THE DIVISION OF HEALTH OF MISSOURI
BROADWAY STATE OFFICE BUILDING
P.O. BOX 570
JEFFERSON CITY, MISSOURI 65101

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS
TO THE DIVISION OF HEALTH

July 31, 1974

HERBERT R. DOMKE, M.D., Dr. P.H.
DIRECTOR OF
THE DIVISION OF HEALTH

RE: Patrick J. Hickey
John P. Turner
????? Parks

Dear Ms. Fulton:

This is in reply to your recent correspondence regarding genealogical records.

Births and deaths were not recorded in this office prior to 1910, therefore, we do not have information regarding records prior to that date. Any records available, before this time, must be obtained from the individual counties. We have no provision in this office for the checking of genealogical records elsewhere.

You might also write to Dr. Richard S. Brownlee, Director, The State Historical Society of Missouri, Corner of Hitt and Lowry Streets, Columbia, Missouri. This Society does not have early birth and death records as such; however, it is possible that they may be able to furnish you with the information you need from their resources.

Very truly yours,

Vital Records
Jefferson City, Missouri

VS 504 - Rev. 1/71

P.S. You will receive a refund of your fee in the amount of $6.00 within the next 30 to 60 days.

DISCOVERING YOUR

FAMILY TREE

Published by
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah

Copyright © 1984, 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

FamilySearch, Ancestral File, Family History Library Catalog, International Genealogical Index, and Personal Ancestral File are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

In November 1894 a group of members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints founded the Genealogical Society of Utah and opened a library. This library, now known as the Family History Library, has become the largest library of its kind in the world.

In 1938 the Genealogical Society began gathering and preserving records on microfilm. Today more than 150 photographers are filming birth, marriage, death, probate, land, military, and other records throughout the world. Much of the collection of microfilmed records is available to individual researchers at the Family History Library and through more than 2,000 family history centers (see p. 19 for additional information).

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2331

DISCOVERING YOUR FAMILY TREE

Discovering your family tree—doing genealogy or family history research—can be an exciting experience. Many people just like you have discovered who their ancestors are. You too can gain new insights into your family and feel a sense of belonging, perhaps in a way you have never felt before.

Through family history research, you can learn about your ancestors' daily lives and feelings from records of their personal experiences. Perhaps you will be able to read of your great-great-grandmother's anticipation as she awoke on her wedding day, or of the grief—and hope—she felt when she buried a beloved child. Or maybe you will learn why ancestors born in another country left and what was happening when they arrived in their new country. You might also learn that one of your ancestors served in the military during a war. People and nations can come alive for you through the experiences of your ancestors.

Most often when you look at records, you will need to look closely to find the emotion—in the provisions of a will designed to ensure that young children would be cared for until they were grown, in a bold and graceful signature on a marriage license, in a simple epitaph, or in a map of farms showing a community of neighbors and relatives.

All of your ancestors had names. They all lived in specific places at certain times. They had parents and grandparents. Most had brothers and sisters, and many had children. Through family history research, you can learn their names. As you learn about their circumstances, you will begin to feel connected to them and their lives. Start now. The reward of family history research is not so much in finding out where you came from, it is in finding out who you are.

HERE ARE FIVE SIMPLE STEPS TO HELP YOU START DISCOVERING YOUR ANCESTORS.

1 *IDENTIFY WHAT YOU ALREADY KNOW ABOUT YOUR FAMILY*

USE APPROPRIATE FORMS TO RECORD INFORMATION.

As you do family history research, you will want to record information in a way that is easy to read and helps you locate details quickly. Two forms used by genealogists are especially helpful: a pedigree chart and a family group record. You can obtain these forms where genealogical supplies are sold, or you can create your own. You should also keep personal and family history notes and a research log to record information that does not fit on the other forms.

A pedigree chart provides space to record information for four generations, including you, your parents, grandparents, and great-grandparents (see the example on p. 4).

A family group record provides space to record information about parents and children of the same family (see the example on p. 5 and extra charts on pages 26–28).

Personal and family history notes provide space for a wide variety of information other than that called for on the pedigree chart and family group record. The following is an example of the type of information that could be recorded in the personal history notes: "Grandpa was 5′10″ tall, with brown hair, brown eyes, a handlebar mustache, and a goatee. He loved to ride horses."

A research log provides space for you to organize and record your research efforts. When you begin to look at specific records, you should use a research log to write down where you have looked for information and what you have found (see the example on p. 10).

You can also use a computer to record and store your family history information. There are many genealogical software programs on the market today, including Personal Ancestral File®, produced by the LDS Church.

Pedigree Chart

1 YOU
Born
Place
Married
Place

SPOUSE (of no. 1)

2 FATHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

3 MOTHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Died
Place

4 FATHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

5 MOTHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Died
Place

6 FATHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

7 MOTHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Died
Place

8 FATHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

9 MOTHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Died
Place

10 FATHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

11 MOTHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Died
Place

12 FATHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

13 MOTHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Died
Place

14 FATHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

15 MOTHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Died
Place

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children
List in order of birth

	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages

Recall and record information about your family.

With a pedigree chart in hand, recall as much information as you can about yourself and your family members. Fill in your name and information about yourself. Then fill in the names of and information about your parents, your grandparents, your great-grandparents, and so on as far back as you can. Estimate dates and guess at places if you have some idea of what they might be.

Record the information on the pedigree chart and family group record in the following way:

Names: Robert Thomas Myers [first name, middle name, surname]

Dates: 4 Oct. 1896 [day, month, year]

Places: Tryon, Polk, NC [city, county, two-letter state abbreviation]

When you fill out a pedigree chart for the first time, you will probably notice that it does not have lines for some family history information, such as a brother's name or child's birth date. That information goes on a family group record.

In time you will want to fill out a family group record for each set of parents that you identify on your pedigree chart. To begin, fill out a family group record for yourself, for your immediate family, and for each ancestor. If you know the name of your grandfather and his siblings but not the names of their parents, you can leave the top of a form blank and begin with a list of children in that family.

Gather information within your family.

Gather information about yourself and your immediate family. Sort through scrapbooks, photo albums, dresser drawers, closets, and boxes in storage. Some of the following items may be especially useful:

- Certificates of birth, marriage, or death
- Family Bibles
- Journals and diaries
- Letters and cards
- Photographs
- Obituaries and funeral programs
- Announcements of births and weddings
- Wills and deeds

- Military records
- Passports and citizenship documents
- School records

Look for anything that shows family names, dates (birth, marriage, and death), places, or relationships.

Visit your relatives, especially the older ones. Ask them to tell you stories and experiences that are a part of your family history, and write down or tape record what they say. Relatives can often identify faces in old photographs and clarify details in your family history that are not clear to you. Even if they do not know the specific facts, relatives can sometimes give clues. For example, they may know where family members are buried, and cemeteries are often a good source of birth and death dates. Relatives may also be able to help you contact others who remember more about your ancestors.

Copy information from family documents or records.

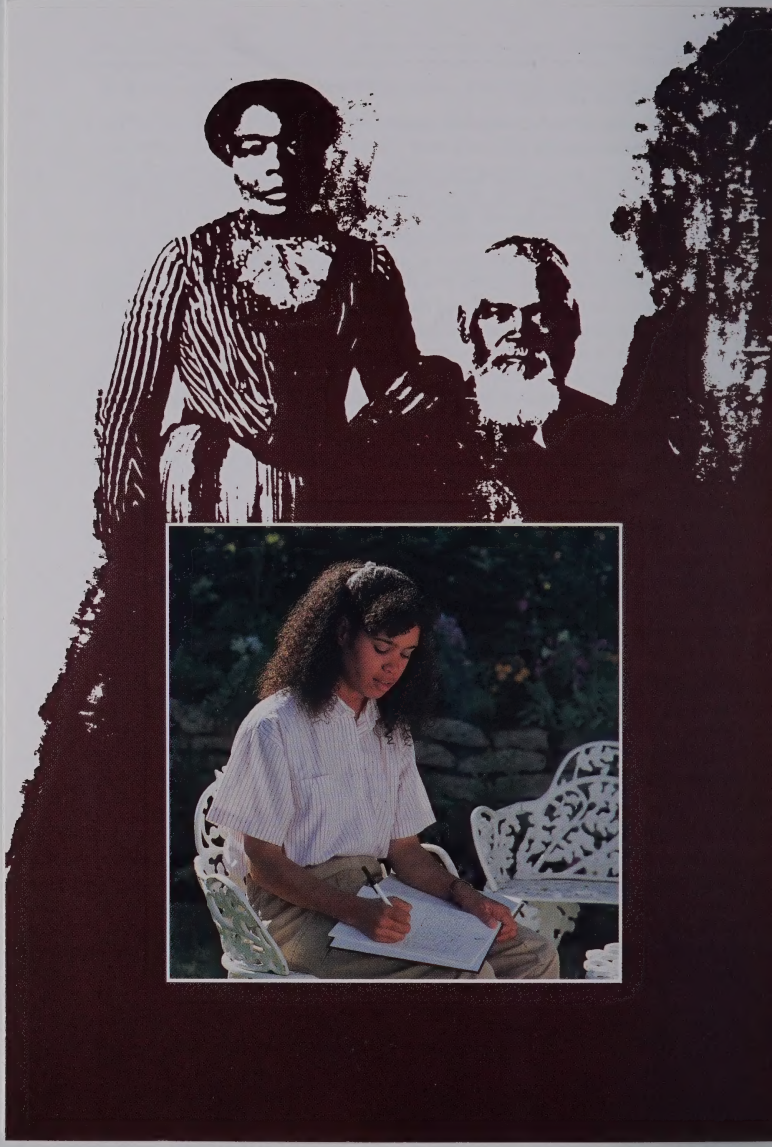
Whenever you find any new information, write it on your pedigree charts, family group records, and in personal and family history notes.

Organize records, documents, and family memorabilia.

By now you probably have gathered some items that you would like to keep in family history files, such as certificates, letters, photos, awards, books, and other memorabilia. Sort and file forms and materials in any way that meets your needs and is convenient for you.

Here is one possible filing order:

- Pedigree charts
- Family group records, in alphabetical order by the surname
- Personal and family history notes, behind the related family group record
- Original documents and copies of documents, certificates, photos, awards, books, and other memorabilia, behind the personal and family history notes



2 DECIDE WHAT YOU WANT TO LEARN ABOUT YOUR FAMILY

IDENTIFY PEOPLE FOR WHOM THERE IS INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION.

Insufficient information can mean missing, unverified, or conflicting information about a person.

Missing information is information about a person that is not known or recorded on the pedigree chart or family group record. For example, if the birthplace of a person is not recorded, it is missing information.

Unverified information is information that cannot be traced to a credible source. For example, if a family member gives a birthplace for an ancestor from memory or from a traditional family story, it is unverified information.

Conflicting information is information from two or more sources that disagree. For example, if the birth date on a person's death certificate differs from the birth date on another legal document, it is conflicting information.

It is possible to identify and link a person to your family without filling out every line on the pedigree chart. However, each piece of accurate information will confirm that you have identified the correct person and will help you learn more about that person.

CHOOSE ONE PERSON TO LEARN MORE ABOUT.

As you research your family history, work from the known to the unknown. Try to connect family members person by person and from the current generation to past generations. For example, find out about your grandparents (third generation back) before working on your great-grandparents (fourth generation back).

IDENTIFY QUESTIONS TO ANSWER ABOUT THE PERSON.

Make a list of the missing, unverified, or conflicting information you would like to find or verify. If, for example, you choose to learn more about your grandfather, you might ask—

Research Log

Ancestor's Name

Objective(s)

Locality (Place)

Date of Search	Location/ call number	Description of Source (author, title, year, pages)	Comments (purpose of search, results, years, and names searched)	Doc. number

- When and where was he born? married?
- How many children did he have?
- What were his wife's and children's names?
- When and where did he die?

Select one question as the research objective.

In selecting a research objective, generally you should first find out about the event that happened most recently. For example, find out about the death before the marriage and the marriage before the birth. You will need at least a family name (usually a person's last name) and some idea of when and where the ancestor lived.

Prepare a research log.

When you begin researching a new objective, write your ancestor's name, your research objective, and the place the event occurred in a research log. Later as you begin to search individual records, you should keep your log current as you discover more information.

Using a research log will help you be more efficient because you will be able to remember what records you have searched and what information you have found in them. A research log can also help you stay focused on one research objective at a time.

3 *SELECT A RECORD TO SEARCH*

Identify major categories of records available to search.

Before you begin searching records in archives and libraries, know your options. There are two major categories of genealogical records—original records and compiled records of previous research. Knowing about these two kinds of records will make your efforts more productive from the start.

An *original record* is an account of a specific event, written at or near the time the event took place. Historically, many civil and religious authorities kept records on events in the lives of people in their

jurisdictions. These original records can provide valuable information for family history researchers.

A *compiled record* is a collection of information on a specific person, family group, or topic. Compiled records exist because others have already researched original records or gathered information from other compiled records or other sources.

You may learn much about your family by reviewing compiled records, especially if you want to learn about ancestors who were born before 1900. Compiled records are not likely to have information about modern families. Since compiled records are usually organized by surnames, you can usually search through them quickly.

Select specific record(s) to search.

The following paragraphs describe some compiled and original records available in the United States. In other countries similar records are available. As you work on family history research, generally you should search compiled records first.

Compiled Records

Ancestral File™. This computer file contains genealogies of families from around the world. The information is mostly about deceased people, linked into pedigrees, showing their ancestors and descendants. The file contains over 13 million names, with new names added each year. It was developed by the Family History Department of the LDS Church. It is part of the FamilySearch® computer system (see p. 18), and is available on compact disc at the Family History Library and FamilySearch Center (see p. 19) in Salt Lake City, Utah; at many family history centers; and at other locations.

International Genealogical Index™. This is a computerized index of names extracted from millions of birth, christening, marriage, and other records. It lists over 187 million deceased people, with new names added each year. It primarily includes people who lived during the early 1500s to 1900. This index was also developed by the Family History Department of the LDS Church. It is available on microfiche and on the FamilySearch computer system at the Family History Library and FamilySearch Center in Salt Lake City, Utah; at many family history centers; and at other locations.

Published Family Histories. Many families have written histories of their ancestry. These written accounts of families often contain

records of several generations, along with photographs and family stories. Family histories can be found at some archives, at public and private libraries, and in the collections of genealogical and historical societies.

Biographies, Genealogies, and Local Histories. A biography is a written account of a person's life. A genealogy is a record of the descendants or ancestors of a person or family. Local histories most often contain descriptions of prominent people and families within a community. These types of compiled records can be found in the collections of public and university libraries and in the collections of genealogical and historical societies.

Original Records

Vital Records. Birth, marriage, and death records are known as vital records. Most states started keeping them around 1900, and some states kept them earlier. One place to begin your search for this type of record is at a state office of vital statistics. For earlier records, especially marriage records, the clerk's office at the county courthouse may be the best source. Many vital records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Current addresses and fees for obtaining vital records of each state are given in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Maryland: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Aug.1987. Publication No. [PHS] 87-1142). If your library does not have this booklet, you may purchase it. Write to—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Church Records. A church your ancestors attended might have kept records of their christenings, baptisms, confirmations, marriages, or burials. Church records are especially important if civil vital records are unavailable for that time and region. If you know an ancestor's religion and where he or she lived, you can visit or write to churches in that area. Many church records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Cemetery Records. A cemetery might provide names and dates available nowhere else. You may be able to learn the names of

family members on headstones or in cemetery records. Headstone groupings and epitaphs might help you to establish the relationships between ancestors. Many cemetery records have been abstracted, published in genealogical periodicals, and microfilmed.

Census Records. The United States federal government has taken a census every ten years since 1790, and many states have taken their own censuses. Until 1850, federal census records named only the head of each household. Beginning with the 1850 census, every member of the household has been listed, along with sex, age, country or state of birth, and occupation. Census records are especially helpful because most have been indexed.

The federal censuses through 1920 are available to the public. Many public, historical, and genealogical libraries have copies. The National Archives (see p. 16), its regional offices, and the Family History Library have a complete set of these United States censuses on microfilm.

Military Records. The names of millions of Americans who served in the military (or were eligible to serve) appear in military records. Some of these records are kept in federal archives, others by the states.

For copies of most records of military service through 30 June 1917, write and request NATF Form 80 from—

General Reference Branch (NNRG-P)
National Archives and Records Administration
7th and Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, D.C. 20408

For copies of records of military service after 30 June 1917, write and request NA Form 13043 from—

National Personnel Records Center (MPR)
9700 Page Boulevard
St. Louis, MO 63132

Probate Records. When a person dies, court records are often created containing a copy of the person's will (if one exists) and the court's decision about how the estate is to be distributed among heirs. These are called probate records, and they often provide names and family relationships. Probate records are usually filed at county courthouses. Many probate records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Immigration Records. If you would like to learn the date, port, and ship on which an immigrant ancestor arrived in the United States, and if this ancestor arrived before 1820, you might be able to find these facts in printed sources. If your ancestor arrived after 1820, you can search passenger lists that were kept by the federal government. Most passenger lists from the National Archives are on microfilm at the Family History Library.

Before you can search for your immigrant ancestor's name in another country's records, you will need to know the exact city or town where he or she lived in that country. If you do not know the exact place, search United States records that might give you additional information, especially church records, obituaries, death records, passenger lists, and applications for naturalization.

Other Original Records. Some other original records you can search include court, land, naturalization, taxation, business, medical, and school records. To do thorough research, check the existing records of—

- Each *place* your ancestor lived.
- The complete *time period* when he or she lived in each place.
- All *jurisdictions* that might have kept records about your ancestor (town, county, state, and federal).

For more detailed information on United States records, you can obtain a copy of the *United States Research Outline.* This booklet is available from the Family History Library for a small fee. A nearby library or bookstore might also have some good handbooks on genealogical research.

Describe the record on a research log.

Write a brief description of each selected record on your research log. Include enough information to readily locate the source and verify the information later, if needed. If you have selected more than one record to search, prioritize them.

4 OBTAIN AND SEARCH THE RECORD

OBTAIN THE RECORD.

Throughout the world, many records can be found in libraries, archives, and public and private offices. They can be obtained by personally visiting or writing to the library or by sending a friend, family member, or paid researcher to search the records.

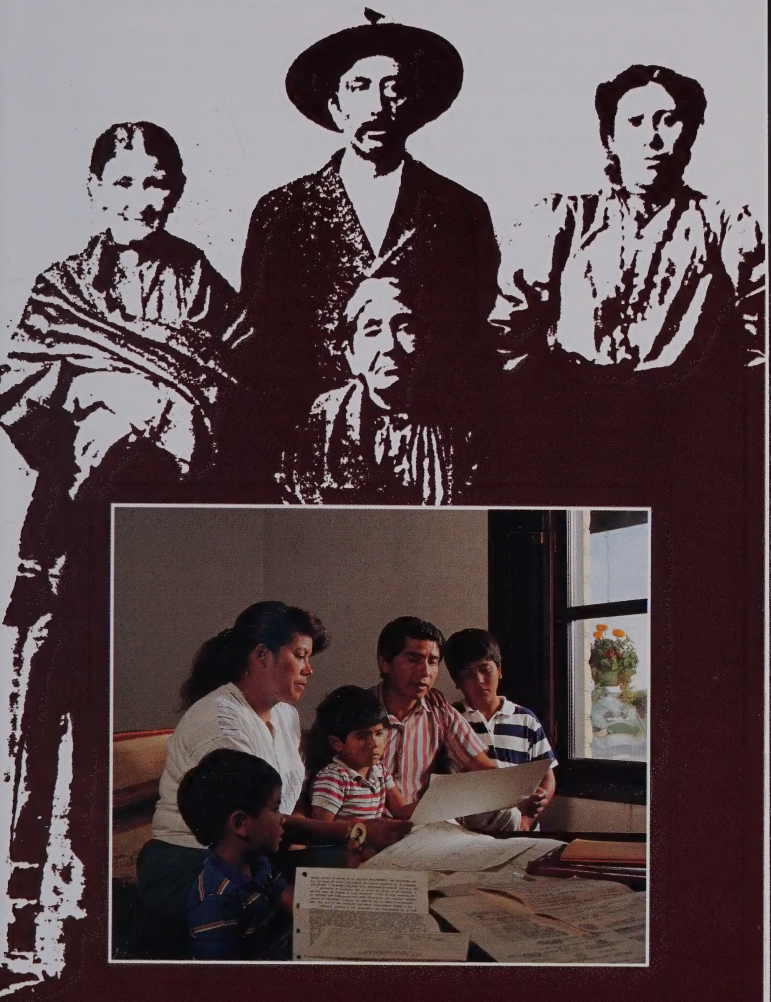
In the United States, collections of genealogical records can be obtained and searched at a variety of archives, libraries, historical and genealogical societies, and county and town courthouses. Before you go, contact the place you plan to visit and ask for information about the collection, business hours, services, and fees. In most cases, the staff will not do research for you but will help you use the records to do your own research.

Ask your public librarian for directories that list the addresses of other libraries. For a more complete list of addresses of libraries, archives, and genealogical societies, see Elizabeth Petty Bentley's *The Genealogist's Address Book* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co. Inc., 1991). The following paragraphs describe a few of the major archives, libraries, societies, and other resources that can help you.

United States National Archives. The United States federal government maintains a vast collection of the documents it has created. Family history researchers most often use census, military, land, and immigration records. The most comprehensive guide to this collection is *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives*, 1982, revised (Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985).

Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archives are available at the Family History Library, at other major archives and libraries, and at regional offices of the National Archives. Using forms from the National Archives, you may purchase microfilms or request photocopies of specific records.

National Archives
Pennsylvania Avenue at 8th Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20408



National Archives Regional Centers. The branches of the National Archives collect records of federal government offices and courts within the areas they serve. These branches are located in or near Anchorage, Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Denver, Fort Worth, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New York City, Philadelphia, San Francisco, and Seattle. See local telephone directories in these metropolitan areas for addresses.

Family History Library. Since its beginning in 1894, the Family History Library has collected over 235,000 books, 8 million family group records, and many other records. It has acquired more than 1.8 million rolls of microfilmed records.

The library's United States collection includes more than half a million rolls of microfilm and 150,000 microfiche; many thousands of books, other printed materials, and copies of manuscripts; and almost 80,000 family histories and newsletters. The library has some records from each state, including probate, land, census, church, and vital records from state archives, county courthouses, church archives, and private collections. The U.S. federal records on microfilm include the 1790 to 1920 United States census schedules, passenger lists, and military records obtained from the National Archives.

The library has a public access computer system known as FamilySearch. It consists of a collection of easy-to-use computer files and programs developed to help people search for information about their ancestors. FamilySearch includes—

- *Ancestral File.* This file contains genealogies organized in family groups and pedigrees.
- *International Genealogical Index.* This index lists the names and vital information for over 187 million people.
- *Family History Library Catalog*™. This catalog describes the records of the Family History Library.
- *Other Files.* FamilySearch has other files that contain genealogical information from specific record sources.

Records from the Family History Library and the FamilySearch computer system are available at all family history centers of the LDS Church and at many other libraries and archives. The library also offers classes, instructional aids, and consultation services. It is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records.

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2331

FamilySearch Center. The FamilySearch Center has two main purposes: to teach people who are unacquainted with family history research how to begin finding their ancestors, and to help researchers at all levels of expertise by permitting easier access to a variety of records. The center houses over 200 computers containing sources for reviewing others' research and compiled records. Those who use the center are encouraged to contribute the results of their research to Ancestral File. The center is open to the public free of charge.

FamilySearch Center
Utah Building
15 East South Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Family History Centers. Family history centers are branches of the Family History Library. Most are located in LDS Church buildings. Copies of most of the microfilms and microfiche at the Family History Library can be loaned to nearly 2,000 family history centers throughout the world. Each family history center has a microfiche copy of the *International Genealogical Index* and the *Family History Library Catalog.* Small duplication and postage fees will be charged if you use the microform circulation service. Most family history centers in the United States have the FamilySearch computer system.

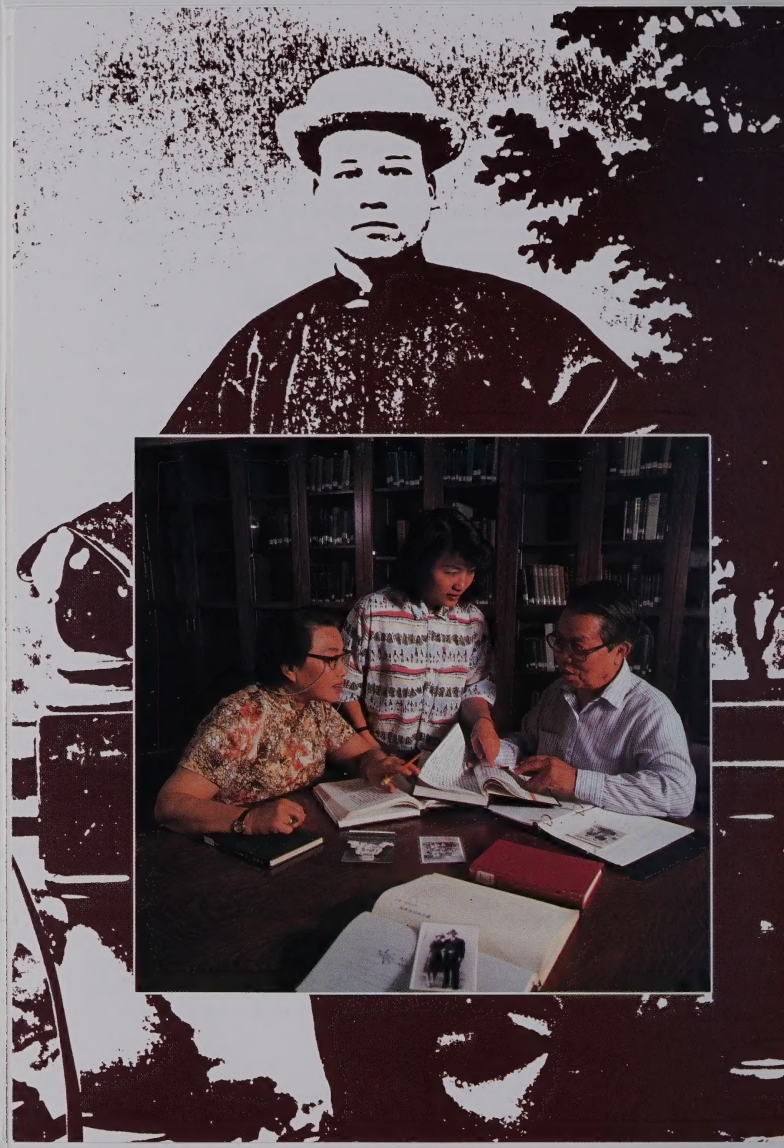
Historical and Genealogical Societies. In each state, most counties, and many towns, you will find historical or genealogical societies. These organizations collect many valuable records, publish newsletters or periodicals, and sponsor conferences and other activities to support research.

Some of the largest of these societies are—

National Society
Daughters of the American Revolution
1776 "D" Street NW
Washington, D.C. 20006-5392

The National Genealogical Society
4527 17th Street, North
Arlington, VA 22207-2399

New England Historic
Genealogical Society
101 Newbury Street
Boston, MA 02116



Contact societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You might find it helpful to join a genealogical or historical society. Ask your local library for a directory of addresses.

State Archives and Libraries. Each state has state archives or a state library, and many states have both. These institutions collect state and county government records. They often have some federal records as well, such as the U.S. census schedules for the state.

Public and University Libraries. Public and university libraries have many published sources and might have some records on microforms. Most also provide interlibrary loan services, which allow you to borrow some records from other libraries.

Some libraries will also respond to written queries. When requesting any research or information through correspondence, make your letter brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope. You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for research or photocopies, although some organizations will bill you later. Addresses of several of the libraries in the nation with large family history collections follow:

Library of Congress
1st-2nd Streets, SE
Washington, D.C. 20540

Newberry Library
60 West Walton Street
Chicago, IL 60610

New York Public Library
U.S. History, Local History,
and Genealogy Division
Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street
New York, NY 10018

Allen County Public Library
P.O. Box 2270
900 Webster Street
Fort Wayne, IN 46801

County and Town Courthouses. Local county governments (or towns in New England) keep many court, land, naturalization, probate, taxation, and vital records. These valuable records are usually at county and town courthouses, although some courthouse records have been destroyed or transferred to state archives.

An easy-to-use source that lists the county offices in each state and the types of records each has is George B. Everton's *The Handy Book for Genealogists,* 8th edition, revised (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1991). For a small fee, most county offices will search an index and provide copies of the information they find.

Search the record.

You can employ private researchers to look at records for you. Lists of professional researchers are available from the Family History Library and from the Board for Certification of Genealogists:

Board for Certification of Genealogists
P.O. Box 5816
Falmouth, VA 22403

You might also ask local libraries and societies for names of people in the area who would search records for you.

Search the records yourself, if at all possible. As you search the records, keep in mind that there might be mistakes. You might find a tombstone showing your great-great-grandmother's birth date as 23 November 1842, and a death certificate with her birth date given as 19 October 1843. You will need to look for a third source to help you decide which date to accept. The following are some other common research problems you should be aware of as you search records.

Name Changes. Many immigrants anglicized or shortened their names after arriving in the United States. For example, a German ancestor named Heinrich Schwartz might have changed his name to Henry Black.

Some Scandinavian immigrants used their fathers' surnames in the United States, while others followed their forebears' tradition of patronymics. In a patronymic system, a child of Johan Petersson might be named Swen Johansson (Johan's son). If Swen had immigrated to the United States, you might find him named on a passenger list as Swen Peterson or Swen Johnson.

Town names change, too. And, because of boundary changes, a town might have been included in different counties or states over the years.

Spelling Variations. Always look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Because spelling was less a matter of concern in previous generations, do not eliminate possibilities because of minor differences in spelling. Also look for nicknames and abbreviations.

Handwriting. Most original documents are handwritten. Because styles of handwriting vary, you will need to search the records very carefully to be certain you have read the names correctly. Some hand-

books illustrate the many ways that letters could be written. Also, if you can see more than one possibility in a character (for example, Dora or Dona), you will want to look at other names in the record to see how that writer made certain letters. Remember too that handwriting might have been misinterpreted by a person who produced an index or transcription of the records.

Dead-end Lines. Do not become discouraged when you come to what appears to be a dead end on one of your lines. Just start on another line. If you cannot find more information on your father's side of the family, start on one of your mother's lines. Keep at it and be patient. An additional clue could come at any time from an unexpected source.

Each time you search a record, consider whether it provides any new information, whether the information is accurate, and whether it suggests any additional records to search.

RECORD THE RESULTS.

For every record you search, make an entry in your research log. You should include a description of the information you found. Record enough information so that later you will remember exactly what you found and whether it fulfilled your research objective. Also make notes of information you wanted to find but did not.

If a record contains a lot of information, as in a U. S. census, you may wish to photocopy the document.

5 USE THE INFORMATION

EVALUATE THE INFORMATION FOUND.

Evaluate the information to determine how helpful and reliable it is. The key to interpreting information is determining how close in time it was recorded to the event it describes. Primary information was recorded at or near the time of the event by someone closely associated with it. Secondary information was recorded much later than the event or recorded by a person who was not at the event. Your preference should be for primary information. Try to build a pedigree and establish each fact with substantial evidence from the best sources available.

TRANSFER THE INFORMATION.

Add any new information you find to your pedigree chart, family group record, and personal and family history notes. Make photocopies of key documents.

ORGANIZE NEWLY ACQUIRED RECORDS.

As your collection of family history records grows, organize your records for easy access. Many excellent handbooks and forms are available to help you. Look for them at local libraries and bookstores.

Several computer programs can help you to organize your records in a home computer. The Personal Ancestral File is a software package produced by the LDS Church for home computers. Contact the Family History Department if you would like a description of this software.

Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2584

Share your family history with others.

If you write a family history, share it with your descendants and other relatives. It can be a source of enjoyment and education for them. You might want to place a copy in a library where it can be preserved and shared with many others.

You can help to make research easier and faster for others by sharing the results of your research and by helping to index the records. The Family History Library offers several opportunities for you to help. For example, you can contribute to Ancestral File by sending a computer disk copy of your pedigree chart and family group records. Or, you could index records and add more names to the International Genealogical Index. Contact the Family History Department (see p. 24) if you would like more information about these programs.

RECORDS, THE CHURCH, AND FAMILY TIES

People enjoy family history research for many different reasons. Members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have a special reason for identifying their ancestors: love for their deceased family members and a desire to serve them.

Life does not end at death. When people die, their eternal spirits go to a spirit world where they continue to learn while they await the Resurrection and Final Judgment. Those who did not have an opportunity to learn the gospel of Jesus Christ during mortal life will have the opportunity in the spirit world.

Families can also continue beyond the grave, rather than only "until death do you part." Special promises, called covenants, can unite families for eternity. In LDS temples, members of the Church make these covenants on behalf of their ancestors who have died. The ancestors have the opportunity to accept these covenants in the spirit world.

Today many people are beginning to discover their family history. The Church continues to collect and preserve records and establish research facilities and computer systems to provide easier access to this information. By following the simple steps outlined in this pamphlet, you can begin connecting yourself to your ancestors.

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages

Family Group Record

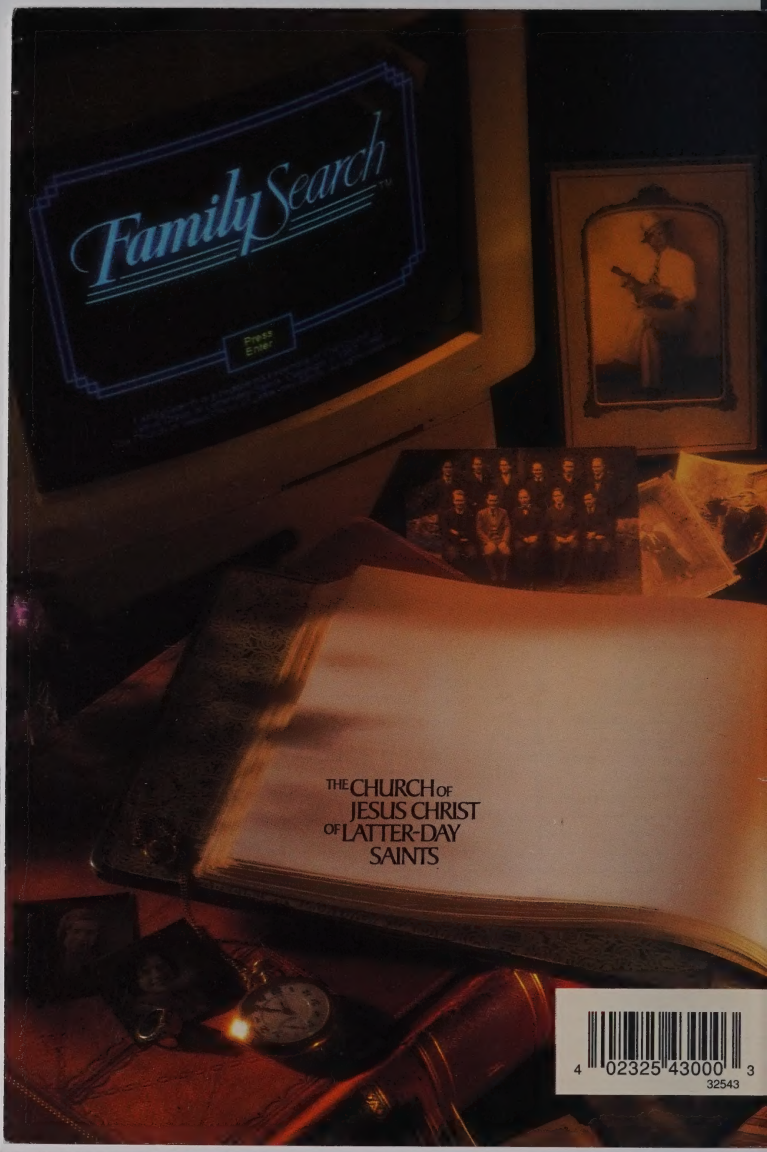
Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages



THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

4 02325 43000 3
32543

Microfilm and Microfiche Order Card U.S., Canada, and the Caribbean

P.O. number 356617

Use ball point pen—Press hard

Beginning number									Microfilm item number	Family History Center™ name and unit		
Ending number										Total number of microfiche	$	Microfilm due date
Title of record										Type of microfilm loan ☐ Short-term ☐ *First renewal ☐ *Second renewal	$ $ $	If the order is for a renewal, list the original purchase order number here.
Patron's name									Telephone number	*Renewals are automatically charged to your unit number if the film is not received by the due date. Please do not send in a change of loan type on an order sheet.		
Complete address										Notification fee	$	Staff signature
										Total amount collected	$	Date ordered by patron

WHITE—Family History Center PINK— Patron

5/97. Printed in the USA. 34310

Microfilm and Microfiche Order Card U.S., Canada, and the Caribbean

P.O. number 356618

Use ball point pen—Press hard

Beginning number									Microfilm item number	Family History Center™ name and unit	
Ending number										Total number of microfiche	$	Microfilm due date
Title of record										Type of microfilm loan ☐ Short-term ☐ *First renewal ☐ *Second renewal	$ $ $	If the order is for a renewal, list the original purchase order number here.
Patron's name								Telephone number		*Renewals are automatically charged to your unit number if the film is not received by the due date. Please do not send in a change of loan type on an order sheet.		
Complete address										Notification fee	$	Staff signature
										Total amount collected	$	Date ordered by patron

WHITE—Family History Center PINK— Patron

5/97. Printed in the USA. 34310

PERSONAL ANCESTRAL FILE®

A Genealogical Management System for Personal Computers

RECORD INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR FAMILY

Personal Ancestral File lets you assemble your pedigree and at the same time compiles a wealth of genealogical information for each of your ancestors. You can enter the following information about each ancestor:

- Name (complete given name and surname)
- Gender
- Title, if any (Dr., etc.)
- Birth and christening dates and places
- Death and burial dates and places
- Spouse, marriage date, and marriage place
- LDS ordinance dates and places (if applicable)
- User-assigned ID number

Listed below are other features of Personal Ancestral File:

Notes and sources. Personal Ancestral File allows you to enter historical information or source references for each individual and marriage—valuable information every genealogist wants to keep.

Storage. You can record information for a nearly unlimited number of people. Each database in the MS-DOS® version of Personal Ancestral File can hold information for up to one million people. Each database in the Macintosh® version can hold information for 32,767 people. The number of databases you can have is limited only by the amount of hard disk space you have available or the number of disks you want to buy.

Family groupings. Personal Ancestral File lets you group families together, showing relationships between spouses, children, parents, and siblings for each generation.

Pedigree searches. As you enter more and more information and establish the links from family to family, the program also allows you to search your pedigree lines and either display or print them on a chart.

Printouts. The program can print blank or filled-in pedigree charts and family group record forms. For Latter-day Saints, the program can also produce lists of persons whose temple work has not been completed.

You can print all the information entered on any person, including the notes and source references.

Match/Merge capability. As your database grows, it will probably contain duplicate records. This is particularly true if you load information obtained from another person or from FamilySearch®. The Match/Merge feature allows you to find duplicate records and merge them into a single record.

Focus and design reports. You can design and print reports containing all of your records or only specific records in your database. For example, you could print a report of all individuals born in the same state or country.

SHARING INFORMATION

Using Personal Ancestral File, you can:

- Copy all or part of your database onto a disk that you can send to another person who uses Personal Ancestral File or another GEDCOM-compatible program. (GEDCOM is the abbreviation for Genealogical Data Communications, which is a computer format that permits one type of software program to read records created in another program.)
- Load data received from someone else who uses Personal Ancestral File or another GEDCOM-compatible program.
- Prepare a file of family information to contribute to Ancestral File™.
- Prepare a file of names that has enough name, date, and place information to qualify for LDS temple ordinances. (This file must then be processed in TempleReady™ and sent to the temple.)
- Load a file obtained from FamilySearch into your database.

You can also copy a portion of one data disk onto another.

A FEW FINAL WORDS

- Personal Ancestral File helps you create a personal database of genealogical information, but it does not give you access to FamilySearch or other genealogical databases.
- Personal Ancestral File enables you to group families together and link them from generation to generation based upon the relationships that *you* enter into the system.

Versions Available

- For MS-DOS computers
- For Macintosh computers

For specific system requirements, see the order form. Or address inquiries to:

Family History Department
ATTN: Family History Support
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150
(800) 346-6044

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

The licensor is not affiliated with the corporations named above.

This logo, Personal Ancestral File, and FamilySearch are registered trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Ancestral File and TempleReady are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

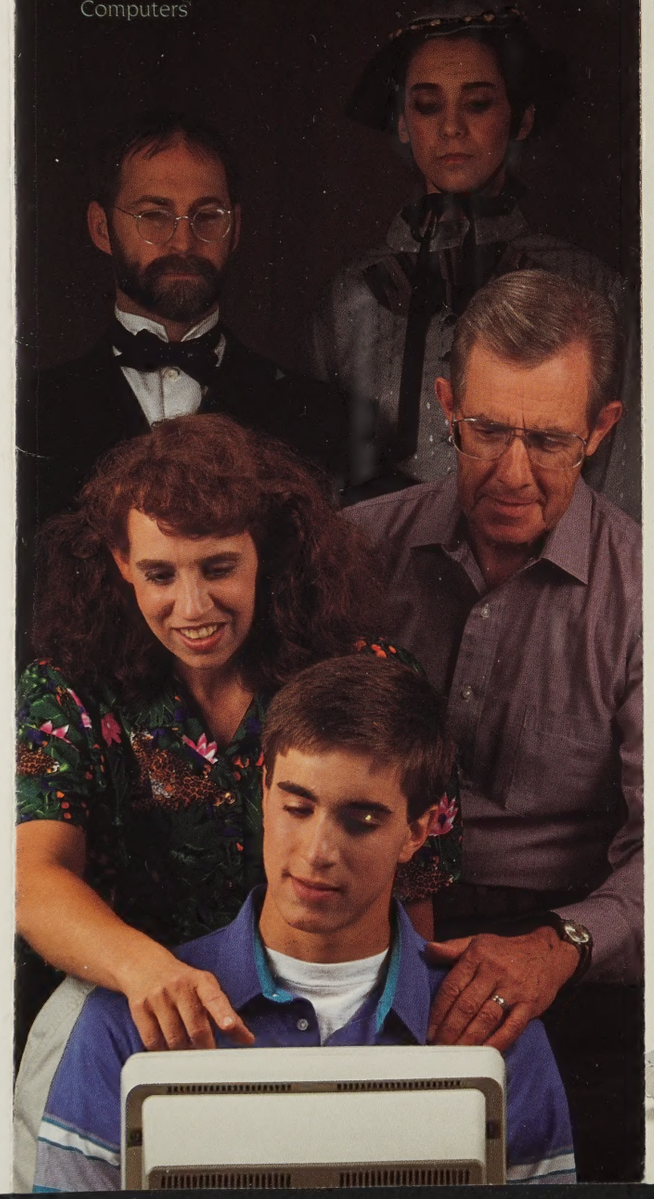
THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

© 1988, 1994 by The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved
Printed in the USA
English approval: 2/94. 30969

4 02309 69000 3
30969

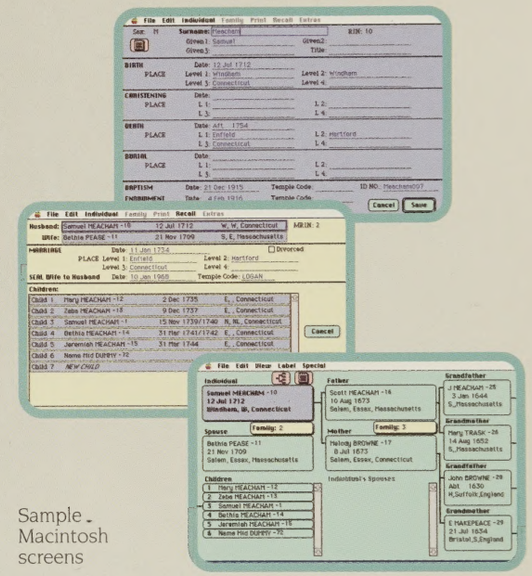
PERSONAL ANCESTRAL FILE®

A Genealogical Management System for Personal Computers

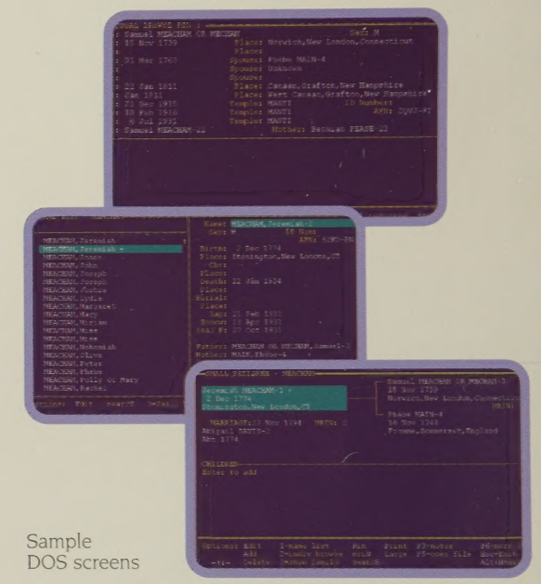


A STANDARD FOR GENEALOGICAL SOFTWARE

- If you are looking for a useful genealogy program for your personal computer, Personal Ancestral File® is your answer.
- Personal Ancestral File is a system designed to simplify your genealogical record keeping.
- Developed and distributed by the Family History Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the program is powerful and sophisticated, yet easy to use.



Sample Macintosh screens



Sample DOS screens

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Personal Ancestral File® Order Form

Salt Lake Distribution Center
P.O. Box 25488
Salt Lake City, UT 84125-0488

Ship to:

Name	Daytime phone number ( )
Mailing address	City
County / State	Country (if other than USA) / Postal code

Item (see requirements below)	Stock number	Price	Quantity	Amount
MS-DOS® (3½″ and 5¼″ disks)	35691	$15.00		
Macintosh® (800K disk)	30992	$35.00		
*Canadian orders require GST (PST is also required by Ontario and Quebec). The following states require sales tax on all orders: Alabama, California, Colorado, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Nebraska, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and Wyoming. States requiring sales tax are subject to change.			Subtotal	
			State sales tax (where applicable)*	
			Total amount enclosed	

Payment Method

Orders should be accompanied by a check, a money order, or credit card information. Prices listed are in U.S. funds.

Make your check or money order payable to **Corporation of the President.** Payment should be via U.S. instrument in U.S. funds.

To pay using your credit card, complete the information to the right.

Credit card number

Expiration date

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

Authorized signature

Date

Ordering Instructions

For information on the availability of programs, call 1-800-453-3860, extension 2584.

Phone orders: Salt Lake City area, call 240-5274
United States, call 1-800-537-5950
Canada, call 1-800-453-3860, extension 2031
Outside the U.S. and Canada, call 1-801-240-1093
Spanish-speaking callers in the U.S., call 1-800-537-9702
TTY (hearing impaired), call 1-801-240-6149

(A $2 service charge will be placed on each phone order.)

Fax orders: Send to 1-801-240-3685.

Mail orders: Send this completed order form to the Salt Lake Distribution Center at the address listed above or to your local distribution center.

Requirements

MS-DOS:
One double-sided disk drive, a hard drive, DOS 3.3 or higher, 640K memory, a printer

Macintosh:
One double-sided 800K disk drive, a hard drive, system 6.0.5 or higher, 2MB memory, a printer

Printers for Macintosh and MS-DOS versions should have:
- Compressed print (17 characters per inch) for 8½″ X 11″ printouts **or**
- Elite print (12 characters per inch) for 14″ X 8½″ printouts

Personal Ancestral File and the Personal Ancestral File logo are registered trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

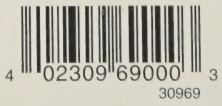
MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

The licensor is not affiliated with the latter two corporations named above.

11/96. Printed in the USA. 31793

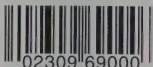
THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

© 1988, 1994 by The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved
Printed in the USA
English approval: 2/94. 30969



THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

© 1988, 1994 by The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved
Printed in the USA
English approval: 2/94. 30969



3096

alleged incapacitated or disabled person, notice of the application must be served: upon the respondent; his or her spouse, parents, children or other close relative over the age of 18 years; any person acting in a representative capacity with respect to any of the respondent's financial resources; and any person having care and custody of the respondent.

What Are The Duties Of A Guardian and A Conservator?

A Guardian must always act in the best interest of the ward. The Guardian of a minor is charged with responsibility for the minor's custody and control, and must act and make decisions relative to the minor's education, support and maintenance. A guardian of an incapacitated person must act and make decisions relative to the ward's care, treatment, shelter, education, support and maintenance. A Guardian must assure that the ward resides in the least restrictive setting reasonably available and receives all medical care which he or she may need. A Guardian may give necessary legal consent for the ward's treatment. However, a Guardian may not admit the ward to a mental health facility for more than 30 days without a court order. A Guardian must report to the court, at least annually, on the ward's physical condition.

A Conservator, under the supervision of the court, is responsible for the protection and management of the protectee's financial estate. The Conservator must properly and prudently invest the protectee's assets, apply such assets for the protectee's care and maintenance, and account for all funds received and expended on behalf of the protectee. Because of the strict accounting requirements imposed by law and the necessity of obtaining a court order authorizing most expenditures from the estate, the Conservator must work closely with an attorney in order to administer the protectee's estate properly, no matter how large or small it may be.

Is The Conservator Or Guardian Personally Liable For The Debts Of The Protectee Or Ward?

No, as long as the Conservator indicates that he or she is acting on behalf of the protectee or ward in a representative capacity. In addition, neither the Conservator nor the Guardian assumes personal responsibility for the protectee's or ward's debts which may have been incurred by the protectee or ward prior to the court's determinations that he or she is an incapacitated or disabled person. Of course, unauthorized use of the protectee's estate or misappropriation of the protectee's property by either the Conservator or Guardian will likely require revocation of legal authority as Conservator or Guardian by the court and may result in personal liability for any harm or loss suffered by the estate.

How Are Guardianship And Conservatorship Terminated?

Guardianship and Conservatorship for a minor terminate when the minor reaches 18 years of age. If there was a Conservatorship estate for the minor, the Conservator prepares and files with the court a final accounting of the administration of the estate. Upon the court's approval of the final accounting, the Conservator transfers the estate to the former protectee and, upon filing a final receipt with the court, the Conservator and Guardian are discharged by the court from any further responsibility.

On the other hand, Guardianship and Conservatorship for an incapacitated and disabled person terminate only when the protectee is found to be competent by the court or upon the death of the protectee. When either of these two events occur, the Conservator prepares a final accounting for the court and the Conservator and Guardian are discharged in much the same manner as with the termination of a minor's estate. In some cases when the estate of the protectee has been completely exhausted, the Conservator may be discharged by the court upon filing a final accounting but the duties of the Guardian will continue until such time as the ward is found to be competent by the court or dies.

The Missouri Bar

Legal Facts

LEX THE MISSOURI BAR

Guardians And Conservators Under Missouri Law

Published by
The Missouri Bar
Post Office Box 119
Jefferson City, MO 65102

What Is A Guardian?

A Guardian is a person who has been appointed by a court (usually the Probate Division of the Circuit Court) to have the care and custody of a minor or of an adult person who has been legally determined to be **incapacitated**.

What Is A Conservator?

A Conservator is a person or a corporation, such as a bank or trust company, appointed by a court (again, usually the Probate Division of the Circuit Court) to manage the property of a minor or of an adult person who has been legally determined to be **disabled**.

Who May Be Appointed Guardian and Conservator?

The same person is usually appointed both Guardian and Conservator, although it is possible for different persons to be appointed with respect to the same minor or incapacitated and disabled adult. Parents have the first priority for appointment as Conservators for the estates of their minor children, although such appointment is necessary only if the minor will receive property from some source other than his or her parents, such as the settlement of a personal injury action, an inheritance from a decedent's estate or some other source of property or income. Parents are the natural Guardians for their children and need not be appointed as such by a court. However, if a minor has no parents, then the court may consider a Guardian and Conservator chosen by the minor if the minor is over the age of 14 years. The court may also consider a person named in the will of the last parent to die. In any event, the person appointed by the court must be suitable and qualified. If the minor is unable to choose a Guardian and Conservator and if the last surviving parent failed to designate a Guardian and Conservator in his or her will, then the court will appoint the most suitable person, usually an adult brother or sister or other close adult relative who is willing to serve.

An incapacitated or disabled person may designate his or her own Guardian or Conservator if, at the time of the hearing, the person is able to communicate a reasonable choice to the court. In addition, any competent adult person may designate a suitable person to serve as Guardian or a suitable person or eligible corporation to serve as Conservator, if done in writing and witnessed by at least two witnesses within five years before the date of the hearing. (Frequently such designations are made in Durable Powers of Attorney, which are discussed in greater detail in a separate publication of the Missouri Bar.) If no suitable person has been nominated by the incapacitated or disabled person, the court will consider appointing, in order: the spouse, parents, adult children, adult brothers and sisters and other close adult relatives. If there are no relatives willing or able to serve, the court may appoint any suitable person (such as a close friend) or, if no one steps forward, the public administrator. A person need not be a resident of the state of Missouri to qualify for appointment as a Guardian or Conservator. However, the court may consider the fact of non-residency when determining who may be suitable for appointment as a Guardian or Conservator.

What Does It Mean To Be Incapacitated Or Disabled?

As defined by Missouri law, "an incapacitated person is one who is unable by reason of any physical or mental condition to receive and evaluate information or to communicate decisions to such an extent that he [or she] lacks capacity to meet essential requirements for food, clothing, shelter, safety or other care such that serious physical injury, illness, or disease is likely to occur." Similarly, a disabled person is one who is "unable by reason of any physical or mental condition to receive and evaluate information or to communicate decisions to such an extent that the person lacks ability to manage his [or her] financial resources." Under certain circumstances, a Conservator may be appointed by the court for a person who has disappeared or is detained against his or her will.

What Is The Legal Effect Of A Judicial Determination Of Incapacity Or Disability?

The answer depends upon whether the court has made a finding of **total** disability and incapacity or only **partial** disability and incapacity. If the court finds that a person is only partially disabled and partially incapacitated, the person is still presumed competent and loses only those rights specified in the order. A person who has disappeared or is being detained does not lose any rights. On the other hand, if the court finds a person totally incapacitated or totally disabled, or both, the person is presumed to be incompetent for all legal purposes. A person who has been determined by a court to be disabled is referred to as a "protectee" and a person who has been determined by a court to be incapacitated is referred to as a "ward."

How Are Guardianship And Conservatorship Proceedings Commenced?

Proceedings are commenced when a "petitioner" files an application for the appointment of a Guardian and/or Conservator in the Probate Division of the Circuit Court in the county in which the minor or alleged incapacitated or disabled person (the "respondent") resides. The petitioner and the respondent must be represented by attorneys. After application is filed, the court will set a date for a hearing. In the case of a minor, notice of the application must be served before the hearing: upon the minor (if over the age of 14 years); his or her parents and spouse, if any; anyone having care and custody of the minor; and any agency charged with supervision, control or custody. In the case of an

the statutory share instead of the provisions made in the will. The probate division is required to notify the surviving spouse of this right of election shortly after the will is probated. "Omitted" spouses, or those who were married after the deceased's will was executed, may claim an intestate share of the estate. In certain cases, similar provisions are also included for any children who might have been born after the will was executed.

Expenses Of Probate

The administration of any probate estate involves the payment of certain expenses. Those assisting in its management are entitled to be paid for their services, and the court must be compensated for the time it devotes to the administration of the estate. The expenditures are, in most cases, governed by statute. The expenses usually encountered in the average estate fall into four main categories.

(1) Bond Premiums: The Personal Representative may be required to provide the court with an indemnity bond to guarantee the faithful performance of his or her duties. The necessity for such a bond may, however, be waived by the deceased in the will or, in certain cases, by the court or all beneficiaries. The cost of such a bond is paid out of the assets of the estate, and varies with the amount of property to be administered.

(2) Costs of Publication: Generally, two notices must be published during the administration of each estate, one announcing that the estate has been opened (Notice to Creditors), and a second one when the estate is in a position to be closed (Notice of Intention to File a Final Settlement or Statement of Account). These notices are for the protection of those interested in the estate and vary in cost depending upon the type of newspaper in which they are published.

(3) Court Costs: While the probate division is a part of the state government, it is not entirely supported by taxpayers. Every estate must pay a share of the expenses the court incurs on its behalf. These court costs are generally based upon the size of the estate being administered and, in some cases, on the extent of service the court is called upon to provide.

(4) Personal Representative's Commission and Attorney's Fees: The fees the Personal Representative receives are based upon the size of the estate and the amount of work performed. Missouri statutes provide for a minimum fee schedule which is followed in most estates. Compensation in excess of this scheduled fee may be paid only upon an order of the court or upon consent of all beneficiaries. The minimum scheduled fees are based upon a percentage of the amount of money and personal property distributed from the estate. This percentage is based upon a graduated scale as follows: 5% of the first $5,000; 4% of the next $20,000; 3% of the next $75,000; 2.75% of the next $300,000; 2.5% of the next $600,000; and 2% of everything over $1,000,000. Special provisions are made for situations in which an estate has more than one Personal Representative.

The attorney who assists in the administration of an estate (and only an attorney can represent an estate before the probate division) receives a fee based upon the same scale established for the Personal Representative. However, if this attorney also serves as the Personal Representative, he or she will receive only one fee.

Simplified Probate Administration

Two types of probate administration are permitted by the Probate Code, "supervised" or "independent." As the names suggest, a "supervised" administration is closely monitored by the probate division; such an estate requires court approval for many actions of the Personal Representatives, who must also file annual accountings, or settlements, which are fully reviewed and audited by the probate division. "Independent" administration is more informal and eliminates the need for supervision by the probate division and annual settlements. An estate may be "independently" administered if so designated in the deceased's will, or if the beneficiaries all agree.

Other Functions Of The Probate Division

In addition to its role in administering decedents' estates, the probate division has general supervisory jurisdiction over the estates of minors and those adults whom the court finds to be disabled or incapacitated. Thus, if individuals cannot handle their own affairs, either because they are under age or in some way disabled, the probate division may then step in (upon proper application, hearing and determination) and appoint a conservator to look after these matters for them. In a similar manner, the probate division may appoint a guardian for the care and custody of a minor or of an incapacitated adult unable to care for himself or herself.

In metropolitan areas, the probate division handles probate and similar matters exclusively. However, in the smaller counties, judges of this division may have other judicial duties as well.

The Missouri Bar

The Probate Division

Published by
The Missouri Bar
Post Office Box 119
Jefferson City, MO 65102

The Probate Division

Most people are familiar with the operation of the civil and criminal divisions, having seen trials portrayed on television and described in various newspaper articles. However, to the average person, the role of the probate division (formerly the "probate court") is a complete mystery. In fact, many people remain unaware of the existence of the probate division until they are faced with the many financial and legal details which may arise on the death of a close friend or relative.

Why Do We Have A Probate Division?

In this country, we have the right to own private property and, upon our deaths, to pass that property on to those we select as our beneficiaries. However, this right is not absolute. We can pass our property on to our spouses, our children and other beneficiaries only by following certain formal requirements. In most cases these requirements will be met by the execution of a will, prepared and signed in accordance with the law of the state in which you reside.

When one dies leaving a will, we say that person died **testate**. If one dies without a will, the person is said to have died **intestate**. Whether the deceased left a will or not, the distribution of most property in the state of Missouri, over certain minimum amounts as set forth in the statutes, will involve the appointment of a Personal Representative and the opening of an estate in a probate division of the Circuit Court — usually in the county in which the deceased permanently resided at the time of death. The individuals who will share in that distribution are then determined either by referring to the deceased's will, or by Missouri statutes if no will has been made.

If a deceased person's estate is below the statutory minimums, certain summary procedures may be followed which eliminate the necessity of full administration and the appointment of a personal representative.

Transfer Of Property At Death

The probate division has been established primarily to protect the rights of one's heirs, beneficiaries under a will, and creditors, and to assure the orderly transfer of property. However, if an individual disposes of all property prior to death, either by gift, living trust, joint accounts with right of survivorship, pay-on-death accounts, beneficiary accounts, or other similar transfer-on-death provisions, then there may be no need to probate the estate, as the distribution of such property is not affected by the terms of a will or the laws of intestate succession. However, in the case of most individuals dying with property in Missouri, some involvement with the probate division will be necessary.

The assets of the deceased, except for any real estate passing to heirs or devisees under the will, are held and managed by the Personal Representative during the administration of the estate. The Personal Representative makes distribution of the estate when the administration is ended and the Personal Representative has reported all transactions to the probate division for approval.

The earliest that an estate may be closed and distribution made to the heirs or beneficiaries is approximately six (6) months after the opening of the estate. However, it is unusual for all administrative duties to be finalized within that period of time.

Rights Of Creditors And Collection Of Debts

The probate division serves as a forum through which creditors of the deceased can protect their claims and seek payment. Also, the Personal Representative of the estate can pursue and collect payment of any debts that may have been owed to the deceased, as well as seek the recovery of property owned by the deceased which is in the possession of others.

Payment Of Death Taxes

Another important function of the probate division is to provide for the collection of any taxes which might have been due by reason of the deceased's death or on the transfer of his or her property. The administration of the estate normally may not be closed until all death taxes (state and federal), final income taxes, fiduciary income taxes, and personal property taxes have been paid. The Missouri Estate Tax Law has completely eliminated Missouri death taxes for most small and medium sized estates. Thus, a Missouri Estate Tax Return is necessary only for estates for which a federal estate tax return must be filed. Such estates are those involving **more than $600,000** of probate and nonprobate assets.

Establishing Title To Real Estate

The administration of an estate in the probate division also serves to establish clear title to any real estate which the deceased may have owned at the time of death. Real property passes directly to one's heirs, or to one's devisee if a will is admitted to probate; thus, it does not technically form a part of the probate estate unless it becomes necessary to sell the property to pay debts or for certain other reasons as set out in the statutes.

However, even though real property does not always form a part of the estate, if there is no probate administration it may be impossible for the heirs to pass clear title to the property for one year after death. This is due to the fact that, in Missouri, a will may be filed at any time within one year after the death of the individual executing the will — and that will could possibly alter the ownership of the property.

Similarly, creditors **may** take actions to enforce claims which could force the sale of real property. However, if an estate is probated, the period of time in which the title to the real property can be so affected is reduced to approximately six months after the opening of the estate.

The Surviving Spouse's Rights

A common misconception is that, upon death, all of an individual's property passes directly to the surviving spouse.

This is simply not the case. In Missouri, if a person dies without having left a will, the surviving spouse is entitled to receive one-half (1/2) of the estate if the deceased is survived by children, and the first $20,000 from the estate if the surviving spouse is also the parent of all of the surviving children. This share is in addition to certain exempt property and other statutory allowances. The exempt property is that which the spouse or the unmarried minor children are entitled to receive absolutely, without regard to any provisions the deceased might have made for the disposition of other assets. The exempt property includes the family Bible, books, clothing, household appliances, furniture, one automobile, and the like. The support allowance is an award made to the surviving spouse for his or her maintenance (and that of the unmarried minor children) for a period of one year after the deceased's death. The amount of the award is judged by the family's previous standard of living.

On the other hand, in Missouri (even if an individual leaves a will) the spouse cannot be completely disinherited unless some form of contractual arrangement has been made before death. For example, a spouse is entitled to receive as his or her minimum share either one-half (1/2) of the deceased's property if there are not children or grandchildren, or one-third of the property if the deceased spouse is survived by children or grandchildren.

This participation in the deceased's estate is subject to the claims of creditors, and is in addition to the survivor's statutory allowances and exempt property as discussed above. However, in determining the statutory percentages, certain other property received by the survivor (such as life insurance, joint property and trust assets) must also be taken into account.

If the deceased leaves a will giving the spouse less than these percentages, the spouse may within a specified time elect to "take against the will" and thus receive

Missouri

Clinton is Co. Seat of Henry Co. ~~64735~~
64735

Osceola " " " St. Clair. ~~64776~~
64776

Sedalia " " Pettis ~~65301~~
65301

Hillsboro " " → Jefferson ~~63050~~
63050

Butler 64730 _____ Bates County

Warsaw 65355 _____ Benton

Harrisonville 64701 _____ Cass

Independence 640-- _____ Jackson

Warrensburg 64093 _____ Johnson

Lexington 64067 _____ Lafayette

Marshall 65340 _____ Saline

City and County

Cassville...Barry
Centerville...Reynolds
Centralia...Boone
Chaffee...Scott
Chamois...Osage
Charleston...Mississippi
Chesterfield...St. Louis
Chillicothe...Livingston
Clarence...Shelby
Clarksville...Pike
Clayton...St. Louis
Clinton...Henry
Cole Camp...Benton
Columbia...Boone
Conception Junction...
Nodaway
Crane...Stone
Creighton...Cass
Crestwood...St. Louis
Creve Coeur...St. Louis
Cuba...Crawford
Dawn...Livingston
Deepwater...Henry
De Soto...Jefferson
Dexter...Stoddard
Dittmer...Jefferson
Doniphan...Ripley
Drexel...Cass
Dutzow...Warren
East Prairie...Mississippi
Edina...Knox
Eldon...Miller
El Dorado Springs...Cedar
Ellington...Reynolds
Elsinore...Carter
Elm Glendale..St. Louis
Elsberry...Lincoln
Eminence...Shannon
Eureka...St. Louis
Excelsior Springs...Clay
Fairfax Atchison
Farley...Platte
Farmington...St. Francois
Fayette...Howard
Fenton...St. Louis
Ferguson...St. Louis
Festus...Jefferson
Flat River...St. Francois
Florissant...St. Louis
Forsyth...Taney
Fort Leonard Wood...Pulaski
Frankford...Pike
Franklin...Howard
Fredericktown...Madison
Fulton...Callaway
Gainesville...Ozark
Galena...Stone
Gallatin...Daviess
Galt...Grunty
Garden City...Cass
Gashland...Jackson
Gideon...New Madrid
Gilliam...Saline
Glasgow...Howard
Glendale...St. Louis
Grandview...Jackson
Grant City...Worth
Green Castle...Sullivan
Green City...Sullivan
Greenfield...Dade
Greenville...Wayne
Greenwood...Jackson
Hamilton...Caldwell
Hannibal...Marion
Harrisonville...Cass
Hartville...Wright
Hayti...Pemiscot

City and County

Hermann...Gasconade
Hermitage...Hickory
Hickman Mills...Jackson
Higginsville...Lafayette
High Ridge...Jefferson
Hillsboro...Jefferson
Holden...Johnson
House Springs...Jefferson
Houston...Texas
Humansville...Polk
Hunter...Carter
Huntsville...Randolph
Imperial...Jefferson
Independence...Jackson
Ironton...Iron
Jackson...Cape Girardeau
Jasper...Jasper
Jefferson City...Cole
Jennings...St. Louis
Jonesburg...Montgomery
Joplin...Jasper
Kahoka...Clark
Kansas City...Jackson
Kennett...Dunklin
Keytesville...Chariton
King City...Gentry
Kingston...Caldwell
Kinloch...St. Louis
Kirksville...Adair
Kirkwood...St. Louis
Knob Noster...Johnson
LaBelle...Lewis
Laddonia...Audrain
Ladue...St. Louis
LaGrange...Lewis
Lake Ozark...Miller
Lakeview Heights...Benton
Lamar...Barton
Lancaster...Schuyler
LaPlata...Macon
Lathrop...Clinton
Lebanon...Laclede
Leeper...Wayne
Lee's Summit...Jackson
Lemay...St. Louis
Lewistown...Lewis
Lexington...Lafayette
Liberty...Clay
Lilbourn...New Madrid
Linn...Osage
Linn Creek...Camden
Linneus...Linn
Lockwood...Dade
Lonejack...Jackson
Louisiana...Pike
Ludlow...Livingston
Macon...Macon
Madison...Monroe
Malden...Dunklin
Manchester...St. Louis
Mansfield...Wright
Maplewood...St. Louis
Marble Hill...Bollinger
Marceline...Linn
Marshall...Saline
Marshfield...Webster
Maryland Heights...St. Louis
Maryville...Nodaway
Maysville...DeKalb
Memphis...Scotland
Mexico...Audrain
Miami...Saline
Milan...Sullivan
Miller...Lawrence
Moberly...Randolph
Monett...Barry
Monroe City...Monroe

City and County

Montgomery City..Montgomery
Monticello...Lewis
Montrose...Henry
Morehouse...New Madrid
Moscow Mills...Lincoln
Mound City...Holt
Mountain Grove...Wright
Mountain View...Howell
Mount Vernon...Lawrence
Neosho...Newton
Nevada...Vernon
New Bloomfield...Callaway
New Franklin...Howard
New Hampton...Harrison
New Haven...Franklin
New London...Ralls
New Madrid...New Madrid
Norborne...Carroll
Normandy...St. Louis
North Kansas City...Clay
Odessa...Lafayette
O'Fallon...St. Charles
Oregon...Holt
Osage Beach...Camden
Orrick...Ray
Osceola...St. Clair
Overland...St. Louis
Owensville...Gasconade
Ozark...Christian
Pacific...Franklin
Palmyra...Marion
Paris...Monroe
Parkville...Platte
Parma ...New Madrid
Pattonsburg...Daviess
Perry...Ralls
Perryville...Perry
Pevely....Jefferson
Piedmont...Wayne
Pierce City...Lawrence
Pine Lawn...St. Louis
Pineville...McDonald
Platte City...Platte
Plattsburg...Clinton
Pleasant Hill...Cass
Pleasant Hope...Polk
Pleasant Hill...Cass
Polo...Caldwell
Poplar Bluff...Butler
Portageville...New Madrid
Potosi...Washington
Princeton...Mercer
Puxico...Stoddard
Queen City...Schuyler
Raymondville...Texas
Raymore...Cass
Raytown...Jackson
Reeds Spring...Stone
Republic...Greene
Rich Hill...Bates
Richland...Pulaski
Richmond...Ray
Richmond Heights...St. Louis
Robertson...St. Louis
Robertsville...Franklin
Rock Hill...St. Louis
Rock Port...Atchison
Rolla...Phelps
St. Ann...St. Louis
St. Charles...St. Charles
St. Clair...Franklin
Ste Genevieve..Ste.Genevieve
St. Joseph...Buchanan
St. Louis ..(Ind. City)
Salem...Dent
Salisbury...Chariton
Sarcoxie...Jasper

City and County

Savannah...Andrew
Sedalia...Pettis
Senath...Dunklin
Seneca...Newton
Seymour...Webster
Shelbina...Shelby
Shelbyville...Shelby
Shell Knob...Barry
Sheridan...Worth
Sikeston...Scott
Silex...Lincoln
Slater...Saline
Sparta...Christian
Spickard...Grundy
Springfield...Greene
Stanberry...Gentry
Steele...Pemiscot
Steelville...Crawford

City and County

Seneca...Newton
Stewartsville...DeKalb
Stockton...Cedar
Sturgeon...Boone
Sullivan...Franklin
Tarkio...Atchison
Terry...Jefferson
Thayer...Oregon
Tipton...Monteau
Trenton...Grundy
Troy...Lincoln
Tuscumbia...Miller
Union...Franklin
Unionville...Putnam
University City..St.Louis
Valley Park...St. Louis
Van Buren...Carter
Vandalia...Audrain

City and County

Versailles...Morgan
Vienna...Maries
Villa Ridge...Franklin
Warrensburg...Johnson
Warrenton...Warren
Warsaw...Benton
Washington...Franklin
Waynesville...Pulaski
Weaubleau...Hickory
Webb City...Jasper
Webster Groves...St. Louis
Wellston...St. Louis
Wellsville...Montgomery
Wentzville...St. Charles
Westboro...Atchison
West Plains...Howell
Willow Springs...Howell
Windsor...Henry
Wyaconda...Clark

MISSOURI

County and County Seat

Adair...Kirksville
Andrew...Savannah
Atchison...Rockport
Audrain...Mexico
Barry...Cassville
Barton...Lamar
Bates...Butler
Benton...Warsaw
Bollinger...Marble Hill
Boone...Columbia
Buchanan...St. Joseph
Butler...Poplar Bluff
Caldwell...Kingston
Callaway...Fulton
Camden...Camdenton
Cape Girardeau...Jackson
Carroll...Carrollton
Carter...Van Buren
Cass...Harrisonville
Cedar...Stockton
Charlton...Keytesville
Christian...Ozark
Clark...Kahoka
Clay...Liberty
Clinton...Plattsburg
Cole...Jefferson City
Cooper...Boonville
Crawford...Steelville
Dade...Greenfield
Dallas...Buffalo
Daviess...Gallatin
DeKalb...Maysville
Dent...Salem
Douglas...Ava
Dunklin...Kennett
Franklin...Union
Gasconade...Hermann
Gentry...Albany

County and County Seat

Greene...Springfield
Grundy...Trenton
Harrison...Bethany
Henry...Clinton
Hickory...Hermitage
Holt...Oregon
Howard...Fayette
Howell...West Plains
Iron...Ironton
Jackson..Independence
Jasper..Carthage
Jefferson...Hillsboro
Johnson...Warrensburg
Knox...Edina
Laclede...Lebanon
Lafayette...Lexington
Lawrence...Mount Vernon
Lewis...Monticello
Lincoln...Troy
Linn...Linneus
Livingston...Chillicothe
McDonald...Pineville
Macon...Macon
Madison...Fredericktown
Maries...Vienna
Marion...Palmyra
Mercer...Princeton
Miller...Tuscumbia
Mississippi...Charleston
Monteau...California
Monroe...Paris
Montgomery..Montgomery City
Morgan...Versailles
New Madrid...New Madrid
Newton...Neosho
Nodaway...Maryville
Oregon...Alton
Osage...Linn

County and County Seat

Ozark...Gainesville
Pemiscot...Caruthersville
Perry...Perryville
Pettis...Sedalia
Phelps...Rolla
Pike...Bowling Green
Platte...Platte City
Polk...Bolivar
Pulaski...Waynesville
Putnam...Unionville
Ralls...New London
Randolph...Huntsville
Ray...Richmond
Reynolds...Centerville
Ripley...Doniphan
St. Charles...St. Charles
St. Clair...Osceola
St. Francois...Farmington
Ste. Genevieve..Ste. Genevieve
St. Louis...Clayton
St. Louis City..Ind. City
Saline...Marshall
Schuyler..Lancaster
Scotland...Memphis
Scott...Benton
Shannon...Eminence
Shelby...Shelbyville
Stoddard...Bloomfield
Stone...Galena
Sullivan...Milan
Taney...Forsyth
Texas...Houston
Vernon...Nevada
Warren...Warrenton
Washington...Potosi
Wayne...Greenville
Webster...Marshfield
Worth...Grant City
Wright...Hartville

\# \# \# \# \# \# \# \# \# \# \# \#

City and County

Wakefield...Carroll
Walpole...Cheshire
Warner...Merrimack
Warren...Grafton
Washington...Sullivan
Waterville...Grafton
Weare...Hillsborough

City and County

Webster...Merrimack
Wentworth...Grafton
Wenthworth's Location... Coos
Westmoreland...Cheshire
Whitefield...Coos

City and County

Wilmot...Merrimack
Wilton...Hillsborough
Winchester...Cheshire
Windham...Rockingham
Windsor...Hillsborough
Wolfeboro...Carroll
Woodstock...Grafton

# # # # # # # # # # #

MISSOURI

City and County

Affton...St. Louis
Albany...Gentry
Allendale...Worth
Alton...Oregon
Anderson...McDonald
Annada...Pike
Appleton City...St.Clair
Arcadia...Iron
Arnold...Jefferson
Ash Grove...Greene
Aurora...Lawrence
Auxvasse...Callaway
Ava...Douglas
Ballwin...St. Louis
Barnhart...Jefferson
Belle...Maries
Belton...Cass
Benton...Scott

City and County

Berkeley...St. Louis
Bernie...Stoddard
Bethany...Harrison
Bethel...Shelby
Bevier...Macon
Billings...Christian
Bloomfield...Stoddard
Blue Springs...Jackson
Bogard...Carroll
Bolivar...Polk
Bonne Terre...St. Francois
Boonsboro...Howard
Boonville...Cooper
Bowling Green...Pike
Branson...Taney
Braymer...Caldwell
Breckenridge...Caldwell
Brentwood...St. Louis

City and County

Brookfield...Linn
Brunswick...Charlton
Bucklin...Linn
Buffalo...Dallas
Butler...Bates
Cabool...Texas
Cainsville...Harrison
Caledonia...Washington
California...Moniteau
Camdenton...Camden
Cameron...Clinton
Campbell...Dunklin
Canton...Lewis
Cape Girardeau...Cape Girardeau
Carrollton...Carroll
Carthage...Jasper
Caruthersville...Pemiscot

Mrs. Lora R. Lockhart, President, Route 3, Box 100, Maysville, MO 64469. Published quarterly, $3.00 per year.

DIGGIN' HISTORY, publication of the Andrew County Historical Society, Box 12, Savannah, MO 64485, $5.00 per year.

DISCOVER NORTH, publication of the Platte County, Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 103, Platte City, MO 64079. Published monthly, queries accepted.

GENEALOGIA, newsletter of the Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 715, Jefferson City, MO 65101. Published six times each year, $12.00 per year. (with membership).

IL-IA-MO SEARCHER, THE, c/o Mary Alma Kay, R.R. #1, Box 182, Keokuk, IA 52632.

JASPER COUNTY MISSOURI RECORDS
All following books searched $5.00 per srnm: 1883, 1902, 1912 county histories; 1876 Illustrated Atlas; 1895 Co Platt Book; C W in Jasper Co; 1850 Federal Census.
• • •
Cemeteries; Census; Marriages; Births 1883-1896; Deaths 1883-1897; Original land entries 1840-1860.
$4 per hour - Deposit requested
Mrs. Betty Harrington
611 Bellaire, Carthage, MO 64836

MISSOURI
All Counties
(We are at the geographical center and resource center of the state)
Genealogical
Research and Photography
especially families:
BOGGS
CHANDLER
COLE
Robert J. Boggs
Post Office Box 7087
Columbia, MO 65205
SASE with inquiries please.

Published quarterly, $7.00 per year, queries accepted.

KANSAS CITY GENEALOGIST, THE, The Heart of America Genealogical Society, c/o Missouri Valley Room, Kansas City Public Library, 311 East 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106. Published quarterly, $9.00 per year, queries accepted.

MISSOURI PIONEERS-COUNTY AND GENEALOGICAL RECORDS, Miss Nadine Hodges and Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff, 1824 S. Harvard, Independence, MO 64052.

MUDDY ROOTS, quarterly publication of the Mississippi County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 5, Charleston, MO 63834. Queries are accepted.

NEWS FROM THE BANKS OF THE ELK HORN, publication of the Graham Historical Society, P.O. Box 72, Graham, MO 64455.

NORTHWEST MISSOURI GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY JOURNAL, P.O. Box 68, Station E, St. Joseph, MO 64505. Published twice a year, queries accepted.

OSAGE COUNTY OBSERVER, P.O. Box 119, Linn, MO 65051. $5.00 per year.

OZAR'KIN, quarterly publication of the Ozarks Genealogical Society, Box 3494, Springfield, MO 65804. $8.00 per year.

PIONEER TIMES, Journal published by the Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 715, Jefferson City, MO 65101. Published quarterly, $12.00 per year, queries (with membership).

RESEARCH IN NORTHEAST NEBRASKA
Census, libraries, newspapers, County records - histories, cemeteries
Send SASE for rates
Mrs. Francis (Susan) Wattler
Rt. 1 Box 225
Randolph, NE 68771

ATCHISON COUNTY, MISSOURI ROOTS???
Compiled "Gossipy News" plus births, deaths & marriages from the Atchison County Journal, Rock Port, Mo. dating from August 1879 through December 1882. Four Indexes, 346 pages. Semi-hard cover, $20.00 ppd.
Missouri River Heritage Association
Box 76
Station E.
St. Joseph, MO 64505

PIONEER TRAILS, newsletter of the Jackson County Genealogical Society, Box 2145, Independence, MO 64055.

PIONEER WAGON, resource journal of the Jackson County Genealogical Society, Box 2145, Independence, MO 64055.

PLATTE COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY BULLETIN, publication of the Platte County, Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 103, Platte City, MO 64079. Published quarterly, queries accepted.

PRAIRIE GLEANER, THE, publication of the West Central Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Mrs. J. Eldon Yung, 705 Broad St., Warrensburg, MO 64093. Published quarterly, $5.00 per year.

RESEARCHER, THE, Elizabeth Prather, Ellsberry, Box 206, Chillicothe, MO 64601.

SMOKE SIGNALS, newsletter of the Nodaway County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 214, Maryville, MO 64468.

TEXAS COUNTY MISSOURI NEWSLETTER, P.O. Box 12, Houston, MO 65483. Queries are accepted.

MONTANA

SOCIETIES AND LIBRARIES

Broken Mountains Genealogical Society, Box 261, Chester, MT 59522. (Liberty County).

Carbon County Historical Society, Box 476, Red Lodge, MT 59068.

Central Montana Genealogy Society, 701 W. Main Street, Lewistown, MT 59457.

Flathead Valley Genealogical Society, c/o Melba Wickes, 134 Lawrence Lane, Kalispell, MT 59901.

Fort Assiniboine Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 321, Havre, MT 59501.

Gallatin Genealogy Society, P.O. Box 1783, Bozeman, MT 59715.

Great Falls Genealogy Society, Paris Gibson Square, 1400 First Avenue North, Great Falls, MT 59401.

Lewis and Clark County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 5313, Helena, MT 59604.

Mansfield Library, University of Montana, Missoula, MT 59812.

Mineral County Historical Society, Box 533, Superior, MT 59872.

Montana Historical Society, 225 N. Roberts St., Helena, MT 59601.

Montana State Library, 930 East Lyndale Avenue, Helena, MT 59601.

MISSOURI MARRIAGES
Complete books of marriages published in ***Missouri Pioneers*** series by Hodges & Woodruff & ***Missouri Miscellany*** by Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff. All genealogical data given, indexed. Order by county. **$6.00 each.**
Atchison 1845-63; Barry 1837-54; Barton 1862-80; Bates 1860-71; Bollinger 1866-72; Boone 1820-41; Boone 1841-49; Butler 1849-65; Butler 1866-80; Callaway 1840-50; Callaway 1851-60; Cape Girardeau 1805-54; Carter 1861-81; Cass 1865-70; Cedar 1845-74; Clark 1837-54; Cooper 1850-57; Cooper 1858-65; Dallas 1880-86; Daviess 1855-65; DeKalb 1845-67; DeKalb 1867-78; Gasconade 1822-41; Gasconade 1842-55; Grundy 1864-75; Holt 1841-46; Holt 1846-52; Holt 1853-60; Howard 1850-60; Howard 1861-71; Howell 1867-71; Iron 1857-72; Iron 1873-1881; Knox 1845-67; Laclede 1855-70; Laclede 1850-55 & 1871-1881; Lawrence 1845-60; Lawrence 1861-65; Lewis 1833-1853; Lewis 1853-63; Lincoln 1844-59; Macon 1854-60; Madison 1818-50; Miller 1837-1857; Mississippi 1845-65; Monroe 1849-1858; Newton 1870-75; Newton 1876-79;Oregon 1845-69; Osage 1862-71; Ozark 1858-78; Perry 1842-53; Phelps 1857-65; Phelps 1865-75; Pike 1818-39; Pike 1840-51; Polk 1860-74; Ripley 1835-60; Schuyler 1845-60; Scotland 1841-57; Scott 1840-55; St. Charles 1804-17; St. Francois 1819-36; Stoddard 1865-75; Vernon 1855-69; Washington 1825-50; Worth 1861-73.
Order from-
MRS. HOWARD W. WOODRUFF
1824 S. Harvard, Independence, MO 64052

MISSOURI RESEARCH
Research-Photos-Interviews in South Central Mo. Reasonable rates. Send self-addressed, stamped envelope to:
Missouri Research
Rt. 3, Box 197
Mountain View, MO 65548

Cole County, Missouri Marriages 1850-1900 **by Tom Turpin**
Published 1984 by
Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, Inc.
P.O. Box 715, Jefferson City, MO 65102
140 pages, indexed. County map with townships. Soft cover, 13,000 + individuals named, many of whom were not residents of Cole Co. Marriage listing covers 117 pages, with alphabetical listing of grooms. Price - $12.50 postpaid.

Genealogical Society of Central Missouri, P.O. Box 26, Columbia, MO 65205.

Genealogical Society of Liberty (Clay County, Missouri), P.O. Box 442, Liberty, MO 64068.

Graham Historical Society, P.O. Box 72, Graham, MO 64455.

Heart of American Genealogical Society, c/o Public Library, 311 East 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64101.

Heritage Library, Johnson County Historical Society, 135 E. Pine St., Warrensburg, MO 64093.

Jackson County Genealogical Society, Box 2145, Independence, MO 64055.

Joplin Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 152, Joplin, MO 64802.

Joplin Public Library, 4th and Main Streets, Joplin, MO 64801.

Kansas City Public Library, 311 East 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106.

Kent Library, Southeast Missouri Stake College, Cape Girardeau, MO 63701.

Keytesville Library, 110 Bridge Street, Keytesville, MO 65261.

Lawrence County, Historical Society, P.O. Box 406, Mt. Vernon, MO 65712.

Lewis County Historical Society, Inc., 614 Clark Street, Canton, MO 63435.

Lincoln County Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Tom Caulley, 419 Wood Crest Blvd., O'Fallon, MO 63366.

Linn County, Missouri Genealogy Researchers, c/o Mrs. Audrey Stigall, 771 Tomahawk, Brookfield, MO 64628.

Maryville Public Library, Genealogy Division, 5th & Main, Maryville, MO 64468.

Mercer County Genealogical Society, Princeton, MO 64673.

Mercer County Library, 601 Grant, Princeton, MO 64673.

Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, Inc., P.O. Box 715, Jefferson, MO 65102.

Mine Au Breton Historical Society (Washington County), c/o Marie Edgar, Rt. 1, Box 3154, Potosi, MO 63664.

Missouri Baptist Historical Society, William Jewell College Library, Liberty, MO 64068.

Mississippi County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 5, Charleston, MO 63834.

Missouri Historical Society, Jefferson Memorial Bldg., Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63112.

Missouri Society, Sons of the American Revolution, Pres., Burton W. Mayfield, 535 Oakhaven Lane, St. Louis, MO 63141.

Missouri State Genealogical Association, P.O. Box 833, Columbia, MO 65205-0833.

Missouri State Library, 308 East High St., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

Missouri Territorial Pioneers, 3929 Milton Drive, Independence, MO 64055.

Moniteau County Missouri Historical Society, California, MO 65018.

Morgan County Missouri Historical Society, P.O. Box 177, Versailles, MO 65084.

Newton County Historical Society, 504 Joy, Neosho, MO 64850.

Nodaway County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 214, Maryville, MO 64468.

Northwest Missouri Genealogy Society, P.O. Box 68, Station E, St. Joseph, MO 64505.

Old Mines Area Historical Society, Route 1, Box 300Z, Cadet, Old Mines, MO 63630.

Oregon, County Genealogical Society, Courthouse, Alton, MO 65606.

Ozarks Genealogical Society, Box 3494 G.S., Springfield, MO 65804.

Phelps County Genealogical Society, Rolla, MO 65401.

Platte County Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 103, Platte City, MO 64079.

Records and Archives, Office of Sec. of State Capitol Bldg., Jefferson, MO 65101.

Reynolds County, Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Rt. 2, Box 38B, Ellington, MO 63638.

Riverside Regional Library, The, P.O. Box 389, Jackson, MO 63755.

St. Charles County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 715, St. Charles, MO 63301.

St. Louis Genealogical Society, 1695 Brentwood Blvd., Suite 203, St. Louis, MO 63144.

St. Louis Public Library, 1301 Olive St., St. Louis, MO, 63103.

Santa Fe Trail Researchers Genealogical Society, c/o Karen Boggs, Route 1, Franklin, MO 65250.

Shelbina Carnegie Public Library, Box 247, 102 N. Center St., Shelbina, MO 63468.

South Central Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Mrs. Irene Kimberlin, 939 Nichols Drive, West Plains, MO 65775.

Southwest Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Joan Kunkel, Rt. 3, Carthage, MO 64836.

Springfield Public Library, Reference Department and Shepard Room, 397 E. Central St., Springfield, MO 65801.

State Historical Society of Missouri, Hitt and Lowry Sts., Columbia, MO 65201.

Texas County Missouri Genealogical & Historical Society, Box 12, Houston, MO 65483.

Vernon County Genealogical Society, c/o Wilma Lathrop, Box 280, Sheldon, MO 64784.

Vernon County Historical Society, c/o W.R. Hamblin, 127 E. Cherry, Nevada, MO 64772.

West Central Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Mrs. J. Eldon Yung, 705 Broad St., Warrensburg, MO 64093.

West Plains Genealogical Society, c/o Larry Houf, Box 138, West Plains, MO 65775.

White River Valley Historical Society, Box 565, Point Lookout, MO 65726.

PERIODICALS

AREA FOOT PRINTS, quarterly publication of the Genealogical Society of Butler County, Missouri, Inc., P.O. Box 426, Popular Bluff, MO 63901.

BULLETIN, THE, Johnson County Historical Society, Inc., Warrensburg, MO 64093.

BUSHWHACKERS AND ROCK THUMPERS, published three times a year covering the five Missouri counties of Barton, Bates, Cedar, Dade, and Vernon, $10.00 yearly, queries are accepted. Write to Dorothy Wilson, Route 1, Box 355, Nevada, MO 64772.

DEKALB COUNTY HERITAGE, publication of the Dekalb County Historical Society, c/o

1890 Military Census of the Missouri Counties; Lincoln, Montgomery, Warren
121 pages, indexed, $6.95 postpaid
(Civil War Veterans List)
Snowhill Press
P.O. Box 28, Foristell, MO 63348

FIDELITY CEMETERY RECORD
CASPER COUNTY, MISSOURI
1856-1971 12 pages
Four and a half pages of corrections and addresses to January 1984. Includes many ancestors of these pioneer families.
5½x8¼, soft cover, $4.00 ppd.
Order from: MARIE KNORPP
Rt. 1, Diamond, MO 64840

DAVIESS COUNTY, MISSOURI
1860 U.S. Census
Exactly as taken to help find neighbors, relatives.
INDEXED $12.00
Mary Inglis Sims
P.O. Box 9576, Sacramento, CA 95823

MISSOURI RESEARCH
Andrew and Nodaway Counties
court records, histories, cemeteries, census. SASE for list of sources and rates.
Dorothy J. McMackin
P.O. Box 306
Metaline Falls, WA 99153

West Central Missouri
Genealogical Society
and Library, Inc.
Publishing materials from

Bates	Johnson
Benton	Lafayette
Cass	Pettis
Henry	Saline
Jackson	St. Clair

counties in quarterly publication
"The Prairie Gleaner"
Membership — $8.00 per year
Mrs. J. Eldon Yung
705 Broad St.
Warrensburg, Mo. 64093

N W E S
MISSOURI STATE GENEALOGICAL ASSOCIATION
IN THE CENTER
Missouri State Genealogical Association
Invites you to
Join us and ---
Read the *MoSGA"* quarterly *JOURNAL and NEWSLETTER*,
Use our lending library, publish unlimited queries, buy discounted publications, and attend the Annual Conference in August.
MEMBERSHIP only $10.00.
ADDRESS: P.O. Box 833
Columbia, MO 65205-0833

Evans Memorial Library, Aberdeen, MS 39730.

Genealogical Society of DeSoto County, 3067 Laughter Road, S. Hernando, MS 38632.

Greenwood-Leflore Public Library, 408 W. Washington, Greenwood, MS 38930.

Gulfport-Harrison County Public Library, Box 4018, 14th St., & 21st Ave., Gulfport, MS 39501.

Historical and Genealogical Society of Panola County, c/o Mrs. J. L. Still, 105 Church Street, Batesville, MS 38606.

Historic Trails Library, Route 1, Box 373, Philadelphia, MS 39350.

Jackson County Genealogical Society, 1803 Jackson Ave., Pascagoula, MS 39567.

Jackson-George Regional Library System headquarters in Pascagoula City Library, 3214 Pascagoula Street, P.O. Box 937, Pascagoula, MS 39567.

Jennie Stephens Smith Library, Box 846, Court Ave. & Main St., New Albany, MS 38652.

Lafayette County-Oxford Public Library, 401 Bramlett Blvd., Oxford, MS 38655.

Lauren Rogers Memorial Library and Museum, P.O. Box 1108, 5th at 7th St., Laurel, MS 39440.

Marks-Quitman County Library, 315 E. Main, Marks, MS 38646.

MISSOURI RESEARCH
Specializing St. Louisans Origins
$10 min. with query; $50 limit per billing
Write for free (SASE) guide to publishing your family history.
ROBERT E. PARKIN, Genealogical R&P
6611 Clayton Road, Room 1B
St. Louis, Missouri 63117

MISSISSIPPI RESEARCH
Newton, Lauderdale & Scott Counties.
Specialize in land records. Also marriage records and cemeteries. Reasonable.

Mrs. Vernon Stubeck
Rt. 1, Box 146
Decatur, MS 39327

1860
Federal Population Census
Bolivar County, Mississippi
Complete enumeration from original microfilm . . . surname indexed . . . includes slave owners . . . appendices with data on age, place of birth, occupation, real estate and property value.
Soft cover, 65 pages, $9.00 plus $1.25 mailing.
(Virginia residents add 4% tax).
Libraries and institutions may be invoiced.
Order from: John C. Green
800 Chalfonte Dr., Alexandria, VA 22305
Tel. (703) 836-2937

Meridian Public Library, 2517 7th St., Meridian, MS 39301.

Mississippi Coast Genealogical and Historical Society, P.O. Box 513, Biloxi, MS 39530.

Mississippi Dept. of Archives and History, P.O. Box 571, Jackson, MS 39205.

Mississippi Society, Sons of the American Revolution, Pres., Frank H. Sleeper, 529 Pawnee Way, Madison, MS 39110.

Northeast Mississippi Historical and Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 434, Tupelo, MS 38801.

Northeast Regional Library, 1023 Fillmore, Corinth, MS 38834.

Ocean Springs Genealogy Society, P.O. Box 300, Ocean Springs, MS 39564.

Public Library, 341 Main St., Greenville, MS 38701.

Public Library, Vicksburg, MS 39180.

Skipwith Historical and Genealogical Society, Inc., P.O. Box 1382, Oxford, MS 38655.

Tate County Genealogical And Historical Society, P.O. Box 974, Senatobia, MS 38618.

Union County, Library, P.O. Box 22, New Albany, MS 38652.

University of Mississippi Library, The, University, MS 38652.

West Chickasaw County Genealogy and Historical Society, P.O. Box 42, Houston, MS 38851.

PERIODICALS

ANCESTRAL CIRCLE, THE, Southern Genealogical Records, published quarterly, $10.00 for one year; $18.50 for two years; or $25.50 for three years, editor, Mrs. Mary Estes Beckham, Route 1, Box 373, Philadelphia, MS 39350.

ITAWAMBA SETTLER, published quarterly by Roy A. Turner, P.O. Box 1432, Tupelo, MS 38801. Subscription rate is $20.00 per year.

LAFAYETTE HERITAGE NEWS, published quarterly by the Skipwith Historical and Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 1382, Oxford, MS 38655. $6.00 per year, queries are accepted.

MISSISSIPPI GENEALOGICAL EXCHANGE, c/o Editor (Mrs.) Ronnie Farris McGinnis, P.O. Box 16609, Jackson, MS 39206. Published quarterly, $15.00 per year.

MISSISSIPPI GENEALOGY AND LOCAL HISTORY, c/o Editor Norman E. Gillis, P.O. Box 9114, Shreveport, LA 71109. Published quarterly, $10.00 per year.

NORTHEAST MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY NEWSLETTER, P.O. Box 434, Tupelo, MS 38801. Published bimonthly covering the counties of Lee, Itawamba, Pontotoc, Monroe, Tippah, Prentis, Alcorn and Tishimingo.

1840 FEDERAL CENSUS OF MISSOURI
(A must for Missouri Research)
Every Co. a separate, indexed, soft cover, 8½"x11" book--every entry--all data! Plus Three Vol. Master-statewide Index. Send SASE for details.
Gwen Brouse
3762 Elmwood Ct., Riverside, CA 92506

OLD TIMER PRESS, published monthly at P.O. Box 572, Ripley, MD 38663. Devoted to serving the genealogical researchers in Benton, Marshall, Tippah, and Prentiss Counties, Mississippi. Queries are accepted, $10.00 annually.

PANOLA STORY, THE, published quarterly by the 'Pan Gens' Historical and Genealogical Society of Panola County, Mississippi, c/o Mrs. Norma Riser, 210 Kyle Street, Batesville, MS 38606. Queries accepted.

PONTOTOC COUNTY PIONEERS, published quarterly by Hazle Boss Neet, 207 North Main St., Pontotoc, MS 38863, $15.00 per year, queries are accepted.

WEST CHICKASAW COUNTY GENEALOGY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY QUARTERLY, P.O. Box 42, Houston, MS 38851. Queries accepted, $15.00 per year membership includes quarterly.

MISSOURI

SOCIETIES AND LIBRARIES

American Family Records Association, 311 East 12th Street, Kansas City, MO 64106.

Andrew County Historical Society, Box 12, Savannah, MO 64485.

Boone County Historical Society, c/o Mrs. Elizabeth Comfort, 1411 Bouchelle, Columbia, MO 65201.

Boonslick Regional Library, serving Boonville, Cooper and Pettis Counties, Sedalia, MO 63501.

Camden County, Missouri Historical society, Linn Creek, MO 65052.

Cape Girardeau County Missouri Genealogical Society, 204 S. Union Ave., Jackson, MO 63755.

Carthage, Missouri Genealogical Society, c/o Joan Kunkel, Rt. 3, Carthage, MO 64836.

Cass County Historical Society, 400 E. Mechanic, Harrisonville, MO 64701.

Clay County Archives, P.O. Box 99, Liberty, MO 64068.

Clay County Museum Assn. Library, 14 North Main Street, Liberty, MO 64086.

Cole County Museum, 109 Madison, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

Concordia Historical Institute, 301 DeMun Ave., St. Louis, MO 63105.

Dallas County Historical Society, R. 2, Box 126, Buffalo, MO 65622.

DeKalb County Historical Society, c/o Mrs. Lora R. Lockhart, President, Rt. #3, Box 100, Maysville, MO 64469.

Excelsior Springs Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 601, Excelsior Springs, MO 64024.

Family Tree Climbers, Box 422, Lawson, MO 64062.

Genealogical Society of Butler County, Missouri, Inc., P.O. Box 426, Poplar Bluff, MO 63901.

Mississippi Genealogical Exchange Quarterly
- Subscription rate $15.00 for 1984 (Volume 30)
- Free subscriber queries - Annual Index - Surname exchange
- Microfilm copies of selected public records available

RONNIE FARRIS McGINNIS, Editor
Post Office Box 16609, Jackson, MS 39236

MISSOURI
(ALL QUERIES ANSWERED)
GENEALOGY and HISTORY
RESEARCH of all COUNTIES
ROBERT COURTRIGHT, R.G.
P.O. Box 82, Barnett, MO 65011

Mississippi Genealogical Exchange Quarterly

- Subscription rate $15.00 for 1984 (Volume 30)
- Five subscriber quotes - Annual Index - Surname exchange
- Microfilm copies of selected public records available

RONNIE FARRIS McGINNIS, Editor
Post Office Box 10057, Jackson, MS 39209

Welcome to the

State Historical Society of Missouri

Celebrating 100 Years of Preserving Missouri History, 1898-1998!

1020 Lowry Street
Columbia MO 65201-7298
Phone: 573/882-7083
Fax: 573/884-4950

Founded in 1898 by the Missouri Press Association and a trustee of the state since 1901, the State Historical Society of Missouri is the preeminent research facility for the study of the Show Me State's heritage. Housed in Ellis Library on the University of Missouri-Columbia campus, the Society is well located geographically and institutionally to meet the needs of scholars, genealogists, family and local historians, historic preservationists, journalists and others.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

MEMBERSHIP

STAFF

TRUSTEES

PUBLICATIONS

Reference Library

Newspaper Library

Photographic Collection

Art Collection

Western Historical Manuscript Collection

Missouri Historical Review

What's New | Procedures | Planning A Visit

For comments regarding this Website, contact the Webmaster.

Modified:11/2/1998

Welcome to the

State Historical Society of Missouri

1020 Lowry Street
Columbia MO 65201-7298
Phone: 573/882-7083
Fax: 573/884-4950

ANNOUNCEMENTS

ARCHIVES

STAFF

FUNDING

PUBLICATIONS

Celebrating 100 Years of Preserving Missouri History, 1898-1998

Founded in 1898 by the Missouri Press Association and a treasury of the state since 1901, the State Historical Society of Missouri is the preeminent research facility for the study of the Show-Me State's heritage. Housed in Ellis Library on the University of Missouri-Columbia campus, the Society is well located geographically and institutionally to meet the needs of scholars, genealogists, family and local historians, historic preservationists, journalists and others.

- Reference Library
- Manuscript Library
- Photographic Collection
- Art Collection
- Western Historical Manuscript Collection
- Missouri Historical Review

What's New | Procedures | Planning A Visit

For comments regarding this Website, contact the Webmaster

Modified 11/2/1998

2/14/99 1:09 PM

State Historical Society of Missouri

NEWSPAPER LIBRARY

Beginning with the July 26, 1808 issue of the *Missouri Gazette* published in St. Louis, the Society's Newspaper Library offers researchers a wealth of information about the day-to-day lives of Missourians and the political, cultural, economic, and religious events that influenced them. Available in 1,270 bound volumes and on over thirty-five million pages of microfilm, these Missouri newspapers document events and public opinion from the state's rural environs to its largest metropolitan areas. A dynamic collection, some three hundred current newspapers, from every Missouri county, are added to the library each week.

The Newspaper Library also contains the Society's files of U.S. census records, one of the largest in the Midwest. This microfilm collection includes data from forty-eight states, with Missouri census schedules dating from 1830 to 1880 and 1900 through 1920. Detailed information about mid-nineteenth-century Missourians' livelihoods and mode of living can be found on the agriculture and industry schedules, 1850-1860. Other microfilm rolls in the library contain indexes to military and pension records from the War of 1812, the Mexican War, and the Civil War.

Using Newspapers for Genealogical Research

Return to SHS Main Page

State Historical Society of Missouri

Newspaper Library

Beginning with the July 26, 1808 issue of the *Missouri Gazette* published in St. Louis, the Society's Newspaper Library offers researchers a wealth of information about the day-to-day lives of Missourians and the political, cultural, economic, and religious events that influenced them. Available in 1,270 bound volumes and on over thirty-five million pages of microfilm, these Missouri newspapers document events and public opinion from the state's rural environs to its largest metropolitan areas. A dynamic collection, some three hundred current newspapers, from every Missouri county, are added to the library each week.

The Newspaper Library also contains the Society's files of U.S. census records, one of the largest in the Midwest. This microfilm collection includes data from forty-eight states, with Missouri census schedules dating from 1830 to 1880 and 1900 through 1920. Detailed information about mid-nineteenth-century Missourians' livelihoods and mode of living can be found on the agricultural and industry schedules, 1850-1860. Other microfilm rolls in the library contain indexes to military and pension records from the War of 1812, the Mexican War, and the Civil War.

Learn more about the Newspaper Library

Return to SHS Main Page

State Historical Society of Missouri

REFERENCE LIBRARY

The Reference Library at the State Historical Society of Missouri houses over 450,000 volumes, ranging from family histories and printed minutes kept by local literary societies to Missouri official publications and scholarly monographs on the history of the state and the lives of its citizens. Local historians and genealogists can find a multitude of sources such as county and town histories, city directories, complied cemetery records, and indexes to local records. Primary and secondary sources on many aspects of the state's and the nation's history and culture await the specialized researcher.

A significant map collection tracing early river routes, trails, and roads as well as modern railroad and highway routes is a part of the Reference Library. The earliest map dates from 1684 and charts the Louisiana Territory claimed for France by LaSalle. Atlases, gazetteers, early guidebooks, statistical maps, and a complete file of the state's official topographic maps enhance the collection.

The Reference Library holds several collections of rare and special interest books. Included among these are the J. Christian Bay Collection of Middle Western Americana, the Mahan Memorial Mark Twain Collection, the Eugene Field Collection, the Paul D. Higday Civil War Collection, and the Alice Irene Fitzgerald Collection, which contains books for children and youth written by Missourians or about Missouri.

SHS GUIDES TO GENEALOGY RESEARCH

Return to SHS Home Page

State Historical Society of Missouri

REFERENCE LIBRARY

The Reference Library at the State Historical Society of Missouri houses over 45,000 volumes, ranging from family histories and printed minutes kept by local library societies to Missouri official publications and scholarly monographs on the history of the state and the lives of its citizens. Local historians and genealogists can find a multitude of sources such as county, and town histories, city directories, compiled cemetery records, and indexes to local records. Primary and secondary sources on many aspects of the state's and the nation's history and culture await the specialized researcher.

A significant map collection tracing early river routes, trails, and roads as well as modern railroad and highway routes is a part of the Reference Library. The earliest map dates from 1664 and shows the Louisiana Territory claimed for France by La Salle. Atlases, gazetteers, county guidebooks, statistical maps, and a complete file of the state's official topographic maps enhance the collection.

The Reference Library holds several collections of rare and special interest books. Included among these are the J. Christian Bay Collection of Middle Western Americana, the Mahan Memorial Mark Twain Collection, the Eugene Field Collection, the Paul C. Higgins Civil War Collection, and the Alice Irene Fitzgerald Collection, which contains books for children and youth written by Missourians or about Missouri.

THIS GUIDE'S TO GENEALOGY RESEARCH

Return to SHS Home Page

MISSOURI STATE GENEALOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Dept. W

P.O. Box 833

Columbia, MO 65205-0833

If you have ancestors in the state of Missouri, then membership in the Missouri State Genealogical Association ("MoSGA") will be of use to you.

Benefits include subscriptions to MoSGA's quarterly *Journal*, which includes articles containing genealogical data, information, and queries, and the quarterly newsletter, *"Show Me" State Genealogical News*, which includes timely announcements concerning genealogical events and research in the Show-Me State.

MoSGA sponsors an annual two-day conference each summer. The 1999 conference will be held at the Capitol Plaza Hotel in Jefferson City, Mo., on 30-31 July. The featured speaker will be Lloyd Bockstruck of Dallas, Texas. Follow the hypertext link for preliminary information about the conference.

Books donated to MoSGA will be reviewed in the quarterly *Journal*, and then donated to the *MoSGA Library Collection* at the Genealogy & Local History Department of the Mid-Continent Public Library in Independence, Mo., where they are available for public use and interlibrary loan. The catalog for these books is widely available under the title *Genealogy From the Heartland*. A supplement to *Genealogy From the Heartland* is available on-line.

MoSGA also has for sale an extensive number of publications, including several volumes of member-submitted four-generation pedigree charts. Follow the hypertext link for a current list of available publications.

Membership dues are $15 per year ($17 for families). Please send your check, payable to "MoSGA," along with your current post office address to the "Membership Secretary" at the address listed at the top of this page. You will receive a "New Member" packet upon the acceptance of your application.

20189
updated 14 August 1998 mcs

MISSOURI STATE GENEALOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Dept. W

P.O. Box 833

Columbia, MO 65205-0833

If you have ancestors in the state of Missouri, then membership in the Missouri State Genealogical Association ("MoSGA") will be of use to you.

Benefits include subscriptions to MoSGA's quarterly *Journal*, which includes articles containing genealogical data, information, and queries, and the quarterly newsletter, "Show Me," State Genealogical News, which includes timely announcements concerning genealogical events and research in the Show-Me State.

MoSGA sponsors an annual two-day conference each summer. The 1999 conference will be held at the Capitol Plaza Hotel in Jefferson City, Mo., on 30-31 July. The featured speaker will be Lloyd Bockstruck of Dallas, Texas. Follow the hyperext link for preliminary information about the conference.

Books donated to MoSGA will be reviewed in the quarterly *Journal*, and then donated to the MoSGA Library Collection at the Genealogy & Local History Department of the Mid-Continent Public Library in Independence, Mo., where they are available for public use and interlibrary loan. The catalog for these books is widely available under the title Genealogy From the Heartland. A supplement to Genealogy From the Heartland is available on-line.

MoSGA also has for sale an extensive number of publications, including several volumes of member-submitted four-generation pedigree charts. Follow the hyperext link for a current list of available publications.

Membership dues are $15 per year ($17 for families). Please send your check, payable to "MoSGA," along with your current post office address to the "Membership Secretary" at the address listed at the top of this page. You will receive a "New Member" packet upon the acceptance of your application.

20189
updated 14 August 1998 mcs

The Missouri Historical Society

A historical society that uses the past to illuminate and improve the present through educational materials, tours, presentations, planning, and discussions.

Reflecting on the work of the Missouri Historical Society (MHS), President Robert Archibald states, "our work requires that we first study our own time so that the conversations we facilitate about the past are useful, pertinent, and encourage discourse about what ought to happen next." However, the Missouri Historical Society does more than just study, it actively engages the community to address and take action on educational, social, economic, and environmental issues.

In addition to a library, extensive archives, a collections center, a research arm, and a press that publishes journals and books, the Missouri Historical Society runs a number of community programs. The St. Louis Urban Forum sponsors presentations, discussions, and tours on urban life themes such as housing, jobs, public safety, the environment, and education. Together with the newspaper, MHS publishes easy-to-read historical information on specific neighborhoods and communities. MHS staff have also helped with development plans for area neighborhoods and the downtown, facilitated an alternative transit plan, and conducted a series of studies about diversity and inclusiveness in area cultural institutions.

The Missouri Historical Society consistently works to address issues of racism and seeks to create an inclusive identity. Through a partnership with Historyonics Theatre Company, MHS created a play called *How Far Have We Traveled?* that helps area students examine racism and urban crime. The Exploring the 'Hood program engages students in examining their own neighborhoods and envisioning how they would like their communities to develop. Other programs include storytelling and music performances, and training sessions on how residents can research the history of their own neighborhoods. As a result of these programs, the Missouri Historical Society has recently won awards from the Institute for Museum Services and the Congressionally-appointed National Museum Services Board.

Missouri Historical Society
PO Box 11940
St. Louis, MO 63112-0040
(314) 746-4599

A historical society that uses the past to illuminate and improve the present through educational materials, tours, presentations, planning, and discussions.

Reflecting on the work of the Missouri Historical Society (MHS), President Robert Archibald states, "our work requires that we first study our own time so that the conversations we facilitate about the past are useful, pertinent, and encourage discourse about what ought to happen next." However, the Missouri Historical Society does more than just study; it actively engages the community to address and take action on educational, social, economic, and environmental issues.

In addition to a library, extensive archives, a collections center, a research arm, and a press that publishes journals and books, the Missouri Historical Society runs a number of community programs. The St. Louis Urban Forum sponsors presentations, discussions, and tours on urban life themes such as housing, jobs, public safety, the environment, and education. Together with the newspaper, MHS publishes easy-to-read historical information on specific neighborhoods and communities. MHS staff have also helped with development plans for area neighborhoods and the downtown, facilitated an alternative transit plan, and conducted a series of studies about diversity and inclusiveness in area cultural institutions.

The Missouri Historical Society consistently works to address issues of racism and seeks to create an inclusive identity. Through a partnership with History Comes Alive, MHS created a play called How Far Have We Traveled? that helps area students examine racism and urban crime. The Exploring the 'Hood program engages students in examining their own neighborhoods and envisioning how they would like their communities to develop. Other programs include storytelling and music performances, and training sessions on how residents can research the history of their own neighborhoods. As a result of these programs, the Missouri Historical Society has recently won awards from the Institute for Museum Services and the Congressionally-appointed National Museum Services Board.

Missouri Historical Society
PO Box 11940
St. Louis, MO 63112-0040
(314) 746-4539

DISCREPENCY CHART FOR

Record		*Conflict*		

NEWSPAPER FORM

Name of Newspaper
Location of Newspaper Office
Location where Newspapers are located now (Library, Archive, Family Bible)
Date of Issue
Page number
Information about:

NEWSPAPER FORM

Name of Newspaper

Location of Newspaper Office

Location where Newspapers are located now
(Library, Archive, Family Estate)

Date of Issue

Page number

Information about

DEATH FORM

Name
Death date
Birth date
Who reported death (relationship)
Cause
Funeral Home
Burial Place
Cemetery Record
Cemetery Sexton:
Special or Significant Information
Obituary
Social Security Number

DEATH FORM

Name

Death date

Born date

Who reported death (relationship)

Cause

Funeral Home

Burial Place

Cemetery Record

Cemetery Section

Special or Significant Information

Obituary

Social Security Number

MARRIAGE FORM

Man's Name
Woman's Name
Marriage date
Marriage Bond
Date of Ceremony
Place marriage took place where
Minister or Justice of the Peace
Where is license recorded
This record is located

PROBLEM SEARCH RECORD

THE SEARCH FOR _____
name of ancestor

PROBLEM	SOURCES TO TRY / QUESTIONS TO ANSWER

RESEARCH METHODS – FHC Presentation Saturday, May 27, 2000

Recently I was told "I have all my family tree, in five months on the Internet, I have 9 generations. I've done so well, I don't need any class on genealogy." My reply "How do you know what you have is really true without the research to prove it?"

Original research. Original means "something from which a copy is made" or "something not copied from something else". A few synonyms for "Original" are: first, primary, initial, unique. Your original research will be "unique"

Whether you are just beginning your family history or have been researching your family for a period of time, you will find that each separate individual --each family unit produce facts or information unique to that person or family. These facts or information become available at different times in different order.

Many people new to genealogy begin looking for information in the order that it is made chronologically -- a birth certificate first, then the marriage then the death certificate. However, with genealogy we may start with a death certificate and our search may never produce a birth certificate for that person. You may know that Great Grandpa served in the Civil War, died in Missouri, but never know anything about his life before the Civil War.

Genealogical studies boil down into four basic groups, names, dates, places and relationships. We find these as we study the events and activities in an ancestor's life. Beginning in the present and moving backward in time from generation to generation, we need details. Details help us to identify family members. Details help us to know that we have the right people at the right time and place.

We start with ourselves, our parents and siblings, and our grandparents to accumulate the vital statistics, births, marriage, death dates and places. We seek to prove the relationships that link these people to us and to each other. We begin with what we know and search to discover the unknown. Armed with this information, we work out way back to the great-great grandparent generation, then their parents, and grandparents and so on.

Building a sound foundation in research produces a better result.

One of the steps to building this foundation is acquiring those statistics in detail. We begin by searching information from family bibles, letters, diaries, school records, newspaper clippings, photographs, military papers, and memories from other family members.

Recently I was told "I have all my family tree, in five months on the Internet. I have 9 generations. I've done so well. I don't need any class on genealogy." My reply "How do you know what you have is really true without the research to prove it?"

Original research. Original means "something from which a copy is made" or "something not copied from something else". A few synonyms for "Original" are: first, primary, initial, unique. Your original research will be "unique".

Whether you are just beginning your family history or have been researching your family for a period of time, you will find that each separate individual --each family unit produces bits or information unique to that person or family. These bits or information become available at different times in different ways.

Many people new to genealogy begin looking for information in the order that it is made, chronologically - a birth certificate first, then the marriage then the death certificate. However, with genealogy, we may start with a death certificate and our search may never produce a birth certificate for that person. You may know that Great Grandpa served in the Civil War, died in Missouri, but never know anything about his life before the Civil War.

Genealogical studies boil down into four basic groups, events, dates, places and relationships. We find these as we study the events and activities in an ancestor's life. Regressing in the present and moving back word in time from generation to generation, we need details. Details help us to identify family members. Details help us to know that we have the right people at the right time and place.

We start with ourselves, our parents and siblings, and our grandparents to accumulate the vital statistics, births, marriage, death dates and places. We seek to prove the relationships that link these people to ar and to each other. We begin with what we know and search to discover the unknown. Armed with this information, we work our way back to the great-great grandparent generation, then their parents, and grandparents and so on.

Building a sound foundation in research produces a better result

One of the steps to building this foundation is acquiring these statistics in detail. We begin by seeing information from family bibles, letters, diaries, school records, newspaper clippings, photographs, military records, and memories from other family members.

Then recording the information (Helpful Research Outline Sheet)

WHAT DO YOU KNOW? ---WHAT DO YOU HAVE?

IT IS VERY DIFFICULT TO KNOW EXACTLY WHAT YOU NEED IF YOU DO NOT KNOW WHAT YOU HAVE.

Do you have your information on Family Group Sheets, Pedigree Charts, on a Computer Program?

Is it organized?

Are Families organized into generations?

Organized with each piece of information filed so it may be found easily?

Do I know where you got each piece of information?

Can you tell whether this info came from family or a library?

Exactly **where** you copied it, or received it from a courthouse or individual?

Is it dated, **when** you got it?

Little forgotten details can create extra trips to the same place and looking for the same book again.

WITHOUT ORGANIZATION, YOU WILL DUPLICATE MATERIALS, WASTING TIME & $.

Each piece of information on a separate 8 ½ x 11 sheet of paper.

As you acquire information, it is a good idea to have a separate book for each surname

Explain Dollarhide organization ideas – show workbook

AS WE COLLECT THIS INFORMATION AND ORGANIZE IT --

WE SEE THAT WE NEED A PLAN – – A "TO DO" PLAN OR LIST - TO HELP DETERMINE WHAT TO SEARCH FOR NEXT

A PLAN THAT SAYS: WHAT DO I NEED? WHERE DO I GO FROM HERE?

I recently read a statement that I would like to share:

One of the commandments of the genealogical process is "Thou shalt not try to skip back in time before thou hast done the necessary "in-between" work"

A RESEARCH SHEET

Then recording the information (Helpful Research Outline Sheet)

WHAT DO YOU KNOW? —WHAT DO YOU HAVE?

IT IS VERY DIFFICULT TO KNOW EXACTLY WHAT YOU NEED IF YOU DO NOT KNOW WHAT YOU HAVE.

Do you have your information on Family Group Sheets, Pedigree Charts, on a Computer Program?

Is it organized?

Are Families organized into generations?

Organized with each piece of information filed so it may be found easily?

Do I know where you got each piece of information?

Can you tell whether this info came from family or a library?

Exactly where you copied it or received it from a courthouse or individual?

Is it dated, when you got it?

Little forgotten details can create extra trips to the same place and looking for the same book again

WITHOUT ORGANIZATION, YOU WILL DUPLICATE MATERIALS, WASTING TIME & $

Each piece of information on a separate 8 ½ x 11 sheet of paper.

As you acquire information, it is a good idea to have a separate book for each surname

Explain Dollarable organization ideas - show workbook

AS WE COLLECT THIS INFORMATION AND ORGANIZE IT –

WE SEE THAT WE NEED A PLAN – – A "TO DO" PLAN OR LIST - TO HELP DETERMINE WHAT TO SEARCH FOR NEXT

A PLAN THAT SAYS: WHAT DO I NEED? WHERE DO I GO FROM HERE?

I recently read a statement that I would like to share:

One of the commandments of the genealogical process is "Thou shalt not try to skip back in time before thou hast done the necessary "in-between" work."

A RESEARCH SHEET

A list of what you have and what you have determined from your information.

Write your questions on this sheet

Is this family on the 1850 census of Allen County, Kansas?

Does Aunt Lois have information on Grandma Mae and her sister Rosa?

In your hand out there is a page of questions…..perhaps will help you to develop some questions

FOCUS ON ONE INDIVIDUAL OR ONE FAMILY AT A TIME.

Eventually every line of ancestors runs into snags, sometimes that is the time we put that on the back burner and work on another family member while you decide what to do next or wait for interlibrary loan materials or microfilm.

OR THAT'S WHEN "LIFE" TAKES OVER

WE MUST HAVE THAT PLAN TO REFER BACK TO – TO KNOW WHERE WE ARE GOING.

Remember to treat every member in the family as if it were your direct ancestor.

A CHRONOLOGY OF THIS PERSON'S LIFE (See Sheet in handout)

Born

Lived what places and dates

Married where and dates

Death dates and orbituary

Will?

Your questions should help you decide what you need to do---Do You NEED to:

Borrow materials on interlibrary loan

Rent microfilm

Find background history of the area

Search for a biography

Make a phone call

Visit a library or court house

Check genealogical periodicals, family association, newspaper columns

A list of what you have and what you have determined from your information.

Write your questions on this sheet.

Is this family on the 1850 census of Allen County, Kansas?

Does Aunt Lois have information on Grandma Mae and her sister Rosa?

In your hand out there is a page of questions ....perhaps will help you to develop some questions

FOCUS ON ONE INDIVIDUAL OR ONE FAMILY AT A TIME.

Eventually every line of ancestors runs into wings, sometimes that is the time we put that on the back burner and work on another family member while you decide what to do next or wait for interlibrary loan materials or microfilm.

OR THAT'S WHEN "LIFE" TAKES OVER

WE MUST HAVE THAT PLAN TO REFER BACK TO – TO KNOW WHERE WE ARE GOING.

Remember to treat every member in the family as if it were your direct ancestor.

A CHRONOLOGY OF THIS PERSON'S LIFE (See Sheet in handout)

Born

Lived when places and dates

Married where and dates

Death dates and obituary

Will!!

Your questions should help you decide what you need to do--Do You NEED to:

Borrow materials on interlibrary loan

Rent microfilm

Find background history of the area

Search for a biography

Make a phone call

Visit a library or court house

Check genealogical periodicals, family association, newspaper columns

RESEARCH OUTLINE

For Chart-Sheet No. _____

NAME _____ Occupation _____
Resided _____ Church _____
Military _____
Born _____ Place _____
Married _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Buried _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Spouse _____ Spouse Parents _____

(Indicate: N = need; H = have; U = unavailable; D = doubtful value or unnecessary

Birth Cert _____ Bapt Cert _____ Mar Cert _____ Death Cert _____
Pension _____ Cemetery _____ Tombstone _____ Census _____
Other _____

Wills _____

Deeds/Land Grants _____

Military _____

Newspapers _____

Bibles _____

Other _____

BOOKS

Library Call No.	Title	Author	Vol/Pg	Results

CORRESPONDENCE

Addressee	Addresses	Subject	Date	Results

RESEARCH OUTLINE

For Chart-Sheet No. _____

NAME _____ Occupation _____

Resided _____ Church _____

Military _____

Born _____ Place _____

Married _____ Place _____

Died _____ Place _____

Buried _____ Place _____

Father _____ Mother _____

Spouse _____ Spouse Parents _____

(Indicate: N = need; H = have; U = unavailable; D = doubtful value or unnecessary

Birth Cert _____ Bapt Cert _____ Mar Cert _____ Death Cert _____

Pension _____ Cemetery _____ Tombstone _____ Census _____

Other _____

Wills _____

Deeds/Land Grants _____

Military _____

Newspapers _____

Bibles _____

Other _____

BOOKS

Library	Call No.	Title	Author	Vol/Pg	Results

CORRESPONDENCE

Addressee	Addresses	Subject	Date	Results

Chronology for

_____

Date	*Year*	*Occurrence*	*Conclusion*	

Chronology for

_____

Date	Year	Occurrence	Conclusion

RESEARCH OUTLINE

For Chart-Sheet No. _____

NAME _____ Occupation _____

Resided _____ Church _____

Military _____

Born _____ Place _____

Married _____ Place _____

Died _____ Place _____

Buried _____ Place _____

Father _____ Mother _____

Spouse _____ Spouse Parents _____

(Indicate: N = need; H = have; U = unavailable; D = doubtful value or unnecessary

Birth Cert _____ Bapt Cert _____ Mar Cert _____ Death Cert _____

Pension _____ Cemetery _____ Tombstone _____ Census _____

Other _____

Wills _____

Deeds/Land Grants _____

Military _____

Newspapers _____

Bibles _____

Other _____

BOOKS

Library Call No. Title Author Vol/Pg Results

CORRESPONDENCE

Addressee Addresses Subject Date Results

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born and living in Kimpton
Susannah	44	Wife	
Charles			born in Kimpton
Mary Ann			born in Kimpton
Isaac			born in Kimpton
George			born in Kimpton

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born and living in Kimpton
Ann	47	Wife	
Samuel			born in Kimpton
John			born in Kimpton
Margaret			born in Kimpton
Sophia			born in Kimpton
Mary			born in Kimpton

FOUR BURCHMORE SISTERS

Abigail Burchmore Married Ralph Thrale in 1797 at Wheathampstead

Sarah Burchmore Married Ralph Thrale in 1799 in London

Elizabeth Burchmore Married Daniel Hill in 1821 at Flamstead

Martha Burchmore Married Daniel Hill in 1827 in London

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born and living in Kimpton
Susannah	44	Wife	
Charles			born in Kimpton
Mary Ann			born in Kimpton
Isaac			born in Kimpton
George			born in Kimpton

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born and living in Kimpton
Ann	47	Wife	
Samuel			born in Kimpton
John			born in Kimpton
Margaret			born in Kimpton
Sophia			born in Kimpton
Mary			born in Kimpton

FOUR BURCHMORE SISTERS

Abigail Burchmore	Married Ralph Thrale in 1797 at Whetathampstead
Sarah Burchmore	Married Ralph Thrale in 1799 in London

Elizabeth Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1821 at Flamstead
Martha Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1827 in London

I KEEP A SEPARATE FILE FOR THE LIBRARIES (Bartlesville, Tulsa, and OKState-OKC), FHC, PERSI – a copy of the research, leaving the original in my workbook

A SURNAME FILE LIST – DIFFERENT WAYS YOUR SURNAME IS SPELLED (sheet in handout)

A Soundex list of each surname & its code - (Census Book)

Also I have read some very interesting stories about people with very different names having uncommon coincidences. **READ ABOUT IVORY, BURCHMORE AND THAELE**. – Show overhead ---

OK, barb, What's working for you with your research right now?

Go Back over my research sheet, being sure any new info in added to the workbook and computer program

Mention Fulton Book

Check places on the internet for others doing research on our surname

Put a query on an Internet Query Board (GenForum, Ancestry, Rootsweb, GenWeb County Queries)

Finding out **WHERE** I can find information---- What's available for that area – the history

Books pertaining to that area

PERSI –

American Biographical Index CD

GENWEB – Searches to see if others have done research on same people –THEN CHECK IT OUT

RootsWeb

Who has done work on my family surname.
Then Check It Out

CONCLUSION: We can get a lot of information from others and we are finding much on the Internet, but when you research your "Unique" family information, beginning with the present and working back, you will know exactly where that information came from. Remember it is your family, you want it to be **your** very "unique" family.

Sharing Info on Net

Private - begin w/generation

Census

as good as the extend

MAKE A SEPARATE FILE FOR THE LIBRARIES (Bartlesville, Tulsa, and OKSTATE-OKCC, FHC).

FIRST - a copy of the research, leaving the original in my workbook.

A SURNAME FILE LIST - DIFFERENT WAYS YOUR SURNAME IS SPELLED (sheet in handout)

Also I have had some very interesting stories about people who were different mates, having unconventional connections. READ ABOUT IVORY, BRODSHORE AND TIMELE. - Show over head —

OK, barb, What's working for you with your research right now?

Go Back over my research sheet, being sure any info is added to the workbook and computer properly.

Check places on the internet for others doing research on our surname.

Put a query on an Internet Usenet forum, A society, Genealogy, DeaWeb County Genealogy

Finding out *WHERE* can find information — What's available for this area - the history

Books pertaining to that area

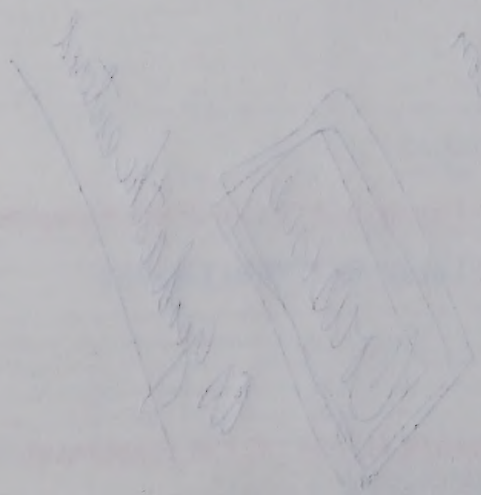
PERIS -

American Biographical Index CD

OLDYEAR - See if others have done research on same people. THEN CHECK IT OUT

Jones web

CONCLUSION: We can get a lot of information from others and we are finding much on the internet - but when you research your "unique" family information, beginning with the present and working back you will know exactly where that information came from. Remember it's your family, you want it to be your very "unique" family.



Right Name, Wrong Body

A common mistake beginners make in researching their family tree is to assume that if you find someone with the right name and approximately the right age it must be your ancestor

Let us start with JOHN IVORY, a farmer who was born in about 1800. A search of the census will find him born and living at Kimpton. He was described as 50 years old, a farmer of 120 acres employing four laborers. With him was his wife Susannah and four children: Charles, Mary Ann, Isaac and George , all born at Kimpton.

At this stage would you shout eureka and rewind the microfilm? If so, you would miss the fact that there is one other house in Kimpton. Who should be living there but John IVORY, a 50-year-old farmer of 106 acres employing four laborers, who was also born at Kimpton. With him was his wife Ann and five children: Samuel, John, Margaret, Sophia, and Mary. Because they were living next door it was easy to spot that there were two John IVORYs with the same age, place of birth, and occupation. However, if the two had lived at opposite ends of the village, or in adjacent villages, would you have found that there could be some serious grounds for confusion?

A couple of examples from the family tree of the BURCHMORE family of Flamstead shows that similar looking records can have a very different interpretation. The four sisters, Abigail, Sarah, Elizabeth and Martha. In 1797 Abigail BURCHMORE married a Ralph THRALE at Wheathampstead, and in 1799 her sister Sarah BURCHMORE married a Ralph THRALE at St Sepulchre, London. In 1821 Elizabeth BURCHMORE married someone called Daniel HILL at Flamstead, while in 1827 her sister Martha BURCHMORE married a Daniel HILL at St Pancras, London.

This dilemma of Abigal and Sarah was solved by a will that carefully identified the people involved. Both Abigail and Sarah BURCHMORE married Ralph THRALE. The two Ralphs were half brothers on their mother's side, and distant cousins on the THRALE side. It is interesting to note that Abigail and Sarah's mother, also a Sarah BURCHMORE ~~nee ANDREW~~ was very careful to say which Ralph THRALE was which in her will, while one of the Ralph's mentions his brother Ralph in his will.

And

An explanation for Elizabeth and Martha marrying Daniel Hill proved: When Daniel HILL's first wife, Elizabeth, died he married her sister Martha.

There is a lesson to be learned from these examples. Because given names often run in families there is always a very real danger of cousins with the same name, and with similar ages and places of birth -- however unusual the surname may be. If someone sends you some information on the Internet, can you be sure, without checking, that you have got the whole story? It is quite easy to gain a group of ancestors by simply adding the first person who might fit into your family tree.

Harry —
when ready
How to get started

Copies #?
they do them?

Over Project —
Compute to Lenen

Current
Keep

FAMILY HISTORY SEMINAR

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
1501 SE Swan Drive, Bartlesville, Ok (918) 333-3135

Sat. May 27, 2000
10:00 AM-12 noon

AGENDA

WELCOME - Harry

Opening Prayer - Bishop Stouffer

6426

INTRODUCTION - Harry
- Basics of genealogy. Reasons for the Family History Center.
- How to get started.

RESOURCES OF THE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER - Virginia
- Summary of Microfilm and Microfiche resources
- Computer resources: IGI, Ancestral File, etc, via FamilySearch
- Pedigree Resource File
- Family History Resource Files
- Personal Ancestral File.
-

BREAK – 10 Min. Refreshments

RESEARCH METHODS - Barbara and Jack Fulton from Tri County Tech.

FAMILY RECORDS, SHARING AND CARING - Harry
- Importing and Exporting records via a GEDCOM file.
- Making a selection of records to submit for Temple ordinances or Resource file.
- Review of Microfilm Index.
- Demonstration of www.familysearch.org

Thanks so much
Virginia

QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION

CLOSING PRAYER: Bishop Burkinshaw

Basic Genealogy 30 min or longer

How to get original Research

Where do I start -

Research Methods

Cal
Ken

Double Helix Genealogy

A version of this article first appeared in the January/February 2000 issue of *Ancestry* Magazine

---

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born in Kimpton
Susannah	44	Wife	
Charles			born in Kimpton
Mary Ann			born in Kimpton
Isaac			born in Kimpton
George			born in Kimpton

John Ivory	50	Farmer	born in Kimpton
Ann	47	Wife	
Samuel			born in Kimpton
John			born in Kimpton
Margaret			born in Kimpton
Sophia			born in Kimpton
Mary			born in Kimpton

FOUR BURCHMORE SISTERS

Abigail Burchmore	Married Ralph Thrale in 1797 at Wheathampstead
Sarah Burchmore	Married Ralph Thrale in 1799 in London

Elizabeth Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1821 at Flamstead
Martha Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1827 in London

John Ivory 50	Farmer	born in Kimpton	
Susannah	44	Wife	
Charles		born in Kimpton	
Mary Ann		born in Kimpton	
Isaac		born in Kimpton	
George		born in Kimpton	

John Ivory 50	Farmer	born in Kimpton	
Ann	47	Wife	
Samuel		born in Kimpton	
John		born in Kimpton	
Margaret		born in Kimpton	
Sophia		born in Kimpton	
Mary		born in Kimpton	

FOUR BURCHMORE SISTERS

Abigail Burchmore	Married Ralph Thirsle in 1797 at Whitchurch
Sarah Burchmore	Married Ralph Thirsle in 1799 in London

Elizabeth Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1821 at Flamstead
Martha Burchmore	Married Daniel Hill in 1827 in London

5/27/00
LDS-Seminar
600 Micro in Prem loan here

look to Kplace - FCI + Inet
some are on one not on the other

Can I get a Copy of the Microfilm List?
Prem Loan

New Catalog next month - (Order for $100.00 Entire FamilySearch CD's)

place then what you want to search for
then who

New Pedigree - has name of person submitting address - their email address
Can't purchase now thru LDS -
Collection

Chronology for _____

Date	Year	Occurrence	Conclusion	

Keystrokes for the Individual, Marriage, and Sources Screens	
To:	**Do This:**
Move the cursor to the next field	Press [Enter], [Tab], or [↓].
Move the cursor to the previous field	Press [Shift]+[Tab] or [↑].
Move the cursor to a letter within a field*	Press [→] or [←].
Move the cursor to the next word in a field*	Press [Control]+[→].
Move the cursor to the previous word*	Press [Control]+[←].
Move the cursor to the beginning of the field*	Press [Home].
Move the cursor to the end of the field*	Press [End].
Move the cursor to the top of the screen*	Press [Control]+[Home]
Move the cursor to the bottom of the screen*	Press [Control]+[End].
Type a non-English letter (diacritic or special character)*	Press [F7]. Highlight the letter you want. Press [Enter].
Ditto (copy) one of the last five entries you made in a field*	Press [F8]. Highlight the entry or note you want. Press [Enter].
Delete (erase) the character to the left of the cursor*	Press [Backspace].
Delete (erase) the character the cursor is on*	Press [Del].
Delete (erase) all characters from the cursor to the end of the field*	Press [F10].
Delete (erase) all of the characters in a field*	Press [Control]+[Backspace].
Edit the notes of an individual or marriage record	Press [F3].
Edit the sources of an individual or marriage record	Move the cursor to the field the source is tied to. Press [F4].
Switch from insert mode to typeover mode or vice versa* Note: In insert mode, letters to the right of the cursor move over to make room for new letters as you type. In typeover mode, each letter you type replaces the letter that the cursor is on.	Press [Insert].

*Keystrokes marked with an asterisk (*) also work in Notes. You can also press [↑] and [↓] to move the cursor, [Enter] to add a hard return, or [Tab] to add a tab.

Errors on disk
Correct Inf:
w/letter & explanation

RESEARCH OUTLINE

For Chart-Sheet No._____

NAME_____ Occupation_____
Resided_____ Church_____
Military_____
Born_____ Place_____
Married_____ Place_____
Died_____ Place_____
Buried_____ Place_____
Father_____ Mother_____
Spouse_____ Spouse Parents_____

(Indicate: N = need; H = have; U = unavailable; D = doubtful value or unnecessary

Birth Cert_____ Bapt Cert_____ Mar Cert_____ Death Cert_____
Pension_____ Cemetery_____ Tombstone_____ Census_____
Other_____

Wills_____

Deeds/Land Grants_____

Military_____

Newspapers_____

Bibles_____

Other_____

BOOKS

Library	Call No.	Title	Author	Vol/Pg	Results

CORRESPONDENCE

Addressee	Addresses	Subject	Date	Results

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

Have I listed everything I know about this ancestor?

Do I have a chronological list for this ancestor?

Do I need to do further research on any facts or events?

HAVE I RESEARCHED "KNOWN INFORMATION", TO BE SURE IT IS CORRECT?

Are there any discrepancies?

Have you found any information in reliable records that conflicts with yours?

You must use the known to move toward the unknown. Are you trying to skip too far back to quickly?

Have I looked at each piece of information for other clues?

Is there something missing there? Sometimes the lack of information can indicate that you are in the wrong time period, the wrong person, the wrong place.

Have you studied the census records for your ancestor? Do you know which state and county he was in for consecutive years?

Are you researching land, court and tax records for the known time and place?

Do you have photocopies of the actual record(s) you have found listed on an index or abstract?

Have you looked for evidence that your ancestor was named as an adjoining land owner, was a witnesses on a document, served as a juror, was a church deacon, was listed in the criminal records.

Have you looked at the records for family and others with the same surname in that area?

Have you looked at repeating other surnames, especially if moving from one location to another?

These could be in-laws, married sisters, married daughters, uncles and cousins.

Have you considered that a woman could have remarried or reverted to her maiden name?

Did you check surrounding counties and/or neighboring states?

Have you studied the migration of this family? It could also be possible that this family moved back to the place they started from.

Have you consulted cousins in the family who also might be researching, even distant cousins?

Have you tried every source available for the places in which your ancestor lived?

Have you read about the history of the area and searched for all materials available for this county? Think about different events of an ancestor's life that may lead you to information.

1. Family records and traditions
2. Activities
3. Public records
4. Historical events
5. Siblings
6. Neighbors and associates

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

Have I listed everything I know about this ancestor?

Do I have a chronological list for this ancestor?

Do I need to do further research on any facts or events?

HAVE I RESEARCHED "KNOWN INFORMATION", TO BE SURE IT IS CORRECT?

Are there any discrepancies?

Have you found any information in reliable records that conflicts with yours?

You must use the known to move toward the unknown. Are you trying to skip too far back to quickly?

Have I looked at each piece of information for other clues?
Is there something missing there? Sometimes the lack of information can indicate that you are in the wrong time period, the wrong person, the wrong place.

Have you studied the census records for your ancestor? Do you know which state and county he was in for consecutive years?

Are you researching land, court and tax records for the known time and place?

Do you have photocopies of the actual record(s) you have found listed on an index or abstract?

Have you looked for evidence that your ancestor was named as an adjoining land owner, was a witnesses on a document, served as a juror, was a church deacon, was listed in the criminal records.

Have you looked at the records for family and others with the same surname in that area?

Have you looked at repeating other surnames, especially if moving from one location to another?

These could be in-laws, married sisters, married daughters, uncles and cousins.

Have you considered that a woman could have remarried or reverted to her maiden name?

Did you check surrounding counties and/or neighboring states?

Have you studied the migration of this family? It could also be possible that this family moved back to the place they started from.

Have you consulted cousins in the family who also might be researching, even distant cousins?

Have you tried every source available for the places in which your ancestor lived?

Have you read about the history of the area and searched for all materials available for this county? Think about different events of an ancestor's life that may lead you to information.

1. Family records and traditions
2. Activities
3. Public records
4. Historical events
5. Siblings
6. Neighbors and associates

Chronology for

_____

Date	Year	Occurrence	Conclusion	

NAME INFORMATION

1. Consider different ways your surname can be spelled. Two or twenty?
2. Be aware that in speaking some consonants, letters can be interchanged, c/k, g/j, t/d, f/v, b/p.
3. Double letters have a single sound, l/ll, t/tt, e/ee.
4. An additional letters are added in local dialects. My Walcher surname is also pronounced Walker.
5. Names have been altered from different languages, e.g., German Zimmerman to Americanized to Carpenter, Schmidt to Smith.
6. In old records, people had a habit of using their nicknames, consider substitutions.
7. Naming patterns has changed, early the majority of people had only two names, a first or given name and a surname, e.g. John Smith.
8. Many families named their children for famous people of the period and that name continued down through the generations, e.g., Robert E. Lee, my great grandfather is named Charles Daniel Lincoln Walcher.
9. Initials may be used instead of the full name, my great grandfather was known as C.D.L. Walcher.
10. Junior and Senior which means father and son today, formerly meant older and younger.
11. Brother and sister may have meant fellow religious group members.
12. In writing, one of the most unusual letter forms you will encounter is an old style double s, written as a 'ps' or an 'fs' to an untrained eye.
13. Capital letters S and L, T and F, I and J, are difficult at time to tell apart. In our family a Lemuel was thought to be Samuel. In these cases, you will want to be acquainted with different styles of handwriting and compare other words in the same document.
14. Some surnames begin with silent letters, e.g., Knight.
15. A son may be named using his mother's maiden name, such as Kenney, in Lyle Kenney Fulton, Jack's father.
16. Many times immigrants shortened their names when they came to America. e.g., Polish Dobrowolski became Dobro or Dobski, only to have it revert back in later generations. Some Irish dropped the O', Mc and Mac.
17. Today's challenges for later generations will be the combination names, e.g., Mary Doe-Smith.
18. It is a good idea to research the ethnic naming patterns. For example, German children were more often than not give two names at baptism and called by the second name, which was many times the name of a saint. The most common first name for boys was a German form of John. This practice dated to pre-Reformation days when John was a favorite saint and his name was almost always chosen for a name at baptism. The only boys actually called John were usually baptized Johannes alone. The others, Johann or Johan, were just prefixed used on very formal occasions and always in association with the second or calling name. The same was true for girls baptized with Maria or Anna preceding the name they usually used. This is like saying "this person has been baptized." In German, some other forms of John are Hans, Hannilas, and Hannes. Hanschen means Johnny.

NAME INFORMATION

1. Consider different ways your surname can be spelled. Two or twenty?

2. Be aware that in speaking some consonants, letters can be interchanged, c/k, g/j, v/d, f/v, b/p.

3. Double letters have a single sound, ll/l, t/t, e/ee.

4. An additional letters are added in local dialects. My Walcher surname is also pronounced Waller.

5. Names have been altered from different languages, e.g., German Zimmerman to Americanized to Carpenter, Schmidt to Smith.

6. In old records, people had a habit of using their nicknames, consider substitutions.

7. Naming patterns has changed, early the majority of people had only two names, a first or given name and a surname, e.g. John Smith.

8. Many families named their children for famous people of the period and that name continued down through the generations, e.g., Robert E. Lee, my great grandfather is named Charles Daniel Lincoln Walcher.

9. Initials may be used instead of the full name, my great grandfather was known as C.D.L. Walcher.

10. Junior and Senior which means father and son today, formerly meant older and younger.

11. Brother and sister may have meant fellow religious group members.

12. In writing, one of the most unusual letter forms you will encounter is an old style double s, written as a 'ps' or an 'fs' to an untrained eye.

13. Capital letters S and L, T and F, I and J, are difficult at time to tell apart. In our family a Lemuel was thought to be Samuel. In these cases, you will want to be acquainted with different styles of handwriting and compare other words in the same document.

14. Some surnames begin with silent letters, e.g., Knight.

15. A son may be named using his mothers maiden name, such as Kenney, in Lyle Kenney Fulton, Jack's father.

16. Many times immigrants shortened their names when they came to America, e.g., Polish Dobrowolski became Dobro or Dobski, only to have it revert back in later generations. Some Irish dropped the O', Mc and Mac.

17. Today's challenges for later generations will be the combination names, e.g., Mary Doe-Smith.

18. It is a good idea to research the ethnic naming patterns. For example, German children were more often than not give two names at baptism and called by the second name, which was many times the name of a saint. The most common first name for boys was a German form of John. This practice dated to pre-Reformation days when John was a favorite saint and his name was almost always chosen for a name at baptism. The only boys actually called John were usually baptized Johannes alone. The others, Johann or John, were just prefixed used on very formal occasions and always in association with the second or calling name. The same was true for girls baptized with Maria or Anna preceding the name they usually used. This is like saying "this person has been baptized." In German, some other forms of John are Hans, Hannilas, and Hansken means Johnny.

NAMES (CONTINUED)

There are several reasons that names are changed:

Handwriting - changed over years - old English
Speaking - what the enumerator when taking the census
Translation - Americanization of names

Sound you name other ways

Say the name with a southern, German, or Irish accent
Have a friend read the name to you
A name with W can sound like WH...
Common sounding alike: v/f, b/p, f/ph, m/n, v/w, j/y

Pronunciation could be different which promoted wrong spelling:

Cole, in Dutch is spelled Kool, in German is Kohl
Ott, might be listed as Ot, Otte, Utt, Autt

Find out if your name has another meaning

Many immigrants Americanized their names, e.g.,
German-Schwartz to Black; Irish - Fitzrandolph to Randolph

An immigrant, arriving in America with little knowledge of English language, gave his name verbally to the port officials who wrote down the name as they heard it. The name thereby became "official", and it was often accepted by the immigrant himself as a correct American rendering of his name.

The noble, who held a manor or large estate, acquired a surname from the name of the land; a newcomer became know by the name of the village from which he came, and the country villager often was described by reference to the landscape feature near where he lived.

Family names were derived from:

the father's name or other relationship (Patronymics or Sire-names)
occupation or office (Occupational names or Trade names)
description or action (Nicknames)
Village names or landscape features (Place names)

The countries, where the people came from, will depend upon which class is used in creating their names.

Patronymics = Ireland, Scotland Wales and Spain
Place names = England, Germany and France
Nick names = Italy and Portugal

ANCESTRY QUICK TIP

I could not verify my father's birth record in state or county listings, even though I knew when and where he was born. Finally, I started going through the county records line by line, looking for his birth date, and that is how I finally located it.

His father's last name (Nelson) is also sometimes used as a first name, and the two had been reversed! The child was listed under his father's first name (Parley), rather than under the surname where it should have been. He was listed as Baby Parley instead of Baby Nelson. If all else fails, this is an approach to try. Flora Nelson Lippert Portland, OR

NAMES (CONTINUED)

There are several reasons that names are changed:
Handwriting - changed over years - old English
Spelling - what the enumerator when taking the census
Translation - Americanization of names

Sound you name other ways
Say the name with a southern, German, or Irish accent
Have a friend read the name to you
A name with W can sound like Wil...
Common sounding alike: wf, bp, fph, m/n, v/w, j/y

Pronunciation could be different which promoted wrong spelling:
Cole, in Dutch is spelled Kool, in German is Kohl
Oit, might be listed as Oi, Oite, Uit, Aut

Find out if your name has another meaning
Many immigrants Americanized their names, e.g.,
German-Schwarte to Black; Irish - Fitzrandolph to Randolph

An immigrant, arriving in America with little knowledge of English language, gave his name verbally to the port officials who wrote down the name as they heard it. The name thereby became "official", and it was often accepted by the immigrant himself as a correct American rendering of his name.

The noble, who held a manor or large estate, acquired a surname from the name of the land: a newcomer became known by the name of the village from which he came, and the country villager often was described by reference to the landscape feature near where he lived.

Family names were derived from:
the father's name or other relationship (Patronymic, or Sire-names)
occupation or office (Occupational names or Trade names)
description or action (Nicknames)
Village names or landscape features (Place names)

The countries, where the people came from, will depend upon which class is used in creating their names.
Patronymics = Ireland, Scotland Wales and Spain
Place names = England, Germany and France
Nick names = Italy and Portugal

ANCESTRY QUICK TIP
I could not verify my father's birth record in spite or county letters, even though I knew when and where he was born. Finally, I started going through the county records line by line, looking for his birth date, and that is how I finally located it.

His father's last name (Nelson) is also sometimes used as a first name, and the two had been reversed. The child was listed under his father's first name (Farley) rather than under the surname where it should have been. He was listed as Baby Farley instead of Baby Nelson. It all she falls, this is an approach to try. Flora Nelson Lippen, Portland, OR

Stephens, Rick

From: Brian E Bean [BEBEAN@ppco.com]
Sent: Tuesday, November 02, 1999 9:42 AM
To: Carl Stouffer
Cc: stephens@owasso.redapump.slb.com
Subject: Fred

A little more info on Fred....this comes from Mike Trout who visited him on Halloween and from a later phone conversation between Pam and Sis. Trout. Fred evidently had oral surgery this last week and is on some pain medication that has him pretty out of it. Pam indicated to Sis. Trout that the depression Fred is suffering results at least in part from the trauma/abuse he received from her mother while taking care of her. She evidently was very abusive during her recovery (i.e hitting him, throwing her dinner at him when he brought it to her....etc.) I have asked Mike to inquire of his wife about any additional information on Fred that might help us if she feels it wouldn't break confidences between her and Pam.

I'll keep you posted.

Brian E. Bean
Senior Environmental Scientist
Phillips Pipe Line Company
358 Adams Building 918-661-1464
bebean@ppco.com

NAMES (CONTINUED)

There are several reasons that names are changed:

- Handwriting - changed over years - old English
- Speaking - what the enumerator when taking the census
- Translation - Americanization of names

Sound you name other ways

- Say the name with a southern, German, or Irish accent
- Have a friend read the name to you
- A name with W can sound like WH...
- Common sounding alike: v/f, b/p, f/ph, m/n, v/w, j/y

Pronunciation could be different which promoted wrong spelling:

- Cole, in Dutch is spelled Kool, in German is Kohl
- Ott, might be listed as Ot, Otte, Utt, Autt

Find out if your name has another meaning

- Many immigrants Americanized their names, e.g.,
  - German-Schwartz to Black; Irish - Fitzrandolph to Randolph

An immigrant, arriving in America with little knowledge of English language, gave his name verbally to the port officials who wrote down the name as they heard it. The name thereby became "official", and it was often accepted by the immigrant himself as a correct American rendering of his name.

The noble, who held a manor or large estate, acquired a surname from the name of the land; a newcomer became know by the name of the village from which he came, and the country villager often was described by reference to the landscape feature near where he lived.

Family names were derived from:

- the father's name or other relationship (Patronymics or Sire-names)
- occupation or office (Occupational names or Trade names)
- description or action (Nicknames)
- Village names or landscape features (Place names)

The countries, where the people came from, will depend upon which class is used in creating their names.

- Patronymics = Ireland, Scotland Wales and Spain
- Place names = England, Germany and France
- Nick names = Italy and Portugal

ANCESTRY QUICK TIP

I could not verify my father's birth record in state or county listings, even though I knew when and where he was

NAMES (CONTINUED)

There are several reasons that names are changed:
Handwriting - changed over years - old English
Spelling - what the enumerator wrote during the census
Translation - Americanization of names

Sound you name other ways
Say the name with a southern, German, or Irish accent
Have a friend read the name to you
A name with W can sound like WH...
Common sounding alike: vt, bp, fph, mn, vw, jy

Pronunciation could be different which promoted wrong spelling:
Cole, in Dutch is spelled Kool, in German is Kohl
Ot, might be listed as Ot, Ote, Ut, Aut

Find out if your name has another meaning
Many immigrants Americanized their names, e.g.,
German - Schwarz to Black, Irish - Fitzrandolph to Randolph

An immigrant, arriving in America with little knowledge of English language, gave his name verbally to the port officials who wrote down the name as they heard it. The name thereby became "official", and it was often accepted by the immigrant himself as a correct American rendering of his name.

The noble, who held a manor or large estate, acquired a surname from the name of the land; a newcomer became known by the name of the village from which he came, and the country villager often was described by reference to the landscape feature near where he lived.

Family names were derived from:
the father's name or other relationship (Patronymics or Sept-names)
occupation or office (Occupational names or Trade names)
description or action (Nicknames)
Village names or landscape features (Place names)

The countries, where the people came from, will depend upon which class is used in creating their names:
Patronymics = Ireland, Scotland Wales and Spain
Place names = England, Germany and France
Nick names = Italy and Portugal

RECORD OF BOOKS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF MAY, 2000

1. RESEARCH IN ENGLAND AND WALES – VOLUME 2
2. INFORMATION ON USA
3. WILLIAM PITT, THE YOUNGER
4. CASSELL'S GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
5. HANDBOOK FOR GENEALOGICAL CORRESPONDENCE
6. ANCESTRY GUIDE TO RESEARCH
7. WAR OF 1812 GENEALOGY
8. GENEALOGY IN AMERICA, VOLUME 1
9. SEARCH AND RESEARCH
10. PRESERVING YOUR AMERICAN HERITAGE
11. INDIANA IN THE CIVIL WAR 1850-1880
12. INDIANA TO 1816
13. NATIONAL ATLAS ROAD MAPS AND TOWN PLANS-GREAT BRITAIN
14. ENGLISH PROBATE JURISDICTION BEDFORDSHIRE, PRE-1858
15. PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LISTINGS
16. MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN ENGLAND AND WALES
17. SOUTHERN COLONIAL FAMLIES, VOL. 3
18. WORLD ALMANAC, 1991
19. U.S. COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDRESS BOOK
20. WRITING THE FAMILY NARRATIVE
21. DOS INSTANT REFERENCE
22. SEVERAL NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICS
23. A GEOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF EARLY SOUTH PENNSYLVANIA
24. WORLD ALMANAC 1983
25. CHEROKEE ROOTS 1 AND 2
26. EXPLORING YOUR CHEROKEE ANCESTRY
27. MIGRATION SOURCES-GREAT BRITAIN AND N. AMERICA
28. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CRAIG COUNTY, OKLAHOMA
29. EUROPEAN ROOTS
30. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS, VOL. 3
31. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
32. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
33. VIDEO – FAMILY HISTORY BROADCAST 11-9-98
34. THE HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
35. VITAL RECORDS HANDBOOK – 3RD EDITION
36. MAP GIDE TO U.S. FEDERAL CENSUSES – 1790-1920
37. THE 1982 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DAR PATRIOT INDEX
38. DAR PATRIOT INDEX ,1966
39. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1979
40. OBITUARIES OF BENTON CO, ARKANSAS, VOL. 1-1884-1898
41. OBITUARIES OF WASHINGTON CO, ARKANSAS VOL. 2-1893-1902
42. THE INDIANS IN OKLAHOMA

RECORD OF BOOKS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF MAY, 2000

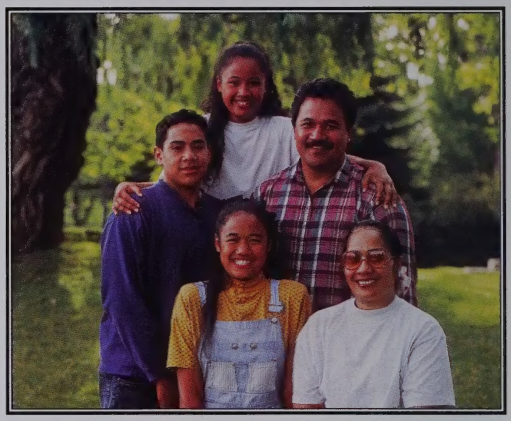
1. BURKARDT IN ENGLAND AND WALES – VOLUME 2
2. INFORMATION ON USA
3. WILLIAM PITT, THE YOUNGER
4. CASSELL'S GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
5. HANDBOOK FOR GENEALOGICAL CORRESPONDENCE
6. ANCESTRY GUIDE TO RESEARCH
7. WAR OF 1812 GENERAL GUIDE
8. GENEALOGY IN AMERICA – VOLUME 1
9. SEARCH AND RESEARCH
10. FREEDOM'S FORGE AMERICAN REVOLUTION
11. INDIANS IN THE CIVIL WAR 1850-1865
12. INDIANS TO 1816
13. NATIONAL ATLAS ROAD MAPS AND TOWN PLANS-GREAT BRITAIN
14. ENGLISH PROBATE JURISDICTION BROKERSHIPS, PRE-1858
15. PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LISTINGS
16. MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN ENGLAND AND WALES
17. SOUTHERN COLONIAL FAMILIES, VOL. 2
18. WORLD ALMANAC, 1991
19. U.S. COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDRESS BOOK
20. WRITING THE FAMILY NARRATIVE
21. DOS INSTANT REFERENCE
22. SEVERAL NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICS
23. A GEOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF EARLY SOUTH PENNSYLVANIA
24. WORLD ALMANAC 1993
25. CHEROKEE ROOTS – VOL. 2
26. EXPLORING YOUR CHEROKEE ANCESTRY
27. MIGRATION SOURCES-GREAT BRITAIN AND N. AMERICA
28. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CLAYS COUNTY, OKLAHOMA
29. EUROPEAN ROOTS
30. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS, VOL. 2
31. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
32. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
33. VIDEO – FAMILY HISTORY BROADCAST 11-9-88
34. THE HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
35. VITAL RECORDS HANDBOOK – 3RD EDITION
36. MAP GUIDE TO U.S. FEDERAL CENSUSES – 1790-1920
37. THE 1903 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DAR PATRIOT INDEX
38. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1966
39. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1979
40. GRITTMARIES OF BENTON CO., ARKANSAS VOL. 1-1884-1898
41. GRITTMARIES OF WASHINGTON CO. ARKANSAS VOL. 2-1890-1902
42. THE INDIANS IN OKLAHOMA

Welcome to the Family History Center™

What you learn here about your ancestors can bring blessings and strengthen your family ties.

Why Family History?

The Family Can Be Eternal



The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints emphasizes the importance of family relationships. We believe that families can be united in the most sacred of all human relationships—as husband and wife and as parents and children—in a way not limited by death.

The Savior told Peter, "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven" (Matthew 16:19). Through priesthood authority from God, marriages are performed in temples. These marriages can endure throughout this life and for all eternity. In addition, children are "sealed" to their parents, providing opportunities to become eternal families. To share these blessings with our deceased ancestors, we also perform marriages and sealings in their behalf should they choose to accept them in the next life.

We believe that life on earth is part of an eternal existence that began long before we were born, when we lived with God as His spirit children. We came to earth to be tested, to show whether we would obey God's commandments. At death, our spirits leave our bodies and go to a spirit world, where we continue to learn and progress. We retain our individual personalities and our ability to choose.

Eternal Life through the Atonement of Jesus Christ Is Offered to All

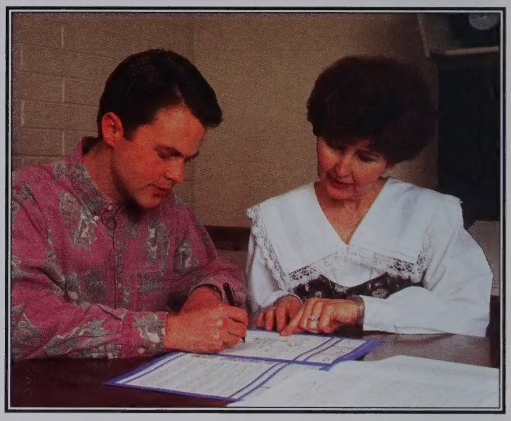
Our Father in Heaven provides the opportunity for each of His children to continue sacred family relationships after this life. For that purpose:

- God sent His Son to teach us how to return to Him and receive eternal life.
- All will be resurrected through the Atonement of Jesus Christ.
- Eternal life will be given to all who accept His teachings, obey His commandments, and receive the necessary ordinances through the priesthood.
- Those who do not hear the Savior's teachings on earth will have the opportunity to do so after this life.
- Those who accept the Savior's teachings after this life need the earthly ordinances of baptism and eternal marriage (see John 3:5; 1 Corinthians 15:29).
- Members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints identify their ancestors to ensure that the essential ordinances are performed in their behalf in sacred temples.
- Ancestors for whom the ordinances are performed are free to choose whether they accept these ordinances.

A staff member will provide a means for you to obtain further understanding of these vital truths and will also be willing to help you in the research of your ancestors.

How to Get Started

Volunteer Staff Members Can Help You Begin



Family History Centers™ are located throughout the world to help people search the records of their ancestors.

Each center has a staff of dedicated volunteers who can help you begin to investigate your family's history. Ask a staff member for a copy of *Where Do I Start?*, a guide that introduces five simple steps to help you identify your ancestors.

The *Where Do I Start?* guide also contains information about searching family history records. There are two main types of family history records: (1) original records, such as birth, marriage, and death records, and (2) compilations of information found in original records, such as biographies. Staff members and reference materials in the center can give you information about which records to search and how to search them.

Computer Files Hasten Your Success

Several large files of family history information are available at the computers in the center. This collection of files is called FamilySearch®.

- One of the files, Ancestral File™, is a compilation of genealogies contributed by thousands of people, including patrons of Family History Centers. The information is mostly about deceased people. The file contains millions of names, linked into family pedigrees.
- Another FamilySearch file, called International Genealogical Index® (IGI), lists dates and places of births, christenings, and marriages of millions of deceased people who lived in the period from the early 1500s to the early 1900s. These data have been extracted from thousands of original records.
- The Family History Library Catalog™ is also available on FamilySearch. It lists the holdings of the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah. A staff member can help you find family histories, biographies, genealogies, and other compilations in the catalog. Many of these materials are on microfilm and can be loaned to local Family History Centers for a small fee.
- Many Family History Centers have additional genealogical information available on compact disc.

The Center Is a Door to a Vast Storehouse of Original Records

All Family History Centers coordinate their efforts with the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah, which has over two million rolls of microfilm containing copies of original records from more than a hundred countries. They include vital, census, church, land, and probate records and other records of genealogical value.

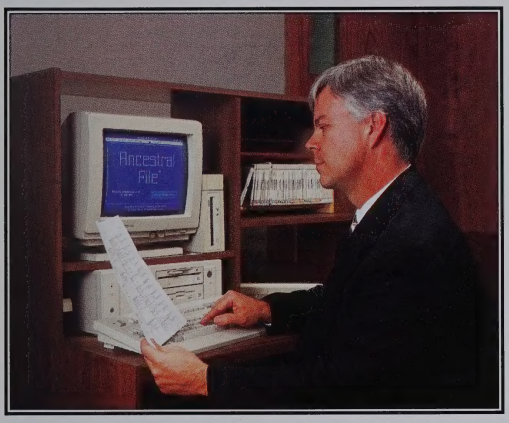
This vast collection of microfilm has been acquired through the cooperation of governments, churches, and individual record custodians throughout the world. The master negative of each film is stored in the Granite Mountain Records Vault, which is located just outside of Salt Lake City.

Copies of these films are available for your use through Family History Centers located throughout the world.

To locate the nearest Family History Center™:

- Call 1-800-346-6044
- Visit one of the following web sites:
  www.lds.org
  www.familysearch.org

Ancestral File Is a Window to Your Extended Family



You are invited to submit the information you compile about your ancestors so that it can be included in the Ancestral File. This will enable you to:

- Coordinate your family history research with others working on the same family lines.
- Reduce time-consuming and expensive duplication of effort.
- Make your family information available to relatives and researchers at over 3,400 FamilySearch sites in the United States, Canada, Europe, and the Pacific.
- Help build the resources that have been made available to you.

There is no fee for contributing your family information to the Ancestral File. Ask a staff member for more information.

Enjoy Your Family–Now and Forever

This video explains Heavenly Father's plan of happiness.
Call today for your free copy.
1-888-917-4848

To locate the nearest Family History Center:

- Call 1-800-346-6044
- Visit one of the following web sites:
  www.lds.org
  www.familysearch.org

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

© 1997, 1999 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. English approval: 8/99

FamilySearch and International Genealogical Index are registered trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. Family History Center, Family History Centers, Family History Library Catalog, and Ancestral File are trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

4 02357 53000
3575

DISCOVERING YOUR

FAMILY TREE

Published by
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah

© 1984, 1993 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

FamilySearch, Personal Ancestral File, and International Genealogical Index are registered trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. Ancestral File, Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, and Family History Center are trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

In November 1894 a group of members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints founded the Genealogical Society of Utah and opened a library. This library, now known as the Family History Library, has become the largest library of its kind in the world.

In 1938 the Genealogical Society began gathering and preserving records on microfilm. Today more than 150 photographers are filming birth, marriage, death, probate, land, military, and other records throughout the world. Much of the collection of microfilmed records is available to individual researchers at the Family History Library and through more than 2,000 family history centers (see p. 19 for additional information).

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2331

DISCOVERING YOUR FAMILY TREE

Discovering your family tree—doing genealogy or family history research—can be an exciting experience. Many people just like you have discovered who their ancestors are. You too can gain new insights into your family and feel a sense of belonging, perhaps in a way you have never felt before.

Through family history research, you can learn about your ancestors' daily lives and feelings from records of their personal experiences. Perhaps you will be able to read of your great-great-grandmother's anticipation as she awoke on her wedding day, or of the grief—and hope—she felt when she buried a beloved child. Or maybe you will learn why ancestors born in another country left and what was happening when they arrived in their new country. You might also learn that one of your ancestors served in the military during a war. People and nations can come alive for you through the experiences of your ancestors.

Most often when you look at records, you will need to look closely to find the emotion—in the provisions of a will designed to ensure that young children would be cared for until they were grown, in a bold and graceful signature on a marriage license, in a simple epitaph, or in a map of farms showing a community of neighbors and relatives.

All of your ancestors had names. They all lived in specific places at certain times. They had parents and grandparents. Most had brothers and sisters, and many had children. Through family history research, you can learn their names. As you learn about their circumstances, you will begin to feel connected to them and their lives. Start now. The reward of family history research is not so much in finding out where you came from, it is in finding out who you are.

HERE ARE FIVE SIMPLE STEPS TO HELP YOU START DISCOVERING YOUR ANCESTORS.

1 *IDENTIFY WHAT YOU ALREADY KNOW ABOUT YOUR FAMILY*

USE APPROPRIATE FORMS TO RECORD INFORMATION.

As you do family history research, you will want to record information in a way that is easy to read and helps you locate details quickly. Two forms used by genealogists are especially helpful: a pedigree chart and a family group record. You can obtain these forms where genealogical supplies are sold, or you can create your own. You should also keep personal and family history notes and a research log to record information that does not fit on the other forms.

A pedigree chart provides space to record information for four generations, including you, your parents, grandparents, and great-grandparents (see the example on p. 4).

A family group record provides space to record information about parents and children of the same family (see the example on p. 5 and extra charts on pages 26–28).

Personal and family history notes provide space for a wide variety of information other than that called for on the pedigree chart and family group record. The following is an example of the type of information that could be recorded in the personal history notes: "Grandpa was 5'10" tall, with brown hair, brown eyes, a handlebar mustache, and a goatee. He loved to ride horses."

A research log provides space for you to organize and record your research efforts. When you begin to look at specific records, you should use a research log to write down where you have looked for information and what you have found (see the example on p. 10).

You can also use a computer to record and store your family history information. There are many genealogical software programs on the market today, including Personal Ancestral File®, produced by the LDS Church.

Pedigree Chart

1 YOU
Born
Place
Married
Place

SPOUSE (of no. 1)

2 FATHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

3 MOTHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Died
Place

4 FATHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

5 MOTHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Died
Place

6 FATHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

7 MOTHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Died
Place

8 FATHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

9 MOTHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Died
Place

10 FATHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

11 MOTHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Died
Place

12 FATHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

13 MOTHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Died
Place

14 FATHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

15 MOTHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Died
Place

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information

Other Marriages

Recall and record information about your family.

With a pedigree chart in hand, recall as much information as you can about yourself and your family members. Fill in your name and information about yourself. Then fill in the names of and information about your parents, your grandparents, your great-grandparents, and so on as far back as you can. Estimate dates and guess at places if you have some idea of what they might be.

Record the information on the pedigree chart and family group record in the following way:

Names: Robert Thomas Myers [first name, middle name, surname]

Dates: 4 Oct. 1896 [day, month, year]

Places: Tryon, Polk, NC [city, county, two-letter state abbreviation]

When you fill out a pedigree chart for the first time, you will probably notice that it does not have lines for some family history information, such as a brother's name or child's birth date. That information goes on a family group record.

In time you will want to fill out a family group record for each set of parents that you identify on your pedigree chart. To begin, fill out a family group record for yourself, for your immediate family, and for each ancestor. If you know the name of your grandfather and his siblings but not the names of their parents, you can leave the top of a form blank and begin with a list of children in that family.

Gather information within your family.

Gather information about yourself and your immediate family. Sort through scrapbooks, photo albums, dresser drawers, closets, and boxes in storage. Some of the following items may be especially useful:

- Certificates of birth, marriage, or death
- Family Bibles
- Journals and diaries
- Letters and cards
- Photographs
- Obituaries and funeral programs
- Announcements of births and weddings
- Wills and deeds

- Military records
- Passports and citizenship documents
- School records

Look for anything that shows family names, dates (birth, marriage, and death), places, or relationships.

Visit your relatives, especially the older ones. Ask them to tell you stories and experiences that are a part of your family history, and write down or tape record what they say. Relatives can often identify faces in old photographs and clarify details in your family history that are not clear to you. Even if they do not know the specific facts, relatives can sometimes give clues. For example, they may know where family members are buried, and cemeteries are often a good source of birth and death dates. Relatives may also be able to help you contact others who remember more about your ancestors.

Copy information from family documents or records.

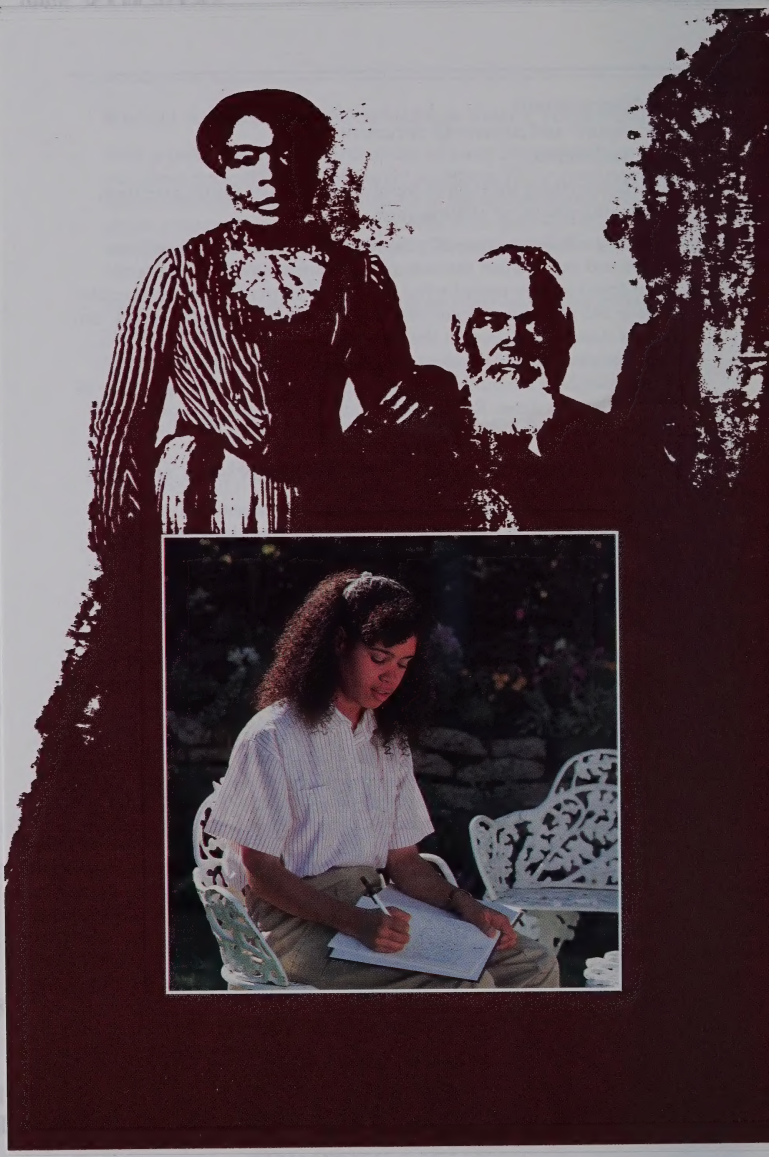
Whenever you find any new information, write it on your pedigree charts, family group records, and in personal and family history notes.

Organize records, documents, and family memorabilia.

By now you probably have gathered some items that you would like to keep in family history files, such as certificates, letters, photos, awards, books, and other memorabilia. Sort and file forms and materials in any way that meets your needs and is convenient for you.

Here is one possible filing order:

- Pedigree charts
- Family group records, in alphabetical order by the surname
- Personal and family history notes, behind the related family group record
- Original documents and copies of documents, certificates, photos, awards, books, and other memorabilia, behind the personal and family history notes



2 DECIDE WHAT YOU WANT TO LEARN ABOUT YOUR FAMILY

IDENTIFY PEOPLE FOR WHOM THERE IS INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION.

Insufficient information can mean missing, unverified, or conflicting information about a person.

Missing information is information about a person that is not known or recorded on the pedigree chart or family group record. For example, if the birthplace of a person is not recorded, it is missing information.

Unverified information is information that cannot be traced to a credible source. For example, if a family member gives a birthplace for an ancestor from memory or from a traditional family story, it is unverified information.

Conflicting information is information from two or more sources that disagree. For example, if the birth date on a person's death certificate differs from the birth date on another legal document, it is conflicting information.

It is possible to identify and link a person to your family without filling out every line on the pedigree chart. However, each piece of accurate information will confirm that you have identified the correct person and will help you learn more about that person.

CHOOSE ONE PERSON TO LEARN MORE ABOUT.

As you research your family history, work from the known to the unknown. Try to connect family members person by person and from the current generation to past generations. For example, find out about your grandparents (third generation back) before working on your great-grandparents (fourth generation back).

IDENTIFY QUESTIONS TO ANSWER ABOUT THE PERSON.

Make a list of the missing, unverified, or conflicting information you would like to find or verify. If, for example, you choose to learn more about your grandfather, you might ask—

Research Log

Ancestor's Name

Objective(s)

Locality (Place)

Date of Search	Location/ call number	Description of Source (author, title, year, pages)	Comments (purpose of search, results, years, and names searched)	Doc. number

- When and where was he born? married?
- How many children did he have?
- What were his wife's and children's names?
- When and where did he die?

Select one question as the research objective.

In selecting a research objective, generally you should first find out about the event that happened most recently. For example, find out about the death before the marriage and the marriage before the birth. You will need at least a family name (usually a person's last name) and some idea of when and where the ancestor lived.

Prepare a research log.

When you begin researching a new objective, write your ancestor's name, your research objective, and the place the event occurred in a research log. Later as you begin to search individual records, you should keep your log current as you discover more information.

Using a research log will help you be more efficient because you will be able to remember what records you have searched and what information you have found in them. A research log can also help you stay focused on one research objective at a time.

3 *SELECT A RECORD TO SEARCH*

Identify major categories of records available to search.

Before you begin searching records in archives and libraries, know your options. There are two major categories of genealogical records—original records and compiled records of previous research. Knowing about these two kinds of records will make your efforts more productive from the start.

An *original record* is an account of a specific event, written at or near the time the event took place. Historically, many civil and religious authorities kept records on events in the lives of people in their

jurisdictions. These original records can provide valuable information for family history researchers.

A *compiled record* is a collection of information on a specific person, family group, or topic. Compiled records exist because others have already researched original records or gathered information from other compiled records or other sources.

You may learn much about your family by reviewing compiled records, especially if you want to learn about ancestors who were born before 1900. Compiled records are not likely to have information about modern families. Since compiled records are usually organized by surnames, you can usually search through them quickly.

SELECT SPECIFIC RECORD(S) TO SEARCH.

The following paragraphs describe some compiled and original records available in the United States. In other countries similar records are available. As you work on family history research, generally you should search compiled records first.

Compiled Records

Ancestral File™. This computer file contains genealogies of families from around the world. The information is mostly about deceased people, linked into pedigrees, showing their ancestors and descendants. The file contains over 13 million names, with new names added each year. It was developed by the Family History Department of the LDS Church. It is part of the FamilySearch® computer system (see p. 18), and is available on compact disc at the Family History Library and FamilySearch Center (see p. 19) in Salt Lake City, Utah; at many family history centers; and at other locations.

International Genealogical Index™. This is a computerized index of names extracted from millions of birth, christening, marriage, and other records. It lists over 187 million deceased people, with new names added each year. It primarily includes people who lived during the early 1500s to 1900. This index was also developed by the Family History Department of the LDS Church. It is available on microfiche and on the FamilySearch computer system at the Family History Library and FamilySearch Center in Salt Lake City, Utah; at many family history centers; and at other locations.

Published Family Histories. Many families have written histories of their ancestry. These written accounts of families often contain

records of several generations, along with photographs and family stories. Family histories can be found at some archives, at public and private libraries, and in the collections of genealogical and historical societies.

Biographies, Genealogies, and Local Histories. A biography is a written account of a person's life. A genealogy is a record of the descendants or ancestors of a person or family. Local histories most often contain descriptions of prominent people and families within a community. These types of compiled records can be found in the collections of public and university libraries and in the collections of genealogical and historical societies.

Original Records

Vital Records. Birth, marriage, and death records are known as vital records. Most states started keeping them around 1900, and some states kept them earlier. One place to begin your search for this type of record is at a state office of vital statistics. For earlier records, especially marriage records, the clerk's office at the county courthouse may be the best source. Many vital records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Current addresses and fees for obtaining vital records of each state are given in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Maryland: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Aug.1987. Publication No. [PHS] 87-1142). If your library does not have this booklet, you may purchase it. Write to—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Church Records. A church your ancestors attended might have kept records of their christenings, baptisms, confirmations, marriages, or burials. Church records are especially important if civil vital records are unavailable for that time and region. If you know an ancestor's religion and where he or she lived, you can visit or write to churches in that area. Many church records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Cemetery Records. A cemetery might provide names and dates available nowhere else. You may be able to learn the names of

family members on headstones or in cemetery records. Headstone groupings and epitaphs might help you to establish the relationships between ancestors. Many cemetery records have been abstracted, published in genealogical periodicals, and microfilmed.

Census Records. The United States federal government has taken a census every ten years since 1790, and many states have taken their own censuses. Until 1850, federal census records named only the head of each household. Beginning with the 1850 census, every member of the household has been listed, along with sex, age, country or state of birth, and occupation. Census records are especially helpful because most have been indexed.

The federal censuses through 1920 are available to the public. Many public, historical, and genealogical libraries have copies. The National Archives (see p. 16), its regional offices, and the Family History Library have a complete set of these United States censuses on microfilm.

Military Records. The names of millions of Americans who served in the military (or were eligible to serve) appear in military records. Some of these records are kept in federal archives, others by the states.

For copies of most records of military service through 30 June 1917, write and request NATF Form 80 from—

General Reference Branch (NNRG-P)
National Archives and Records Administration
7th and Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, D.C. 20408

For copies of records of military service after 30 June 1917, write and request NA Form 13043 from—

National Personnel Records Center (MPR)
9700 Page Boulevard
St. Louis, MO 63132

Probate Records. When a person dies, court records are often created containing a copy of the person's will (if one exists) and the court's decision about how the estate is to be distributed among heirs. These are called probate records, and they often provide names and family relationships. Probate records are usually filed at county courthouses. Many probate records are on microfilm at the Family History Library and are accessible through family history centers.

Immigration Records. If you would like to learn the date, port, and ship on which an immigrant ancestor arrived in the United States, and if this ancestor arrived before 1820, you might be able to find these facts in printed sources. If your ancestor arrived after 1820, you can search passenger lists that were kept by the federal government. Most passenger lists from the National Archives are on microfilm at the Family History Library.

Before you can search for your immigrant ancestor's name in another country's records, you will need to know the exact city or town where he or she lived in that country. If you do not know the exact place, search United States records that might give you additional information, especially church records, obituaries, death records, passenger lists, and applications for naturalization.

Other Original Records. Some other original records you can search include court, land, naturalization, taxation, business, medical, and school records. To do thorough research, check the existing records of—

- Each *place* your ancestor lived.
- The complete *time period* when he or she lived in each place.
- All *jurisdictions* that might have kept records about your ancestor (town, county, state, and federal).

For more detailed information on United States records, you can obtain a copy of the *United States Research Outline.* This booklet is available from the Family History Library for a small fee. A nearby library or bookstore might also have some good handbooks on genealogical research.

Describe the record on a research log.

Write a brief description of each selected record on your research log. Include enough information to readily locate the source and verify the information later, if needed. If you have selected more than one record to search, prioritize them.

4 OBTAIN AND SEARCH THE RECORD

OBTAIN THE RECORD.

Throughout the world, many records can be found in libraries, archives, and public and private offices. They can be obtained by personally visiting or writing to the library or by sending a friend, family member, or paid researcher to search the records.

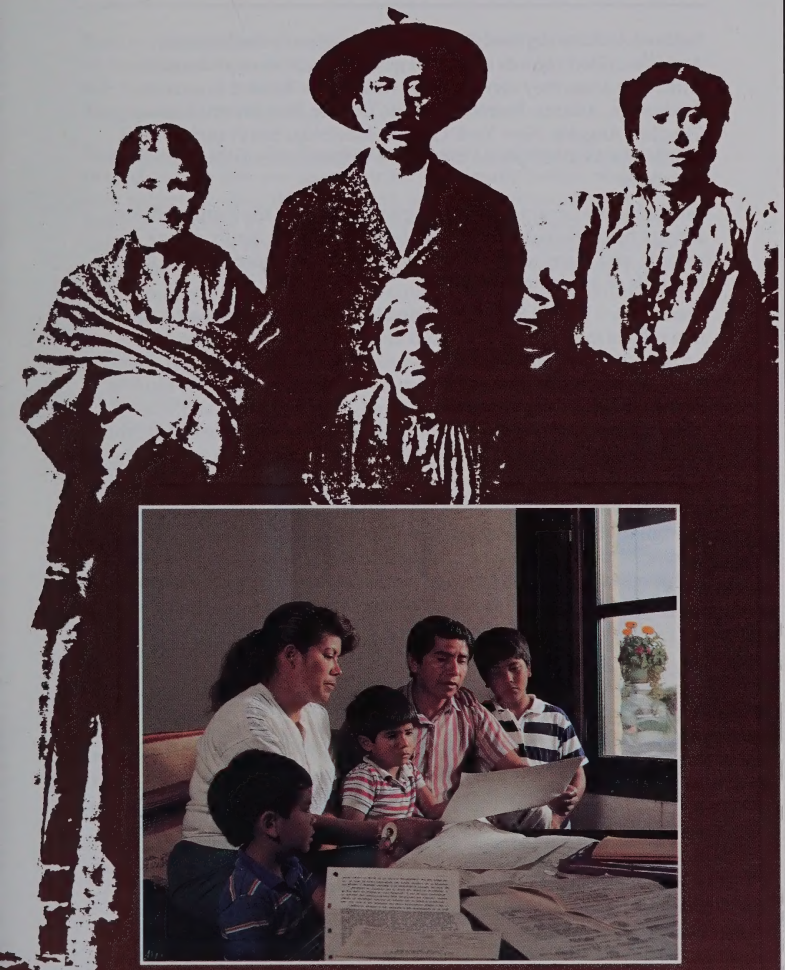
In the United States, collections of genealogical records can be obtained and searched at a variety of archives, libraries, historical and genealogical societies, and county and town courthouses. Before you go, contact the place you plan to visit and ask for information about the collection, business hours, services, and fees. In most cases, the staff will not do research for you but will help you use the records to do your own research.

Ask your public librarian for directories that list the addresses of other libraries. For a more complete list of addresses of libraries, archives, and genealogical societies, see Elizabeth Petty Bentley's *The Genealogist's Address Book* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co. Inc., 1991). The following paragraphs describe a few of the major archives, libraries, societies, and other resources that can help you.

United States National Archives. The United States federal government maintains a vast collection of the documents it has created. Family history researchers most often use census, military, land, and immigration records. The most comprehensive guide to this collection is *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives*, 1982, revised (Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985).

Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archives are available at the Family History Library, at other major archives and libraries, and at regional offices of the National Archives. Using forms from the National Archives, you may purchase microfilms or request photocopies of specific records.

National Archives
Pennsylvania Avenue at 8th Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20408



National Archives Regional Centers. The branches of the National Archives collect records of federal government offices and courts within the areas they serve. These branches are located in or near Anchorage, Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Denver, Fort Worth, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New York City, Philadelphia, San Francisco, and Seattle. See local telephone directories in these metropolitan areas for addresses.

Family History Library. Since its beginning in 1894, the Family History Library has collected over 235,000 books, 8 million family group records, and many other records. It has acquired more than 1.8 million rolls of microfilmed records.

The library's United States collection includes more than half a million rolls of microfilm and 150,000 microfiche; many thousands of books, other printed materials, and copies of manuscripts; and almost 80,000 family histories and newsletters. The library has some records from each state, including probate, land, census, church, and vital records from state archives, county courthouses, church archives, and private collections. The U.S. federal records on microfilm include the 1790 to 1920 United States census schedules, passenger lists, and military records obtained from the National Archives.

The library has a public access computer system known as FamilySearch. It consists of a collection of easy-to-use computer files and programs developed to help people search for information about their ancestors. FamilySearch includes—

- *Ancestral File.* This file contains genealogies organized in family groups and pedigrees.
- *International Genealogical Index.* This index lists the names and vital information for over 187 million people.
- *Family History Library Catalog*™. This catalog describes the records of the Family History Library.
- *Other Files.* FamilySearch has other files that contain genealogical information from specific record sources.

Records from the Family History Library and the FamilySearch computer system are available at all family history centers of the LDS Church and at many other libraries and archives. The library also offers classes, instructional aids, and consultation services. It is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records.

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2331

FamilySearch Center. The FamilySearch Center has two main purposes: to teach people who are unacquainted with family history research how to begin finding their ancestors, and to help researchers at all levels of expertise by permitting easier access to a variety of records. The center houses over 200 computers containing sources for reviewing others' research and compiled records. Those who use the center are encouraged to contribute the results of their research to Ancestral File. The center is open to the public free of charge.

FamilySearch Center
Joseph Smith Memorial Building
15 East South Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Family History Centers. Family history centers are branches of the Family History Library. Most are located in LDS Church buildings. Copies of most of the microfilms and microfiche at the Family History Library can be loaned to nearly 2,000 family history centers throughout the world. Each family history center has a microfiche copy of the *International Genealogical Index* and the *Family History Library Catalog.* Small duplication and postage fees will be charged if you use the microform circulation service. Most family history centers in the United States have the FamilySearch computer system.

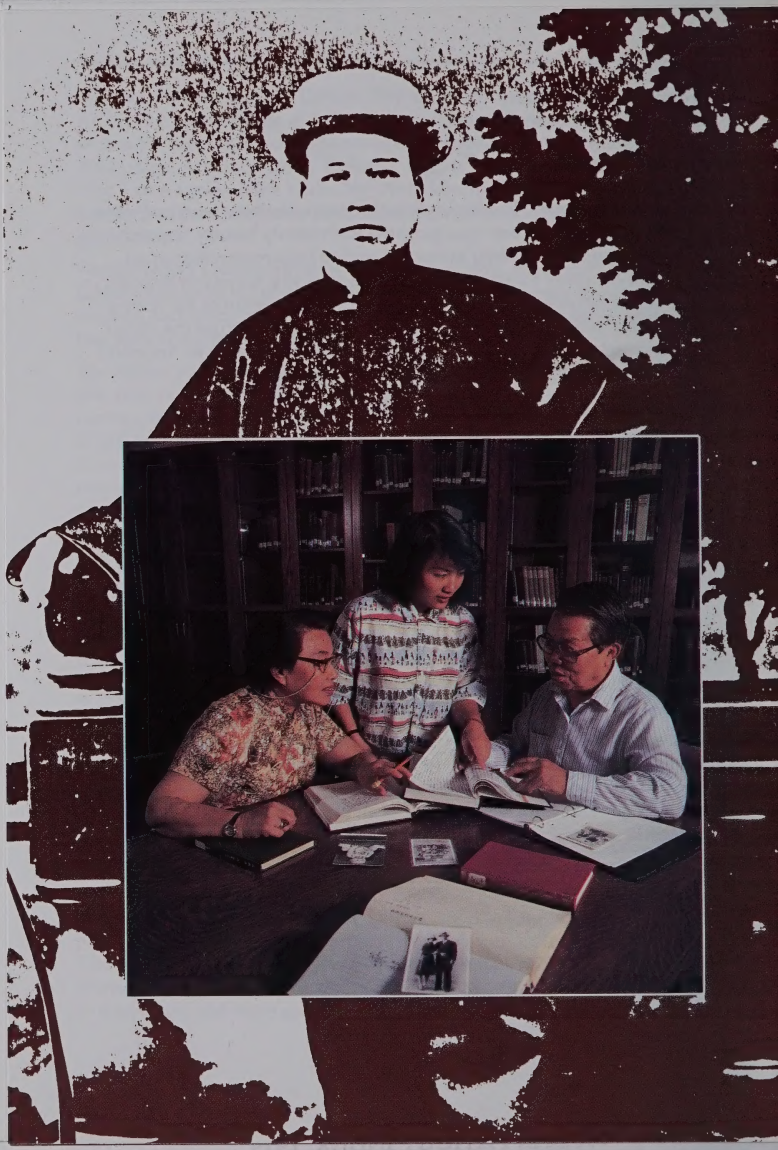
Historical and Genealogical Societies. In each state, most counties, and many towns, you will find historical or genealogical societies. These organizations collect many valuable records, publish newsletters or periodicals, and sponsor conferences and other activities to support research.

Some of the largest of these societies are—

National Society
Daughters of the American Revolution
1776 "D" Street NW
Washington, D.C. 20006-5392

The National Genealogical Society
4527 17th Street, North
Arlington, VA 22207-2399

New England Historic
Genealogical Society
101 Newbury Street
Boston, MA 02116



Contact societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You might find it helpful to join a genealogical or historical society. Ask your local library for a directory of addresses.

State Archives and Libraries. Each state has state archives or a state library, and many states have both. These institutions collect state and county government records. They often have some federal records as well, such as the U.S. census schedules for the state.

Public and University Libraries. Public and university libraries have many published sources and might have some records on microforms. Most also provide interlibrary loan services, which allow you to borrow some records from other libraries.

Some libraries will also respond to written queries. When requesting any research or information through correspondence, make your letter brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope. You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for research or photocopies, although some organizations will bill you later. Addresses of several of the libraries in the nation with large family history collections follow:

Library of Congress
1st-2nd Streets, SE
Washington, D.C. 20540

Newberry Library
60 West Walton Street
Chicago, IL 60610

New York Public Library
U.S. History, Local History,
and Genealogy Division
Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street
New York, NY 10018

Allen County Public Library
P.O. Box 2270
900 Webster Street
Fort Wayne, IN 46801

County and Town Courthouses. Local county governments (or towns in New England) keep many court, land, naturalization, probate, taxation, and vital records. These valuable records are usually at county and town courthouses, although some courthouse records have been destroyed or transferred to state archives.

An easy-to-use source that lists the county offices in each state and the types of records each has is George B. Everton's *The Handy Book for Genealogists,* 8th edition, revised (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1991). For a small fee, most county offices will search an index and provide copies of the information they find.

SEARCH THE RECORD.

You can employ private researchers to look at records for you. Lists of professional researchers are available from the Family History Library and from the Board for Certification of Genealogists:

Board for Certification of Genealogists
P.O. Box 5816
Falmouth, VA 22403

You might also ask local libraries and societies for names of people in the area who would search records for you.

Search the records yourself, if at all possible. As you search the records, keep in mind that there might be mistakes. You might find a tombstone showing your great-great-grandmother's birth date as 23 November 1842, and a death certificate with her birth date given as 19 October 1843. You will need to look for a third source to help you decide which date to accept. The following are some other common research problems you should be aware of as you search records.

Name Changes. Many immigrants anglicized or shortened their names after arriving in the United States. For example, a German ancestor named Heinrich Schwartz might have changed his name to Henry Black.

Some Scandinavian immigrants used their fathers' surnames in the United States, while others followed their forebears' tradition of patronymics. In a patronymic system, a child of Johan Petersson might be named Swen Johansson (Johan's son). If Swen had immigrated to the United States, you might find him named on a passenger list as Swen Peterson or Swen Johnson.

Town names change, too. And, because of boundary changes, a town might have been included in different counties or states over the years.

Spelling Variations. Always look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Because spelling was less a matter of concern in previous generations, do not eliminate possibilities because of minor differences in spelling. Also look for nicknames and abbreviations.

Handwriting. Most original documents are handwritten. Because styles of handwriting vary, you will need to search the records very carefully to be certain you have read the names correctly. Some hand-

books illustrate the many ways that letters could be written. Also, if you can see more than one possibility in a character (for example, Dora or Dona), you will want to look at other names in the record to see how that writer made certain letters. Remember too that handwriting might have been misinterpreted by a person who produced an index or transcription of the records.

Dead-end Lines. Do not become discouraged when you come to what appears to be a dead end on one of your lines. Just start on another line. If you cannot find more information on your father's side of the family, start on one of your mother's lines. Keep at it and be patient. An additional clue could come at any time from an unexpected source.

Each time you search a record, consider whether it provides any new information, whether the information is accurate, and whether it suggests any additional records to search.

RECORD THE RESULTS.

For every record you search, make an entry in your research log. You should include a description of the information you found. Record enough information so that later you will remember exactly what you found and whether it fulfilled your research objective. Also make notes of information you wanted to find but did not.

If a record contains a lot of information, as in a U. S. census, you may wish to photocopy the document.

5 USE THE INFORMATION

EVALUATE THE INFORMATION FOUND.

Evaluate the information to determine how helpful and reliable it is. The key to interpreting information is determining how close in time it was recorded to the event it describes. Primary information was recorded at or near the time of the event by someone closely associated with it. Secondary information was recorded much later than the event or recorded by a person who was not at the event. Your preference should be for primary information. Try to build a pedigree and establish each fact with substantial evidence from the best sources available.

TRANSFER THE INFORMATION.

Add any new information you find to your pedigree chart, family group record, and personal and family history notes. Make photocopies of key documents.

ORGANIZE NEWLY ACQUIRED RECORDS.

As your collection of family history records grows, organize your records for easy access. Many excellent handbooks and forms are available to help you. Look for them at local libraries and bookstores.

Several computer programs can help you to organize your records in a home computer. The Personal Ancestral File is a software package produced by the LDS Church for home computers. Contact the Family History Department if you would like a description of this software.

Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
Telephone: (801) 240-2584

SHARE YOUR FAMILY HISTORY WITH OTHERS.

If you write a family history, share it with your descendants and other relatives. It can be a source of enjoyment and education for them. You might want to place a copy in a library where it can be preserved and shared with many others.

You can help to make research easier and faster for others by sharing the results of your research and by helping to index the records. The Family History Library offers several opportunities for you to help. For example, you can contribute to Ancestral File by sending a computer disk copy of your pedigree chart and family group records. Or, you could index records and add more names to the International Genealogical Index. Contact the Family History Department (see p. 24) if you would like more information about these programs.

RECORDS, THE CHURCH, AND FAMILY TIES

People enjoy family history research for many different reasons. Members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have a special reason for identifying their ancestors: love for their deceased family members and a desire to serve them.

Life does not end at death. When people die, their eternal spirits go to a spirit world where they continue to learn while they await the Resurrection and Final Judgment. Those who did not have an opportunity to learn the gospel of Jesus Christ during mortal life will have the opportunity in the spirit world.

Families can also continue beyond the grave, rather than only "until death do you part." Special promises, called covenants, can unite families for eternity. In LDS temples, members of the Church make these covenants on behalf of their ancestors who have died. The ancestors have the opportunity to accept these covenants in the spirit world.

Today many people are beginning to discover their family history. The Church continues to collect and preserve records and establish research facilities and computer systems to provide easier access to this information. By following the simple steps outlined in this pamphlet, you can begin connecting yourself to your ancestors.

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages

Family Group Record

Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages

Family Group Record

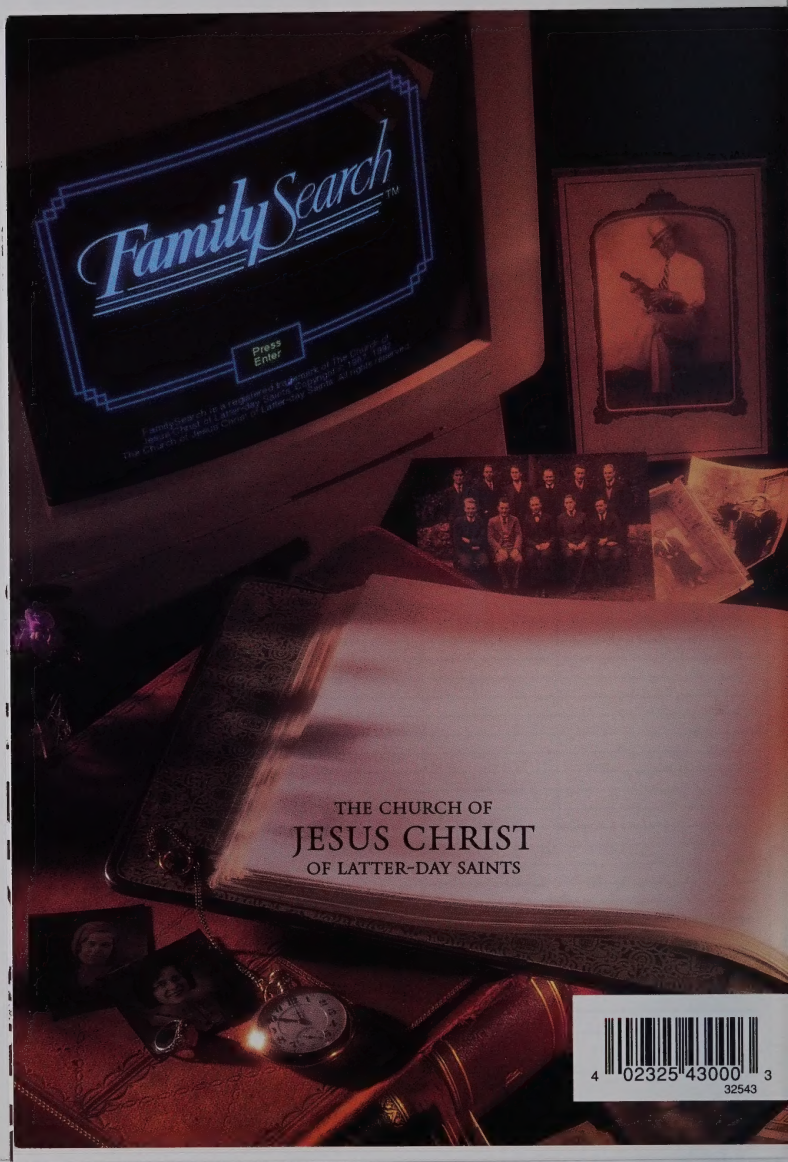
Husband _____ Occupation _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Wives _____

Wife _____
Born _____ Place _____
Chr _____ Place _____
Marr _____ Place _____
Died _____ Place _____
Bur _____ Place _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Other Husbands _____

Children

List in order of birth	Sex	When Born When Died	Where Born Where Died	Marriage Date and Place To Whom
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

Sources of Information	Other Marriages



THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

4 02325 43000 3
32543

PAF 4.0

What Are Shortcut Keys?

Many people find it faster to use the keyboard rather than a mouse. If you prefer, the following shortcut keys are available:

Feature	Shortcut Key
Character Map For Foreign Languages	F7
Open a database	CTRL+O
Close a database	CTRL+F4
Print reports	CTRL+P
Exit PAF	ALT+F4
Edit the highlighted individual	CTRL+I
Edit the highlighted individual's notes	CTRL+N
Edit the highlighted individual's multimedia collection	CTRL+M
Add a new, unlinked individual	CTRL+A
Add the highlighted individual's spouse	CTRL+U
Add the highlighted individual's father (works only for initial father not additional)	CTRL+T
Add the highlighted individual's mother (works only for initial mother not additional)	CTRL+H
Add the highlighted individual's child	CTRL+L
Display a list of individuals in the database	CTRL+F
Display a descendancy list of the highlighted individual	CTRL+D
Find an individual by RIN or MRIN	CTRL+R
Return to the individual with RIN 1	CTRL+Home

Set preferences	SHIFT+CTRL+P
Obtain help	F1
Switch from the Family to the Pedigree screen and back again	CTRL+S
Move the spouse to the primary position	S or right mouse click, primary
Move the father to the primary position	F or right mouse click, primary
Move the mother to the primary position	M or right mouse click, primary
Move a child to the primary position	C or right mouse click, primary

Identifying Buttons on the Individual Screen

Button	*Click this button to:*
S	Add a source for the specified information.
Save	Save the record and return to the previous screen.
Cancel	Return to the previous screen without saving the information.
Options	Add or remove other events and attributes. Edit the parents. Access the notes, multimedia, and contact information. View a list of all sources. Add diacritics and other special characters. (See **Character Map**) Access the Date Calculator.

Figure 19

Access the individual's notes.

Figure 20

About the LDS Church

Set preferences	SHIFT+CTRL+P
Obtain help	F1
Switch from the Family to the Pedigree screen and back again	CTRL+S
Move the spouse to the primary position	S or right mouse click, primary
Move the father to the primary position	F or right mouse click, primary
Move the mother to the primary position	M or right mouse click, primary
Move a child to the primary position	C or right mouse click, primary

Identifying Buttons on the Individual Screen

Button	Click this button to:
S	Add a source for the specified information.
Save	Save the record and return to the previous screen.
Cancel	Return to the previous screen without saving the information.
Options	Add or remove other events and attributes. Edit the parents. Access the notes, multimedia, and contact information. View a list of all sources. Add diacritics and other special characters. (See Character Map) Access the Date Calculator.

Access the individual's notes.

About the LDS Church

PAF 3.0

Keystrokes for the Individual, Marriage, and Sources Screens	
To:	Do This:
Move the cursor to the next field	Press Enter, Tab, or ↓.
Move the cursor to the previous field	Press Shift+Tab or ↑.
Move the cursor to a letter within a field*	Press → or ←.
Move the cursor to the next word in a field*	Press Control+→.
Move the cursor to the previous word*	Press Control+←.
Move the cursor to the beginning of the field*	Press Home.
Move the cursor to the end of the field*	Press End.
Move the cursor to the top of the screen*	Press Control+Home.
Move the cursor to the bottom of the screen*	Press Control+End.
Type a non-English letter (diacritic or special character)*	Press F7. Highlight the letter you want. Press Enter.
Ditto (copy) one of the last five entries you made in a field*	Press F8. Highlight the entry or note you want. Press Enter.
Delete (erase) the character to the left of the cursor*	Press Backspace.
Delete (erase) the character the cursor is on*	Press Del.
Delete (erase) all characters from the cursor to the end of the field*	Press F10.
Delete (erase) all of the characters in a field*	Press Control+Backspace.
Edit the notes of an individual or marriage record	Press F3.
Edit the sources of an individual or marriage record	Move the cursor to the field the source is tied to. Press F4.
Switch from insert mode to typeover mode or vice versa* Note: In insert mode, letters to the right of the cursor move over to make room for new letters as you type. In typeover mode, each letter you type replaces the letter that the cursor is on.	Press Insert.

*Keystrokes marked with an asterisk (*) also work in Notes. You can also press ↑ and ↓ to move the cursor, Enter to add a hard return, or Tab to add a tab.

Keystrokes for the Individual, Marriage, and Source Screens

	To This:
Move the cursor to the next field	Press [Tab] or [↓]
Move the cursor to the previous field	Press [Shift]+[Tab] or [↑]
Move the cursor to a letter within a field*	Press [←] or [→]
Move the cursor to the next word in a field*	Press [Ctrl]+[→]
Move the cursor to the previous word*	Press [Ctrl]+[←]
Move the cursor to the beginning of the field*	Press [Home]
Move the cursor to the end of the field*	Press [End]
Move the cursor to the top of the screen*	Press [Ctrl]+[Home]
Move the cursor to the bottom of the screen*	Press [Ctrl]+[End]
Type a capital/English letter (diacritic or special character)*	Press [A]. Highlight the letter you want. Press [Enter]
Copy (copy) one of the last five entries you made in a field*	Press [C]. Highlight the entry or item you want. Press [Enter]
Delete (erase) the character to the left of the cursor*	Press [Backspace]
Delete (erase) the character the cursor is on*	Press [Del]
Delete (erase) all characters from the cursor to the end of the field*	Press [E]
Delete (erase) all of the characters in a field*	Press [Ctrl]+[Backspace]
Edit the notes of an individual or marriage record	Press [N]
Edit the sources of an individual or marriage record	Move the cursor to the field the source is used in. Press [D]
Switch from insert mode to typeover mode or vice versa*	Press [Insert]
Move in insert mode, letters to the right of the cursor move over to make room for new letters as you type.	
In typeover mode, each letter you type replaces the letter that the cursor is on.	

*Keystrokes marked with an asterisk (*) also work in Notes. You can also press [↑] and [↓] to move the cursor, [Enter] to add a hard return, or [Ctrl] to add a tab.

RECORD OF BOOKS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF MAY, 2000

1. RESEARCH IN ENGLAND AND WALES – VOLUME 2
2. INFORMATION ON USA
3. WILLIAM PITT, THE YOUNGER
4. CASSELL'S GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
5. HANDBOOK FOR GENEALOGICAL CORRESPONDENCE
6. ANCESTRY GUIDE TO RESEARCH
7. WAR OF 1812 GENEALOGY
8. GENEALOGY IN AMERICA, VOLUME 1
9. SEARCH AND RESEARCH
10. PRESERVING YOUR AMERICAN HERITAGE
11. INDIANA IN THE CIVIL WAR 1850-1880
12. INDIANA TO 1816
13. NATIONAL ATLAS ROAD MAPS AND TOWN PLANS-GREAT BRITAIN
14. ENGLISH PROBATE JURISDICTION BEDFORDSHIRE, PRE-1858
15. PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LISTINGS
16. MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN ENGLAND AND WALES
17. SOUTHERN COLONIAL FAMLIES, VOL. 3
18. WORLD ALMANAC, 1991
19. U.S. COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDRESS BOOK
20. WRITING THE FAMILY NARRATIVE
21. DOS INSTANT REFERENCE
22. SEVERAL NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICS
23. A GEOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF EARLY SOUTH PENNSYLVANIA
24. WORLD ALMANAC 1983
25. CHEROKEE ROOTS 1 AND 2
26. EXPLORING YOUR CHEROKEE ANCESTRY
27. MIGRATION SOURCES-GREAT BRITAIN AND N. AMERICA
28. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CRAIG COUNTY, OKLAHOMA
29. EUROPEAN ROOTS
30. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS, VOL. 3
31. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
32. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
33. VIDEO – FAMILY HISTORY BROADCAST 11-9-98
34. THE HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
35. VITAL RECORDS HANDBOOK – 3RD EDITION
36. MAP GIDE TO U.S. FEDERAL CENSUSES – 1790-1920
37. THE 1982 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DAR PATRIOT INDEX
38. DAR PATRIOT INDEX ,1966
39. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1979
40. OBITUARIES OF BENTON CO, ARKANSAS, VOL. 1-1884-1898
41. OBITUARIES OF WASHINGTON CO, ARKANSAS VOL. 2-1893-1902
42. THE INDIANS IN OKLAHOMA

43. THE POLES IN OKLAHOMA
44. THE GERMANS IN OKLAHOMA
45. THE MEXICANS IN OKLAHOMA
46. AMERICA SURNAMES
47. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A JURISDICTIONAL APPROACH
48. A COMPLETE CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS – GEN. PUB. CO.
49. CATALOGUE – CLEARFIELD COMPANY
50. COMPILED SERVICE RECORDS OF SOLDIERS WHO SERVED IN THE AMERICAN ARMY DURING THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR
51. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A PRACTICAL MISSION – BENNION
52. THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GENEALOGY
53. FUNDAMENTALS OF GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
54. A GUIDE TO GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
55. COUNTY COURTHOUSE BOOK
56. ANCESTRY'S REDBOOK – INCLUDES ALL STATE REFERENCES TO FIND INFORMATION.
57. CEMETERIES,BIBLE RECORDS, MARRIAGES(MOSTLY TENNESSEE)
58. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CENTRALIA, CRAIG COUNTY, OKLAHOMA

RECORD OF COMPACT DISCS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER AS OF MAY 27, 2000.

1. BUSINESS PHONE LIST
2. WEST RESIDENCE PHONE LIST
3. EAST RESIDENCE PHONE LIST
4. MASTER NAME INDEX
5. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ALABAMA, GEORGIA, SOUTH CAROLINA
6. MARRIAGE RECORDS – SOUTHERN STATES
7. MARRIAGE RECORDS – WEST OF MISSISSIPPI RIVER
8. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ARKANSAS
9. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ILLINOIS, INDIANA
10. CENSUS – PRE-1790 AND 1790
11. CENSUS – INDIANA, OHIO – 1850
12. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1850
13. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, MARYLAND, NORTH CAROLINA, AND WASHINGTON, D.C. – 1860
14. CENSUS – ILLINOIS AND INDIANA – 1860
15. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1860
16. PRECISION INDEXING DATABASES
17. U.S. CENSUS INDEX SERIES – GEORGIA, 1870
18. U.S. CENSUS INDEX – U.S.
19. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, KENTUCKY – 1870
20. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA WEST – 1870
21. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA EAST – 1870
22. CENSUS – NORTH CAROLINA AND SOUTH CAROLINA – 1870
23. CENSUS INDEX – OHIO GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY, OHIO – 1880
24. MORTALITY SCHEDULES 1850-1880
25. IRELAND CENSUS INDEX
26. ARKANSAS, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, LAND RECORDS – 1700-1908
27. AUTOMATED ARCHIVES – AUTOMATED FAMILY PEDIGREE #1
28. EVERTON PUBLISHERS – COMPUTERIZED FAMILY FILE VOL. 142 AND ROOTS'CELLAR VOLUME 1
29. FIRST FAMILIES OF AMERICA – VOLUME 1
30. FAMILY AND LOCAL HISTORY

THE FOLLOWING COMPACT DISCS ARE LOCATED SEPARATELY FROM THOSE LISTED ABOVE. THESE ARE LIMITED TO USE ON WINDOWS BASED COMPUTER.

1. ALLEN COUNTY PERIODICAL SOURCE INDEX – PERSI
2. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – NORTH AMERICA – FROM 1631-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES
3. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – BRITISH ISLES – FROM 1538-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES(2 MARRIAGE CD'S)
4. THE COMPLETE BOOK OF EMIGRANTS FROM ENGLAND 1607-1776 – FTM FAMILY ARCHIVES
5. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS – DEVON, NORFOLK, WARWICK DISTRICTS ONLY
6. FAMILY HISTORY SOURCE GUIDE
7. AUSTRALIAN VITAL RECORDS INDEX – 1788-1905
8. VIRGINIA GENEALOGIES #2 – 1600S-1800S – FTM ARCHIVES
9. THE VIRGINIA GENEALOGIST – VOLUMES 1-20 – HERITAGE BOOK ARCHIVES
10. PRINCESS ANNE CO, VIRGINIA DEEDS, WILLS, AND GUARDIANSHIPS
11. VIRGINIA MARRIAGES,ETC.

12.1881 BRITISH CENSUS CD'S-INCLUDES WALES, SCOTLAND, ETC.
13.CENSUS RECORDS FROM 1607 TO 1880 IN SELECTED STATES(APPROX. 29) – 11 CD'S
14.PEDIGREE RESOURCE FILES – 9 CD'S PLUS INDEX FOR FIRST 5 CD'S

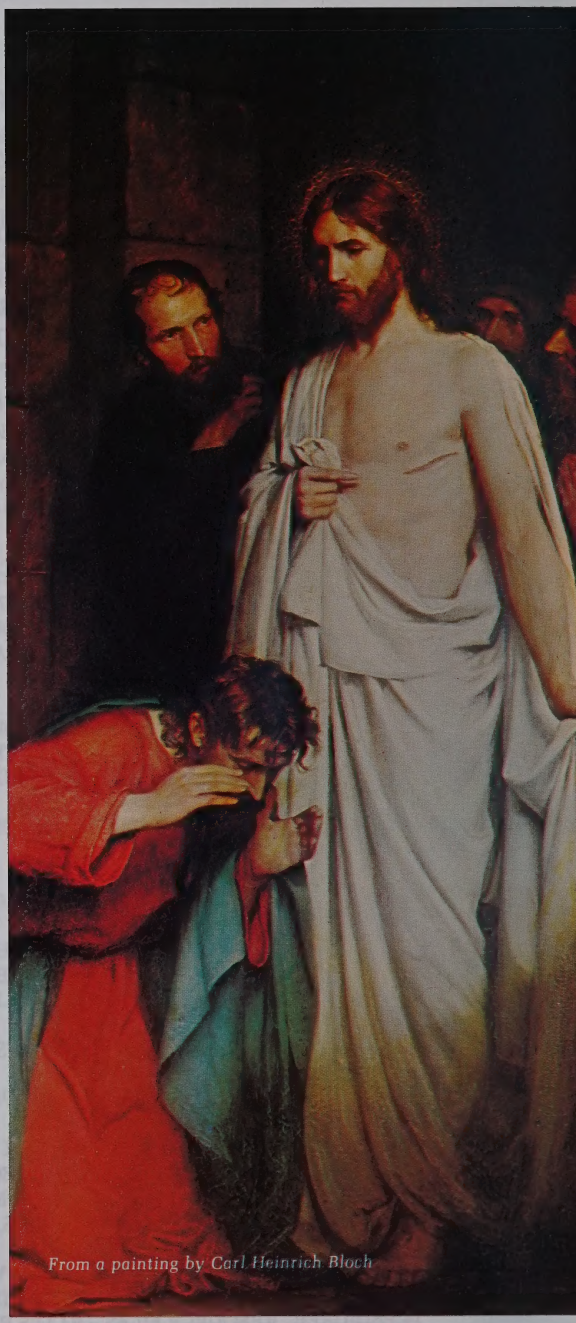
44. THE GERMANS IN OKLAHOMA
45. THE MEXICANS IN OKLAHOMA
46. AMERICA SURNAMES
47. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A JURISDICTIONAL
48. A COMPLETE CAT-A-LOG OF FREE GENEALOGICAL
49. CATALOGUE – CLEARFIELD COMPANY
50. COMPILED SERVICE RECORDS – WISTOR MISSISSIPPI
AMERICAN ARMY DURING THE REVOLUTION
51. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A PRACTICAL
52. THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GENEALOGY
53. FUNDAMENTAL GENEALOGY
54. A GUIDE TO GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
55. COUNTY COURTHOUSE BOOK
56. ANCESTRY FACEBOOK – INCLUDES ALL STATES
57. CEMETERIES, BIBLE RECORDS, MARRIAGE
58. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CENTRALIA,

AS OF MAY 27, 2009

THE FOLLOWING COMPACT DISCS ARE LOCATED SEPARATELY FROM THOSE LISTED ABOVE. THESE ARE LIMITED TO USE ON WINDOWS BASED COMPUTER.

1. ALLEN COUNTY PERIODICAL SOURCE INDEX – PERSI
2. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – NORTH AMERICA – FROM 1621-1885 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES
3. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – BRITISH ISLES – FROM 1538-1885 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES
MARRIAGE (CD'S)
4. THE COMPLETE BOOK OF EMIGRANTS FROM ENGLAND 1607-1776 – FTM FAMILY ARCHIVES
5. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS – DEVON, NORFOLK, WARWICK DISTRICTS ONLY
6. FAMILY HISTORY SOURCE GUIDE
7. AUSTRALIAN VITAL RECORDS INDEX – 1788-1905
8. VIRGINIA CENSUS COPIES 82 – 1605-1800's – FTM ARCHIVES
9. THE VIRGINIA GENEALOGIST – VOLUMES 1-30 – HERITAGE BOOK ARCHIVES
10. PRINCESS ANNE CO, VIRGINIA DEEDS, WILLS, AND GUARDIANSHIPS
11. VIRGINIA MARRIAGES,ETC
12. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS CD'S-INCLUDES WALES, SCOTLAND, ETC
13. CENSUS RECORDS FROM 1607 TO 1880 IN SELECTED STATES (ANYBOOK 29) – 11 CD'S
14. VIRGINIA RESOURCE FILES – 9 CD'S PLUS INDEX FOR FIRST 5 CD'S

Why Family History?



From a painting by Carl Heinrich Bloch

Why Family History?

Why does The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints spend large sums of money gathering family history records? Why are Mormons interested in family history, and what is the religious significance of all this activity? The answer to these questions may be found in the Latter-day Saint beliefs that family relationships are both eternal and sacred in nature and that Jesus Christ lives and is the Savior of mankind. "But," you may ask, "are not these beliefs common to all Christian churches?" The answer is, not in the same way we believe them to be true. We believe literally in Jesus Christ as the Living Christ, the actual Son of God, and that we are all spirit children of God, the Eternal Father. Jesus himself proclaimed his sonship to the Father:*

**The name "Mormon" comes from the prophet Mormon who lived on the American continent. He made the abridgment of the records which have been translated as the Book of Mormon. The word "Mormons" refers to members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. (John 10:36-37)

Paul spoke of this relationship as one not to be questioned:

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. (Hebrews 1:1-4)

The Resurrection

We believe also that Jesus Christ was literally resurrected with a body of flesh and bones. Jesus said of this resurrected body:

Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. (Luke 24:39)

To Latter-day Saints, the resurrection of the body is a very real concept. We believe that all persons born on this earth will enjoy this same privilege of having a tangible body of flesh and bones after this life.
When we see the efforts made by some people to regard the resurrection as only symbolic, we share the amazement of Paul, who said to King Agrippa:

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? (Acts 26:8)

If the resurrection is real, then it is possible for us to dwell in the very presence of God the Eternal Father with tangible, resurrected bodies. There we will have the blessings of family love and affection for all eternity.

Eternal Families

When the poet sang of a love to last "until stars grow old and the sun grows cold," he expressed the hope of many men and women that family love and family life could continue forever beyond the grave. Family relationships should last forever instead of just "until death do you part."

Latter-day Saints believe that such eternal family relationships are possible. Families may be bound together under God's plan not just for this life only, but for all eternity.

When Jesus Christ gave the Apostle Peter power to seal on earth, he said that such a sealing would also be valid in heaven:

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. (Matthew 16:19)

Our Heavenly Father desires that men and women be sealed in marriage for time and eternity while on this earth, for as Jesus pointed out there will be no marriages performed in heaven:

Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. (Matthew 22:29-30)

If through the sealing power of the holy priesthood of God it is possible to have husbands, wives, and children sealed together, would we not also desire to be sealed to our fathers and mothers and so continue until all members of our families have been sealed? Since we eventually come to a point of common ancestry, we must have great concern for all persons. All men and women who are or ever were born on this earth may receive such blessings if they are willing to accept them.

By What Means?

But how can such work be done for those who are dead? Jesus Christ has provided the way which makes this possible. Following his crucifixion, but before his resurrection, Jesus went to the spirit world and there organized the work of preaching the gospel to the spirits of those who had died:

By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. (1 Peter 3:19-20)

Why did Jesus have those spirits taught the gospel? Peter answers this question in the following manner:

For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit. (1 Peter 4:6)

Jesus emphasized that this was one of his callings:

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. (Luke 4:18)

When Jesus said this He was referring to the words of Isaiah, who defined the Savior's duty as:

To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. (Isaiah 42:7)

Thus He went not just to have the gospel taught to the spirits of those who had died, but to free them from their spirit prison.

The gospel has not always been on the earth, nor was it always taught in truth and righteousness. Would God be so unjust as to condemn to destruction an innocent person, who by time or place of birth had no opportunity to hear the truth taught, let alone accept it? It is unthinkable! God looks upon the whole human family with compassion and is filled with parental love for all his children. He has prepared a way for all to hear who will listen. The love of the Father for all mankind is shared by his Son who is to judge the human family with a righteous judgment.

Those who lived without law will be judged without law, while those who lived by the law will be judged by that law, whatever it may be. We emphasize, however, that God's plan is to save and not to condemn, to redeem and not destroy:

For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. (John 3:17)

Therefore, the plan of salvation must include forgiveness for sin if a person will accept and act on the truth when he hears it.

Authority Restored

We quote the Bible freely to explain the religious beliefs of Latter-day Saints. However, we are not dependent solely upon the Bible, for we believe in the restoration of the gospel of Jesus Christ which Peter and the other apostles prophesied would come:

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

Whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. (Acts 3:19-21)

Latter-day Saints believe that God has again spoken to man and that there are living prophets and apostles today who speak in the name of God, testifying of the divinity of Jesus Christ. These living prophets bear record of him as the risen Lord, resurrected from the grave, who speaks to prophets today just as He has always spoken to his people through prophets in the past.

Baptism the Key

We know, then, by personal witness that God lives, and believe that man will be judged according to his works in the flesh. Accordingly, baptism by immersion is practiced today as it was

during the lifetime of Jesus and as practiced even before his day. The gospel is not new. It was taught by the patriarchs and prophets of God in its original purity in all the dispensations of man upon the earth.

Baptism by immersion is a testimony or witness of a person's willingness to be adopted into the family of God. When Jesus answered Nicodemus' question as

to how he might enter the Church or family of God, Jesus said to him:

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. (John 3:3)

True baptism symbolizes not only death and the resurrection by being buried in the water and raised to a new life, but it symbolizes the process of birth into this world. We enter the world after being completely surrounded by water, nourished by the blood of our mother, and made alive by the spirit which enters the body to form a living soul. The ordinance of baptism which is so symbolic of life, must be performed here on earth.

As previously explained, in order to organize us into families, a sealing of the marriage vows must also be performed on earth. Thus for the dead, both of these ordinances must be performed vicariously by someone on earth. That this was done anciently is clear from the teachings of Paul:

Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? (1 Corinthians 15:29)

He used this practice of ordinance work for the dead as proof of the reality of the resurrection. Therefore, baptism for the dead must have been widely practiced among church members of that day.

Jesus Christ announced that all who were dead would have the opportunity to accept the saving ordinances of the gospel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. (John 5:25)

Who could be more interested in doing this vicarious work for the dead than those descendants who love their progenitors enough to perform the work of salvation for them? Such persons are saviors for their beloved ancestors. This also was predicted:

And saviors shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's. (Obadiah 21)

In fact, Paul said that the dead could not be made perfect without us, since we would have to perform this work in their behalf:

God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect. (Hebrews 11:40)

Identify Ancestors

In order to perform this vicarious work for their deceased ancestors, members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints spend much time and money gathering genealogies to identify their kindred dead. Once the ancestor has been clearly identified, his descendant, if worthy to do so, may take the name of that person and enter into a temple of the Lord to perform a vicarious baptism.

Thus, all members of a deceased family may be assembled into a family unit. Living persons serving as proxies for the dead participate in a ceremony, vicariously sealing the wife to the husband and the children to their parents. All this work is in fulfillment of the prophecy given in Malachi:

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. (Malachi 4:5-6)

Elijah has already come in our day and restored this power just as Malachi prophesied.

Eventually, through Christ, all men may be gathered into one glorious family of God. This gathering is to come in the dispensation of the fullness of times, when all the children of God are to be gathered as one in Jesus Christ:

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself;

That in the dispensation of the fullness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

In whom also we have obtained an inheritance . . ." (Ephesians 1:9-12)

The Family of God

Thus, Mormons gather together the records of their families as far back as they can trace them in order to verify their family relationship. These families are tied together in the saving ordinances which God has prescribed. These saving ordinances performed by the Lord's duly authorized servants are so sacred that the Lord requires that they be administered in his holy temples. These are specially built edifices, such as the tabernacle built by Moses in the wilderness or the more elaborate temple built by Solomon. Not every

person could enter those temples because of their sacred nature. Hence, members of the Church of Jesus Christ today strive to live righteous lives according to the commandments of the Lord, so that they may qualify themselves to enter the House of the Lord and there be sealed as families. Thus, eventually the whole family of man can be tied together into one great family of God through Jesus Christ if its members elect to receive these ordinances. For this purpose many temples have been built in centers of Latter-day Saint population throughout the world.

Joseph Smith, the first of the modern-day prophets, said of the importance of this work:

The greatest responsibility in this world that God has laid upon us is to seek after our dead. (*Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith*, comp. Joseph Fielding Smith, [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Col, 1938], p. 356.)

This doctrine [of salvation for the dead] was the burden of the scriptures. Those Saints who neglect it in behalf of their deceased relatives, do it at the peril of their own salvation. (Ibid., p. 193)

This work is taken so seriously that the Church and its members have sought to gather together the family records of the past. Every modern method is used to make this information available for use. Records of our deceased ancestors can thus be compiled into family units in order to tie together our pedigrees, which will eventually unite every one of us within the family of God.

The sole purpose of this work is to perpetuate family life in all eternity and to gather family members together into the very presence of our Heavenly Father, whom we love, honor, and revere. We invite you to participate in this effort.

TEMPLES OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS

Ogden, Utah

St. George, Utah

Los Angeles, California

Laie, Oahu, Hawaii

Idaho Falls, Idaho

Mesa, Arizona

Washington, D.C.

Provo, Utah

Pictured above are just a few of the many temples of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. New temples are being built throughout the world in ever-increasing numbers.

CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Manti, Utah

Bern, Switzerland

Cardston, Alberta Canada

Hamilton, New Zealand

Oakland, California

Logan, Utah

London, England

Salt Lake City, Utah

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150
United States of America

Copyright © 1982, 1989 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
All Rights Reserved
Printed in the United States of America

IGI

X-Message: #1
Date: Wed, 5 Mar 1997 11:32:34 -0600 (CST)
From: LYNN D MANCUSO <ldm01@gnofn.org>
Subject: By REQUEST: Explaining the IGI...(very long)

Hi Rooters: There were quite a few of you who wrote asking me to post to the group an explaination of the IGI files .....

I realize this is quite long but this is the best description I received....
Hope I don't offend anyone by posting such a long response to the group but I was asked to to do.....and thanks to the sender.....

MAKING OPTIMUM USE OF THE IGI ********

I know this is long, but I really think it would be helpful to all of you who get so frustrated with the IGI. Actually, I get frustrated too, but it's an incredibly useful tool.

You may want to download this and print it out. Please contact me with questions or suggestions for improving it.

For a more detailed article on this subject, see the New England Historic Genealogical Society NEXUS of Dec. 1993 (v. 10). This is a simplified recap of that. (See the end of this for info on getting a reprint).

First, the International Genealogical Index (IGI) is just that, an index, a finding tool. However, it is not like an index in a book. In order to make good use of it, you must make some effort to understand how it is put together.

It is primarily an index to temple work for individuals, which explains why there are often multiple entries for the same person. Church members have often submitted names for temple work to be done without having first found out whether it has been done before. There are various reasons why this has been very difficult to do in the past. The new IGI addendum goes a long way toward making it easier than ever before.

There seems to be a general recognition that there are two main kinds of entries in the IGI, those submitted by church members (often called "patrons") and those extracted directly from original records. We tend to trust the latter entries, and it is relatively easy to check out the original source. If using the IGI on microfiche, these extracted entries usually have a batch number beginning with C or M or occasionally another letter, but some begin with numbers. The CD-ROM edition gives pretty complete information for each entry. But if you're using the IGI on fiche there is no substitute for reading detailed instructional material about this.

Basically I would like to discuss the patron entries, as these are the ones that give people the most trouble. In order to evaluate the entry, you need to get hold of the material "behind" it, i.e., the piece of paper submitted by the patron to initiate the temple work. And what you most need from that is the source(s) used by the patron.

Submission has been done differently at different times. I call them four eras:

1. Pre-1942

2. 1942-1969
3. 1969-ca. 1990
4. 1990 to the present.

When you find an entry, look at the dates of temple work to identify which era the entry falls under (b = baptism; e = endowment, s = sealing to spouse or parents). Sometimes there will be a combination.

1. Before 1942 the resources referenced in the IGI are the temple books, the chronological records kept by the temples of the work done each day. These are on the films indicated on the IGI microfiche when there is a number in the batch number column and the word "film" in the sheet number column. Many of these films can be ordered at Family History Centers (FHCs), but check the fiche listing restricted films. If they cannot be ordered, they may still be in the open cabinets in the reading room in Salt Lake. You will need to find an agent to look if you can't go yourself. A few are in what is called the Special Collections room. (Ask at the FHC what this means; I'm trying to be brief.)

What is more useful is the index to these early records. The Temple Index Bureau (TIB) is a series of index cards, now on microfilm, which often give additional information. These too are in Special Collections, but you can access them by using a Temple Ordinance Index Request (TOIR) form which should be available at an FHC. They are free from the Church Distribution Center (where you buy PAF).

If you send in a TOIR (cost $1 for each search) and they find an index card, they may also find a family group sheet from the next era for you.

2. In 1942 patrons began sending in family group sheets. These too are indexed in the TIB and can be accessed by using TOIRs. Or you can look at these on microfilm. There are several other series of family group sheets, so look in the subject section of the FHLC (Family History Library Catalog) under "Mormons - Genealogy - Sources" and roam around until you find a series beginning with film #127... The sheets are arranged strictly alphabetically by the head of the household (sometimes an unmarried woman) and then by birthdate of people with the same name. Many FHCs like to get these on indefinite loan to build the collection.

Besides getting more data on the family and a patron's outdated name and address, THE IMPORTANT PIECE OF INFORMATION ON
THESE IS THE SOURCE OF INFORMATION. Hopefully you will be able to interpret it and go to a book you would never have dreamed of looking at for information on your family, i.e., the index (IGI) has worked! Note: this is the main point of this little dissertation.

If you cannot interpret the source, play with the FHLC first if you have a clue to author or title. Then call the Family History Library (801-240-2584) and ask for the first floor library attendants' window. They can convert old call numbers to new. They will love this if many of you do it :).

3. The IGI began in 1969. At the same time patrons began using new forms, called Individual Entry and Marriage Entry Forms. Sometimes family group sheets were still used. (These were assigned batch numbers beginning with F, 50 or 60). The value of seeing these is not only the source. The patron's address may still be current and there may be additional information. But guess what, WHAT YOU MOST WANT IS
THE SOURCE!

You get copies of these entry forms in either of two ways:

a. When received, they were assigned a batch number, with 99 sheets

in a batch. (The first two digits of batch numbers beginning with 7 and 8 tell you the year they were submitted.) Then they were filmed. You can order the microfilm of them (about $3 apiece). If using the IGI on fiche you need to find out the film number (also called "Input Source") by using another set of fiche, the "Batch Number Index."

b. Or you can use the photoduplication form to get copies of 8 forms for $2. (Again, read the small print. Some batch numbers with the 4th, 5th and 6th digits higher than 365 refer to extractions from New England vital records - [technical stuff - ugh]).

I prefer option b. That way a volunteer in Salt Lake gets to use his/her fingers walking through the microfilm. The films can be tricky to use. On the other hand, one film might have a great many useful entry forms on it. If you find a group of people with the same batch number, try it.

In fact, try all these things. That's the only way you'll get comfortable with them.

4. About 1990 we began using a new type of family group sheet (8 1/2 x 11 instead of 8 1/2 x 14). These are available by the same method as above. About the same time, the church began using TempleReady to process submissions on disk. While this has been extremely useful in many ways, no longer are patron names and addresses and sources available. We are referred to the Ancestral File. This situation may eventually change, but for the present, we cannot get "behind" the IGI on these entries.

For many years there has been a project to extract the old pre-1970 records and add them to the IGI. Most of the pre-1942 baptismal records are in the 1993 CD-ROM edition. Many of the 1942-69 records are in the new Addendum.

One final hint, if you find a patron listed on an old family group sheet, try looking for them in the Ancestral File. Then look for the submitter's name and address. You may find the current family historian.

Bibliography:

At FHCs:
THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX (ON MICROFICHE)
THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX (ON COMPACT DISK)
FINDING AN IGI SOURCE
IGI REFERENCE GUIDE, on microfiche Z

At libraries:
NEHGS NEXUS, 10(1993):148-151 (also available as a reprint from NEHGS, 101 Newbury St., Boston, MA 02116 for $2 or $3)
GENEALOGICAL JOURNAL 20(1992):5-21
GENEALOGISTS' MAGAZINE 24(1993):294-97, 349-53
FGS FORUM 5(Winter 1993):5-10 and 6(Spring 1994):4-6

THE END.....

X-Message: #2
Date: Wed, 5 Mar 1997 14:12:35 +0000
From: "L.Andres Bohaker" <mholland@loki.atcon.com>
Subject: Re: Book Look-ups Needed

Hello, Fellow Rooters!

in a hitch. (The first two albums or lesson packets, beginning with 7 and 8 (sic) very low year that they were symmetrics.) Then they were filmed. You can order the microfilm or film (about $3 apiece). If using the 101 on film you need to find out the film number (also called "first source") by using another set of films, the "match Master index".

6. Or you can use the psychometrication item to get scores at a time for 2. (Again, read the small print). Some match numbers with the film, but not all. Scores (higher than 165 zero to extreme) are the only material reading - literacy stuff - only.

I prefer option b. That way a volunteer in Bali was able to use to make changes without through the selection. The films you be testing on. In the other hand, one film might have a great deal material from on it. If you're using a group of people with the same basic number, use it.

In fact, try all these things. That's the only way you'll get comfortable with them.

4. About 1990 we began using a new type of family group sheet (8 1/2 x 11 instead of 8 1/2 x 14). These are available by the same method as above. About the same time, the church began using temporarily to process ordinances on disk. While this has been extremely useful in many ways, so longer are lesson packets and accessories - - - available. We are referred to the Ancestral File. This expansion may eventually change, but for the present, we cannot get "boxed" the 101 to these entries.

For many years there has been a project to extract the old Pre-1970 records and add them to the 101. Most of the pre-1970 Ancestral records are in the 1991 CD-ROM edition. Many of the 1992-by records are in the new Addendum.

One final hint, if you find a pattern listed on an old family group sheet, try looking for them in the Ancestral File. Then look for the submitter's name and address. You may find the current family historian.

Bibliography

As Cited:
THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX (GM
M/CARDICES)
THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX ON COMPACT
DISC
FINDING AN IGI SOURCE
IGI REFERENCE GUIDE, on microfiche 3

In Library:
MORMON MERGE, 1011(93)-148-151 (also available as a reprint from MERGE, 101 Newbury St., Boston, MA 02116 for $2 or $3)
GENEALOGICAL JOURNAL 21(1993):29-31
GENEALOGIST'S MAGAZINE 21(1992)1294-97, 313-33
THE BOOKS 3(Winter 1992)10-10 and (Spring, 1992)3-6

THE END.....

X-Message: 87
Date: Wed, 5 Mar 1997 14:12:34 -0000
From: "A.Andrea Moderator" <phil.sadowlski.aroom.com>
Subject: Re: Boy Lost-Wps Moved

Hello, Yellow Moderat!

IGI

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Fri, 06 Feb 1998 16:59:08 -0800
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #11
Date: Mon, 02 Feb 1998 13:04:57 +1000
From: Gary & Leah Liddell <liddell@rocknet.net.au>
Subject: Re Locating IGI Submitter

If the information was submitted by a member of the church do the following. If your not sure if it submitted by a member of the LDS church
look at thr Batch numbe; & if the Batch number doesn't have a letter like
C, M or P in front of it & just has all numbers, it is probibly an extractin entry.

If submitted by an LDS Member do the following:-

Have a look on the Ancestral File as that person may have submitted this info to that as well. If so problem solved. Alternatively you can order a
Photoduplication order which will give you that persons address, but remember that this was there address at the time they submitted the information so it could be wrong now.If you don'f know about a photoduplication order ask at your local FHC. There is an exception & that
is if the info was submitted in the last 5 years, (I think it is), then I'm
afraid your out of luck as they don't have them.

If it is an extraction entry do the following:-
If it is on computer it is very simple just presss enter after you have higlighted the entry you think is yours.
This will take you to a green screen with all the details of that person on
it, if it is yours press enter again & this will take you to the source page. Your local FHC staff should be able to explain this to you.

If it is on fiche it is a little more involved.
On the Right hand side of the fiche is two colums, one called Batch Number
&the other called Serial Sheet number. Write these two numbers down & ask
the Librarian for the Batch Number Index, & tell them the number your looking for.When you look at the fiche you'll see the various Batch numbers
. when you come to your Batch number; follow it across the page until you
find the one that has the same Serial Sheet number as the one your looking
for.Remember they they are grouped together (ie 1234 - 1239)By looking at
this, it will give you the film number the info came from.
It sounds complicated but it isn't as bad as it seems. If you don't know how to do somthing in an lDS FHC, ask as they should know or be able to find out how for you.
How do I know this? I am a member of the LDS church & worked in the FHC for
10 years as an Assistant Librarian & I still use the Library regularly today.

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Fri, 09 Feb 1996 16:39:03 -0500
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fulton.net>
To: jfulton@fulton.net

X-Message: #12
Date: Mon, 07 Feb 1996 12:00:27 -0500
From: Mary & Leah Liddell <liddell@ix.netcom.com>
Subject: Re: Locating ICD numbers

If the introduction was submitted by a member of the church to the following. If your one-sure if it submitted by a member of the church
look at the Baptism number, if the Bretch number doesn't have a letter
like
B, Mom? in front of it that has all needed, it is probably an
ancestor entry.

If submitted by an LDS member, to the following:-

Here's look on the Ancestral File as that person may have submitted this
data to that as well. If no problem solved. Alternatively you can ask
a
genealogy/genealogy order about this via LDS that deals with
genealogy. Not only was there address at the time they submitted the
information so it could be more powerful you don't know about a
genealogy/genealogy order are in your local ward, there is an archive
that
if the info was submitted in the last 5 years. If going is fal. Use
afraid your ancestors as they don't have them.

If it is an ancestor entry do the following:-
If it is on computer it is very simple that person enter after you have
highlighted the entry you then is your.
It will take you to a screen screen with all the details of that person
on
it. If it is white press enter again & this will take you to the source
page. Your local FH staff should be able to explain this to you.

If it is on fiche it is a little more involved.
On the Right hand side of the fiche in two columns, one called Batch
Number
the other called Control Sheet number. Write these two numbers down &
say
the librarian for the Batch Number index, & tell them the number your
looking for. When you look at the fiche you'll see the various batch
numbers
. When you come to your batch number follow it across the page until
you
find the one that has the same serial number as the one your
looking
for. However they are grouped together in a - 12 digit location
at
the, it will say you the film number the info came from.
It sounds complicated but it really is not as it seems. If you don't know
how to be searching on an LDS PC, ask as they should know or be able to
find out how for you.
How do I know that? I am a member of the LDS church & worked in the FH
for
10 years as an Australian librarian & I still use the library regularly
today.

Gary http://www.angelfire.com/md/liddell

IGI

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Mon, 09 Feb 1998 16:38:29 -0800
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #15
Date: Mon, 02 Feb 1998 18:23:47 -0500
From: Shayne/Joan <wwood@suffolk.lib.ny.us>
Subject: finding submitter in the IGI

A question was asked about how to find a submitter in the IGI and I have a few suggestions:

1. First look for your surnames in the Ancestrial File. Many times people will submit the family names for the temple (IGI) and then the Ancestrial File. The submitter's name could be had there.

2. With each submission there should be a film number or sometimes a source/call number. This will lead you to a film that contains a record of the ordinance for that person that you are looking for. Sometime during the late 1970's/and 80's submissions for temple work use to be done on pink ordinance forms. On those forms names and addresses were indicated. If the submission you are looking for are on those sheets the submitters names would also be indicated on them.

3. If you have already received the submission films and the work was done pre-1970's, you can write to SLC at 17th Fl, 50E. North Temple St., SLC, Ut 84150. Ask for a "Membership Contact Form", you can also call 801-240-3500. When you recieve this form, write down the submitter's name (which you should be able to find on the submission page on the film), send it back to the SL address indicated. They will in turn send it to the person you requested (if still living). If that person wants to contact you they will. If the person is no longer in the church files they will let you know.

Hope this wasn't too confusing to understand and that it helped.

Good Hunting to all!!

Joan

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Mon, 09 Feb 1998 16:38:29 -0500
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fulton.net>
To: jfulton@fulton.net

A-Charlie-Pi, WIS
Date: Mon, 02 Feb 1998 18:21:42 -0500
From: Shayne/Ann <anne@auditor.ib.mb.ca>
Subject: Filing a submittal to the IGT.

A question was asked about how to find a submittal in the IGT and I have a few suggestions:

1. First look for your surname in the unofficial file. Many times we'll update the family names for the temple (IGT) and then the unofficial file. The submitter's name could be bad there.

2. With each submission there should be a file number or reference a number. This will lead you to a file that contains a record of its contents for that person that you are looking for. Sometimes during the late 1970's/ad 80's administrators for temple work use to be done on ring ordinance trays. On these forms names are addresses were included. If the submission you are looking for are on those sheets the submittals dates would also be indicated on them.

3. If you have already received the submission files and the work was done pre-1970's, you can write to Salt Lake City, Utah Temple at 140-2.Ute. When you believe this form, write down the submittal's name (which you should be able to find on the submission page of the file), send it back to the IGT address indicated. They will in turn send it to the person you requested (if still living). If that point works to contact you they will. If the person is no longer in the church they will let you know.

Hope this wasn't too confusing to understand and that it helps. Good hunting to all!

Jean

```
..... 3   Arnold Lewis McCallister 1896 - 1983
.......... +Sylvia F. Midkiff 1903 - 1962
..... 3   Dewey McCallister 1899 - 1923
.......... +Bertha McCormick EST 1900 -
..... 3   Vaden McCallister 1903 - 1997
.......... +Alma Fay Miller 1909 -
..... 3   Benjamin Ray McCallister 1905 - 1984
.......... +Mary Arbaugh EST 1905 -
..... 3   Georgie McCallister 1909 -
.......... +Matthew Spurlock EST 1909 -
..... 3   Nelly McCallister 1910 -
.......... +Gilbert Hanks EST 1910 -
..... 3   Lawrence McCallister 1913 -
..... 3   Garner McCallister 1915 -
..... 3   Dessie McCallister 1919 -
.......... +George Heron EST 1919 -
..... 2   [8] Martha V. McCallister 1895 -
..... +Tom Kessinger EST 1895 -
..... *2nd Husband of [8] Martha V. McCallister:
..... +Unknown Slater EST 1895 -
..... *3rd Husband of [8] Martha V. McCallister:
..... +Oat Smith EST 1895 -
..... 3   Wilsie Smith EST 1915 -
```

IGI

X-Message: #29
Date: Wed, 26 Nov 1997 09:32:54
From: "R.L.Yancey" <rondie@theriver.com>
Subject: Medical Family Tree

I recently attended a seminar on the medical family tree--why & how....and now I'm convinced. Does anyone know a program that will construct a medical (genetic) family tree? The only one I could find was Cerrilic, which costs over $500, and I'm hoping to find one that is not quite so expensive! rondie@theriver.com

---

|| Come ride The River ------- http://www.theriver.com/ ||

X-Message: #30
Date: Thu, 27 Nov 1997 10:51:05 -0800
From: "W. David Samuelsen" <dsam@wasatch.com>
Subject: 1997 Addendum of IGI !

The IGI had been updated with addendum to February 1997 and available at the Family History Library as of Monday Nov 24. The local FHCs should be getting the new addendums shortly. Keep in mind the addendum covers all from March 1993 to February 1997.

Here is what included in the addendum:

Afghanistan	86
Albania	83
Algeria	3,539
Andorra	4
Angola	254
At sea	3,155
Arabia	185 (including, Saudi Arabia, Oman, Qatar, Dubai, etc)
Argentina	270,539
Armenia	9,776 (areas in Turkey)
Armenian Rep.	5
Australia	294,109

X-Message: #20
Date: Wed, [redacted] 10:32:04
From: "J. Vancey" [redacted]@theriver.com>
[redacted]

I recently attended a seminar on the medical family tree--why d'you...and you'd be confounded. Long anyone know a program that will construct a medical lineonline family tree? The only one I could find was Gentilig, which costs over $200, and I'm hoping to find one that's not quite so expensive! [redacted]@theriver.com

---

|| Come ride The River ------- http://www.theriver.com/ ||

X-Message: #10
Date: Tue, 27 Nov 1997 10:31:05 -0800
From: "R. David Samuelsen" <dsam@[redacted]>
Subject: 1997 Addendum of [redacted]

The [redacted] will add-dum to February 1997 and available at the family history library as of Monday Nov 24. The local FHCs should be getting the new addendum shortly. Keep in mind the addendum covers all from March 1993 to February 1997.

Here is what included in the addendum:

Africa	8
Australia	63
Austria	1,539
Belgium	4
Bolivia	254
Brazil	5,185
Canada	153 (including, Saint Alaska, Omen, Qatar, Dubai, etc)
Caribbean	270,329
China	9,776 (areas in Turkey)
Czechoslovakia	5
Denmark	1
Dominican Rep.	5
Ecuador	1
Egypt	1
Finland	1
France	1,[illegible]
Germany	1,[illegible]
Greece	1
Guatemala	1
Haiti	1
Hungary	1
Iceland	1
India	1
Indonesia	1
Ireland	1
Israel	1
Italy	1
Jamaica	1
Japan	1
Jordan	1
Kenya	1
Lebanon	1
Liechtenstein	1
Luxembourg	1
Malaysia	1
Mexico	1
Netherlands	1
Nigeria	1
Norway	1
Pakistan	1
Philippines	1
Poland	1
Portugal	1
Russia	1
Saudi Arabia	1
Scotland	1
Spain	1
Sweden	1
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	1
Thailand	1
Turkey	1
Venezuela	1
Zimbabwe	1
Arnold Lewis McCallister 1896 - 1963	
+Sylvia F. Midkiff 1903 - 1962	
Lewis McCallister 1899 - 1923	
+Martha McCormick est 1900 -	
Vaden McCallister 1903 - 1997	
+Alma Fay Miller 1900 -	
Benjamin Ray McCallister 1905 - 1964	
+Mary Antsuch est 1903 -	
Dorothy McCallister 1909 -	
+Matthew Sporlock est 1908 -	
Nelly McCallister 1910 -	
+Gilbert Hawke est 1910 -	
Lawrence McCallister 1913 -	
Garner McCallister 1915 -	
Dessie McCallister 1919 -	
George Beson est 1919 -	
(2) Martha V. McCallister 1895 -	
+Tom Weesinger est 1895 -	
*2nd Husband of (1) Martha V. McCallister:	
+Unknown Glaser est 1895 -	
*3rd Husband of (1) Martha V. McCallister:	
+Oak Smith est 1895 -	
Alisia Smith est 1915 -	

X-Message: #20
Date: Wed, [redacted] 10:32:04
From: "J. Vancey" [redacted]@theriver.com>
[redacted]

I recently attended a seminar on the medical family tree--why d'you...and you'd be confounded. Long anyone know a program that will construct a medical lineonline family tree? The only one I could find was Gentilig, which costs over $200, and I'm hoping to find one that's not quite so expensive! [redacted]@theriver.com

---

|| Come ride The River ------- http://www.theriver.com/ ||

X-Message: #10
Date: Tue, 27 Nov 1997 10:31:05 -0800
From: "R. David Samuelsen" <dsam@[redacted]>
Subject: 1997 Addendum of [redacted]

The [redacted] will add-dum to February 1997 and available at the family history library as of Monday Nov 24. The local FHCs should be getting the new addendum shortly. Keep in mind the addendum covers all from March 1993 to February 1997.

Here is what included in the addendum:

Africa	8
Australia	63
Austria	1,539
Belgium	4
Bolivia	254
Brazil	5,185
Canada	153 (including, Saint Alaska, Omen, Qatar, Dubai, etc)
Caribbean	270,329
China	9,776 (areas in Turkey)
Czechoslovakia	5
Denmark	1
Dominican Rep.	5
Ecuador	1
Egypt	1
Finland	1
France	1,[illegible]
Germany	1,[illegible]
Greece	1
Guatemala	1
Haiti	1
Hungary	1
Iceland	1
India	1
Indonesia	1
Ireland	1
Israel	1
Italy	1
Jamaica	1
Japan	1
Jordan	1
Kenya	1
Lebanon	1
Liechtenstein	1
Luxembourg	1
Malaysia	1
Mexico	1
Netherlands	1
Nigeria	1
Norway	1
Pakistan	1
Philippines	1
Poland	1
Portugal	1
Russia	1
Saudi Arabia	1
Scotland	1
Spain	1
Sweden	1
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	1
Thailand	1
Turkey	1
Venezuela	1
Zimbabwe	1

Australia	291,105
Austria	115,605
Azerbaijan	6
Bangladesh	2,836
Belarus	243 (same as Byelorussia)
Belgium	69,174
Belize	78
Bolivia	31,529
Botswana	512
Brazil	43,267
Brunei	19
Bulgaria	130
Burkina Faso	6
Burma	911 (same as Myanmar)
Burundi	50
Cameroon	98
Cambodia	370 (same as Kampuchea)
Canada	587,940
Caribbean Isl.	32,089 (all islands)
Channel Isl.	33,097
Chile	60,661
China	23,180 (including Taiwan)
Colombia	7,631
Congo (Zaire)	396
Congo (Brazz)	35
Costa Rica	33,858
Cyprus	359
Czechoslovakia	103,595
Denmark	1,296,043
Ecuador	34,167
El Salvador	3,476
England	8,538,059
Estonia	7,971
Ethiopia	680
Finland	217,821
France	307,000
French Guiana	1
Gabon	52
Gambia	5
Ghana	1,109
Georgian Rep	69
Germany	5,146,007
Gibraltar	118
Greece	6,966
Greenland	271
Guatemala	9,092
Guinea (africa)	8
Guyana	67
Hawaii	64,269
Honduras	5,087
Hong Kong	283
Hungary	35,646
Iceland	50,448
India	24,882
Indonesia	13,553
Iran	1,658
Iraq	258
Ireland	250,221
Isle of Man	61,716
Israel	765
Italy	358,761
Ivory Coast	203
Japan	62,960
Jordan	124
Kazakhstan	84

Martin	116,805
Martinique	6
Mauritania	2,836
Mauritius	243 (same as Mauritania)
Mayotte	69,172
Mexico	78
Micronesia	31,329
Midway	512
Monaco	43,250
Mongolia	19
Montserrat	130
Morocco	6
Mozambique	411 (same as Myanmar)
Myanmar	50
Namibia	90
Nauru	370 (same as Kampuchea)
Nepal	547,340
Netherlands	15,080 (all islands)
Netherlands Ant.	33,097
New Caledonia	60,661
New Zealand	23,180 (including Taiwan)
Nicaragua	7,631
Niger	348
Nigeria	35
Norway	73,858
Oman	339
Pakistan	173,398
Panama	1,296,043
Papua New Guinea	31,177
Paraguay	1,476
Peru	9,539,079
Philippines	7,471
Pitcairn	640
Poland	317,671
Portugal	307,550
Puerto Rico	1
Qatar	52
Reunion	8
Romania	1,180
Rwanda	49
Saint Helena	1,146,007
Saint Lucia	114
Saint Pierre & Miquelon	6,324
Saint Vincent	371
Samoa, American	8,082
Samoa, Western (Islands)	8
San Marino	67
Sao Tome & Principe	64,369
Saudi Arabia	5,967
Senegal	583
Seychelles	33,046
Sierra Leone	56,448
Singapore	4,805
Solomon Islands	13,083
Somalia	1,658
South Africa	538
South Korea	330,255
Spain	61,716
Sri Lanka	783
Sudan	139,781
Suriname	403
Swaziland	83,380
Sweden	124

Kazakhstan	64
Kenya	155
Kirghizia	36 (same as Kyrgyzstan)
Korea	7,374
Laos	667
Latvia	1,546
Lebanon	9,487
Lesotho	43
Liberia	33
Libya	59
Liechtenstein	327
Lithuania	202
Luxembourg	4,158
Malawi	8
Malaysia	1,511
Mali	18
Malta	1,654
Mauritania	3
Medieval States	16
Mexico	919,678
Moldavia	632
Monaco	40
Mongolia	145
Morocco	697
Mozambique	56
Namibia	79
Native African	67
Nepal	29
Netherlands	1,179,863
New Zealand	97,401
Nicaragua	538
Nigeria	1,399
Norway	970,634
Pacific Islands	77,065 (Tahiti, Samoa, Fiji, etc)
Pakistan	281
Palestine	15,005
Panama	857
Papua NeGuinea	74
Paraguay	1,385
Peru	39,309
Philippines	76,016
Poland	99,363
Portugal	37,125
Romania	3,234
Russia	8,005 (Europe)
Russia	59,545 (Asia)
Rwanda	27
Saudi Arabia	48
Scotland	2,460,013
Senegal	18
Sierra Leone	15
Singapore	454
South Africa	281,203
Spain	246,446
Sri Lanka	1,956
St Pierre & Miq	88
Sudan	6
Suriname	226
Swaziland	789
Sweden	1,766,401
Switzerland	2,750,771
Syria	2,835
Tadzhikistan	8
Tanzania	50

Nauru	13	
Netherlands	76 (same as Kingdom)	
Norway	7,374	
Oman	697	
Latvia	1,046	
Lebanon	3,457	
Lesotho	43	
Liberia	35	
Libya	39	
Liechtenstein	327	
Lithuania	325	
Luxembourg	4,156	
Malawi	6	
Malaysia	1,317	
Mali	10	
Malta	1,664	
Mauritania	3	
Mexico	315,272	
Moldova	432	
Monaco	40	
Mongolia	146	
Morocco	687	
Mozambique	45	
Namibia	79	
Nauru	27	
Nepal	24	
Netherlands	1,479,463	
New Zealand	37,401	
Nicaragua	548	
Niger	1,393	
Norway	470,439	
Pacific Islands	77,063	(Fiji, Samoa, Tonga, etc)
Palau	243	
Palestine	1,035	
Panama	807	
Papua New Guinea	74	
Paraguay	1,385	
Peru	39,309	
Philippines	14,024	
Poland	95,564	
Portugal	37,159	
Romania	1,244	
Russia	8,003 (Europe)	
Russia	58,585 (Asia)	
Rwanda	47	
Saudi Arabia	16	
Scotland	2,860,113	
Senegal	18	
Sierra Leone	15	
Singapore	454	
South Africa	284,277	
Spain	246,144	
Sri Lanka	1,896	
St. Pierre & Mig	58	
Sudan	4	
Surinam	228	
Swaziland	187	
Sweden	1,746,401	
Switzerland	2,730,771	
Syria	2,844	
Tanzania	8	
Thailand	58	

Thailand	1,357
Togo	12
Turkey	74,365
Turkmenistan	72
Uganda	118
Ukraine	14,628
Uruguay	23,682
United States	12,980,880
Uzbekistan	29
Venezuela	5,784
Vietnam	1,064
Wales	329,752
World Miscell	566,212 (birth places not determined)
Yugoslavia	4,322 (including Bosnia, Croatia)
Zambia	59
Zimbabwe	547

End of ROOTS-L Digest V97 Issue #1134
****

End of ROOTS-L Digest V97 Issue #1194

IGI

item. Sometimes this source is a parish register or oter civil record used for extraction, sometimes it will lead you to the name of the submitter. Each FHC should have two helpful itmes regarding IGI entries: (1) A list (i think its on the IGI microphiche as well, ddon't know about the CD) listing approx 8 kinds of codes you find on the IGI and (2) an order form for you to copy down the batch and serial finle number and send to SLC and they will xerox the source and send it to you. This is noth sing specianl (sri abt the kybrd) and every FHC should be ready to help you. Sometimes you have to educate them first, though 8-)))

Or, you can do this at SLC but I'd hate to spend the time doing this there if I could do it at home. Hope this helps. Larry

---

X-Message: #28
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 20:56:46 -0500
From: George & Donna Beevers <beevers@cei.net>
Subject: GATES

In response to Richard Gates - I don't have any of the GATES names you mentioned but I do have a JANE GATES who was the first wife of GERRARD WALTHALL b. 25 Feb 1729 married 2nd wife ELIZABETH ?. GERRARD died about 1805 in Elbert County, GA.

GERRARD and JANE GATES WALTHALL had 3 children. One of them was EDWARD WALTHALL b. 1758, Chesterfield County, VA m. 1784 NANCY TURMAN FEATHERSTONE b. 1766 d. 1827. EDWARD died about 1823 in Jasper County, GA in the Revolutionary War. They had 10 children.

I have more information on descendants and ancestors of GERRARD WALTHALL, but nothing further on JANE GATES. If we can make a connection, I will be happy to share what I have on the WALTHALL'S.

Regards,

Donna (Hayes) Beevers
AR

X-Message: #29
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 21:10:28 -0500
From: lawrence dowens <"ldownes@mail"@ala.net>
Subject: Roberts

Hi All... I'm looking for info on William Smith Roberts b.1836 Hamilton, Tn. m.Mary Popline Smith abt.1855 in Ballefonte, Ar. Need dod and childern. Have hit a wall. I have some info on dec. and ancesters of both. Will share any and all info. Thank you.

X-Message: #30
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 22:07:59 -0700
From: Blanche McFadden <mcfadden@bellsouth.net>
Subject: IGI Inquiry

I'm posting this to the group because I must have goofed in copying Jeannette's address. Hopefully others may be interested as well.

The Source Batch and Serial Sheet do lead somewhere. Most will be a seven digit number indicating that a relative submitted the name - the

tion. Sometimes this source is a partial registry or just ship's manifest or collection, sometimes it will lead you to the home of the ancestor. Each ES should have two or three trees regarding 1st entries: (1) A list of ships in the 1st microfiche as well, (2) a tree about the (3) listing aspect of ships of some kind in the 1st and (4) as order from 1st to any ship. Each and every time a member and head to FAL and they will agree the sources are seen at to you. This as note: [illegible] ship ancestral [illegible] and every FAL should be ready to help you. Sometimes you have to educate them [illegible], though 8-(1)

So, you can do this at SIC but it's here to spend the time using data there if I might do it at home. Hope this helps. Lacy

---

X-Mozilla-Status: 0001
Date: Sun, 31 Jul 1997 23:19:00 -0800
From: Carole & Donna Dawson <[illegible]>
Subject: DATES

In response to Mildred Gates - I don't have any of the GATES dates you have listed but I do have a JANE GATES who was the first wife of CHARLES MALTBY. [illegible] married and was buried in [illegible]. [illegible] died about 1895 in Albert County, GA.

ANTHONY and JANE GATES VANDAGAN had 2 children, one of them was CHARLES MICHAEL b. 1793, Cheraw, Fairfield County, SC m. 1793 WINEY TOWNSEND BRANDENBURG b. 1795 d. 1847, Newton died about 1850 in Jasper County, IN in the revolutionary war. They had 10 children.

I have more information on descendants and ancestors of GERARDUS WOLTUIL, but nothing further on JANE GATES. If we can make a connection, I will be happy to share what I have on the WOLTUILS.

Regards,

Donna (Dawson) Bailey
NM

X-Mozilla-Status: 0001
Date: Tue, 11 Jul 1997 [illegible]:09:00 -0500
From: Lawrence Downs <"LDowns@[illegible]">
Subject: Lineage

Hi Mel... I'm looking for info on William Earl Roberts b.1830 Hamilton, m. Mary Jane Smith abt 1852 in Bellefonte, Mo. Need dob and [illegible]. I've got a well, I have some info on dg., and [illegible] of [illegible]. Will share any and all info. Thank you.

X-Mozilla-Status: 0001
Date: Tue, 17 Jul 1997 [illegible]:07:00 -0700
From: Bruce Thomas <[illegible]@[illegible].net>
Subject: Gen Anonymous

I'm posting this to the group because I must have posted in [illegible] [illegible] interest. Hopefully others may be interested as well.

The source below and brief quote is least [illegible]. Most will be a [illegible] number indicating that a relative [illegible] the name - the

first two digits are the year it was processed. Aside from the information you got from the IGI the paper will contain the name and address of the individual submitting along with relationship and the source they used for the information. This can be frustrating because many years have passed and the person probably moved or died. Also, the source may be "personal knowledge" or something just as vague.

If there is an "A" prefix it means it was taken from a Temple File and contains no other information available to the general public. If the prefix is "C" or "M" it means it was extracted from a public record that was microfilmed. Naturally the microfilm record will usually contain more information than shown on the IGI. In the case of church records it may contain interesting details of the event.

Hope this helps.

Blanche

X-Message: #31
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 22:38:30 -0400 (EDT)
From: Gramsmh@aol.com
Subject: re.Tombstone reading tips

One lady I know of uses aerosol shaving cream on the less than legible stones and wipes them down with a regular auto windshield rubber squeegee. She says it will make the lettering easier to read and provide better contrast for the a B&W photo she takes of it.

X-Message: #32
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 22:18:38 -0400
From: Bonnie Jenkins <bjenkins@mindspring.com>
Subject: Census CD Look-Up

I would very much appreciate it if someone could look up the following information for me (any census, prefer 1850):

County, State, Township, and Page number for each of:

Elam Sharpe, b. 1813, Charleston, SC, m. in 1842 Frances Henrietta Hayne
Elam Hayne Sharpe, b. 9/2/1845, Charleston, SC, m. in 1876 Mary Ann (Mollie) Coker
Simeon Hayne Sharpe, b. 3/17/1877, Parker Co, TX, m. in 1897 Eula Lee Putnam

Thanks so much.
Regards,

Bonnie Jenkins

See my surnames at my web page: http://www.atl.mindspring.com/~bjenkins

---

X-Message: #33
Date: Thu, 17 Jul 1997 23:00:58 -0400 (EDT)
From: Gramsmh@aol.com
Subject: Fwd:HUGS for CAROL

one more (((((()))))

Forwarded message:

IGI255 Version 4.7
May, 1996

A "new 1994" version 3.05 of the IGI has been released by the Church.

Unfortunately, due to a couple of minor changes in the format of the text output, IGI255 Version 4.5 will not properly process the text files. There have been no reports of problems with Gedcom downloads.

Two basic changes were made to the IGI:

1) The text printouts are now indented 9 spaces (and some reports indicate that this was done on just the Individual Search).

2) The Batch and Source information is now shown in a new format (see below).

Version 4.7 of IGI255 has been modified to handle these changes and will process all known versions of the IGI text downloads.

Bug reports to...

Patrick Deatherage
P. O. Box 202
League City, TX 77574-0202
(713) 332:3268
smdpcd@ix.netcom.com

Enjoy...

patrick.

ps: The majority of the following includes previously released and useful info...

Comments on Source Information
(IGI 3.05 - IGI255 4.7)

Since it's first release, the IGI has shown the source information in different formats. The current version 3.05 seems to use:

F#: - Film number	Ba: - Batch number followed by a space and then sheet number
P#: - Page number	So: - Source call number
O#: - Ordinance Number	Pr: - Printout number

Previous versions used the words "Film #:", "Page #:", and "Ord. #:" with only column headers for the batch, sheet and library call number but also "Printout:" if it was used.

IGI255 attempts to retain downward compatibility and determine which format is being used. One of two headers will be shown and up to 3 numbers. A question mark in place of the number indicates that the number was not given

May, 1996

"new 1994" version 3.05 of the IGI has been released by the Church.

Fortunately, due to a couple of minor changes in the format of the
xt output, IGI255 Version 4.5 will not properly process the text files.
ere have been no reports of problems with Gedcom downloads.

basic changes were made to the IGI:

1) The text printouts are now indented 9 spaces (and
some reports indicate that this was done on just the
Individual Search).

2) The Batch and Source information is now shown in a
new format (see below).

rsion 4.7 of IGI255 has been modified to handle these changes and will
ocess all known versions of the IGI text downloads.

reports to...

Patrick Deatherage
P. O. Box 202
League City, TX 77574-0202
(713) 332-3268
smdpcd@ix.netcom.com

by...

rick.

The majority of the following includes previously released
and useful info...

Comments on Source Information
(IGI 3.05 - IGI255 4.7)

---

e it's first release, the IGI has shown the source information in
erent formats. The current version 3.05 seems to use:

F#: - Film number
P#: - Page number
O#: - Ordinance Number
Ba: - Batch number followed by a
space and then sheet number
So: - Source call number
Pr: - Printout number

ious versions used the words "Film #:", "Page #:", and "Ord. #:" with
column headers for the batch, sheet and library call number but also
ntout:" if it was used.

5 attempts to retain downward compatibility and determine which format
ing used. One of two headers will be shown and up to 3 numbers. A
ion mark in place of the number indicates that the number was not given

(or not downloaded). The two headers used are...

FPO: represents Film, Page, and Ordinance
BSP: represents Batch/Sheet, Source call and Printout

If these words were found...

Film #: Page #: Ord. #: F#: P#: O#:

Film, page and ordinance numbers are assumed and FPO is used for a header. Next, if these words were found...

Ba: So: Pr: Printout:

Batch, source, and printout numbers are assumed and BSP is used as a header.

Now the plot thickens a bit. If a number still resides in the batch and/or library call column, either the batch, sheet or library call number is assumed depending on it's location - and BSP is used as the header.

So...if you see FSO:, that represents the Film, Page, and Ordinance. If you see BSP:, that represents Batch & sheet (separated by a space), library Source call, and Printout. If there's a "?" mark, then that information was not listed and/or not applicable.

Point being...before ordering any films etc using the source information, CHECK THE ORIGIAL ENTRY IN THE IGI TO MAKE SURE THE NUMBERS ARE ACCURATE.

IGI255 Version 4.5
April, 1995

Apparently a "1994" version (3.03) of the IGI has been released by the Church. Unfortunately, due to a minor change in the format of the text output, IGI255 Version 4.4 will not properly process the text files. There have been no reports of problems with Gedcom downloads. IGI255 Version 4.5 will process all known versions of the IGI text downloads.

There have been multiple reports of the program "running out of memory" during processing. To help combat this problem (and an apparent lack of interest), the FHC List module has been disconnected.

==========

If you have successfully processed one or more relatively large text files, please send a printed copy of your CONFIG.SYS file.

==========

These will be compiled and used as examples in the next documentation update.

Patrick Deatherage
P. O. Box 202
League City, TX 77574-0202
(713) 332:3268

DOS won't load IGI255?

```
PPO:    represents Film, Page, and Ordinance
BSP:    represents Batch\Sheet, Source call and Printout

                    (these words were found...

          Film #:     Page #:     Ord. #:     P#:     PP#:     O#:

...lm, page and ordinance numbers are assumed and PPO is used for a header.
...xt, if these words were found...

          Ba:     So:     Pr:     Printout:

...tch, source, and printout numbers are assumed and BSP is used as a header.

...w the plot thickens a bit.  If a number still resides in the batch and/or
...brary call column, either the batch, sheet or library call number is
...sumed depending on it's location - and BSP is used as the header.

...If you see PPO:, that represents the Film, Page, and Ordinance,
...you see BSP:, that represents Batch & sheet (seperated by a space),
...brary Source call, and Printout.  If there's a "?" mark, then that
...formation was not listed and/or not applicable.

...int being...before ordering any films etc using the source information,
...BCK THE ORIGINAL ENTRY IN THE IGI TO MAKE SURE THE NUMBERS ARE ACCURATE.

*-----------------------------------------------------------------------*

                    IGI255 Version 4.5
                        April, 1995

*-----------------------------------------------------------------------*

...parently a "1994" version (3.03) of the IGI has been released by the
...urch.  Unfortunately, due to a minor change in the format of the text
...tput, IGI255 Version 4.4 will not properly process the text files.
...ere have been no reports of problems with Gedcom downloads.  IGI255
...rsion 4.5 will process all known versions of the IGI text downloads.

...ere have been multiple reports of the program "running out of memory"
...ring processing.  To help combat this problem (and an apparent lack of
...terest), the FHC List module has been disconnected.

                    ==========

If you have successfully processed one or more relatively large text
files, please send a printed copy of your CONFIG.SYS file.

                    ==========

...se will be compiled and used as examples in the next documentation update.

Patrick Deatherage
P. O. Box 202
League City, TX  77574-0202
(713) 332:3268

*-----------------------------------------------------------------------*

DOS won't load IGI255?
```

Something along the line of "not enough memory"? There is probably a line in your CONFIG.SYS file similar to:

```
DEVICE=C:\EMM386.EXE NOEMS /I:xxxxx
```

The word NOEMS is causing the problem and it must be removed...not to worry, all it costs you is a few bytes of memory. Use your text editor or word processor to take out the NOEMS. Remember that the CONFIG.SYS file is simply an ascii text file so if you use a word processor, save it as a text file or "print to file".

The CONFIG.SYS file contains information the computer needs when you turn it on, so if you feel uncomfortable changing it...call me first. I should be able to easily walk you through it.

If you decide to try to make your own changes, you may want to save a copy of the current CONFIG.SYS under a different name. At the DOS prompt type:

```
COPY C:\CONFIG.SYS  C:\CONFIG.BU
```

Load the CONFIG.SYS into your text editor and take out the NOEMS. After saving the changes, "type" the file to screen to see if they were made properly. First, at the DOS prompt, type CLS and press ENTER. This should clear the screen. Then type the following:

```
TYPE C:\CONFIG.SYS
```

and press ENTER. Each line of the file should appear on the screen, each on a line by itself. If you see any strange or "garbage" characters, or it looks like more than one line is on the same line, then something isn't right. Either try again or COPY C:\CONFIG.BU C:\CONFIG.SYS and call me.

If it looks ok, the machine must be re-started before the change will take effect. Either press the CTRL, ALT and DEL at the same time, the RESET button, or turn the computer off, wait a minute and turn it back on.

INSTALLING IGI255

IGI25547.ZIP was released containing the following files:

```
READ1ST .TXT - this file, you're reading it.
IGI255  .EXE - executable file, Version 4.7
INSTALL .COM - install (from floppy to hard drive)
IGI25544.NFO - text file, program documentation
SAMPLE88.IGI - IGI sample text download, pre '93
SAMPLE93.IGI - IGI sample text download, '93
SAMPLE94.IGI - IGI sample text download, '94 (3.05)
SAMPLIGI.GED - IGI sample .GED download
SAMPLSDI.GED - SSDI sample .GED download
SAMPLKMI.GED - MI sample, Korea, .GED download
SAMPLVMI.GED - MI sample, VietNam, .GED download
```

mething along the line of "not enough memory"? There is probably a line
your CONFIG.SYS file similar to:

```
DEVICE=C:/EMM386.EXE NOEMS /I:xxxxx
```

e word NOEMS is causing the problem and it must be removed...not to
rry, all it costs you is a few bytes of memory. Use your text editor or
rd processor to take out the NOEMS. Remember that the CONFIG.SYS file is
mply an ascii text file so if you use a word processor, save it as a
xt file or "print to file".

The CONFIG.SYS file contains information the computer needs when
you turn it on, so if you feel uncomfortable changing it...call
me first. I should be able to easily walk you through it.

----

you decide to try to make your own changes, you may want to save a copy
the current CONFIG.SYS under a different name. At the DOS prompt type:

```
COPY C:/CONFIG.SYS  C:/CONFIG.BU
```

d the CONFIG.SYS into your text editor and take out the NOEMS. After
ving the changes, "type" the file to screen to see if they were made
operly. First, at the DOS prompt, type CLS and press ENTER. This should
ear the screen. Then type the following:

```
TYPE C:/CONFIG.SYS
```

d press ENTER. Each line of the file should appear on the screen, each
a line by itself. If you see any strange or "garbage" characters, or it
oks like more than one line is on the same line, then something isn't
ght. Either try again or COPY C:/CONFIG.BU C:/CONFIG.SYS and call me.

it looks ok, the machine must be re-started before the change will take
fect. Either press the CTRL, ALT and DEL at the same time, the RESET
tton, or turn the computer off, wait a minute and turn it back on.

INSTALLING IGI255

25547.ZIP was released containing the following files:

```
README.TXT - this file, you're reading it.
IGI255 .EXE - executable file, Version 4.T
INSTALL.COM - install (from floppy to hard drive)
IGI255441.NFO - text file, program documentation
SAMPLE88.IGI - IGI sample text download, pre '93
SAMPLE93.IGI - IGI sample text download, '93
SAMPLE94.IGI - IGI sample text download, '94 (3.05)
SAMPLIGI.GED - IGI sample .GED download
SAMPLSDI.GED - SDI sample .GED download
SAMPLKMI.GED - MI sample, Korea, .GED download
SAMPLVMI.GED - MI sample, Vietnam, .GED download
```

The INSTALL.COM program is designed to set up the proper directory & sub-directories for IGI255, and to copy the files to the appropriate places. It is a compiled form of a simple batch file and is designed to work with a floppy drive as the source and a hard drive as the target.

1) If you received the files already unzipped to a floppy drive... Place the floppy in drive A (or B) and at the DOS prompt, type:

```
A:INSTALL A C
              +---- hard drive to install to
            +------ floppy drive to install from
+---------------- use B if floppy is B
```

2) If you received the files in zipped form, unzip them to floppy and follow the instructions for 1).

3) If you received the files in zipped form and unzip them to a hard drive directory, the install will function hard drive-to-hard drive. ALL of the above files listed must be placed in the same directory. At the DOS prompt, type:

```
INSTALL C D
              +---- hard drive to install to
            +------ hard drive to install from
```

The exception is if the install is begun in a directory by the name of IGI255 and the hard drive to install from and the hard drive to install to are the same (INSTALL C C). Since the files designated for the IGI255 directory are already there, you may get a SHARE error or something similiar that generates the infamous

A)bort - R)etry - I)gnore

Answer A for A)bort. DOS is simply telling you that you can't copy a file to itself. R)etry will get you no where, and I)gnore will probably destroy the IGI255.EXE file.

Please note that the install routine does not delete the files from the source drive. Therefore if they are unzipped to a hard drive directory other than IGI255 and installed, there will be two sets of files.

Previous users of IGI255...

Yes you can simply copy the IGI255.EXE file over your old one...but... beginning with Version 4.4, 3 separate paths for text/ged files are allowed and each holds 3 different screen/printer settings, so you may want to run the install check out the new directory setup...

```
C:\IGI255       -   IGI255.EXE
                -   IGI25544.NFO
                -   READ1ST.TXT
                -   INSTALL.COM

C:\IGI255\IGI   -   SAMPLE88.IGI
                -   SAMPLE93.IGI
                -   SAMPLIGI.GED

C:\IGI255\SDI   -   SAMPLSDI.GED
```

directories for IGI255, and to copy the files to the appropriate places. is a compiled form of a simple batch file and is designed to work with floppy drive as the source and a hard drive as the target.

1) If you received the files already unzipped to a floppy drive... Place the floppy in drive A (or B) and at the DOS prompt, type:

```
A:INSTALL A C

                    +---- hard drive to install to
                +------- floppy drive to install from
            ----------------- use B if floppy is B
```

2) If you received the files in zipped form, unzip them to floppy and follow the instructions for 1).

3) If you received the files in zipped form and unzip them to a hard drive directory, the install will function hard drive-to-hard drive. All of the above files listed must be placed in the same directory. At the DOS prompt, type:

```
INSTALL C D

                    +---- hard drive to install to
                +------- hard drive to install from
```

The exception is if the install is begun in a directory by the name of IGI255 and the hard drive to install from and the hard drive to install to are the same (INSTALL C C). Since the files designated for the IGI255 directory are already there, you may get a SHARE error or something similar that generates the infamous

```
A)bort - R)etry - I)gnore
```

Answer A for A)bort. DOS is simply telling you that you can't copy a file to itself. R)etry will get you no where, and I)gnore will probably destroy the IGI255.EXE file.

ase note that the install routine does not delete the files from the rce drive. Therefore if they are unzipped to a hard drive directory er than IGI255 and installed, there will be two sets of files.

Previous users of IGI255...

---

you can simply copy the IGI255.EXE file over your old one...but... lating with Version 4.4, 3 separate paths for text\ged files are allowed each holds 3 different screen\printer settings, so you may want to run install check out the new directory setup...

```
C:/IGI255          -   IGI255.EXE
                   -   IGI255444.NFO
                   -   README1.TXT
                   -   INSTALL.COM

C:/IGI255/IGI      -   SAMPLE88.IGI
                   -   SAMPLE83.IGI
                   -   SAMPLIGI.GED

C:/IGI255/SDI      -   SAMPLSDI.GED
```

C:\IGI255\MI - SAMPLKMI.GED
- SAMPLVMI.GED

The Docs...

The documentation file is a text file by the name of IGI25544.NFO which can be loaded into your word processor for viewing and printing.

This file has NOT be updated since version 3.5 but does includes reference notes for previous 4.x versions. A maintenance release 4.8, to include updated docs, is planned.

Known Bugs

The program will probably choke if you try to select more than 10 fields to print (Setup - Printer - Output Fields). Generally you won't be using this many since the lengths that you will want to use will quickly execeed your printer's capability anyway. But if it does happen, simply decide on one less field to activate and try again. The length of each field will not make a difference, it's the number of fields that is causing the problem. Hopefully a solution will be found in time for the next release.

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Mon, 06 Mar 2000 15:53:36 -0600
From: J Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: Barbara Fulton <bfulton@fullnet.net>

X-Message: #20
Date: Tue, 29 Feb 2000 07:58:49 -0700
From: "Katie Lankford" <katie@bigsky.net>
Subject: The Township Atlas of the U.S.

The Township Atlas is a book published to provide maps and indexes to minor county subdivisions of the 48 continuous states. I have used the book itself at my local public library, a hardbound volume approximately 3 inches thick with a brilliant green cover, located in the general research area, or in a special genealogy section. I have also used the same resource on microfiche at a Family History Center. The two versions of this source (book and microfiche) are basically the same, with a few variations. You may find that your local FHC already has it on microfiche. If not, you can order it into the Center's permanent collection. The source is Microfiche Number 6049121, a set of 12 fiche, priced at around 15 cents each. It is organized by state, then region, then county within a region, which shows the boundaries of each township in the county. I have found The Township Atlas to be an invaluable tool.

order 2 sets of fiche
one for personal use?
if can -

RECORD OF BOOKS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF JULY, 1999

1. RESEARCH IN ENGLAND AND WALES – VOLUME 2
2. INFORMATION ON USA
3. WILLIAM PITT, THE YOUNGER
4. CASSELL'S GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
5. HANDBOOK FOR GENEALOGICAL CORRESPONDENCE
6. ANCESTRY GUIDE TO RESEARCH
7. WAR OF 1812 GENEALOGY
8. GENEALOGY IN AMERICA, VOLUME 1
9. SEARCH AND RESEARCH
10. PRESERVING YOUR AMERICAN HERITAGE
11. INDIANA IN THE CIVIL WAR 1850-1880
12. INDIANA TO 1816
13. NATIONAL ATLAS ROAD MAPS AND TOWN PLANS-GREAT BRITAIN
14. ENGLISH PROBATE JURISDICTION BEDFORDSHIRE, PRE-1858
15. PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LISTINGS
16. MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN ENGLAND AND WALES
17. SOUTHERN COLONIAL FAMLIES, VOL. 3
18. WORLD ALMANAC, 1991
19. U.S. COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDRESS BOOK
20. WRITING THE FAMILY NARRATIVE
21. DOS INSTANT REFERENCE
22. SEVERAL NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICS
23. A GEOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF EARLY SOUTH PENNSYLVANIA
24. WORLD ALMANAC 1983
25. CHEROKEE ROOTS 1 AND 2
26. EXPLORING YOUR CHEROKEE ANCESTRY
27. MIGRATION SOURCES-GREAT BRITAIN AND N. AMERICA
28. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CRAIG COUNTY, OKLAHOMA
29. EUROPEAN ROOTS
30. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS, VOL. 3
31. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
32. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
33. VIDEO – FAMILY HISTORY BROADCAST 11-9-98
34. THE HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
35. VITAL RECORDS HANDBOOK – 3RD EDITION
36. MAP GIDE TO U.S. FEDERAL CENSUSES – 1790-1920
37. THE 1982 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DAR PATRIOT INDEX
38. DAR PATRIOT INDEX ,1966
39. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1979
40. OBITUARIES OF BENTON CO, ARKANSAS, VOL. 1-1884-1898
41. OBITUARIES OF WASHINGTON CO, ARKANSAS VOL. 2-1893-1902
42. THE INDIANS IN OKLAHOMA

RECORD OF BOOKS LOCATED IN BAKERSVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF JULY, 1999

1. RESEARCH IN ENGLAND AND WALES – VOLUME 2
2. INFORMATION ON USA
3. WILLIAM PITT, THE YOUNGER
4. CASSELL'S GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
5. HANDBOOK FOR GENEALOGICAL CORRESPONDENCE
6. ANCESTRY GUIDE TO RESEARCH
7. WAR OF 1812 GENEALOGY
8. GENEALOGY IN AMERICA, VOLUME 1
9. SEARCH AND RESEARCH
10. PRESERVING YOUR AMERICAN HERITAGE
11. INDIANS IN THE CIVIL WAR 1850-1880
12. INDIANS TO 1810
13. NATIONAL ATLAS ROAD MAPS AND TOWN PLANS-GREAT BRITAIN
14. ENGLISH PROBATE JURISDICTION BEDFORDSHIRE PRE-1858
15. PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LISTINGS
16. MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN ENGLAND AND WALES
17. SOUTHERN COLONIAL FAMILIES, VOL. 3
18. WORLD ALMANAC, 1991
19. U.S. COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDRESS BOOK
20. WRITING THE FAMILY NARRATIVE
21. DOS INSTANT REFERENCE
22. SEVERAL NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICS
23. A GEOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF EARLY SOUTH PENNSYLVANIA
24. WORLD ALMANAC 1993
25. CHEROKEE ROOTS 1 AND 2
26. EXPLORING YOUR CHEROKEE ANCESTRY
27. MIGRATION SOURCES-GREAT BRITAIN AND N. AMERICA
28. CENTRALIA CEMETERY, CLAYE COUNTY, OKLAHOMA
29. EUROPEAN ROOTS
30. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS, VOL. 3
31. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
32. HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
33. VIDEO – FAMILY HISTORY BROADCAST 11-9-89
34. THE HANDY BOOK FOR GENEALOGISTS
35. VITAL RECORDS HANDBOOK – 3RD EDITION
36. MAP GIDE TO U.S. FEDERAL CENSUSES – 1790-1920
37. THE 1982 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DAR PATRIOT INDEX
38. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1990
39. DAR PATRIOT INDEX, 1979
40. OBITUARIES OF BENTON CO. ARKANSAS, VOL. 1-1884-1899
41. OBITUARIES OF WASHINGTON CO. ARKANSAS VOL. 2-1890-1902
42. THE INDIANS IN OKLAHOMA

43. THE POLES IN OKLAHOMA
44. THE GERMANS IN OKLAHOMA
45. THE MEXICANS IN OKLAHOMA
46. AMERICA SURNAMES
47. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A JURISDICTIONAL APPROACH
48. A COMPLETE CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS – GEN. PUB. CO.
49. CATALOGUE – CLEARFIELD COMPANY
50. COMPILED SERVICE RECORDS OF SOLDIERS WHO SERVED IN THE AMERICAN ARMY DURING THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR
51. GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH – A PRACTICAL MISSION – BENNION
52. THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GENEALOGY
53. FUNDAMENTALS OF GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
54. A GUIDE TO GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
55. COUNTY COURTHOUSE BOOK
56. ANCESTRY'S REDBOOK – INCLUDES ALL STATE REFERENCES TO FIND INFORMATION.
57. CEMETERIES,BIBLE RECORDS, MARRIAGES(MOSTLY TENNESSEE)

RECORD OF COMPACT DISCS LOCATED IN BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER AS OF JULY 11, 1999.

1. BUSINESS PHONE LIST
2. WEST RESIDENCE PHONE LIST
3. EAST RESIDENCE PHONE LIST
4. MASTER NAME INDEX
5. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ALABAMA, GEORGIA, SOUTH CAROLINA
6. MARRIAGE RECORDS – SOUTHERN STATES
7. MARRIAGE RECORDS – WEST OF MISSISSIPPI RIVER
8. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ARKANSAS
9. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ILLINOIS, INDIANA
10. CENSUS – PRE-1790 AND 1790
11. CENSUS – INDIANA, OHIO – 1850
12. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1850
13. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, MARYLAND, NORTH CAROLINA, AND WASHINGTON, D.C. – 1860
14. CENSUS – ILLINOIS AND INDIANA – 1860
15. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1860
16. PRECISION INDEXING DATABASES
17. U.S. CENSUS INDEX SERIES – GEORGIA, 1870
18. U.S. CENSUS INDEX – U.S.
19. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, KENTUCKY – 1870
20. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA WEST – 1870
21. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA EAST – 1870
22. CENSUS – NORTH CAROLINA AND SOUTH CAROLINA – 1870
23. CENSUS INDEX – OHIO GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY, OHIO – 1880
24. MORTALITY SCHEDULES 1850-1880
25. IRELAND CENSUS INDEX
26. ARKANSAS, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, LAND RECORDS – 1700-1908
27. AUTOMATED ARCHIVES – AUTOMATED FAMILY PEDIGREE #1
28. EVERTON PUBLISHERS – COMPUTERIZED FAMILY FILE VOL. 142 AND ROOTS'CELLAR VOLUME 1
29. FIRST FAMILIES OF AMERICA – VOLUME 1
30. FAMILY AND LOCAL HISTORY

THE FOLLOWING COMPACT DISCS ARE LOCATED SEPARATELY FROM THOSE LISTED ABOVE. THESE ARE LIMITED TO USE ON WINDOWS BASED COMPUTER.

1. ALLEN COUNTY PERIODICAL SOURCE INDEX – PERSI
2. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – NORTH AMERICA – FROM 1631-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES
3. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – BRITISH ISLES – FROM 1538-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES(2 MARRIAGE CD'S)
4. THE COMPLETE BOOK OF EMIGRANTS FROM ENGLAND 1607-1776 – FTM FAMILY ARCHIVES
5. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS – DEVON, NORFOLK, WARWICK DISTRICTS ONLY
6. FAMILY HISTORY SOURCE GUIDE
7. AUSTRALIAN VITAL RECORDS INDEX – 1788-1905
8. VIRGINIA GENEALOGIES #2 – 1600S-1800S – FTM ARCHIVES
9. THE VIRGINIA GENEALOGIST – VOLUMES 1-20 – HERITAGE BOOK ARCHIVES
10. PRINCESS ANNE CO, VIRGINIA DEEDS, WILLS, AND GUARDIANSHIPS
11. VIRGINIA MARRIAGES,ETC.
31. 1881 BRITISH CENSUS CD'S-INCLUDES WALES, SCOTLAND, ETC.
32. CENSUS RECORDS FROM 1607 TO 1880 IN SELECTED STATES(APPROX. 29) – 11 CD'S

RECORD OF COMPACT DISCS LOCATED IN KENTUCKY FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
AS OF JULY 11, 1996

1. BUSINESS PHONE LIST
2. WORLD WIDE ACTIVITIES LIST
3. FAST MOVING PHONE LIST
4. MAGAZINE HAND INDEX
5. VARIOUS RECORDS – ALABAMA, GEORGIA, SOUTH CAROLINA
6. MARRIAGE RECORDS – SOUTHERN STATES
7. MARRIAGE RECORDS – WEST OF MISSISSIPPI RIVER
8. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ARKANSAS
9. MARRIAGE RECORDS – ILLINOIS, INDIANA
10. CENSUS – 1790-1796 AND 1799
11. CENSUS – INDIANA, OHIO – 1820
12. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1820
13. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, MARYLAND, NORTH CAROLINA, AND WASHINGTON, DC – 1820
14. CENSUS – ILLINOIS AND INDIANA – 1840
15. CENSUS – ALABAMA, ARKANSAS, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, SOUTH CAROLINA – 1840
16. PROBATE RECORDS DATABASES
17. U.S. CENSUS INDEX SERIES – GEORGIA, 1870
18. U.S. CENSUS INDEX – U.S.
19. CENSUS – VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, KENTUCKY – 1870
20. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA WEST – 1870
21. CENSUS – PENNSYLVANIA EAST – 1870
22. CENSUS – NORTH CAROLINA AND SOUTH CAROLINA – 1870
23. CENSUS INDEX – OHIO GENERAL OBITUARY SOCIETY, OHIO – 1880
24. MORTALITY SCHEDULES 1850-1880
25. 1901 AND CENSUS INDEX
26. ARKANSAS, FLORIDA, LOUISIANA, LAND RECORDS – 1700-1900
27. AUTOMATED ARCHIVES – AUTOMATED FAMILY HISTORY
28. EVERTON PUBLISHERS – COMPUTERIZED FAMILY FILE VOL. 1A AND ROOTS CELLAR VOLUME 1
29. FIRST FAMILIES OF AMERICA – VOLUME 1
30. FAMILY AND LOCAL HISTORY

THE FOLLOWING COMPACT DISCS ARE LOCATED SEPARATELY FROM THOSE LISTED ABOVE. THESE ARE LIMITED TO USE ON WINDOWS BASED COMPUTERS.

1. ALLEN COUNTY RESEARCHER SOURCE INDEX – PERSI
2. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – NORTH AMERICA – FROM 1621-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES
3. VITAL RECORDS INDEX – BRITISH ISLES – FROM 1538-1888 – BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, MARRIAGE CD'S)
4. THE COMPLETE BOOK OF EMIGRANTS FROM ENGLAND 1607-1776 – FIRM FAMILY ARCHIVES
5. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS – DEVON, NORFOLK, WARWICK DIRECTORY-FAMILY
6. FAMILY HISTORY SOURCE GUIDE
7. AUSTRALIAN VITAL RECORDS INDEX – 1788-1905
8. VIRGINIA GENERAL OFFICE 49 – 1800-1805 – FIRM ARCHIVES
9. THE VIRGINIA GENEALOGIST – VOLUMES 1-20 – HERITAGE BOOK ARCHIVES
10. PRINCESS ANNE CO. VIRGINIA DEEDS, WILLS, AND GUARDIANSHIPS
11. VIRGINIA MARRIAGES ETC.
12. 1851 BRITISH CENSUS CD'S-INCLUDES WALES, SCOTLAND, ETC.
13. CENSUS RECORDS FROM 1607 TO 1850 BY SELECTED STATES (ARROX. 30) – 11 CD'S

WHERE TO WRITE FOR BIRTHS AND DEATHS

ADDRESSES OF VITAL RECORD OFFICES IN THE UNITED STATES

STATE	ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP	BIRTH	DEATH
Alabama (1908)	VR, DPH 434 Monroe St., Rm. 215	Montgomery	36130	$5	$5
Alaska (1913)	VR, Pouch, H-026	Juneau	99811	$5	$5
Arizona (1909)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 3887	Phoenix	85030	$5	$3
Arkansas (1914)	VR, 4815 West Markham St.	Little Rock	72205	$5	$4
California (1905)	VR, DPH, 410 "N" St.	Sacramento	95814	$11	$7
Colorado (1910)	VR, DPH, 4210 East 11th Avenue	Denver	80220	$6	$6
Connecticut (1897)	VR, DPH, 150 Washington St.	Hartford	06106	$3	$3
Delaware (1913)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 637	Dover	19901	$5	$5
District of Columbia (1897)	VR, 425 I St., N.W.	Washington, DC	20001	$5	$5
Florida (B. 1865, D. 1877)	VR, P.O. Box 210	Jacksonville	32231	$5	$3
Georgia (1919)	VR, Room 217-H, 47 Trinity Ave., SW	Atlanta	30334	$3	$3
Hawaii (B. 1896, D. 1863)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 3378	Honolulu	96801	$2	$2
Idaho (1911)	VR, Statehouse	Boise	83720	$6	$6
Illinois (1916)	VR, DPH, 605 West Jefferson St.	Springfield	62702	$15	$15
Indiana (B. 1907, D. 1900)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 1964	Indianapolis	46206	$6	$4
Iowa (B. 1880, D. 1891)	VR, Lucas State Office Bldg.	Des Moines	50319	$6	$6
Kansas (B. 1880, D. 1891)	VR, 900 S. W. Jackson	Topeka	66612	$6	$6
Kentucky (1911)	VR, DPH, 275 East Main Street	Frankfort	40621	$4	$4
Louisiana (1914)	VR, P.O. Box 60630	New Orleans	70160	$8	$5
Maine (1892)	VR, Statehouse, Station II	Augusta	04333	$5	$5
Maryland (1898)	VR, P.O. Box 13146	Baltimore	21203	$3	$3
Massachusetts (1896)	VR, 150 Tremont St., Rm. 3-B	Boston	02111	$3	$3
Michigan (1867)	VR, P.O. Box 30035	Lansing	48909	$10	$10
Minnesota (B. 1900, D. 1908)	VR, P.O. Box 9441	Minneapolis	55440	$10	$10
Mississippi (1912)	VR, P.O. Box 1700	Jackson	39205	$5	$5
Missouri (1910)	VR, Dept. of Health & Welfare, P.O. Box 570	Jefferson City	65102	$5	$5
Montana (1907)	VR, DPH	Helena	59620	$5	$5
Nebraska (1904)	VR, P.O. Box 95007	Lincoln	68509	$5	$5
Nevada (1911)	VR, DPH	Carson City	89710	$6	$6
New Hampshire (1640)	VR, Health & Welfare Bldg., 6 Hazen Drive	Concord	03301	$3	$3
New Jersey (1978)	VR, CN 360 (Before 1978 write Archives, CN 307)	Trenton	08625	$5	$5
New Mexico (B. 1837, D. 1800)	VR, P.O. Box 968	Santa Fe	87503	$10	$10
New York State (1881)	VR, Empire State Plaza, Tower Bldg.	Albany	12237	$6	$6
New York City	VR, DPH, 125 Worth Street	New York	10013	$5	$5
No. Carolina (B. 1913, D. 1930)	VR, P.O. Box 2091	Raleigh	27602	$5	$5
No. Dakota (B. 1870, D. 1893)	VR, Office of Statistical Services	Bismark	58505	$7	$5
Ohio (1908)	VR, DPH, 65 South Front Street	Columbus	43215	$7	$7
Oklahoma (1908)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 53551	Oklahoma City	73152	$5	$5
Oregon (1903)	VR, P.O. Box 116	Portland	97207	$8	$8
Pennsylvania (1906)	VR, P.O. Box 1528	New Castle	16103	$4	$4
Rhode Island (1853)	VR, Rm. 101 Cannon Bldg., 75 Davis St.	Providence	02908	$5	$5
So. Carolina (1915)	VR, 2600 Bull Street	Columbia	29201	$5	$5
So. Dakota (1905)	VR, 523 E. Capitol	Pierre	57501	$5	$5
Tennessee (B. 1914, D. 1938)	VR, DPH, Cordell Hull Building	Nashville	37219	$6	$4
Texas (1903)	VR, DPH, 1100 West 49th St.	Austin	78756	$7.50	$7.50
Utah (1905)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 16700	Salt Lake City	84116	$10	$7
Vermont	VR, DPH, Box 70	Burlington	05402	$5	$5
Virginia (1896)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 1000	Richmond	23208	$5	$5
Washington (1907)	VR, P.O. Box 9709, ET-11	Olympia	98504	$11	$11
West Virginia (1917)	VR, DPH, 1800 Washington St.	Charleston	25305	$5	$5
Wisconsin (1876)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 309	Madison	53701	$7	$5
Wyoming (1909)	VR, Hathaway Building	Cheynne	82002	$5	$5

VR = Vital Records

DPH = Department of Public Health

Fees are subject to change without notice.

Birth records are restricted in many states and available only to person named or legal representative

Ft. Wayne Public Library, Allen County, Ft. Wayne, Indiana

PERSI Index file information requests now require a $7.50 handling charge and $ .20 for each page copied.

Virginia and Harry Temple, Family History Center Directors
Nowata - (918) 273-1705

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

COPYRIGHTS AND PERMISSIONS OFFICE
Eighteenth Floor
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3011
Phone: 1-801-240-3959
Facsimile: 1-801-240-1187

25 February 1999

Glenna Delameter
Tri-County Technology Center
Bartlesville, OK
(918) 333-6797

Dear Ms. Delameter:

This letter acts as authorization for you to reproduce the following Church-owned brochures for Barbara Fulton, which will be used as handouts at a Family History Center tour.

Family History Library Catalog
Social Security Death Index
Finding IGI Source
Indexes to U.S. Census

This permission is granted with the understanding this use will be for noncommercial church/personal purposes only.

Thank you.

Sincerely,

Loretta Orgill

Loretta Orgill
Copyrights and Permissions Office

US (2)

WVA
VA

IL
KS.
MD

need
MO-
IN-
OK-
NC-

genealogylibrary.com

A GUIDE TO

RESEARCH

FAMILY HISTORY CENTER

WHY FAMILY HISTORY?

A love for their deceased family and a desire to serve them motivates members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to pursue family history research.

Families can be united forever. Life does not end at death. When we die our eternal spirits go to a spirit world where we continue to learn while we await the Resurrection and Final Judgment.

The family unit can also continue beyond the grave, rather than just "until death do you part." This is possible when parents and their children make special promises called "covenants" in sacred temples. These covenants, when made with the authority of God and faithfully kept, can unite families for eternity.

Worthy members of the Church also make these covenants on behalf of their ancestors who have died. These ancestors have the opportunity to accept these covenants in the spirit world. In order to make these covenants for their ancestors, members must first identify who their ancestors are.

To help members in this work of identifying their ancestors, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has gathered genealogical records from all over the world. These records are available at the main Family History Library in Salt Lake City and at hundreds of family history centers.

INTRODUCTION

WELCOME
Welcome to our family history center. We are a branch of the Family History Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Since its beginning in 1894, the Family History Library has become the largest of its kind in the world. Its collection includes nearly 1.5 million rolls of microfilmed records, 200,000 microfiche, over 195,000 books, 8 million Family Group Record forms, and many other records.

WORLDWIDE RECORDS GATHERING
Most of the main library's records have been acquired through an extensive microfilming program that began in 1938. Now over 100 microfilmers are filming original documents in courthouses, churches, and other archives in forty-five countries. The microfilmers send the microfilms to Salt Lake City, where they are preserved in a vault in the granite mountains nearby. Copies of the microfilms can then be sent to the family history centers.

LIBRARY SERVICES
The volunteers in our center can help you order and use the main library's records. We can't do research for you, but we will help you use the records to do your own research. If we are unable to help you here, we can contact the main library for assistance.

Our family history center has a copy of the main library's catalog and important indexes on microfiche. We also have reference aids, research papers, and other publications that can help you. The major collections and services are described in this guide.

FIVE BASIC QUESTIONS
Family history research is a process of asking the following five basic questions:

1. What do I know about my family?
2. What do I want to learn about my family?
3. What records are available?
4. How do I obtain a record?
5. What do I do next?

On the following pages you will find step-by-step answers to these questions. Our staff members will be glad to help you complete these steps.

It's most helpful if you have already answered as much of Questions 1 and 2 as you can before coming to the family history center.

1 WHAT DO I KNOW ABOUT MY FAMILY?

☐ ***Fill out a pedigree chart.***
Begin with what you already know. Fill out a pedigree chart as completely as you can. If you did not bring a pedigree chart with you, you can use the one below. Extra charts are available.

Estimate dates and places if necessary. If you do not have enough information with you, you may want to get records from home or contact a relative.

3 FATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

1 YOU

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
SPOUSE

2 MOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDFATHER

BORN
WHERE
WHEN MARRIED
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

GREAT-GRANDMOTHER

BORN
WHERE
DIED
WHERE

☐ ***Fill out a Family Group Record form.***
Fill out a Family Group Record form for each couple on your pedigree chart. On these forms you can list the children of each couple and other family information.

This is a sample of a Family Group Record form. Ask a staff member for full-size forms you can fill out for each family.

Family Group Record

Family Group Record

Page 1 of 2

LDS ORDINANCE DATA
B = Baptized E = Endowed
S = Sealed to spouse P = Sealed to parents

Husband's name Robert Patton FRAZIER

			Date	Temple
Born 1853	Place Tennessee	B	12 Nov 1965	SL
Chr.	Place	E	18 Nov 1965	SL
Mar. 23 Dec 1875	Place Ray Co., Missouri	S	21 Nov 1965	SL
Died 13 Oct 1925	Place Nash, Grant, Oklahoma	P		
Bur.	Place			

Father William FRAZIER Mother Margaret
Husband's other wives

Wife's name Julia Priscilla RENEAU

			Date	Temple
Born 11 Jun 1858	Place Tennessee	B	12 Nov 1965	SL
Chr.	Place	E	18 Nov 1965	SL
Died 20 May 1929	Place Nash, Grant, Oklahoma	P		
Bur.	Place			

Father Jacob D. RENEAU Mother Sarah Ann DENTON
Wife's other husbands

Children List each child (whether living or dead) in order of birth

Sex	Name	Spouse		Date	Temple
1 M	Cleophas FRAZIER	Bertha CRANE	Born 19 Nov 1877 Place Richmond, Ray, MO	B 25 May 1972	LA
			Chr. Place	E 28 May 1972	LA
			Mar. 6 Sep 1903 Place	S	
			Died 17 Jul 1931 Place	P 30 May 1972	LA
2 M	Odus FRAZIER	Sarah SUMMERS	Born 8 Apr 1879 Place Richmond, Ray, MO	B 25 May 1972	LA
			Chr. Place	E 28 May 1972	LA
			Mar. 6 Sep 1903 Place	S	
			Died Place	P 30 May 1972	LA
3 F	Margaret FRAZIER	Albert GODFREY	Born 29 Dec 1880 Place Richmond, Ray, MO	B 25 May 1972	LA
			Chr. Place	E 28 May 1972	LA
			Mar. Place	S	
			Died Place	P 30 May 1972	LA
4 F	Sarah V. FRAZIER	unmarried	Born 16 Oct 1882 Place Richmond, Ray, MO	B 25 May 1972	LA
			Chr. Place	E 15 June 1972	LA
			Mar. Place	S 18 June 1972	LA
			Died Place	P	

☐ Check here if additional children are listed on reverse side.

Additional Information

Record on the back:
- **Sources of information**
- **Other marriages, sealings, and explanations**

Check the box for one of the following options (applies to all names submitted on this form):

☐ **OPTION 1— FAMILY FILE** Send all names to my family file at the LA Temple. I will provide proxies for: ☐ Baptism ☐ Endowment ☑ Sealing
I understand that ordinances not checked will have proxies assigned by the temple.

☐ **OPTION 2 — TEMPLE FILE** Send all names to any temple and assign proxies for all approved ordinances

☐ **OPTION 3 — ANCESTRAL FILE** Send all names to the Ancestral File. (You must include a pedigree chart or required form.) No ordinances will be done.

Name and address of person submitting form
G. David Dilts
5706 Hannett N.E.
Albuquerque
New Mexico 87110
Phone (502) 786-9124 Date prepared 23 Mar 1984
Stake/Mission: Albuquerque North Stake/Mission unit no. 13572
Relationship of above to:
Husband great grandson Wife g.g. Son

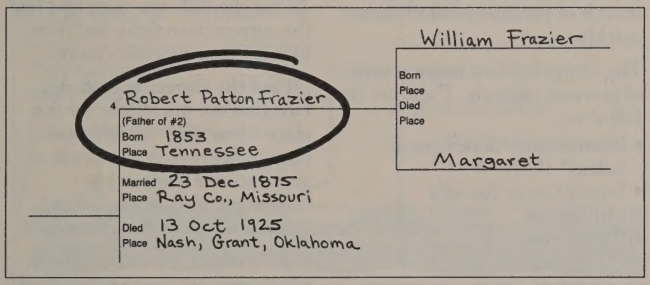
Published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints PFGS3107 9/87 Printed in USA

2 WHAT DO I WANT TO LEARN ABOUT MY FAMILY?

☐ ***Choose an ancestor.***
Select an ancestor you would like to learn about. It's usually best to search for just one ancestor at a time. Identify what you want to learn about that ancestor, such as when and where he was born.

Begin with an ancestor for whom you already have some information. You will need at least his surname and some idea of when and where he lived. You may want to ask a staff member to help you select an ancestor.

☐ ***Begin keeping a research log.***
Write the name you select and your research objective at the top of a research log. Later you will use the research log to list each record you search and the information you find, as shown below. Ask a staff member for a full-size copy of a research log.



Research Log

Ancestor's name: Robert Patton FRAZIER

Objective(s): Locate the place and date of his birth and verify the names of his parents

Locality: Tennessee

Date of search	Location/ call number	Description of source (Author, title, year, pages)	Comments (Purpose of search, results, years and names searched)	Doc. number
20 Sep 1988	Family History Center	International Genealogical Index Tennessee, 1988 ed.	Found Robert P. Frazier's birth. Father listed as William.	1
29 Oct 1988	FHL films 1274092-93	Family Group Records Collection–Archive Section	Ordered film, 20 Sept. Not my family.	none
29 Oct 1988	FHL film 261,129	Family Group Records Collection–Patron Section	Ordered film, 20 Sept. Found Robert P. Frazier.	2
5 Dec 1988	FHL book 929.273 F758fz	The Heritage and Legacy of Francis Frazier II by Zelda S. Frazier	Ordered photocopy of index, 20 Sept. Includes Fraziers of Iowa. Maybe ours.	3

Research Log

3 WHAT RECORDS ARE AVAILABLE?

The family history center can help you use two basic types of records:

- Previous research (see below)
- Original documents (see p. 10)

PREVIOUS RESEARCH

Previous research is research that has already been done by others. Because someone else may have already found information about your family, a survey of previous research can save you a lot of time. You can usually search records of previous research very quickly.

The center has four major sources of previous research. These are the following:

- International Genealogical Index™ (IGI)
- Family Group Records Collection
- Family Histories
- Family Registry™

Note: While previous research can be very helpful, the information may be inaccurate or incomplete. Much of the information has been submitted by library patrons and has not been verified by the Family History Library. Always carefully evaluate the information you find.

International Genealogical Index (IGI)

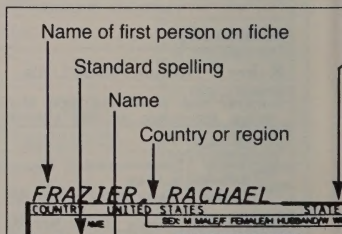
The International Genealogical Index (IGI) is a computerized index of names extracted from various records. The 1988 edition lists the names of over 121,000,000 deceased persons. It is printed on small sheets of film, called microfiche.

Because the IGI lists so many names from many countries and time periods, it can be valuable to many family history researchers. It is the major source members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints use to find out if temple ordinances have been performed for their ancestors.

To use the IGI, you must first find the correct microfiche and then look for your ancestor's name.

☐ ***Find the correct microfiche.*** First find the microfiche for the place where your ancestor was born or married. For example, if your ancestor was born in Tennessee, look in the United States microfiche for Tennessee.

Then look for the microfiche on which your ancestor's name would



1500 – to date
must be dead

be listed alphabetically. The name at the top of each microfiche is the first name on that fiche. For example, Frazier would be found on microfiche PO828 (see example).

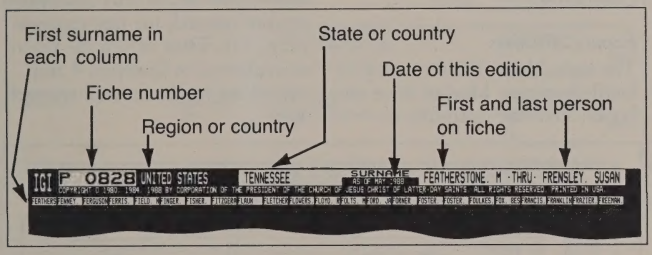
☐ ***Find your ancestor's name.*** To read the microfiche, take it to a microfiche reader and look for your ancestor's name. The IGI lists such information as the names of the parents or spouse and the dates and locations of births, christenings, marriages, and other events. It also contains LDS temple ordinance dates. (See example below.)

If you find your ancestor's name in the IGI, note the information on your research log (see example on p. 13).

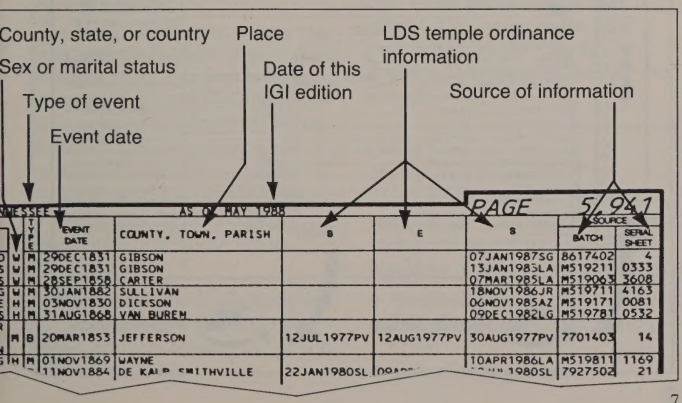
Be certain to note the source numbers (batch and serial sheet numbers) from the two columns on the right. These numbers can lead you to the original document, where you may find additional information. Ask a staff member to help you trace the source of the IGI information.

Family Group Records Collection

The Family Group Records Collection consists of about eight million Family Group Record forms. These forms contain information on families from all over the world. They also list LDS temple ordinance dates.



IGI Microfiche Headings



IGI Entry

The Family Group Records Collection is divided into two parts: the Patron Section and the Archive Section. The forms in the Patron Section were turned in by patrons as part of a four-generation program. The Archive Section contains forms submitted prior to 1969 to have LDS temple ordinances performed.

Both sections are available on microfilm. The film numbers are listed in the author/title section of the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC) under *Family Group Records Collection*. For the Archive Section you can request 16mm films only. Use your research log to record the film number. Then order the films as explained in Question 4.

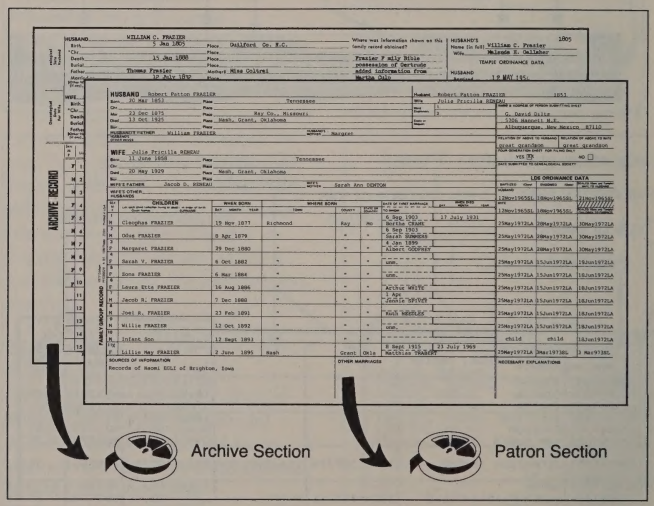
Family Histories

The main library has thousands of family histories. Most of these are books; some are microfilm or microfiche copies.

To find out if the main library has a history that includes your ancestor, look for your ancestor's name in the surname section of the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC), as shown in the example to the right. This section does not list every name in the library's records, but shows the major families included in each family history.

After finding your ancestor's surname, read the description to find out whether the family history matches the time period and place where your ancestors lived.

When you find a record listed in the catalog, write the complete call number and a brief description in your research log (see example on p. 13). Then obtain the record as explained in Question 4 and record the results on your research log.



Surname Author Title Description Book number

FHLC Entry, Surname Section

```
*****************************************************************************
FRAZIER.                                                          +-------------+
                                                                  !U.S. & CAN   !
Frazier, Zelda Schwarzkopf, 1898-                                 !BOOK AREA    !
    The heritage and legacy of Francis Frazier II, a blacksmith / !929.273      !
      Zelda Schwarzkopf Frazier and Elizabeth Swank Frazier. --   !F869fz       !
      Speedway, Ind. : Z.S. & E.S. Frazier, c1982 (Indianapolis,  +-------------+
      Ind. : McDaniel Press). -- P-1 to P-17, 288, vii p. : ill.,
      coats of arms, geneal. tables, maps, ports.

    Spine title: Francis Frazier II, a blacksmith.
    Thomas Frazier (b.ca.1726) immigrated with two brothers, Samuel and
       George, from Scotland to Pennsylvania.  Thomas then moved to Guilford
       County, North Carolina.  Eithe Thomas or his immediate descendants
       were Quakers, and many descendants thereafter.  Francis Frazier II
       (1842-1925), a direct descendant, moved to Randolph County, Indiana.
       Descendants of Thomas and of Francis II lived in North Carolina,
       Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Iowa and elsewhere.
    Bibliography: p. iii-xxxvi.
    Includes index.
    Includes Hendrickson, Hersberger, Hinshaw, Jennings, Schidecker, Welch
       and related families.

*****************************************************************************
```

Family Registry

FAMILY REGISTRY INDEX

NAMES	SEX	DATES/PLACES	RELATIVES	REG. NO.	CONTACT PERSON
FRAZIER BERTHA MAUD	F	B. 1880–USA/IA D. – M.1895–USA/IA	F. JOSEPH HENRY FRAZIER M. NANCY ANN LUCKY SP. FRANCIS MARION VARNES	FR 16795	KENT DAVIS MYRICK 3215 W. PALM LN PHOENIX AZ 85009 USA PH: (602) 278–4189
FRAZIER BRUCE M.	M	B. 1835–USA/OH D. 1923–USA/IA M. 1860 –	F. DAVID FRAZIER M. LUCY BAIRD SP. MARY C. BOUGHNER	FR 16734	KENT DAVIS MYRICK 3215 W. PALM LN. PHOENIX AZ 85009 USA PH: (602) 278–4189
FRAZIER CHAMPION	M	B. 1813–USA/TN D. 1895–USA/IA M. 1836–USA/IN	F. THOMAS M. FRAZIER JR. M. MARY MAGDALENE SCHAFFER SP. MARY MAGDALENE REEL	FR 16756	KENT DAVIS MYRICK 3215 W. PALM LN. PHOENIX AZ 85009 USA PH: (602) 278–4189

Family Registry

The Family Registry can help you find others who have already done or are doing research on your ancestor. People who are interested in working with others have submitted the names of individuals or families they are looking for to the Family Registry. These names are listed on microfiche here at the family history center.

Look for your ancestor's name on the microfiche. If you find the name, you can contact the person who submitted it.

Ask a staff member for a form to submit if you want to list your information in the Family Registry. There are no fees for this service.

Other Sources of Previous Research

Many other sources of previous research are available. Ask a staff member if any of these sources would be helpful for your research.

- Ancestral File™
- Temple Records Index Bureau (TIB)
- Compiled genealogies

- Compiled biographies
- Genealogical periodicals and indexes
- Family newsletters

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS

After completing a survey of previous research, you are ready to search original documents. These are the primary sources of accurate family information.

Original documents are records that were created at the time of important events in your ancestors' lives. For example, a local church or the local government may have recorded your ancestors' births, christenings, marriages, and burials.

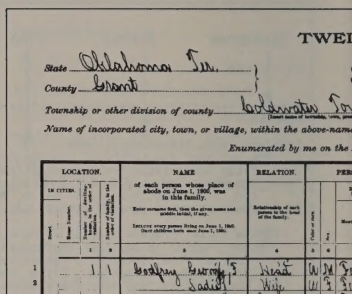
Some major types of original documents are the following:

- Civil records
- Church records
- Census records
- Probate records
- Land records
- Military records
- Immigration records
- Court records

Most original documents in the main library are microfilm copies of records found in courthouses, churches, and other archives throughout the world.

Finding an Immigrant's Place of Origin. Before searching the records of another country, you usually need to know the exact city or town where your ancestor lived. If you don't know the city or town, you must first search the records of the country to which he migrated.

☐ ***Begin searching original documents.***
To begin your research in original

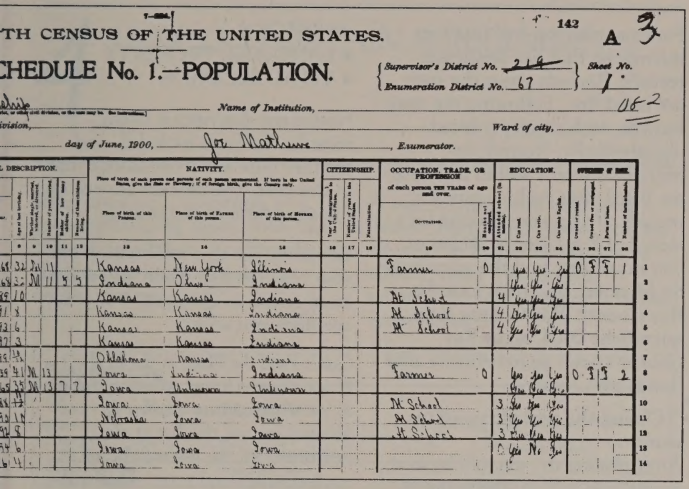

TWEL
State Oklahoma Ter.
County Grant
Township or other division of county
Name of incorporated city, town, or village, within the above-name
Enumerated by me on the
LOCATION. NAME RELATION. PER

documents, show a staff member your pedigree chart and research log. After reviewing them, he will suggest which documents you should search.

He may advise you to use records available here at our center. Or, he will help you use the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC) to find the call numbers of records at the main library.

☐ ***Find the place where your ancestor lived.***
Look in the locality section of the FHLC to find what original documents the main library has for the place where your ancestor lived. The locality section lists records by country or state, then county, and then town.

Find the microfiche you need by reading the information on each microfiche label. The first record on each microfiche is shown in the upper-left corner of the label.



TH CENSUS OF THE UNITED STATES. 142 A 3

CHEDULE No. 1.—POPULATION. Supervisor's District No. 218 Enumeration District No. 67 Sheet No. 1

Name of Institution,

Ward of city,

day of June, 1900, Jos Mathews, Enumerator.

DESCRIPTION.	NATIVITY.			CITIZENSHIP.	OCCUPATION, TRADE, OR PROFESSION	EDUCATION.			SPEAKING OF ENGLISH.			
	Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only.											
	Place of birth of this Person.	Place of birth of Father of this person.	Place of birth of Mother of this person.		Occupation.							
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
68	32	Ind	Ill		Kansas	New York	Illinois				Farmer	O
69	32	Ind	Ill	S	S	Indiana	Ohio	Indiana				
70	10					Kansas	Kansas	Indiana				
71	8					Kansas	Kansas	Indiana			At School	
72	6					Kansas	Kansas	Indiana			At School	
73	3					Kansas	Kansas	Indiana				
74	13					Oklahoma	Kansas	Indiana				
75	41	Ill	13			Iowa	Indiana	Indiana			Farmer	O
76	38	Ill	13	7	7	Iowa	Indiana	Indiana				
77	17					Iowa	Iowa	Iowa			At School	3
78	14					Nebraska	Iowa	Iowa			At School	3
79	8					Iowa	Iowa	Iowa			At School	3
80	6					Iowa	Iowa	Iowa				O
81	4					Iowa	Iowa	Iowa				

EDUCATION.			SPEAKING OF ENGLISH.			
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
	Yes	Yes	Yes	O	S	S	1
	Yes	Yes	Yes				
4	Yes	Yes	Yes				
4	Yes	Yes	Yes				
4	Yes	Yes	Yes				
	Yes	Yes	Yes	O	S	S	2
	Yes	Yes	Yes				
3	Yes	Yes	Yes				
3	Yes	Yes	Yes				
3	Yes	Yes	Yes				
	Yes	No	Yes				

Sample Original Document, 1900 U.S. Census

Date of microfiche → Microfiche number →

```
FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY      LOCALITY CATALOG  22MAR88   COPYRIGHT © 1988 BY CORPORATION OF THE   0003
MISSOURI, JASPER - PROBATE RECORDS                       PRESIDENT OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF  [S-E-N]
                                                         LATTER-DAY SAINTS.  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY      LOCALITY CATALOG  22MAR88   COPYRIGHT © 1988 BY CORPORATION OF THE   0004
MISSOURI, RANDOLPH - HISTORY                             PRESIDENT OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF  [S-E-N]
                                                         LATTER-DAY SAINTS.  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
```

State → County

FHLC Headings, Locality Section

Index

Locality → Type of record → Description → Microfilm numbers

```
*****************************************************************************
MISSOURI, RAY - PROBATE RECORDS

Missouri.  Probate Court (Ray County).                  +-------------+
     Probate records, 1821-1915; general index to probate records,  :U.S. & CAN  :
       1823- 1922. -- Salt Lake City : Filmed by the Genealogical   :FILM AREA  :
       Society of Utah, 1974. -- 22 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.         +-------------+

     Microreproduction of ms. and typescript.
     Some dates are mixed.
     Includes index.

     General index to probate records, vol. 1-3, ---------------------- 0959726
        1823-1898.                                                       item 4-6.
     General index to probate records, vol. 4, ----------------------- 0959727
        1887-1916.
     General index to probate records, vol. 1-3, ---------------------- 0959746
        1901-1922.
     Index to probate records, vol. A, 1853-1872. --------------------- 0959728
     Probate records, vol. B-C, 1838-1850. ---------------------------- 0959729
     Probate records, vol. D-E, 1851-1858. ---------------------------- 0959730
     Probate records, vol. F-G, 1859-1865. ---------------------------- 0959731
     Inventories, vol. F, 1872-1880 ----------------------------------- 0959744
        Appraisements, vol. F, 1873-1886.

*****************************************************************************
```

FHLC Entry, Locality Section

For example, you will find four microfiche that list Tennessee records. Records about the state are listed first. Following the state records, each county is listed alphabetically. Records for individual towns within a county are listed after each county's records. If you were looking for a record of Ray County, Missouri, you would first find the microfiche for Missouri, and then look for Ray County. Ray County is on microfiche 0004, since Ray County comes alphabetically after Randolph County.

☐ ***Choose the type of record to search.***
After placing the microfiche in a reader, you will see the name of the place and a type of record in the top-left corner of each entry. The example at the bottom of page 11 shows how some probate records of Ray County, Missouri are described in the FHLC. You will find other records listed in the FHLC for Ray County under—

- CEMETERIES
- CENSUS
- CHURCH RECORDS
- HISTORY
- LAND AND PROPERTY
- VITAL RECORDS.

Notice the description of the records, the years included, and the film numbers. Also notice that in this case, the indexes are not on the same films as the records.

Be sure to list this information on your research log. Then follow the instructions in Question 4 to order the films you select.

Can't Find the Place in the FHLC? If you do not know where a place is, or what county a town is located in, use the list at the beginning of the microfiche of each country and state. This will tell you what localities are included in the FHLC and how they are listed. A staff member can also assist you.

Need Additional Help? When you need additional research advice, ask a staff member to assist you. Research outlines, handouts, and other resources are also available to help you locate and search original documents.

4 HOW DO I OBTAIN A RECORD?

After answering Questions 1–3, your research log should look like the example below. You now have the information you need to obtain a record.

A staff member will help you decide if this family history center already has the records or if you need to order a microfilm, microfiche, or photocopy from the main library.

Research Log

Ancestor's name: Robert Patton FRAZIER

Objective(s): Locate the place and date of his birth and verify the names of his parents

Locality: Tennessee

Date of search	Location/ call number	Description of source (Author, title, year, pages)	Comments (Purpose of search, results, years and names searched)	Doc. number
20 Sep 1988	Family History Center	International Genealogical Index Tennessee, 1988 ed.	Found Robert P. Frazier's birth. Father listed as William.	1
29 Oct 1988	FHL films 1274092-93	Family Group Records Collection–Archive Section	Ordered film, 20 Sept. Not my family.	none
29 Oct 1988	FHL film 261,129	Family Group Records Collection–Patron Section	Ordered film, 20 Sept. Found Robert P. Frazier.	2
5 Dec. 1988	FHL book 929.273 F758fz	The Heritage and Legacy of Francis Frazier II by Zelda S. Frazier	Ordered photocopy of index, 20 Sept. Includes Fraziers of Iowa. Maybe ours.	3
	FHL film 1241337	1900 census of Oklahoma Territory, Grant County	Ordered film, 27 Nov.	
	FHL film 959,726 item 4-6	Ray Co., MO Probate Records, General Index, 1823–1898	Ordered film, 27 Nov.	
	FHL film 959,267	Ray Co., MO Index of Deeds 1871–1882	Ordered film, 27 Nov.	

PFG3082 5/88 Printed in USA

Microfilm Order Form

Microfilm Order—Family History Center

PATRON: Please TYPE or PRINT items 1 through 9.
For example of microfilm numbers, see reverse side.

(1) Single number microfilm order: 1 2 3 9 7 3 4

(2) Multiple number microfilm order: (Prov.)

(3) Title of record: Chicago Ill. death Certificates, 1906 — Item number:

(4) Patron's name: M. Brinkman — (5) Telephone number: 685-1853

(6) Street address: 331 Gloria Drive

(7) City, state or country, and zip code: Pleasant Hill, CA 94523

(12) Family History Center name: Oakland, CA

(13) Family History Center number: 006

(8) Loaned to (check one): ☒ LDS member ☐ Non-member

(14) Order number:

(9) Type of loan (check one): ☒ Three-weeks ☐ Six-months ☐ Indefinite ☐ Change to six-months ☐ Change to indefinite — Charges $2.50

(15) If changed to six-months or indefinite give original order number:

(10) Postage $.50

(11) Amount collected $3.00

(16) Director: B. Andres

(17) Date ordered: 24 Aug 1988

(18) Due date:

ORIGINAL. Forward to Family History Department

PFGS0142 6-88 Printed in USA

Microfiche Order Form

Microfiche Order—Family History Center

PATRON: Please TYPE or PRINT items 1 through 9.
For example of microfiche numbers, see reverse side.

(1) Single number microfiche order:

(2) Multiple number microfiche order: 6 0 2 0 3 3 7 (Prov.) 6 0 2 0 3 4 4

(3) Title of record: Survey Gazetteer of the British Isles

(4) Patron's name: M. Brinkman — (5) Telephone number: 685-1853

(6) Street address: 331 Gloria Drive

(7) City, state or country, and zip code: Pleasant Hill, CA 94523

(12) Family History Center name: Oakland, CA

(13) Family History Center number: 006

(8) ☒ LDS member ☐ Non-member

(14) Order number:

(9) Number of microfiche: 10

(10) Amount collected: $ 1.50

(11) Date ordered: 24 Aug 1988

(16) Director: B. Andres

FAMILY HISTORY CENTER COPY

PFGS2578 5-88 Printed in USA

ORDERING MICROFILMS AND MICROFICHE

If you need to order a microfilm or a microfiche, a staff member will help you fill out the appropriate form. In most cases, you will receive the record in four to six weeks. The staff member can tell you the fees for postage and handling.

BOOKS

Books at the main library cannot be circulated to family history centers. If a book is not protected by copyright, however, you may be able to obtain a microfilm or microfiche copy. Ask a staff member to help you fill out the correct request form.

PHOTOCOPIES

If the family history center does not have photocopy equipment, you can request photocopies of pages from books, microfilms, or microfiche from the main library. You will need to specify the call numbers and page numbers on a Photoduplication Request form, which you can obtain at the family history center. There are fees for this service. Ask a staff member to assist you.

5 WHAT DO I DO NEXT?

After obtaining the record, you're ready to do the following:

☐ ***Search the record.***
Search the record carefully. A staff member will show you how to use a microfilm or microfiche reader. He can also help you use the indexes or give you a list of the key foreign terms used in the record.

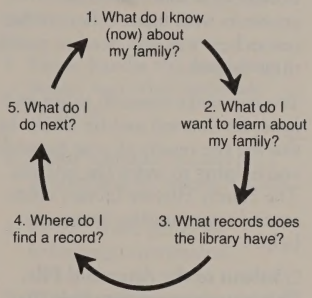
☐ ***Record what you find.***
Add any new information to your pedigree chart and family group record forms. Keep a research log of all the records you look at, even if you don't find any new information. Make copies of key documents.

☐ ***Organize.***
Now organize all your records for easy access. Many excellent handbooks and forms are available to help you. These are usually found at local libraries and bookstores.

There are several computer programs that can help you organize your records in your home computer. The Personal Ancestral File™ is a software package for home computers produced by the Family History Department. Ask a staff member or write to the main library if you would like more information about this program.

☐ ***Evaluate.***
After you search a record, consider whether it provides any new information, whether the information is accurate, and whether it suggests any additional records to search.

☐ ***Repeat the five questions.***
You may decide that you are ready to choose another ancestor to learn about. Or you may decide to search additional records. You will need to repeat the basic five-question research process:



☐ ***Identify sources not at this library.***
A staff member can recommend additional sources of information, such as—

Home sources. Some of your best family information may be in family Bibles, old letters, scrapbooks, diaries, copies of vital records (birth, marriage, and death certificates), school records, military records, obituaries, deeds, and wills. You may need to visit or correspond with relatives to locate some of these records.

Other libraries and archives.
Excellent information is available

from courthouses, libraries, archives, and societies. Ask a member of the staff for addresses and for more information.

Help Make Research Easier

As you search for your family beyond the first few generations, you will need to use original documents. Many of these records are not indexed, and they may not be in languages or handwriting you are familiar with. Searching them will require time, effort, and expense.

Because you share common ancestors with many others, other researchers will also need to search these records.

You can make research easier and faster for yourself and for others by sharing the results of your research and helping to index the records. The Family History Library offers several opportunities for you to help.

☐ ***Submit to the Ancestral File.*** This is a computer data base that is presently being developed. It will link individuals together in family groups and pedigrees.

If you have access to a personal computer, you can help build the Ancestral File data base more rapidly and accurately by submitting your family information on a floppy diskette (using the Personal Ancestral File software). If you do not have your information on a diskette, you can submit your information on a four-generation pedigree chart and accompanying family group record forms (available in the family history center).

For further information, ask a staff member or contact the Ancestral File Operations Unit, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150; telephone (801) 240-2584.

☐ ***Participate in records extraction*** You can help "extract," or index names found in original documents and add this information to massive computer indexes. When available these data bases will enable you to quickly locate information on your ancestors without searching each possible record.

Thousands of volunteer extractors throughout the world are contributing to this effort. For example, most of the 121,000,000 names in the International Genealogical Index (see p. 6) are obtained through record extraction projects. Your help will accelerate this service.

For more information on how you can participate in records extraction, contact a staff member or the Records Extractions Section, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150; telephone 240-2369.

☐ ***Register in the Family Registry.*** You can list your research interests in the Family Registry (see p. 9). This service can help you contact others who are looking for the same family.

☐ ***Share your family history*** You may want to write a family history and place it in the Family History Library to be preserved and used by others. Please give the library permission to microfilm it so that a microfilm copy can be loaned to other family history centers.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

OTHER SERVICES

We hope that this brief introduction to our center will contribute to a lifetime interest in your family history. We invite you to return and use our center as often as you would like. Please let us know if we can be of any further help.

These additional services are also available to you:

Accredited genealogists. If you wish to hire a researcher, ask a staff member or the main library for a list of accredited professionals.

Correspondence. The main library will respond to any questions that can be answered briefly, but does not provide a research service.

Orientation video. A fifteen-minute video program accompanies this booklet. If you have not viewed this program, ask a staff member to show it to you.

Additional instruction. Ask a staff member about classes, printed aids, video training programs, and other instructional resources that are available to you.

Visits to the main library. If you are planning a visit to the main library, you will find it helpful to contact the library in advance for a list of services, hours, class and holiday schedules, and other information that can make your visit more successful.

LIBRARY RULES

While our family history center is a private library, the services are offered to the public with the understanding that those who use the collection abide by the guidelines and rules governing such use. Please observe the following rules so that all our patrons can successfully use the center:

1. Please handle the equipment, books, and other materials carefully.
2. Please maintain a quiet atmosphere for research study.
3. Do not leave personal belongings unattended.
4. Children under twelve must be kept under the control of their parents.
5. Food and drinks are not permitted in the center.
6. Smoking is not permitted anywhere in the building or on the grounds.

Published by
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

Series FAM HIST, No. 1a
2nd edition, 1988

Family Registry, Ancestral File, IGI, and Personal Ancestral File
are trademarks of the Corporation of the President of
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY
SAINTS

30971 9/88 Printed in USA

Welcome to the Family History Center™

What you learn here about your ancestors can bring blessings and strengthen your family ties.

Why Family History?

The Family Can Be Eternal

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints emphasizes the importance of family relationships. We believe that families can be united in the most sacred of all human relationships—as husband and wife and as parents and children—in a way that cannot be limited by death.

The Savior told Peter, "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven" (Matthew 16:19). Through priesthood authority from God, marriages are performed in temples. These marriages can endure throughout this life and for all eternity. In addition, children are "sealed" to their parents, providing opportunities to become eternal families. To share these blessings with our deceased ancestors, we also perform marriages and sealings in their behalf should they choose to accept them in the next life.

We believe that life on earth is part of an eternal existence that began long before we were born, when we lived with God as His spirit children. We came to earth to be tested, to show whether we would obey God's commandments. At death, our spirits leave our bodies and go to a spirit world, where we continue to learn and progress. We retain our individual personalities and our freedom of choice.

Eternal Life through the Atonement of Jesus Christ Is Offered to All

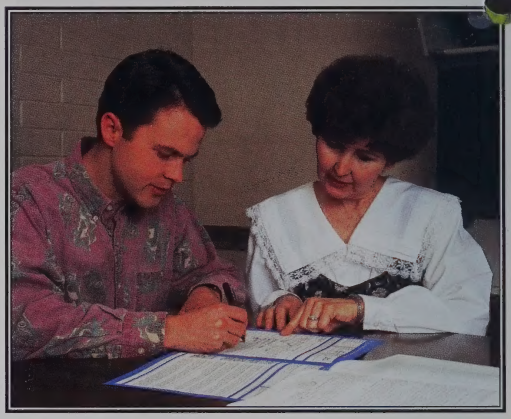
Our Father in Heaven provides the opportunity for each of His children to have a continuation of sacred family relationships after this life. For that purpose:

- God sent His Son to teach us how to return to Him and receive eternal life.
- All will be resurrected through the Atonement of Jesus Christ.
- Eternal life will be given to all who accept His teachings, obey His commandments, and receive the necessary ordinances through the priesthood.
- Those who do not hear the Savior's teachings on earth will have the opportunity to do so after this life.
- Those who accept the Savior's teachings after this life need the earthly ordinances of baptism and eternal marriage (see John 3:5; 1 Corinthians 15:29).
- Members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints identify their ancestors to ensure that the essential ordinances are performed in their behalf in sacred temples.
- Ancestors for whom the ordinances are performed are free to choose whether they accept these ordinances.

A library staff member will provide a means for you to obtain further understanding of these vital truths and will also be willing to help you in the research of your ancestors.

How to Get Started

Volunteer Staff Members Can Help You Begin



Family History Centers are located throughout the world to help members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and others search the records of their ancestors.

This center has a staff of dedicated volunteers who can help you begin to investigate your family's history. Ask a staff member for a copy of *Where Do I Start?*, a guide that introduces five simple steps to help you identify your ancestors.

The *Where Do I Start?* guide also contains information about searching family history records. There are two main types of family history records: (1) original records, such as birth, marriage, and death records, and (2) compilations of information found in original records, such as biographies. Staff members and reference materials in the center can give you information about which records to search and how to search them.

Computer Files Hasten Your Success

Several large files of family history information are available at the computers in the center. This collection of files is called FamilySearch®.

- One of the files, Ancestral File™, is a compilation of genealogies contributed by thousands of people, including patrons of our Family History Centers. The information is mostly about deceased people. The file contains millions of names, linked into family pedigrees.
- Another FamilySearch file, called International Genealogical Index® (IGI), lists dates and places of births, christenings, and marriages of millions of deceased people who lived in the period from the early 1500s to the early 1900s. These data have been extracted from thousands of original records.
- The Family History Library Catalog™ is also available on FamilySearch. It lists the holdings of the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah. A staff member can help you find family histories, biographies, genealogies, and other compilations in the catalog. Many of these materials are on microfilm and can be loaned to local Family History Centers for a small fee.

This Center Is a Door to a Vast Storehouse of Original Records

All centers coordinate their efforts with the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah, which has over two million rolls of microfilm containing copies of original records from more than a hundred countries. They include vital, census, church, land, and probate records and other records of genealogical value.

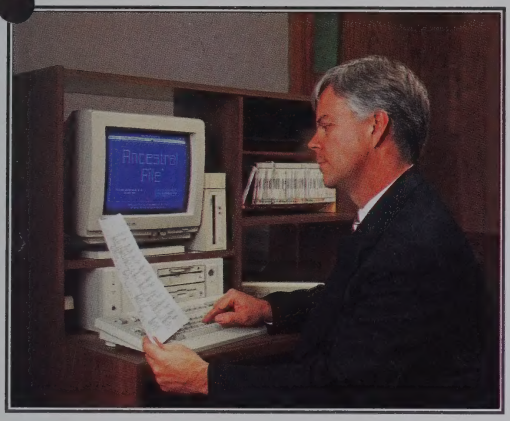
This vast collection of microfilm has been acquired through the cooperation of governments, churches, and individual record custodians throughout the world. The master negative of each film is stored in the Granite Mountain Records Vault, which is located just outside of Salt Lake City.

Copies of these films are available for your use through Church Family History Centers located throughout the world.

To find a Family History Center in your area:

- Call 1-800-346-6044
- Visit one of the following web sites:
  www.kbyu.byu.edu/ancestors.html
  www.lds.org

Ancestral File Is a Window to Your Extended Family



You are invited to submit the information you compile about your ancestors so that it can be included in the Ancestral File. This will enable you to:

- Coordinate your family history research with others working on the same family lines.
- Reduce time-consuming and expensive duplication of effort.
- Make your family information available to relatives and researchers at over 2,800 FamilySearch sites in the United States, Canada, Europe, and the Pacific.
- Help build the resources that have been made available to you.

There is no fee for contributing your family information to the Ancestral File. Ask a staff member for more information.

Enjoy Your Family–Now and Forever

This free video explains Heavenly Father's plan of happiness.
Call today for your free copy.

1-888-917-4848

To find a Family History Center in your area:

- Call 1-800-346-6044
- Visit one of the following web sites:
  www.kbyu.byu.edu/ancestors.html
  www.lds.org

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

© 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. English approval: 1/97

4 02357 53000 9
35753

Private Document –Letter	!EDUCATION-MILITARY: Letter from John Schmitt, Boston MA, to Sally Hansen in Chicago IL; 1841-1843; Letter dtd 4 Jun 1843; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Private Document –Journal	!MARRIAGE: Journal of Samuel Woolley; 1861; Entries for Jul-Aug 1861, account of his trip from Missouri to Nevada; ; LDS Church Historical Dept.; QUESTION: Correspondence with Ann Brady in Los Angeles, CA; Letter dated 7 Aug 1989; identified children of 1st marr of John Brady; FILE: AB.LTR (WordPerfect).
Tax List	!RESIDENCE: 1801 Tax List; 1801; Anderson Co., TN; p 3; ; FHL Film #373492.
Vital Record –Birth	!BIRTH-PARENTS: Birth Cert; 1915; Dept of Vital Statistics, Sacramento CA, Cert #342890; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Death	!DEATH-BURIAL-PARENTS: Death Cert; 1937; Maricopa County Recorder, Phoenix AZ; Cert #37-48702; ; photocopy in poss of Mary Snyder, 1985.
Vital Record –Marriage	!MARRIAGE: Marr Cert; 1927; Jefferson Co NY dtd 21 Jun 1927; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Divorce	!DIVORCE: Court Record; 1973-1974; Superior Court, Orange Co CA; ; orig in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA; COMMENT: Filed 4 May 1973, final judgment 24 Dec 1973, date recorded 26 Feb 1974.

Rules For Good Documentation

1. Document as you go.
2. Enter notes in a consistent format.
3. Use confidential information with discretion and sensitivity.
4. List all sources found.
5. Identify conflicting or missing information.
6. Avoid using unusual abbreviations.
7. Indicate additional research where needed.
8. Strive to obtain primary sources for each event.
9. Indicate the location of lengthy documents, rather than restating.
10. Welcome input and constructive review of your documentation.
11. Identify all researchers' contributions including your own. Use your name, not "I" or "me."
12. Recognize that good documentation requires a process of continuous refinement.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Instructions: Detach and fold this page into a four–page booklet. Use during research or Source data entry.

Generic Format	**!TAG: Title; Year-Year; Originator; Page; Repository; Notes.**
Bible	!BIRTH-PARENTS-CHILDREN-DEATH: Samuel Locke Family Bible; 1881-1899; Bible publ 1876, Liverpool England; p 1; In poss of Ruth Idlewood, Snyder TX; NOTE: Viewed 13 May 1974 in Snyder TX by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Book –Genealogy	!BIRTH-FATHER-SPOUSE-CHILDREN-DEATH-BIOGRAPHY: Mary Coffin Johnson, THE HIGLEYS AND THEIR ANCESTRY; 1630-1892; New York, The Grafton Press, 1892; pp 9-15; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA.
Book –Bibliography	!BIRTH-PARENTS-DEATH-RESIDENCES: H. Arnold Brown, Editor, LETTERS FROM THE PROMISED LAND; 1855-1872; Minneapolis, Univ of Minnesota Press, 1975; pp 123-125; Book in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Tombstone	!CEMETERY-BIRTH-DEATH: Headstone Inscription; 1901-1903; Biggs Gridley Cemetery, Gridley CA; ; Viewed Aug 1972 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Cremation	!CREMATION-BURIAL: Cemetary Records; 1975-1982; Shadow Lane Cemetery, Folsom CA, cremated 23 Oct 19 81 and remains placed in crypt #327, Section 84, Building A; ; Visited 1982 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Registry	!CENSUS: 1900 U.S. Census, Santa Clara Co, CA; 1900; Vol 45, E.D. 54 Sheet 17; Line 2; Federal Archives, San Bruno CA, T1032 Roll 85; NOTE: Age 27, owns home, came to U.S. 1882.
Census –Index	!RESIDENCE: Index, 1830 Fed Census, Johnson Co IA; 1830; Salt Lake City, Accelerated Indexing Systems; p 25; Public Library, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Soundex	!RESIDENCE-BIRTH: 1910 TN Census Soundex; 1910; Vol. 3, E.D. 128 Sheet 7; Line 4; Federal Archives, Chicago IL; ; NOTE: Age 37, born England, living in Hawkins Co.
Church Record –Christening	!CHRISTENING: Christening records; 1783-1852; St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Rosenfeld, Germany; ; FHL Microfilm #137402, Item 4.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Citizenship –Certification	!CITIZENSHIP-BIRTH-MARRIAGE-RESIDENCE: Certificate of Citizenship; 1931-1956; Commisioner of Immigration and Naturalization, Dept of Justice, Application No. 63-3 A10 824 441; ; Original in poss of Agnes Holmgren, Menlo Park CA; NOTE: States that Agnes Holmgren became a citizen 31 Oct 1931 (her date of birth.) Certificate issued in San Francisco 3 Oct 1956, while residing 120 W 3rd Ave, Apt. 104, San Mateo CA. Married marital status.
Citizenship –Naturalization	!NATURALIZATION: Naturalization record of Charles Jones; 1927; U.S. Naturalization Cert, dtd 3 Apr 1927, U.S. Dist Court, Clayton, St. Louis, MO; ; FHL Microfilm #738940, Salt Lake City UT, Jun 1984.
City Directory	!RESIDENCE: WESTBROOK, ME CITY DIRECTORY; 1896; ; p 23; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA; NOTE: Resided at 1206 S. Gorham St; OCCUPATION: Millhand.
Court Record –Probate Packet	!PROBATE-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Probate Packet for Lawrence Mitchell; 1838-1846; Co Clerk, Sullivan Co NH, Will dtd 3 Aug 1838, probate settled 6 Jun 1846; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Court Record –Settlement	!COURT: Settlement of land dispute; 1779; Rowan Co. NC Court minutes dtd 17 Jan 1797; pp 79, 85-92; FHL Microfilm #497320.
Court Record –Adoption	!ADOPTION-RELATIONSHIP: Judgment of Adoption for Sarah Jane Jones; 1991; Co Clerk, Santa Clara Co CA, Petition No. A12345, filed 15 Jan 1991; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Data Base –IGI	!CHRISTENING: LDS IGI; 1600-1910; Jun 1988 edn, PA, Batch #M366042; p 183; FHL Film #1267840.
Data Base –Ancestral File	!PARENTS: LDS Ancestral File; 1853-1915; Submitted by Joseph Long, Anaheim CA/ John McGovern, Tulsa OK/ Sally Lowe, Akron OH; ; Santa Clara CA FHC, Jan 1991; ACTION: Write to Aunt Sara for photocopy of birth cert. Find date of immigration.
Data Base –SSN	!DEATH: Soc Sec Death Index; 1962-1989; FamilySearch CD ROM dtd Oct 1990, SSN 572-09-7600; ; Santa Clara CA FHC; NOTE: Issuance date/state-Sep 1938/CA; Death date/state-Jul 1985/CA; CONFLICT: SSDI–Death State in conflict with other information. Indicated as CA, actually is MI.
Data Base –Index	!BIRTH-MILITARY-DEATH: Military Index; 1950-1975; FamilySearch CD ROM; ; Oakland CA FHC; NOTE: Army, SP4, Ser No. 19869145.
Data Base –GEDCOM	!BIRTH-PARENTS: PAF GEDCOM; 1990; Michael Sharp, Salinas CA; ; ; CONFLICT: Mar 1990 versus LDS IGI, Jun 1988 edn, PA; p 183.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Facility	!BIRTH-HOSPITAL: Birth Announcement of James Bryant Jones; 1985; Issued by Alta Bates Hosp, b 22 Jul 1986 Sandy, Salt Lake Co UT; ; in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA
Land Record –Grantor	!LAND: Grantor Index; 1777-1853; Montgomery Co VA; ; Microfilm #174, Virginia State Archives, Richmond VA.
Land Record –Deed of Sale	!LAND: Deed of sale; 1848; Jacob Lynch to Robert Nielsen, dtd 23 Jan 1848; ; Co Recorder, Parke Co IN, photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Military Record –Discharge	!MILITARY: WWII U.S. Navy Discharge Papers; 1946; dtd 3 Aug 1946; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1988.
Military Record –Pension	!MILITARY-SPOUSE: Pension application of Glen Jones; 1863-1901; Civil War, IL 5th Regiment, filed by widow, Amanda Jones, 10 Sep 1901, Doc #198762-2A; ; Original in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Newspaper –Obituary	!DEATH-PARENTS-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Obituary of Hans Bosen, OGDEN STANDARD EXAMINER; 1943; microfilm dtd Sep-Nov 1943; October, p 108, Col 1; City Library, Ogden UT; ACTION: Get a photocopy of this document.
Newspaper –Article	!DEATH: "Fire Explosion in Abilene, TX," NEW YORK TIMES; 1893; Book Index, Nov 1893; p 32; Public Library, Santa Clara CA; ACTION: Order local newspaper from Abilene.
Oral Interview	!BIOGRAPHY: Interview with Mary Jones; 1895-1972; conducted by Aaron Jones, 2 Jun 1972, in Santa Cruz CA; ;Tape in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1987.
Pamphlet –Historical	!HONORS: Charles S. Peterson, COLONIAL ST. LOUIS; 1700-1820; Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis MO, 1949; pp 13-15; Jefferson Memorial Library, St. Louis MO.
Pamphlet –Travel Guide	!RESIDENCES: DENMARK IN PICTURES; 1978; New York, Sterling Publishing Co, 1978; p 9; Pamphlet in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Passenger List	!IMMIGRATION: Passenger List; 1862; Port of Entry, NY, 3 Oct 1862, "The Hudson"; ; Obtained by corresp. with National Archives, Washington DC, 1982.
Periodical	!IMMIGRATION: Joan B. Grady, "English Genealogy"; 1848-1856;THE EVERTON GENEALOGICAL HELPER, Vol 43, #4, Jul-Aug 1989; pp 5-8; Copy in Santa Clara CA FHC.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

PAF Documentation Guidelines—Source Worksheet

Punctuation Guides: ; ; ; ; ; ;

A & B - Tag	C - Title	D - Years	E - Originator	F- Page	G- Repository	H - Notes
TAG A=I=Print Notes B=Event/Linkage/ Subject or Research Tag	*Source Title* Name or brief description of source—Book: Author's full name, comma, TITLE IN CAPS; Periodical: place "quotes around the titles" of articles.	*Years Covered* Entire span of years covered by this source.	*Unique Source ID* Who ORIGINATED this source—enter complete info on source's origin. Include any combination of: Series, Vol, Part, Folio, Publ. info (Publ. date, Publisher, City, Date), Item No. for film.	*Specific Reference* PAGE No. (s), "p 123" or "pp 17-19." Also, item or line no. (as in a census or church registry.)	*General Reference* Tell where source can be found.: REPOSITORY or physical location, like "NY Public Library" (If library, incl. call no. of book or film.) or "copy from Co Clerk in poss of..."	*Information* Enter other specific note information. Include TAGs such as NOTE, COMMENT, CONFLICT, etc. Source references may be continued by entering specific or summary details, or include helpful research.

PAF Documentation Guidelines © 1992-1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group. May be freely copied for personal or non–profit use.

Private Document –Letter	!EDUCATION-MILITARY: Letter from John Schmitt, Boston MA, to Sally Hansen in Chicago IL; 1841-1843; Letter dtd 4 Jun 1843; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Private Document –Journal	!MARRIAGE: Journal of Samuel Woolley; 1861; Entries for Jul-Aug 1861, account of his trip from Missouri to Nevada; ; LDS Church Historical Dept.; QUESTION: Correspondence with Ann Brady in Los Angeles, CA; Letter dated 7 Aug 1989; identified children of 1st marr of John Brady; FILE: AB.LTR (WordPerfect).
Tax List	!RESIDENCE: 1801 Tax List; 1801; Anderson Co., TN; p 3; ; FHL Film #373492.
Vital Record –Birth	!BIRTH-PARENTS: Birth Cert; 1915; Dept of Vital Statistics, Sacramento CA, Cert #342890; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Death	!DEATH-BURIAL-PARENTS: Death Cert; 1937; Maricopa County Recorder, Phoenix AZ; Cert #37-48702; ; photocopy in poss of Mary Snyder, 1985.
Vital Record –Marriage	!MARRIAGE: Marr Cert; 1927; Jefferson Co NY dtd 21 Jun 1927; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Divorce	!DIVORCE: Court Record; 1973-1974; Superior Court, Orange Co CA; ; orig in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA; COMMENT: Filed 4 May 1973, final judgment 24 Dec 1973, date recorded 26 Feb 1974.

Rules For Good Documentation

1. Document as you go.
2. Enter notes in a consistent format.
3. Use confidential information with discretion and sensitivity.
4. List all sources found.
5. Identify conflicting or missing information.
6. Avoid using unusual abbreviations.
7. Indicate additional research where needed.
8. Strive to obtain primary sources for each event.
9. Indicate the location of lengthy documents, rather than restating.
10. Welcome input and constructive review of your documentation.
11. Identify all researchers' contributions including your own. Use your name, not "I" or "me."
12. Recognize that good documentation requires a process of continuous refinement.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Quick–Reference Source Guide

Instructions: Detach and fold this page into a four–page booklet. Use during research or Source data entry.

Generic Format	**!TAG: Title; Year-Year; Originator; Page; Repository; Notes.**
Bible	!BIRTH-PARENTS-CHILDREN-DEATH: Samuel Locke Family Bible; 1881-1899; Bible publ 1876, Liverpool England; p 1; In poss of Ruth Idlewood, Snyder TX; NOTE: Viewed 13 May 1974 in Snyder TX by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Book –Genealogy	!BIRTH-FATHER-SPOUSE-CHILDREN-DEATH-BIOGRAPHY: Mary Coffin Johnson, THE HIGLEYS AND THEIR ANCESTRY; 1630-1892; New York, The Grafton Press, 1892; pp 9-15; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA.
Book –Bibliography	!BIRTH-PARENTS-DEATH-RESIDENCES: H. Arnold Brown, Editor, LETTERS FROM THE PROMISED LAND; 1855-1872; Minneapolis, Univ of Minnesota Press, 1975; pp 123-125; Book in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Tombstone	!CEMETERY-BIRTH-DEATH: Headstone Inscription; 1901-1903; Biggs Gridley Cemetery, Gridley CA; ; Viewed Aug 1972 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Cremation	!CREMATION-BURIAL: Cemetary Records; 1975-1982; Shadow Lane Cemetery, Folsom CA, cremated 23 Oct 19 81 and remains placed in crypt #327, Section 84, Building A; ; Visited 1982 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Registry	!CENSUS: 1900 U.S. Census, Santa Clara Co, CA; 1900; Vol 45, E.D. 54 Sheet 17; Line 2; Federal Archives, San Bruno CA, T1032 Roll 85; NOTE: Age 27, owns home, came to U.S. 1882.
Census –Index	!RESIDENCE: Index, 1830 Fed Census, Johnson Co IA; 1830; Salt Lake City, Accelerated Indexing Systems; p 25; Public Library, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Soundex	!RESIDENCE-BIRTH: 1910 TN Census Soundex; 1910; Vol. 3, E.D. 128 Sheet 7; Line 4; Federal Archives, Chicago IL; ; NOTE: Age 37, born England, living in Hawkins Co.
Church Record –Christening	!CHRISTENING: Christening records; 1783-1852; St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Rosenfeld, Germany; ; FHL Microfilm #137402, Item 4.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Rules For Good Documentation

1. Document as you go.
2. Date every entry in a consistent format.
3. Use consistent abbreviations and terminology.
4. Use plain language.
5. Identify contributors and sources.
6. Avoid using abbreviations.
7. Record reasons for decisions.
8. Write in complete sentences.
9. Use the correct pronoun for each event.
10. Indicate the location of supporting documents, such as photos.
11. Write down the exact wording of your questions.
12. Remember, the goal of documentation is to provide a process of continuous improvement.

Citizenship –Certification	!CITIZENSHIP-BIRTH-MARRIAGE-RESIDENCE: Certificate of Citizenship; 1931-1956; Commisioner of Immigration and Naturalization, Dept of Justice, Application No. 63-3 A10 824 441; ; Original in poss of Agnes Holmgren, Menlo Park CA; NOTE: States that Agnes Holmgren became a citizen 31 Oct 1931 (her date of birth.) Certificate issued in San Francisco 3 Oct 1956, while residing 120 W 3rd Ave, Apt. 104, San Mateo CA. Married marital status.
Citizenship –Naturalization	!NATURALIZATION: Naturalization record of Charles Jones; 1927; U.S. Naturalization Cert, dtd 3 Apr 1927, U.S. Dist Court, Clayton, St. Louis, MO; ; FHL Microfilm #738940, Salt Lake City UT, Jun 1984.
City Directory	!RESIDENCE: WESTBROOK, ME CITY DIRECTORY; 1896; ; p 23; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA; NOTE: Resided at 1206 S. Gorham St; OCCUPATION: Millhand.
Court Record –Probate Packet	!PROBATE-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Probate Packet for Lawrence Mitchell; 1838-1846; Co Clerk, Sullivan Co NH, Will dtd 3 Aug 1838, probate settled 6 Jun 1846; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Court Record –Settlement	!COURT: Settlement of land dispute; 1779; Rowan Co. NC Court minutes dtd 17 Jan 1797; pp 79, 85-92; FHL Microfilm #497320.
Court Record –Adoption	!ADOPTION-RELATIONSHIP: Judgment of Adoption for Sarah Jane Jones; 1991; Co Clerk, Santa Clara Co CA, Petition No. A12345, filed 15 Jan 1991; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Data Base –IGI	!CHRISTENING: LDS IGI; 1600-1910; Jun 1988 edn, PA, Batch #M366042; p 183; FHL Film #1267840.
Data Base –Ancestral File	!PARENTS: LDS Ancestral File; 1853-1915; Submitted by Joseph Long, Anaheim CA/ John McGovern, Tulsa OK/ Sally Lowe, Akron OH; ; Santa Clara CA FHC, Jan 1991; ACTION: Write to Aunt Sara for photocopy of birth cert. Find date of immigration.
Data Base –SSN	!DEATH: Soc Sec Death Index; 1962-1989; FamilySearch CD ROM dtd Oct 1990, SSN 572-09-7600; ; Santa Clara CA FHC; NOTE: Issuance date/state-Sep 1938/CA; Death date/state-Jul 1985/CA; CONFLICT: SSDI–Death State in conflict with other information. Indicated as CA, actually is MI.
Data Base –Index	!BIRTH-MILITARY-DEATH: Military Index; 1950-1975; FamilySearch CD ROM; ; Oakland CA FHC; NOTE: Army, SP4, Ser No. 19869145.
Data Base –GEDCOM	!BIRTH-PARENTS: PAF GEDCOM; 1990; Michael Sharp, Salinas CA; ; ; CONFLICT: Mar 1990 versus LDS IGI, Jun 1988 edn, PA; p 183.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Facility	!BIRTH-HOSPITAL: Birth Announcement of James Bryant Jones; 1985; Issued by Alta Bates Hosp, b 22 Jul 1986 Sandy, Salt Lake Co UT; ; in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA
Land Record –Grantor	!LAND: Grantor Index; 1777-1853; Montgomery Co VA; ; Microfilm #174, Virginia State Archives, Richmond VA.
Land Record –Deed of Sale	!LAND: Deed of sale; 1848; Jacob Lynch to Robert Nielsen, dtd 23 Jan 1848; ; Co Recorder, Parke Co IN, photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Military Record –Discharge	!MILITARY: WWII U.S. Navy Discharge Papers; 1946; dtd 3 Aug 1946; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1988.
Military Record –Pension	!MILITARY-SPOUSE: Pension application of Glen Jones; 1863-1901; Civil War, IL 5th Regiment, filed by widow, Amanda Jones, 10 Sep 1901, Doc #198762-2A; ; Original in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Newspaper –Obituary	!DEATH-PARENTS-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Obituary of Hans Bosen, OGDEN STANDARD EXAMINER; 1943; microfilm dtd Sep-Nov 1943; October, p 108, Col 1; City Library, Ogden UT; ACTION: Get a photocopy of this document.
Newspaper –Article	!DEATH: "Fire Explosion in Abilene, TX," NEW YORK TIMES; 1893; Book Index, Nov 1893; p 32; Public Library, Santa Clara CA; ACTION: Order local newspaper from Abilene.
Oral Interview	!BIOGRAPHY: Interview with Mary Jones; 1895-1972; conducted by Aaron Jones, 2 Jun 1972, in Santa Cruz CA; ;Tape in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1987.
Pamphlet –Historical	!HONORS: Charles S. Peterson, COLONIAL ST. LOUIS; 1700-1820; Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis MO, 1949; pp 13-15; Jefferson Memorial Library, St. Louis MO.
Pamphlet –Travel Guide	!RESIDENCES: DENMARK IN PICTURES; 1978; New York, Sterling Publishing Co, 1978; p 9; Pamphlet in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Passenger List	!IMMIGRATION: Passenger List; 1862; Port of Entry, NY, 3 Oct 1862, "The Hudson"; ; Obtained by corresp. with National Archives, Washington DC, 1982.
Periodical	!IMMIGRATION: Joan B. Grady, "English Genealogy"; 1848-1856;THE EVERTON GENEALOGICAL HELPER, Vol 43, #4, Jul-Aug 1989; pp 5-8; Copy in Santa Clara CA FHC.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Chemistry -Oil - Crude	CRITICAL PROPERTIES OF MIXTURES OF REFRIGERANTS: Contribution of Chemistry, 1201-1209, Chemistry of energy-plus-gas, Manufacturing, Dept of Justice, Application No. 63,342 EPA 04/; Chemical in case of Ag on Industry, Study Pos CA. NOTE: Stable the Study Industry became a chemist 20 Oct 1991 (the date of birth) Chemist moved in San Francisco 3 Oct 1991, while working 120 W 34 Ave. Ap. 101, San Mateo CA. Special media alone.
Chemistry -Natural Gas	NATURAL GAS FROM: Manufacturer report of Chemist Jones, 1977, U.S. Sec. Chemist Con. ob 7 Apr 1977, U.S. Dist Court, Chemist, St Lucas, MO; 1 Fil. Memorial 1/2/2001, Sal. Lake City UT, Jan 1994
Clay Industry	INDUSTRY OF: WESTBROOK, INC CITY DIRECTORY, 1992; p 23; Sales Library, San Francisco CA. NOTE: Received at 1208 S. Chemist St. CORPORATION Manual
Coal Industry -Final Product	PROBABLE CRUDE: CHI DRIP, Picture Pictial for Lawrence Kansas 1/2/94 1995, Co Dock, Sunset, Co 181, Wed 3 Aug 1908, photo scanned 8 Jun 1995; photology, in press of Alvin Jones, Sandy Clara CA
Coal Industry -Mining	COUNT: Statement of bad debtors 1/2/8 Russian Co. inc. Dept Minutes dat 17 Jan 1997, on 27, 28-32 FM, Monthly 4/1/2000
Coal Industry -Mining	INDUSTRY RELATIONS: Judgment of Arbitration by Sarah Jone Jones, 1991, Co Clark, Ch-ds Dow Co CA, Photo by A COOK, Sat 16 Jan 1991, photology in press of Alvin Jones, Sandy Clara CA.
Crude Oil -Oil	CONSISTENTLY: LOS IDI, 1000-1010 Jan 1992 with CA Bank Checking, p 187, FM, Film #12789
Crude Oil -Industry Fuel	PROJECTS: DR Access of Oil, 1989-1991, 3 media by Joseph Long, A. Main CA Joint Discovery, Tube CA/Oil Lines, Jason Oil Jones Clara CA (FM), Jan 1991; ACTION: Wrote to Alvin Jones by photology of field oil. Photo by in negative
Crude Oil -Oil	CRUDE: Sec. Sec Oil Jones, 1992-1995, 7 p, Sales Co. FM, Sal 1/2/94, Sal 3/2/94 Jan CA, Sales Clara CA FM, ACTION: Wrote to Alvin Jones, Sandy Clara CA, Jones Tube CA, Jones Oil Co. CRUDE: Crude Oil Jones Co. Jan 1995 Jones CA, Jones Tube CA, Jones Oil Co.
Crude Oil -Sales	CONTRACT: Sales Contract Jones, Co Clark, Sal 3/2/94 Jan CA, Jones Clara CA FM, ACTION: Wrote to Alvin Jones, Sandy Clara CA, Jones Tube CA, Jones Oil Co.
Crude Oil -Industry	CRUDE: Jones Co. Jan 1995 Jones CA, Jones Tube CA, Jones Oil Co.
Crude Oil -Industry	DIRECTORY

PAF Documentation Guidelines—Source Worksheet

Punctuation Guides: ; ; ; ; ; ;

A & B - Tag *TAG* A=!=Print Notes B=Event/Linkage/ Subject or Research Tag	C - Title *Source Title* Name or brief description of source—Book: Author's full name, comma, TITLE IN CAPS; Periodical: place "quotes around the titles" of articles.	D - Years *Years Covered* Entire span of years covered by this source.	E - Originator *Unique Source ID* Who ORIGINATED this source—enter complete info on source's origin. Include any combination of: Series, Vol, Part, Folio, Publ. info (Publ. date, Publisher, City, Date), Item No. for film.	F- Page *Specific Reference* PAGE No. (s), "p 123" or "pp 17-19." Also, item or line no. (as in a census or church registry.)	G- Repository *General Reference* Tell where source can be found.: REPOSITORY or physical location, like "NY Public Library" (If library, incl. call no. of book or film.) or "copy from Co Clerk in poss of..."	H - Notes *Information* Enter other specific note information. Include TAGs such as NOTE, COMMENT, CONFLICT, etc. Source references may be continued by entering specific or summary details, or include helpful research.

PAF Documentation Guidelines © 1992-1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group. May be freely copied for personal or non–profit use.

Family History Source Guides and States Information

Family History Source Guides and States Information

LDS FAMILY HISTORY CENTER NOTEBOOK

CONTENTS

1. Cover Sheet
2. Table of Contents
3. Family History Center Location and Hours Of Operation
4. Bartlesville Family History Center Guidelines
5. Area Family History Center Locations
6. Southwestern States Family History Center Locations
7. Where Do I Start?
8. Pedigree Chart
9. Family History Publications List (October 1997)
10. Family History Material List
11. Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc)
12. Family History Library Catalog (on Microfiche)
13. Using Ancestral File
14. Contributing to the Ancestral File
15. Correcting to the Ancestral File
16. International Genealogical Index (IGI) – Two copies on printed from LDS CD)
17. Finding An IGI Source
18. Indexes To Us Census 1607 - 1906
19. U.S. Social Security Death Index
20. Parish & Vital Records List
21. Military Index
22. PERiodical Source Index on Microfiche (PERSI)
23. Hiring a Professional Genealogist
24. Request For Photocopies - IGI And Sources
25. Colored Sheet Divider
26. Where to Write for Births and Deaths – Addresses of Vital Record Offices in the US
27. The Research Process (Table)
28. Quick Reference Source Guide (Silicon Valley PAF Users Group) – 2 pages
29. PAF Documentation Guidelines—Source Worksheet
30. Colored Sheet Divider
31. The Ireland Householders Index
32. The Hamburg Passenger Lists 1850-1934
33. Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848

LDS FAMILY HISTORY CENTER NOTEBOOK

CONTENTS

1. Cover Sheet
2. Table of Contents
3. Family History Center Location and Hours Of Operation
4. Bartlesville Family History Center Guidelines
5. Area Family History Center Locations
6. Southwestern States Family History Center Locations
7. Where Do I Start?
8. Pedigree Chart
9. Family History Publications List (October 1997)
10. Family History Material List
11. Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc)
12. Family History Library Catalog (on Microfiche)
13. Using Ancestral File
14. Contributing to the Ancestral File
15. Corrected to the Ancestral File
16. International Genealogical Index (IGI) – Two copies on printed from LDS CD)
17. Finding An IGI Source
18. Indexes To Us Census 1607 - 1906
19. U.S. Social Security Death Index
20. Parish & Vital Records List
21. Military Index
22. PERiodical Source Index on Microfiche (PERSI)
23. Hiring a Professional Genealogist
24. Request For Photocopies - IGI And Sources
25. Colored Sheet Divider
26. Where to Write for Births and Deaths – Addresses of Vital Record Offices in the US
27. The Research Process (Table)
28. Quick Reference Source Guide (Silicon Valley PAF Users Group) - 2 pages
29. PAF Documentation Guidelines—Source Worksheet
30. Colored Sheet Divider
31. The Ireland Householders Index
32. The Hamburg Passenger Lists 1850-1934
33. Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848

34. Colored Sheet Divider
35. Miscelleanous Items (Tips for Searching, etc.)

BARTLESVILLE
FAMILY HISTORY CENTER
1501 Swan Drive
Bartlesville (333-3135)

DAYS

Monday through Friday

HOURS

9:00 a.m. - 12:00 p.m.
CLOSED - Noon to 1:00
1:00 p.m. - 4:00 p.m.

EVENINGS

Tuesday and Wednesday

6:30 p.m. - 8:30 p.m.

BARTLESVILLE
FAMILY HISTORY CENTER

1501 Swan Drive
Bartlesville (333-3135)

DAYS

Monday through Friday

HOURS

9:00 a.m. - 12:00 p.m.
CLOSED - Noon to 1:00
1:00 p.m. - 4:00 p.m.

EVENINGS

Tuesday and Wednesday

6:30 p.m. - 8:30 p.m.

BARTLESVILLE
FAMILY HISTORY CENTER

1501 Swan Drive
Bartlesville (333-3135)

DAYS

Monday through Friday

HOURS

9:00 a.m. - 12:00 p.m.
CLOSED - Noon to 1:00
1:00 p.m. - 4:00 p.m.

EVENINGS

Tuesday and Wednesday

6:30 p.m. - 8:30 p.m.

BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER GUIDELINES

TO THE PATRONS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER

We welcome you to use the facilities of the Family History Center. Our attendants will be happy to help you get started on how to use the microfiche, microfilm and computers.

Our attendants follow guidelines on the running of this Center and we would appreciate your following some guidelines as patrons.

Our computers are limited to once a week for a period of one hour.

Our microfilm readers and microfiche readers are limited to ninety (90) minutes if there is someone waiting to use them.

When getting ready to order microfilm or microfiche, please fill out completely the form that is given to you. It is only a matter of a few days before it is placed on order. It takes an average of two weeks for it to come in. If you do not receive the microfilm or microfiche in three or four weeks, please notify the attendant.

You will be contacted when the microfilm or microfiche is in. There are markers to use where you have lifter the microfilm or microfiche to read. After reading, please place the microfilm or microfiche in the basket on the top of the file cabinet. THE ATTENDANTS WILL PUT THEM BACK IN PLACE.

The microfilm is available on rental as follows (Effective 1 March 1997):

Short-term loan (60 days) = $3.25

You can renew the microfilm for 60 days at a cost of $3.25. A short-term loan is automatically changed to "indefinite loan" status upon the third renewal ($9.75), the microfilm becomes a permanent copy of this Center. If short-term loan is not renewed, the microfilm or microfiche will be returned to the Family History Library in Salt Lake City upon the due date. PATRON IS EXPECTED TO CONTACT US IF THEY WANT A RENEWAL.

Paper copies made from microfiche or microfilm = $ .20 each page
Computer printer copies = $ .10 each page

Microfiche ordered from the Family History Library (SLC) = $ .15 each + $ .30 shipping. The microfiche will then become a permanent copy of this Center.

Research Outlines = $ .50. except U.S. which is $1.00.

Please ask for help from the Attendant on any problem that might develop with the machines or other items in the Center.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION

BARTLESVILLE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER GUIDELINES

TO THE PATRONS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY CENTER

We welcome you to use the facilities of the Family History Center. Our attendants will be happy to help you get started on how to use the microfiche, microfilm and computers.

Our attendants follow guidelines on the running of this Center and we would appreciate your following some guidelines as patrons.

Our computers are limited to once a week for a period of one hour.

Our microfilm readers and microfiche readers are limited to ninety (90) minutes if there is someone waiting to use them.

When getting ready to order microfilm or microfiche, please fill out completely the form that is given to you. It is only a matter of a few days before it is placed on order. It takes an average of two weeks for it to come in. If you do not receive the microfilm or microfiche in three or four weeks, please notify the attendant.

You will be contacted when the microfilm or microfiche is in. There are markers to use where you have filter the microfilm or microfiche to read. After reading, please place the microfilm or microfiche in the basket on the top of the file cabinet. THE ATTENDANTS WILL PUT THEM BACK IN PLACE.

The microfilm is available on rental as follows (Effective 1 March 1997):

Short-term loan (60 days) = $3.25

You can renew the microfilm for 60 days at a cost of $3.25. A short-term loan is automatically changed to "indefinite loan" status upon the third renewal (65.70), the microfilm becomes a permanent copy of this Center. If short-term loan is not renewed, the microfilm or microfiche will be returned to the Family History Library in Salt Lake City upon the due date. PATRON IS EXPECTED TO CONTACT US IF THEY WANT A RENEWAL.

Paper copies made from microfiche or microfilm = $ .20 each page
Computer printer copies = $ .10 each page

Microfiche ordered from the Family History Library (SLC) = $ .15 each + $ .30 shipping. The microfiche will then become a permanent copy of this Center.

Research Outlines = $ .50, except U.S. which is $1.00.

Please ask for help from the Attendant on any problem that might develop with the machines or other items in the Center.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION

AREA FAMILY HISTORY CENTERS

in Latter Day Saints (LDS) Church Locations

Tulsa East Stake
12100 East 7th
Phone: 918-437-5690

Tues & Thurs	9 am to 9 pm
Sat	9 am to 1 pm

Tulsa Stake
3540 South New Haven
Phone: 918-747-3966

Tues	9 am to 8 pm
Wed	Noon to 8:30 pm

Owasso
9300 N. 129th E. Ave
Phone: 918-272-2048

Tues & Thurs	7 pm to 9 pm
Wed	9 am to 9 pm
Sat	9 am to 5 pm

Sapulpa
920 Pioneer Road
Phone: 918-224-7585

Tues	9 am to 9 pm
Wed	6 pm to 8:30 pm
Thurs	9 am to 3:30 pm
	6 pm to 8:30 pm

Claremore
1701 N. Chambers Terr.
Phone 918-342-0101

Tuesday	9 pm to 9 pm
Wed	6 pm to 9 pm
Thurs	9 am to 6 pm
Sat	9 am to Noon

Cleveland
Crestview Drive
Phone: 918-358-3743

Tues & Thurs	12:30 pm to 9:30 pm

Independence, Kansas
Mulberry
Phone: 316-331-7323

Tues	7 pm to 9 pm
Thurs & Sat	10 am to 2 pm

Muskogee
3008 E. Hancock Street
Phone: 918-687-8861

Tues & Wed	8:30 am to 3:30 pm
Wed	6:30 pm to 9:30 pm
Fri	10 am to 4:30 pm

Bartlesville
1501 Swan Drive
Phone: 918-335-3135

Mon through Fri	9 am to Noon and 1pm to 4 pm
Tues	6:30 pm to 8:30 pm

AREA FAMILY HISTORY CENTERS

in Latter Day Saints (LDS) Church Locations

Tulsa East Stake
12700 East 7th
Phone: 918-437-5990

Tues & Thurs 9 am to 9 pm
Sat 9 am to 1 pm

Tulsa Stake
3540 South New Haven
Phone: 918-747-3966

Tues 9 am to 8 pm
Wed Noon to 8:30 pm

Owasso
9300 N. 129th E. Ave
Phone: 918-272-2048

Tues & Thurs 7 pm to 9 pm
Wed 9 am to 9 pm
Sat 9 am to 5 pm

Sapulpa
820 Pioneer Road
Phone: 918-224-7585

Tues 9 am to 9 pm
Wed 8 am to 8:30 pm
Thurs 9 am to 3:30 pm
6 pm to 8:30 pm

Claremore
1701 N. Chambers Terr.
Phone 918-342-0101

Tuesday 9 pm to 9 pm
Wed 9 pm to 9 pm
Thurs 9 am to 6 pm
Sat 9 am to Noon

Cleveland
Crestview Drive
Phone: 918-358-3743

Tues & Thurs 12:30 pm to 9:30 pm

Independence, Kansas
Phone: 316-331-7323

Tues 7 pm to 9 pm
Thurs & Sat 10 am to 2 pm

Muskogee
3008 E. Hancock Street
Phone: 918-687-8861

Tues & Wed 8:30 am to 3:30 pm
Wed 8:30 pm to 9:30 pm
Fri 10 am to 4:30 pm

Bartlesville
1507 Swan Drive
Phone: 918-335-3135

Mon through Fri 9 am to Noon and 1pm to 4 pm
Tues 6:30 pm to 8:30 pm

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

FAMILY HISTORY CENTERS™

Southwestern States

APRIL 1999

This list gives the addresses of the principal Family History Centers™ in Arizona, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas. Most of these centers are open about 20 hours a week. You may obtain the addresses of additional centers on the Internet at www.familysearch.org, or by contacting Family History Center Support at 1-800-346-6044.

Most centers are located in meetinghouses of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Everyone is welcome to use the Family History Centers.

These are not mailing addresses. Because of limited staff, Family History Centers cannot respond to mail inquiries.

VISITING A FAMILY HISTORY CENTER™

Call the center to determine when it is open. If you have difficulty contacting a center, call the local congregation of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (preferably on a Sunday) or Family History Center Support for assistance.

Bring with you the information (names, dates, and places) you already know about your ancestors. This will help you and the staff decide what you want to accomplish at the center.

SERVICES OF FAMILY HISTORY CENTERS

Volunteers will help you use the resources at Family History Centers. Each center has FamilySearch®, a computer system with millions of birth, marriage, and death records of deceased people. FamilySearch includes files such as the Ancestral File™, the International Genealogical Index®, and the Family History Library Catalog™. The catalog is also available on microfiche.

Family History Centers may also have some reference sources and copies of records from the Family History Library™. You can also use the Family History Library Catalog to select records that may help you identify your ancestors. For a small fee, you can borrow microfilm and microfiche copies of most of these records for use in the Family History Center.

ARIZONA

BENSON
Pomerene Road, Mile Marker 306
Tel. 520-586-2301

BUCKEYE
1002 East Eason
Tel. 602-386-4188

CASA GRANDE
Colorado and Sunset
Tel. 520-836-7519

COTTONWOOD
1300 Hombre Drive
Tel. 520-649-0116

DUNCAN
Fairgrounds Road and State Road 75
Tel. 520-359-2341

EAGAR
467 North Butler Street
Tel. 520-333-4100

FLAGSTAFF
625 East Cherry Avenue
Tel. 520-774-2930

GLOBE
Highway 60
Tel. 520-425-9570

HOLBROOK
1127 Helen Avenue
Tel. 520-524-6663

KINGMAN
3180 Rutherford Drive
Tel. 602-753-1316

LAKE HAVASU CITY
510 North Acoma Blvd.
Tel. 520-855-8583

MESA
41 South Hobson
Tel. 602-964-1200

NOGALES
621 West Green Place
Tel. 520-281-0368

PAGE
313 S. Lake Powell Blvd.
Tel. 520-645-2328

PAYSON
900 South Ponderosa Street
Tel. 520-474-3788

PHOENIX
1316 East Cheery Lynn Road
Tel. 602-266-0128

8710 North Third Avenue
Tel. 602-371-0649

48 East Ashland Street
Tel. 602-271-7015

3102 North 18th Avenue
Tel. 602-265-7762

8602 North 31st Avenue
Tel. 602-973-3216

3601 East Shea Boulevard
Tel. 602-953-8160

15018 North 39th Avenue
Tel. 602-853-6114

See also Mesa

PRESCOTT
1001 Ruth Street
Tel. 520-778-2311

SAFFORD
515 11th Street
Tel. 520-428-7927

SCOTTSDALE
2202 North 74th Street
Tel. 602-947-3995

SHOW LOW
1401 West Deuce of Clubs
Tel. 520-537-2331

SIERRA VISTA
115 North Highway 90
Tel. 520-459-1284

SNOWFLAKE
284 West First North
Tel. 520-536-7430

ST. JOHNS
50 North 1st West
Tel. 520-337-2543

SUN CITY
13014 North 108th Avenue
Tel. 602-974-2749

TUCSON
500 South Langley
Tel. 520-298-0905

939 West Chapala Drive
Tel. 520-742-3471

WINSLOW
Warren Avenue and Lee Street
Tel. 520-289-5496

YUMA
4300 West 16th Street
Tel. 520-782-6364

NEW MEXICO

ALAMOGORDO
1800 23rd Street
Tel. 505-437-8772

ALBUQUERQUE
1100 Montano Road NW
Tel. 505-343-0456

5709 Haines NE
Tel. 505-266-4867

4109 Eubank NE
Tel. 505-293-5610

CARLSBAD
1211 West Church Street
Tel. 505-885-1368

CLOVIS
2800 Lore Street
Tel. 505-762-2021

FARMINGTON
400 West Apache
Tel. 505-325-5813

GRANTS
1010 Bondad Avenue
Tel. 505-287-2470

LAS CRUCES
3210 Venus Street
Tel. 505-382-0618

LOS ALAMOS
1967 18th Street
Tel. 505-662-3186

LOS LUNAS
160 James Street
Tel. 505-865-0788

ROSWELL
2201 West Country Club Road
Tel. 505-624-1761

SANTA FE
410 Rodeo Road
Tel. 505-986-8254

SILVER CITY
3755 North Swan Street
Tel. 505-388-1068

OKLAHOMA

ARDMORE
Prairie Valley Road
Tel. 405-226-2134

ENID
419 North Eisenhower Street
Tel. 580-234-3313

LAWTON
7202 SW Drakestone
Tel. 580-536-1303

MUSKOGEE
3008 East Hancock Road
Tel. 918-687-8861

NORMAN
1506 West Imhoff Road
Tel. 405-364-8337

OKLAHOMA CITY
5020 Northwest 63rd Street
Tel. 405-721-8455

12915 South Santa Fe
Tel. 405-794-3800

STILLWATER
1720 East Virginia Avenue
Tel. 405-377-4122

TULSA
12110 East 7th Street
Tel. 918-437-5690

3640 South New Haven
Tel. 918-747-3966

TEXAS

ABILENE
3325 North 12th Street
Tel. 915-673-8836

AMARILLO
2101 North Coulter Street
Tel. 806-352-2409

AUSTIN
1000 East Rutherford Lane
Tel. 512-837-3626

5201 Convict Hill Road
Tel. 512-892-4936

BAY CITY
2813 16th Street
Tel. 409-245-3152

BAYTOWN
1010 Birdsong Drive
Tel. 281-428-2204

BEAUMONT
See Port Arthur

BRYAN
2500 Barak Lane
Tel. 409-846-3516

COLLEGE STATION
See Bryan

CONROE
1516 Wilson Road
Tel. 409-756-4004

COPPELL
615 MacArthur Boulevard
Tel. 972-393-6976

CORPUS CHRISTI
6630 Wooldridge Road
Tel. 512-993-2970

DALLAS
10701 Lake Highlands Drive
Tel. 214-342-2642

See also Duncanville, Plano, and Coppell

DENTON
3000 Old North Road
Tel. 940-387-3065

DUNCANVILLE
1019 Big Stone Gap
Tel. 972-709-0066

EL PASO
3651 Douglas Avenue
Tel. 915-565-4323

2322 North Lee Trevino
Tel. 915-599-8565

7315 Bishop Flores Drive
Tel. 915-581-8849

FORT WORTH
5001 Altamesa Boulevard
Tel. 817-292-8393

FRIENDSWOOD
505 Deseret
Tel. 281-996-9346

GILMER
1122 West Pine Street
Tel. 903-843-5805

HARLINGEN
2320 Hain Drive
Tel. 956-421-2028

HOUSTON
16331 Hafer Road
Tel. 281-893-5381

1101 Bering Drive
Tel. 713-785-2105
(Spanish speaking)

See also Kingwood, Sugar Land, Spring, Friendswood, and Pasadena

HURST
See North Richland Hills

KATY
1603 Norwalk
Tel. 281-578-8338

KILLEEN
1410 South Second Street
Tel. 254-526-2918

KINGWOOD
4021 Deerbrook
Tel. 281-360-1352

LONGVIEW
1700 Blueridge Parkway
Tel. 903-297-1349

LUBBOCK
3211 58th Street
Tel. 806-792-5040

MC ALLEN
200 West La Vista Street
Tel. 956-682-1061

MCKINNEY
2801 West Eldorado Pkwy.
Tel. 972-547-0019

MIDLAND
4805 Gateway
Tel. 915-697-6755

NORTH RICHLAND HILLS
4401 East Loop 820 North
Tel. 817-284-4472

ODESSA
2011 North Washington
Tel. 915-337-3112

ORANGE
6108 Hazelwood
Tel. 409-883-7969

PASADENA
4202 Yellowstone Drive
Tel. 281-991-8479

PLANO
2700 Round Rock Trail
Tel. 972-867-6479

PORT ARTHUR
3939 Turtle Creek Drive
Tel. 409-727-3548

RICHARDSON
900 South Bowser Road
Tel. 972-680-8654

SAN ANTONIO
2103 St. Cloud
Tel. 210-736-2940

9626 Adams Hill
Tel. 210-673-9404

SAN MARCOS
120 Suncrest
Tel. 512-353-8672

SEALY
600 West Street
Tel. 409-885-6023

SPRING
16535 Kleinwood Drive
Tel. 281-251-5931

SUGAR LAND
602 Eldridge Road
Tel. 281-240-1524

THE COLONY
6800 Anderson Drive
Tel. 972-370-3537

TYLER
1617 Shiloh Road
Tel. 903-509-8322

VICTORIA
3408 North Ben Wilson
Tel. 512-575-0055

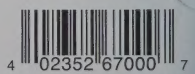
© 1986, 1999 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.
Printed in the USA
English approval: 4/99

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

Ancestral File, Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History Center, and Family History Centers are trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. FamilySearch and International Genealogical Index are registered trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

April 1999. File under FHC (35267)



Where Do I Start?

Step 1: Identify What You Know about Your Family

For today . . .
Write what you know about your ancestors on the pedigree chart below. Start with yourself (no. 1). If you don't know exact dates or places, estimate them. Example:

2 *Robert Thomas Myers*

FATHER (of no. 1)
Born *4 Oct 1896*
Place *Chicago, Cook, IL*

Pedigree Chart

1 YOU
Born
Place
Married
Place

SPOUSE (of no. 1)

2 FATHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

3 MOTHER (of no. 1)
Born
Place
Died
Place

4 FATHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

5 MOTHER (of no. 2)
Born
Place
Died
Place

6 FATHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

7 MOTHER (of no. 3)
Born
Place
Died
Place

8 FATHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

9 MOTHER (of no. 4)
Born
Place
Died
Place

10 FATHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

11 MOTHER (of no. 5)
Born
Place
Died
Place

12 FATHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

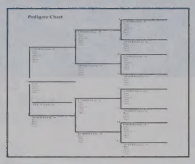
13 MOTHER (of no. 6)
Born
Place
Died
Place

14 FATHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

15 MOTHER (of no. 7)
Born
Place
Died
Place

Step 2: Decide What You Want to Learn about Your Family

Choose an ancestor from the pedigree chart. If possible, select an ancestor who was born before 1900.



Identify questions you want to answer about your ancestor, such as, "When and where did he die?"

Born?
Married?
Died?

Select one question as the objective. In general, find out about the death before the marriage and the marriage before the birth.

When Married?

On the research log below, write your ancestor's name, the objective (event in question), approximate date of the event, and locality (place of the event).

Research Log

Ancestor's name

Objective (approximate date) Locality

Date of search	Location/ Call numbers	Description of source (author, title, year, pages)	Comments (purpose of search, years and names searched, results)	Doc. number
(Today's Date)	FamilySearch Computer	Ancestral File (18 Dec. 1991) Example	• Purpose-To learn if information has already been compiled about ancestors • Results-(Write the results of search)	Number you give to any document you obtain or copy

Step 3: Select Records to Search

There are two main types of genealogical records:

- **Compiled records:** Records of previous research by others, such as a biography, family history, or genealogy.
- **Original records:** Records created at or near the time of an event, such as birth, marriage, death, or census records.

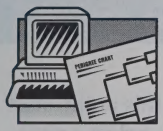
Generally, when selecting records—

- First search compiled records.
- Then search original records.

Records and other reference information can be found in many forms: on microfilm, on microfiche, in books, and at FamilySearch® computer stations. FamilySearch is a computer system that may contain information about your ancestors.

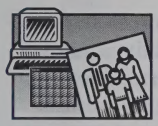
Read the descriptions of the various records below. Then select the record(s) most likely to help you reach your objective.

Compiled Records

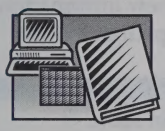


Ancestral File™ is a FamilySearch computer file that contains genealogies of families from around the world. The information is mostly about deceased people, linked into pedigrees to show their ancestors and descendants. The file contains millions of names.

International Genealogical Index™ (IGI) lists the dates and places of birth, christening, and marriage, as well as LDS temple ordinances, for millions of deceased people. It includes people who lived during the early 1500s to the early 1900s. The information is found on FamilySearch computers and on microfiche.



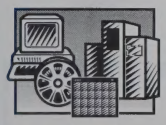
Family Histories are listed by surname (last name) in the Family History Library Catalog. This catalog describes records from around the world that are found at the Family History Library. It is available on microfiche and on FamilySearch computers. On microfiche, search the pink surname section. On FamilySearch computers, use the surname search.



Biographies, Genealogies, and Histories are also listed in the Family History Library Catalog. Find the specific locality and then the type of record, such as "New York, New York—Biography." On microfiche, search the yellow locality section. On FamilySearch computers, use the locality search.

Original Records

Social Security Death Index is a FamilySearch computer file listing millions of people who have died in the United States since 1962. This index was created from the files of the United States Social Security Administration. An ancestor's Social Security number is not needed to use the index.

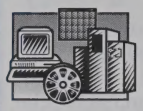


To find original records, use the Family History Library Catalog. Find the specific locality where the event took place and the type of record; for example, "Illinois, Cook, Chicago—Vital Records." Look for records such as vital or civil registration records (birth, marriage, death), cemetery, census, church, probate, emigration, or other records. On microfiche, search the yellow locality section. On FamilySearch computers search by specific location.

Write the record(s) you selected on the research log on the previous page.

Step 4: *Obtain and Search the Record*

Obtain the record



Use the call number from the Family History Library Catalog to locate a microfilm, microfiche, or book. If necessary, ask a staff member to assist you in obtaining the record.

Read the record

Instructions for operating microfilm and microfiche readers are on the machines. A staff member will assist you in operating the computer. Instructions that explain how to read and use some of the records are also available.

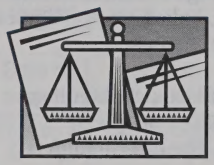
Search the record

Look for facts and clues. Search broad time periods. Check for spelling variations.

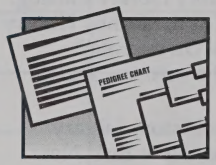
Record the results on the research log. You may make a photocopy of what you find. Even if you do not find anything, note that on your log.

If you need help, ask a staff member.

Step 5: *Use the Information*



• **Evaluate the information found.** Did you find the information you were looking for? Is the information complete? Does it conflict with other information?



• **Copy new information** onto the pedigree chart. You can obtain copies of a family group record from a staff member and record information there.

• **Organize newly acquired records.** File photocopies in a convenient, organized way, such as by family.

• **Share the information.** Share your newly discovered information with interested family members.

What Next?

When you reach this point, start the process again. Select a new objective, based on what you now know about your family.

When you go home . . .

Gather information from family members and relatives. Look at family Bibles, journals, letters, obituaries, and other records. When you find new information, write it on your pedigree chart.

Please come again soon.
The hours are:

FamilySearch, Ancestral File, International Genealogical Index, and Family History Library Catalog are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Fourth Edition, April 1993. Series FHL, no. 2 (32916)

4 02329 16000 5
32916

Pedigree Chart

Chart no. _____

No. 1 on this chart is the same as No. _____ on chart no. _____.

Mark boxes when ordinances are completed.

- [B] Baptized
- [E] Endowed
- [SP] Sealed to parents
- [SS] Sealed to spouse
- [F] Family Group Record exists for this couple
- [C] Children's ordinances completed

Write places as Tryon, Polk, NC or St. Martins, Birmingham, Warwick, Eng.

Write names as Robert Thomas Myers. Write dates as 4 Oct 1896.

1 _____ [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C]
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

(Spouse of no. 1) [B] [E] [SP] [SS]

2 (Father of no. 1) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C]
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

3 (Mother of no. 1) [B] [E] [SP] [SS]
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

4 (Father of no. 2) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C]
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

5 (Mother of no. 2) [B] [E] [SP] [SS]
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

6 (Father of no. 3) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C]
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Place
Died
Place

7 (Mother of no. 3) [B] [E] [SP] [SS]
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

8 (Father of no. 4) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Died
Place

9 (Mother of no. 4) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

10 (Father of no. 5) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Died
Place

11 (Mother of no. 5) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

12 (Father of no. 6) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Died
Place

13 (Mother of no. 6) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

14 (Father of no. 7) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] [F] [C] Cont. on. chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Married
Died
Place

15 (Mother of no. 7) [B] [E] [SP] [SS] Cont. on chart no. _____
Born/Chr
Place
Died
Place

Your name and address

Telephone number	Date prepared

Published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints PFGS3093 10/89 Printed in USA

Fi Tech (918) 333-6797 Fax#
attention Glenna Delameter

Family History Publications List

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

OCTOBER 1997

The Family History Library™ publishes the following materials to help Family History Centers™ and their patrons. *These publications are not intended for resale by commercial vendors.* Individuals may see copies of many of these publications at their local Family History Center™. At the Salt Lake Family History Library you can obtain the publications at the library attendants' area located on each floor.

This list is updated as necessary at least once a year. Publications may be added or withdrawn at any time without notice. Prices on this list are in U.S. dollars and are subject to change without notice.

We invite Family History Centers to make a display offering this list to patrons and staff at no charge.

Publication Types

Many family history publications fall into one of these groups:

Research Outlines introduce strategies and describe content, use, and availability of major records for specific topics, states or regions. 52 pages or less.

Resource Guides explain a research tool, how the tool helps research, steps to using it, and what to do if you cannot find a name in it. 4 pages.

Letter-Writing Guides tell how to write letters to other nations and give foreign-language sentences (with their English translations). 8 pages.

Genealogical Word Lists include those words most likely to be found in genealogical sources (for various languages) and their English translation.

Extract Forms have pre-printed headings with blank areas for hand copying data from censuses.

Ordering from the Distribution Center

Publications can be ordered from the Distribution Center in Salt Lake City, Utah. For mail orders, please fill out a Distribution Center order form (33360) and send it to:

Salt Lake Distribution Center
1999 West 1700 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84104-4233
USA

To place an order by fax, use 1-801-240-3685.

You may also order by telephone.

- For Family History Center phone orders, have your unit number ready.
- For personal phone orders, be prepared to charge items to your MasterCard®, VISA®, or American Express® card and have the number and expiration date ready.

Numbers to use for phone orders:

- U.S. 1-800-537-5950
- Canada. . . . . 1-800-453-3860, ext. 2031
- International 801-240-1174
- Salt Lake City metro area 240-5274
- Spanish-speaking callers . . 1-800-3860, ext. 5672

LIST OF TITLES

TITLE	PRICE	ITEM#
GENERAL		
Ancestral File™		
Contributing to Ancestral File	free	34029
Correcting Ancestral File	free	34030
Using Ancestral File Resource Guide	free	34113
Doctrine and Guidelines		
A Member's Guide to Temple and Family History Work	free	34697
Why Family History?	$.40	30961
Family History Centers		
FHC ADDRESS LISTS		
California	free	35260
Mountain States	free	35261
Nevada and Utah	free	35262
North Central States	free	35263
FHC ADDRESS LISTS (continued)		
Northeastern States	free	35264
Northwestern States and Hawaii	free	35265
Southern States	free	35266
Southwestern States	free	35267
Canada	free	35268
Australia and New Zealand	free	35269
British Isles	free	35270
Europe and Scandinavia	free	35271
Family History Library		
Library Services and Resources	free	32957
Family History Library Catalog™		
FHL Catalog on Compact Disc Guide	free	34052
FHL Catalog on Microfiche Guide	free	30968
How to Use the FHL Catalog (video)	$5.00	53191

TITLE	PRICE	ITEM#
Family History Library Catalog (continued)		
Order Form: 1997 FHL Catalog (on fiche)	free	31874
Using the Asian MCC Guide: China	free	34787
Using the Asian MCC Guide: Japan	free	34789
Using the Asian MCC Guide: Korea	free	34788
Using the Fam. Hist. Library Catalog	$1.00	30966
Family History Research		
Discovering Your Family Tree	$.70	32543
Family Group Record (horizontal)(25/pkg)	$2.00**	31755
Family Group Record (vertical)(25/pkg)	free	31827
Guide to Research	$.40	30971
How to Fill Out a Family Group Record	free	32948
Ordinance Pedigree Chart	$.15	31829
Ordinance Search List (25/pkg.)	free	31848
Pedigree Chart (horizontal) (100/pkg.)	$3.75*	31756
Pedigree Chart (vertical) (25/pkg.)	$.80*	31826
Request for Photocopy (non-IGI)(100/pkg)	free	31768
Research Log (100/pkg.)	$2.25*	31825
Temple Ordinance Index Request(100/pkg)	free	31757
Tracing Immigrant Origins Outline	$1.00	34111
Where Do I Start?	free	32916
FamilySearch®		
Military Index Resource Guide	free	34540
Scottish Church Records	free	34951
Social Security Death Index Guide	free	34446
International Genealogical Index®		
Finding an IGI Source Resource Guide	free	31024
IGI (on Compact Disc) Resource Guide	free	31025
IGI (on microfiche) Resource Guide	free	31026
IGI Extract Form (pad of 100)	$4.50*	31785
Order Form - 1992 IGI (on microfiche)	free	31791
Parish and Vital Records List Guide	free	33702
Req. for Photocopy-IGI/Sources (100/pkg.)	free	31831
Language Helps		
Genealogical Word List–		
Danish	$.50	31029
Dutch	$.50	31030
Finnish	$.50	35815
French	$.50	34060
German	$.50	34067
Italian	$.50	34071
Latin	$.50	34077
Norwegian	$.50	34093
Polish	$.50	34098
Portuguese	$.50	34099
Spanish	$.50	34104
Swedish	$.50	31028
French Letter-Writing Guide	$.50	34059
German Letter-Writing Guide	$.50	34066
LDS Records		
Early Church Information File Guide	free	34544
LDS Records Research Outline	$.50	34080
Members of the Church, 1830-1848 Guide	free	34932

TITLE	PRICE	ITEM#
Personal Ancestral File®		
PAF Brochure (including an order form)	free	30969
PAF 3.0M Software MS-DOS (pkg.)	$15.00	35821
PAF 2.3.1 Software Macintosh (pkg.)	$35.00	30992
PAF Companion Software Order Form	free	35825
Publications		
Family History Publications List	free	34083
Researchers		
Accredited Genealogists: International *(revised quarterly)*	free	32750
Accredited Genealogists: U.S./Canada *(revised quarterly)*	free	32749
Hiring a Professional Genealogist	free	34548
Submitting Names for Temple Ordinances		
Introduction to TempleReady™ Guide	free	34596
Individual Entry Form (100/pkg)	free	31758
Marriage Entry Form (100/pkg)	free	31759

RESEARCH BY AREA

British Isles		
1881 British Census Indexes	free	34933
British Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30414
Ireland Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	31844
Ireland Householders Index Guide	free	34070
Old Parochial Reg. Index for Scotland	free	34931
RESEARCH OUTLINES:		
England	$1.00	34037
Ireland	$1.00	34717
Wales	$1.00	34130
Canada		
1851 Can. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30436
1861 Can. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	34028
1871/1881 Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	31845
1891 Can. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	31830
1901 Can. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	35208
RESEARCH OUTLINES:		
Canada	$1.00	34545
Alberta	$.50	31090
British Columbia	$.50	31091
Manitoba	$.50	31092
New Brunswick	$.50	31093
Newfoundland	$.50	31094
Nova Scotia	$.50	31095
Ontario	$.50	31089
Prince Edward Island	$.50	31096
Quebec	$.50	31088
Saskatchewan	$.50	31097
Europe		
France Research Outline	$1.00	34715
French Republican Calendar	free	34046
Germany Research Outline	$1.00	34061
Hamburg Passenger Lists Guide	free	34047

* Individual forms are available for $.04 each at the Family History Library.
** Individual forms are available for $.08 each at the Family History Library.

TITLE	PRICE	ITEM#
Latin America		
Latin America Research Outline	$1.00	34075
Scandinavia		
RESEARCH OUTLINES:		
Denmark	$1.00	34714
Norway	$1.00	34090
Sweden	$1.00	34716
Asia/South Pacific		
Philippines Research Outline	$1.00	34094
United States		
AIS Census Indexes Resource Guide	free	30970
Periodical Source Index (PERSI) Guide	free	34119
1790 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30427
1800-1810 Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30428
1820 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30429
1830-1840 Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30430
1850 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30431
1860 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30432
1870 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30433
1880 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30434
1900 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30435
1910 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	30466
1920 U.S. Census Extract Form (25/pkg)	$1.00*	34555
RESEARCH OUTLINES:		
U.S. Military Records	$.50	34118
U.S. (general), 50 states, & D.C. (pkg)	$25.50	08108
United States (general)	$1.00	30972
Alabama	$.50	31037
Alaska	$.50	31038
Arizona	$.50	31039
Arkansas	$.50	31040
California	$.50	31041
Colorado	$.50	31042
Connecticut	$.50	31043
Delaware	$.50	31044
District of Columbia	$.50	31045
Florida	$.50	31046
Georgia	$.50	31047
Hawaii	$.50	31048
Idaho	$.50	31049
Illinois	$.50	31050
Indiana	$.50	31051
Iowa	$.50	31052
Kansas	$.50	31053
Kentucky	$.50	31054
Louisiana	$.50	31055
Maine	$.50	31056
Maryland	$.50	31057
Massachusetts	$.50	31058
Michigan	$.50	31059
Minnesota	$.50	31060

TITLE	PRICE	ITEM#
RESEARCH OUTLINES (continued)		
Mississippi	$.50	31061
Missouri	$.50	31062
Montana	$.50	31063
Nebraska	$.50	31064
Nevada	$.50	31065
New Hampshire	$.50	31066
New Jersey	$.50	31067
New Mexico	$.50	31068
New York	$.50	31069
North Carolina	$.50	31070
North Dakota	$.50	31071
Ohio	$.50	31072
Oklahoma	$.50	31073
Oregon	$.50	31074
Pennsylvania	$.50	31075
Rhode Island	$.50	31076
South Carolina	$.50	31077
South Dakota	$.50	31078
Tennessee	$.50	31079
Texas	$.50	31080
Utah	$.50	31081
Vermont	$.50	31082
Virginia	$.50	31083
Washington	$.50	31084
West Virginia	$.50	31085
Wisconsin	$.50	31086
Wyoming	$.50	31087

Copying Library Publications

Library publications (except forms) are under copyright. Family History Centers have permission to photocopy these publications for sale at cost. Others who wish to reprint Church publications should send a written request, explaining the proposed use of the copies to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
USA

For more information about library publications, including availability of translations or to make corrections or suggestions, contact:

Publication Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
USA

* Individual forms are available for $.04 each at the Family History Library.
** Individual forms are available for $.08 each at the Family History Library.

TRANSLATED PUBLICATIONS

Family group records and pedigree charts are the most commonly available family history translations. ***Selected*** publications are available in: Chinese, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Samoan, Spanish, Swedish, Tagalog, Tongan, Vietnamese, and many other languages.

Orders for translated publications may be delayed if the Salt Lake Distribution Center must obtain copies from an international distribution center. Send questions about translations to Publication Coordination (see page 3).

Spanish (Español)

Cómo corregir la información en el Ancestral File	gratis	34030002	Correcting Ancestral File
Cómo enviar información en al Ancestral File	gratis	34029002	Contributing to Ancestral File
Cómo Llenar un Registro de Grupo Familiar	gratis	32948002	How to Fill Out a Family Group Record
Cómo usar el Ancestral File	gratis	34113002	Using Ancestral File Resource Guide
Cuadro genealógico 21.5 x 28cm (paq. de 25)	$0.80*	31826002	Pedigree Chart (vertical)
Cuadro genealógico 21.5 x 35cm (paq. de 100)	$3.75*	31756002	Pedigree Chart (horizontal)
¿Donde debo comenzar?	gratis	32916002	Where Do I Start?
Family History Library Catalog [Catálogo de la Biblioteca de Historia Familiar] (en microficha)	gratis	30968002	FHL Catalog (on microfiche)
Genealogia ¿Por qué?	$0.40	30961002	Why Family History?
Genealogistas Acreditados: Otros países con excepción de E.U.A. y de Canadá *(revisado trimestralmente)*	$0.00	32750002	Accredited Genealogists: International *(revised quarterly)*
Guía para los miembros sobre las obras del templo y de historia familiar	$0.00	34697002	A Member's Guide to Temple & Family History Work
Guía para realizar la investigacion genealogica	$0.40	30971002	A Guide to Research
International Genealogical Index (en disco compacto)	gratis	31025002	IGI (on compact disc) Resource Guide
International Genealogical Index (en microficha)	gratis	31026002	IGI (on microfiche) Resource Guide
Latinoamérica: Reseña de Investigación	$1.00	34075002	Latin America Research Outline
Partida individual, formulario (paq. de 100)	gratis	31758002	Individual Entry form
Partida de matrimonio, formul. (paq. de 100)	gratis	31759002	Marriage Entry form
Quadro de investigación (paq. de 100)	$2.25	31825002	Research Log
Registro de grupo familiar 25.5 x 28cm (paq. de 25)	gratis	31827002	Family Group Record (vertical)
Registro de grupo familiar 25.5 x 35cm (paq. de 25)	$2.00**	31755002	Family Group Record (horizontal)

French (Français)

Demande de mariage (100 par paq.)	gratuit	31759140	Marriage Entry form
Demande individuelle (100 par paq.)	gratuit	31758140	Individual Entry form
Enregistrement des recherches (100 par paq.)	$2.25	31825140	Research Log
Family History Library Catalog (Catalogue de la bibliothèque généalogique: sur microfiches)	gratuit	30968140	Family History Library Catalog (on Microfiche) Resource Guide
Feuille d'ascendance (25 par paq.)	$0.80*	31826140	Pedigree Chart
Feuille de groupement de famille (25 par paq.)	gratuit	31827140	Family Group Record
Généalogistes Accrédités: International *(à réviser tous les trois mois)*	gratuit	32750140	Accredited Genealogists: International *(revised quarterly)*
Guide de l'oeuvre généalogique et du temple à l'intention de membres	gratuit	34697140	A Member's Guide to Temple and Family History Work
Guide pour les recherches	$0.40	30971140	A Guide to Research
Renseignements complémentaires pour Ancestral File	gratuit	34029140	Contributing to Ancestral File

* Individual forms are available for $.04 each at the Family History Library.

** Individual forms are available for $.08 each at the Family History Library.

© 1993, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. English approval: October 1997. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to: Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400 USA. Fax: 801-240-2494. Ancestral File, Family History Center, Family History Centers, Family History Library Catalog, and TempleReady are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch, International Genealogical Index, and Personal Ancestral File are registered trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. File: PUBLICATIONS LISTS

34083

Family History Materials List

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Introduction

The Family History Library™ publishes the materials in this list to help Family History Centers™ and their patrons. *These materials are not intended for resale by commercial vendors.* Individuals may review many of the materials at their local Family History Center™ or obtain them at the library attendants' areas of the Salt Lake Family History Library. Many of these materials are also available on the Internet at no charge (visit www.familysearch.org). Materials that have been translated into Spanish and French are listed on pages 4 and 5.

This list is updated as necessary at least once a year. Materials may be added to or deleted from it at any time without notice. Prices on this list are in U.S. dollars and are subject to change without notice. We invite Family History Centers to offer this list to patrons and staff at no charge.

Types of Materials

Most family history materials fall into one of these groups:

Research Outlines. Introduce research strategies and describe the content, use, and availability of major records for specific topics, states, or regions (52 pages or less).

Resource Guides. Describe a research tool, how it helps in research, how to use it, and what to do if you cannot find a name in it (4 pages).

Letter-Writing Guides. Explain how to write letters to obtain information from those who might not understand English. They give English phrases with their foreign-language translation (8 pages).

Genealogical Word Lists. Include foreign terms, and their English equivalents, you might frequently encounter while doing research.

Software and Resource Files. The software helps you organize your family history information. The resource files include censuses and vital records indexes.

Work Sheets. Have preprinted headings and areas where data from censuses may be copied.

Ordering from the Distribution Center

The materials found in this list can be ordered from the Salt Lake Distribution Center. You may also order free copies of the *Family History Materials List* (34083). To order by mail, please fill out a Distribution Center Order Form (33360), and send it to:

Salt Lake Distribution Center
P.O. Box 26368
Salt Lake City, UT 84126-0368

You may also place an order by fax (1-800-240-3685), using the order form above, or telephone. To order by telephone, have your unit number ready. For personal phone orders, have your MasterCard, Visa, or American Express number and expiration date ready. Use the appropriate telephone number below to place your order.

U.S. and Canada: 1-800-537-5971
Outside the U.S. and Canada: 1-801-240-1126
Salt Lake City metro area: 240-3800
TTY: 1-800-453-3860, extension 6149

LIST OF TITLES

(The date in parentheses next to each title indicates when the item was last revised.)

Title	Price	Item #
Ancestral File™		
Contributing to Ancestral File (4/98)	free	34029
Correcting Information in Ancestral File (4/98)	free	34030
Using Ancestral File (6/98)	free	34113
Doctrine and Guidelines		
A Member's Guide to Temple and Family History Work (1993)	free	34697
Why Family History? (1989)	$0.40	30961

Title	Price	Item #
Family History Centers		
Family History Centers Address Lists		
California (4/99)	free	35260
Mountain States (4/99)	free	35261
Nevada and Utah (4/99)	free	35262
North Central States (4/99)	free	35263
Northeastern States (4/99)	free	35264
Northwestern States and Hawaii (4/99)	free	35265
Southern States (4/99)	free	35266
Southwestern States (4/99)	free	35267

Title	Price	Item #
Australia and New Zealand (5/98)	free	35269
British Isles (4/98)	free	35270
Canada (6/99)	free	35268
Europe and Scandinavia (4/98)	free	35271
Mexico, Central America, and Caribbean (2/98)	free	35943
South America (2/98)	free	35942

Family History Library

Donations to the Family History Library (2/99)	free	36108
Library Services and Resources (12/98)	free	32957

Family History Library Catalog™

How to Use the Family History Library Catalog (video) (5/94)	$3.00	53191
Order Form: 1997 Family History Library Catalog on Microfiche (3/99)	free	31874
Resource Guides		
Using the Asian Microfilm Card Catalog: China (10/91)	free	34787
Using the Asian Microfilm Card Catalog: Japan (10/91)	free	34789
Using the Asian Microfilm Card Catalog: Korea (10/91)	free	34788
Using the Family History Library Catalog (11/94)	$1.00	30966
Using the Family History Library Catalog on Compact Disc (12/98)	free	34052
Using the Family History Library Catalog on Microfiche (6/95)	free	30968

Family History Research

A Guide to Research (4/93)	$0.40	30971
Discovering Your Family Tree (1/93)	$0.70	32543
Family Group Record (horizontal; 25/pkg.)	$2.00	31755
Family Group Record (vertical; 25/pkg.) (10/93)	free	31827
How to Fill Out a Family Group Record (6/97)	free	32948
Pedigree Chart (horizontal; 100/pkg.)	$3.75	31756
Pedigree Chart (vertical; 25/pkg.) (3/96)	$0.80	31826
Preparing a Family History (9/98)	free	36023
Request for Photocopy (non-IGI) (100/pkg.) (10/95)	free	31768
Research Log (100/pkg.) (5/88)	$2.25	31825
Sources for Previous Research (8/98)	free	35140
Tracing Immigrant Origins (9/92)	$1.00	34111
Where Do I Start? (4/93)	free	32916

FamilySearch Publications

Military Index (12/94)	free	34540
U.S. Social Security Death Index (9/94)	free	34446

International Genealogical Index®

Order Form: 1992 IGI on Microfiche (12/98)	free	31791
Resource Guides		
Finding an IGI Source (3/95)	free	31024
Instructions for Using IGI on Compact Disc (11/97)	free	31025
Instructions for Using IGI on Microfiche (7/92)	free	31026
Parish and Vital Records List (8/97)	free	33702
Work Sheet		
IGI (100/pad) (7/92)	$5.00	31785
Request for Photocopy (IGI sources) (100/pkg.) (10/95)	free	31831

Language Helps

Genealogical Word Lists		
Afrikaans (5/99)	$0.50	36109
Danish (5/97)	$0.50	31029
Dutch (11/97)	$0.50	31030
Finnish (8/97)	$0.50	35815
French (5/97)	$0.50	34060
German (5/97)	$0.50	34067
Italian (2/97)	$0.50	34071
Latin (4/97)	$0.50	34077
Norwegian (5/97)	$0.50	34093
Polish (5/97)	$0.50	34098
Portuguese (4/97)	$0.50	34099
Spanish (5/96)	$0.50	34104
Swedish (5/97)	$0.50	31028
Letter-Writing Guides		
French (9/97)	$0.50	34059
German (9/97)	$0.50	34066

LDS Records

Research Outline		
LDS Records (12/97)	$0.50	34080
Resource Guides		
Early Church Information File (3/93)	free	34544
Membership of the LDS Church, 1830–1848 (1/94)	free	34932

Researchers

Accredited Genealogists: U.S./Canada (revised quarterly)	free	32749
Accredited Genealogists: International (revised quarterly)	free	32750
Hiring a Professional Genealogist (11/97)	free	34548

Title	Price	Item #

Software and Resource Files

1851 British Census (Devon, Norfolk & Warwick Counties only) (on compact disc) (3/98)	$5.00	50096
1881 British Census (on compact disc) (5/99)	$33.00	50169
Australian Vital Records Index (on compact disc) (5/98)	$8.00	50095
British Isles Vital Records Index (on compact disc) (8/98)	$15.00	50028
Family History SourceGuide™ (on compact disc) (4/98)	$10.00	50176
North America Vital Records Index (on compact disc) (8/98)	$19.00	50029
PAF 2.3.1 Software Macintosh (pkg.) (on diskettes) (6/95)	$35.00	30992
PAF 3.0M Software MS-DOS (pkg.) (on diskettes) (10/97)	$15.00	35821
PAF Brochure (includes an order form) (11/96)	free	30969
PAF Companion 2.0 Software (pkg.)		
on compact disc	$10.00	50041
on 3.5" diskettes	$10.00	25060
PAF Companion Software Order Form	free	35825

For systems requirements and additional information about these computer products, please call:

1-800-346-6044 (U.S. & Canada)
1-801-240-2584 (International)
240-2584 (Salt Lake City metro area)

Submitting Names for Temple Ordinances

Introduction to TempleReady™ Guide (11/97)	free	34596
Using the Ordinance Index (1/98)	free	35842

RESEARCH BY AREA

Title	Price	Item #

British Isles

1881 British Census Indexes (5/96)	free	34933
Research Outlines		
England (revision in process)	$1.00	34037
Ireland (11/97)	$1.00	34717
Scotland (11/97)	$1.00	32960
Wales (revision in process)	$1.00	34130
Resource Guide		
Ireland Householders Index (4/92)	free	34070
Sources for Previous Research (8/98)	free	35140
Using the Scottish Church Records and Old Parochial Records Index (12/98)	free	36077
Work Sheets		
British Census (25/pkg.) (8/88)	$1.00	30414
Ireland Census (25/pkg.) (11/88)	$1.00	31844

Canada

Research Outlines		
Canada (8/98)	$1.00	34545
Alberta (11/97)	$0.50	31090
British Columbia (11/97)	$0.50	31091
Manitoba (11/97)	$0.50	31092
New Brunswick (11/97)	$0.50	31093
Newfoundland (11/97)	$0.50	31094
Nova Scotia (11/97)	$0.50	31095
Ontario (11/97)	$0.50	31089
Prince Edward Island (11/97)	$0.50	31096
Quebec (10/97)	$0.50	31088
Saskatchewan (11/97)	$0.50	31097
Work Sheets		
1851 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30436
1861 Census (25/pkg.) (3/93)	$1.00	34028
1871/1881 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	31845
1891 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	31830

Europe

French Republican Calendar (3/91)	free	34046
Research Outlines		
France (5/96)	$1.00	34715
Germany (9/97)	$1.00	34061
Italy (3/99)	$1.00	36113
Resource Guide		
Hamburg Passenger Lists (9/97)	free	34047

Latin America

Research Outline		
Latin America (4/92)	$1.00	34075

Scandinavia

Research Outlines		
Denmark (5/93)	$1.00	34714
Norway (1/92)	$1.00	34090
Sweden (3/93)	$1.00	34716

South Pacific/Asia

Research Outlines		
Australia (2/99)	$1.00	36106
Philippines (4/92)	$1.00	34094

United States

Research Outlines		
Alabama (9/97)	$0.50	31037
Alaska (9/97)	$0.50	31038
Arizona (9/97)	$0.50	31039
Arkansas (8/97)	$0.50	31040

Title	Price	Item #
California (8/97)	$0.50	31041
Colorado (8/97)	$0.50	31042
Connecticut (8/97)	$0.50	31043
Delaware (11/97)	$0.50	31044
District of Columbia (9/97)	$0.50	31045
Florida (9/97)	$0.50	31046
Georgia (8/97)	$0.50	31047
Hawaii (9/97)	$0.50	31048
Idaho (8/97)	$0.50	31049
Illinois (8/97)	$0.50	31050
Indiana (7/97)	$0.50	31051
Iowa (9/97)	$0.50	31052
Kansas (8/97)	$0.50	31053
Kentucky (8/97)	$0.50	31054
Louisiana (8/97)	$0.50	31055
Maine (11/97)	$0.50	31056
Maryland (11/97)	$0.50	31057
Massachusetts (11/97)	$0.50	31058
Michigan (11/97)	$0.50	31059
Minnesota (9/97)	$0.50	31060
Mississippi (8/97)	$0.50	31061
Missouri (8/97)	$0.50	31062
Montana (8/97)	$0.50	31063
Nebraska (8/97)	$0.50	31064
Nevada (9/97)	$0.50	31065
New Hampshire (11/97)	$0.50	31066
New Jersey (11/97)	$0.50	31067
New Mexico (5/96)	$0.50	31068
New York (11/97)	$0.50	31069
North Carolina (8/97)	$0.50	31070
North Dakota (9/97)	$0.50	31071
Ohio (11/97)	$0.50	31072
Oklahoma (8/97)	$0.50	31073
Oregon (9/97)	$0.50	31074
Pennsylvania (11/97)	$0.50	31075
Rhode Island (9/97)	$0.50	31076
South Carolina (9/97)	$0.50	31077
South Dakota (8/97)	$0.50	31078
Tennessee (8/97)	$0.50	31079
Texas (8/97)	$0.50	31080
Utah (11/97)	$0.50	31081
Vermont (9/97)	$0.50	31082
Virginia (11/97)	$0.50	31083
Washington (9/97)	$0.50	31084
West Virginia (9/97)	$0.50	31085
Wisconsin (11/97)	$0.50	31086
Wyoming (8/97)	$0.50	31087
United States (general) (10/97)	$1.00	30972
United States (general), 50 states & D.C. (pkg.)	$26.50	08108
United States Military Records (3/91)	$0.50	34118
Resource Guides		
AIS Census Indexes (6/96)	free	30970
PERiodical Source Index (PERSI) (9/96)	free	34119
Work Sheets		
1790 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30427
1800–1810 Census (25/pkg.) (3/93)	$1.00	30428
1820 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30429
1830–1840 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30430
1850 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30431
1860 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30432
1870 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30433
1880 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30434
1900 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30435
1910 Census (25/pkg.)	$1.00	30466
1920 Census (25/pkg.) (4/92)	$1.00	34555

TRANSLATED MATERIALS

Family group records and pedigree charts are the most commonly available family history translations. Selected materials are available in Chinese, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Samoan, Spanish, Swedish, Tagalog, Tongan, Vietnamese, and many other languages.

Orders for translated materials may be delayed if the Salt Lake Distribution Center must obtain copies from an international distribution center. Send questions about translations to Publication Coordination (see page 5).

Title	Price	Item #	English Translation
Spanish (Español)			
Cómo corregir la información en el Ancestral File	gratis	34030002	Correcting Ancestral File
Cómo enviar información en el Ancestral File	gratis	34029002	Contributing to Ancestral File
Cómo llenar un registro de grupo familiar	gratis	32948002	How to Fill Out a Family Group Record
Cómo usar el Ancestral File	gratis	34113002	Using Ancestral File
Cuadro genealógico (21.5x28cm; paq. de 25)	$0.80	31826002	Pedigree Chart (8"x11"; 25/pkg.)
Cuadro genealógico (21.5x35cm; paq. de 50)	$1.50	31756002	Pedigree Chart (14"x8"; 50/pkg.)
¿Donde debo comenzar?	gratis	32916002	Where Do I Start?
Family History Library Catalog (Catálogo de la Biblioteca de Historia Familiar en Microficha)	gratis	30968002	Family History Library Catalog on Microfiche

Title	Price	Item #	English Translation
Genealogia ¿Por qué?	$0.40	30961002	Why Family History?
Genealogistas Acreditados: Otros países con excepción de E.U.A. y de Canadá (revisado trimestralmente)	gratis	32750002	Accredited Genealogists: International (revised quarterly)
Guía para los miembros sobre las obras del templo y de historia familiar	gratis	34697002	A Member's Guide to Temple and Family History Work
Guía para realizar la investigación genealogica	$0.40	30971002	A Guide to Research
International Genealogical Index en disco compacto	gratis	31025002	IGI on Compact Disc (resource guide)
International Genealogical Index en microficha	gratis	31026002	IGI on Microfiche (resource guide)
Latinoamérica: Reseña de investigación	$1.00	34075002	Latin America (research outline)
Quadro de investigación (paq. de 100)	$2.25	31825002	Research Log (100/pkg.)
Registro de grupo familiar (21.5x28cm; paq. de 25)	gratis	31827002	Family Group Record (8"x11"; 25/pkg.)
Registro de grupo familiar (21.5x35cm; paq. de 25)	$2.00	31755002	Family Group Record (14"x8"; 25/pkg.)
French (Français)			
Enregistrement des recherches (100 par paq.)	$2.25	31825140	Research Log (100/pkg.)
Family History Library Catalog (Catalogue de la bibliothèque généalogique sur microfiches)	gratuit	30968140	Family History Library Catalog on Microfiche (resource guide)
Feuille d'ascendance (25 par paq.)	$0.80	31826140	Pedigree Chart (8"x11"; 25/pkg.)
Feuille de groupement de famille (25 par paq.)	gratuit	31827140	Family Group Record (8"x11"; 25/pkg.)
Généalogistes Accrédités: International (à réviser tous les trois mois)	gratuit	32750140	Accredited Genealogists: International (revised quarterly)
Guide de l'oeuvre généalogique et du temple à l'intention de membres	gratuit	34697140	A Member's Guide to Temple and Family History Work
Guide pour les recherches	$0.40	30971140	A Guide to Research
Renseignements complémentaires pour Ancestral File	gratuit	34029140	Contributing to Ancestral File

COPYING LIBRARY MATERIALS

Library publications (except forms) are under copyright. Family History Centers have permission to photocopy them for sale at cost. Others who wish to copy Church publications should send a written request, explaining the proposed use of the copies, to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
Fax: 1-801-240-2494

See individual software and compact disc materials for license agreements.

CONTACTING PUBLICATION COORDINATION

For more information about library materials, including availability of translated materials or to make corrections or suggestions, contact:

Publication Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400

© 1993, 1999 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. English approval: 5/99. Ancestral File, Family History Center, Family History Centers, Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History SourceGuide, Vital Records Index, and TempleReady are trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. FamilySearch and International Genealogical Index are registered trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Family History Library Catalog™ (on compact disc)

WHAT IS THE CATALOG?

The Family History Library Catalog™ lists and describes the records, books, microfilms, and microfiche in the Family History Library. It does not contain the actual records, only descriptions of them (see sample 1). The records described in the catalog come from throughout the world, and include census records, birth records, family histories, church registers, and many other record types.

The library catalog is available on compact disc and on microfiche, both of which are updated regularly. Check the latest edition of the catalog for the library's newest acquisitions.

HOW THE CATALOG CAN HELP YOU

The compact disc edition of the catalog:

- Shows you descriptions of records that may contain information about your ancestors.
- Gives you an identification number (call number) for each record in the library. This number tells you where the book, film, or fiche is located in the library. This number is also used when you order copies of films through a family history center.
- Provides on-line help, searches for key words and spelling variations, and identifies locality jurisdictions. These and other features are described on page 4.

WHAT THE CATALOG WILL NOT DO

- The catalog will not do research for you. You must search through the books and films described in the catalog for information about your ancestors.
- The catalog does not display family group records or pedigree charts.
- The compact disc edition of the catalog does not allow you to search for a record by author, subject, or title.

GETTING STARTED

With the FamilySearch® title screen displayed, press [Enter]. The FamilySearch main menu will be displayed.

Next, press [↓] to move the highlight bar to "Library Catalog," and press [Enter]. A message on the screen will instruct you to insert the library catalog compact disc into the compact disc drive.

Insert the disc.The computer will display the catalog main menu and list the types of searches you can conduct. Now follow the five steps below.

Five Steps to Follow

Using the compact disc edition of the catalog involves five basic steps:

1. Select the type of search.
2. Request information.
3. Select from the list.
4. Select the records you want.
5. Locate the records.

Instructions will appear on every screen. Press [F1] if you need additional help. The type of help displayed will vary, depending on where you are in the catalog.

STEP 1: SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

With the catalog main menu displayed, use [↑] and [↓] to move the highlight bar to the search option you want. Then press [Enter].

The following search options are available:

Locality Search

Choose this option if you are looking for records for a particular locality. This option lists records such as wills, censuses, church records, county histories, passenger lists, and military records. You may search for records for a specific town, county, state, province, or country.

Locality Browse

Choose this option to browse alphabetical lists of localities in the catalog. Several different lists are available, arranged either by direct order (town, county, state) or indirect order (state, county, town). Some lists contain towns, counties, and states, while others contain counties and states only. You may change from one list to another as desired.

Surname Search

This option searches records for specific surnames and helps you find family histories, genealogies, and biographies.

Film/Fiche Number Search

The film or fiche number is the call number for a microfilm or microfiche. Choose this option if you

already have a record's film or fiche number and want to know its contents.

Computer Number Search

The computer number is a unique number assigned to each title listed in the catalog. Choose this option if you already have a title's computer number and want to know its contents. (This number is not the same as a film, fiche, or book call number.)

Introduction

Choose this option if you want a quick introduction to the catalog.

STEP 2: REQUEST INFORMATION

Type the information requested on the screen. If you are not sure what to type, press [F1] for help.

Then press [F12] to begin a search.

STEP 3: SELECT FROM THE LIST

After a moment, the computer will display a list of places, surnames, topics, etc., that closely match the information you requested. The number of records found may also be given.

Look through the list for items you want to search. To select an item, use [↑] and [↓] to move the highlight bar to it. To select more than one item, use the "mark" feature (see page 4). Follow the instructions on the screen for the different types of searches.

Note: In the locality browse and sometimes in the locality search, a list of localities will appear first. Use [↑] and [↓] to move the highlight bar to the locality you want, and press [Enter] for a list of topics.

STEP 4: SELECT RECORDS YOU WANT

With the items in the list highlighted or marked, press:

- [F8] for a full description of the record or records (see sample 1).
- [F7] for a brief description of the record or records (see samples 2 and 3).

Use [F7] if you have a large number of records to review. This can help you identify records most likely to contain information about your ancestors. Then press [F8] to see the full description.

To print a copy of the description, press [F2].

STEP 5: LOCATE THE RECORDS

The full description gives the record's book, film, or fiche number. To find out where the record is stored, move the highlight bar to this number and press [Enter]. The screen that appears will tell you whether the record is stored on-site at the Family History Library and whether copies of the film are on *indefinite loan* to any family history centers.

Note: This screen also indicates whether the record has been or is being extracted.

If the screen does not contain specific floor and area information, the record is not stored at the library. To obtain this record, do the following:

- If you are at a family history center, order the record as usual. (Contact one of the staff.)
- If you are at the library, contact a library attendant to order the record.
- If you are planning to visit the library, write to the library and specify the exact call numbers you will need and the date of your visit. Please write at least four weeks before you come.

Sample 1: Full description of a record

AUTHOR
Church of England. St. Nicholas' Church (Newcastle-upon-Tyne).

TITLE
Parish register transcripts, 1558–1837.

PUBLICATION INFORMATION
Salt Lake City: Filmed by the Genealogical Society of Utah, 1949.

FORMAT
2 microfilm reels; 35 mm.

NOTES
Microfilm copy of original records in the Public Reference Library, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

CONTENTS	BRITISH FILM AREA
Vol. 1–3 Baptisms 1558–1715, marriages 1574–1584, burials 1574–1715	0095017
Vol. 4–5, 7–8 Births 1750–1789, baptisms 1716–1812, burials 1716–1812, births of unbaptized children 1781–1837	0095018

Can't Find Any Books or Films?

Before concluding that the books or films you want are not in the library, consider the following:

- The surname may not be prominently mentioned in a family history. Only the most frequently mentioned names in a family history are listed in the catalog. If the name you are looking for is not listed, try searching for a related family.
- In a locality search, the computer will search only for records of the specific "locality area" that you selected. For example, if you selected "Town" as the locality area, the computer will not search for records for the county or state. If you cannot find a record at the locality area you selected, it may be listed at another area. Press F6 to search any of these locality areas:
  A. Town or parish
  B. County or non-Canadian province
  C. Country, U.S. state, or Canadian province
- The name of the person or place may be spelled differently than what you typed. Try typing another spelling, or type at least the first four letters, followed by an asterisk (for example, *Mass** for *Massachusetts*). The computer will look for all names or places beginning with those letters.
- The geographic boundaries for the locality may have changed. For example, a city located in one county may have become part of another county as a result of a boundary change. Type the town without the county, or check a gazetteer or historical atlas for boundary changes.
- If you are conducting a "Film or Fiche Number Search" or a "Computer Number Search," you may have typed the number incorrectly. Type the number again, or check to see that you have the correct number.

Sample 2: Brief description of records found in a "Locality Search"

```
Family History Library Catalog 201 - Locality Search
 Esc=Exit  F1=Help  F2=Print/Copy  F4=Search                F11=Main Menu
F5=Locality List | F6=Topic(s) | F7=Author/Title | F8=Full Display

  Locality: Ohio                                   Page    1 of 14
  Topic(s): Genealogy                              Records found: 64

  1. Abel Larkin family papers, 1790-1895.
  2. Abraham Schmidt family papers: their emigration from Russia to China
     to Ohio.
  3. Abstracts from biographies in John Struthers Stewart's history of
     northeastern Ohio.
  4. Ancestor charts (KYOWA Genealogical Society).
  5. Ancestor charts of members of the Ohio Genealogical Society.

  (More)
                    Enter=Mark/Unmark
```

Sample 3: Brief description of records found in a "Surname Search"

```
Family History Library Catalog 201 - Surname
 Esc=Exit  F1=Help  F2=Print/Copy  F4=Search                F11=Main Menu
F5=Surname List | F6=Add Keyword | F7=Title/Notes | F8=Full Display

   Original request: Adams                         Record 60 of 711
  Surname requested: Adams

    60. Adams, Gardner, b.1818.
        Genealogy of John Adams and his descendants: with notes and
        incidents.
  CONTENTS
  John Adams (1685-1754) immigrated about 1700 from England to Wrentham
  (later South Franklin), Massachusetts, and married Sarah Fairbank
  in 1713. Descendants lived in New England, Washington, D.C. and
  elsewhere.
  Includes index.
  Includes Aldrich, Fisher, Rowe, Thayer and related families.
  (More)
                    Enter=Mark/Unmark
```

CATALOG FEATURES

To use a feature, press the key indicated.

HELP (F1)

F1 displays helpful instructions. Types of help include explanations about the screen, options available, correcting mistakes, and so on.

PRINT/COPY (F2)

F2 displays a menu, from which you can:

- Print the information displayed on the screen.
- Print a list of surnames, topics, or brief descriptions of records found.
- Print the complete description of a record.
- Print a list of family history centers with copies of a record.
- Copy information to a diskette.

From the print menu, you can advance paper (to tear off the last page printed) or cancel a print job.

SEARCH MENU (F4)

F4 displays a menu, from which you can:

- Start a new search.
- Move to a specific item or page number. (*Shortcut:* Before pressing F4, type the number.)
- Search a list or description for a particular word or phrase. (*Shortcut:* Press F3.)

RETURN TO LIST (F5)

Press F5 to return to the list you started from (for example, press F5 to return to the locality list if you are in locality search).

TOPIC REQUEST (F6—"Locality Search" and "Locality Browse")

When you are doing a locality search or locality browse, press F6 to find a specific topic or to change the level of the locality you are searching (for example, press F6 to change from city records to county or state records).

ADD KEY WORDS (F6—"Surname Search")

When you are doing a surname search, F6 allows you to add words that will limit the scope of your search. The computer will find descriptions in which both the name and key words appear.

AUTHOR/TITLE (F7—"Locality Search" and "Locality Browse")

When you are doing a locality search or locality browse, F7 displays a list of authors and titles of the records found. This allows you to choose specific titles to display in full display. To see a complete description of the record, press F8.

TITLE/NOTES (F7—"Surname Search")

When you are doing a surname search, F7 displays a brief description of each record found. This allows you to scan the records and select those that may contain information about your ancestors. To see a complete description of the record, press F8.

FULL DISPLAY (F8)

F8 displays a full description of a record. The full display tells you what information is contained in the record and gives its call number(s).

CHANGE LIST (F10—"Locality Browse")

When you are doing a locality browse, F10 allows you to change the arrangement of the list of localities. For example, you can have the computer arrange the list alphabetically by all towns in a county, all counties in a state, and all towns in a state.

MAIN MENU (F11)

F11 displays the Family History Library Catalog main menu.

LOCATE A FILM, FICHE, OR BOOK

With the full description of a record displayed on the screen (F8), press Enter to see where it is located in the Family History Library and whether any family history centers have it on indefinite loan.

MARK (Select Items from a List)

To select more than one item from a list, "mark" each one by moving the highlight bar to the item and pressing Enter. To remove the mark from an entry, highlight it, and press Enter again.

TRUNCATE

To locate names, places, or topics in the catalog when you are not sure of the correct spelling, type the first four or more letters of a name, place, or topic, followed by an asterisk (for example, type *Mass** for *Massachusetts*). The computer will look for names, places, or topics beginning with those letters.

MOVING AROUND IN THE CATALOG

↑ and ↓ move the highlight bar up and down.

Page Up and Page Down move you from one page or description to another.

End moves you to the last item in a list or the last page of a description.

Home moves you to the first entry in a list or first page of a description.

EXITING THE CATALOG

Press Esc. Press A to return to the main menu of the catalog, or press B to return to the main menu of FamilySearch.

©1990, 1995 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. English approval: September 1995. FamilySearch and Family History Library Catalog are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Family History Department, ATTN: Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

Fifth Edition, October 1995. Series FHL CAT, No. 2.

4 02340 52000
34052

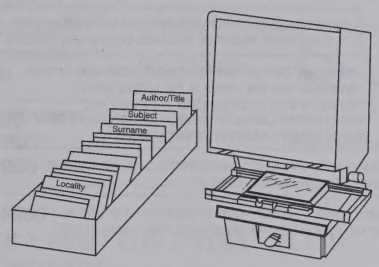
FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

Family History Library Catalog (on Microfiche)

WHAT IS THE CATALOG?

The Family History Library Catalog™ on microfiche lists and describes the books, microfilms, and other materials in the Family History Library.



Catalog on microfiche and fiche reader

By using the catalog, you can find descriptions of most records in the Family History Library. The catalog does not contain the actual records, only descriptions of them. The records described in the catalog come from all parts of the world and include census records, birth records, family history books, church registers, and many other record types.

The catalog is also available on compact disc as part of FamilySearch®. Both the microfiche edition and the compact disc edition of the catalog are updated regularly, and newer catalogs describe recently acquired books and films. Look on the label to see what edition you are using.

HOW THE CATALOG CAN HELP YOU

Using the microfiche catalog, you can do the following:

- Search for records by—
  - Surname.
  - Locality.
  - Author.
  - Title.
  - Subject.
- Find descriptions of records that contain information about ancestors. Descriptions are in the native language, but a brief English translation is included.
- Find call numbers for each record in the library. Call numbers help you find the book, microfilm, or microfiche in the library. You can also use the call number to order copies of films or fiche through a family history center.

The catalog will not do research for you. It does not contain details about ancestors. You must search through the books and films described in the catalog for information about your ancestors.

BEFORE USING THE CATALOG

Before you use the microfiche catalog, choose a person to look up, and decide what you want to learn about him or her. For example, you could decide to find your great-grandmother's death date and place. (See the outline *Principles of Family History Research* for help in deciding what to research.)

Five Steps to Follow

1. Select a section to search.
2. Find the microfiche you need.
3. Find the entry on the microfiche.
4. Copy the necessary information from the catalog.
5. Obtain the book or microfilm.

These steps are explained below.

STEP 1: SELECT A SECTION TO SEARCH

The microfiche catalog is divided into four sections:

- Surname
- Locality
- Author/Title
- Subject

Every record in the library is listed in the Author/Title section and in at least one of the other three sections. These four sections are described in the following pages.

Surname Section (Red Microfiche Labels)

Use this section to see if the library has a family history or a biography for the family or person you are researching. Catalog entries in this section do *not* list every surname (last name) or individual person named in every book or microfilm in the library. Only a few of the many surnames in a typical family history book are listed in the catalog entry. Surname Section entries look like this:

FRASER

FRAZIER

FRAZIER, DORA A.

FREDERIKSON

FREMONT

Locality Section (Yellow Microfiche Labels)

Use this section if you know where your ancestors lived. You can find records of events such as births, marriages, deaths, wills, and censuses that were made in the places where your ancestors lived. Headings in the Locality Section are listed by place name. Each place name is followed by the record types from that place, as in these examples:

IOWA – CENSUS – 1860 – INDEXES

IOWA, LEE – OBITUARIES

IOWA, LEE, KEOKUK – CEMETERIES

IOWA, LEE, MOOAR – CHURCH RECORDS

UNITED STATES – MILITARY RECORDS

Author/Title Section (Green Microfiche Labels)

Use this section if you know the exact name of the author or the exact title you want. Every cataloged record is listed in this section at least once. Many are listed by both author and title. Often, the name of a church, corporation, or town is given as the author rather than a person's name. If no author is given in the record, it is listed by the title. These examples are of Author/Title Section entries:

Finney County Historical Society (Kansas)

The Finton family in America

The Firelands pioneer

Firestone, Mary S.

The first Australian Baptists

Subject Section (Blue Microfiche Labels)

Use this section to find background information and genealogical records about religious, ethnic, or political groups. General records, such as encyclopedias and foreign language dictionaries, are also easy to find in this section. Look under the name of the group, language, or subject of interest, as in these examples:

RUSSIAN GERMANS – KANSAS

RUSSIAN LANGUAGE – DICTIONARIES

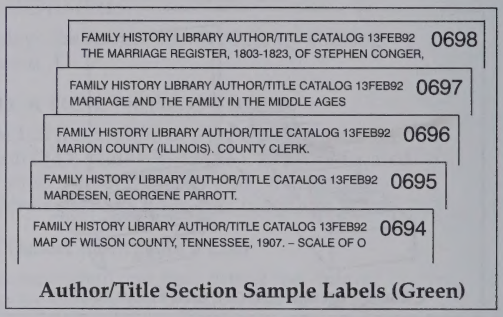
RUSSIAN ORTHODOX CHURCH – ALASKA

RUTHENIANS

SAC INDIANS

STEP 2: FIND THE MICROFICHE YOU NEED

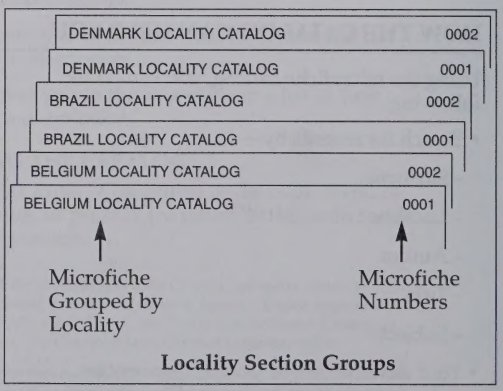
Each microfiche has a label at the top. You can read this label without a microfiche reader. The label's first line and color identify the section of the catalog. The second line shows where the microfiche starts in the alphabet.



Author/Title Section Sample Labels (Green)

Catalog headings are in alphabetical order in each section. There are hundreds of entries on a microfiche, but only the first family name, locality, author, title, or subject on the fiche is shown on the label. In the example above, a book written by *Lester M. Markham* is found on microfiche 0696 because *Markham* comes after *Marion* but before *Marriage* in the alphabet. The *Marden Family Genealogy* is on microfiche 0694.

In the Locality Section, each country, U.S. state, and Canadian province has a separate group of microfiche. Each group of microfiche is numbered separately, as shown below.



Locality Section Groups

An Entry from the Family History Library Catalog (on Microfiche)

(Book publication information)

Place of publication Publisher Publication (or copyright) date

```
*****************************************************************************
Author——— Adam , Frank.                                          BRITISH ——— Book call
          The clans , septs , regiments of the Scottish Highlands / by   BOOK AREA   number
Title———  Frank Adam ; revised by Thomas Innes . -- 4th ed . . --        941
          Edinburgh : W . & A . K . Johnston , 1952 . -- viii , 624 p . , :  H2a
          ill . ( part col . ) , coats of armes , folded map , ports .
                                                                          Regular
Notes and ——— Includes index .                                            pages
contents
          Also on microfilm . Salt Lake City : Filmed by the      BRITISH
          Genealogical Society of Utah , 1975 . on 1              FILM AREA   Preface
Microfilm  microfilm reel ; 35 mm .                               0990020     pages
publication                                                       item 2.
information  1. Clans - Scotland . 2. Scotland -- History . 3. Scotland - Military History.
                                                                          Film call
          RN : 0126204                                                    number
Computer ———
number    *****************************************************************************
```

This record found under these headings

STEP 3: FIND THE ENTRY ON THE MICROFICHE

Put the microfiche you selected into the microfiche reader, and search for the entry you want. The information on each microfiche is listed in columns. The headings are in alphabetical order. In the Surname Section, a family's name is listed before an individual with the same surname. For example, *FRAZIER* comes before *FRAZIER, DORA A.*

Finding Entries in the Locality Section

To use the Locality Section, first consider who made a record and what places (jurisdictions) they were responsible for, as in these examples:

- In Sweden, who keeps birth and death records? (The local church.)
- In the United States, who usually keeps birth and death records? (The individual states.)
- In England, who keeps wills? (Probate districts.)
- In Germany, who keeps wills? (The legal court [*Amtsgericht*]. However, the court has often sent the wills to some other archive.)

Decide what **jurisdiction** (country, state, county, city) you think kept a particular record, and start there.

Choose which **type** of record to search. For example, if you want to find someone's death date, you might find it in an obituary, cemetery record, funeral home record, census mortality schedule, probate court record, vital record, Bible, or family history book. For a list of the most commonly used kinds of records, ask a staff member at a family history center. State and country research outlines, available at your local family history center, can help you decide which kinds of records to search.

At the beginning of the microfiche for each state, province, or country is an alphabetical list of its cities and towns. Little arrows ("pointers") after each town point you to the county the town is listed under. Changes in the names of towns are also shown here.

Brockton, Ontario ----> Ontario, York, Toronto

Caledon, Ontario ----> Ontario, Peel, Caledon

Example of Locality Section "Pointers"

For example, if you wanted to find records from Brockton, Ontario, what would you look under? (The province of Ontario, the county of York, and the town of Toronto.) For records of Caledon, what county would you look under? (Peel county.)

Microfiche Locality Search headings are filed in this order:

- Pointers, telling you where else to look for the towns on the list. (Each state, province, and country has these at the beginning of the list of headings.
- General. (These records are kept at the state or similar international level.)
- First county alphabetically. (*Essex County* comes before *Windsor County*.)
- Towns in that county. (In Windsor County, *Bethel* comes before *Hartford*.)

- The next county alphabetically.
- Topics listed after the locality, in alphabetical order within a locality. (In Orange County, the town of Newbury's *Church Records* comes before its *Vital Records*. Essex County has *Biography* before *Gazetteers*.)

In the Locality Search, states and countries are interfiled. The following example shows the order in which microfiche are usually filed:

Venezuela

Vermont

Vermont Orange, Newbury--Church Records

Vietnam

Can't Find Any Books or Films?

Before you conclude that the Family History Library does not have the books, microfilms, or microfiche you want, consider the following:

- Look at books about closely related families to see if they refer to your ancestor. Only the most predominant names in a family history book are cataloged. Some surnames in a family history are just not mentioned enough to be in the catalog.
- Search a different place (jurisdiction) in the locality section. For example, search for the record at the town, state, or country level instead of just the county level.
- Look for other spellings. The name of the person or place may be spelled differently. For example, *FRAZIER* may be found under *FRASER*.
- Look under all the topics in a locality. The information may be listed under a different topic than you expected.
- Check a gazetteer or historical atlas for boundary changes. The geographic boundaries for the locality may have changed. For example, a city located in one county may have become part of another county after a boundary change.

Sample Locality Filing Order

MENTOR, OHIO ----> OHIO, LAKE, MENTOR

OHIO – HISTORY – CIVIL WAR, 1861–1865

OHIO, LAKE – BIOGRAPHY

OHIO, LAKE, MENTOR – VITAL RECORDS

OHIO, LAKE, PERRY – CEMETERIES

OHIO, WAYNE – PROBATE RECORDS – INDEXES

OHIO, WAYNE, DALTON – CHURCH RECORDS

OHIO, WAYNE, WOOSTER – HISTORY

OHIO, WAYNE, WOOSTER – SCHOOLS

STEP 4. COPY THE NECESSARY INFORMATION FROM THE CATALOG

Copy the call numbers onto the research log so you can find the record described. Also copy at least the author, title, and publication date onto a Research Log (available from the family history center staff), as in this example:

Research Log

Ancestor's Name

Alexander FRAZIER abt. 1685-1750

Objective(s)

birthplace in Scotland

Date of search	Location / call number	Description of source (Author, title, year, pages)	(Purpose of search)
11 Jul 1992	British Book 941 H2a	Adam, Frank. The clans, septs, regiments of the Scottosh Highlands. Edinburgh: W. & A. K. Johnston, 1952.	
	British Film 990020 item 2		

You may want to photocopy the catalog entry, especially if the entry is long and there are many film numbers.

STEP 5. OBTAIN THE BOOK OR MICROFILM

Use the call numbers to find records in the library or the family history center. To have a copy of a listed microfilm or microfiche sent to your family history center, contact one of the family history center staff.

OTHER CATALOG PUBLICATIONS

The following Family History Library publications tell more about how to use the microfiche and computer catalogs:

- *How to Use the Family History Library Catalog* (videocassette on the microfiche catalog)
- *Using the Family History Library Catalog*
- *Getting Started: Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc)*
- *Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc)*

Copyright © 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved.
7/93. Printed in USA.

FamilySearch and Family History Library Catalog are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

First Edition, September 1993. File: Series FHLC 4. 30968

4 02309 68000 4

FamilySearch®

Using Ancestral File™

WHAT IS ANCESTRAL FILE?

Ancestral File™ is one of several files in FamilySearch®, a computerized system of genealogical information. This system was developed by the Family History Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS Church). Ancestral File is available at the Family History Library and FamilySearch Center in Salt Lake City, Utah; at many LDS family history centers; and at other locations.

People throughout the world are invited to send their genealogies to Ancestral File, through which the information is made available for research. The file links individuals into pedigrees showing their ancestors and descendants. It contains genealogical information on millions of individuals from many countries. This information includes names, along with dates and places of birth, marriage, and death. Most of the information in the file is about deceased people. The file also contains the names and addresses of individuals who have contributed the information. The file is updated periodically.

HOW THE FILE CAN HELP YOU

Ancestral File is one of the first sources you will want to check for information on your ancestry. You can look at individual records, family group records, and pedigree charts on the screen. You can also print copies of these records or copy them to diskette for use on a personal computer.

You can use the file to—

- Simplify your genealogical research.
- Coordinate your research with others.
- Share your genealogy.

GETTING STARTED

Ancestral File is one option on the FamilySearch main menu. To get into the file, press [↓] to move the highlight bar to "Ancestral File," and press [Enter]. When you see the Ancestral File title screen, press [Enter] for the options screen.

In most locations, Ancestral File information is stored on compact discs. As you use the file, the computer will tell you which compact disc to insert and when to change discs.

Follow These Three Steps

1. Look for the name of a person.
2. Display the information available.
3. Print or copy the information.

If you need help while in the file, press [F1]. Instructions will be displayed on the screen. The file has many features you can use during your search (see p. 4). You can also ask a member of the staff for help.

LOOK FOR THE NAME OF A PERSON

1. Press [F4] to see the three searches available.
   - *Similar Last Name Spelling*. This searches for last names (surnames) that sound like the surname you enter but may not be spelled exactly the same (for example, "Cluff" and "Clough").
   - *Exact Last Name Spelling*. This searches only for surnames with the exact spelling you type in.
   - *Ancestral File Number*. This searches for the name by the Ancestral File Number (AFN) assigned to it. A number is assigned to each name entered into the file. Select this option if you know the number for the person you want to find.
2. Use [↓] and [↑] to move the highlight bar to the search you want, and press [Enter].
3. Type the information requested. Follow the directions on the screen. You will then see the name you requested if it is in the file. Otherwise, you will see the closest match.

To search for another name, press [F4] again, and follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

If You See the Word *LIVING*

The word *LIVING* is used to protect the rights of privacy of living people. For more information, see Rights of Privacy (p. 3).

DISPLAY THE INFORMATION AVAILABLE

Ancestral File has many features that can help you find the information you want (see p. 4 for a list of these). Those available from each screen are displayed at the top of the screen.

1. Find the name of the person you want to see information for. If you cannot find the name, you may want to look for the name of a parent or grandparent.
2. Make sure the highlight bar is on the name. Decide what kind of information you want to see. The options are displayed at the top of the screen.
3. Press the appropriate key for the information you want:
   - *Individual records* (details): Enter
   - *Family group records:* F6
   - *Pedigree charts* (when available): F7 (see sample 1)
   - *Information about sources:* F9
   - *Descendancy charts* (when available): F8

To Find Source Information

Source information includes the names and addresses of people who have contributed information to Ancestral File. You can find source information while in the index, the individual record, a family group record, or a pedigree chart.

1. With the highlight bar on the name you want, press F9.
2. Review the name and address of each person who contributed the information you have found. Some sources also include the microfilm number of the original submission. You can use this number to find the original submission in the Family History Library collection. This submission may contain additional source information.

Can't Find the Information You Want?

If you haven't been able to find what you're looking for, consider the following:

- The name of the person you want may not have been contributed to the file, or the person may still be living (see Rights of Privacy, p. 3). You may want to look for the name of a relative instead. If the name was contributed recently, you may find it in the next update of Ancestral File data.
- The person may be listed more than once, each time with different information. Look at what's available for each listing of the person's name.
- The name may be listed in a different way in the file. Look for variations. Information in the individual record should indicate whether you have found the right person. Here are some examples:

  "Johanson" for Johnson
  "Anne" for Ann
  "Thos." for Thomas
  "Mary Anne Brown" for Mary Brown
  "John Andrew Wilson" for John A. Wilson
  "William" for Bill
  "Soffge" or "Soeffge" for Söffge
- A woman may be listed under her maiden or married surname.

Sample 1: Pedigree Chart with Brief Record

```
F5=Index   F6=Family   F7=Pedigree Chart   F8=Descendancy

Highlight name or arrow (◄- -►) and
press Enter for more.
                                  ┌─John NEBEKER ──┬─J NEUBEKER ──────
                     ┌─George NEBEKER─┤                └─Maria STILLEY ───
                     │            │   └─Maria M SINNEX─┬─John SINNEX ──────
   ┌─ John NEBEKER ──┤            │                    └─Anna ROBINSON ────
   │                 │            │   ┌─S MEREDITH ────┬─S MEREDITH ───────
   │                 └─S MEREDITH─┤   │                └─Susanna ──────────
   │                              └─Mary BOWMAN ───┬─William BOWMAN ────
   │                                                └─Mary ─────────────
◄- Zettie May NEBEKER
     Sp: M KEARL

John NEBEKER                                                LDS ORDINANCE DATA
  Born:  1 Aug 1813   Newport, New Castle, Delaware          B:  6 Feb 1846
  Mar.: 12 Sep 1854   Salt Lake City, Salt Lake, Utah        E:  6 Mar 1851 EH
  Died: 25 Oct 1886   Laketown, Rich, Utah                  SP: 26 Oct 1966
   Sex: M          AFN: 1D7P-NW                              SS: 12 Sep 1854
Father: George NEBEKER
Mother: Susannah MEREDITH                  Enter=Individual    Esc=Cancel
```

PRINT OR COPY THE INFORMATION

Once the screen containing the information you want is displayed, you can—

- Print paper copies of information on the screen (individual records, pedigree charts, family group records, and descendancy charts).

  (Please note that LDS ordinance information may be incomplete because it represents opinions of contributors whose own records may be incomplete. Check official sources, such as the International Genealogical Index™, for ordinance dates.)

- Print a list of all individuals (from a pedigree chart only) who do not have all of the LDS ordinances.
- Copy information from the family group record and pedigree chart to diskette for use on a personal computer.
- Print blank forms, cancel a print request, and advance paper in the printer.

To print or copy the information—

1. Press [F2] to display the Print/copy menu.
2. Move the highlight bar to the option you want, and press [Enter]. Follow any instructions displayed on the screen. If you need help or want an explanation of the options, press [F1].

Copying Information to Diskette

You can copy information for use in—

- A genealogical software program such as Personal Ancestral File® that accepts GEDCOM (Genealogical Data Communication) files.
- A word processing program.

For a genealogical software program, select option "C" from the Print/copy menu, and follow the instructions on the screen. You can copy—

- Family group records.
- Pedigree charts. You can copy several generations at a time. If you have more generations to copy, display another pedigree chart showing the last person copied as the first person. Then repeat the copying steps.

For a word processing program, select option "A." Then select "Print to diskette" as the output device. You can copy index search summaries, single pedigree charts, family group records, and descendancy charts. You can also copy submitter information and a summary of edits.

MORE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FILE

The information in Ancestral File has been contributed by many individuals. Keep the following in mind as you review it.

Rights of Privacy

To protect rights of privacy, Ancestral File displays only partial information on living people. You will see the word *LIVING* instead of a name or other information for most people born less than ninety-five years ago who do not have a death date in the file. The file is intended to show full information for deceased people.

Accuracy

- Some people may have contributed incorrect or incomplete information.
- More than one person may have contributed information about an individual you are looking for, which may cause some discrepancies and duplication.
- Errors may have been made when data contributed on paper was typed into the computer.

Copyright Protection

To protect you and others who contribute information to Ancestral File, all data in the file is copyrighted by the Family History Department of the LDS Church. You still retain the right to publish your own information, however, and to otherwise share it with others. You should obtain permission from other contributors before publishing their information.

Contributing Information to the File

You are encouraged to contribute genealogical information for your family that is not already in Ancestral File. Your information should be on floppy diskettes in GEDCOM format. Please make sure that all of your information is as accurate, complete, and well documented as possible. It should also be acceptable to all family members.

Ancestral File is updated periodically, so you can contribute at any time. For more information, see the guide *Contributing Information to Ancestral File.*

Correcting Information in the File

You can submit corrections for information in Ancestral File that you believe is not accurate. Press [F3] (the edit key) to correct information for deceased people and save the corrections on a floppy diskette.

Corrections for living people must be submitted on paper. For more information, see the guide *Correcting Information in Ancestral File.*

ANCESTRAL FILE FEATURES

The following features may help you use Ancestral File more efficiently. To use a feature, press the function key indicated when displayed on the screen.

Help (F1)

F1 displays instructions on the screen. Help includes explanations about the screen, options available, definitions, and so on.

Print (F2)

F2 displays a menu from which you can print paper copies of information in the file, or copy information to diskette. You can use this diskette copy on a home computer in a word processing program or in a genealogical software program (such as Personal Ancestral File).

Edit (F3)

F3 allows you to make corrections to information in Ancestral File and copy them to diskette. You then submit your diskette to Ancestral File. Corrections will appear in updated editions of the file.

Search (F4)

F4 allows you to begin a new search from most screens. You can search for a similar or exact spelling of a surname or for a person's given name if the surname is not in the file. You can also use the Ancestral File Number.

Index (F5)

F5 returns you to the most recent index search you made. The index is arranged by surname, given name, date, locality, and relative. When the name of a father is not listed, the name of the mother is given (or a spouse or child). To begin a new index search, press F4.

Family (F6)

F6 displays the selected individual on a family group record. The individual may appear as a child or a parent.

Pedigree (F7)

F7, when the pedigree feature is available, displays the selected individual as the first person on a pedigree chart. If an arrow pointing to the right appears on a chart, you can move the highlight bar to the arrow and press Enter to see additional generations.

Descendancy (F8)

F8 displays a list of the descendants for the individual you select when descendants are listed in the file.

Sources (F9)

F9 displays the name and address of each person who has contributed information to Ancestral File. Previous corrections made for an individual (if available) are also displayed in the Sources feature.

Go Back (F10)

F10 lists the last fourteen displays you have seen by listing the name and record that was displayed. You can quickly return to a record or screen by highlighting the screen you want and pressing Enter.

Children (F11)

F11 displays the names of the highlighted person's children when you are looking at a pedigree chart. You can then display a new pedigree by highlighting the name of one of the children and pressing Enter. The child you select will be the first person on the chart.

Other Couples (F12)

Sometimes more than one name is listed for a position on a pedigree chart. When this occurs you will see a plus sign (+) by the name. To see the other names, move the highlight bar to the name with the plus sign, press Enter, and then press F12.

You should check the other couples that are listed, because more information may appear on the pedigree chart for one of the other couples.

Individual Information (Enter)

Enter enables you to see information about any person listed on the screen. Move the highlight bar to the name of the person you want, and press Enter. You will see some of the information available, which can help you determine if this is the individual you want. To see a complete individual record for the same person, press Enter again while in the same screen.

Exit Ancestral File (Esc)

Esc allows you to leave (exit) the file. Press Esc, and follow the instructions on the screen.

Copyright © 1990, 1994 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. FamilySearch, Ancestral File, International Genealogical Index, and Personal Ancestral File are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

Third Edition, July 1994. File: Ancestral File.

4 02341 13000 0
34113

FamilySearch®

Contributing Information to Ancestral File™

AN INVITATION

You are invited to contribute your family information to Ancestral File™, a computerized collection of genealogies. It links individuals into families and pedigrees, showing their ancestors and descendants. The file contains genealogical information about millions of people from throughout the world. This information includes names of individuals; their family relationships and pedigrees; and dates and places of birth, marriage, and death.

Ancestral File is part of FamilySearch®, an automated system that simplifies the task of family history research. The FamilySearch system includes (1) powerful search-and-retrieval *programs* designed to work on personal computers and (2) computer *files* of family history information that are published on compact discs.

FamilySearch was developed by the Family History Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch is available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah, and at hundreds of family history centers throughout the United States, Canada, and selected international sites.

Ancestral File depends on genealogical contributions from families and genealogical organizations. The more information you and others contribute, the more useful the file will be. Send your computerized information to Ancestral File whenever you feel confident it is ready. There are no deadlines for contributing.

HOW YOU CAN BENEFIT

By contributing your family information to Ancestral File, you will be able to—

- Share your discoveries with others.
- Link your information to other information in the file.
- Coordinate your research with others.
- Preserve your genealogy permanently.

You can search the file free of charge. You can also print copies of records and charts (for a minimal fee) or copy them to a diskette to use on a personal computer and to share with other family members.

Ancestral File is copyrighted to protect your information. You still have the right to publish your information and to share it with others.

Follow These Four Steps to Contribute Your Information

1. Prepare your information.
2. Enter your information into a computer file.
3. Create a GEDCOM file on diskette.
4. Send your diskettes to Ancestral File.

1. PREPARE YOUR INFORMATION

The following will help you prepare information that will make Ancestral File a larger, more reliable collection. You are responsible for the quality of the information you contribute. The Family History Department does not evaluate information or verify its accuracy.

Check Ancestral File. Search Ancestral File at the Family History Library or at a family history center to see if someone has already contributed information about your ancestry. Don't add information for a person listed as LIVING unless the person is now deceased. (To learn how to make corrections in the file, see *Correcting Information in Ancestral File*, available at the Family History Library and family history centers.)

Information about Living Persons. In order to protect the privacy rights of living persons, Ancestral File displays genealogical information for deceased persons only. If you contribute information for a person who lived within the last 95 years and for whom you have no date of death, the file usually displays only the word *LIVING* in place of the name or other information.

Check with Other Researchers. Coordinate your efforts with relatives and others who may be researching your ancestry. This will enable you to obtain information they may have and to avoid doing research that has already been done. You may find in Ancestral File the names and addresses of others who are working on your family lines.

Include as Many Generations as You Can. Start with yourself or with your children. Include all children of your direct ancestors. (See "Additional Suggestions for Preparing Your Information" on page 2.)

2. ENTER YOUR INFORMATION INTO A COMPUTER FILE

You will need to computerize your information. You can use any genealogical software program that is registered for contributing information to the file. If you do not have a computer, contact family members or friends who have one. Registered programs can put your information into GEDCOM (Genealogical Data Communication) format, which is required by Ancestral File.

Current lists of registered programs are available at family history centers, by calling the Family History Department at 1-800-346-6044, or by writing to the address shown under step 4.

We are sorry, but the Ancestral File staff cannot convert data into GEDCOM format.

3. CREATE A GEDCOM FILE ON DISKETTE

Now that you have computerized your information, you will need to convert your data to a GEDCOM file.

Follow the instructions in your software program manual. Most programs also have help screens and prompts to assist you. Be sure to record your name, address, and telephone number in your GEDCOM file. (Be sure to leave your diskette in the drive until the file has been created and the drive's light is off.)

Please note: Your name and address will appear in Ancestral File as the contributor of this information. This enables others who use the file to coordinate research with you. They are instructed that this information may only be used for this purpose. By providing your name and address, you consent to their inclusion in the file. Contributions without a name and address cannot be accepted.

If you are using Personal Ancestral File®, please note the following:

- We prefer that you use Personal Ancestral File release 2.2 (MS-DOS®). You may order it by calling 240-5274 (Salt Lake City area) or 1-800-537-5950 (toll-free long distance).

  Follow the instructions in the "Genealogical Information Exchange" section of the *Reference Manual,* pages 2-1 through 2-14.

- Ancestral File can also accept GEDCOM files from release 2.1 (both MS-DOS and Macintosh versions).

  For either the MS-DOS or Apple Macintosh version of release 2.1, use the Genealogical Information Exchange option for "GEDCOM" and not "Ancestral File."

  If you have the MS-DOS version of release 2.1, follow the instructions in the user's manual on pages 262 through 273.

  If you have Apple Macintosh version of 2.1 release, follow the instructions in the user's manual on pages 87 through 96.

If you do not own a computer that runs a registered program, Personal Ancestral File is available at many of our family history centers and at a number of public libraries and genealogical societies.

4. SEND YOUR DISKETTES TO ANCESTRAL FILE

Write the Following on the Label of *Each* Diskette:

- "Ancestral File Submission"
- Your name, address, and telephone number
- The genealogical program you are using
- Your computer's operating system (MS-DOS 5.0, for example)

If a GEDCOM file fills more than one diskette, label each diskette with the name and telephone number of the contact person.

Mail Your Diskettes to:

Family History Department
ATTN: Ancestral File Contributions
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Keep a Backup Copy of Your Diskette! We won't be able to return your diskettes nor will we be able to let you know when your information has been added to the file.

ADDITIONAL SUGGESTIONS FOR PREPARING YOUR INFORMATION

The following suggestions will help you prepare your information for inclusion in Ancestral File.

Visit a Genealogical Library or Society. You don't need to be an experienced genealogical researcher to contribute your family information. If you need help gathering your information, visit the Family History Library, one of our family history centers, or a genealogical society.

Collect as Much Information as Possible. Find as much information as you can for each person in your lineage. To be acceptable, family groups must include at least one individual with a birth or marriage date. Include all children in each family. Contribute only family records and pedigrees that are linked for two or more generations. The

example on page 4 shows the kind of information you should try to obtain for each person.

Because research in medieval records is so specialized, the Family History Department is actively coordinating research projects to add the names of people who lived before 1500. Please do not submit pre-1500 family information directly to Ancestral File. If you wish to contribute your pre-1500 family information, please contact:

Family History Department
ATTN: Medieval Families
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
(Telephone: 1-801-240-2399)

How to Record Names, Titles, Dates, and Places

Names. Names should be spelled correctly with surnames in the proper field (not in the given name field). Information which includes different versions of a name (such as *Catrina* or *Kate*), nicknames (such as *Polly*), and numbers, relationships, or symbols (such as *2C3R* or *) should be listed in the "Notes" section rather than in the name field.

Titles. Record in the title field descriptions (such as *Junior, III,* or *twin,*) and titles (such as *Colonel*), or *Deacon*).

Dates. Record all dates in day-month-year order. Example: 11 Oct 1887. If you are unsure of a date or have more than one date for an event, explain this in your "Notes" section by giving the alternate dates and their sources. Please do not add comments such as "see notes" in the date fields.

Places. Be consistent in how you list place names. Include all locality levels. Example: *Auburn, Worcester, MA.* Do not abbreviate the names of towns, cities, or counties.

Resolve Discrepancies. Check information that appears to be inaccurate or unlikely. Try to resolve any discrepancies you find.

Make Sure Your Information Is Accurate. You will want to review your information to make sure it is consistent, logical, and accurate. Avoid using special terms such as *unknown* or *adopted,* or special characters such as *!, &,* or *$.* When you type, do not confuse the *letter O* with the *number 0.* Be sure to include an *M* or *F* in the sex field for each person.

Make Sure Your Information Is Acceptable to Family Members. Do not include information that is confidential or embarrassing to any living person. To protect rights of privacy, Ancestral File displays full information only for the deceased.

Evaluate Your Sources. Some sources are more reliable than others, so you will need to evaluate each source you use. Don't duplicate research done by others or try to verify every piece of information.

List Your Sources. Careful source documentation is strongly recommended. The sample on page 4 shows how to cite sources. Appendix G in the Personal Ancestral File release 2.2 *Reference Manual* also gives useful suggestions. (If you use Personal Ancestral File, be sure to put an exclamation point in front of each source you want to include in Ancestral File.)

Check a Future Edition of the File to Review Your Information. After reviewing your information in the file, you can add new information and correct anything you feel is not accurate. For more information, see the guide *Correcting Information in Ancestral File,* available at the Family History Library and at family history centers.

FOR MORE INFORMATION

If you have any questions about contributing information to Ancestral File that are not answered in this guide, call the FamilySearch Support Unit at 1-800-346-6044.

Thank You

Your contributions to Ancestral File are greatly appreciated. Look for your information in a future edition of the file.

Copyright © 1990, 1992 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

FamilySearch, Ancestral File, and Personal Ancestral File are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

INDIVIDUAL DATA RIN:1

Name:**Ephraim Roberts** Sex:M ID No
Birth:**14 May 1775** Place:**Watertown, Litchfield, CT**
Chr: Place:
Death:**25 Aug 1861** Place:**Ripley, Brown, IL**
Burial: Place:**Ripley Cem., Brown, IL**
Bap: Temple:
Endow: Temple:
Seal P: Temple:
Father:**Ephraim Roberts-3** Mother:**Phoebe Clark-4**

MARRIAGE (S)

27 Dec 1990 Page 1

MRIN	Spouse Name	Marriage Date	Sealing Date
1	Huldah Gibbs-2	15 May 1796	

NOTES FOR EPHRAIM ROBERTS

27 Dec 1990 Page 1

!BIRTH: E. Roberts Family Bible; copy made of a copy in possession of Harry B. Zabriskie, Midvale, UT.

!MARRIAGE: Goshen Congregational Church, 1796; p. 24; FHL film 004, 427.

!BURIAL: Cemeteries of Brown County, 1825-1972, p. 321; FHL book 977.3473 V22s. See also 1983 photos of Ripley Township Cemetery by Jay Roberts, North Salt Lake, UT.

OCCUPATION: "Laborer" in 1850 census of Brown County; family 1091; FHL film 007671; demographics show 18 potters, 15 farmers and 11 laborers in township, while neighboring townships have mostly farmers. "Farmer" in same 1850 census, in Fulton County when enumerated with son Jeremiah; family 204; FHL film 007680. "Potter" according to family tradition; three sons were noted potters, as mentioned in Pioneer Pottery of Utah, by Kirk Henrichsen; Utah Historical Quarterly; Fall 1988; p. 395. A grandson's shop is marked by a D.U.P. marker in Vernal.

The above sample shows an entry created using Personal Ancestral File. Note how an exclamation point (!) appears with each of the first three notes but not the last one. A GEDCOM file created using Personal Ancestral File will leave out the last note from the file.

3/93 34029

4 02340 29000

FamilySearch®

Correcting Information in Ancestral File™

MAKING CORRECTIONS USING F3 EDIT

The information in Ancestral File™ is voluntarily contributed by people worldwide. Contributors are encouraged to carefully review the information they contribute to make sure it is as accurate and complete as possible. However, because you may have information about an ancestor that another contributor might not have, you may find incomplete or inaccurate information in the file.

Correcting information. The [F3] edit function allows you to make corrections to information in Ancestral File. You must use the FamilySearch® program to make these corrections. You can change or delete information. You can also add spouses, parents, or children to a person's record to form a family structure. Copy your corrections onto a diskette, and send it to Salt Lake City to be included in a future release of the file.

Contributing information. To add new families and pedigrees to Ancestral File, follow the instructions in *Contributing Information to Ancestral File,* available at family history centers. If you contribute information about a person in the file, the file will not change present information but will fill in missing information to make the record more complete. To change or correct information already there, use the correcting ([F3]) feature as explained in this handout.

When possible, coordinate corrections to Ancestral File with family members to avoid duplication and discrepancies, since they may have information that will make your corrections more accurate or complete. When you make corrections, take into account how the changes will affect other ancestors in the file. For example, will changing a date for one person affect the relationships and dates of others?

Ancestral File is part of FamilySearch, a computerized system that simplifies family history research. FamilySearch is available on compact disc at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah, and at hundreds of LDS family history centers in the United States and Canada.

CORRECTIONS YOU CAN MAKE

You can make the following corrections to information found in Ancestral File:

- *Correct* name, sex, dates, places, and ordinance information for a deceased individual.
- *Merge* two records for the same person, such as a child listed more than once in a family.
- *Add* a person to a family to complete a family structure (whether you create the record or the record is elsewhere in the file).
- *Correct, add,* or *remove* an individual from a family.
- *Correct, add,* or *delete* marriage information.
- *Create* a new family or *link* a person to a family (if at least one person's record is already in the file).

You may also—

- Correct a submitter's name and address.
- Mark a submitter as deceased.
- Review or print the corrections you made.
- Register a research interest.

GETTING STARTED

Before you begin, gather all of the information you need, such as correct names, dates, places, and sources for the corrections you want to make. You also need a formatted floppy diskette, label, and protective envelope for mailing your corrections. Use one specific diskette for all corrections. Do not use it for any other purpose.

Instructions appear on every screen. Press [F1] for additional help. The type of help displayed will vary, depending on where you are in the file.

Follow These Seven Steps

1. Look for the name of the person.
2. Decide the type of corrections.
3. Complete submitter information.
4. Make the corrections.
5. Give the reasons and sources for changes.
6. Review or print the changes.
7. Send the diskette to Salt Lake City.

STEP 1: LOOK FOR THE NAME OF THE PERSON

With the Ancestral File screen displayed, press [F4], and follow the instructions on the screen to locate the person whose information you want to correct. Put the blue highlight bar on the person's name you want to correct.

STEP 2: DECIDE THE TYPE OF CORRECTIONS

Corrections in Ancestral File can only be made from certain screens, depending on the type of change you want to make. Use the following chart to decide which type of corrections you want to make. Then press the appropriate key to move to the screen indicated.

CORRECTION	FROM ANY OF THESE SCREENS
Edit Individual Information - Names - Dates - Places	F5=Index F6=Family F7=Pedigree F9=Sources
Merge Two Individuals - On same screen - On different screens	F5=Index F6=Family F5=Index
Edit Family and Marriage Data (Spouse, parents, children) - Names - Dates - Places - Ordinance information	F6=Family F7=Pedigree
Create New Family By linking the following people to a person already in the file to form a new family structure: - Spouse - Children - Parents	F6=Family F7=Pedigree
Edit Submitter Data **or** **Mark Submitter as Deceased**	F5=Index F6=Family F7=Pedigree Then press F9=Sources

STEP 3: COMPLETE SUBMITTER INFORMATION

Each time you begin to correct information in Ancestral File, you must type in your name and address on the Submitter's Name and Address screen.

Please note: Your name and address will appear in Ancestral File as the contributor of this information. This enables others to coordinate research with you. They are instructed that this information may only be used for this purpose. By providing your name and address, you consent to their inclusion in the file. Corrections without a name and address cannot be accepted. Type your name and address exactly the same way each time.

- With the highlight bar on the person you want to correct, press [F3]. The Edit menu will appear.
- Highlight the desired option, and press [Enter].
- Insert a formatted diskette for storing corrections, and press [Enter]. The Submitter's Name and Address screen will be displayed.
- Type your name and address, and press [F12].

You are now ready to begin making corrections.

STEP 4: MAKE THE CORRECTIONS

The following describes each item on the menu. Select only the menu items in bold from this screen. Select other options from another screen. See step 2.

A. Edit Individual Information

Use this option to correct, add, or delete information within an individual's record.

B. Merge Two Individuals

Use this option to combine information from two records for the same person. Merge individuals listed on the same screen or merge them by searching ([F4]) for them elsewhere in the file.

Note: You cannot merge records from a pedigree chart, people listed as "living," and parents on a Family Group Record. Duplicate parents must be merged as individuals from the index screen.

C. Edit Family and Marriage Data

Use this option to—

- Correct individual information for a person within a family.
- Merge a child listed more than once in a family.
- Remove an individual from a family.
- Add a child or spouse.
- Correct, add, or delete marriage information.

D. Create New Family

Use this option to add or link a spouse, parent, or child to a person who is already in the file to form or add to a family structure.

E. Edit Submitter Data

Use this option to change a submitter's name or address (done by the submitter or a representative).

- From any screen, put the cursor on the name of an ancestor for which you want to find submitter information, and press [F9].
- With the highlight bar on "A. Submitters...," press [Enter]. Follow the instructions on the screen.
- Press [F3], and move the highlight bar to "E. Edit Submitter Data...." Press [Enter].
- With the Submitter's Name and Address screen displayed, correct the information.
- Press [F12] to save the corrections on diskette.

F. Mark Submitter as Deceased

Use this option to mark a submitter as deceased. The submitter's name remains in the file with the word ******Deceased****** next to it.

Follow the steps in the option above, except—

- From the Edit menu, move the highlight bar to "F. Mark submitter as deceased...," and press [Enter].
- Press [F12] to mark the submitter deceased.

Note: The submitter's name will remain in the file as a record of who submitted the information.

Things to Remember When Making Corrections

- You can *type over* information already on the edit screen or *type in* new information.
- **F12=Save.** Press [F12] when you want to save your corrections. A prompt on the screen will appear when you should press [F12].
- **Esc=Cancel.** Press [Esc] to leave a screen you are on without saving the changes.

To Make Corrections in a Family

- **Delete=Remove.** With the highlight bar on the information you want to remove, press [Delete] to remove the information from the screen.

  Note: A person removed from a family still remains in Ancestral File as an individual. Removing him or her only breaks the link with the family. If a child is listed twice in the same family, you should merge the two records rather than remove one.
- **F4=Search.** If this option appears on an Edit screen, you can merge two records that are located in different places in the file. Press [F4], and search for the name.
- **F9=Merge Two Individuals.** To combine the records from duplicate children in a family, highlight one of the names, and press [F9]. Then use the arrow keys to move to the duplicate individual, and press [Space Bar].

If You Want to Merge Records

When you are on the Merged Records screen, three screens will be displayed: Record #1, Record #2, and Merged Record (on the far right side of the screen).

- Use [↑] and [↓] to move within a record. Use [Tab] to move between Record #1 and #2.
- **Enter=Select Data.** To select information in Record #1 or #2, put the highlight bar on the information you want, and press [Enter]. The selected information will be displayed in Merged Record.
- **F9=Edit Merged Record.** To edit the Merged Record, press [F9]. You can *type in, type over,* or *delete* information.
- **F12=Merge.** To merge two records, press [F12] (from a Merge screen only).

STEP 5: GIVE THE REASONS AND SOURCES FOR CHANGES

Each time you make and save corrections, the Document Changes screen will be displayed. Type in your sources (where you got the information) or the reasons for making the corrections.

Your reasons and sources allow other researchers to understand why you made corrections and what documents can verify them, as in this example:

Reason/Sources: Suffolk parish register, p. 17, FHL #1890012

STEP 6: REVIEW OR PRINT THE CHANGES

After you have finished making corrections, you can review the corrections you have saved on your diskette. You can also print a paper copy of your corrections or copy the corrections onto a diskette for use in a word processing program. To review or print your corrections, do the following:

- From any screen, press [F3]. The Edit menu will be displayed.
- Move the highlight bar to "H. Review/print edits made . . . ," and press [Enter].
- Insert your corrections diskette. The Select Diskette File will be displayed.
- Move the highlight bar to the file you want to review (the last one you created will be at the end of the list), and press [Enter]. The corrections will be displayed.

  Note: If you have made a mistake in correcting information, move the highlight bar to the incorrect entry, and press [Delete]. The entry will be removed from your diskette after you press [F12] and save the corrections.
- To print the corrections or copy them to a diskette for use in a word processing program, press [F2], and follow the instructions on the screen.

STEP 7: SEND THE DISKETTE TO SALT LAKE CITY

After you finish making corrections and save the information on diskette, write the following on the diskette label:

- "Ancestral File Corrections"
- Your name, address, and telephone number

Send corrections to this address:

Family History Department
ATTN: Ancestral File Contributions
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

NOTES AND HISTORY OF CHANGES

You can see a list of all changes for a particular individual. This list is displayed in the order that the changes were made. Changes made after the current compact discs were created will not be included until a future edition. To see a history of changes, do the following:

- From any screen, put the cursor on the desired name, and press [F9]. The Sources menu will be displayed.
- With the highlight bar on "D. Notes and history of changes . . .," press [Enter]. A list of changes will be displayed.

REGISTERING A RESEARCH INTEREST

You may register your research interest for a deceased person in the file.

Please note: Your name and address will appear in Ancestral File as an active researcher of that name. This enables others who use the file to coordinate research with you. They are instructed that this information may only be used for this purpose. By providing your name and address, you consent to their inclusion in the file.

Use this feature instead of Family Registry™.

To register a research interest, do the following:

- From any screen, with the highlight bar on a desired name, press [F3]. The Edit menu will be displayed.
- Move the cursor to "G. Register research interest . . .," and press [Enter]. The Register Research Interest screen will be displayed.
- Press [F12] to register your research interest.

"LIVING" PERSON RECORDS

To protect the privacy of living people (whose records show no death date and who were born within 95 years), Ancestral File information is limited.

- For members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the records show the name and word *living*. When the person is deceased, you may add a death date. The full information will be displayed in a future edition of the file.
- For others, the record shows only the word *living*. Add a death date or LDS baptism date along with the name. Type in the name exactly as it was originally contributed.

  Note: Death dates and baptism information may also be added to "living" records by contributing the records as new information. Submit at least three generations by using *Contributing Information to Ancestral File* as a guide.

MORE CORRECTION INFORMATION

How and when can you see your corrections in Ancestral File? You can—

- View or print a copy of the corrections you have just made on your corrections diskette by following step 6 in this guide.
- If you were the last one to make corrections to an ancestor, you can see the corrections in a future edition of Ancestral File.

  Note: Your corrections are recorded on your diskette. You must send it to Salt Lake City, where the information is added to Ancestral File. New compact discs are created with the current corrections and distributed with each new release. Your corrections may appear when this has taken place.
- If others contribute information after you, you can see a history of corrections made by you and others by selecting "D. Notes and history of changes . . ." by pressing [F9].

What programs can you use to make corrections? Use only Ancestral File on FamilySearch to correct records that are already in Ancestral File. If you contribute information about an individual in the file, the file will not change present information but will fill in missing information to make the record more complete. You cannot make corrections to Ancestral File using Personal Ancestral File®.

Can you make a backup copy of your corrections? Yes. Follow the instructions in your DOS manual.

How can more than one person make corrections on one corrections diskette? After one person has made corrections, exit the Ancestral File program to the Main menu. Then the other person can return to Ancestral File and begin correcting information (first having completed a Submitter's Name and Address screen).

Will you get your corrections diskette back? No. Ancestral File staff cannot return your diskette.

How can you make corrections if the system will not allow it? Sometimes corrections can be made from another screen. Press [F1] for help, or check the chart in step 2. If you still cannot make corrections, write a letter requesting the changes you want made and the reason why. Send the letter to the same address that you send corrections.

Copyright © 1991, 1992 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. FamilySearch, Ancestral File, Personal Ancestral File, and Family Registry are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

Second Edition, April 1992. Series AF, No. 4. 34030

4 02340 30000 8

Copy printed off cdrom

Using the International Genealogical Index® (on compact disc)

WHAT IS THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX?

The International Genealogical Index® (IGI) lists several hundred million names of deceased persons from throughout the world. The index does not contain records of living people. Many names in the index come from vital records from the early 1500s to about 1885. Others have been submitted by members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The International Genealogical Index is divided into two files: a main file and an addendum. The addendum lists additional names acquired since publication of the main file.

Individuals listed in the indexes are not joined in family groups or pedigrees. To see if an individual is listed in a family group or pedigree, check Ancestral File™.

The index is published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The compact disc edition of the index is a part of FamilySearch®, a computerized system of genealogical information.

HOW THE INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the index to:

- Find birth, christening, and marriage information.
- Identify possible family connections to extend your pedigree.

GETTING STARTED

Before you begin, you should know the name of the ancestor for whom you are looking and the country where he or she was born or married. A person may be listed in two places in the index: once under a birth and once under a marriage. To use the index, follow these steps:

1. From the FamilySearch menu, use **[down arrow]** to highlight "International Genealogical Index." Press **[Enter]**. The title screen will be displayed.
2. Press **[F4]**. A list of countries and regions will be displayed.

Five Steps to Find a Name

To find a name, follow these five steps:

1. Select the region.

Family Search: Using the International Genealogical Index® (on compact disc)

WHAT IS THE INTERNATIONAL GENEALOGICAL INDEX?

The International Genealogical Index® (IGI) lists several hundred million names of deceased persons from throughout the world. The index does not contain records of living people. Many names in the index come from vital records from the early 1500's to about 1850. Others have been submitted by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The International Genealogical Index is divided into two files, a main file and an additional file. The additional file adds additional names received since publication of the main file.

Individuals listed in the indexes are not linked in family groups or pedigrees. To see an individual's parents, you must find the individual listed in a family, or pedigree, using Ancestral File.

The index is published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The compact disc version of the index is a part of Family Search®, a computerized system of genealogical information.

HOW THE INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the index to:

- Find birth, christening, and marriage dates and places for your ancestors.
- Identify possible family connections to extend your pedigree.

GETTING STARTED

Before you begin, you should know the name of the person for whom you are looking and the country where he or she was from or married. A person may be listed in two places in the index, once under a birth and once under a marriage. To use the index, follow these steps:

1. From the Family Search menu, use [down arrow] to highlight "International Genealogical Index," Press [Enter]. The title screen will be displayed.
2. Press [Enter]. A list of countries and regions will be displayed.

MORE CORRECTION INFORMATION

How and when can you see your corrections in Ancestral File? How do I update

- View or print a list of the corrections you have made.
- Find out if a correction you made has been processed.
- Use the Ancestral File Correction Form to make corrections to an entry, and place the corrections in a future shipment of corrections.

Corrections are sent to Salt Lake City, where the information is added to Ancestral File.

Corrections are sent to Salt Lake City, where the information is added to Ancestral File. You must send it to Salt Lake City, where the information is added to Ancestral File.

Corrections are sent

STEP 1: SELECT THE REGION

Note: Regions are large geographical areas, such as Africa, that often contain several countries.

Use **[down arrow]** or **[up arrow]** to highlight the country or region where the ancestor was born or married. Press **[Enter]**.

If you do not know the region, press **[F11]** to see a list of countries in the index. Use **[down arrow]** or **[up arrow]** to highlight the country you want, and press **[Enter]**.

Name Arrangement (Given Name or Surname)

Surnames are usually arranged alphabetically. In some regions, surnames were derived from the fathers' or paternal ancestors' given name and changed with each generation (such surnames are *patronymics*). For most regions that used patronymics, the computer will ask if you want to search by "Surname" or "Given name." Choose "Surname" if you know it. Choose "Given name" if you do not know the surname or if you cannot find the person under the surname you typed.

STEP 2: SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

To select a search, use **[down arrow]** or **[up arrow]** to highlight the type of search you want, and press **[Enter]**. The following searches are available:

"Individual Search" lists birth, christening, census, will, and other entries (see sample 1).

"Marriage Search" lists marriage entries.

"Parent Search" lists children who may be from the same family (see sample 2). This search may be useful if you know the parents' names but not the names of all of their children, or if you want to see the children grouped together.

"Individual Search" and "Parent Search" list the same information, but "Parent Search" brings together the names of individuals whose parents' names are listed the same way. This does not mean that the individuals are brothers and sisters—only that their parents' names are listed the same way.

STEP 3: TYPE THE ANCESTOR'S NAME, AND SELECT WHICH FILE TO SEARCH

Type the given name (first name) of the ancestor you want. Press **[Enter]**, **[Tab]**, or **[right arrow]** to highlight the Surname field, and type the surname (last name). Include the event year if you have it. Most women are listed under their maiden surname.

If you selected "Parent Search," type the name of one or both parents.

Use **[F9]** to choose whether you will search the Main File or the Addendum.

Filters

Before you begin to search, you may want to make your search more specific by using certain "filters." A

STEP 1: SELECT THE REGION

Note: Regions are large geographical areas, such as Africa, that often contain several countries.

Use [down arrow] or [up arrow] to highlight the country or region where the ancestor was born or married. Press [Enter].

If you do not know the region, press [F11] to see a list of countries in the index. Use [down arrow] or [up arrow] to highlight the country you want, and press [Enter].

Name Arrangement (Given Name or Surname)

Surnames are usually arranged alphabetically. In some regions, surnames were derived from the fathers' or paternal ancestors' given name and changed with each generation (such surnames are patronymics). For most regions that used patronymics, the computer will ask if you want to search by "Surname" or "Given name." Choose "Surname" if you know it. Choose "Given name" if you do not know the surname or if you cannot find the person under the surname you typed.

STEP 2: SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

To select a search, use [down arrow] or [up arrow] to highlight the type of search you want, and press [Enter]. The following searches are available.

"Individual Search" lists birth, christening, census, will, and other entries (see sample 1).

"Marriage Search" lists marriage entries.

"Parent Search" lists children who may be from the same family (see sample 2). This search may be useful if you know the parents' names but not the names of all of their children, or if you want to see the children grouped together.

"Individual Search" and "Parent Search" list the same information, but "Parent Search" brings together the names of individuals whose parents' names are listed the same way. This does not mean that the individuals are brothers and sisters—only that their parents' names are listed the same way.

STEP 3: TYPE THE ANCESTOR'S NAME, AND SELECT WHICH FILE TO SEARCH

Type the given name (first name) of the ancestor you want. Press [Enter], [Tab], or [right arrow] to highlight the Surname field, and type the surname (last name). Include the event year if you have it. Married women are listed under their maiden surname.

If you selected "Parent Search," type the name of one or both parents.

Use [F9] to choose whether you will search the Main File or the Addendum.

Filters

Before you begin to search, you may want to make your search more specific by using certain "filters." A

filter narrows your search to include only certain types of entries. Your search may take longer using a filter. Press **[F10]** to access the following filters:

- "Exact Surname (or Given Name) Spelling" retrieves only entries in which the surname (or given name in given name searches) is spelled exactly as you typed it.
- "Locality" retrieves only certain localities within the region. For example, if you select Maine, it will retrieve only records from Maine instead of all of North America.
- "Event Year Range" retrieves only entries that fall within a specified time period, such as 1830 through 1836.
- "Name Combination" (available only in "Marriage Search") retrieves combinations of given names and surnames. For example, it will search for all men surnamed *Wilson* who married an *Esther*. The entries retrieved may include *George Wilson* and *Esther Trowbridge*, *Henry Wilson* and *Esther White*, and so forth.

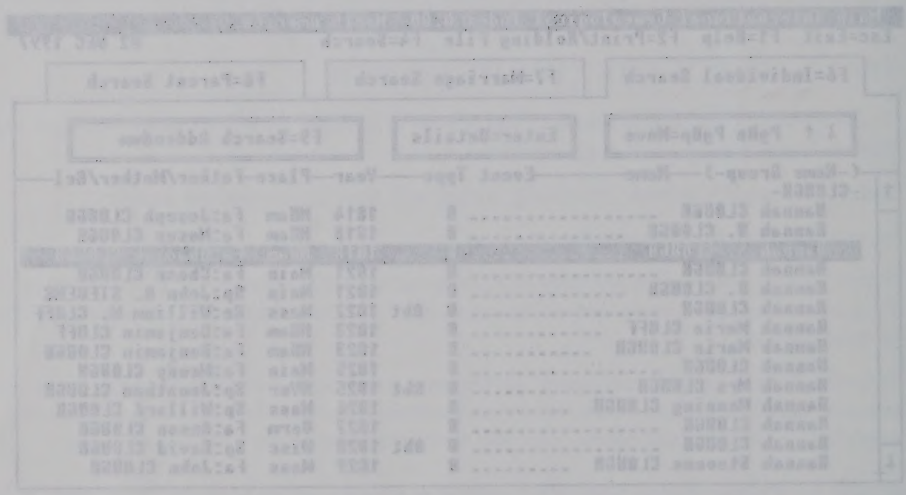
Sample 1: Individual Search

```
Main International Genealogical Index 4.00--North America
Esc=Exit  F1=Help  F2=Print/Holding File  F4=Search                 02 DEC 1997

 F6=Individual Search   F7=Marriage Search   F8=Parent Search

 ↓ ↑ PgDn PgUp=Move   Enter=Details   F9=Search Addendum

 (-Name Group-)——Name————————Event Type——Year—Place—Father/Mother/Rel——
 -CLOUGH-
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B      1814  NHam  Fa:Joseph CLOUGH
    Hannah H. CLOUGH  ................ B      1818  NHam  Fa:Moses CLOUGH
    Hannah S. CLOUGH  ................ B      1818  NHam  Fa:Obadiah CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B      1821  Main  Fa:Chase CLOUGH
    Hannah O. CLOUGH  ................ B      1821  Main  Sp:John A. STEVENS
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B  Abt 1822  Mass  Re:William W. CLUFF
    Hannah Maria CLUFF  .............. B      1823  NHam  Fa:Benjamin CLUFF
    Hannah Maria CLOUGH  ............. B      1823  NHam  Fa:Benjamin CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B      1825  Main  Fa:Moody CLOUGH
    Hannah Mrs CLOUGH  ............... B  Abt 1825  NYor  Sp:Jonathan CLOUGH
    Hannah Manning CLOUGH  ........... B      1826  Mass  Sp:Willard CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B      1827  Verm  Fa:Anson CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................... B  Abt 1828  Wisc  Sp:David CLOUGH
    Hannah Stevens CLOUGH  ........... B      1829  Mass  Fa:John CLOUGH
```

filter narrows your search to include only certain types of entries. Your search may take longer using a filter. Press [F10] to access the following filters:

- "Exact Surname (or Given Name) Spelling" retrieves only entries in which the surname (or given name in given name searches) is spelled exactly as you typed it.
- "Locality" retrieves only certain localities within the region. For example, if you select Maine, it will retrieve only records from Maine instead of all of North America.
- "Event Year Range" retrieves only entries that fall within a specified time period, such as 1830 through 1836.
- "Name Combination" (available only in "Marriage Search") retrieves combinations of given names and surnames. For example, it will search for all men surnamed Wilson who married in Ohio. The entries retrieved may include George Wilson and Esther Trowbridge, Henry Wilson and Esther Wade, and so forth.

Sample 1: Individual Search



Sample 2: Parent Search

```
Main International Genealogical Index 4.00--North America
Esc=Exit  F1=Help  F2=Print/Holding File  F4=Search                02 DEC 1997

F6=Individual Search   F7=Marriage Search   F8=Parent Search

↓ ↑  PgDn PgUp=Move   Enter=Details   F9=Search Addendum

(-Name Group-)-Parents' Names--------Child----------Birth/Chr Year-Place-
-CLOUGH-
  Charlotte CLOUGH/ Cyrus STEARN*  Emeline STEARNS........   1843  Verm
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Betsy CLOUGH............ 1802  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Nathaniel CLOUGH........ 1804  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Nancy CLOUGH............ 1807  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Sophrona CLOUGH......... 1809  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Willabey CLOUGH......... 1812  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Phinehas T. CLOUGH...... 1816  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Sally CLOUGH............ 1819  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Hannah CLOUGH........... 1821  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Moses CLOUGH............ 1824  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ............ Taylor CLOUGH........... 1827  Main
  Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia TAYLOR .... Willoughby CLOUGH....... 1812  Main
  [Chastie] Chastina CLOUGH/ J. * Irving WOLCOTT.......... 1859  Verm
  Chester CLOUGH/ ............... CLOUGH................... 1853  NHam
```

STEP 4: SEARCH FOR INFORMATION

1. Press **[F12]** to begin your search.

If the computer prompts you to insert a compact disc, insert the appropriate disc into the compact disc drive. A list of names will appear on the screen.

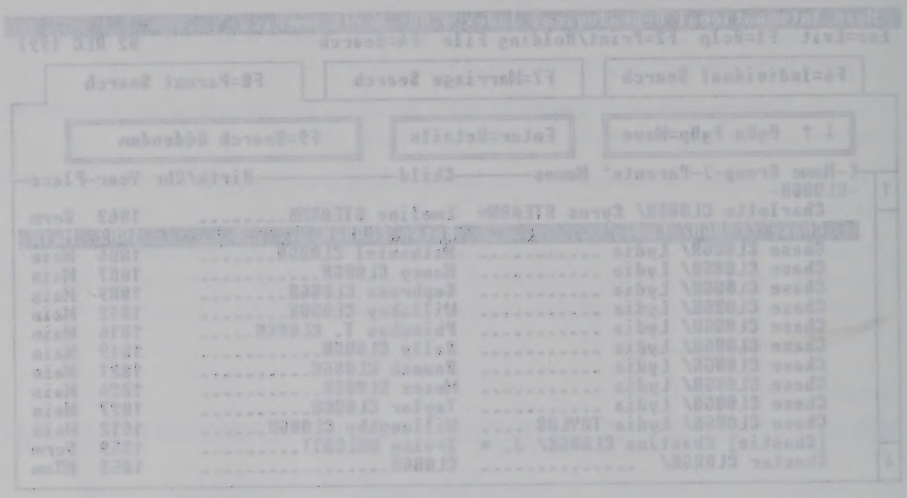
2. Find your ancestor's name in the list.

Names are listed alphabetically by surname, first given name, and then chronologically by event date. Names are spelled as they appear in the original source. However, given names and surnames may be grouped together with other given names and surnames that sound alike. This means that names like *Clough* and *Cluff* may be listed together in the index. Standard spellings for surnames are in blue. All surnames listed under that spelling are indented (see sample 1).

"Individual Search" and "Marriage Search" provide the following information (see sample 1):

- *Name*. The given name(s) and surname are listed.
  - A given name in brackets, such as [*William*], indicates a standard given name assigned by the computer, in this case for *Willm. Eager*.
  - A name with an asterisk (*) indicates that the name is too long for the name field and only part of it is displayed. To see the full name, highlight that name, and press **[Enter]**.
- *Event Type*. Press **[F1]** for a list of event types.
- *Year*. The year the event occurred is listed. The abbreviation *Abt* (about) means that the date has been

Sample 2: Parent Search



STEP 4: SEARCH FOR INFORMATION

1. Press [F12] to begin your search.

If the computer prompts you to insert a compact disc, insert the appropriate disc into the compact disc drive. A list of names will appear on the screen.

2. Find your ancestor's name in the list.

Names are listed alphabetically by surname, first given name, and then chronologically by event date. Names are spelled as they appear in the original source. However, given names and surnames may be grouped together with other given names and surnames that sound alike. This means that names like Clough and Clough may be listed together in the index. Standard spellings for surnames are in blue. All surnames listed under that spelling are indented (see sample 1).

"Individual Search" and "Marriage Search" provide the following information (see sample 1):

- Name. The given name(s) and surname are listed.
  - A given name in brackets, such as [William], indicates a standard given name assigned by the computer, in this case for William Edgar.
  - A name with an asterisk (*) indicates that the name is too long for the name field and only part of it is displayed. To see the full name, highlight that name, and press [Enter].
- Event Type. Press [F1] for a list of event types.
- Year. The year the event occurred is listed. The abbreviation Abt (about) means that the date has been

estimated.

- *Place*. Abbreviations indicate where the event occurred. Press **[F1]** for the abbreviations list.
- *Father/Mother/Relative*. The father's name (Fa) or mother's name (Mo) is listed for individual entries. The spouse's name is listed for marriage entries. Names extracted from early submissions may list the "family representative," "heir," or other relative (Re) instead.

"Parent Search" provides the following information (see sample 2):

- *Parents' Names*. The names of both parents may be listed and are separated by a slash.
- *Child*. Children's names follow their parents' names and are listed in chronological order.

(*Note:* Children from more than one family will be listed together if the parents have the same names. Likewise, children from the same family will not be listed together if the parents' names are listed differently for different children.)

- *Birth/Christening Year*.

FamilySearch®

International Genealogical Index (on compact disc)

WHAT IS THE INDEX?

The 1993 edition of the International Genealogical Index™ (IGI) lists over 200 million names of deceased persons from throughout the world. The index does not contain records of living people. Many names in the index come from vital records from the early 1500s to 1885. Others have been submitted by members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The compact disc edition of the index contains over 13 million more names than the 1992 microfiche edition.

Individuals listed in the index are not joined in family groups or pedigrees. To see if an individual is listed in a family group or pedigree, check Ancestral File™.

The index is published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, but the names are not limited to Church members or their ancestors. The compact disc edition of the index is part of FamilySearch®, a computerized system of genealogical information.

HOW THE INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the index to—

- Find birth, christening, and marriage information.
- Identify possible family connections to extend your pedigree.
- Determine if Latter-day Saint temple ordinances have been performed for your ancestor. (The index does not yet list all ordinances performed before 1970.)

GETTING STARTED

Before you begin, you should know the name of the ancestor for whom you are looking and the country where he or she was born or married. A person may be listed in two places in the index: once under a birth and once under a marriage. To use the index, follow these steps:

1. From the FamilySearch main menu, use [↓] to highlight "International Genealogical Index," and press [Enter]. The title screen will be displayed.
2. Press [F4]. A list of countries and regions will be displayed.

Five Steps to Find a Name

To find a name, follow these five steps:

1. Select the region.
2. Select the type of search.
3. Type the ancestor's name.
4. Search for information.
5. Print or copy the information.

Instructions on each screen tell you what to do. If you need help, press [F1] to display additional instructions. The type of help will vary depending on where you are in the index.

STEP 1: SELECT THE REGION

Note: Regions are large geographical areas that often contain several countries (such as Africa).

Use [↓] and [↑] to highlight the country or region where the ancestor was born or married. Press [Enter].

If you do not know the region, press [F11] to see a list of countries in the index. Use [↓] and [↑] to highlight the country you want, and press [Enter].

Name Arrangement (Given Name or Surname)

Surnames are usually arranged alphabetically. In some regions, surnames were derived from the fathers' or paternal ancestors' given name and changed with each generation (such surnames are *patronymics*). If the region you are searching used patronymics, the computer will ask if you want to search by "Surname" or "Given name." Choose "Surname" if you know it. Choose "Given name" if you do not know the surname or if you cannot find the person under the surname you typed.

STEP 2: SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

To select a search, use [↓] and [↑] to highlight the type of search you want, and press [Enter]. The following searches are available:

- "Individual Search" lists birth, christening, census, will, and other entries (see sample 1).
- "Marriage Search" lists marriage entries.
- "Parent Search" lists children who may be from the same family (see sample 2). This search may be useful if you know the parents' names but not

the names of all of their children, or if you want to see the children grouped together.

"Parent Search" and "Individual Search" list the same information, but "Parent Search" brings together the names of individuals whose parents' names are listed the same way. This does not mean that the individuals are brothers and sisters—only that their parents' names are listed the same way.

STEP 3: TYPE THE ANCESTOR'S NAME

Type the given name (first name) of the ancestor you want. Press [Enter] or [→] to highlight the Surname field, and type the surname (last name). Include the event year if you have it. Most women are listed under their maiden surname.

If you selected "Parent Search," type the name of either or both parents.

STEP 4: SEARCH FOR INFORMATION

1. Press [F12] to begin your search.

If the computer prompts you to insert a compact disc, find it, and insert it into the compact disc drive. A list of names will appear on the screen.

Filters

Before you begin to search, you may want to make your search more specific by using certain "filters." Press [F10] to access the following filters:

- "Locality," which retrieves only certain localities within the region. For example, if you select Maine, it will retrieve only records from Maine instead of all North America.
- "Exact Surname (or Given Name) Spelling," which retrieves only entries in which the surname (or given name in given name searches) is spelled exactly as you typed it.
- "Event (or Marriage) Year Range," which retrieves only entries that fall within a specified time period, such as 1830 through 1836.
- "Name Combination," which retrieves combinations of given names and surnames. For example, it will search for all men surnamed Wilson who married an Esther. The entries retrieved may include George Wilson and Esther Trowbridge, Henry Wilson and Esther White, etc. (The "Name Combination" filter is available only in "Marriage Search.")

Note: Not all filters are available for each search.

Sample 1: Individual Search

Press [F1] for definitions or assistance.

Press [Enter] for detailed information on a person.

Press [↓] or [↑] to move the highlight bar.

```
International Genealogical Index 3.0--North America
Esc-Exit  F1-Help  F2-Print/Holding File  F4-Search                    06 JUL 1993

F6-Individual Search   F7-Marriage Search   F8-Parent Search

Use ↓ ↑ PgDn and PgUp keys and press Enter for details.   Enter-Details

(-Name Group-)----Name----------Event Type----Year--Place-Father/Mother/Rel----
↑ -CLOUGH-
    Hannah S. CLOUGH ............... B  Abt 1818  NHam  Fa:Odadiah CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................. B  Abt 1821  Main  Fa:Chase CLOUGH
    Hannah O. CLOUGH  .............. B      1821  Main  Sp:John A. STEVENS
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................. B  Abt 1822  Mass  Re:William W. CLUFF
    Hannah Maria CLUFF  ............ B      1823  Nham  Fa:Benjamin CLUFF
    Hannah Maria CLOUGH  ........... B      1823  Nham  Fa:Benjamin CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................. B      1825  Main  Fa:Moody CLOUGH
    Hannah Mrs CLOUGH  ............. B  Abt 1825  NYor  Sp:Jonathan CLOUGH
    Hannah Manning CLOUGH  ......... B      1826  Mass  Sp:Willard CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................. B      1827  Verm  Fa:Anson CLOUGH
    Hannah CLOUGH  ................. B  Abt 1828  Wisc  Sp:David CLOUGH
    Hannah Stevens CLOUGH  ......... B      1829  Mass  Fa:John CLOUGH
    Hannah CLUFF  .................. B  Abt 1831  Main  Fa:Asa CLUFF
↓   Hannah CLUFF  .................. B      1831  NHam  Re:David CLUFF SR.
```

Press [F2] to print information.

Press [F4], [F6], [F7], or [F8] to start another search.

Sample 2: Parent Search

```
International Genealogical Index 3.0--North America
Esc-Exit  F1-Help  F2-Print/Holding File  F4-Search                    06 JUL 1993

F6-Individual Search   F7-Marriage Search   F8-Parent Search

Use ↓ ↑ PgDn and PgUp keys and press Enter for details.   Enter-Details

(-Name Group-)-Parents' Names--------Child----------Birth/Chr Year-Place-
↑ -CLOUGH-
    Charlotte CLOUGH/ Cyrus STEARN*  Emeline STEARNS.......  1843  Verm
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Betsy CLOUGH..........  1802  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Nathaniel CLOUGH......  1804  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Nancy CLOUGH..........  1807  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Sophrona CLOUGH.......  1809  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Willabey CLOUGH.......  1812  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Phinehas T. CLOUGH....  1816  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Sally CLOUGH..........  1819  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Hannah CLOUGH.........  1821  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Moses CLOUGH..........  1824  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia ...........  Taylor CLOUGH.........  1827  Main
    Chase CLOUGH/ Lydia TAYLOR.....  Willoughby CLOUGH.....  1812  Main
    [Chastie] Chastina CLOUGH/ J. *  Irving WOLCOTT .......  1859  Verm
↓   Chester CLOUGH/ ..............  CLOUGH................  1853  NHam
```

2. Find your ancestor's name in the list.

Names are listed alphabetically by surname, first given name, and then chronologically by event date. Names are spelled as they appear in the original source. However, given names and surnames may be grouped together with other given names and surnames that sound alike. This means that names like *Clough* and *Cluff* may be listed together in the index. Standard spellings for surnames are in blue. All surnames listed under that spelling are indented (see sample 1).

"Individual Search" and "Marriage Search" provide the following information (see sample 1):

- *Name.* The given name(s) and surname are listed.
  - A given name in brackets, such as *[William]*, indicates a standard given name assigned by the computer, in this case for *Willm. Eager.*
  - A name with an asterisk (*) indicates that the name is too long for the name field and only part of it is displayed. To see the full name, highlight that name, and press [Enter].
- *Event Type.* Press [F1] for a list of event types.
- *Year.* The year the event occurred is listed. The abbreviation *ABT* (about) means that the date has been estimated.
- *Place.* Abbreviations indicate where the event occurred. Press [F1] for the abbreviations list.
- *Father/Mother/Relative.* The father's name (Fa) or mother's name (Mo) is listed for individual entries. The spouse's name is listed for marriage entries. Names extracted from early temple records (pre-1970) may list the "family representative," "heir," or other relative (Re) instead.

"Parent Search" provides the following information (see sample 2):

- *Parents' Names.* The names of both parents may be listed and are separated by a slash.
- *Child.* Children's names follow their parents' names and are listed in chronological order.

Can't Find Your Ancestor's Name?

Before concluding that your ancestor's name is not in the index, consider the following:

- The surname may be listed under the second part of the name (for example, *Dyke* instead of *Van Dyke; Mar* instead of *Del Mar*).
- The given name may be listed under a nickname or middle name (for example, *Bill* instead of *William; Ann* instead of *Mary Ann*).
- The name may be listed under a different date and place if (1) it came from a census, will, death, or sealing record instead of a birth or marriage record, or (2) it was estimated from an event of another family member.
- The name may be listed under the region "World, Misc." if the computer did not recognize the country when it was typed.

If you use "Parent Search," try these steps:

- Type the father's or mother's name, but not both.
- Search with and without the mother's maiden surname.
- Type the mother's name and then the father's.

(*Note:* Children from more than one family will be listed together if the parents have the same names. Likewise, children from the same family *will not* be listed together if the parents' names are listed differently for different children.)

- *Birth/Christening Year.* The year of the child's birth or christening is listed.
- *Place.* An abbreviation for the child's place of birth or christening is listed.

For Detailed Information

To see more information about a person, highlight

Sample 3: Detailed Information

```
International Genealogical Index 3.0--North America
      F1=Help  F2=Print/Holding File  F4=Search                 06 JUL 1993

 F6=Individual Search | F7=Marriage Search | F8=Parent Search

Use ↓ ↑ PgDn and PgUp keys                 CLOUGH, Hannah                Sex:F

 ┌(-Name Group-)──Name──                     Father: Chase CLOUGH
↑│-CLOUGH-                                   Mother: Lydia
 │   Hannah S. CLOUGH  ....
 │   Hannah CLOUGH .......                  Birth
 │   Hannah O. CLOUGH  ....                 16 Aug 1821
 │   Hannah CLOUGH  .......                 Civil, Mount Vernon, Kennebec, Maine
 │   Hannah Maria CLUFF  ..
 │   Hannah Maria CLOUGH  .                 LDS ORDINANCES (Date and Temple)
 │   Hannah CLOUGH  .......                   B: 13 Apr 1977 SLAKE  SP:  6 Oct 1977 SLAKE
 │   Hannah Mrs CLOUGH  ...                   E:  5 May 1977 SLAKE
 │   Hannah Manning CLOUGH
 │   Hannah CLOUGH  .......
 │   Hannah CLOUGH  .......
 │   Hannah Stevens CLOUGH
 │   Hannah CLUFF  ........
↓│   Hannah CLUFF  ........      Enter=See Sources        Esc=Cancel
```

the name, and press [Enter]. The following information will be displayed (see sample 3):

- *Names.* The name of the individual and the individual's parents, spouse, or relative are listed.
- *Event.* The event type, date, and location are listed.
  - Dates and places in brackets, such as <1860>, are estimated by the computer.
  - Census record dates list the person's age and year of the census: 03 AGE 1850. The place listed is where the person lived when the census was taken.
- *Latter-day Saint Ordinance Information.* Dates and temple abbreviations for completed ordinances are listed. Baptism (B), endowment (E), and sealing to parents (SP) information is provided in the "Individual Search." Sealing to spouse (SS) information is provided in the "Marriage Search."
- *Special Symbols.* Some entries display special symbols (#, @, or Δ) below the ordinance dates. Press [F1] for more information about these symbols.

Detailed information in the "Parent Search" is for the *child*. For detailed information about a parent, use the "Individual Search" or "Marriage Search."

For Source Information

To identify the source of an entry, press [Enter] with the detailed information on the screen. The following information will be displayed (see sample 4):

- *Description.* A description of the source of the information is given. If the information was extracted (copied from church and civil records), the place where the record came from is listed.
- *Source.* The Family History Library call number for the source is listed.
- *Batch and Sheet Numbers.* These numbers help you find the information for some sources (see the publication *Finding an IGI Source*).
- *Printout Call Number.* A printout contains an alphabetical list of names from extracted records. Printouts may help you find the names of brothers, sisters, and other relatives who were listed in the same records.

Press [F1] for information on locating the source.

STEP 5: PRINT OR COPY THE INFORMATION

Press [F2] to display the Print/Holding File Menu. From this menu, you can do the following:

- Print paper copies of genealogical information about the person highlighted (with or without sources and ordinances). This option is not available from the Source Information screen.
- Copy individual records to a temporary holding file. This file will store the records until you are ready to print them or copy them to a diskette.
- Copy the contents of the holding file to a floppy diskette for use on your home computer. This gives you the option of creating an ASCII file (for use with word processors) or a GEDCOM file (for use with Personal Ancestral File® or other compatible genealogical programs).

Starting Another Search

To select another search, use one of the following:

- To return to the Search Menu, press [F4].
- To begin an "Individual Search," press [F6].
- To begin a "Marriage Search," press [F7].
- To begin a "Parent Search," press [F8].

Copyright © 1989, 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in USA. FamilySearch, International Genealogical Index, Ancestral File, and Personal Ancestral File are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

Fourth Edition, September 1993. File under IGI.

Incl Mar 1998
Vers

Sample 4: Source Information

```
International Genealogical Index 3.0--North America
      F1=Help  F2=Print/Holding File                    06 JUL 1993

 Individual Search | Marriage Search | Parent Search

SOURCE INFORMATION  for Hannah CLOUGH

Extracted birth and/or christening record for:
  Mt. Vernon, Kennebec County, Maine
Usually arranged chronologically by the birth/christening date.

| Batch | Dates | Source Call Numbers | Type | Printout |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| C503741 | 1743-1875 | 011547 | Film | 0883820 Film |

                                                  Esc=Cancel
Press F1 (Help) for information about locating sources.
```

4 02310 25000 5
31025

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

Finding an IGI Source

WHAT IS AN IGI SOURCE?

Information in the International Genealogical Index® (IGI) comes from two major sources:

- *Extracted records.* Many of the names have been extracted (hand-copied and entered into a computer by Latter-day Saint volunteers) from civil and church christening, birth, and marriage records. This includes some names of deceased members from records of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. (Death and burial records are usually not extracted.)
- *Records submitted by Latter-day Saint members.* Most names were submitted by members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints for temple ordinances. Some of this information came on Individual Entry forms, Marriage Entry forms, and Family Group Records. This also includes information from selected early *temple records* of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

HOW THE SOURCE CAN HELP YOU

The source can help you—

- Verify and understand the genealogical information in the International Genealogical Index.
- Find more information. Records vary in their content, depending on the record-keeping practices of a particular area, time period, or person. Many records contain no additional information.
- Obtain a submitter's name and address so you can contact that individual for more information (if the name came from a submitted form). Some names were submitted many years ago, however, and the submitter may have moved or died. Names submitted after 1990 generally do not list the submitter.

FINDING THE SOURCE

1. Find the source "call number."
2. Find the source, or
3. Get a copy of the source.

STEP 1. FIND THE SOURCE "CALL NUMBER."

If you used the International Genealogical Index on:

- *Compact disc,* obtain the source call number from the source screen or printout of the entry. Then go to "Step 2. Find the Source."
- *Microfiche,* look in the "source" column.

IGI Batch Number

S	SOURCE	
	BATCH/ FILM No	SERIAL SHEET
09AUG1978SL	C503781	25604
PRE-1970	0177920	FILM

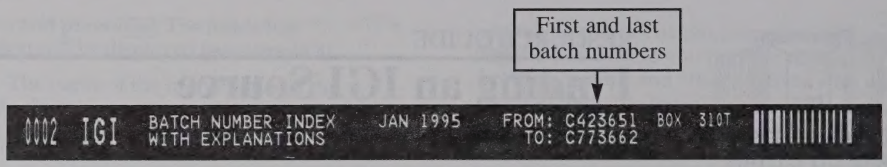
If the word *Film* appears in the "Serial/Sheet" column, the number in the "Batch/Film No." column is the microfilm call number for the source (not a batch number). Write down this number and go to "Step 2. Find the Source." The source is either (1) a pre-1970 temple record (indicated by the word *Pre-1970* in the ordinance columns) or (2) a name submitted for temple ordinances since 1990 (including those submitted using TempleReady™).

If a batch number is listed in the Batch/Film No. column, you will need to obtain the "call number" from the *IGI Batch Number Index.*

A. Write down the batch number and sheet number, if listed (see the example above). The first letter or first few numbers in the batch number indicate whether the source is an extracted record or a submitted form. For example, the "*C*" in *C503781* indicates an extracted christening record.

B. Find the *IGI Batch Number Index.* It is usually located near the International Genealogical Index microfiche.

C. Find the microfiche with the batch number. Batch numbers appear alphabetically first, and then



The microfiche heading for the *IGI Batch Number Index*.

numerically. The first and last batch numbers on each microfiche are listed at the top of the microfiche (see the example at the top of this page).

D. Find the batch number on the microfiche. Each page on the microfiche has two sets of three columns of information (see the example at the bottom of this page). Look down both sets of columns for the batch number before going to the next page.

E. Write down the Input Source Number. This is the Family History Library "call number" for the source. Use the call number to obtain the microfilm, microfiche, or book.

Microfilm call number. This is an all-digit number (for example: 908271, item 2). An item number after it tells you which item to look for on the roll of microfilm.

Microfiche call number. This is a seven-digit number beginning with a six (example: 6033251). A second set of numbers to the right indicates the number of microfiche in that set (for example: 6033251 09).

Book call number. This number has both digits and letters (example: 974.59 V2B).

Instead of a number, you may find one of the following abbreviations:

AR REC. The source is a family group record in the Archive Section of the Family Group Records Collection (forms submitted for Latter-day Saint temple ordinances for deceased relatives from 1942 to 1969). Find the microfilm call number in the Family History Library Catalog™. If using the compact disc version, look for computer number 32757 in the Computer Number search or under SALT LAKE CITY–ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES in the Locality Search. If using the microfiche version, look in the Author/Title section under FAMILY GROUP RECORDS COLLECTION; ARCHIVES SECTION. The microfilms are in the US/CAN collection and can be ordered by family history centers. Paper copies of most forms are also available in the FamilySearch® Center in Salt Lake City. Forms are arranged alphabetically by the father's or husband's name and then chronologically by the birth date.

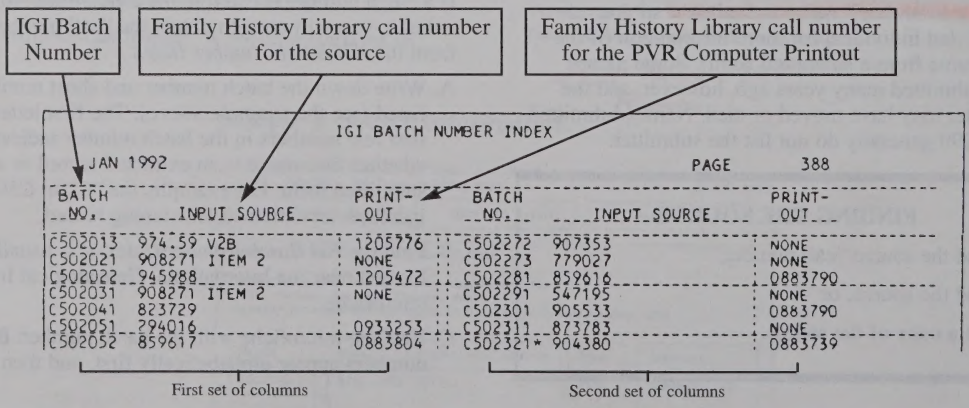
NA. This source is not yet available.

None. The Library does not have the source.

SIS (Special Information Services). If the name is one of your direct-line ancestors, you can get more information by contacting—

Special Services
Temple Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

TIB (Temple Records Index Bureau). The source is the card index to Latter-day Saint temple endowments performed before 1970. A microfilm copy of the index is available in Special Collections in the Library.



BATCH NO.	INPUT SOURCE	PRINT-OUT	BATCH NO.	INPUT SOURCE	PRINT-OUT
C502013	974.59 V2B	1205776	C502272	907353	NONE
C502021	908271 ITEM 2	NONE	C502273	779027	NONE
C502022	945988	1205472	C502281	859616	0883790
C502031	908271 ITEM 2	NONE	C502291	547195	NONE
C502041	823729		C502301	905533	0883790
C502051	294016	0933253	C502311	873783	NONE
C502052	859617	0883804	C502321*	904380	0883739

The *IGI Batch Number Index*. Batch number C502052 corresponds to the entry for George James Pendegast, shown in the resource guide *International Genealogical Index (on microfiche)*.

To use TIB records, you need a current temple recommend or a letter of authorization from a Latter-day Saint bishop. Names in the TIB are arranged alphabetically within the country of birth. TIB microfilms are not circulated to family history centers, because they include records of living persons. However, you may request a photocopy of the card for a deceased person, for a fee.

The *Printout* column lists the "call number" for the Computer Printout. This is a printed alphabetical list of names from extracted records. No additional information is usually listed. However, you may find names of brothers, sisters, and other relatives who have been recorded in the same records. Microfilms and microfiche of printouts are in the Library in the geographic area for the event place.

STEP 2. FIND THE SOURCE

Batch Number	Source	How to Find
A— L— M17— M18— T0— T90— 69409—	Temple Records	Most of these microfilms are located in Special Collections in the Library (limited access). Records are arranged by temple and ordinance date, then alphabetically by relative. These films cannot be sent to family history centers, and photocopies cannot be made. You may find the name in the TIB. You may also find it in the Archive Section of the Family Group Records Collection. See *TIB* or *AR REC* on page 2. M17— and M18— Batches: Most of these list the sealing date and place in the marriage event columns and may not be the actual marriage date and place.
C— E— J— K— M—* P— T5— 725— 744— 745— 754— *Except most M17— and M18—	Extracted Birth, Christening, or Marriage Record	Microfilms or books are located in the geographic area in the Library for the event place. Films can be ordered by family history centers. Find the record on the microfilm. Names are usually listed chronologically. If there is more than one microfilm number, see the *Parish and Vital Records List* to determine the correct number or use the Family History Library Catalog. There is no submitter. You may request a photocopy. E— Batches: Replace the "E" with an "M" and find the "M—" batch number in the *IGI Batch Number Index*. 725—, 745—, and 754— Batches: These batches are extracted indexes, usually with no more information. Names may be listed alphabetically. The New Hampshire statewide index lists surnames by the first and third letters. Gibson's marriage index lists names alphabetically. Surnames A–O are on film 543896. P–Z are on film 543897.
F— T96— T998— T9990— All-digit (such as 8434961)	Submitted form (Family Group Record, Individual Entry, or Marriage Entry)	Microfilms are located in the US/CAN collection in the Library and can be ordered by family history centers. Find the batch number on the film. Forms are arranged numerically by the batch number plus the serial/sheet number. If there is a three- or four-digit sheet number (e.g., 0215), divide it by 3 to get the approximate two-digit sheet number (e.g., 72) to look for. (Batches that start with "01—" to "23—" were submitted to an international names processing site, may be in the native language, and may not be available on microfilm.) For most other forms, the first two digits of the batch number are the last two digits of the year the form was submitted; for example, "*8434961*" was submitted in 1984. You may request a photocopy. The submitter's name and address may be outdated. F— Batches: Check the forms to understand the data. Some information is estimated or added and may be different from what you expect. T96— Batches: This is a correction to an existing record.
H— 694— 6940405–6940426	Latter-day Saint Ward Record or Deceased Membership	Microfilms of early ward and branch records are located in the geographic area in the Library for the event place. Films can be ordered by family history centers. (Family history centers cannot order H— batches.) Photocopies cannot be made. There is no submitter. Some entries are difficult to locate.

69407—		If more than one microfilm call number is listed, identify the ward or branch your ancestor lived in, and use the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under the topic Church Records to find the ward or branch microfilm number. The person may be listed under any ward or branch he or she lived in or visited. H— Batches: These are LDS membership records for deceased members. Names are usually listed alphabetically by surname (women usually by their married surname). If there is no call number, check the *Deceased Members File Register* at the US/CAN reference desk in the Library. These microfilms are not circulated as they include information on living persons. 6940405–6940426 Batches: This is an index to early LDS membership records compiled by Minnie Margetts. Find the microfilm number in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under MINNIE MARGETTS FILE, or under UTAH–CHURCH RECORDS in the Locality Search, or under the Computer Number search using number 369133. (The microfilm is hard to read.) 69407— Batches: This is a Scandinavian LDS membership record index. It is on microfiche number 6060482 (344 fiche) located in the Scandinavian collection in the Library and can be ordered by family history centers. The index lists the microfilm number of the membership record.
T990— T9991— T696—	Forms submitted by the Medieval Family or Names Processing Unit of the Family History Dept.	Microfilms are located in the US/CAN collection in the Library or can be ordered by family history centers. For batches "—01" to "—75," the names are filed alphabetically under the father's or husband's surname. Where there is no surname, the record is filed by the given name or the highest title (places may be part of the title). For example, *Friedrich Prince of Anhalt-Dessau* is filed under *Anhalt*. For batch numbers above "—75," the names are filed numerically by the batch number.
	Or Temple Dept. record	See *SIS* on page 2.
Film number	Pre-1970 Temple Records (proxy baptism and endowment)	Microfilms are located in the US/CAN collection in the Library and can be ordered by family history centers. Records are organized by ordinance type and date. Photocopies can be made. Photocopies can be requested only if the page or ordinance number is listed (available in the compact disc version of the International Genealogical Index). You may also find information on the individual in the Archive Section of the Family Group Records Collection. See AR REC on page 2. Pre-1970 temple sealing records are restricted and cannot be photocopied nor circulated.
Film number	Official Temple Record (names submitted after 1990 including TempleReady submissions)	Microfilms are located in the US/CAN collection in the Library and can be ordered by family history centers. *No additional information is listed in the source*. No submitter is listed. You can check Ancestral File™ to see if the patron submitted the same information there and if so, obtain the submitter's name and address.

STEP 3. GET A COPY OF THE SOURCE

You can copy a page from a source by using a photocopier or microfilm or microfiche printer. If you are at a family history center that does not have a printer, you can request a copy, for a small fee, from the Family History Library using a photoduplication order form. Sources beginning with H, M17, M18, T000011 to T000137, T90, T9991, and 694 cannot be photocopied with a photoduplication order form because of restrictions or extensive time required to find an entry. Requests for photocopies of pre-1970 LDS temple records must include the page or ordinance number (available in the compact disc version).

WHERE TO FIND MORE INFORMATION

If you have difficulty locating a source or want more information about batch numbers and sources (including details on new sources), see the *International Genealogical Index Reference Guide* (located in section Z of the International Genealogical Index microfiche).

© 1995 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch, International Genealogical Index (IGI), Family History Library Catalog, TempleReady, and Ancestral File are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the previous written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to—

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Third Edition, March 1995. File: International Genealogical Index

4 02310 24000
31024

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Accelerated Indexing Systems (AIS)

Indexes to U.S. Censuses 1607–1906

What are the AIS indexes?

The Accelerated Indexing Systems company has created a microfiche index that lists names from U.S. censuses and other useful records from the years 1607–1906.

However, this index is missing many post-1850 censuses for many states which were not indexed until after this 1984 index was published. For more census indexes, see the Family History Library Catalog™.

How can the AIS indexes help me?

If you are looking for ancestors who lived in the United States from 1607–1906, these indexes may quickly direct you to a record where your ancestor is listed. They may save you many hours of searching through documents. These indexes:

- Make your search easier because each index covers at least a 10-year period and several states.
- Can lead you to the page on a census or other record where your ancestor is listed.

Where can I find the AIS indexes?

The 1984 microfiche version is available at the Family History Library and some family history centers.

How can I find the census or original source record?

At the Family History Library or a family history center, look at the following:

- The Family History Library Catalog.
  1. Look for federal censuses under United States - Census.
  2. Look for mortality schedules under [state] - ["Census" or "Vital Records"].
  3. Write down the call number and find or order the microfilm.
- A research outline for the state. (Research outlines, which describe the records of an area, are also available from distribution centers.)
  1. Look for the record type and the date of the record.
  2. Find and contact other libraries or archives listed in the outline. The National Archives and its regional branches have copies of censuses.

Can't Find a Name in the AIS Indexes?

- Only heads of households are indexed.
- The indexer may have missed the person or misread the name.
- The census taker may have missed the person in the census record.
- There may be misspellings or typing errors in the index. Look for possible misspellings (such as Neslon for Nelson).
- The name may have been spelled differently. Check other spellings.
- The person may not have lived where you thought he or she did.
- Some state censuses may not yet have been indexed. See other census indexes.

Finding an Ancestor in the AIS Indexes

To search, you need to know:

- Your ancestor's surname (last name).
- If the surname is common, you also need to know:
  - Given name.
  - Approximate place of residence.
  - Approximate years of residence.

1. **Choose the right search.**

   There are nine searches. Use the information in the "Choose the Right Search" table to help you choose.
   For place abbreviations, see page 4.

2. **Search the index for the name.**

   - Find the *set* of microfiche for your search number.
   - Find the microfiche where your ancestor should be listed.
     - Names are alphabetical by surname.
     - The first name on each microfiche is written in large letters at the top.
   - Find your ancestor's name.

3. **Interpret the index.**

   For Searches 1–7a, see example on page 3. Find which census or other record to search in columns 5 or 6.

   For Search 8 (mortality schedules), see example on page 4.

   Write down the information you find and the record to search.

4. **Find and search the original census or other record.**

Choose the Right Search

To choose the right search, find the years and the place where your ancestor lived.

Search	Years	Place
1	1607–1819	United States
2	1820–1829	United States
3	1830–1839	United States
4	1840–1849	United States
5	1850–1860*	Southern states: AL, AR, DC, FL, GA, KY, LA, MD, MS, NC, SC, TN, VA
6	1850	New England and northern states: CT, DE, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, OH, PA, RI, VT
7	1850–1906*	Midwestern and western states: AK, AZ, CA, CO, IA, ID, IL, IN, KS, MN, MI, MO, MT, NE, NV, NM, ND, OH, OK, OR, SD, TX, UT, WA, WI, WY
7a	1850–1906*	United States (combines searches 5, 6, and 7)
8	1850–1885	United States: mortality schedules only

* Indexes to all states were not completed for this 1984 index. For more census indexes, see the Family History Library Catalog.

Example: Searches 1–7a

A few lines from an AIS Index

1 Name

2 County of residence

3 State of residence postal abbreviation

4 Page number of the record where you will find this person

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
AARON, ISAAC	HALIFAX CO.	NC	064	01 03 02 00 00		1790
CLARK, JOHN	JACKSON CO.	OH	269	JEFFERSON TWP		1850
JOHNSON, JACOB	ALABAMA TERR.	AL	NPN	NO TWP LISTED	RS	1819
SMITH, JAMES	BROWN CO.	WI	897	VOTERS		1825

5 Information about the person or the record

This may help you find the original record. Examples:

- For Isaac Aaron, more statistical information is given from the 1790 census.
- For John Clark, the township he resided in is listed.
- For Jacob Johnson, no township was listed in the record.
- For James Smith, "VOTERS" means this record came from a voter list.

6 Type of record

An abbreviation identifies the type of record. For example, Jacob Johnson's information came from a resident's list (RS). See list of abbreviations below.

7 Year of record

Except for Search 1, years listed by decade (1830, 1850, etc.) usually indicate a federal census.

What Records Do the Names Come From? (Sources)

Most names in the AIS indexes come from federal censuses. The majority of non-census names, particularly in Search 1, are from lists of residents. These are usually identified in column 5 or 6. They may come from:

colonial petitions	voter lists
tax records	naturalizations
passenger arrivals	other sources

For more information about source records:

- Look in a research outline for the state. Look for the record type and date(s) given in the index.
- Contact a state library, archive, or historical society mentioned in the outline.

Abbreviations Used in Searches 1 to 7a

C	Continental census	**T**	Territorial census
CL	Colonial	**TERR**	Territory
CO	County	**TWP**	Township
CS	County census	**TX**	Tax list (Many are indexed by month: JUNTX, JULTX, AUGTX)
DIST	District		
FO	Fidelity oath		
NG	Not given	**UK**	Unknown
NPN	No page number	**UN**	Unknown
PRSH	Parish	**UNK**	Unknown
PT	Petitioner's list	*	Interpretation is questionable
RR	Rent role		
RS	Resident's list	**	Interpretation is *very* questionable
S	State or colonial census	<	Head of household

Example: Search 8 (Mortality Schedules)

A few lines from an AIS Index

Search 8 has indexes of mortality schedules from censuses. For information about abbreviations and occupation codes, see the appropriate mortality schedule.

Example: To find more information about Bertha Anderson, see the 1870 Mortality Schedule for the state of Kansas.

4 Age at death
Usually given in years.
Sometimes these abbreviations are used:
H=hours M=months
D=days 00=stillborn

3 State of residence at death

2 County of residence at death

1 Name

5 Sex

6 Month of death

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ANDERSON, ANDREW	CLAY CO.	KS	2	M	APR	IA	CHOLERA	00	1870
ANDERSON, ANN	DOUGLAS CO.	KS	6	F	FEB	KS	SCARLET FEVER	00	1870
ANDERSON, BERTHA	DOUGLAS CO.	KS	40	F	OCT	SN	CHILDBIRTH	00	1870

7 Place of birth
See list of place abbreviations below.

8 Cause of death

9 Occupation
See the mortality schedule for occupation codes.

10 Year of Mortality Schedule

Place Abbreviations

AA Australia
AF Africa
AK Alaska
AL Alabama
AN Arapahoe Nation
AR Arkansas
AS Alsace, France
AU Austria
AZ Arizona
BA Bahamas
BH Bohemia
BL Belgium
BN Baden, Germany
BR Bremen, Germany
BV Bavaria
BW Brunswick
CA California
CD Canada
CH China
CN Cherokee Nation
CO Colorado
CT Connecticut
CU Cuba
CW Choctaw Nation
CZ Czechoslovakia
DC District of Columbia
DE Delaware
DM Denmark
DR Darmstadt, Germany
DT Dakota Territory
EN England
EU Europe
FL Florida
FN Finland
FR France
GA Georgia
GE Greece
GT Germany
HB Hamburg, Germany
HC Havana, Cuba
HD Holland
HG Hungary
HI Hawaii
HN Holstein, Germany
HS Hesse-Darmstadt, Germany
HT Haiti
HV Hannover, Germany
IA Iowa
IC Iceland
ID Idaho
II India
IL Illinois
IM Isle of Man
IN Indiana
IT Italy
IY Indian Territory
JA Jamaica
KS Kansas
KY Kentucky
LA Louisiana
MA Massachusetts
MD Maryland
ME Maine
MI Michigan
MK Mecklenburg
MN Minnesota
MO Missouri
MS Mississippi
MT Montana
MV Monrovia
MX Mexico
NA Nancy, France
NB New Brunswick
NC North Carolina
ND North Dakota
NE Nebraska
NF Newfoundland
NG None given
NH New Hampshire
NI Nicaragua
NJ New Jersey
NM New Mexico
NP Naples, Italy
NP National Parks
NR Norway
NS Nova Scotia
NU Nassau
NV Nevada
NY New York
NZ New Zealand
OG Oldenburg, Germany
OH Ohio
OK Oklahoma
OO Ontario
OR Oregon
PA Pennsylvania
PL Polemca
PO Poland
PR Prussia
PT Portugal
PU Puerto Rico
PZ Pfalz
QB Quebec
RH Rheinland, Germany
RI Rhode Island
RU Russia
SA Saxe-Coburg, Germany
SC South Carolina
SD South Dakota
SE Sea
SH Schleswig
SL Scotland
SN Sweden
SP Spain
SW Switzerland
SX Saxony, Germany
TN Tennessee
TX Texas
UK Unknown
US United States
UT Utah
VA Virginia
VI Virgin Islands
VT Vermont
WA Washington
WD West Indies
WI Wisconsin
WK Waldeck
WL Wales
WR Wurttemberg
WV West Virginia
WY Wyoming

© 1984, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. No part of this document may be reproduced without prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests to:
Copyright and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Family History Library Catalog is a trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Fourth ed., 1997, Ser. US No. 1 cen.

4 02309 70000
30970

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

Accelerated Indexing Systems, U.S. Census Indexes (on Microfiche)

WHAT ARE THE AIS INDEXES?

Accelerated Indexing Systems (AIS) is a comercial company that indexes genealogical records. The microfiche version of the AIS U.S. Census indexes was published in 1984. It is distributed by the Family History Library, with the permission of AIS, for use in family history centers.

The Accelerated Indexing Systems indexes are alphabetical listings of some of the people living in the United States between 1607 and 1906. These listings were compiled from United States census records and other records.

HOW THE AIS INDEXES CAN HELP YOU

The AIS microfiche indexes can help simplify United States family history research. The indexes give you information about the individuals listed and help you find the original record for more information. Using these indexes can save you time that might otherwise be spent looking through hundreds of documents.

Before using the AIS indexes (also called *searches*) in your research, you should be aware of their strengths and weaknesses.

Strengths

- The AIS indexes can help you quickly locate information about your ancestor on an original record.
- Each AIS index covers a fairly broad time period (ten or more years) and a large geographical area (such as several states). This makes it easier to find your ancestor.
- The AIS searches have been extracted mainly from United States censuses. However, other records also indexed may help you find someone you cannot otherwise locate.
- If your ancestor appears in the AIS indexes, you can usually locate the call number for the original source document in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog™.

Weaknesses

- Studies on the AIS indexes have shown error rates ranging between 3 and 8 percent for some areas. Although some of these errors have been corrected, mistakes still exist. However, many of these errors can be overcome (see "Can't Find the Name You are Seeking?").
- Some people appear more than once on a search.
- Many post-1850 censuses were indexed after this AIS index was compiled. There are no plans to update this microfiche index.

Four Steps to Follow

Using the microfiche AIS census indexes involves four basic steps:

1. Select the right search.
2. Find a name in the index.
3. Interpret the index.
4. Search the original record.

STEP 1: SELECT THE RIGHT SEARCH

The AIS microfiche indexes are divided into nine groups or searches. The nine searches index records of people living in the United States between 1607 and 1906, although the majority of the records cover the federal censuses from 1790 to 1850. The searches are divided by locality and by date. These divisions are shown in the chart on the next page.

STEP 2: FIND A NAME IN THE INDEX

To find an ancestor in the AIS indexes, you must know at least the surname. If the surname is common, you may need to know more information.

SEARCH	TIME PERIOD	LOCALITY
1	1607-1819	Entire United States
2	1820-1829	Entire United States
3	1830-1839	Entire United States
4	1840-1849	Entire United States
5	1850-1860*	Southern states (AL, AR, DC, FL, GA, KY, LA, MD, MS, NC, SC, TN, VA)
6	1850	New England and northern states (CT, DE, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, OH, PA, RI, VT)
7	1850-1906*	Midwestern and western states (AK, AZ, CA, CO, IA, ID, IL, IN, KS, MN, MI, MO, MT, NE, NV, NM, ND, OH, OK, OR, SD, TX, UT, WA, WI, WY)
7a	1850-1906*	Entire United States (searches 5, 6, and 7 compiled together)
8	1850-1885*	United States mortality schedules only

* Not all states were completed when this index was compiled (1984). Many states have been indexed since then. The Family History Library Catalog identifies all census indexes available at the Family History Library.

In addition to the surname, it is helpful to also have the—

- Given name.
- Approximate place of residence.
- Approximate time period.

To locate your ancestor in the AIS searches—

- Find the set of microfiche for the search you selected in step 1. Determine which microfiche your ancestor might appear in. Names are listed alphabetically by surname. The first name on each microfiche appears in large letters at the top.
- Locate your ancestor in the alphabetical listing.

STEP 3: INTERPRET THE INDEX

Format of Searches 1 through 7a

The entries in Searches 1 through 7a follow the format of the chart on page 3.

Format of Search 8

The entries in Search 8 follow the format of the chart at the top of page 4. (See the Abbreviations Key on the bottom of page 4 for an explanation of the abbreviations used.)

If your ancestor is listed within an entry, write down the information given.

Can't Find the Name You Are Seeking?

You may not find the name you are seeking because—

- The person was not the head of household. Before 1850, only the head of household is listed in the census. Begining with 1850, the index usually includes only heads of households.
- The indexer may have missed the person or read the name wrong. Search a different index or the actual records.
- The person may not have been recorded in the census.
- The index has typographical errors. Check for possible misspellings (such as Neslon for Nelson).
- The person may not have lived where or when you thought he did.
- The name may have been spelled differently than what you looked for.

STEP 4: SEARCH THE ORIGINAL RECORD

If you decide to look at the original record, determine what original record the entry is indexed from (column 5 or 6 on searches 1 to 7A). Most entries come from federal census records. The original census records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - CENSUS. If you need help using the catalog, ask a librarian.

Copy the call numbers from the catalog. This number will help you order the appropriate record. You may also obtain census microfilms from other libraries and archives, such as the National Archives, its regional branches, and private companies.

Format of Searches 1 Through 7a

The format of Searches 1 through 7a is shown below.

Most other sources, usually in Search 1, are lists of residents. They may come from colonial petitions, passenger arrivals, naturalizations, tax records, voter lists, and other sources. Search the appropriate state research outline for lists matching the type of records and date(s) given in the index. The non-census record type is often identified in column 5 or 6.

If you cannot determine the source from the state research outline, contact the state library, archive, or historical society mentioned in the state research outline. They may be able to identify the source.

Column 1:
Surname and given name of the individual.

Colnmn 2:
County of residence.

Column 3:
State of residence (postal abbreviations).

Colnmn 4:
Page number in the original record on which the individual is listed.

1	2	3	4	5	6	
AARON, ISSAC	HALIFAX CO.	NC	064	01 03 02 00 00		1790
CLARK, JOHN	JACKSON CO.	OH	269	JEFFERSON TWP		1850
JOHNSON, JACOB	ALABAMA TERR.	AL	NPN	NO TWP LISTED	RS	1819
SMITH, JAMES	BROWN CO.	WI	897	VOTERS		1825

Column 5:
Additional information about either the individual or the original record.

For example—

- The entry for Issac Aaron gives statistical information from the 1790 census.
- The entry for John Clark lists the township he resided in.
- The entry for Jacob Johnston states that no township was listed in the original document.
- The entry for James Smith lists the type of record the entry came from. In this case, it was a voter list.

This information can help you find the original source in the Family History Library Catalog (under the state or county).

Column 6:
Year the original record was created.

Most of the entries (with the exception of entries in Search 1) will fall on the decade year (1830, 1850, etc.). This usually means that the entry was indexed from a federal census.

Some entries will have an abbreviation preceding the year. This abbreviation tells what original record the name was indexed from. In the example of Jacob Johnston above, the RS preceding the year indicates that the original document was a residents list. (See Abbreviations Key on next page.)

Format of Search 8

The format of Search 8 (mortality schedules) is shown below.

If the Family History Library has the mortality schedules, they are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the state, and the topic CENSUS or VITAL RECORDS. If you cannot find them in the library catalog, contact the state library or archives of the state in which the mortality schedule was taken (see the state outlines).

Column 1: Name of the individual.

Column 2: County of residence at death.

Column 3: State of residence at death.

Column 4: Age of the individual at death. This is usually given in years. However, H indicates hours, D indicates days, M indicates months, and 00 indicates stillborn.

Column 5: Individual's sex.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ANDERSON, ANDREW	CLAY CO.	KS	2	M	APR	IA	CHOLERA	00	1870
ANDERSON, ANN	DOUGLAS CO.	KS	6	F	FEB	KS	SCARLET FEVER	00	1870
ANDERSON, BERTHA	DOUGLAS CO.	KS	40	F	OCT	SN	CHILDBIRTH	00	1870

Column 6: Month of death.

Column 7: Place of birth (U. S. postal code; for other abbreviations see the original record).

Column 8: Cause of death.

Column 9: Occupation code. (See the original record to learn the occupation.)

Column 10: Year the mortality schedule was taken.

ABBREVIATIONS KEY

Postal code abbreviations were used for the United States.

The following abbreviations are used in Searches 1 to 7a.

For birthplaces in Search 8, see the original mortality schedule.

C	Continental census
CL	Colonial
CO	County
CS	County census
DIST	District
FO	Fidelity oath
NG	Not given
NPN	No page number
PRSH	Parish
PT	Petitioners list
RR	Rent role
RS	Residents list
S	State or colonial census
ST	State or colonial census
T	Territorial census
TERR	Territory
TWP	Township
TX	Tax list (Many tax lists are indexed by month; for example, JUNTX, JULTX, AUGTX, JANTX.)
UK	Unknown
UN	Unknown
UNK	Unknown
*	Interpretation is questionable
**	Interpretation is very questionable
<	Head of household

The Family History Library Catalog is a trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to: Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator Family History Department 50 East North Temple Street Salt Lake City, UT 84150

Third ed., 1992, Ser. US No.1 cen.

4 02309 70000
30970

FamilySearch®

U.S. Social Security Death Index

WHAT IS THE INDEX?

The U.S. Social Security Death Index is an index of 39.5 million deceased people who had social security numbers and whose deaths were reported to the Social Security Administration. The index mainly covers deaths between 1962 and the end of 1988. However some records are as early as 1937 and as late as the first few months of 1989. You do not need your ancestor's social security number to use this index.

The records are from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Social Security Administration and have been made available through the Freedom of Information Act. Since the records are from deceased people, no rights of privacy apply. The index is available on compact disc and will be updated periodically. The compact disc edition of the index is part of FamilySearch®, the Family History Library's computerized system of genealogical information.

HOW THE INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the index to—

- Find birth and death dates.
- Identify your ancestor's last place of residence, which may help you locate a death certificate or obituary.
- Identify the place where the death benefit payment was sent, which could help you locate living relatives.
- Determine the state where your ancestor lived when he or she was issued a social security number.
- Identify your ancestor's social security number. The number may help you get more information directly from the Social Security Administration.

WHAT THE INDEX WILL NOT DO

The index does not—

- Search for a name using a social security number.
- Contain information about the person's spouse, parents, or children.
- Contain birthplace information.
- Contain the person's entire social security file.
- Contain information on living persons.
- Locate a name for a married woman when you know her maiden name only.
- Contain information on those who died whose deaths were not reported to the Social Security Administration.

GETTING STARTED

What do you need to know to search for a name?

Before you start a search, you must know the person's name. The individual's place of residence at death and an approximate birth date may help.

With the FamilySearch title screen displayed, press [Enter]. The FamilySearch main menu will be displayed.

Press [↓] to move the highlight bar to "Social Security Death Index," and press [Enter]. The Social Security Death Index screen will be displayed.

Five Steps to Follow

Using the compact disc edition of the index involves five basic steps:

1. Select the type of search.
2. Type the ancestor's name.
3. Filter the search (optional).
4. Display the information.
5. Print or copy the information.

Instructions will appear on every screen. Press [F1] if you need additional help. The type of help displayed will vary, depending on where you are in the index.

SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

1. Press [F4] to see the two searches available.
   - *Similar surname (last name) spelling.* This option searches for last names (surnames) that sound like the surname you type, but may not be spelled exactly the same (for example, *Cluff* and *Clough*).
   - *Exact surname spelling.* This searches only for surnames with the exact spelling you type.
2. Use [↑] and [↓] to move the highlight bar to the search you want, and press [Enter].

TYPE THE ANCESTOR'S NAME

1. Type the given name of the ancestor you want to find, and press [Enter]. (Type the name you believe the ancestor used at his or her death, the name reported to the Social Security Administration. If the person used a nickname or initial or changed his or her name, you will need to try all the possibilities.)

2. Type in the surname the person used at death, and press [Enter]. Type the married surname of a woman. If the person changed his or her name, type the name(s) that the person may be reported under.

   Note: If a woman was not working at the time of her marriage and did not receive social security payments, her married surname may not have been recorded. She may be listed under her maiden surname.

3. Include the birth year (if available) if the name is a common one. The computer will retrieve names close to the date you type. Press [Enter] or [F12] to begin your search, or go to the next step, Filter the Search.

   Pressing [Enter] or [F12] causes the computer to search all localities.

The computer will prompt you to insert a compact disc (unless the correct disc is already inserted). Find the correct disc, and insert it into the compact disc drive. After a moment, the computer will retrieve a list of names from the index.

FILTER THE SEARCH (OPTIONAL)

The "Filter" option limits your search to selected states or areas. This feature is especially helpful for finding common names more quickly.

1. Press [F10] to perform the filter search.

   There are two filter options:

   - *Filter on state of issuance for the social security number.* This option narrows your search to records from selected states where the person may have been issued his or her social security number.

   - *Filter on residence at death.* This option narrows your search to records from selected states where the person may have lived at the time of death.

2. Use [↑] or [↓] to highlight the filter option you want, and press [Enter].

3. Use [↑] or [↓] to highlight the desired locality(s).

4. Press [Enter] to mark the locality. Pressing [Enter] again will unmark that same locality. Mark as many localities as you want included.

5. When all of the desired localities are marked, press [F12] to begin the search.

DISPLAY THE INFORMATION

1. Find your ancestor's name in the list. The highlight bar is on the closest matched entry.

   The following information may be listed:

   - *Name.* Shows names arranged alphabetically by surname and then by given name. (*Note:* Middle names are not included.)

   - *Birth.* Lists the year of birth for the person.

   - *Issuance place.* Lists the state where the person was issued a social security number.

   - *Death.* Lists the year of death.

   - *Residence.* Lists the last state where the person resided.

2. To view more information about a person, move the highlight bar to the name, and press [Enter]. The following information about the individual will be displayed:

   - *Birth date.* Lists the individual's complete birth date.

   - *Social security number.* Lists the social security number of the individual. If you know the person's social security number, check if it is the same as the one listed on this screen.

   - *State of issuance of social security number.* Lists the state where the individual lived when he or she first received a social security number.

   - *Death date.* Lists the month and year of death. After 1987, the day of death is also included.

   - *State of residence at death.* Lists the last place where the person lived at the time of death. This place is the legal residence, not the place of death.

   - *State where death benefit was sent.* Lists the state where the death benefit was sent to a living relative.

   - *Zip codes.* Lists the postal zip codes of the state of residence at death and the state where the death benefit was sent. The computer uses these zip codes to determine localities.

     Zip codes can be useful in identifying the locality within a state. For example, 28205 would be Charlotte, NC; 27609 would be Raleigh, NC.

```
Social Security Death Index 0.01
Esc=Exit  F1=Help  F2=Print/Holding File  F4=Search                07 FEB 1990

 INDEX    Use ↓ ↑ PgDn PgUp          DITTMAR, Blanche
    Name (-Name Group-)
 ↑  -DITTMORE-                        Birth Date                Social Security #
      Adolph DITTMAR ......           3 Jun 1896                451-54-4402
      Albert DITTMAR ......
      Aletha DETAMORE......           State of Issuance of Social Security Number
      Alex DITTMAR ........           Texas
      Alfred DITTMAR ......
      Alma DITTMAR ........           Death Date
      Blanche DITTMAR .....           Feb 1981
      Bob DITTMAR .........
      C DITTMORE ..........           State of Residence at Death        Zip Code
      Carl DITTMORE .......           Texas                               77586
      Carl DITTMAR ........
      Carson DETMAR .......           State Where Death Benefit Was Sent Zip Code
      Claude DITMORE ......           Texas                               77017
      Claude DITMORE ......
      Cora DITTEMORE  .....
 ↓    Doris DITTMAR .......
                                      [Enter=Locality Detail]   [Esc=Cancel]
```

3. To view more information about the locality, press Enter again. The following information about the localities will be displayed:
   - *Death residence localities.* Lists the zip code, the cities within the zip code, the county, and the state where the person resided at the time of death. This information may help you locate death certificates or obituaries.
   - *Localities in death benefit zip code.* Lists the zip code, the cities within the zip code, the county, and the state where the individual's social security death benefit was sent. This information may help you locate family survivors who may give you more information about the deceased individual or obituaries from that city.
4. Press F5 to see where to locate birth and death certificates.

Zip Codes

The locality information is based on postal zip codes provided by the Social Security Administration. In converting the zip codes to locality names, more than one locality is sometimes provided. The deceased person's family may have information that will help you choose the correct locality.

Zip codes in this index are based on a 1987 zip code table. Zip codes may have changed since the person's death was reported, which would make the locality inaccurate. Also, if an individual died before zip codes were listed (the mid 1960s) the locality information may not be included.

PRINT OR COPY THE INFORMATION

Press F2 to display the Print/Holding File Menu. From this menu, you can do the following:

- Print paper copies of what you see on the screen.
- Advance the printer paper (so you can tear off the last page printed).

Can't Find Your Ancestor's Name?

Before concluding that your ancestor's name is not in the index, consider the following:

- If you are looking for a married woman's name, remember it will most likely be listed under her last husband's surname, NOT her maiden name. If a woman was married more than once, check all married names.
- The person may have changed his or her given or surname.
- The person may have been known by a different name (for example, *Buddy* instead of *Franklin*) or by an initial.
- Given names are searched by exact spelling only. Look for alternate spellings (for example, Elisabeth instead of Elizabeth).
- Middle names are not used. If a person was named *John Albert Ernest Bolton* and went by *Ernest*, look under *John Bolton* or use the initial *J Bolton*.

Maybe You Won't Find It

The person may not be in the file for the following reasons:

- The person did not receive a social security number.
- The survivors did not report the death to the Social Security Administration.
- An error was made in issuing or reporting the social security number.
- Incorrect data could have been reported to the social security Administration.
- The person died before the Social Security Administration began computerizing their records.

- Copy individual records to a temporary holding file. This file stores the records until you are ready to print them or copy them to a diskette. Printouts from the holding file do not include zip codes. Individual printouts and downloads include zip codes or the full locality information.
- Copy the contents of the holding file to a floppy diskette for use on your home computer. You can either create an ASCII file (for use with word processors) or a GEDCOM file (for use with Personal Ancestral File® and other software that handles GEDCOM). Follow the instructions on the screen. An ASCII file will not copy the zip code information on individuals, but GEDCOM files will. For more information, see *Copying Information to Diskette for Home Computer Use.*

MORE ABOUT THE INDEX

About Social Security

Social security numbers were initially issued so earnings could be reported to the Social Security Administration for retirement benefits. In 1961 the Internal Revenue Service began using social security numbers to identify taxpayers. Now federal and state governments and other organizations use social security numbers as identifiers.

About the Number

The nine-digit social security number is made up of three sections. The first three digits, called area numbers, indicate the holder's state of residence at the time of issuance. These numbers are derived from the mailing address on the social security application. Digits four and five, in combination with the area number, roughly indicate when the social security number was issued. When a person applies for a social security number, he or she is assigned the next available number in that state.

Railroad and Government Workers

From 1937 to 1963, all railroad workers were assigned the area numbers (first three digits) 700–728. Since 1963, railroad workers have been assigned social security numbers with the same area number as other workers, according to where they live.

Federal and some state employees have their own retirement program and may not have received a social security number.

Errors

Estimates say approximately three percent of the reported social security numbers are in error. Until 1972, applicants were not asked if they had already been issued a number, nor were they asked for proof of identity. As a result, many persons now have more than one social security number. Sometimes more than one person uses the same social security number.

In 1938 the number 078-05-1120 appeared on a sample account number card used in wallets sold nationwide. Several thousand people mistakenly reported this number to their employers as their own. By the 1970s there were over 20 different "pocketbook numbers." This means many people used a wrong social security number, which was the same number other people were using.

The information in this index is provided by the Social Security Administration; therefore the Family History Department is not responsible for the accuracy of its contents.

WHAT ELSE CAN I DO?

Once you obtain the information from the Social Security Death Index, you can—

- Check the Family History Library Catalog™ (on FamilySearch) for birth and death records that may be available from the Family History Library in Salt Lake City, Utah. Check the county and town records as well as the state records.
- Send for death certificates. Press F5 to see where to send for birth and death certificates, or see the U.S. Genealogical Research Outline available at Family History Centers and the Family History Library in Salt Lake City.
- Locate obituaries for the deceased person.
- Send for a social security packet, which may contain a copy of the social security application. This application could contain the applicant's parents' names, etc. There is a charge for this service.
- Write to living relatives located through the death benefit information.

If your ancestor died since 1961 and is not listed, and you want to report the death date, contact your local social security office for advice.

Copyright © 1990 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. FamilySearch, Ancestral File, International Genealogical Index, Family History Library Catalog, and Personal Ancestral File are trademarks of the Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

First Edition, November 1990. Series FS, No. 3. 11/90

4 02344 46000
34446

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

Parish and Vital Records List

(A list of indexed church and vital records)

How the Parish and Vital Records List can help you:

The Parish and Vital Records List (on microfiche) is a guide to some of the most useful and easy-to-use records in the Family History Library™. It is a list of church and government records:

- From 67 countries. (Look for the place and time your ancestor lived.)
- That have vital ancestor information.
- That have been indexed (extracted). Most indexes:
  - Give key birth, christening, marriage, or census information.
  - List people in the record alphabetically by surname.
  - Will help you find your ancestor on the original source record. This eliminates page-by-page searching of a microfilm. (Look for the index first; then look for the original source record.)

Names from some of these records are listed in the International Genealogical Index®.

If you do not find a record in the list, look in the Family History Library Catalog™ for records for the place and time you need.

How to copy pages of the Parish and Vital Records List:

You may use a microfiche printer to copy pages of the list. If no printer is available, you can order a copy from the Family History Library for a small fee by filling out a Request for Photocopies: Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche order form (31768). If you need assistance, ask a staff member for help.

How to find more information on the Parish and Vital Records List:

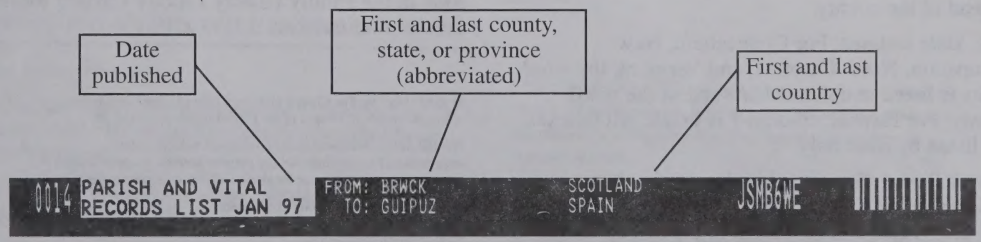
- See the introduction at the front of the list.
- See section U of the International Genealogical Index microfiche.

How to use the Parish and Vital Records List:

- Decide which geographic area and time period you need to search.
- Locate the Parish and Vital Records List microfiche in the Family History Library or the Family History Center™. (This microfiche is usually near the International Genealogical Index microfiche.)
- Follow the three steps below.

1 Find the microfiche you need.

- The records are listed alphabetically by country.
- Most countries are subdivided into counties, states, or provinces.
- The heading at the top of each microfiche lists the date the microfiche was published; abbreviations for the first and last county, state, or province; and the first and last country.



(This is a microfiche heading on the Parish and Vital Records List.
The microfiche lists extracted records for Scotland, Singapore, and part of Spain.
Only the first and last countries are shown in the heading.)

2 Find the desired geographic area on the microfiche.

- Find the country in the top left corner of each microfiche page.
- If either the United States, Canada, or Germany is listed, find the state or province listed underneath the country.
- Then find the county. If you do not know what county a town is in, refer to a gazetteer, or ask a staff member for help. (See the example below.)

Column 1
Name of country (or county, state, or province for the United States, Canada, or Germany), which will be listed in alphabetical order. (County names are usually abbreviated and alphabetized according to the abbreviation.)

Column 2
Parish, town, or city of the records, listed alphabetically.

Column 3
Time period of record.

Column 4
Type of record:

BIR	Birth
CHR	Christening
MAR	Marriage
BUR	Burial
DEA	Death
CEN	Census

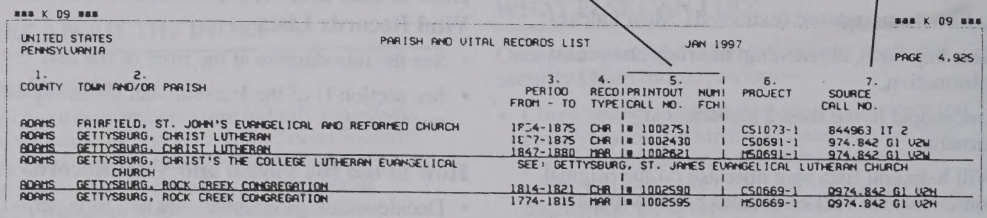
Column 5
Computer printout call number.

Use this number to find or order the **index**.

Column 6
The batch number of the extraction project.

Column 7
The Family History Library™ number for the source record (a microfilm, microfiche, or book).

Use this number to find or order the **source record**.



*** K 09 ***

UNITED STATES
PENNSYLVANIA

PARISH AND VITAL RECORDS LIST — JAN 1997

*** K 09 ***

PAGE 4.925

1. COUNTY	2. TOWN AND/OR PARISH	3. PERIOD FROM - TO	4. RECD TYPE	5. PRINTOUT CALL NO.	NUM FCH	6. PROJECT	7. SOURCE CALL NO.
ADAMS	FAIRFIELD, ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL AND REFORMED CHURCH	1P[illegible]4-1875	CHR	■ 1002751		CS1073-1	844963 IT 2
ADAMS	GETTYSBURG, CHRIST LUTHERAN	1[illegible]7-1875	CHR	■ 1002430		CS0691-1	974.842 G1 V2W
ADAMS	GETTYSBURG, CHRIST LUTHERAN	1847-1880	MAR	■ 1002621		MS0691-1	974.842 G1 V2W
ADAMS	GETTYSBURG, CHRIST'S THE COLLEGE LUTHERAN EVANGELICAL CHURCH	SEE: GETTYSBURG, ST. JAMES EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH					
ADAMS	GETTYSBURG, ROCK CREEK CONGREGATION	1814-1821	CHR	■ 1002590		CS0669-1	0974.842 G1 V2H
ADAMS	GETTYSBURG, ROCK CREEK CONGREGATION	1774-1815	MAR	■ 1002595		MS0669-1	0974.842 G1 V2H

This page from the Parish and Vital Records List shows records from Adams County in Pennsylvania, USA.

3 Note the records you need.

- Write down the numbers for both the index (the printout call number in column 5) and for the original record (the source call number in column 7) that you want to search.
- If you need assistance ordering these records, ask a staff member for help.

The information in the following records is listed differently from that above:

- *Irish Civil Registration Records.* These countrywide records are listed at the beginning of the Irish records. The words *birth* and *marriage* are listed, instead of the county.
- *U.S. State Indexes*. For Connecticut, New Hampshire, North Carolina, and Vermont, the word *index* is listed in column 1 instead of the word *county.* For Hawaii, column 1 is blank. All indexes are listed by state only.
- *British Parish Records* (church records). Most parishes in the Church of England copied their parish registers (PRS) and sent them to the bishop of the diocese. These copies were called bishop's transcripts (BTS). When a parish register was unavailable or incomplete, the bishop's transcript was extracted. For each given set of years, the percentage of names extracted from the bishop's transcripts is given (such as "BTS 85%"). If both the parish register and the bishop's transcripts were extracted, PRS and BTS are both listed.

Some parish records may not be listed by parish name but by another locality name. If a parish is not listed, look in the Family History Library Catalog for the correct film number.

© 1988, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. English approval: 8/97

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

International Genealogical Index is a registered trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Family History Center, Family History Library, and Family History Library Catalog are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Third Edition, July 1997, Series IGI, No. 3

4 02337 02000

33702

FamilySearch®

Military Index

WHAT IS THE INDEX?

The Military Index lists individuals in the United States military service who died or were declared dead in Korea or Vietnam (Southeast Asia) from 1950 to 1975.

At this time, two indexes from military records are available:

Korea. The Korea index includes individuals in the United States military service who died in Korea from 1950 to 1957.

Vietnam. The Vietnam index includes individuals in the United States military service who died in Vietnam from 1957 to 1975. Casualties included in this index may have been in Cambodia, Communist China, Laos, North Vietnam, South Vietnam, and Thailand.

HOW THE INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the index to—

- Find birth and death dates.
- Identify home residence (town and state where the person lived at the time of enlistment into military service).
- Identify the country where the individual died.
- Determine the rank, service number, and branch of service for the individual.
- Determine the person's race.

For those who served in Vietnam you can also—

- Identify the date that the person's tour of duty started, religious affiliation, and marital status.
- Locate the panel where the person's name appears on the Vietnam Memorial in Washington, D.C.

WHAT THE INDEX WILL NOT DO

The index does not—

- Contain information on individuals who died in any other war or military conflict besides Korea or Vietnam.
- Contain information about the person's spouse, parents, or children.
- Contain birthplace information.
- Search for a name using a service number.

GETTING STARTED

With the FamilySearch title screen displayed, press [Enter]. The FamilySearch main menu will be displayed.

Press [↓] to move the highlight bar to "Military Index," and press [Enter]. The Military Index screen will be displayed.

To use the Military Index, follow the same steps that are used for the Social Security Death Index.

Five Steps to Follow

Using the compact disc edition of the index involves five basic steps:

1. Select the type of search.
2. Type the individual's name.
3. Filter the search (optional).
4. Display the information.
5. Print or copy the information.

Instructions will appear on every screen. Press [F1] if you need additional help. The type of help displayed will vary, depending on where you are in the index.

Copyright © 1991, 1994 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. FamilySearch is a trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 East North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150.

Third Edition, January 1995. Series FS, No. 2.

4 02345 40000 0
34540

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

PERiodical Source Index on Microfiche (PERSI)

WHAT IS PERSI?

The *PERiodical Source Index* (PERSI) is a subject index to thousands of articles in genealogical periodicals and journals. Using PERSI can help you find articles quickly, saving you many hours of research in unindexed periodicals.

The *PERiodical Source Index* is published by the Allen County (Indiana) Public Library Foundation in a joint effort with the Genealogical Department of the Allen County Public Library. The microfiche version of PERSI is produced by the Family History Library with the permission of the Allen County Public Library for use in the Family History Library and its family history centers.

HOW PERSI CAN HELP YOU

The *PERiodical Source Index*–

- Indexes articles in over 2,000 periodicals.
- Will provide subject access to about 500,000 articles when completed (about 1993).
- Includes nearly all English-language and French-Canadian genealogical periodicals.
- Indexes articles by locality, family (surname), and research methodology.

WHAT PERSI DOES *NOT* DO

The *PERiodical Source Index* does not–

- Index every name mentioned in the articles.
- Include the actual articles.
- Index queries, ancestor charts, family group sheets, or book reviews.
- Index information of temporary usefulness, such as society officers, membership lists, and meeting notices.
- Index surname journals and newsletters.
- Provide page numbers.

HOW PERSI IS ORGANIZED

PERSI contains two separate indexes that are updated annually:

- The *1847-1985* Index, or retrospective index (FHL fiche 6016863), indexes articles in journals dated from 1847 through 1985. *It is not yet complete.* The 1989 edition indexes every issue of about 200 popular genealogical periodicals. Other periodicals will be added yearly until 1993. Eventually, about 2000 journals will be indexed.
- The *Annuals* Index (FHL fiche 6016864) is a cumulative index to virtually all genealogical journals dated 1986 and later.

The microfiche versions of each index will be updated yearly.

Four Steps to Follow

Using the microfiche edition of PERSI involves four basic steps:

1. Select the type of search.
2. Search the index.
3. Identify the journal.
4. Locate the article.

STEP 1: SELECT THE TYPE OF SEARCH

PERSI is divided into three sections:

- *Locality Sections.* Articles about records of specific places are indexed in one of three locality sections: "U.S. Places," "Canada," and "Foreign Countries." Each section has a similar arrangement in which the articles are listed first by the locality and then by the record type.
- *Research Methodologies Section.* Articles in this section offer "how-to" instructions, such as what information is found in church records or how to trace women in a pedigree.
- *Families Section.* Articles about specific families or surnames are indexed by surname in this section. These articles contain information on individual families, cemeteries where all burials are of the same surname, and family Bible records. However, family group records, pedigree charts, and surname journals are not indexed in PERSI.

STEP 2: SEARCH THE INDEX

PERSI often uses a descriptive title for an article rather than the exact title. For example:

- In the "U.S. Places" section, the article "Stephentown, N.Y., as a Source" is indexed as "Stephentown: a source for RI, CT families."
- A three-part article, "Marriage Licenses in Prince George's County, Maryland, 1777-1824," is indexed three times as "Marriages, 1777-92," "Marriage licenses, 1793-1805," and "Marriage licenses, 1805-24."
- An article about Isaac Arnett and his wife Hannah White is entered as "Arnett-White notes, NJ," while an untitled addition to this genealogy (in a later issue) is listed as "Arnett-Kollock notes."

The procedures for searching each section of PERSI are slightly different. Follow the instructions for the sections you decide to search.

Locality Sections

A. Choose the locality section that best describes your ancestor's residence. Each locality section is organized differently.

- *U.S. Places.* States are listed alphabetically in the first column by their two-letter postal abbreviations, not by the spelling of the state name. Thus, Iowa (IA) comes before Idaho (ID), Illinois (IL), and Indiana (IN).

  Articles about the United States as a whole–or large sections of it–are listed under US, which is located between Texas (TX) and Utah (UT).

  Statewide records and general articles are listed first. Articles about specific localities (such as cities, towns, or counties) follow and are listed under the locality's *present-day* county. Counties are listed alphabetically in the column to the right of the state abbreviation.

- *Canada.* Articles about Canada in general are listed first. Each province follows alphabetically. County subdivisions are not used, but county names are often used as the first word in the title.
- *Foreign Countries.* Countries are listed alphabetically. Smaller subdivisions, such as counties, are not used.

B. Identify the record type that best describes the kind of information you are seeking. All articles, including transcripts or explanations of records, are listed under the most appropriate of the following record types:

- Biography
- Cemeteries
- Census
- Church
- Court
- Deeds (see also Land)
- Directories
- History
- Institutions
- Land (not including Deeds)
- Maps
- Military
- Naturalization
- Obituaries
- Other
- Passenger Lists
- Probate (not including Wills)
- School
- Tax
- Vital Records
- Voter
- Wills (see also Probate)

For descriptions of these record types, see the introductions of the "U.S. Places," "Canada," and "Families" sections of PERSI.

C. Find the article's title in the column "Title of Article." Remember, these are usually descriptive

Sample: U.S. Places

STATE	COUNTY	RECORD TYPE	TITLE OF ARTICLE	JOURNAL	VOL	NUM	MON	YEAR
PA		Vital Records	Marriages, 1838-84	PAYF	6	5-6	Nov	1953
PA		Vital Records	Ohio items in Pennsylvania newspapers	OHRP	25	4	Win	1985
PA		Vital Records	Ohio marriages in Pennsylvania 1819-84	OHRP	22	2	Sum	1982
PA		Vital Records	Primitive Bapt. marrs, 1856-1901, Eph. Rittenhouse	NGSQ	49	3	Sep	1961
PA		Vital Records	Some marriages by Rev. Job Rossell-Southwestern PA	WPAQ	12	2	Fal	1985
PA	Adams	Biography	Catholic families of Loretto	WPAQ	11	3	Feb	1985
PA	Adams	Biography	Early PA accounts, records	NGSQ	21	1	Mar	1933
PA	Adams	Biography	Early families	CAAT	13	4	Oct	1978
PA	Adams	Biography	Scotch-Irish of York and Adams counties, PA	PACC	3	3	Nov	1985
PA	Adams	Cemetery	Calvary United Bretheren cemetery, Arendtsville	PAYF	16	1	Win	1970
PA	Adams	Cemetery	Lower Marsh Creek church cemetery	PAYF	6	3-4	Jul	1953
PA	Adams	Cemetery	The Pines cem.	ORPF	12	1	Jan	1971
PA	Adams	Census	Manallen township federal census, 1880	PACC	3	3	Nov	1985
PA	Adams	Census	Manallen twp. federal census, 1800	PALC	2	4	Feb	1985
PA	Adams	History	County formation and early settlers	PAYF	2	7	Nov	1949
PA	Adams	History	County in 1800	PAYF	18	3	Sum	197[illegible]

titles, not the exact titles, of the articles. Localities are not given in the titles, as they appear in the left-hand columns.

Research Methodologies Section

Choose the record type that you would like to learn more about. The same record types are used in this section as in the locality sections. However, most articles do not fit these record types and are listed under the category "Other."

Only articles dealing with several states, entire countries, or no locality are indexed in this section. Articles discussing research methodology for a specific localities are listed in the locality section.

Families Section

Find the surname of the family you are researching. The surnames of the primary families in each article are listed alphabetically. Each surname is written in CAPITAL letters and followed by a slash (/). A descriptive title of the article follows the slash.

CAN'T FIND A HELPFUL ARTICLE?

Before deciding that there are no helpful articles in the index for your family, consider the following:

- An article may be in the other PERSI index. Search both the *Annuals* and the *1847-1985* indexes.
- Your family's surname may not have been the main topic of an article. Try searching for related families.
- In the "U.S. Places" section, look for statewide articles, listed before the county articles.
- PERSI does not index most articles by secondary topics. Also, the title of an article may not indicate its entire contents. Try looking in a more comprehensive index. See "Other Indexes."
- The retrospective index will not be complete until 1993. Wait for a future edition or see "Other Indexes" below.

STEP 3: IDENTIFY THE JOURNAL

Find the journal citation in the five columns on the right. These columns provide the following information:

- **Journal.** The title of the journal is given as a four-letter abbreviation. A list of journal abbreviations and their corresponding journal titles is in Appendix A of the *Annuals* Index and in Appendix B of the *1847-1985* Index. These appendices are at the front of the "U.S. Places," "Canada," and "Families" sections.

  The first two letters of the abbreviation usually indicate the geographic area covered by the journal. State postal codes identify each state in the United States. AM stands for America as a whole and CN for Canada. The second two letters in the journal's abbreviation stand for the title of the journal.
- **Vol.** This is the periodical's volume number.
- **Num.** This is the periodical's issue number. (PERSI does not give the page numbers of the articles.)
- **Mon.** This is the month, season, or quarter.
- **Year.** This is the year the article was printed.

To find the journal's title, look in Appendix A or B. The entries in the appendices are arranged alphabetically by the four-letter journal abbreviations used in the index. The appendices also give the corresponding journals' titles and the geographic areas covered by each journal.

PERSI does not include a complete bibliographic listing. A list of all journals that are or will be indexed in PERSI is *Bibliography of Genealogy and Local History Periodicals with Union List of Major U.S. Collections*, (First ed., Ft. Wayne, In.: Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1990, FHL Book Ref 973 D23b). This bibliography lists the title of a periodical and its PERSI abbreviation, starting date, and publisher's address. It also includes a subject index and shows which of 11 major libraries have copies of the periodical.

STEP 4: LOCATE THE ARTICLE

To obtain a copy of an article, choose one of the following options:

- **Local Libraries.** Search for the title of the journal in your local library catalog. Be aware that the journal titles used in PERSI may not be exactly the same as the titles listed in your library's catalog.

  If your local library has the periodical, copy the call number and find it on the shelves. However, many of these periodicals have limited circulation and will not be in the collections of some libraries. Ask a librarian for further assistance.

- **Allen County Public Library.** Copies of all articles indexed in PERSI can be obtained from the Allen County Public Library by writing to:

  Allen County Public Library
  P.O. Box 2270
  Ft. Wayne, IN 46801

  Send a letter describing the articles you want. Provide the full entry from PERSI and the name of the journal. You may request a "reasonable" number of articles in each letter (generally not more than five to eight articles). Send no money. You will be billed a $3.00 handling fee for each request plus $.20 per page copied. Do not make your request by telephone or facsimile (FAX).

- **Family History Library.** Most of the periodicals are available at the Family History Library. Look in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog™ on microfiche. If the periodical has been microfilmed, you can order a copy to use at a local family history center. However, most genealogical periodicals are under copyright and are not microfilmed.

  If you can identify the article's exact page numbers (see "Other Indexes"), you may request a copy. Fill out a Photoduplication Order Form for each article you want. The minimum charge of $2.00 includes the first eight pages. Additional pages costs $.25 each. Without the exact page numbers, the copy fee is $2.00 per page.

- **Major Research Libraries.** Identify a library that has the periodical you need in *Bibliography of Genealogy and Local Periodicals with Union List of Major U.S. Collections* (cited in step 3). Send a letter requesting the article. This book lists the genealogical periodicals at the Library of Congress, the New England Historic and Genealogical Society Library, the Newberry Library, the Family History Library, and the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. It also lists genealogical periodicals of the following public libraries: Allen County, Indiana; Los Angeles; Dallas; Atlanta; New York; and Cincinnati.

- **Publisher.** Write to the current publisher of the periodical (if it is still being published) to obtain a copy of an article. Names of publishers are listed with the periodical in most library catalogs, including the Family History Library Catalog.

  Most publishers are genealogical or historical societies, and their addresses are listed in *Directory of Historical Organizations in the United States and Canada,* 14th ed., Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1990. (FHL Ref book 970 H24d).

  Many genealogical periodicals and their publishers' addresses are listed in *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory,* New York: Bowker, annual (FHL General Ref book 061.05 R17p).

OTHER INDEXES

The following indexes and suggestions may help you locate articles not indexed in PERSI or provide page numbers for articles found through PERSI:

Genealogical Periodical Annual Index. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1962-. (FHL Ref book 973 B22gp.) This is an annual subject index of 150 to 200 currently published periodicals. It includes book reviews, surname journals, and publisher's addresses for the periodicals indexed.

Boyer, Carl, III. *Donald Lines Jacobus' Index to Genealogical Periodicals.* Newhall, Calif.: Boyer Publications, 1983. (FHL book 973 B22j 1983.) This is a subject index to most major periodicals published from 1870 to 1952.

Many periodicals have annual or cumulative indexes that index their contents in greater detail than PERSI or other general indexes. Some of these indexes list every name mentioned in the articles covered.

Statewide indexes to genealogical periodicals are also available for some states.

For more information on these additional indexes, see the *United States Research Outline,* specific state research outlines, and the Family History Library Catalog.

Copyright © 1990 by the Corporation of the President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. Family History Library Catalog is a trademark of the Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to Copyrights and Permission Coordinator, Family History Department, 50 E. North Temple Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84150

First Edition, August 1990. Series US No. 1per. 34119

4 02341 19000 4
34119

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

RESOURCE GUIDE

Hiring a Professional Genealogist

Hiring a professional genealogist can be an excellent way to discover your family roots. If you lack the time and skills for research or if you encounter a very challenging research problem, you may need the assistance of an experienced professional. These guidelines will help you find and employ a competent genealogist.

The keys to finding a good genealogist are the same for hiring other competent professionals. First, you need some general information about what genealogists do and the services they provide. This information can be found in Part I of this guide. Second, you need to know the right questions to ask and how to evaluate the responses you get. This information is found in Part II.

PART I: GENERAL INFORMATION

Services Provided by Genealogists

The services of professional genealogists fall into four major categories.

Tracing Ancestry. A professional genealogist can help trace your family lines back in time. For example, a genealogist may be able to discover who your immigrant ancestors were and where they came from. Or, a genealogist can research one of your family lines back to a specific time period or individual. This is often helpful when someone wants to join a lineage society and must prove that one of their ancestors participated in a historical event such as the Revolutionary War.

Researching Descendants. A professional genealogist may help you in descendancy research. A genealogist identifies people who descended from a particular individual. For example, you may be a descendant of Daniel Boone and want to start a family organization of his descendants to share genealogical information. A professional genealogist can help you identify the frontiersman's descendants so you can contact them.

Finding Missing People. Many people employ genealogists to find missing relatives or lost friends. Attorneys hire genealogists to search tax records, computer data bases, and other records to locate heirs to an estate. Some adopted children hire professional genealogists to help them find their birth parents.

Searching Records. To save time and avoid travel costs, you can employ a record searcher to find and review the records for you. Record searchers review only the records you instruct them to search.

Providing Other Services. Genealogists also provide a range of other services that include—

- Consulting and counseling with you about how to solve a research problem.
- Deciphering handwriting on old records.
- Translating foreign records.
- Instructing and lecturing on genealogical topics.
- Computerizing genealogical information.
- Abstracting and publishing records.

Professional Methods

Regardless of the type of research they perform, most professional genealogists follow a similar research process. Understanding this process will help you know what to expect from the genealogist you hire.

Define the Research Problem. Good genealogists first review the information you already have. They discuss your research problem with you and make sure they clearly understand what you want them to accomplish.

Develop a Research Plan. Genealogists next develop a research plan that outlines what they will do to find the information you want. Most plans consist of a prioritized list of the records the genealogist will search. Research plans can be written or verbal. Your genealogist may share the plan with you.

Conduct the Research. As they follow their research plans, genealogists go to libraries, courthouses, archives, cemeteries, and other places to search for the information. As they search, they may photocopy pertinent records or acquire official copies.

Analyze the Findings. Genealogists regularly review their research and make conclusions about what they found. They also compare their findings with other documents to confirm or disprove conclusions.

Report the Findings. Periodically, genealogists prepare reports about their research activities. The report should include photocopies or abstracts of important information. It may also include suggestions for continued research.

Prepare Forms. At your request, a genealogist can prepare forms such as pedigree charts, family group sheets, and applications to lineage societies. They may also enter information into a genealogical computer program for you.

Share Results. Genealogists can help you share the results of your research. A genealogist can contribute the findings to genealogical data banks such as

Ancestral File™, prepare articles or books, or submit names of ancestors to LDS temples.

Bill for Services. Genealogists bill for their services at agreed-upon intervals. Bills should clearly identify the time spent and expenses incurred on the project to date. Bills are often included with reports.

Genealogical Credentials

Genealogists are generally not required by law to be licensed or certified. However, they can receive credentials from several organizations. Each organization sets its own criteria for granting credentials. The reference section at the end of this guide includes two major organizations that grant credentials and offer arbitration when problems arise.

You should also consider other criteria as you make your hiring decision. Most genealogists are self-taught, and many competent genealogists do not seek credentials. Years of education, research experience, and satisfactory service to clients may be just as important as credentials.

Genealogists' Rates

Three concepts determine a genealogist's rates. First, rates charged by genealogists vary widely. Genealogists who charge higher rates do not necessarily do better research. However, some genealogists who charge lower rates may be less educated, inexperienced, and their work may be less than satisfactory. Many genealogists charge more to afford the ongoing training needed to provide better service.

Second, the nature of the work may affect rates. For example, record searching is less demanding than researching a lineage. Consequently, a record searcher may charge less than a genealogist.

Third, reputable genealogists cannot guarantee to find the specific information you need. For example, if the census taker missed your great-grandfather's house, even the best genealogist will not be able to find his name in the census.

Fee Structure. Although rates vary between genealogists, most genealogists charge an hourly rate plus expenses.

Hourly Rates. Most genealogists base their hourly rate on their education, training, skill, experience, and credentials and what the market will bear. Rates range from $10.00 per hour to as high as $100.00 per hour. The average rate charged by most competent genealogists ranges from $15.00 to $35.00 per hour. Record searchers often charge between $7.00 and $20.00.

Since rates vary, it is sometimes hard to know what warrants a higher rate. In general, genealogists may justifiably charge higher rates if they—

- Are experienced researchers in great demand.
- Have some unique research specialty, such as a knowledge of records in a foreign country or expertise concerning a particular set of records.
- Have credentials that reflect advanced skills.
- Have years of education and professional development.
- Live in a large city with a high cost of living.
- Have access to facilities with many records.

Although the majority of genealogists work independently, you may find genealogical firms in areas where large repositories of records exist. Firms usually offer a wider variety of services and expertise.

Expenses. In addition to an hourly rate, most genealogists bill for the expenses they incur. Common expenses include—

- Costs of copies of records, certificates, and other documents.
- Fees paid to other researchers to search records in distant cities.
- Field travel (auto, meals, lodging).
- Admission fees paid to courthouses, repositories, and other record facilities.
- Administrative costs for items such as postage, supplies, and secretarial services.

Payment. Methods of payment vary. Many genealogists ask their clients to pay a certain amount of money (a retainer) before work begins. The genealogist then works and bills against the retainer until it is spent. Then, another retainer is paid and work continues.

Some genealogists simply bill as they work. Others charge a daily rate or charge a flat fee per project. These payment methods are less common than the retainer system.

You can do the following to help control costs:

- Gather together as much information about your family as you reasonably can.
- Break a large project into smaller tasks and pay periodically.
- Request frequent reports and detailed billings to keep you informed.
- Clearly specify whether the genealogist can bill for additional services (cost overruns) and under what conditions it is appropriate to do so.
- Have other family members help pay costs.

Research Scope

Generally, genealogists use the first few hours of a research project to define their clients' goals, analyze the problem, and develop a research plan. This can

vary considerably depending on the amount of previous research.

Be sure to give your genealogist enough start-up time on your project. Genealogists usually need at least eight to ten hours to be productive on most research projects. Simple tasks, such as performing a record search or evaluating a lineage, should take much less time.

PART II: THE HIRING PROCESS

The six steps in this section are designed to help you locate several professional genealogists, and then choose the one that best meets your needs.

Six Steps for Hiring a Genealogist

1. Determine your research needs.
2. Obtain a list of genealogists.
3. Contact appropriate candidates.
4. Determine which candidate is best for you.
5. Make an agreement before work begins.

Step 1: Determine Your Research Needs

Before hiring a professional genealogist, clarify your research problem and determine what you want the genealogist to do. If you define your research goals early, you are more likely to be satisfied with the results. In addition, you can often save money by gathering information that already exists.

However, if you do not have the time or interest to gather the information needed to define a research goal, you may want to skip step one. Once you have hired a genealogist, you can let the professional decide where to begin.

Do not start with a general or vague goal (example: I want to know more about my ancestors on my mother's side). Begin to clarify the problem by finding and reviewing as much existing information as possible. You may want to check—

- Pedigree charts and family group sheets.
- Family histories and traditions.
- Birth, death, and marriage certificates; obituaries; funeral programs; and so forth.
- Diaries, journals, old letters, and photocopies of family information from Bibles.
- Military records, naturalization certificates, photographs, and so forth.

After deciding what you want to learn, summarize your research problem and state how the genealogist can help you.

At this point, determine if you really need to hire someone. Maybe you can get help from friends or a genealogical society.

Step 2: Obtain a List of Genealogists

If you need to employ someone, try to determine what expertise the genealogist needs to have.

Next, obtain a list of potential genealogists. The reference section identifies lists of genealogists. You can also contact libraries, archives, or genealogical societies in your area.

Step 3: Contact Candidates

Contact several genealogists whose skills and credentials seem appropriate. If you telephone candidates, you can find out immediately if the genealogist is available and interested in working on your project. And you may also be able to gain a sense of the genealogist's competence. However, be considerate of the researcher's time. Do not expect too many ideas before the genealogist has seen your records.

Writing letters is a slower process, but many genealogists prefer written correspondence because they have time to think about the project before responding. Be sure to include your return address, phone number, and a self-addressed stamped envelope (SASE).

Discuss the following in your phone call or letter:

- Your research problem, materials, and goals.
- The genealogist's availability and interest in your project.
- The research strategies the genealogist might use.
- The genealogist's access to records required for your project.
- The reporting procedure. (You may even want to see a sample report.)
- The genealogist's areas of specialty and credentials (including language skills if needed).
- Rates and billing procedures.

Step 4: Determine Whom to Hire

After contacting several genealogists, decide which one will best meet your needs. Consider:

- Do you feel the genealogist has a good understanding of your research problem and knows how to solve it?
- Do you sense that the genealogist is really interested in your project?

- Do you feel that the genealogist has the required background and skills?
- Do the genealogist's fees seem appropriate?
- Does the genealogist have familiarity with and access to the records that are most likely to solve your research problem?

Step 5: Make an Agreement

Before the genealogist begins working on your project, be sure to make a verbal or written agreement. Verbal agreements are possible, especially when the project is small. A written agreement can be as simple as a letter stating your expectations and authorizing the genealogist to proceed, or it can be a formal written contract. Either you or the genealogist can prepare the agreement. In lieu of a formal contract, some genealogists have a list of their research methods and policies that is modified for each project and signed by the client.

Any agreement, verbal or written, should include at least the following:

- The research goal and scope of the project.
- Frequency of reports and bills.
- Content of the reports.
- What constitutes fees and expenses.
- Payment and limitations of fees.
- How cost overruns should be handled.
- What happens if one or both parties do not or cannot fulfill their part of the agreement.
- Publication rights to the research findings.
- What forms the genealogist will prepare.

Step 6: Provide Information and Fees to Start

After selecting a researcher, share the information you collected in step 1. You will avoid needless duplication by informing your genealogist of the records you found and the research that has already been done. Send good photocopies of your materials. Never give original documents or other materials for which you have no other copy.

Send whatever retainer or fees are required for the genealogist to begin working.

Stay in Contact

As you work with your genealogist, be sure to communicate often. Most problems can be avoided through good communication. However, if problems do arise, get in touch with the organization that credentialed the genealogist. Many organizations will mediate or arbitrate disagreements between the genealogists they credential and their clients.

PART III: REFERENCE SECTION

Accredited Genealogists
The Family History Library™
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
List provided at no charge.
The library accredits researchers conducting research in most major countries. An agreement of integrity is signed.

Certified Genealogists
Board for Certification of Genealogists
P.O. Box 14291
Washington, D.C. 20044
Cost for directory: $12.00
This organization tests and certifies researchers in various categories of services. All certified individuals must agree to a "code of ethics."

APG Directory of Professional Genealogists
The Association of Professional Genealogists
P. O. Box 40393
Denver, CO 80204-0393
Cost: $15
Available at your local library or from the Association of Professional Genealogists. Researchers listed in the directory must agree to a code of professionalism.

Directory of Professional Genealogical Researchers
Everton's Genealogical Helper,
September-October issue only
P.O. Box 368
Logan, Utah 84321

An annual list of those who pay to have their names listed. Many libraries, archives, and courthouses maintain lists of researchers who use their facilities. Lists are usually provided as a courtesy to patrons, and no attempt is made to assess credentials.

© 1993, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA
Second edition November 1997. English approval: 11/97

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior wirtten permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

Ancestral File and Family History Library are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

File under RES

4 02345 48000 2
34548

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Request for Photocopies—International Genealogical Index and Sources

Mail your order to:
Family History Department
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

For Patron Use Used to return your order	**For Family History Department Use**
Name and address (include country if *not* U.S.)	Family History Department mail services stamp
Telephone number ( )	Amount received in Family History Department $

For Family History Center Use *Do not collect money. The patron should mail this request with a check or money order.*

Family history center name	Family history center number

Instructions

1. Use this form to order photocopies of the International Genealogical Index on microfiche or an index source. ***Please use a separate form for each type of request***. For example, do not use the same form to request copies of both a patron submission and an extracted record.
2. Please provide all information necessary to identify the item to be copied.
3. The library may need to limit the number of copies or decline some photocopy requests because of copyright or other restrictions. Sources which have batch numbers that start with H, M17, M18, T000011 to T000137, T90, T9991, 694, and 696 cannot be photocopied.
4. If you have any questions, please ask a staff member at the family history center to review your completed form before you mail it.
5. Please send your check or money order (payable to the Family History Department) with the forms. There is a $2.00 minimum.
   - $.25 (cents) for each copy when you provide page numbers. (For patron submissions, the sheet number is the page number.)
   - $2.00 for each copy from an extracted record (batches C, M, P, etc.) or without a specific page number.

NOTICE WARNING CONCERNING COPYRIGHT RESTRICTIONS

The copyright law of the United States (Title 17, United States Code) governs the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.
Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specific conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research." If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.
This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copying order if, in its judgment, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of copyright law.

31831 5/89 Printed in USA

International Genealogical Index Microfiche *Copies are $.25 each if page numbers are provided or $2.00 if the Family History Library must look up page numbers.*

Microfiche number (from top left corner of fiche)	Edition (Year only)	Country and county (or state) (from top center of fiche)	Page numbers	Surname
EXAMPLE: *A0314*	*1988*	*England, Devon*	*14,115 - 14,118*	*Garrett*

Patron Submission *Copies of patron submitted forms are $.25 each.* You can order all-digit batch numbers except those that start with 694, 696, 725, 744, 745, 766. You can also order batch numbers that start with F, T998, and T9990. The first two digits of the batch number (**78**12603) indicate the year the form was submitted (1978). (The submitter's address may not be current.)

Full name	Parents/Spouse	Event date	Event place	Batch number	Serial sheet number	Input source
EXAMPLE: *Fisher, Georgina Adele*	*Charles Chamberlain*	*02 Aug 1882*	*Seneca Falls, Seneca, New York*	*8204703*	*88*	*884752*

Extracted Record *Copies of extracted records are $2.00 each.* You can order batch numbers that begin with C, E, J, K, M (except M17, M18), P, and 725, 744, 745, 754, and 766. You will receive a copy of the original birth or marriage record that was extracted. If you include the Parish and Vital Records computer printout number, you will receive a copy of the printout, not of the original sources.

Full name	Parents/Spouse	Event date	Event place	Batch number	Input source	Printout
EXAMPLE: *Garret, John*	*Sam Garrett/Phillipa*	*19 Mar 1683*	*Bideford, Devon, England*	*C050321*	*916812/916813*	*0933201*

WHERE TO WRITE FOR BIRTHS AND DEATHS

ADDRESSES OF VITAL RECORD OFFICES IN THE UNITED STATES

STATE	ADDRESS	CITY	ZIP	BIRTH	DEATH
Alabama (1908)	VR, DPH 434 Monroe St., Rm. 215	Montgomery	36130	$5	$5
Alaska (1913)	VR, Pouch, H-026	Juneau	99811	$5	$5
Arizona (1909)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 3887	Phoenix	85030	$5	$3
Arkansas (1914)	VR, 4815 West Markham St.	Little Rock	72205	$5	$4
California (1905)	VR, DPH, 410 "N" St.	Sacramento	95814	$11	$7
Colorado (1910)	VR, DPH, 4210 East 11th Avenue	Denver	80220	$6	$6
Connecticut (1897)	VR, DPH, 150 Washington St.	Hartford	06106	$3	$3
Delaware (1913)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 637	Dover	19901	$5	$5
District of Columbia (1897)	VR, 425 I St., N.W.	Washington, DC	20001	$5	$5
Florida (B. 1865, D. 1877)	VR, P.O. Box 210	Jacksonville	32231	$5	$3
Georgia (1919)	VR, Room 217-H, 47 Trinity Ave., SW	Atlanta	30334	$3	$3
Hawaii (B. 1896, D. 1863)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 3378	Honolulu	96801	$2	$2
Idaho (1911)	VR, Statehouse	Boise	83720	$6	$6
Illinois (1916)	VR, DPH, 605 West Jefferson St.	Springfield	62702	$15	$15
Indiana (B. 1907, D. 1900)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 1964	Indianapolis	46206	$6	$4
Iowa (B. 1880, D. 1891)	VR, Lucas State Office Bldg.	Des Moines	50319	$6	$6
Kansas (B. 1880, D. 1891)	VR, 900 S. W. Jackson	Topeka	66612	$6	$6
Kentucky (1911)	VR, DPH, 275 East Main Street	Frankfort	40621	$4	$4
Louisiana (1914)	VR, P.O. Box 60630	New Orleans	70160	$8	$5
Maine (1892)	VR, Statehouse, Station II	Augusta	04333	$5	$5
Maryland (1898)	VR, P.O. Box 13146	Baltimore	21203	$3	$3
Massachusetts (1896)	VR, 150 Tremont St., Rm. 3-B	Boston	02111	$3	$3
Michigan (1867)	VR, P.O. Box 30035	Lansing	48909	$10	$10
Minnesota (B. 1900, D. 1908)	VR, P.O. Box 9441	Minneapolis	55440	$10	$10
Mississippi (1912)	VR, P.O. Box 1700	Jackson	39205	$5	$5
Missouri (1910)	VR, Dept. of Health & Welfare, P.O. Box 570	Jefferson City	65102	$5	$5
Montana (1907)	VR, DPH	Helena	59620	$5	$5
Nebraska (1904)	VR, P.O. Box 95007	Lincoln	68509	$5	$5
Nevada (1911)	VR, DPH	Carson City	89710	$6	$6
New Hampshire (1640)	VR, Health & Welfare Bldg., 6 Hazen Drive	Concord	03301	$3	$3
New Jersey (1978)	VR, CN 360 (Before 1978 write Archives, CN 307)	Trenton	08625	$5	$5
New Mexico (B. 1837, D. 1800)	VR, P.O. Box 968	Santa Fe	87503	$10	$10
New York State (1881)	VR, Empire State Plaza, Tower Bldg.	Albany	12237	$6	$6
New York City	VR, DPH, 125 Worth Street	New York	10013	$5	$5
No. Carolina (B. 1913, D. 1930)	VR, P.O. Box 2091	Raleigh	27602	$5	$5
No. Dakota (B. 1870, D. 1893)	VR, Office of Statistical Services	Bismark	58505	$7	$5
Ohio (1908)	VR, DPH, 65 South Front Street	Columbus	43215	$7	$7
Oklahoma (1908)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 53551	Oklahoma City	73152	$5	$5
Oregon (1903)	VR, P.O. Box 116	Portland	97207	$8	$8
Pennsylvania (1906)	VR, P.O. Box 1528	New Castle	16103	$4	$4
Rhode Island (1853)	VR, Rm. 101 Cannon Bldg., 75 Davis St.	Providence	02908	$5	$5
So. Carolina (1915)	VR, 2600 Bull Street	Columbia	29201	$5	$5
So. Dakota (1905)	VR, 523 E. Capitol	Pierre	57501	$5	$5
Tennessee (B. 1914, D. 1938)	VR, DPH, Cordell Hull Building	Nashville	37219	$6	$4
Texas (1903)	VR, DPH, 1100 West 49th St.	Austin	78756	$7.50	$7.50
Utah (1905)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 16700	Salt Lake City	84116	$10	$7
Vermont	VR, DPH, Box 70	Burlington	05402	$5	$5
Virginia (1896)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 1000	Richmond	23208	$5	$5
Washington (1907)	VR, P.O. Box 9709, ET-11	Olympia	98504	$11	$11
West Virginia (1917)	VR, DPH, 1800 Washington St.	Charleston	25305	$5	$5
Wisconsin (1876)	VR, DPH, P.O. Box 309	Madison	53701	$7	$5
Wyoming (1909)	VR, Hathaway Building	Cheynne	82002	$5	$5

VR = Vital Records

DPH = Department of Public Health

Fees are subject to change without notice.

Birth records are restricted in many states and available only to person named or legal representative

THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Name of Individual	1 Set a Goal	2 Decide Which Record	3 Locate the Record	4 Search the Record	5 Copy the Information	6 Evaluate the Information	7 Use the Results
FOR EXAMPLE: Val Wood	Find a birth date and birth place	Check civil registration	County courthouse	Found place and year of birth	Recorded the information	Still need the day and month of birth	New goal: find the day and month of birth

Private Document –Letter	!EDUCATION-MILITARY: Letter from John Schmitt, Boston MA, to Sally Hansen in Chicago IL; 1841-1843; Letter dtd 4 Jun 1843; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Private Document –Journal	!MARRIAGE: Journal of Samuel Woolley; 1861; Entries for Jul-Aug 1861, account of his trip from Missouri to Nevada; ; LDS Church Historical Dept.; QUESTION: Correspondence with Ann Brady in Los Angeles, CA; Letter dated 7 Aug 1989; identified children of 1st marr of John Brady; FILE: AB.LTR (WordPerfect).
Tax List	!RESIDENCE: 1801 Tax List; 1801; Anderson Co., TN; p 3; ; FHL Film #373492.
Vital Record –Birth	!BIRTH-PARENTS: Birth Cert; 1915; Dept of Vital Statistics, Sacramento CA, Cert #342890; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Death	!DEATH-BURIAL-PARENTS: Death Cert; 1937; Maricopa County Recorder, Phoenix AZ; Cert #37-48702; ; photocopy in poss of Mary Snyder, 1985.
Vital Record –Marriage	!MARRIAGE: Marr Cert; 1927; Jefferson Co NY dtd 21 Jun 1927; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Vital Record –Divorce	!DIVORCE: Court Record; 1973-1974; Superior Court, Orange Co CA; ; orig in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA; COMMENT: Filed 4 May 1973, final judgment 24 Dec 1973, date recorded 26 Feb 1974.

Rules For Good Documentation

1. Document as you go.
2. Enter notes in a consistent format.
3. Use confidential information with discretion and sensitivity.
4. List all sources found.
5. Identify conflicting or missing information.
6. Avoid using unusual abbreviations.
7. Indicate additional research where needed.
8. Strive to obtain primary sources for each event.
9. Indicate the location of lengthy documents, rather than restating.
10. Welcome input and constructive review of your documentation.
11. Identify all researchers' contributions including your own. Use your name, not "I" or "me."
12. Recognize that good documentation requires a process of continuous refinement.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Quick–Reference Source Guide

Instructions: Detach and fold this page into a four–page booklet. Use during research or Source data entry.

Generic Format	**!TAG: Title; Year-Year; Originator; Page; Repository; Notes.**
Bible	!BIRTH-PARENTS-CHILDREN-DEATH: Samuel Locke Family Bible; 1881-1899; Bible publ 1876, Liverpool England; p 1; In poss of Ruth Idlewood, Snyder TX; NOTE: Viewed 13 May 1974 in Snyder TX by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Book –Genealogy	!BIRTH-FATHER-SPOUSE-CHILDREN-DEATH-BIOGRAPHY: Mary Coffin Johnson, THE HIGLEYS AND THEIR ANCESTRY; 1630-1892; New York, The Grafton Press, 1892; pp 9-15; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA.
Book –Bibliography	!BIRTH-PARENTS-DEATH-RESIDENCES: H. Arnold Brown, Editor, LETTERS FROM THE PROMISED LAND; 1855-1872; Minneapolis, Univ of Minnesota Press, 1975; pp 123-125; Book in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Tombstone	!CEMETERY-BIRTH-DEATH: Headstone Inscription; 1901-1903; Biggs Gridley Cemetery, Gridley CA; ; Viewed Aug 1972 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Cemetery Record –Cremation	!CREMATION-BURIAL: Cemetary Records; 1975-1982; Shadow Lane Cemetery, Folsom CA, cremated 23 Oct 19 81 and remains placed in crypt #327, Section 84, Building A; ; Visited 1982 by Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Registry	!CENSUS: 1900 U.S. Census, Santa Clara Co, CA; 1900; Vol 45, E.D. 54 Sheet 17; Line 2; Federal Archives, San Bruno CA, T1032 Roll 85; NOTE: Age 27, owns home, came to U.S. 1882.
Census –Index	!RESIDENCE: Index, 1830 Fed Census, Johnson Co IA; 1830; Salt Lake City, Accelerated Indexing Systems; p 25; Public Library, Santa Clara CA.
Census –Soundex	!RESIDENCE-BIRTH: 1910 TN Census Soundex; 1910; Vol. 3, E.D. 128 Sheet 7; Line 4; Federal Archives, Chicago IL; ; NOTE: Age 37, born England, living in Hawkins Co.
Church Record –Christening	!CHRISTENING: Christening records; 1783-1852; St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Rosenfeld, Germany; ; FHL Microfilm #137402, Item 4.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Quick-Reference Service Guide

[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]

Quick-Reference Service Guide

[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]

Citizenship –Certification	!CITIZENSHIP-BIRTH-MARRIAGE-RESIDENCE: Certificate of Citizenship; 1931-1956; Commisioner of Immigration and Naturalization, Dept of Justice, Application No. 63-3 A10 824 441; ; Original in poss of Agnes Holmgren, Menlo Park CA; NOTE: States that Agnes Holmgren became a citizen 31 Oct 1931 (her date of birth.) Certificate issued in San Francisco 3 Oct 1956, while residing 120 W 3rd Ave, Apt. 104, San Mateo CA. Married marital status.
Citizenship –Naturalization	!NATURALIZATION: Naturalization record of Charles Jones; 1927; U.S. Naturalization Cert, dtd 3 Apr 1927, U.S. Dist Court, Clayton, St. Louis, MO; ; FHL Microfilm #738940, Salt Lake City UT, Jun 1984.
City Directory	!RESIDENCE: WESTBROOK, ME CITY DIRECTORY; 1896; ; p 23; Sutro Library, San Francisco CA; NOTE: Resided at 1206 S. Gorham St; OCCUPATION: Millhand.
Court Record –Probate Packet	!PROBATE-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Probate Packet for Lawrence Mitchell; 1838-1846; Co Clerk, Sullivan Co NH, Will dtd 3 Aug 1838, probate settled 6 Jun 1846; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Court Record –Settlement	!COURT: Settlement of land dispute; 1779; Rowan Co. NC Court minutes dtd 17 Jan 1797; pp 79, 85-92; FHL Microfilm #497320.
Court Record –Adoption	!ADOPTION-RELATIONSHIP: Judgment of Adoption for Sarah Jane Jones; 1991; Co Clerk, Santa Clara Co CA, Petition No. A12345, filed 15 Jan 1991; ; photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Data Base –IGI	!CHRISTENING: LDS IGI; 1600-1910; Jun 1988 edn, PA, Batch #M366042; p 183; FHL Film #1267840.
Data Base –Ancestral File	!PARENTS: LDS Ancestral File; 1853-1915; Submitted by Joseph Long, Anaheim CA/ John McGovern, Tulsa OK/ Sally Lowe, Akron OH; ; Santa Clara CA FHC, Jan 1991; ACTION: Write to Aunt Sara for photocopy of birth cert. Find date of immigration.
Data Base –SSN	!DEATH: Soc Sec Death Index; 1962-1989; FamilySearch CD ROM dtd Oct 1990, SSN 572-09-7600; ; Santa Clara CA FHC; NOTE: Issuance date/state-Sep 1938/CA; Death date/state-Jul 1985/CA; CONFLICT: SSDI–Death State in conflict with other information. Indicated as CA, actually is MI.
Data Base –Index	!BIRTH-MILITARY-DEATH: Military Index; 1950-1975; FamilySearch CD ROM; ; Oakland CA FHC; NOTE: Army, SP4, Ser No. 19869145.
Data Base –GEDCOM	!BIRTH-PARENTS: PAF GEDCOM; 1990; Michael Sharp, Salinas CA; ; ; CONFLICT: Mar 1990 versus LDS IGI, Jun 1988 edn, PA; p 183.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

Facility	!BIRTH-HOSPITAL: Birth Announcement of James Bryant Jones; 1985; Issued by Alta Bates Hosp, b 22 Jul 1986 Sandy, Salt Lake Co UT; ; in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA
Land Record –Grantor	!LAND: Grantor Index; 1777-1853; Montgomery Co VA; ; Microfilm #174, Virginia State Archives, Richmond VA.
Land Record –Deed of Sale	!LAND: Deed of sale; 1848; Jacob Lynch to Robert Nielsen, dtd 23 Jan 1848; ; Co Recorder, Parke Co IN, photocopy in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Military Record –Discharge	!MILITARY: WWII U.S. Navy Discharge Papers; 1946; dtd 3 Aug 1946; ; In poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1988.
Military Record –Pension	!MILITARY-SPOUSE: Pension application of Glen Jones; 1863-1901; Civil War, IL 5th Regiment, filed by widow, Amanda Jones, 10 Sep 1901, Doc #198762-2A; ; Original in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Newspaper –Obituary	!DEATH-PARENTS-SPOUSE-CHILDREN: Obituary of Hans Bosen, OGDEN STANDARD EXAMINER; 1943; microfilm dtd Sep-Nov 1943; October, p 108, Col 1; City Library, Ogden UT; ACTION: Get a photocopy of this document.
Newspaper –Article	!DEATH: "Fire Explosion in Abilene, TX," NEW YORK TIMES; 1893; Book Index, Nov 1893; p 32; Public Library, Santa Clara CA; ACTION: Order local newspaper from Abilene.
Oral Interview	!BIOGRAPHY: Interview with Mary Jones; 1895-1972; conducted by Aaron Jones, 2 Jun 1972, in Santa Cruz CA; ;Tape in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA, 1987.
Pamphlet –Historical	!HONORS: Charles S. Peterson, COLONIAL ST. LOUIS; 1700-1820; Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis MO, 1949; pp 13-15; Jefferson Memorial Library, St. Louis MO.
Pamphlet –Travel Guide	!RESIDENCES: DENMARK IN PICTURES; 1978; New York, Sterling Publishing Co, 1978; p 9; Pamphlet in poss of Aaron Jones, Santa Clara CA.
Passenger List	!IMMIGRATION: Passenger List; 1862; Port of Entry, NY, 3 Oct 1862, "The Hudson"; ; Obtained by corresp. with National Archives, Washington DC, 1982.
Periodical	!IMMIGRATION: Joan B. Grady, "English Genealogy"; 1848-1856;THE EVERTON GENEALOGICAL HELPER, Vol 43, #4, Jul-Aug 1989; pp 5-8; Copy in Santa Clara CA FHC.

© 1992–1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group—May be freely copied for non–profit use.

PAF Documentation Guidelines—Source Worksheet

Punctuation Guides: ; ; ; ; ; ;

A & B - Tag *TAG* A=!=Print Notes B=Event/Linkage/ Subject or Research Tag	C - Title *Source Title* Name or brief description of source—Book: Author's full name, comma, TITLE IN CAPS; Periodical: place "quotes around the titles" of articles.	D - Years *Years Covered* Entire span of years covered by this source.	E - Originator *Unique Source ID* Who ORIGINATED this source—enter complete info on source's origin. Include any combination of: Series, Vol, Part, Folio, Publ. info (Publ. date, Publisher, City, Date), Item No. for film.	F- Page *Specific Reference* PAGE No. (s), "p 123" or "pp 17-19." Also, item or line no. (as in a census or church registry.)	G- Repository *General Reference* Tell where source can be found.: REPOSITORY or physical location, like "NY Public Library" (If library, incl. call no. of book or film.) or "copy from Co Clerk in poss of..."	H - Notes *Information* Enter other specific note information. Include TAGs such as NOTE, COMMENT, CONFLICT, etc. Source references may be continued by entering specific or summary details, or include helpful research.

PAF Documentation Guidelines © 1992-1993 Silicon Valley PAF Users Group. May be freely copied for personal or non–profit use.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

The Ireland Householders Index

INTRODUCTION

From 1820 to 1864, records were kept of people who paid taxes to the Church of Ireland or the government in Ireland. A surname index to these tax records is called the *Index of Surnames of Householders in Griffith's Primary Valuation and the Tithe Applotment Books*, commonly called the *Householders Index*.

The *Tithe Applotment Books* list people who paid taxes to the Church of Ireland between 1820 and 1840. *Griffith's Primary Valuation Lists* identify people who paid taxes to the Irish government between 1840 and 1864. These records are important for locating information about people who lived in Ireland, since there are few records for this period. They are a guide to the original tax records.

These tax records give the names of individuals (heads of households only), where they resided, usually a description of their property, and the amount of tax paid. Even though these records do not give specific information about ages, birthplaces, and other family members, the names shown can be used to help narrow down the possible places to look for information about a person.

HOW THE HOUSEHOLDERS INDEX CAN HELP YOU

You can use the *Householders Index* to—

- Find the localities within a county where a surname can be found.
- Locate an individual in a specific locality.
- Search for an uncommon surname.
- Determine the frequency of a surname.
- Verify that a surname appears within a specific parish without searching the actual records.
- Gather some limited estate information.

The index is arranged by county. For each county there are two sets of surname lists. The first set covers the whole county. The second set is arranged by the civil parish within the county. The steps below discuss how to use the *Householders Index*.

GETTING STARTED

Before beginning a search, you must know the name you are searching for and the county where the person resided. This information might be found in journals, obituaries, family histories, vital records, and so forth. Once you have this information, follow the steps listed below. They are discussed in more detail on the following pages.

SIX STEPS TO FOLLOW WHEN USING THE HOUSEHOLDERS INDEX

1. Find the call number of the county.
2. Locate the county.
3. Locate the surname(s).
4. Locate the parish.
5. Record the information.
6. Locate the tax record.

STEP 1. FIND THE CALL NUMBER

Find the microfilm or book number of the county you wish to search in the *Householders Index Call Number Guide* shown on page 2. The numbers of the index are also listed in the Family History Library Catalog™ under IRELAND - LAND AND PROPERTY - INDEXES.

STEP 2. LOCATE THE COUNTY

Since each microfilm or book volume contains more than one county, locate the specific county you wish to search. Counties are listed in alphabetical order.

When you find the county, you will see a title page followed by a civil parish map, a list of parishes, a contents page, and an introduction page. The introduction page explains what is on the following pages. It also explains the "G" *(Griffith's Primary Valuation)* and "T" *(Tithe Applotment Books)* references found in the indexes.

Householders Index Call Number Guide

County	Film Number	Volume
Antrim	919,001	1
Armagh	919,001	1
Carlow	919,001	2
Cavan	919,001	2
Clare	919,002	2
Cork	919,002	3
Derry (Londonderry)	919,002	4
Donegal	919,003	4
Down	919,003	5
Dublin	919,003	5
Fermanagh	919,004	6
Galway	919,004	6
Kerry	919,004	6
Kildare	919,004	7
Kilkenny	919,004	7
Laois (Leix, Queen's)	919,005	8
Leitrim	919,005	8
Limerick	919,005	8
Longford	919,005	9
Louth	919,005	9
Mayo	919,005	9
Meath	919,005	10
Monaghan	919,006	10
Offaly (King's)	919,006	11
Roscommon	919,006	11
Sligo	919,006	11
Tipperary	919,006	12
Tyrone	919,007	13
Waterford	919,007	13
Westmeath	919,007	13
Wexford	919,007	14
Wicklow	919,007	14

(The Householders Index book # is 941.5 R22i)

STEP 3. LOCATE THE SURNAME(S)

Following the introductory pages is a general surname index. In this index you will see a list of surnames, "G" and "T" references, and the barony in which the surname appears. (A *barony* is a land division within a county.) The number next to the "G" reference tells you how many times that surname appears in *Griffith's Primary Valuation* records for that barony. A "T" reference appears if that surname appears in the *Tithe Applotment Books* of that barony.

Find the surname and record all of the information given, including the name of the barony. Figure 1 is an example of what you would find in the general surname index for the surname *Benson* in Mayo County:

			Barony
Benson	G6	T	Gallen
Benson	G	T	Clanmorris
Benson	G2	T	Costello

Figure 1. General Index Example.

STEP 4. LOCATE THE PARISH

After the *general* surname index comes a *civil parish* surname index. In this index, surnames are listed by parish, and parishes are grouped by barony.

To use the index, find the barony you identified in step 3. The contents page (located before the introduction page) provides the page numbers for each barony.

The surname lists are arranged alphabetically by *civil parish* within the barony. Search the surname lists of *each* parish within the barony for the surname you wish to locate.

STEP 5. RECORD THE INFORMATION

When you find the surname(s) you are searching for, record all the information given, including the barony, union, civil parish, and "G" and "T" references. Figure 2 shows an example of what you would find for the surname *Benson* in Mayo County:

Killedan Parish		Gallen Barony
Swineford Union		C. Mayo
Benson	G6	T

Figure 2. Civil Parish Example.

STEP 6. LOCATE THE TAX RECORD

With the information you found in steps 2 through 5, you will be able to locate the actual tax record. These films are listed in the locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under IRELAND - LAND AND PROPERTY.

- The *Tithe Applotment Books* consist of 140 rolls of microfilm. They are arranged by parish.
- *Griffith's Primary Valuation Lists* consist of 22 rolls of microfilm. They are arranged by county and then by union and barony.

Figure 3 is an example of a tax record as it appears in an actual *Griffith's Primary Valuation List.* The *Tithe Applotment Books* contain similar information, although the format is different.

Can't Find Your Ancestor?

Before concluding that your ancestor is not in the Householders Index, consider the following:

- You may be looking for someone who was not a head of household.
- The index lists only those who owned land or leased taxable property.
- The index is limited to the time period of 1820-1864.
- There are errors the Householders Index.

VALUATION OF TENEMENTS.

PARISH OF KILLEDAN.

No. and Letters of Reference to Map.	Names. Townlands and Occupiers.	Names. Immediate Lessors.	Description of Tenement.	Area.	Rateable Annual Valuation. Land.	Rateable Annual Valuation. Buildings.	Total Annual Valuation of Rateable Property.
				A. R. P.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	BALLOORCLERHY —*continued.*						
21	James Lavin,	James Hilles,	Land and house,	11 2 34	2 13 0	0 7 0	3 0 0
22	Patrick Kelly,	Same,	Land and house,	10 1 0	1 15 0	0 5 0	2 0 0
23	Thady Ward,	Same,	Land and house,	12 2 17	1 15 0	0 5 0	2 0 0
24	Mark Browne,	Same,	Land and house,	10 1 10	2 5 0	0 5 0	2 10 0
25	Phelim Brennan,	Same,	Land and house,	8 2 25	2 2 0	0 5 0	2 7 0
26	Thomas Ward,	Same.	Land and house,	8 2 15	2 3 0	0 5 0	2 8 0
27	James Doyle,	Same,	Land and house,	8 3 26	2 10 0	0 5 0	2 15 0
28	Thomas Cannon,	Same,	Land and house,	14 1 31	2 5 0	0 10 0	3 10 0
			Land (*bog*),	3 0 0	—	—	
29	Thomas Cannon,	Same,	Land,	4 2 34	0 15 0	—	
30	Martin Ward,	Same,	Land and house,	8 3 21	1 10 0	0 5 0	2 5 0
31	Martin Ward,	Same,	Land,	4 1 21	0 10 0	—	
			Land (*bog*),	2 3 0	—	—	
32	Bridget Carroll,	Same,	Land and house,	11 0 6	1 10 0	0 5 0	2 7 0
			Land (*bog*),	1 2 0	—	—	
33	Bridget Carroll,	Same,	Land,	5 0 15	0 12 0	—	
34	Patrick Mullany,	Same,	Land and house,	16 0 28	2 0 0	0 8 0	2 8 0
35	Martin Rooney,	Same,	Land and house,	2 0 16	0 8 0	0 5 0	0 13 0
	ANNAGH HILL. (*Ord. S.* 80.)		Total,	475 3 1	62 0 0	7 5 0	69 5 0

Figure 3. An Example of *Griffith's Primary Valuation Lists* for Killedan Parish.

HOLDINGS IN IRELAND

The *Householders Index* and the original tax records that make up the *Griffith's Primary Valuation Lists* and *Tithe Applotment Books* are housed in Ireland at the following repositories:

- National Archives
  Four Courts
  Dublin 7, Ireland
- Public Record Office of Northern Ireland
  66 Balmoral Avenue
  Belfast BT9 6NY
  Northern Ireland
- National Library of Ireland
  Kildare Street
  Dublin 2, Ireland

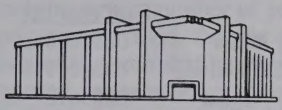
Copyright © 1992 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First edition, March 1992. Series BRIT, No. 2. tax

Family History Library Catalog is a trademark of the Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publishers. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

4 02340 70000 6
34070



FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESOURCE GUIDE

The Hamburg Passenger Lists, 1850-1934

WHAT ARE THE HAMBURG PASSENGER LISTS?

The Hamburg passenger lists contain the names of millions of Europeans who emigrated through Hamburg between 1850 and 1934 (except 1915 through 1919). Nearly one-third of the people who emigrated from central and eastern Europe during this time are included on these lists. If you have ancestors who emigrated from these areas, the Hamburg passenger lists could provide important genealogical information about them, including their hometowns. Extensive indexes make these records easier to use than most other passenger lists and emigration records.

The records of Europeans who emigrated through other ports, such as Bremen, LeHavre, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and Antwerp, have either been destroyed or are not available for research at the Family History Library.

You may not need to look at the Hamburg passenger lists if you already know where your ancestor was born in Europe. Furthermore, you may be able to find your ancestor's birthplace in other available sources, such as local records where the person resided.

The Hamburg passenger lists is made up of two sections:

1. The *Direct Lists* (with index) list passengers who left Hamburg, Germany and sailed directly to their destination without stopping at other European ports.
2. The *Indirect Lists* (with index) list passengers who stopped at another European port before sailing to their final destination. About 20 percent of the immigrants leaving Europe took indirect routes.

The Hamburg passenger lists and indexes are on 486 rolls of microfilm at the Family History Library. For film numbers, search the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog™ under GERMANY, HAMBURG, HAMBURG - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. If you are using the compact disc version of the catalog (FamilySearch®), select the computer number search and enter 11064.

USING THE PASSENGER LIST INDEXES

Four Steps to Follow

1. Select the best index to use.
2. Search the index.
3. Obtain the passenger list.
4. Search the passenger list.

STEP 1: SELECT THE BEST INDEX TO USE

Before using the index, you need to know the year the emigrant left Germany. The 1900 U.S. Census is a good place to begin searching for this kind of information. Often it provides the year a person arrived in the United States. If possible, find out whether the emigrant traveled directly to the intended country of destination or stopped at other ports along the way.

Most of the Hamburg passenger lists have been indexed. The only ones not indexed are those from 1850 to 1854, which are arranged alphabetically. There are two sets of indexes: the Fifteen-year Index to the Direct Hamburg Passenger Lists, 1856-1871; and the regular indexes.

If the emigrant departed between 1850 and 1854, search the alphabetical passenger list for those years. If he or she departed between 1856 and 1871, search the fifteen-year index first. If the person is not listed in the fifteen-year index, search the regular index.

The Fifteen-Year Index

The Fifteen-year card index arranges all the names on the direct lists from 1856 to 1871 in one alphabetical index. Though it is convenient to use,

this index is *not* complete. After checking the index, you may still need to use the regular index for the same time period. The regular indexes are more complete, but they are more difficult to use.

The Regular Indexes

Both the direct passenger lists and the indirect passenger lists have regular indexes. The indexes are divided into segments that cover one year or part of a year. The direct indexes begin in 1854 and end in 1934. The indirect indexes begin in 1854 and end in 1910.

STEP 2: SEARCH THE INDEX

Use the following instructions to search the index you selected in step 1.

When you find a person in an index, use the information in the index to find him or her in the actual passenger list. See step 3 to learn how to do this.

CAN'T FIND YOUR ANCESTOR IN THE INDEXES?

If you cannot find an emigrant in the indexes, there could be several possible reasons.

1. The emigrant did not sail from Hamburg. He or she may have sailed from one of several other possible ports in Europe, most of which have few or no records available.
2. The person was listed on another page because the first page was full. Search the end sections of other letters of the alphabet.
3. The name was spelled differently than it appears in your records. Look for alternate spellings of the name.
4. The person emigrated at a different date. Try other years.

Using the Fifteen-year Index

Using the table shown in figure 1, get the film in which your ancestor's name would appear.

Name	Film Number
Aab, George-Breyer, Adam	0884668
Breytspaak, Eliza-Fick, Ludwig	0884669
Fick, Maria-Hartzke, August	0884670
Harung, Frid.-Katz, Salomon	0884671
Katz, Samual-Lewin, And.	0884672
Lewin, August-Neuer, Genofeva	0884673
Neufeld, Joseph-Ristow, Friedr.	0884674
Ristow, H.-Schwassengewer, H.	0884675
Schwarts, Abrah.-Volkmann, A.F.W.	0884676
Volkmann, Aug.-Zyndler, Mathilde	0884677

Figure 1 Fifteen-year Index Film Numbers.

Each card provides the emigrant's age and last residence, as well as the year and page number of original passenger list entry. Figure 2 shows an example of a fifteen-year index card.

BOSSELMAN, Ludwig — Schneider
Name — Occupation-Beruf

56 — Retzin - Prss.
Age-alter — Place of Origin-Herkunfisort

Anna Frau 45 - Catharina 18 - Dorothea 9 -
Family Members-Familienmitglieder

Simon 4 Jahre alt

Other Information-Sonstige Angaben

Direct/ or ~~indirect~~ — 1859 Year-Jahr — 187 Page-Seite — 25 Code

Figure 2 Fifteen-year Index Card

Using The Regular Indexes

Using the Family History Library Catalog to find the film number, locate the index for the time period the emigrant departed.

Find the year the emigrant departed and the letter of the alphabet with which your ancestor's surname begins. Names are arranged by the first letter of the surname only, so you may need to search the entire section to find the person you are looking for.

NOTE: Each letter of the alphabet was allotted only a certain number of pages. When these pages were filled, the rest of the names beginning with that letter were continued on the unused pages under another letter. There may or may not be a note indicating this happened. Therefore, search all of the end pages assigned to other letters if your ancestor's name is not listed where it should be.

Figure 3 (below), is a sample of an entry from the regular index. The actual format of the indexes vary over time. Notice the type of information provided within these entries.

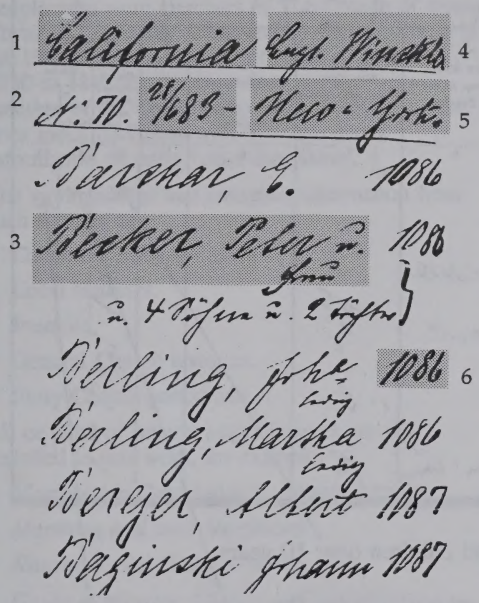


Figure 3 An Example of a Regular Index Entry

An index entry contains:

1. The name of the ship.
2. The departure date of the ship (28 June 1883)
3. The passenger's name.
4. The name of the ship's captain.
5. The name of the destination port.
6. The page this information is found in the actual passenger list.

When you find the emigrant in the index, note the number following the name (see number 6 in figure 3). This number indicates which page the name appears on the passenger list. In some cases page numbers are dittoed, referring to the previous page. Occasionally, large page numbers are partially dittoed. For example, pages 1086, 1087, and 1088 might appear as 1086, 87, 88.

Next, move up the column until you find the departure date (see number 2 in figure 3). When you have both the departure date and page number, you are ready to find the emigrant in the passenger list.

If you cannot find a person in the index to the direct lists, follow the steps outlined in step 2 to search the index to the Indirect Lists.

STEP 3: OBTAIN THE DESIRED PASSENGER LIST

Once you have found your ancestor in an index, you will want to get the actual passenger list on which that person appears. Film numbers for the passengers lists appear *after* the indexes in the Family History Library Catalog.

STEP 4: SEARCH THE PASSENGER LIST

Turn to the page number given in the index. On some passenger lists a numbered page is followed by one or more unnumbered pages. If your ancestor's name does not appear on the numbered page, search the unnumbered page(s) immediately following it.

Figure 4 shows an example of a passenger list. Format and titles may vary by shipping line and year.

For more information on the Hamburg Passenger Lists and how to use them, see *The Hamburg Passenger Lists* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Genealogical Society of UT, 1984; FHL fiche 6000034).

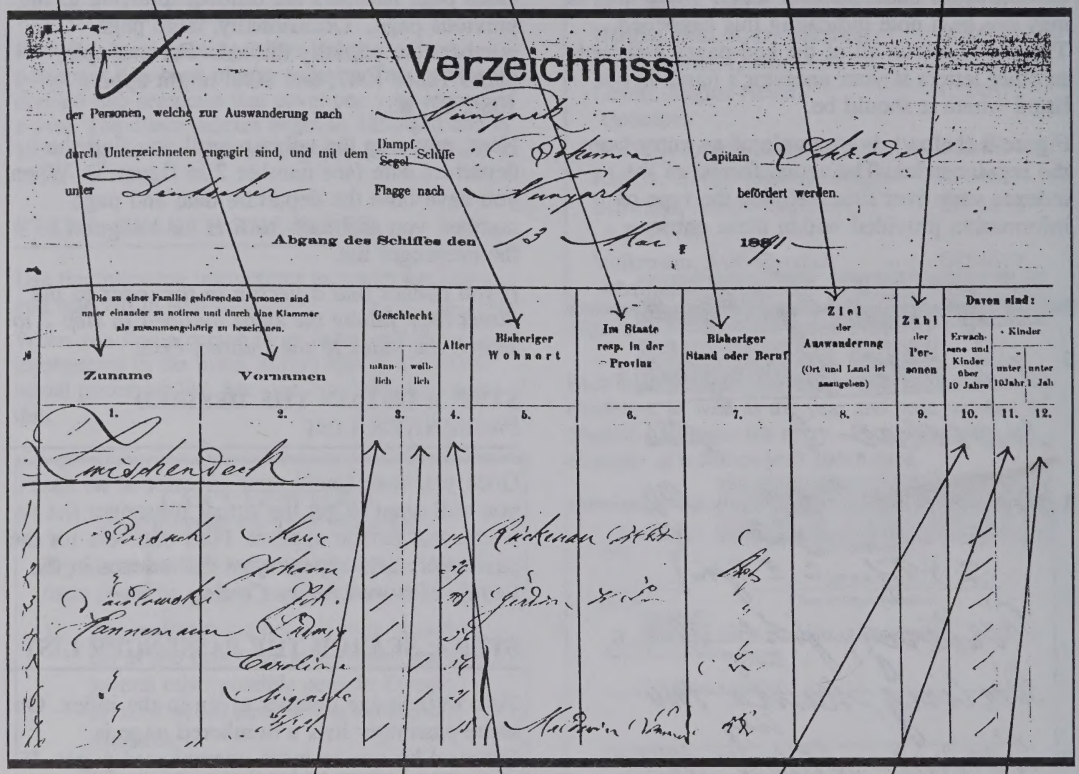


Figure 4 An example of a page from the Hamburg Passenger Lists.

Copyright © 1992 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First Edition, February 1992. Series EUR, No. 1.

Family History Library Catalog and International Genealogical Index are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch is a registered trademark of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publishers. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

34047

4 02340 47000 8
34047

RESOURCE GUIDE

Membership of the LDS Church, 1830–1848

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

WHAT IS *MEMBERSHIP OF THE LDS CHURCH, 1830-1848*?

It is a 50-volume (95-microfiche) list created by Susan Easton Black. It contains information about people who were members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons) and lived in the United States, Canada, or Great Britain from 1830 to 1848. Although it does not list every member of the Church who lived during that time, it does index data from over 300 sources of information on early Latter-day Saints.

The work indexes and compiles information from such sources as—

- Collective biographies.
- Local histories.
- Journals.
- General Church histories.
- Early Church periodicals.

All or parts of several major indexes are also included in this work, for example—

- *Membership Card Index* by Minnie Marget.
- *Mormons and their Neighbors.*
- *Nauvoo Social History Project.*
- *Guide to Mormon Diaries and Autobiographies.*
- *Mormon Manuscripts to 1846.*

HOW *MEMBERSHIP OF THE LDS CHURCH, 1830-1848* CAN HELP YOU

Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848 can help you—

- Find out what information has already been gathered about your ancestor.
- Identify possible family connections.
- Find birth, marriage, and death information.
- Find the names of an ancestor's relatives.
- Locate individuals in a specific geographic area.
- Obtain useful biographical information.

WHAT *MEMBERSHIP OF THE LDS CHURCH, 1830-1848* DOES *NOT* INCLUDE

It does not include—

- All sources about Latter-day Saints to 1848.
- Every early LDS membership record.
- All Latter-day Saint sources available at the Family History Library.
- Information on members who joined the Church after 1848, even if they were included in the sources indexed.
- References to every major Latter-day Saint index.

GETTING STARTED

Three Steps to Follow When Using *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848*

1. Select the microfiche or book number you need.
2. Locate the name.
3. Interpret and copy the information.

STEP 1. SELECT THE MICROFICHE OR BOOK YOU NEED

Microfiche Numbers. You may use the Family History Library Catalog™, on either computer or microfiche, to find microfiche or book numbers of specific volumes of *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848.*

- *Catalog on computer.* To use the computer version of the catalog on FamilySearch®, select the Computer Number Search, and type 576858.
- *Catalog on microfiche.* To use the microfiche version of the catalog, make sure you have a 1993

under *Membership of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints from 1830 to 1848.*

The catalog lists microfiche numbers and the surnames that are included in each microfiche. Select the number of the microfiche that has your ancestor's surname (surnames are arranged alphabetically). For example, to find Catherine Quail, select FHL fiche 6031596, number 67, which contains surnames starting with *Q*.

Book Numbers. In the Family History Library you can find the printed version of this index under the call number FHL book *289.3 Ea85m*. This set has fifty volumes. Entries are arranged alphabetically by surname. Select the volume that contains your ancestor's name. For example, to find Catherine Quail select volume 35.

Note: Names that begin with *Mc* are filed without a space between Mc and the rest of the name. For example, Mc Daniels would be filed under MCDANIELS. Names that begin with the word Saint are abbreviated to St., as in ST. JOHN.

STEP 2. LOCATE THE NAME

The people listed alphabetically on the top of each page were either members of the Church from 1830 to 1848, or they were members' children who were age eight or younger. For example, if a father was baptized in 1838, all of his known children born between 1831 and 1838 are included (since they would be age eight or younger).

STEP 3. INTERPRET AND COPY THE INFORMATION

Information on each member may include vital statistics, church ordinances, and biographical information. Located under each piece of information is a reference showing where the information was taken. See Figure 1 to view an actual entry.

Susan Easton Black tried to find all the following kinds of information for each individual, but sometimes it was not all available. If information is missing from an individual's list, that information was not in the sources she used.

- Vital statistics
  - Names and name variations
  - Birth date and place
  - Father's name
  - Mother's name
  - Marriage date and place
  - Spouse's name
  - Children's names
  - Children's birth dates and places
  - Death date and place
  - Burial date and place

```
s0    QUAIL, CATHERINE                                Female #   Print-Date: 6-30-87

         Reference: Pioneers of 1847. Easton, S.
                    Roster of Pioneers of 1847
                    Family Group Sheet-Father
                    Utah Federal Census; Year: 1851
                    Nauvoo Social History Project. Smith, James

s1    Birth-Data
      Birth-Date: March 2, 1837
         Reference: Pioneers of 1847. Easton, S.

      Birth-Place: Peel, Isle of Man, ENG
         Reference: Pioneers of 1847. Easton, S.

s2    Parents-Data
      Father's-Name: Quayle, John
         Reference: Family Group Sheet-Father

      Mother's-Name: Killip, Catherine
         Reference: Family Group Sheet-Father

s3    Marriage-Number:  1
      Spouse's-Name: Carson, John
         Reference: Family Group Sheet-Father

s6    Death-Data:
      Death-Date: November 6, 1850
         Reference: Family Group Sheet-Father

s8    Temple-Ordinance-Data:
      Endowment
         Date: February 12, 1858
               Reference: Family Group Sheet-Father
```

Figure 1 The entry for Catherine Quail as found in the microfiche edition of *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848.*

- Church ordinances
  - Baptism date and place and the name of the officiator
  - Confirmation date and place and the name of the officiator
  - Rebaptism date and place and the name of the officiator
  - Patriarchal blessing date and place and the name of the officiator
  - Missionary service dates, places, and companions
  - Priesthood ordination dates and places and the names of the officiators

- Temple ordinances
  - Baptism date and place
  - Endowment date and place
  - Sealing to parents date and place
  - Sealing to spouse date and place

- Biographical information
  - Residency dates and places
  - Occupation dates and places
  - Other comments of a biographical nature

Every effort was made to put the information about the same person together. However, it is possible the following kinds of mistakes may have been made:

- Information about two individuals may have accidently been merged and treated as information about a single individual.
- Information from separate sources about a single individual may have been treated as if it were information about two separate individuals.

Copy the information that you feel fits your ancestor. If you are not sure whether a piece of information applies to your ancestor, check the original source. Use the *Family History Library Catalog*, the library's *LDS Research Outline*, and the *Utah Research Outline* to help identify original sources. Many of these sources are available through the Family History Library or through Brigham Young University. Some may also be available at a public or academic library.

Many entries have numbers on the left. These numbers are not important and can be ignored. For example, pay no attention to the s0, s1, s2, s3, s6, or s8 in Figure 1.

WHERE TO FIND MORE INFORMATION

Use the following references to find additional Latter-day Saint records and indexes.

- *The Early Church Information File (ECIF)*. This set of 75 microfilms includes references to about 1,200 sources. *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848* usually contains more biographical information than the Early Church Information File; however, the Early Church Information File often cites more sources for an individual.
- *Early Members of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints*. Check this list, also by Susan Easton Black, if the person you are seeking may have become a member of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints.

In addition, the *LDS Records Research Outline* describes other sources and strategies for finding information about early members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

CAN'T FIND A NAME?

Before concluding that your ancestor's name is not in *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848*, consider the following:

- The name may be spelled differently. Try searching for alternate spellings.
- The name may be listed under a nickname, middle name, or initials.
- A woman may be listed under her maiden or married surname.
- The index does not contain every name found in the original records. Search the original records in which a person's name *should* appear to see if it was omitted from the index.

COMPACT DISC EDITION

Many indexes including both *Membership of the LDS Church, 1830-1848* and *Early Members of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints* are also available on compact disc for personal computers. They are part of the LDS Historical Library CD (Orem, Ut: Infobases, 1993).

Copyright © 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. 12/93 Printed in USA.

FamilySearch and Family History Library Catalog are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to—

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

File: LDS **34932**

4 02349 32000 7
34932

look-up E-Mail either

sharon@kic.or.jp - Mrs. Sharon Stine (Regent)
or
image@kic.or.jp - Mrs. Dawn James (me)

With the suspected patriots name, state of birth, service and death if known along with any other info that may help us in determining if your ancestor is in the index (ie John SMITH from VA isn't enough since the number of Smiths in the index is in the hundreds)

Hope this helps,
Sincerely,
Mrs. Dawn James
Secretary
Sasebo, Japan Chapter, NSDAR
image@kic.or.jp

X-Message: #18
Date: Sat, 09 Aug 1997 08:46:47 -0400
From: "Helen S. Ullmann" <hsu@world.std.com>
Subject: Copying at Salt Lake FHL

Hi all,

The Family History Library has a service where they will copy for you. All Family History Centers should have a photoduplication form (not the one used to get copies of entry forms behind the IGI) which you can fill out and request copies of things. $.05 a page I believe. I'm not sure whether you need to pay in advance or not as I don't have a copy of the form handy here at home.

Sometimes we run across an entry in the FHL catalog that is for a book, which we of course can't order at an FHC. We can send in a photocopy request for the index pages of the book which cover the surnames of interest, then send a second request for the pages we want to see.

However, a letter to them would probably suffice. Family History Library, 35 North West Temple St., Salt Lake City, UT 84150
--
Helen S. Ullmann, C.G.
Specializing in Southern New England and Norwegian genealogy research
713 Main St.
Acton, MA 01720-4802

X-Message: #19
Date: Sat, 9 Aug 1997 08:15:15 -0400 (EDT)
From: TenaseeVol@aol.com
Subject: PRICE, Henry (1769-1808)

Seeking info on my 4th ggf, lived in Bedford, VA; married Catherine Wax in 1787 and moved to Hawkins Co, TN. Henry possibly is a son of John Price. Would appreciate any info on Henry's siblings, parents and other ancestors. Thanks.
Joe
TenaseeVol@aol.com

X-Message: #20

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Fri, 06 Feb 1998 16:38:22 -0800
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #16
Date: Sun, 1 Feb 1998 15:15:13 EST
From: RootsTracr@aol.com
Subject: Latest on FHC CD's in 1998

I have just received this info from our FHC director, it has flown around but
some of you may not have the info yet so I am sharing.

<<<this may be of interest to you as it has come from Salt Lake City.
>1; IGI addendum (17 cd's) shipping will start after 1 feb. 1998
>2; Ancestral File (9 cd's) sometime this fall. Deadline for submitting for this edition is already past.
>3; British census 1851 cd ; first three counties Norfolk, Devon, Warwick is scheduled for release in April. More to come later.
>4; Resource file of extracted records; release is scheduled for later this year (no specific time given).
>5; Source guide cd , will be released by april conference. A cd filled with research guides and help files for doing genealogy.
>6; US census cd's (no details) release sometime this fall .
>7; Australian census cd's (no details) release is scheduled for later this year (no specific time given).

Also, Ancestral File now being released will allow GEDCOM from Descendancy charts.

Lois Casson

---

d. 30 June 1895, Chicago

The above information is on my grandmother's DAR application. I would certainly appreciate any help locating him.

Susan St. John Orvis
Realtor,
Coldwell Banker
Glendale. CA

X-Message: #23
Date: Mon, 10 Nov 1997 12:57:43 -0500 (EST)
From: Dolly Ziegler <dsz@mail.bcpl.lib.md.us>
Subject: "200 books on microfiche" at Family History Centers

Hello to the list. A recent post reminds me that some people may not know about a valuable microfiche resource to be found at every Family History Center.

It's "books on microfiche" and has more than 200 of the books most frequently used in the main Family History Library at Salt Lake City. A "book" in many cases is several volumes. There is a printed guide, arranged by locality; the FHC I'm most familiar with has the guide in a notebook on a shelf, and it's useful, but I can't locate my copy this afternoon to give you details. At the FHC, just finding the fiche and browsing may be easier. Emphasis on the U.S., but has materials for several other nations -- some great old gazetteers, for instance. Hinshaw's Quaker volumes are included.

These are *not* indexes to the books -- they are the *complete* book or books, on microfiche. (Would fill a large wall in book form.)

Hope this is useful.
Cheers,
Dolly in Maryland

the other story is verified!

Going with "b" (Two things happened to one person in the same time): This is usually a timing question which can be resolved rather easily. The time-line of life, supported by documents and the like could help figure out what happened first or to WHOME did it occure (often same-sex-siblings and same-sex-parents are confused).

Finally, to your first question: If your primary sources such as people can not give you information about a family turn to other primary sources such as birth, death or marriage records. If these fail, turn to secondary sources such as census index etc. What is a primary source: I suggest you look it up on the WWW!! Here's one place to start:
http://members.aol.com/rechtman/index.html - look for "Sample Genealogy Courses".

Good luck!
-Yigal Rechtman
rechtman@aol.com

X-Message: #13
Date: Tue, 20 May 1997 15:11:11 -0400 (EDT)
From: EJRJ2365@aol.com
Subject: Alberta Death & Birth Cert.

Hi Rooters, Can anyone tell me where I would write to obtain a form or get some information on obtaining a birth and death certificate for an uncle,born in Alberta Canada July 7 1894 and died March 5 1895 Thanks in advance. Ray Jensen

---

X-Message: #14
Date: Tue, 20 May 1997 15:16:18 -0400 (EDT)
From: Wood <wwood@suffolk.lib.ny.us>
Subject: FYI ROOTERS

I don't know how many of you know or are interested but you can purchase the LDS Locality file on microfiche (which gives you basically the same information as the Family History library catalog on CD). You can purchase the whole file or just portions. Just call SLC at 801-240-1290 and ask for form #31874 and instruction sheet #30968. Both are free of charge.

You can also purchase the 1992 IGI on microfiche (all or part) with form 31791. Even tho these are a bit dated they can still be very useful to you if your trying to plan ahead to visit the FHC or SLC library. Good Luck.

Joan

X-Message: #15
Date: Tue, 20 May 1997 12:38:25 +0100
From: Geri Kanner <sheldy1@accessnv.com>
Subject: Lockwood/Lounsbury/Lounsberry

Seeking information on the following:

Abraham Lockwood Married Marie Lounsbury/Lounsberry. She was born 6/16/1833, in Peekskill, New York I belive they had a Daughter Charlotte.

X-Message: #33
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 10:33:56 -0500 (EST)
From: RDehart118@aol.com
Subject: Mt Olivet cemetry in Nashville, TN

Need to know if Mt. Olivet cemetry still exists in Nashville, TN. Thanks.

X-Message: #34
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 07:49:22 -0800
From: "Greg Davrainville" <drainpipe@oregontrail.net>
Subject: 102 PA. INFANTRY

Is anyone currantly doing research on the 102d Pa. regiment, or its members? Please let me know if you know of someone else who is not even on the net who might be researching this regiment. Thankyou. Greg Davrainville

---

X-Message: #35
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 08:49:22 -0800
From: "Jeff Murphy" <kybiog@starbase21.com>
Subject: Change in LDS Family History Center policy

I just got off the phone with Michael Peterson, head of the LDS Family History Centers, (800) 453-3860 x1511. There have been some changes in policy that may or may not affect all of you who use the centers. They are certainly disappointing.

First, the method by which a microfilm may be obtained has changed. The rental cost for a film for 60 days is now $3.25. This can be extended to 120 days by the payment of an additional $3.25, and to 180 days (functionally the same as indefinite loan) for another $3.25. So the cost of ordering a long-term film is now $9.75, rather than the $6.25 it has been.

Only, you can no longer order film on indefinite loan. The FHCs can now only accept such a loan request if the film has already been ordered as 60-day and then 120-day. So even though a patron may know they will want the film indefinitely, they are unable to chunk down the total cost of renting the film. Have to do it in installments.

The reasons behind this are to reduce costs to the Family History Centers for storage of such film, and to get older films back in circulation through the 3,000+ FHC system, so that yet another duplicate will not have to be made. The expense to the local FHC comes when they have to purchase a second microfilm cabinet to store the additional film. Those cabinets cost about $1000.

Then, too, the decision as to whether a film can be ordered on a long-term basis now resides completely with the FHC director. You may think you need a film for a long, long time, but if they don't, then you won't get it. This decision is to made by each director, so one FHC may have no problem with the loan, while another 20 miles away might.

In doing this, the focus has changed from support of the patron to making life easier for the Family History Center system. I think that they will see many disgruntled patrons, now faced with a bunch of seemingly arbitrary decisions, whereas before they could count on almost unlimited support.

X-Message: #11
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 10:33:56 -0500 (EST)
From: Rbeerell@aol.com
Subject: Mt Olivet cemetery in Nashville, TN

Need to know if Mt. Olivet cemetery still exists in Nashville, TN. Thanks.

X-Message: #34
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 07:49:22 -0800
From: "Grey Davralnville" <davalnjpe@oreqonmail.net>
Subject: 102 PA. INFANTRY

Is anyone currently doing research on the 102d Pa. regiment, or its members? Please let me know if you know of someone else who is not even on the net who might be researching this regiment. Thankyou. Grey Davralnville

---

X-Message: #35
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 08:49:22 -0800
From: "Jeff Murphy" <kyjoqnd@atlasmail.com>
Subject: Change in LDS Family History Center policy

I just got off the phone with Michael Peterson, head of the LDS Family History Centers, (800) 453-3860 x1311. There have been some changes in policy that may or may not affect all of you who use the centers. They are certainly disappointing.

First, the method by which a microfilm may be obtained has changed. The rental cost for a film for 60 days is now $3.25. This can be extended to 120 days by the payment of an additional $3.25, and to 180 days (functionally the same as indefinite loan) for another $3.25. So the cost of ordering a long-term film is now $9.75, rather than the $4.25 it has been.

Only, you can no longer order film on indefinite loan. The FHCs can now only accept such a loan request if the film has already been ordered as 60-day and then 120-day. So even though a patron may know they will want the film indefinitely, they are unable to chunk down the total cost of renting the film. Have to do it in installments.

The reasons behind this are to reduce costs to the Family History Centers for storage of such film, and to get older films back in circulation through the 3,000+ FHC system, so that yet another duplicate will not have to be made. The expense to the local FHC comes when they have to purchase a second microfilm cabinet to store the additional film. Those cabinets cost about $1000.

Then, too, the decision as to whether a film can be ordered on a long-term basis now resides completely with the FHC director. You may think you need a film for a long, long time, but if they don't, then you won't get it. This decision is to made by each director, so one FHC may have no problem with the loan, while another 20 miles away might.

In doing this, the focus has changed from support of the patron to making life easier for the Family History Center system. I think that they will see many disgruntled patrons, now faced with a bunch of seemingly arbitrary decisions, whereas before they could count on almost unlimited support.

I am personally unhappy with this. I was trying to get one of the films of land records for Muhlenberg Co., KY to transcribe and place on my web site. As you know, public records are not copyrightable. However, when the LDS system microfilms records, they sign a number of varying agreements possibly restricting the use of such materials - the example given me was that the county may wish to sell copies of the records themselves - and so anyone with a transcription project can no longer count on the FHC being a reliable source for such films without their use being cleared by Salt Lake.

Some of you may know of my interest in creating a KY land records database. I had thought that the source material could come from the LDS Family History Centers. But with the policies for rental becoming arbitrary, subject to the whim of each FHC director, such a project is not feasible. So now contact must be made with the various counties, assuming the records have not been discarded or destroyed, to see whether and in what format such records may exist, their costs, etc.

So, what needs to be done? Well, if the Family History Centers insist on knowing in advance the possible uses for films rented through them, I suggest they need to provide such information to each FHC, so that before a patron tries to wander through the as-yet-undefined route to obtaining the film, they know what criteria they have to satisfy. One of the criteria the FHCs are now to use as a rule of thumb is that, regardless of the type of record on film (public domain items cannot be copyrighted), only about 10% of the record may be copied - or transcribed, according to my local FHC director's understanding of what was said to her. If that varies from film to film, it needs to be spelled out. A set of microfilm - or an expansion of the set currently onhand at any FHC - listing the resource and its usage restrictions would solve the problem nicely.

I think you will see further restrictions on the use of microfilm through these Centers. If you have similar concerns, I hope you will voice them to the appropriate person. This turn of events is disappointing, because as the focus becomes "what can we do to restrict access" as opposed to "what can we do to support our patrons", I am afraid even further restrictions will be the result.

Jeff Murphy 735 NW 8th Redmond, Oregon 97756 h. (541) 548-4478
http://www.geocities.com/Heartland/Plains/4708/ Muhlenberg Co., KY
http://www.starbase21.com/kybiog/ KY Biographies Project

X-Message: #36
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 12:14:36 -0500 (EST)
From: L3CPEO@aol.com
Subject: copyright law

Hi! I hope some one can advise....I am handicap, knowing our local library has books on my tree written by a relative, I sent a friend to copy from it. In years past I copied from it. Initially, they said I could not copy it, then when I argued that it is my family and my health precluded me from sitting there long, I was allowed on two seperate occassions to copy a maximum of 13 pages. Now they are telling my friend that copy right laws prohibit me from having any pages! Are they legally protected in forbidding me this copy .....

Also the books are "Roe-Rowe" plus a supplement, written by Frank C. Rowe. How can I get a copy? Also, if anyone knows Frank I'd like to converse with him, I can't locate him at the address in the book.

Thanks sooooo much!

I am personally unhappy with this. I was trying to get one of the films of land records for McMinnberg Co., KY to transcribe and place on my web site. As you know, public records are not copyrightable. However, when the LDS system microfilms records, they sign a number of varying agreements possibly restricting the use of such material - the example given me was that the county may wish to sell copies of the records themselves - and so anyone with a transcription project can no longer count on the FHC being a reliable source for such films without their use being cleared by Salt Lake.

Some of you may know of my interest in creating a KY land records database. I had thought that the source material could come from the LDS Family History Centers. But with the policies for rental becoming arbitrary, subject to the whim of each FHC director, such a project is not feasible. So now contact must be made with the various counties, assuming the records have not been discarded or destroyed, to see whether and in what format such records may exist, their costs, etc.

So, what needs to be done? Well, if the Family History Centers insist on knowing in advance the possible uses for films rented through them, I suppose they need to provide such information to each FHC, so that before a patron tries to wander through the as-yet-undefined route to obtaining the film, they know what criteria they have to satisfy. One of the criteria the FHCs are now to use as a rule of thumb is that, regardless of the type of record on film (public domain items cannot be copyrighted), only about 10% of the record may be copied - or transcribed, according to my local FHC director's understanding of what was said to her. If that varies from film to film, it needs to be spelled out. A set of microfilm - or an expansion of the set currently onhand at any FHC - listing the resource and its usage restrictions would solve the problem nicely.

I think you will see further restrictions on the use of microfilm through these Centers. If you have similar concerns, I hope you will voice them to the appropriate person. This turn of events is disappointing, because as the focus becomes "what can we do to restrict access" as opposed to "what can we do to support our patrons", I am afraid even further restrictions will be the result.

Jeff Murphy 7[illegible] NW 9th Redmond, Oregon 97756 n. (541) 548-4[illegible]
http:\\www.geocities.com\Heartland\Plains\4108\ McMinnberg Co., KY
http:\\www.starbase21.com\rybrog\ KY Biographies Project

X-Message: #36
Date: Tue, 11 Mar 1997 12:14:36 -0400 (EST)
From: L3CP8O@aol.com
Subject: copyright law

Hi! I have some new can advice....I am baffled. Moving our local library has books on my tree written by a relative, I sent a friend to copy from it. In years past I copied from it. Initially, they said I could not copy it, then when I argued that it is my family and by health precluded me from visiting there long. I was allowed on the separate occasions to copy a maximum of 12 pages. Now they are telling my friend that copy right laws prohibit me from having any copies. Are they legally protected in forbidding me this copy .....

Also the books are "Moe-Rowe" plus a supplement, written by Frank C. Rowe. How can I get a copy. Alas, if anyone knows Frank I'd like to correspond with him, I don't locate him at the address in the book.

Thanks ppppp much!

Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 17:07:14
From: Priscilla Delventhal <pdelvent@wyoming.com>
Subject: Matthews, Florence

Is there anyway to search the city directory from my home, of Miami Beach Florida in the 1937-8 years? I know this person was living with her daughter during these years, but I don't know what the daughhters' married name was.

I do know that the daughter and her husband ran some sort of garage, probably mechanic in the Miami Beach, Fl area.

Any suggestions would be appreciated. The person I am actually trying to locate is Jordan P. Matthews who is the son of Florence. His last known address was Detroit, Michigan, but I cannot find a trace of him after that. I'm hoping to work by finding his Mother. The Father was listed as deceased on my parents wedding application.

Thank you Priscilla Delventhal

X-Message: #21
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 18:41:20 -0400 (EDT)
From: Dolly Ziegler <dsz@mail.bcpl.lib.md.us>
Subject: Book info:_Going to Salt Lake City/Fam Hist Research_

Hello to Lyle and the list. Here's the info:

Going to Salt Lake City to do Family History Research.
By J. Carlyle Parker. Second edition, revised and expanded, 1993.
Marietta Publishing Co., 2115 North Denair Ave., Turlock, CA 95380.

$12.95 + $1.50 shipping if ordered direct from publisher.

I do recommend this book highly for making best use of your time at the Family History Library. Usual disclaimer, I have no financial interest.

I feel mischievous -- anyone who orders from this Roots-L posting, tell Mr. Parker that "Dolly says hello." (He doesn't know me.) That should give him a little mystery to ponder if he gets several from various states.

Cheers,
Dolly in Maryland

X-Message: #22
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 16:48:24 -0700 (PDT)
From: "Dorothy C. Frisbie" <dfrisbie@cts.com>
Subject: PORTER/MALCOMB - IN, MO, KS, OK

If you are researching the PORTER family, perhaps the following information will fill in some gaps:

Sarah Elizabeth PORTER was born in Jay County, INd 9 Aug 1853 and then moved to MO about 1869.

She married Charles MALCOMB near Brownville, Saline Co., MO, 9 Jul 1871 where their oldest child was born before they moved to Marion Co. KS about 1875.

CHILDREN: Caroline E. (or Emma Carrie) b. 1872/73
Ella Mae (or May) b. 24 Feb 1875

Date: Sun, 10 Jun 1997 17:01:14
From: Priscilla Delaverthal <pdelaverthal@yoomail.com>
Subject: Matthews, Florence

Is there anyway to search the city directory from my town, of Miami Beach Florida in the 1937-8 weather? I know this person was living with her daughter during these years, but I don't know what the daughters' married name was.

I do know that the daughter and her husband ran some sort of garage, probably mechanic in the Miami Beach, FL area.

Any suggestions would be appreciated. The person I am actually trying to locate is Jorian E. Matthews who is the son of florence. His last known address was Detroit, Michigan, but I cannot find a trace of him after that. I'm trying to make by finding his Mother. The father was listed as deceased on my parents wedding application.

Thank you Priscilla Delaverthal

X-Message: 821
Date: Sun, 10 Jun 1997 18:01:30 -0700 (PDT)
From: Polly Sinclair <dragfan1@hotmail.com>
Subject: Book info: Going to Salt Lake City/Fun Hist Research

Hello to Lyle and the list. Here's the info:

[illegible]

I do recommend this book highly for making best use of your time as the family History Library. Under circumstances, I have no financial interest.

I feel much/[illegible] -- anyone who creates free this Roots-L posting, tell me. Rather that "Polly says hello." My doesn't know me.!
That sounds like a little mystery to [illegible] it be [illegible] several from various states.

Cheers,
Polly in Maryland

X-Message: 822
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 10:44:24 -0700 (PDT)
From: "Dorothy C. Franklin" <dfranklin@e-[illegible].com>
Subject: ROSTER/MALCOMB - IN, MO, KS, TX

If you are researching the ROSTER family, perhaps the following information will ring a bell:

Sarah Elizabeth ROSTER was born in Jay County, IND 8 Aug 1850 and then moved to MO about 1869.

She married Charles MALCOMB near Concordia, Saline Co., MO, 9 Jul 1871 where their oldest child was born before they moved to Marion Co. KS about 1878.

Children: Caroline E. (or Emma Carrie) b. 1872/73
Ella Mae (or May) b. 20 Sep 1874

If you would like to have a message included in the ROOTS-L digest, send it to ROOTS-L@rootsweb.com.

SLC

X-Message: #1
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 17:23:56 -0400 (EDT)
From: Dolly Ziegler <dsz@mail.bcpl.lib.md.us>
Subject: Re: Best time to visit Salt Lake City?

Hello, Lyle. In my experience, summers are the busiest months at the Family History Library. I'm told that December has the fewest patrons. The library closes earlier on Mondays and Saturdays; hours Tuesday through Friday are 7:30 am to 10 pm. I was there for a week in May and it never felt "crowded" to me. If there were lines at the photocopiers (5 on main floor) I would do other research until copiers were available, or go to another floor. Sometimes it took some looking to find a film reader; early morning would be a good time to look at films, and some of us older folks see better then, anyway.

I saw several people using laptops, and there are outlets.

I chose to take a sack lunch (leave it in a coat rack or locker). You can buy milk, soft drinks, ice cream, sandwiches, fruit, etc., from machines in the first-floor snack room. There are a dozen outside places to eat, ranging from "very nice" to fast food.

There is a splendid little paperback, _Going to Salt Lake City to Do Family History Research_, published by a researcher in California, that I would recommend to anyone going to the FHL. Unfortunately I haven't been able to find my copy since moving last winter. Cost was less than $15, I think.

Best tip: save your precious FHL hours for work you can't do at home. Study the FHL catalog at your local FHC and have your lists of books, films, fiche "ready to go."

Have a great trip!
Dolly in Maryland

On Sun, 10 Aug 1997 LyleH29423@aol.com wrote:

> *I am planing to visit Salt Lake City and visit the main Family History*
> *Center of the Morman Church there. I would like to know if there is a*
> *preferred time (month, days of week) for such a visit. I am retired and have*
> *great flexibility in scheduling and would appreciate knowing the experience*
> *of others. Would a laptop be useful? Email reply appreciated in addition to*
> *posting to this group. Thanks-Lyle Hendrickson (LyleH29423@aol.com)*

X-Message: #2
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 21:25:35 -0400 (EDT)
From: GEMELOR@aol.com
Subject: SEQ Co OK

Would anyone that has access to Sequoyah Co Ok please see if you can find any info after 1910 census on Amanda Capps and her family. I really need to find out what happened to her as she is only connection to my most difficult line. Thanks for any help. Eliz

---

X-Message: #1
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 17:23:54 -0400 (EDT)
From: Molly Ziegler <chesmail.lgbl.ith.mad.usa>
Subject: Re: Best time to visit Salt Lake City?

Hello, Lyle. In my experience, summers are the busiest months at the family history library. The cool nights in Salt Lake are great, though. The library closes earlier on Mondays and Saturdays; hours Tuesday through Friday are 7:30 am to 10 pm. I was there for a week in May and it never felt "crowded" to me. If there were lines at the photocopiers (5 on main floor) I would do other research until copiers were available, or go to another floor. Sometimes-if you're looking to find a film reader; early morning would be a good time to look at films, and some of us older folks see better then, anyway.

I saw several people using laptops, and there are outlets.

I chose to take a sack lunch (leave it in a coat rack or locker). You can buy milk, soft drinks, ice cream, sandwiches, fruit, etc., from machines in the first-floor snack room. There are a dozen outside places to eat, ranging from "very nice" to fast food.

There is a splendid little cafeteria, [illegible] on the 3rd floor, [illegible] family history research, published by I [illegible] in California, that I would recommend to anyone going to the FHL. Unfortunately I haven't been able to find my copy since moving last winter. Cost was less than $15, I think.

Best tip: save your precious FHL hours for work you can't do at home. Study the FHL catalog at your local FHC and have your lists of books, films, fiche "ready to go."

Have a great trip!
Molly in Maryland

On Sun, 10 Aug 1997 Lylehr94239@aol.com wrote:

> I am planning to visit Salt Lake City and visit the main Family History
> Center of the Mormon Church there. I would like to know if there is a
> preferred time (month, days of week) for such a visit. I am retired and have
> great flexibility in scheduling and would appreciate knowing the experience
> of others, would a lapse be useful? Still reply appreciates in addition to
> posting to this group. Thanks-Lyle Hendrickson (Lylehr94239@aol.com)

X-Message: #2
Date: Sun, 10 Aug 1997 21:25:16 -0400 (EDT)
From: [illegible]@aol.com
Subject: SLC Co OK

Does anyone that has access to repository CO OK please see if you can find any info after 1910 census on Amanda Capps and her family. I really need to find out what happened to her as she is only connection to my most difficult line. Thanks for any help.

Sue

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Thu, 05 Mar 1998 15:29:24 -0800
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #2
Date: Sat, 21 Feb 1998 22:34:15 -0500 (EST)
From: Dolly Ziegler <dsz@mail.bcpl.lib.md.us>
Subject: Tip: researching common names (was Davises,(New York)

Hello to the list. Here's a tip on researching common names. At your Family History Center, get some computer time and go to the Family History Library Catalog on CD. Choose "surname search" for DAVIS. There will be hundreds of "hits" -- catalog entries with that name.

Now look at the "tabs" near the top of the screen and select "key word." For this DAVIS problem, enter the key words New York and Monroe (the county.) The computer will search and tell you how many entries have the word New York, how many have the word Monroe and how many have both.

Hmmm, New York is more than one word, isn't it. Perhaps the computer is programmed to treat it as one word. If the program won't accept New York, try just York. That should work.

Probably you will now have to sift through some entries where the surname
MONROE caused the "hit," but the others will give you a more manageable number of catalog entries to scan looking for your family.

Another variation of the key word search is when you know the surname of the spouse of an early ancestor. Then you might search on, for instance, SMITH, JONES =and= the location, Pennsylvania.

Doug or Jeanne, I hope this works for you. I am posting to the list because this is a nifty trick when working with any common name.

Cheers,
Dolly in Maryland

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Thu, 05 Mar 1998 15:29:24 -0800
From: Jack Fulton <jfulton@fulnet.net>
To: jfulton@fulnet.net

X-Message: 41
Date: Sat, 21 Feb 1998 23:34:15 -0500 (EST)
From: Dolly Ziegler <dzz@mail.bcpl.lib.md.us>
Subject: Tip: researching common surnames (was Davises, New York)

Hello to the list. Here's a tip on researching common names. At your local library center, get some computer time and go to the family history library catalog on CD. Choose "surname search" for DAVIS. There will be hundreds of "hits" -- catalog entries with that name.

Now look at the "tabs" near the top of the screen and select "key word." For this DAVIS problem, enter the key words New York and Monroe (the county.) The computer will search and tell you how many entries have the word New York, how many have the word Monroe and how many have both.

Hmm, New York is more than one word, isn't it. Perhaps the computer is programmed to treat it as one word. If the program won't accept New York, try just York. That should work.

Probably you will now have to sift through some entries where the surname MONROE caused the "hit," but the others will give you a more manageable number of catalog entries to scan looking for your family.

Another variation of the key word search is when you know the surname of the spouse of an early ancestor. Then you might search on, for instance, SMITH, MARY -and- the location, Pennsylvania.

Good or insane, I hope this works for you. I am posting to the list because this is a nifty trick when working with any common name.

Cheers,
Dolly in Maryland

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Tue, 19 May 1998 15:30:03 -0500
From: J Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #1
Date: Sun, 17 May 1998 20:04:46 -0400
From: "Norman C. Morrison" <normm@brinet.com>
Subject: Census Search

A recent message asking for a census search prompts me to write this, hoping it may help others.

Anyone looking for a person who may ahve been living in the United States between 1790 and 1850 has a good chance of finding that person in the AIS File (Accelerated Index File) in their nearest local Mormon library. This file is kept on Microfiche and is mostly an index to the US censuses from 1790 through 1850. It is a single index for all US states through 1840. In 1850, there are two formats, one for the entire US and another regional index.

I have found it an excellent source for finding where ancestors lived during those years. Of course, it is only an index, and doesn't give all the details that are in the census.

Norm Morrison in Hendersonville, NC

LDS Info

Source
18,99
440.441-442

Subject: (no subject)
Date: Tue, 19 May 1998 15:30:03 -0500
From: J Fulton <jfulton@fullnet.net>
To: jfulton@fullnet.net

X-Message: #1
Date: Sun, 17 May 1998 20:04:46 -0400
From: "Norman C. Morrison" <normm@fullnet.com>
Subject: Census Search

A recent message asking for a census search prompts me to write this, hoping it may help others.

Anyone looking for a person who may have been living in the United States between 1790 and 1850 has a good chance of finding that person in the AIS File (Accelerated Index File) in their nearest local Mormon library. This file is kept on Microfiche and is mostly an index to the US censuses from 1790 through 1850. It is a single index for all US states through 1840. In 1850, there are two formats, one for the entire US and another regional index.

I have found it an excellent source for finding where ancestors lived during those years. Of course, it is only an index, and doesn't give all the details that are in the census.

Norm Morrison in Hendersonville, NC

LDS Book

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

- Foremost research collection in the world
- Holding include records for more than 100 countries
- Leader in microfilming technology
- Ranks among the largest microfilm users in the world
- Collection includes such documents as land grants, deeds, parish registers, probate, marriage, and cemetery records.
- Library contains thousands of bound volumes of printed genealogical periodicals, published histories of town, counties, states and countries.

THE LIBRARY
by Johni Cerny and Wendy Elliott

- Chronological histories of states and foreign countries relating genealogically important facts and dates
- Explanation of settlement and migration patterns
- Concise descriptions of record groups and what they contain
- Extensive bibliographies
- Information concerning the availability of resources through correspondence and intra-library loan
- Various facilities and services offered by the Family History Library

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

- Foremost research collection in the world
- Holdings include records for more than 100 countries
- Leader in microfilming technology
- Ranks among the largest microfilm users in the world
- Collection includes such documents as land grants, deeds, parish registers, probate, marriage, and cemetery records.
- Library contains thousands of bound volumes of printed genealogical periodicals, published histories of town, counties, states and countries.

THE LIBRARY
by John Carp and Wendy Elliott

- Chronological histories of states and foreign countries relating genealogically important facts and dates
- Explanation of settlement and migration patterns
- Concise descriptions of record groups and what they contain
- Extensive bibliographies
- Information concerning the availability of resources through correspondence and intra-library loan
- Various facilities and services offered by the Family History Library

Ft. Wayne Public Library, Allen County, Ft. Wayne, Indiana

PERSI Index file information requests now require a $7.50 handling charge and $ .20 for each page copied.

Virginia and Harry Temple, Family History Center Directors
Nowata - (918) 273-1705

Church 333-3135-

Wilma Patterson

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
Family History Centers

TULSA EAST STAKE

12100 East 7th
Phone: 437-5690

Tues. & Thur.	9:00a.m.- 9:00p.m.
Sat.	9:00a.m.- 1:00p.m.

TULSA STAKE

3640 South New Haven
Phone: 747-3966

Tues.	9:00a.m.- 8:00p.m.
Wed.	12:00p.m.- 8:30p.m.

OWASSO

9300 North 129th East Ave.
Phone: 272-2048

Tues. & Thur.	7:00p.m.- 9:00p.m.
Wed.	9:00a.m.- 9:00p.m.
Sat.	9:00a.m.- 5:00p.m.

SAPULPA

920 Pioneer Rd.
Phone: 224-7585

Tues.	9:00a.m.- 9:00p.m.
Wed.	6:00p.m.- 8:30p.m.
Thur.	9:00a.m.- 3:30p.m.
	6:00p.m.- 8:30p.m.

CLAREMORE

701 North Chambers Terr.
Phone: 342-0101

Tues.	9:00a.m.- 9:00p.m.
Wed.	6:00p.m.- 9:00p.m.
Thur.	9:00a.m.- 6:00p.m.
Sat.	9:00a.m.-12:00p.m.

BARTLESVILLE

1501 Swan Dr.
Phone: 333-3135

Mon.-Fri.	9:00a.m.-12:00p.m.
	1:00p.m.- 4:00p.m.
Tues.	6:30p.m.- 9:00p.m.

CLEVELAND

Crestview Dr.
Phone: 358-3743

Tues. & Thur.	12:30p.m.- 9:30p.m.

INDEPENDENCE, KS

Phone: (316) 331-7323

Tues.	7:00p.m.- 9:00p.m.
Thur.& Sat.	10:00a.m.- 2:00p.m.

MUSKOGEE

3008 East Hancock St.
Phone: 687-8861

Tues. & Wed.	8:30a.m.- 3:30p.m.
Wed.	6:30p.m.- 9:30p.m.
Fri.	10:00a.m.- 4:30p.m.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Tracing Immigrant Origins

CONTENT

Introduction 1
Part 1. Search Strategies 2
Part 2. Country-of-Arrival Records 7
Search Tactics 7
Records Selection Table 9
Record Types 10
Part 3. Country-of-Origin Records 19
Search Tactics 19
Records Selection Table 21
Record Types 22
For Further Reading 28
Index 28

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces the principles, search strategies, and various record types you can use to identify an immigrant ancestor's original hometown. These principles can be applied to almost any country. If you are just beginning your research, you may need additional information about genealogical records and search strategies.

Finding an immigrant ancestor's place of origin is the key to finding earlier generations of the family. It provides access to many family history resources in that home area. Once you know a former place of residence or a birthplace, you may be able to add more generations to your pedigree. Learning about your family's history and experiences can be a source of enjoyment and education for you and your family.

Tracing immigrant origins can be one of the hardest parts of family history research. Even if you know which country your family came from, it can still be hard to identify a specific hometown or birthplace.

Using This Outline

This outline is a reference tool. It has several features to help you learn about sources and strategies to find an immigrant's hometown.

- *Arrangement.* This outline is divided into three main parts. You may use these parts separately or together. "Part 1. Search Strategies" describes the five basic steps you can use to find an immigrant's place of origin. "Part 2. Country of Arrival" describes tactics and record types for records created in the immigrant's new country. "Part 3. Country of Origin" describes the tactics and record types from his or her homeland.
- *Records Selection Tables.* Both part two (page 9) and part three (page 21) have a "Records Selection Table." These tables can help you choose the *record type* that might contain the information you need. The search tactics are listed in an order that best helps you if you know little about the immigrant. Select the tactic(s) and record type(s) that best fit what you already know.
- *Index.* You can look up the *places* where an immigrant lived (for example Italy or New York) in the index to this outline. The pages cited in the index show record types that are especially useful for finding hometowns of people who lived in those areas.
- *Research Sequence.* The best approach is usually to start searching records created in the immigrant's new country, especially if you know little about the immigrant. For a few countries, it is easier to use country-of-origin records. This outline usually identifies such countries. To verify information found in country-of-arrival records, use country-of-origin records.
- *Other Research Outlines.* This research outline is most helpful when used with other available research outlines. These outlines tell you what information is in each record type and the availability of records for specific countries. State and provincial outlines can also help. Research outlines are available at family history centers or the Family History Library.

Family History Library Catalog™

The Family History Library has most of the records mentioned in this outline. The key to finding a record in the Family History Library's collection is the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog describes the library's records and provides the call numbers. Copies of the catalog on microfiche are at the Family History Library and at each family history center. At the library and at most centers you can also search the catalog on computer.

The Family History Library Catalog has four major sections:

- Locality
- Subject
- Surname
- Author/Title

To find the call numbers of the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality section. *The paragraph headings in this outline* that describe types of records, such as "Church Records," are the *same as the topics found in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.*

Catalog entries are generally written in the same language as the records they describe. However, the description also includes a brief English summary of the contents.

The Locality section lists records by area. Records relating to an entire country, such as passenger lists, are listed under the country name. Most records are listed under the specific place. For example, in the Locality section look for—

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as—

  UNITED STATES
  OHIO
  OHIO, HAMILTON
  OHIO, HAMILTON, CINCINNATI

- The *record type* you want to search, such as—

  UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS***
  OHIO - ***GENEALOGY***
  OHIO, HAMILTON - ***NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP***
  OHIO, HAMILTON, CINCINNATI - ***CHURCH RECORDS***

PART 1. SEARCH STRATEGIES

Successful researchers follow a series of steps as they conduct research. This section describes the steps to take to find an immigrant's place of origin.

Step 1. Identify What You Know about the Immigrant

To successfully determine an immigrant's place of origin, you need to learn some minimum facts about him or her. This will help you select record types to search and identify the immigrant in those records. Additional information can also be helpful.

Minimum Identification. Before trying to find an immigrant's place of origin, be sure you have learned as much of the following as possible:

- *The immigrant's name.* Find both the given names and surname (last name), including middle names (such as Johann Friedrich Wolfgang Sticht). Try to learn the name used in the country of origin and any variations of it.
- *A date.* A birth date is most preferable, but if you cannot find one, use a marriage, confirmation, baptismal, or military release date, or another date of an event that happened in the country of origin. Try to find an entire date (day, month, and year), but you may be able to identify the immigrant with an approximate year.
- *A place.* Learn as much as you can about where the immigrant came from, such as the province, county, or region. Knowing as specific a place as possible helps you distinguish between the immigrant and others of the same name. Eventually, you will have to learn the specific town where the immigrant came from. Use this outline to learn this information.
- *A relative.* Learning the name of a relative of the immigrant, such as the father, helps you identify your ancestor in country-of-origin records. If you cannot learn the father's name, try to learn the name of the mother, spouse, brother, sister, or other close relative (such as an aunt or uncle).

Additional Information. While minimum identification helps you recognize your ancestor in country-of-origin records, additional information could provide clues to the place of origin or confirm that you have found the right family. If possible, learn the following about the immigrant:

- *Other family members.* Learn about both parents, his or her spouse, all brothers and sisters, and any children. This information helps you identify him or her in native records. Also, you may discover the place of origin by finding a relative's place of origin.
- *Friends and neighbors.* Many immigrants traveled in groups or settled among friends from their native lands. Searching for friends or neighbors might reveal an immigrant's place of origin.
- *Family stories and traditions.* While many family traditions are exaggerated (such as those about stowaways), they may include accurate facts. Such things as the area of the country he or she came from, the industry in the native district, occupations, nearby towns, rivers, mountains, or other features could provide clues to the place of origin.
- *Religion.* Religious groups in many countries create records. By learning the immigrant's religion, you can further identify him or her, determine others he or she may have traveled with, limit your searches to the records most likely to contain useful information, and gain clues to the region where he or she lived. For example, a Protestant Irishman most likely came from northern Ireland, not central or southern Ireland.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select an immigrant you want to learn about. Choose one for whom you have minimum identification. It helps to know where the immigrant lived in the country of arrival and any names used there (such as a woman's married name).

Choose one of the goals discussed below. Then use the appropriate "Records Selection Table" (pages 9 and 21) to select records that might contain that information.

Primary Goal. The primary goal is to find the immigrant's place of origin. With the place of origin you can begin using records from the hometown to extend the immigrant's ancestry or pursue other research goals. If you do not yet have enough information to find the place of origin, choose one of the secondary goals below.

Secondary Goals. Other information about an immigrant is often helpful when searching for a place of origin. Even records that say nothing about the place of origin may give clues leading to records that name the hometown. One clue can lead to another until you find a record showing the town of origin. Possible secondary goals include—

- *Date of immigration.* An immigration date leads to passenger lists and other records. With the immigration date, you can also figure out when the immigrant first appears in other records in the new country, when he was released from the military in the old country, or when he or she applied for citizenship.
- *Place of departure.* Knowing where an immigrant left from may help you find departure lists and indexes, the ship's name, and newspaper and police lists.
- *Place of arrival.* Immigrants often stayed in the port of arrival for months or years before moving on. In such cases, you can search naturalization, church, and vital records in that location.
- *Ship's name and related data.* The name of the ship a person traveled on will help you use passenger lists or find the names of other immigrants in the group.
- *Names of other immigrants in the group.* Immigrants often traveled in groups or with relatives. They often settled close to people they knew in the old country. If you cannot find a person's place of origin, learn about relatives, neighbors, fellow passengers, or a minister who may have immigrated from the same hometown.
- *Immigrant's original country or region.* Sometimes knowing the country or region a person left from lets you begin searching the records of that area. It may also imply the place of departure.
- *Immigrant's name before immigrating.* This helps identify a person in country-of-origin records. Sometimes the name, or part of one, is a clue to the immigrant's original country or region.

Step 3: Select the Records to Search

This outline can help you evaluate the content, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of records. It can also indicate if your ancestor is likely to be listed. For information on a specific country, see the appropriate national research outline.

It is almost always best to first search the sources in the country where the immigrant finally settled. *Do not switch to records from the country-of-origin too soon in your search.* You will most likely find the immigrant's birthplace or hometown in country-of-arrival records, which are usually easier to use.

Genealogical Records

The genealogical and historical records needed to determine an immigrant's place of origin fall into two categories:

Compiled Records. Someone else may have already researched the immigrant. This is especially true if the person immigrated before about 1800. Compiled records include—

- Printed family histories and genealogies.
- Family information published in periodicals and newsletters.
- Biographies.
- Local histories.
- Manuscript collections of family information.
- Databases of family information (such as FamilySearch® and the Family Group Records Collections).
- Hereditary and lineage society records.

Many records containing previous research are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," "Periodicals," and "Societies" sections of part two and part three. Use such sources carefully because the information is secondary and may contain some inaccuracies.

Original Records. After searching compiled records, search the existing records of—

- Each place where the immigrant lived.

- The complete time period when he or she lived there.
- All jurisdictions that may have kept records about him or her (town, church, county, state, and federal).

Most record types described in this outline are original records, such as "Church Records," "Emigration and Immigration," "Naturalization," or "Vital Records."

Reference Tools

If you do not have enough information to select or use compiled or original records, use reference tools from the following categories:

Background Information. You may need some geographical, linguistic, historical, or cultural information. This information can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research in the correct place and time period. You may need to—

- Locate towns or places.
- Review local or ethnic histories.
- Learn about jurisdictions.
- Use language helps.
- Understand native customs.

Background information sources are not discussed in this outline, but they are discussed in the national research outlines. Some are also listed in the "For Further Reading" section of this outline.

Finding Aids. Catalogs or bibliographies identify where a record is available. Indexes help find the person's name in a record. A few finding aids are discussed in this outline. See the appropriate national research outline for more information on finding aids.

Step 4. Find and Search the Records

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to obtain the records you need from the following:

- *Family History Library.* You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public. There are no fees for using the records.
- *Family history centers.* Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be loaned to family history centers. There are small duplication and postage fees for this service. You can get a list of the family history centers near you by writing to the Family History Library.
- *Archives and local churches.* Most original documents are at federal, state, church, and local archives or in local parish offices. While the Family History Library has many records on microfilm, additional records are available only at these archives. You can request searches in their records through correspondence or by visiting these offices.
- *Libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public, academic, and other research libraries may have compiled records and some original records for tracing immigrant origins. Some libraries provide interlibrary loan services to borrow records from other libraries. In addition, many indexes and catalogs are available through local libraries.
- *Professional researchers.* You can hire a professional researcher to search the records for you. Researchers in the country of origin may keep lists of emigrants compiled from various sources. For information on hiring a researcher, see *Hiring a Professional Genealogist.*

  When requesting services from libraries or professional researchers through correspondence, you will have more success if your letter is brief and specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope when writing within your own country. When writing to other countries, enclose international reply coupons (available from your post office). You usually need to send a check or money order in advance to pay for photocopy or search services.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. Follow these principles as you search the various records for your ancestor:

- *Search for the immigrant's entire family.* The records of each person in a family may include clues for identifying other family members. Look at other records and in other places to find a missing family member. Other people with the same surname may be relatives.
- *Search each source thoroughly.* Note the immigrant's occupation and the names of witnesses, godparents, neighbors, relatives, guardians, and others.
- *Search a broad time period.* Look several years before and after the date you think an event occurred.
- *Use indexes.* Many records have indexes that help you use the records faster and better. However, many indexes are incomplete. They may only include the name of the specific person the record is about. They may not include parents, witnesses, and other incidental persons. Also, the original

records may have been misinterpreted, or names may have been omitted during indexing.

- *Search for previous residences.* Information about previous residences can lead to additional records that may have more information.
- *Watch for spelling variations.* Spelling was not standardized when most early records were made. You may find a name spelled differently than it is today.

Step 5. Use the Information

After you find information about an immigrant's place of origin, you must interpret your findings. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or native speaker to help you understand foreign terms. You should—

- Evaluate the place-name.
- Understand foreign spellings.
- Prove that the person you found is the really the immigrant.

Place-Names. Use gazetteers and other reference tools to evaluate the information. Watch for the following problems:

- *Language and terminology.* If you do not know the native version of a country name, you may think the country name is a town. For example—

Native Name	English Translation
Deutschland	Germany
Sverige	Sweden
Cechy	Bohemia
Eire	Republic of Ireland

Other foreign terms can be mistaken for place-names. *"Königreich Preußen,"* for example, means the "kingdom of Prussia" and does not refer to a town called Königreich in Prussia. Other foreign terms that may confuse researchers include—

Native term	English Translation
Kreis	district (German)
Powiat	district (Polish)
Megye	county (Hungarian)
Socken	parish (Swedish)

Many town names are spelled differently in the native language:

Native Spelling	English Spelling
Anvers	Antwerp
Napoli	Naples
München	Munich
Plzen	Pilsen
København	Copenhagen
Wien	Vienna

- *State, regional, and provincial names.* Instead of the town, some sources only name the county, region, or province. Foreign states, counties, provinces, or regions are unfamiliar to many researchers. Some examples include—

Native Term	Location
Sachsen	Saxony
Mazuria	Northeastern Poland
East Anglia	Eastern coastal region in England
Hunsruck	Mountain range in western Germany
Holland	Provinces in the Netherlands

- *Cities and counties with the same name.* Often the name you find is both a city and a province or county name. In most records, names such as *Baden, Hannover, Luxembourg, Posen,* or *York* probably refer to a county or state, not a city or town.
- *Nearby large city.* If you find the name of a large or well-known city in a record, the ancestor is often *not* from the city itself but rather from a smaller, lesser-known place nearby. For example, many immigrants said they came from London or Berlin when they really came from towns near London or Berlin. However, some immigrants did live in a large city for a period of time before emigrating.

  If the immigrant is said to have come from a large city, look for clues that he or she really came from a nearby town. A person from a large city should not have an occupation associated with small town life, such as farming. Family traditions about trips to the market or traveling several miles to church are also clues that the immigrant came from a small town.
- *Port cities.* Sometimes a place-name is the port from which the immigrant left the old country. Few immigrants were actually born in port cities. Common European port cities include Amsterdam, Antwerp, Bremen, Copenhagen, Gothenberg, Hamburg, Le Havre, Lisbon, Liverpool, London, Naples, Oslo, Rotterdam, Stockholm, and Trieste.
- *Several towns with the same name.* Many towns in a country have the same or similar names. For example, there are 57 places named Mount Pleasant in Great Britain and 14 towns and dozens of hamlets named Schönau in Germany. In the Netherlands, there are two towns named Nibbixwoud. To distinguish between towns with the same or similar names, find out about the area the immigrant came from. Look for the name of the state or county or a nearby city. If you still do

not know which town the immigrant came from, you may need to search the records of each town with the same name.

- *Place-name changes.* Some places have been known by more than one name. Such changes often occurred when another country took over and translated the name into its language. Gdansk in Poland was known as Danzig under German rule. Some name changes were political. For example, Kitchner, Ontario was Berlin before World War I. Other changes have evolved over time. Shropshire, England is sometimes still called Salop, its old name. Other examples include—

Old Name	New Name
Breslau	Wrocław
St. Petersburg	Leningrad
Pressburg	Bratislava
Chemnitz	Karl-Marx-Stadt

Spelling. Foreign names are often spelled differently from common spellings. There are many reasons for the variations:

- *Phonetic spelling.* Some letters have a different sound in other languages. For example, the German *j* is pronounced like the English *y; j* in French is pronounced like *zhi* in English.
- *Misreading.* Handwritten or gothic printed letters are easily misinterpreted. Be aware of this as you search handwritten records or indexes to handwritten records. For example, the German handwritten letter *w* can be confused with *m,* and the letter *k* often looks like *r.*
- *Special characters.* Many languages use special marks called *diacritics* that change the sound, and sometimes alphabetical order, of letters. These characters are sometimes eliminated or changed into another letter when written in another language. For example, the German *ä* often, but not always, becomes *ae* in English. The Czech *š* may become *sh* or *sch.* The Dutch *ij* is usually translated as *y.*

Use comprehensive gazetteers to identify all possible towns that fit a spelling you have found. You should also be familiar with the spelling rules, phonetics, and handwriting of the immigrant's native language. The Family History Library and family history centers have word lists that explain such information for some major languages. You may also want to ask for help from another researcher who knows the culture, language, and history.

Proving You Found the Immigrant. When you find a place that appears to be the immigrant's hometown, search the civil or church records of that place. If you find records there of a person with the immigrant's name, you must verify whether the person is really the immigrant.

- *Use the minimum identification.* Use the information from step 1 to identify your ancestor. The person's birth date and parents (or other relatives) should correspond with the information you know about the immigrant. Although the spelling of names may have changed from one country to the other, the names should be essentially the same. Names may have been translated or shortened, or the immigrant may have used a middle name after emigration.
- *Test the new information.* Make sure the information you found in country-of-origin records matches the information in country-of-arrival records. Some names are so common you may find several families whose children have the same names. The more you know about the immigrant's family, the more likely you can verify that you found the right person.
- *Try to disprove the connection.* One useful tactic is to try and prove that the person you found is *not* the immigrant. You know the person you found is not the immigrant if he or she died before the immigrant left the country of origin or if he or she appears in records while living in the country of arrival.

  If you cannot disprove the connection, it does not mean you have found the immigrant. Weigh the evidence of these three factors to decide if you found the right person and if you are ready to seek earlier generations.

PART 2. COUNTRY-OF-ARRIVAL RECORDS

The best sources for determining an immigrant ancestor's place of origin are usually those made in the country of arrival, not the country of origin. Most immigrants spent much of their adult lives in their new countries, so more records exist for them there. It is usually easier to search country-of-arrival records because it is easier to find out which jurisdictions kept records about the immigrant. You will have more success if you use all available country-of-arrival records.

Search Tactics

Immigrants were usually mentioned in several different records in their new country. However, it is hard to predict which, if any, of those records will name the immigrant's home town.

The following search tactics can help you systematically search country-of-arrival records. Search these records thoroughly because it is hard to know which record has useful information. Keep careful notes of everything you learn; they may lead to more information. Whenever you learn new information, reconsider which tactic to apply next.

The general strategy is to search family sources first, then records of previous research, and finally original records about the immigrant. Even if you cannot find the place of origin with country-of-arrival records, any information you find will be valuable when using the records of the old country.

1. Search Family Sources

Begin your research with family and home sources. Collect all the information you can about the immigrant and his or her parents, spouse, or children. Even information not about the place of origin may be a clue.

Look for names, dates, places, relatives, and clues in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, tombstone inscriptions, military papers, passports, letters and post marks, photographs, and similar sources. Contact relatives, family friends, and neighbors and ask for family information or referrals to someone who might have information. Many researchers find their ancestor's hometown in family and home sources.

2. Survey General Records of Previous Research

After reviewing home and family sources, look for research done by others on your family lines. Someone else may have already identified the immigrant's place of origin. Even if you do not find the place of origin, you might uncover important clues. Seek information for both the immigrant ancestor and other family members.

Look for large indexed or alphabetical collections first. At the Family History Library, look in the Surname section of the catalog for family histories and biographies, Ancestral File™, International Genealogical Index™, and Family Group Records Collections. Each of these contains millions of names, is international in scope, and represents many hours of work done by others. Also search previous research collected by other libraries and archives.

Seek published genealogies, family histories, and biographies. Many focus on immigrant ancestors as a starting point and show several generations of descendants. Look for catalogs and indexes from other libraries to help find published genealogies.

If one particular compiled record does not help, search for others until you have exhausted all available sources of previous research.

For more information, see the "Biography," "Genealogy," and "Periodicals" sections below.

3. Check Local Records for Previous Research

Libraries, archives, and societies near where an immigrant settled may collect previous research about the local people. For example, local genealogies, biographies, town or county histories, and genealogical and historical periodicals may reveal the place of origin. Look for compiled works done on town, county, state, or provincial levels. Also look for local genealogical or historical societies who publish periodicals or have research registration programs.

See the sections "Archives and Libraries," "History," and "Societies" below.

4. Search Local Original Records

Certain types of original records are more likely to give immigration information than others. (See the "Records Selection Table.") Search these first, then search other original records until you discover the hometown and as much information as possible about the immigrant and his or her family.

No single source always gives the place of origin. It is crucial to thoroughly search all available original records for three reasons. First, searching all records increases your chances of finding the place of origin. Second, you may learn more minimum identification facts. Third, you can develop a fuller biography and

more accurate family group records about the immigrant.

First search for original records related to the immigrant's death. See the sections below on "Church Records," "Vital Records," "Obituaries," "Cemetery Records," and "Probate Records."

Next search records of other events, such as confirmation, marriage, and children's births. Both church and civil authorities kept marriage and birth records. See the "Records Selection Table" for more original records to search.

Many types of local original records can help establish where an immigrant settled, indicate if property was purchased, reveal an occupation, and so on. In addition to the sections noted above, see "Census," "Court Records," "Land and Property," "Occupations," or "Pensions."

5. Determine Immigration Information

If using the previous tactics does not reveal the immigrant's hometown, search for immigration and naturalization records. Passenger lists, immigrant aid society records, and applications for citizenship fall into this group. Some churches kept lists of immigrant families, giving information about their arrival, place of origin, and place of settlement.

Focus on learning immigration information such as the date and port of departure or arrival, ship or shipping line, and traveling companions. This information is usually on a passenger list.

For recent immigrants (usually after 1880), naturalization and immigration documents often include a specific town of origin. For earlier immigrants, the most useful information is the immigration date. With it you can usually find other information in passenger lists and other records. You can learn the date of immigration from some census records and most naturalization records. To approximate an arrival date, you can learn the immigrant's first—

- Child to be born in the new country.
- Residence in the new country.
- Land purchase.
- Appearance in church records.

If you know the name of the ship an immigrant came on, you can use lists of ship arrivals to find possible dates of arrival. However, some ships landed several times a year in the same country, making the arrival date harder to estimate.

See the "Emigration and Immigration" and "Naturalization and Citizenship" sections below.

6. Search Other Jurisdictions

If local records do not yield a place of origin, move to broader jurisdictions. Try original state and national records. Not every immigrant is in these records, but many are.

For more information on national original records that may give a place of origin, see the "Census," "Pension," and "Military Records" sections below.

7. Determine the Country, State, or Region of Origin

If you have not learned the town name, at least determine the country of origin. If you know the country, try to learn the specific region or state. Knowing the country is sometimes enough to use country-of-origin records. However, the more you know about the place of origin, the easier it is to search country-of-origin records.

Occasionally you can find the name of a hometown but not know which country it is in. For example, both Scotland and Ireland have a town named Maryville. Determining the country or region can solve such problems.

Find out what language the immigrant spoke. Family surnames are often clues to national origin. For example, a surname ending with "ski" or "sky" indicates Polish or Russian origin.

You can usually determine the country or region an immigrant is from by talking to descendants, using census records, or searching compiled records. For example, the International Genealogical Index could reveal where a particular name occurs most frequently.

8. Trace Relatives and Neighbors

If you still cannot find the place of origin, there are two other approaches you can use.

First repeat the previous tactics for other members of the immigrant's family. If you can find the place of origin for a brother or uncle, local records will usually confirm that your ancestor also lived there. Second, use these tactics to seek the immigrant's neighbors. Immigrants often traveled as groups and settled together in the new country. Others joined friends or relatives already there. Finding a neighbor's place of origin may reveal your ancestor's as well.

Country of Arrival Records Selection Table

This table can help you decide which records to search.

In Column 1, find the search tactic you selected.

In Column 2, find the record types that are most likely to have the information you need. Then turn to that record type in this section.

Additional records that may be useful are in Column 3.

The terms used in both Columns 2 and 3 are the same as the record headings used in this outline and the subject headings used in the Family History Library Catalog.

1. Search Tactic...	2. Look First In...	3. Then Search...
1. Family Sources	See "1. Search Family Sources" on page 7.	
2. General records of previous research	Genealogy, Periodicals	Biography, Societies
3. Local records of previous research	History, Genealogy, Biography, Periodicals, Societies	Probate Records, Archives and Libraries
4. Local original records	Obituaries, Church Records, Vital Records, Naturalization and Citizenship, Cemeteries	Newspapers, Business Records and Commerce, Probate Records, Voting Registers, Court Records, Land and Property
5. Immigration information	Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship, Societies	Obituaries, Census, History, Newspapers, Voting Registers, Military Records, Church Records
6. Records of other jurisdictions	Census, Naturalization and Citizenship, Military Records	Land and Property, Pensions
7. Determine country, state, or region of origin	Emigration and Immigration, History, Biography, Naturalization and Citizenship, Societies, Vital Records	Census, Obituaries, Periodicals, Newspapers, Military Records, Business Records and Commerce, Pensions
8. Trace relatives and neighbors	Census, Emigration and Immigration, History, Genealogy, Societies	Vital Records, Newspapers, Obituaries, Biography

Record Types

The following record types are generally the most useful when using country-of-arrival records. The record types are the same as thd topics used in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.

Archives and Libraries

In addition to the Family History Library, other record repositories have collections you can use to find an immigrant's place of origin. Most archives and libraries focus their historical and genealogical collections on the cities, towns, counties, regions, or subjects they serve. Some have a national focus. Many have immigrant and ethnic sources.

Archive and library collections often have family and local histories, biographies, church records, cemetery record collections, immigration records, courthouse records, census, organization records, directories, newspapers, and other records relating to people in their jurisdiction. Many have special indexes and manuscript collections found only in their facilities. For example, the Immigration History Research Center at the University of Minnesota has a large collection of ethnic newspapers on microfilm that is available through interlibrary loan. It also has fraternal society membership and insurance records in its non-circulating manuscript collections.

A growing number of organizations are devoted exclusively to collecting and preserving materials for specific immigrant or ethnic groups. An example is the—

Swenson Swedish Immigration Center
Augustana College
639 38th Street
Rock Island, Illinois 61201-2296

The genealogical and historical collections and services of many public universities and special libraries are described in—

Bentley, Elizabeth Petty. *The Genealogists's Address Book*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., 1991. (FHL book 973 D24ben.)

Filby, P. William, comp. *Directory of American Libraries with Genealogy or Local History Collections*. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, 1988. (FHL book 973 A3fi.)

Inventories, Registers, Catalogs. Many archives and libraries have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their holdings. If possible, study these guides before visiting a repository. Copies at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE or PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARY - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS. One such guide for the University of Minnesota is—

Moody, Suzanna, and Joel Wurl, eds. *The Immigration History Research Center: A Guide to Collections*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1991. (FHL book 977.658 A3i.)

Biography

The Family History Library and other major research libraries have thousands of biographical books, articles, films, and microfiche. Such works often provide exact information on an immigrant's origin. If not, they may have clues that could help you find it. Biographies may suggest an ethnic background or give the original spelling of the surname or locality.

Biographical sketches are often found in local collective biographical works and local histories. These were very common in the latter half of the nineteenth century. Many other biographical records have been published.

Two sources that can help you find out if a biographical sketch may have been written about your ancestor are—

Slocum, Robert C. *Biographical Dictionaries and Related Works*. 2 vols., 2nd ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1986. (FHL book 016.92 SLo53 1986.) This bibliography lists over 16,000 collective biographies from around the world.

Herbert, Miranda C., and Barbara McNeil, eds., *Biography and Genealogy Master Index*. 8 vols., 5 vols., 3 vols, and annual supps. since 1990. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1980, 1985-. (FHL book Ref 016.92 G131.) This work indexes more than eight million biographies of nearly three million individuals. It indexes about 2,000 volumes of nationwide sources, but it does not include local biographical sources. Most large libraries will have it.

Business Records and Commerce

Business records include many different sources. Their content ranges from giving just a person's name to giving a complete profile, including a summary of professional background, age, birth date and place, the names of parents, and the names of his or her spouse and children. Occupational records include apprenticeship or labor union records and professional associations such as "the Bar" for lawyers and the American Medical Association for doctors. However, relatively few immigrants pursued professional occupations. Records of employment

with larger companies may include biographical information about recent immigrants.

Many immigrants were indentured servants, apprentices whose masters paid for their passage in return for labor. Indenture records often mention birthplace or residence. Examples of these kinds of records are—

Coldham, Peter Wilson. *Child Apprentices in America From Christ's Hospital, London, 1617-1688*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990. (FHL book 9422.1/L1 J2cp.)

——. *The Bristol Registers of Servants Sent to Foreign Plantations, 1654-1686*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. (FHL book 942.41/B2 W2c.)

You can find similar records in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY or STATE] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE or under [COUNTRY or STATE] - OCCUPATIONS.

Clues to an immigrant's occupation are in family sources, census records, city directories, and even ship's passenger lists. Local histories, maps, census records, and city directories can help identify nearby businesses or companies that may have needed the immigrant's skills.

Cemeteries

Tombstone inscriptions and sextons' records sometimes list a foreign birthplace—often a country, less often a county or city. This is more likely in cemeteries maintained by certain churches. For example, counties of origin are often listed on tombstones of Irish immigrants buried in Roman Catholic cemeteries. In Presbyterian cemeteries, the shire and even the town where a Scottish immigrant was born may be on the tombstone.

When the birthplace is not listed, a tombstone inscription or a sexton's record may furnish that information for a relative buried nearby. However, even if a birth date and place is furnished, the relative who supplied the information may not have been correct, especially if the birthplace was in a country unfamiliar to that person.

If you cannot visit the cemetery, search any transcriptions that may have been made. The Family History Library and state and provincial archives have collections of published and manuscript tombstone inscriptions and some sextons' records. Others are at county and local genealogical and historical societies.

Census

Most countries periodically take censuses that list much of their populations. Censuses identify where a person was living at a specific time. Look for indexed censuses first. If you know where the immigrant lived during the year a census was taken, you can use unindexed census records.

More recent censuses usually have the most information. For example the 1900, 1910, and 1920 United States censuses provide the individual's country of birth, year of arrival, if naturalized, and occupation. The 1920 United States census should list the province (state or region) or city of birth for people (or their parents) born in Austria-Hungary, Germany, Russia, or Turkey. Some state censuses, such as the 1925 New York census (which gives the date and place of naturalization) contain more information than federal censuses. Remember that birthplaces given in census records usually refer to the state or country, not a specific town.

Spain and France took some early colonial censuses of areas in North and South America, some of which are more detailed than others. If the census is not in the archives of the former colony, it may be in the archives of the mother country and be more difficult to access. England has no census records for her North American colonies, although some colonies (states) took censuses that still exist.

Church Records

While church record-keeping practices varied greatly, many denominations (particularly Lutheran, Reformed, and Roman Catholic) kept excellent records. Marriage and death records are the most likely to mention the town where an immigrant was born. Monthly Meeting Records of the Quakers (Society of Friends) in the country of arrival sometimes name the Monthly Meeting in England a new member came from. Early Dutch and German Reformed Church records often refer to overseas origins.

Roman Catholic marriage records, especially French Canadian records, often give brides' and grooms' places of origin. The brides' and grooms' parents are often listed in records of Acadia and Quebec along with the parish they were from. The parents were sometimes residents of a parish in France.

Members of smaller religious bodies, such as the Mennonites and Doukhobors, moved in large groups from specific locations in Europe to new countries. When original church records are not available, encyclopedias and history books about such groups often contain valuable clues on the overseas origins of these people.

The Family History Library has religious records from many parts of the world. They are usually listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the city where the congregation or parish was located. A few are listed under the name of the state or province.
Some church records must be examined at the parish or the church archives where the records are stored. See the state, provincial, and national research outlines for addresses of major church archives and for more information about church records.

Court Records

Court records may name family members and may mention property descriptions from the country of origin. They are more helpful for colonial times than later periods because colonial court record transcripts are usually published with comprehensive indexes. Examples of sources taken from court records are—

True, Ransom B. *Biographical Dictionary of Early Virginia 1607-1660*. Richmond: Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, 1982. (FHL fiche 6331352.) This work lists every name in pre-1660 Virginia court records.

Tardif, Phillip. *Notorious Strumpets and Dangerous Girls: Convict Women in Van Diemen's Land, 1803-1829* (Tasmania). North Ryde, Australia: Angus & Robertson, 1990. (FHL 994.D3t.)

Court records are valuable in establishing origins—especially when the emigrant ancestor was involved as a plaintiff, defendant, or witness. More than 50,000 English immigrants to colonial America and 150,000 to Australia were exiled convicts. Courts watched such immigrants closely.

Immigrants who had business or professional employment are more commonly listed in court records than are laborers and farmers. Once you know an immigrant ancestor was involved in a court case, review all documents related to the court action. The case file, or *packet*, is particularly vital because it contains the testimony transcripts, depositions, affidavits, and other documentary evidence. Depositions and affidavits are the documents most likely to cite places of origin.

Emigration and Immigration

Passenger arrival lists are some of the best sources for documenting an ancestor's immigration. Most immigrants should be sought in arrival lists. However, lists were not kept for every immigrant, some lists have been lost, and others are not indexed.

Immigration lists vary in content and availability depending on the time period and the port of arrival. *Earlier records seldom give the immigrant's town of origin.* They often give only the immigrant's name, age, and country of origin or the ship's last port-of-call. More recent lists tend to give more detailed information, often including the place of origin.

Some governments kept comprehensive arrival lists called *manuscript ship manifests*. However, these records vary from country to country. The United States did not require passenger arrival lists until 1820. Canada did not keep them until 1865. Australian lists date from 1826. However, some port authorities kept lists for earlier years because of local laws.

To find an immigrant on a passenger list, you need to know the immigrant's name, port of arrival, and the date of arrival. If you do not know the specific date, you may be able to find it by using a ship arrival list if you know the year of arrival and the ship's name.

Passenger arrival lists for most ports are indexed, so approximate dates are sufficient for these lists. Unfortunately, some ports, such as New York City (from 1846 to 1897) do not have complete indexes. Such records are so vast that a more precise date (within about a week) is needed. Various fragmentary indexes are available to partially overcome this problem.

Most early lists (prior to 1820) have been published, especially for North America. A growing number of later lists are being published. Significant published arrival lists for the United States include—

- Irish arrivals at New York from 1846 to 1852.
- Dutch arrivals from 1820 to 1880.
- German arrivals from 1727-1808; 1850-1870 (ongoing series).

These sources are generally found in the Family History Library Catalog under—

[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

An excellent bibliography of over 2,600 published lists of immigrants is—

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Bibliography 1538-1900*. Rev. ed. Detroit: Gale Research, 1988. (FHL book 973 W33p 1988.)

About half of the above lists are indexed in—

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-. (FHL book 973 W32p and supps.)

The Family History Library has copies of most available arrival lists for most destination countries.

Lists are also available from the national archives of the various countries. Specific lists are described in the research outline for applicable countries.

Additional types of immigration records are available for some countries, including Canadian border crossings into the United States. There are also card indexes of Austrian settlers in Galicia *(Ansiedlerkartei nach Galizien 1782-1805)* and in the Banat *(Ansiedlerakten 1686-1855)*. Passports may have been issued to immigrants by the country of arrival if they were returning to visit relatives in the country of origin. The records will usually indicate a birthplace or destination, which is likely near the place of origin. Passports were often not required until the twentieth century, but were available as early as 1795 for travelers from the United States.

Genealogy

A genealogy links a family through several generations. Genealogies are valuable because they may mention an immigrant's place of origin and may contain clues about the date of immigration. When trying to find places of origin, genealogies should be one of the first records you search. Some genealogies have information found nowhere else. They can save time and avoid duplication of work. There are several types of genealogies:

Global Indexes and Collections. Databases, such as Ancestral File and the International Genealogical Index, are important places to search first. See page 24 for details.

Family Histories. Family histories often go back to the original immigrant and contain information such as ethnic and geographical beginnings. They generally include all that was known of the family at the time it was written. Family histories must be used with care due to possible inaccuracies. Thousands of family histories are listed in the Surname section of the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog does not index every surname in a history but lists the four or five most prominent.

Genealogical Bibliographies and Indexes. The catalogs of genealogical institutions may be useful in finding published genealogies. Among them is—

Kaminkow, Marion J., ed. *Genealogies in the Library of Congress: A Bibliography.* 2 vols. Baltimore: Magna Carta Book Co., 1972, 1977, 1987. (FHL book 016.9291 K128g.)

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have similar special collections and indexes of genealogies.

Many other kinds of indexes exist. For example, a helpful index that discusses 3,500 immigrants to America before 1657 is—

Colket, Meredith B. *Founders of Early American Families.* Rev. ed. Cleveland: Founders and Patriots of America, 1985. (FHL book 973 D2co.)

To find bibliographies and indexes, look in the Family History Library Catalog under—

[COUNTRY] - GENEALOGY
[COUNTRY] - GENEALOGY - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Genealogical Compendia. Collected lineages are often published in genealogical dictionaries and periodicals. Complete indexes increase the research value of these collections. Many focus on immigrant families. Two such collections are—

Gillen, Mollie. *The Founders of Australia: A Biographical Dictionary of the First Fleet.* Sydney: Library of Australian History, 1989. (FHL book 994 D3g.)

De Villiers, C.C. *Genealogies of Old South African Families = Geslagregisters van die ou Kaapse families.* 3 vols. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema, 1966. (FHL book 968 D2v.)

There are dozens of compendia about immigrant families, including—

- French families to Québec (to the early 1800s).
- Maine and New Hampshire families (pre-1700).
- Eighteenth century Germans in New York.
- Schwenkfelders to Pennsylvania (1731-1737).

History

Published histories of the town, county, or region where an ancestor lived are often the key to identifying his or her national and ethnic origin. Histories of churches, schools, and industries may mention immigrants. In addition, they often identify records that may include the immigrant ancestor. If an ancestor was among the area's founding families or was a prominent citizen, a local history may have an account of his or her life.

Local histories include less prominent immigrants as well. Immigrants often considered it a mark of success to have a biographical sketch in the typical local histories of the nineteenth century, even if they had to pay to be included. Immigrants could be on lists of early settlers into a valley, members of a founding church, original town settlers, landholders, or school teachers. Bibliographies of local histories are available for most countries, states, and

provinces. The Family History Library has an excellent collection of local histories.

Histories are available for many ethnic and religious groups. Many immigrants were part of an ethnic community in their new country. Many were also members of a religious group. Histories of smaller ethnic and religious groups often identify all or most of the members of that group. Excellent examples include—

Ulvestad, Martin. *Nordmændene i Amerika* [Norwegians in America]. 2 vols. Minneapolis: History Book Company's Forlag, 1907-10. (FHL book 973 F2u.)

Rosicky, Rose. *A History of Czechs (Bohemians) in Nebraska*. Omaha, Neb.: Czech Historical Society of Nebraska, 1929. (FHL book 978.2 F2r film 1,036,170.)

Histories also exist for most religious groups. A good example is—

Holsinger, Henry R. *History of the Tunkers and the Brethren Church....* North Manchester, Ind.: L.W. Shultz, 1962. (FHL book 286.5 H741h.)

Even histories of larger ethnic and religious groups, such as Germans or Episcopalians, can provide valuable background information about migration and settlement patterns.

Land and Property

Many immigrants left their homelands for the chance to obtain inexpensive land in a new country. Land records, therefore, contain many immigration clues, even if the place of origin is generally not given. Information about an immigrant's old hometown will more likely be found in records of land purchased directly from the government (such as homesteads) rather than from private individuals.

Most deeds indicate the purchasers' and the sellers' residences. If the immigrant purchased land right after arriving in the new country, the deed could reveal the place of origin. For example, "headrights" (the head of house's right to land for settling a colony) can show places—usually the country—of origin. Headrights are indexed in books like—

Nugent, Nell Marion. *Cavaliers and Pioneers: Abstracts of Virginia Land Patents and Grants, 1623-1732*. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983. (FHL book 975.5 R2n.)

Many places required that an immigrant be a citizen or that an immigrant file a declaration of intent to become a citizen before buying land. Land records may include copies of naturalization records or lead to them. An excellent set of land records with immigration data, on 1,641 rolls of microfilm, is—

Saskatchewan Homestead Records, 1870-1930, and Index. Ottowa, Canada: Canadian Department of the Interior, Dominion Lands Office.

Military Records

Many immigrants served in the military of their new countries. Thousands served in the United States' army during the nineteenth century. As a result, some military records provide clues to immigrant origins. The following are especially helpful:

- *Pension Application Papers*. These may include name; rank; military unit; period of service; residence; age; place and date of birth, marriage, and death; and the nature of disability or proof of need.
- *Service records*. Service records document a soldier's involvement in the military. Descriptive rolls or enlistment papers may also list the birthplace.

Census records may indicate that the immigrant served in the military. For example, the 1910 United States census identifies soldiers who served in the American Civil War. Sometimes a separate schedule (that may not show birthplace) was taken of veterans, such as the 1890 United States census.

Other records that could list birthplaces include unit histories with unit rosters, veteran organization records (such as the Grand Army of the Republic), cemetery records, and old soldiers' home records.

Immigrants honorably discharged were usually eligible for citizenship based on their military service. The naturalization process was often simplified for them, and separate records of soldier naturalizations may have been kept.

Naturalization and Citizenship

The naturalization process varies by country, state, and time period. The records also vary. Earlier records usually give the immigrant's name, age, and country of origin. More recent records tend to be more informative. Some give a wealth of data about the immigrant and his or her family, including specific places of origin.

Not all immigrants were naturalized. In many countries, adult males were the only immigrants to be naturalized because women and children had citizenship if their husbands or fathers were citizens.

Naturalization was generally not required if the immigrant settled in a colony of the mother country. Thus there are no naturalization records for British settlers of the United States before the Revolutionary War or in Canada before 1947. (Before 1947, British subjects entering Canada were considered Canadian

citizens without naturalization.) During colonial times, each colony established its own laws regarding naturalization.

Although the specifics vary by place, the naturalization process was similar for most immigrants. After a specified period of residency, the alien filed a declaration of intent to be naturalized. Later he or she petitioned a court for naturalization. Seek the records for each of these steps. Declarations of intent to become a citizen and petitions for naturalization usually provide the most information.

An excellent study of United States emigration laws and records is—

Newman, John J. *American Naturalization Processes and Procedures 1790-1985*. Indianapolis, Ind.: Indianapolis Historical Society, 1985. (FHL book 973 P4n.)

Newspapers

Newspapers also provide immigration information. Search both the local newspapers where the immigrant settled and the ethnic newspapers in the immigrant's language or for his or her cultural group. In addition to obituaries (described next), newspapers from the immigrant's lifetime may list—

- Passengers or new arrivals.
- Immigrants treated in a local hospital.
- Immigrants who came as indentured servants or apprentices.
- Missing relative or friend queries.
- Marriage announcements.
- Notices of estate probates.

An example of an index of immigrants in early newspapers is—

Harris, Ruth Ann M., and Donald M. Jacobs, eds. *The Search for Missing Friends: Irish Immigrant Advertisements Placed in the* Boston Pilot *1831-1850*. Boston: New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1989. (FHL book 974.461 H29s.)

Current newspapers from the area where the immigrant settled may have genealogical columns or print queries. You can generally get newspapers through your local public library. Public libraries have bibliographies you can use to identify useful newspapers. They can usually order copies through interlibrary loan.

Additionally, ethnic immigrant newspapers often carried regular notices from correspondents in various locales. Also, many serials and newspapers of political, cultural, fraternal, religious, and other groups printed abundant news of their individual members. Good examples of ethnic newspaper bibliographies are—

Wynar, Lubomyr R., and Anna T. Wynar. *Encyclopedic Directory of Ethnic Newspapers and Periodicals in the United States*. 2nd ed. Littleton, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, 1976. (FHL book 973 E4w.)

Arndt, Karl J.R. *German-American Newspapers and Periodicals, 1732-1955*. New York: Johnson Reprint, 1985. (FHL film 824091.)

Obituaries

Obituaries are an excellent source of biographical information about immigrants. In addition to names and death dates, you can learn about surviving family members, church affiliations, spouses, parents, occupations, burial places, and hometowns in the old country. Even if a place of origin is not given, an obituary may provide additional research clues, such as the date or ship of immigration or traveling companions. Much of this information cannot be found in other sources. For many immigrants, an obituary is the only "biographical sketch" ever written about them.

Obituaries were usually published in local and church newspapers. Some also appear in church, professional, company, and school periodicals. Contact institutions an immigrant may have joined and ask if they had obituary notices. Although brief death notices appear in the earliest newspapers, traditional obituaries are most common after the mid-1800s. You are most likely to find obituaries of immigrants who lived in rural areas rather than in large cities.

Search smaller, local newspapers that feature community news. Many such newspapers are available on microfilm. The Family History Library has few newspapers, but your local library can usually get copies through interlibrary loan. Local historical societies and libraries where the newspaper is published may have obituary files or indexes as well as copies of the newspapers. Many North American newspapers are listed in—

Newspapers in Microform: United States. 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1984. (FHL book 011.35 N479 1984.)

It is helpful to know the exact death date before searching for an obituary. If you have the death date, search papers beginning the day after the death and search for a full week or more. For weekly papers, search at least two issues after the death. If you do not know the death date, a local library may have an index to the obituaries in that newspaper. If the paper or its successor is still being published, the

publisher may have back copies or an index to obituaries. In addition to obituaries, you may find other references to the immigrant's death in a newspaper, including death and funeral notices, condolences of friends, and thank you notices from the family.

Pensions

A pension is money paid to an individual (or surviving relatives) on a regular basis because of his or her past service or employment. It is most often given after retirement and meeting specific conditions (usually age and years of service). This group of records is distinctive because of these conditions. Because age was a factor, the applicant had to provide proof of birth. When the benefit went to a pensioner's heir, the heir had to prove his or her relationship. Thus, many pension files contain pages torn from family Bibles, original marriage certificates, or affidavits from family and friends documenting the vital events of the pensioner's life and that of his or her family. These files are sometimes the only place you can find this information.

Although many countries have granted land or pensions for military service since the late eighteenth century, most pension records are a relatively modern record type. (See the "Military Records" section of this outline.) Pension records of private and public companies can be very informative, but they are generally available only since the early 1900s. You must usually contact the company or successor company to get copies of pension records.

Social Security and Government Pensions. Most modern federal governments provide some kind of pension to many of their citizens. In the United States, the Social Security Act, passed in 1935, provides this. Many early applicants were born between 1850 and 1880. In general, the application form provides the date of the application, the name and address of the applicant and the employer, the applicant's birth date and place, and the parents' full names (including the mother's maiden name).

The records for living individuals are restricted. However, records of people who have already died generally are not. You must know the individual's name and any government-assigned number to request a copy of the application form. You need to provide evidence that the individual is deceased and pay any government fees. In the United States, send your request to the—

Social Security Administration
ATTN: Freedom of Information Officer
4-H-8 Annex Building
6401 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21235

The individual's pension number may appear on his or her death record. For United States citizens, you can search the Social Security Death Index. This file is part of the FamilySearch® computer system at the Family History Library and many family history centers. This file includes Social Security card holders who died between 1962 and 1988.

Periodicals

Genealogical, lineage society, religious, and historical periodicals are most helpful when you know where an immigrant settled and his or her ethnic group. Genealogical and historical societies usually publish periodicals about the people in the geographic area or ethnic group they cover. Family organizations often publish newsletters with immigrant information.

Periodicals often reprint various types of material, including abstracts from original sources. Periodical articles include—

- Passenger list abstracts.
- Naturalization list abstracts.
- Sketches about early pioneers.
- Ethnic group background information.
- Church record abstracts.
- Genealogical sketches.
- Pedigrees (sometimes called *ahnentafels*)
- Query lists

Genealogical society periodicals are a good place to publish queries for information about immigrant ancestors. There may be a fee for this service, especially for nonmembers. Also check indexes to previous queries and answers.

An excellent list of most English language periodicals is—

Bibliography of Genealogy and Local History Periodicals With Union List of Major U.S. Collections. Fort Wayne, Ind.: Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1990. (FHL book 973 D23b.)

Many periodicals index their own articles. A major index of over 2,000 English language and French Canadian family history periodicals is the—

Periodical Source Index (PERSI). Fort Wayne, Ind.: Allen County Public Library, 1986-. (FHL fiche 6016863-64.)

To find periodicals and available indexes, see the "Periodicals" section of the research outline for the state, province, or country where the individual settled. Also check the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under the topic PERIODICALS. To find periodicals for family and surname organizations, check the Surname section of the catalog. In addition, look for ethnic groups in the Subject section under headings like—

JEWS - PERIODICALS
IRISH - AUSTRALIA - PERIODICALS
HUGUENOTS - FRANCE - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS

Probate Records

Probate records are most helpful for finding places of origin during colonial periods than in later times. Probates from colonial eras are often published and indexed. An example is—

Dobson, David. *Scottish-American Heirs, 1683-1883.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990. (FHL book 941 D2d.)

Also, colonial immigrants often identified themselves by their hometown, especially in places like Dutch New Amsterdam (now New York). Family members left behind in the old country are mentioned more often in colonial wills. Some well-to-do immigrants held property in their parent countries that could be described in probate documents. Even if they do not directly mention the place of origin, probates may have clues that lead to the place of origin.

See the state and country research outlines and the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under the topic PROBATE RECORDS for available manuscript and published sources.

Societies

Societies often collect helpful records such as family and local histories, oral histories, church records, newspapers, cemetery record collections, passenger lists, manuscripts, organization membership applications, early settler indexes, military records, directories, and so on. Genealogical and historical societies are organized almost everywhere. Historical societies for most ethnic and religious groups also exist—for example, the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia. Also search for pioneer or old settler societies. Contact these societies to learn about their services and hours. They are usually very cooperative and can help you find good local researchers. Your public library normally has guides to help locate these organizations. Two North American guides are—

Directory of Historical Organizations in the United States and Canada. 14th ed. Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1990. (FHL book 970 H24d.)

Bentley, Elizabeth Petty. *The Genealogist's Address Book.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1991. (FHL book 973 D24ben.)

The records of societies an immigrant joined during his or her life are harder to locate. Foreigners often received financial and other assistance from immigrant aid societies. An immigrant may have sent money back to his family or brought relatives from the old country through an immigrant aid society. These societies were usually associated with ethnic, religious, or community organizations. The Perpetual Emigration Fund is an example of a Latter-day Saint immigrant aid society. The Hebrew Immigrant Aid Society assisted Jewish people. Chinese clans organized immigrant aid societies to help immigrants to America, Australia, and Southeast Asia. Their records are some of the best sources for tracing Chinese emigrants. Ask local and ethnic historical societies about records and addresses of immigrant aid societies that operated in the area.

After the immigrant settled, he or she may have sought the company of people with similar interests and joined an ethnic or fraternal organization like the Veterans of Foreign Wars, a German-American Club, a Jewish Landsmanschaft, the Grange, a Masonic lodge, the Sons of Italy, or the National Slovak Society. These societies have a vast amount of personal information in membership records and insurance files. (Ethnic fraternal organizations served as the insurance companies of the nineteenth century.)

Although they may be difficult to locate, ethnic and fraternal society records sometimes provide crucial immigration information. A book that helps locate ethnic associations is—

Encyclopedia of Associations. Annual. Detroit: Gale Research, 25th ed. in 1991. (FHL book 973 E4gr.) See section 10, "Fraternal, Foreign Interest, Nationality, and Ethnic Organizations."

For a description of ethnic association records, see—

Records of Ethnic Fraternal Benefit Associations in the United States: Essays and Inventories. St. Paul: Minn.: Immigration History Research Center, University of Minnesota, 1981. (FHL book 973 F24r.)

For addresses and descriptions of many ethnic groups, see—

Wynar, Lubomyr R. *Encyclopedic Directory of Ethnic Organizations in the United States.* Littleton, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, 1975. (FHL book 305.8 W99e.)

Vital Records

Vital records, known as civil registration outside the United States and Canada, are government records of births, marriages, and deaths.

Twentieth-century marriage and death records often include detailed information about a person's birthplace and parents' names. Earlier civil vital records, when they exist, often have limited immigration information. Marriage records and death certificates may merely give country of birth. Even when vital records are unlikely to reveal a specific birthplace, search them for other important information. Civil death and marriage records may suggest other sources to search, such as which church the immigrant attended, which mortuary handled the funeral arrangements, or which cemetery he or she is buried in.

Even if a complete birth date and place is on a death certificate, the information may not be entirely accurate since the person reporting the event may not have known the place of origin. Verify information in civil vital records against information from other sources, such as censuses, ship passenger lists, cemetery records, or church records.

The Family History Library has civil vital records from many places. They are also available from government agencies. Addresses of vital records offices are listed in state, provincial, and country research outlines.

Voting Registers

While many voting registers provide only the voter's name and voting district, others include an address; how long he or she has lived in the precinct, county, state, province, or country; birthplace; and whether naturalized (and sometimes the date and court of naturalization). Even when voting registers do not provide naturalization information, the fact that the immigrant is listed suggests he or she was naturalized. Voting records can help locate an individual in a specific time period and can point to other records of that locality. Voting records can usually be found at the local county courthouse or the state archives.

PART 3. COUNTRY-OF-ORIGIN RECORDS

You will generally be more successful in learning an immigrant's place of origin with records of the country of arrival. However, some researchers do find the immigrant's hometown in country-of-origin records, especially for uncommon surnames in countries with nationwide indexes or where adequate emigration lists exist. Generally you must know at least the country the emigrant left before you can begin searching these records. If nothing else, you should be able to find that information in country-of-arrival records. In a few cases, you may be able to begin if you know only that the emigrant came from Europe, Scandinavia, or Great Britain. However, get as much information as possible from country-of-arrival records.

Search Tactics

There are many record types you can use when searching in country-of-origin records. However, they are all not equally valuable. Most record types are best used together with other record types as part of a search strategy that includes one or more tactics. The following discussion of search tactics is based on a comprehensive strategy of narrowing the possible places where an emigrant may have come from.

Search records and indexes covering a large area first. Next search records that might narrow the possible locations until you have found the right one. Information and clues in the records of the immigrant's new country determine which tactics to use when searching the records of the old country. The following tactics can help you systematically search country-of-origin records. Whenever you learn new information, reconsider which tactic to apply next.

1. Survey Records of Previous Research

The first place to search in country-of-origin records is those records containing research already done by others. In many cases, other researchers have already found where the emigrant came from. A distant, unknown relative may have the information, or indexes may contain the emigrant's birth record.

This tactic is similar to the second tactic in "Part 2. Country-of-Arrival." You may use some of the same *types* of records, but focus on country-of-origin records.

A survey of previous research should include indexes to and databases of compiled records, such as the International Genealogical Index and Ancestral File. Also search published family histories, periodical articles, genealogical dictionaries, compendia, and local histories of the immigrant's original country.

FamilySearch® computers at the Family History Library and family history centers offer convenient access to many key sources such as the Family History Library Catalog, International Genealogical Index, and Ancestral File.

Sections of this outline that describe previous research include "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," and "Periodicals."

Some genealogical societies encourage members to register their names and the ancestral lines they are working on. See the "Societies" section below.

2. Search Nationwide Records

Some countries of origin kept nationwide records. Where available and indexed, these records are an excellent tool that may identify an emigrant. For example, British countries have excellent national records, many of which are being indexed. You must, however, have enough identifying information to recognize the immigrant.

Records most likely to apply to this tactic are discussed in the "Census," "Civil Registration," and "Taxation" sections of this outline.

3. Search Departure Records

Where possible, search the records created when the emigrant left the old country. These include passenger lists, permissions to emigrate, and other lists of emigrants. Where they exist, records of departure are generally easy to access and almost always identify from which town the emigrant left. However, not all such records have been preserved, are indexed, or are available to search. Furthermore, some emigration was illegal. In such cases, few, if any, records of departure exist.

To search departure records, you must know the country the emigrant left. This is generally not hard to learn. However, you should also know as much as possible about the emigrant, including the state, county, or area where he or she likely lived and the port from which he or she probably departed. You can often find this information in biographical sources in the country of arrival. Immigration sources, such as passenger arrival lists, usually identify the port of departure.

Departure records are generally under the jurisdiction of the port city (such as passenger departure lists) or the state or national government where the emigrant lived, such as permission to emigrate. If you know

the emigrant's state or region of residence or port of departure, see "Court Records," "Emigration and Immigration," "History," and "Population."

4. Localize the Surname

Some surnames are more common in certain areas than in others. It may be possible to determine what region or specific area the surname is found in, especially if you are dealing with an uncommon surname. Because records exist at all levels of jurisdiction, the more closely you can determine where your ancestor came from, the more records you can search.

If you cannot learn the state or region where the emigrant lived, determine the general region or area where the family came from or where the surname is most common. After that, you might find emigration indexes or other sources that cover specific regions or localities.

Many sources, such as census records and vital records in the country of arrival, may give at least a province name. Sometimes family information and traditions can give a province or county name. Family traditions may also indicate that the place was near a particular river, seacoast, or agricultural district. Any such information may help narrow your search.

If you search indexes (such as the International Genealogical Index) and do not find your ancestor, you may find that everyone with that surname came from the same province. The information found in tactics one and two often helps find the region where the surname is most common. You can use any general index that covers a broad spectrum of the population in this manner. Once you know which region the name comes from, search the records and indexes pertaining to that particular region.

Many sources can help you determine the region where the emigrant lived. See the sections below on "Civil Registration," "Directories," "Genealogy," "History," "Names, Personal," "Periodicals," and "Societies."

5. Search Regional Records

Once you have found a probable region, state, province, or county where the emigrant lived, many sources could identify him or her. Even if these sources do not name the town of origin, they may help to localize the name to a few specific places.

Regional records to search include "Census," "Civil Registration," "Court Records," "Emigration and Immigration," "Genealogy," "History," "Military Records," "Newspapers," "Periodicals," "Societies," and "Taxation."

6. Search Local Records

Eventually you will have to search local records. Hopefully your research has identified the specific town of origin. In such cases, search local records such as "Church Records" and "Civil Registration" to confirm the emigrant's origin and to extend the ancestry.

If you have not identified a specific town but are confident you know the region, search local records. Some records are formatted so you can easily search several localities within a region. In addition to church and civil records noted above, see "Census," "Court Records," "Land and Property," "Newspapers," "Population," "Probate Records," and "Taxation."

Country of Origin
Records Selection Table

This table can help you decide which records to search.

In Column 1, find the search tactic you selected.

In Column 2, find the record types that are most likely to have the information you need. Then turn to that record type in this section.

Additional records that may be useful are in Column 3.

The terms used in both Columns 2 and 3 are the same as the record type headings used in this outline and the subject headings used in the Family History Library Catalog.

1. Search Tactic...	2. Look First In...	3. Then Search...
1. Survey general previous research	Genealogy, Societies	Periodicals
2. Search nationwide records	Civil Registration; Census; Church Records; Names, Personal	Taxation, Directories, Periodicals
3. Search departure records	Emigration and Immigration, Population	History, Newspapers, Court Records, Military Records
4. Localize the surname	Names, Personal; Directories; Societies	Civil Registration, Census, Periodicals
5. Search regional records	Church Records, Civil Registration, Genealogy, History, Societies, Periodicals, Court Records	Directories, Census, Newspapers, Taxation, Military Records, Land and Property
6. Search local records	Church Records, Civil Registration, History, Census	Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies, Newspapers, Probate Records, Taxation, Court Records, Population, Land and Property

Record Types

When using records from the native country, the following record types are generally the most valuable for finding an emigrant's hometown. These record types are the same as the topics used in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.

Census

Although census records exist in Continental Europe, Scandinavia, Africa, Asia, and Latin America, they do not have general indexes as do United States census records. The 1881 census of England and Wales is being indexed, but only parts of it are currently available. In many countries, censuses usually cover fairly small areas if they exist at all. They can be used to identify or eliminate possible places an emigrant might have lived. The national research outlines describe the availability of censuses and indexes for various countries.

Church Records

Various Christian denominations generate records of the people that belong to their congregations. Records of christenings, marriages, confirmations, and burials are some you can expect to find. Some church records are indexed. There are also published extracts of church records. The *Ortssippenbücher* (village lineage books) in Germany are generally extracts of church and other records that have been compiled into family groups and published.

Most church records are kept by the parish or congregation. You will need to know the place of origin before searching them. Therefore, these records are usually more useful for proving you have found the correct place of origin rather than for finding a place of origin.

Nationwide indexes are available for a few countries, such as the Old Parochial Registers of the Church of Scotland (available at family history centers). Completely extracted and indexed by county, these records are also listed in the International Genealogical Index. The International Genealogical Index also indexes many, but not all, church records for some countries, including Scotland, England, Germany, Mexico, and the Scandinavian countries. Check the Family History Library Catalog for other indexes to church records.

Many archives have church records, and they often publish inventories of their holdings. Archives may also compile indexes to the church records of the region they serve. If you can access church records from several parishes in a regional archive, you can use church records as part of tactic 5 (searching regional records). For guides to archives, look in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY], [COUNTY], [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES.

Civil Registration

Civil registration records of births, marriages, deaths, and sometimes divorces are kept by national or local governments. Finding an emigrant in civil registration records usually means you have found his or her place of origin. In most cases, it is not a means of finding emigrants. Their value increases when they are indexed nationwide, such as in England and Wales after 1837, New Zealand after 1848, Scotland after 1855, and Ireland after 1864. In some countries, civil registration records are indexed by town or county, as in France after 1792, Belgium after 1796, and the Netherlands after 1811.

The availability of indexes determines whether to use civil registration earlier or later in your research. Find out when civil registration began in the area where your emigrant lived.

To see if civil registration records for the country have been indexed, search the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [LOCALITY] - CIVIL REGISTRATION - INDEXES.

Some areas, such as Scandinavian countries, did not have civil registration but used the government-sponsored church to register the vital information of its citizens.

Court Records

Look first for published court record abstracts with indexes. In some countries, such as Germany, emigrants had to show their debts were paid to get permission to leave. People who left without permission (fugitives) are also sometimes mentioned. In some countries, like England, courts deported criminals to America or Australia during colonial times. Some such records are indexed, for example—

Coldham, Peter Wilson. *The Complete Book of Emigrants in Bondage, 1614-1775*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. (FHL book 973 W2c.)

——. *The Complete Book of Emigrants, 1607-1660*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1987. (FHL book 973 W2coL.)

You can also use court records when you know the region where an emigrant may have lived. This is difficult and requires searching the appropriate records for the time period when the immigrant left. You may have to hire on-site researchers to investigate foreign court records.

For court record indexes and abstracts on emigrants, deported convicts, or bonded servants, check the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

Directories

City and telephone directories are useful for localizing an uncommon surname, especially in Italy, England, Scotland, and Wales. Computerized phone directories are available for Germany on compact disc (from Phone Disc USA, 20 Edenville Rd, Warwick, NY 10990) and in France through Minitel and Geopatronyme computer services. With such tools, you may search for a name from the entire country. While this approach locates present-day people with the same surname, you may find relatives of the emigrant or other people interested in your research. Often families with the same surname (especially an uncommon surname) know the area where the family originated.

The Family History Library has many nineteenth-century city directories from major cities of several countries. These directories may identify the emigrant, if he or she lived in that city. They also indicate how common the surname was in the region where the city was located. To use older directories to localize a surname, search all available city directories from the country of origin. This is usually easiest when used with other sources, such as the International Genealogical Index or surname books, and when you have narrowed the search to a part of a country. Note how often the surname appears in comparison to the total names (or pages) in the directory. Uncommon surnames are usually most strongly represented in one or two cities. Directories are best used as clues to the region where the name is common. Most emigrants did not live in cities for which directories were printed.

Emigration and Immigration

The process of emigrating from one country to another generated various records. Often a country required the emigrant to receive permission to leave. If the emigrant obeyed this law (about one-third did not), there may be an application to leave or a passport. Emigrants also had to book passage and board a vessel for the new country. Each step could have generated a record. Records of departure in the country of origin are called emigration records. Most emigration records give the emigrant's name, age, close relatives or traveling companions, and last place of residence (sometimes birthplace).

To use emigration lists, you must know the country of origin (or the port of departure) and when the emigrant left. A growing number of lists have been indexed. The archives in some countries have prepared indexes of emigrants from particular regions to better document emigration. Private authors have also compiled or indexed specific emigration records. Many emigration records and indexes are listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

Departure Lists. Some ports made lists of departing passengers. These records include such information as age, occupation, and last place of residence or birthplace. While some records have not been preserved, many are now on microfilm. Where available, these are an excellent source for finding an emigrant's place of origin. Many existing departure lists are available at the Family History Library. Of particular interest are the port records of Denmark, Finland, Norway, and Sweden (see page 5 for a list of major European port cities). The Hamburg, Germany, departure lists begin in 1850. Most eastern Europeans departed from Hamburg, including people from Austria, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Hungary, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, Russia, and Sweden. See the Library's resource guide *The Hamburg Passenger Lists, 1850-1934* (34047).

Significant published departure lists for Europe and Great Britain include—

- Dutch emigrants from 1835 to 1880.
- English to America 1773-1776.
- Irish departures 1833 to 1839 and 1847 to 1871 (incomplete).

Passports and Permissions to Emigrate. Passports and emigration applications are available for Baden, Hesse, various French departments, and many other areas. An excellent example of the growing number of published emigration lists is—

Schenk, Trudy, and Ruth Froelke. *The Wuerttemberg Emigration Index.* 5 vols. Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1986. (FHL book 943.47 W22st.)

Other published lists of German emigrant applications include—

- Brunswick, 1846-1871.
- Hessen Kassel, 1840-1850.
- Hessen-Nassau, 1806-1866.
- Lippe, to 1877.
- Minden, Westphalia, 1816-1900.
- Münster, Westphalia, 1803-1850.
- Rhine Palatine and Saarland, 1700s.
- Waldeck, 1829-1872.

Illegal Emigration. Many emigrants left their native country without permission from their government. While illegal emigrants did not receive permission to emigrate, governments sometimes tried to identify them after their departure. One example of an index of illegal Swiss emigrants is—

Faust, Albert Bernhardt. *Lists of Swiss Emigrants in the Eighteenth Century to the American Colonies.* 2 vols. Reprint. Washington, D.C.: National Genealogical Society, 1976. (FHL book 973 W2fa; fiche 6048998.)

Some professional researchers have lists of illegal emigrants in their files. For information on hiring a researcher, see the Family History Library's *Hiring a Professional Genealogist.*

Other Published Lists and Indexes. More than 2,600 other published sources are listed in—

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Bibliography, 1538-1900.* (See page 12.)

About half of the above lists are indexed in—

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index.* (See page 12.)

Genealogy

Compiled genealogies and other sources for previous research should be the first place you look in the old country. A surprising number of genealogies, family history bibliographies, and indexes are published for many countries.

Global Indexes and Collections. These records are generally worldwide, so you only need a vague idea of a place of origin to search them. They are often available at family history centers, arranged by world region or surname.

- *Ancestral File* links millions of computerized names into families and pedigrees. Many lines extend back to the country of origin. It also helps you find other researchers interested in the same lines.
- *International Genealogical Index* lists millions of names by country or state. It indexes church record births and marriages and is one of the most helpful tools for localizing surnames. The index is an important source and should be one of the first places you check for all countries of origin, especially Belgium, Denmark, England, Finland, Liechtenstein, Mexico, Norway, Scotland, Sweden, Switzerland, and Wales.
- *Family Group Records Collection* includes family sheets arranged alphabetically by the father's name. Many lines are followed back to the emigrant's place of origin.
- *Research coordination registers* list individuals who have researched selected surnames and who will share their information with you. At the Family History Library, Ancestral File is replacing the Family Registry™, but the registry is still useful. An international query registry is Keith A. Johnson and Malcolm R. Sainty's *Genealogical Research Directory* (Washington, D.C.: Johnson & Sainty, 1985- Annual; FHL book 929.105 G286grd).

Family Histories. Your ancestor's birthplace may be published in a family history. Often books published in foreign countries follow family lines down to the name of a family member who emigrated. You may be able to identify an individual in a foreign family history as being your ancestor. See page 13 for details.

Genealogical Bibliographies and Indexes. Many countries have bibliographies of published family histories with alphabetical indexes to the major surnames. Periodical indexes may also help you locate emigrant families. The genealogies cited in these bibliographies or indexes often mention emigrants. The comprehensiveness of these bibliographies and indexes varies by country. Important examples are—

Arnaud, Étienne. *Repertoire de généalogies françaises imprimées.* [French genealogical bibliography]. 3 vols. Paris: Berger Levrault, 1978-1982. (FHL book 944 D23a).

Van Beresteyn, E.A. *Genealogisch Repertorium.* [Dutch Genealogical Bibliography]. Den Haag, Netherlands: Centraal Bureau voor Genealogie, 1972. (FHL book 949.2 D25b,)

Marshall, George W., ed. *The Genealogist's Guide.* Reprint of 1903 ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 929.142 M356g; film 496,451.)

Whitmore, John B. *A Genealogist's Guide: An Index to British Pedigrees in Continuation of Marshall's Genealogist's Guide (1903).* London: Walford Bro., 1953. (FHL book 929.142 M356g supp.; fiche 6054492.)

See the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under—

[COUNTRY] - GENEALOGY - BIBLIOGRAPHY
[COUNTRY] - GENEALOGY - INDEXES

Genealogical Compendia. These collected genealogies (lineages) of thousands of families often mention emigrants. The higher social classes are better represented in most compendia. They are often published as periodicals, and many have indexes. An

outstanding series with over 197 volumes for Germany is the—

Deutsches Geschlechterbuch [German lineage book]. Limburg an der Lahn: C.A. Starke, 1889-. (FHL book 943 D2dg.)

History

Histories about the country of origin and emigration from that country can reveal much about an emigrant, including the circumstances of the departure. Histories often give clues to emigration patterns and processes. They may also suggest sources of information about specific individuals. One such history is—

Bolognani, Bonifacio. *A Courageous People from the Dolomites: The Immigrants from Trentino.* Trento, Italy: Province of Trent, 1981. (FHL book 973 F2b.)

While they may not help localize the surname, histories may identify regions from which most emigration took place. Local histories are even more helpful. Many early emigrants (especially before the 1850s) left from small areas within the old country and settled together in the same area of the new country. Local histories often include lists of local inhabitants who emigrated or indicate places they settled in the new country. Even without names of emigrants, local histories usually include the names of many local families. They are an easily searched source that may identify an individual emigrant, or at least help localize the surname. Particularly useful town histories include the Norwegian *bygdbøker* and German *Ortssippenbücher* (especially for Baden). Of course, local histories can only be useful if you know where the emigrant came from. However, they are easier to search (when available) than most other local records.

Land and Property

If the emigrant owned property in the country of origin and sold it before emigrating, land and property records may reveal the place of origin. In countries where deeds and other land transactions were registered, indexes of grantors list emigrants selling property. Since most countries do not have nationwide land indexes, use this source after you know where the emigrant left from.

Even if an immigrant did not own land, land and property records could be helpful if the immigrant was a tenant on an estate and was helped by the land owner to emigrate. For example, during the great potato famine in Ireland, land owners found it easier to help their impoverished tenants emigrate rather than feed, clothe, and house them. To see what records are available, look in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

An example of land and property records is—

Mitchell Brian. *Irish Emigration Lists 1833-1839: Lists of Emigrants Extracted from the Ordinance Survey Memoirs for Counties Londonderry and Antrim.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1989. (FHL book 941.6 W2m.)

Military Records

For most countries, military records provide—

- The birthplace or place of residence.
- Names of parent(s), wife, or both.
- Age.
- Physical description.
- Rank, promotions, and military service.
- Occupation.

Military records can be a valuable tool for learning the origins of emigrants. However, most military records are not indexed, and they are often inaccessible or organized in a way that makes research impractical.

Military Service before Emigration. Military service was required of most young men in many countries. Although some emigrants left to avoid serving in the military, most emigrated after fulfilling their military duty. For this reason, and because they are usually kept by country, military records are often an excellent place to seek an emigrant's origin if you know only the country. For example, many British soldiers moved to Canada after their discharge. These records are in British sources. Many European military records have been microfilmed, including thousands of rolls of Austrian Empire records from the Vienna War Archives. The Austrian records include 673 rolls of individual muster sheets.

Generally you must know the soldier's regiment to search the records. Family records, such as photographs and certificates of military release, may prove an emigrant was in the military and identify which regiment. A useful reference for determining which British regiments were in certain places at certain times is—

Kitzmiller, John. *In Search of the Forlorn Hope.* 2 vols. Salt Lake City, Utah: Manuscript Publishing Co., 1988. (FHL book 942 M2kj.)

Emigration During Military Service. Some emigrants settled in a new country during or immediately after serving there in their homeland's military. Local histories may identify immigrants as

former soldiers. In such cases, search the military records of the country of origin, specifically looking for references to deserters. A growing number of such references are being published. An excellent example is—

Hessische Truppen in Amerikanischen Unabhängigkeitskreig (HETRINA) [Hessian Troops in the American Revolution]. 6 vols. Marburg, Germany: Institut für Archivwissenschaft, 1972-87. (FHL book 973 M2mg.)

Names, Personal

Surname books and other similar sources may provide places of origin for family names, but they are not available for every country. Such books are especially useful for localizing the surname. Examples of surname books for Switzerland and the Netherlands are—

Meier, Emil, et al. *Familiennamenbuch Der Schweiz* [Register of Swiss Surnames]. 3rd ed. Zürich, Switzerland: Polygraphischer Verlag, 1989. (FHL book Ref. 949.4 D4f 1989 vols. 1-3.) The register of surnames contains the names of families that had citizenship in a Swiss community in 1962. The families are listed by the canton and village of origin and give the date when the family name first appears.

Meertens, Dr. P.J. Ed. *Nederlands Repertorium van Familienamen* [Bibliography of Dutch Family Names]. Several vols. Assen, Netherlands: Van Gorcum & Comp. N.V., 1963. (FHL book 949.2 D4n.) Volumes for each province and several larger cities are available.

Etymology books study the origins of words. Name etymologies help identify the region a name comes from, its meaning, and common spelling variations. For less common surnames, these books may help localize the surname. Etymologies exist for most major countries of origin. A useful etymology for German names is—

Bahlow, Hans. *Deutsches Namenlexikon* [German Name Dictionary]. München: Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1972. (FHL book 943 D4ba.)

Newspapers

Current newspapers can help you find living relatives of an ancestor. Find a newspaper that covers the area you think the emigrant came from. If you only know the country, find a newspaper with as wide a coverage as possible. If you know a county or state, choose a newspaper that covers that area. Directories of newspapers are available for most countries. They tell the coverage of the paper and give addresses. One such directory is—

Benn's Media Directory International. Tonbridge, Kent, England: Benn Business Information Services. (FHL book 011.35 B439.)

Place an advertisement or ask the editor to run an article in the newspaper requesting information on relatives of an emigrant or anyone having information about an emigrant. Sometimes living relatives of your ancestor will respond. Write to the newspaper first to determine prices and procedures. The editor of a local paper may take an interest in your story and publish it at no cost to you. If a foreign language is involved, you might need to have the letter or advertisement translated.

Newspapers published at the time the ancestor left the country of origin may identify the emigrant's origin. In some areas, newspapers listed people who were leaving. Newspapers may also contain advertisements for missing people, runaways, or people who emigrated without the family's knowledge. Many newspapers refer to births, marriages, and deaths. These have often been indexed. Newspapers with large coverage or from earlier time periods are less likely to mention people from lower social classes.

Copies of old newspapers and indexes to the newspapers are generally found in libraries, record offices, or national archives. A directory or bibliography of newspapers identifies what newspapers exist or existed. Some professional researchers who specialize in tracing emigrants keep files of newspaper announcements. They usually advertize in genealogical periodicals.

Periodicals

Periodicals published by genealogical or historical societies in the country of origin can help you trace an emigrant's origin. Periodicals are most helpful if you know which region in the country your ancestor is from. Most periodicals cover a county or state within a country and generally deal with only the records and the people of that area. The articles of particular interest to tracing emigrants include lists of surnames members are researching, inquiries, departure lists, and indexes.

Many periodicals have a section where society members (and sometimes others) place inquiries asking for information on a particular ancestor. This is a way to find living relatives and others who are tracing the same family. It is often free for members, but there is usually a fee for nonmembers. You can either place an inquiry or look for inquiries in previous issues that might be about your ancestors.

Many periodicals contain indexes to various types of records. Some have indexes to people leaving an area or country.

You will find periodicals in many libraries, archives, and record offices. Some bibliographies list genealogical periodicals. Genealogical society directories list organizations likely to publish genealogical periodicals. The Family History Library's research outlines for various countries and states identify major periodicals and any significant indexes to periodicals of that country or state.

Population

Some countries kept records of their citizens, temporary residents, and transients. This was especially true in large cities and seaports. The Family History Library has few of these records. However, if you know where the emigrant lived or the port he or she left from, write to the city or regional archives to see if such records are available.

Police Registration. In Germany and other European countries, the police registered citizens and transients. The Family History Library has registers of transients in Hamburg that give places of origin. You need to know the year the emigrant was in Hamburg to use the indexes to these records.

Hotel Registers. Some seaports and larger cities kept hotel registers of temporary residents and transients, including those awaiting emigration. The Family History Library does not have these records, but you can write to local archives and see if they exist for your seaport. For example, in Antwerp, Belgium, hotel registers were kept (with gaps) from 1834 to 1898. These are located at the Municipal Archives in Antwerp.

Population Registers. Population registers, similar to ongoing household censuses, were kept in Belgium and in the Netherlands. They can be extremely valuable in determining places of origin when families moved frequently. They list birthplaces or previous residences, but they can usually only be used if you know where the family lived.

Probate Records

Probate records in the country of origin can be a very valuable source for finding the emigrant's place of origin. Probate jurisdictions covered wide areas, and the records are usually well indexed. If the emigrant still held property in the homeland when he or she died, a probate record should exist in the records of that country. If the emigrant still had family in the country of origin, he or she may be named in a relative's probate.

Published probate information is often available for early years in both the country of origin and the country of arrival. Excellent examples include—

Coldham, Peter Wilson. *English Estates of American Colonists: American Wills and Administrations in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 1610-1857.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980-81. (FHL book 942 P2cpw.)

Waters, Henry F. *Genealogical Gleanings in England: Abstracts of Wills Relating to Early American Families.* 2 vols., reprint 1901, 1907. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981. (FHL book 942 D2wh; films 481,057-58.)

South Africa maintained death notices that were included in a deceased person's estate file. These are full of information such as the deceased's place of birth or origin, parents' names, and children's names. They are easily accessible due to their arrangement.

Societies

Genealogical and historical societies can help you find an ancestor's place of origin. They are usually helpful if a request takes into account the staff's (usually volunteers) limited services, budget, and time. Through a society, you can find living relatives, others researching the same family, and records or indexes revealing your ancestor's place of origin.

Some societies, such as the *Institut für pfälzische Geschichte und Volkskunde* [Institute for Palatine History and Folk Culture] (Benzinoring 6, Postfach 2860, W-6750 Kaiserslautern, Germany) maintain files of emigrants from the area the society is interested in. Important directories of societies include—

Johnson, Keith A., and Malcolm R. Sainty, eds. *Genealogical Research Directory...and Guide to Genealogical Societies.* (See page 24.)

Thode, Ernest. *Address Book for Germanic Genealogy.* 4th ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1991. (FHL book 943 D27t.)

Taxation

Tax records can substitute for census records to find where families with a selected surname are most concentrated. For example, the *Ireland Householders Index* helps locate families in the absence of a general census. It indexes two sets of tax records, the Tithe Applotment books (1820-1840) and Griffith's Land Valuation books (1840-1860). Both records identify where heads of households were living.

Vital Records

See "Civil Registration."

FOR FURTHER READING

Daniels, Roger. *Coming to America: A History of Immigration and Ethnicity in American Life.* New York: Harper Collins, 1990. (FHL book 973 W2ro.)

Eakle, Arlene, and Johni Cerni, eds. "Tracking Immigrant Origins." Chapter 15 in *The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1984. (FHL book 973 D27ts.)

Kurzweil, Arthur. *From Generation to Generation: How to Trace Your Jewish Genealogy and Personal History.* New York: William Morrow, 1980. (FHL book 929.1 K967f; film 1,059,468 item 4.)

Law, Hugh T. *How to Trace Your Ancestors to Europe.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Cottonwood Books, 1987. (FHL 940 D27L.) This book contains stories of people who traced their ancestors' origins.

Rose, James, and Alice Eichholz, eds. *Black Genesis.* Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1978. (FHL book 973 F27r.) A few pages mention slave trade records that substitute for passenger lists.

Smith, Jessie Carney. *Ethnic Genealogy: A Research Guide.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1983. (FHL book 973 D27sj.) Includes Asian-American, African-American, and Hispanic-American sources.

Tan, Thomas Tsu-wee. *Your Chinese Roots: The Overseas Chinese Story.* Singapore: Times Books International, 1986. (FHL book 973 F2tt.)

Webster's New Geographical Dictionary. Springfield, Mass.: G. and C. Merriam Co., 1988. (FHL book 910.3 W395g.) This gazetteer of world place-names includes historical information for regions and places.

Wellauer, Maralyn Ann. *German Immigration to America in the Nineteenth Century: A Genealogist's Guide.* Milwaukee: Roots International, 1985. (FHL book 973 W2we.)

INDEX

This index does *not* show every record type useful for finding a hometown from a specific country. It only identifies the examples used in this outline. Many other record types may apply to finding your immigrant's origin.

Acadia 11
Address Book
  for Germanic Genealogy 27
  Genealogist's 17
Advertisements, queries 15, 16, 24, 26
Affidavits 12
African-Americans 28
American Revolution 26
Ancestral File 7, 19, 24
Antwerp 27
Apprentices 10, 11, 15
Archives and Libraries 4, 7, 9-13, 18, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27
Arrival place 3
Arrival, country of 7
Asia 17
Associations 17
Australia 12, 13, 17, 22
Austria 11, 13, 23, 25
Background Information 4
Baden 23, 25
Banat 13
Belgium 22, 24, 27
Berlin 5
Bibles 7
Bibliography
  genealogical 13, 24
  Library of Congress genealogies 13
  of collective biography 10
  of Dutch family names 26
  of family history 24
  of genealogical periodicals 27
  of local history 13
  of newspapers 15, 26
  of passenger lists 12, 24
Biography 7, 9, 10
  dictionary 10, 12, 13
Bohemia 14
Bondage 22, 28
Border crossings 13
Boston 15
Brethren Church 14
British 11, 12, 14, 19, 22-25, 27
Brunswick 23
Business Records and Commerce 9, 10
Bygdbøker 25
Canada 11-14, 16, 25
Catalog 7

Catalogs 1, 10
Cemeteries 9, 11
Census 9, 11, 14, 21, 22
Certificates 7
China 17, 28
Church Records 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 21, 22, 24
Citizenship 14
City
  nearby large 5
  port 5
Civil Registration 21, 22
Commerce 10
Compendia 13, 24
Compiled Records 3
Convicts 12, 23
Country of Arrival 7
Country of origin 19
Court Records 9, 12, 21, 22
Czechoslovakia 14, 17, 23
Databases 13
  Ancestral File 7, 19, 24
  Family Group Records Collections 7, 24
  Family Registry 24
  International Genealogical Index 7, 19, 22-24
  Social Security Death Index 16
Date
  minimum identification 2, 6
  of birth 2, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14, 16, 18
  of death 15
  of immigration 3, 8, 12, 13, 15
  of naturalization 11, 18
Death 8, 15, 27
Decide What You Want to Learn 3
Declaration of Intent 14, 15
Denmark 22-24
Departure Lists 23
Departure place 3
Depositions 12
Determine Country, State, or Region of Origin 8
Determine Immigration Information 8
Deutsches Geschlechterbuch 25
Diacritics 6
Dictionary
  of biography 10, 12, 13
  of genealogy 13
  of geography 28
  of German names 26
Directories, city and telephone 21, 23
Directory
  Benn's Media International 26
  genealogical research 24
  genealogist's 10, 17
  of ethnic newspapers 15
  of ethnic organizations 18
  of Germanic genealogy 27
  of historical organizations 17
  of libraries with genealogy 10
Disprove the connection 6
Doukhobors 11
Dunkers 14
Emigration and Immigration 9, 12, 21, 23
Employment 10
England 11, 12, 14, 19, 22-25, 27
Episcopalians 14
Ethnic 10, 14, 15, 17, 18, 28
Ethnic newspapers 10, 15
Etymology 26
Europe 19
Family 2, 4
Family and home sources 7, 9
Family Group Records Collections 7, 24
Family histories 7, 13, 24
Family history centers 4
Family History Library 4, 6
  Catalog 1, 7
Family Registry 24
Family stories and traditions 2
FamilySearch 16, 19
Find and Search the Records 4
Finding Aids 4
Finland 22-24
France 11, 13, 22-24
Fraternal organizations 10, 15, 17
French Canadian 11, 16
Friends 2, 15
Galicia 13
Gazetteers 6, 28
Genealogical Bibliographies and Indexes 13, 24
Genealogical Compendia 13, 24
Genealogical Research Directory 24
Genealogy 7, 9, 10, 13, 16, 21, 24
German-American Club 17
Germans from Russia 17
Germany 11-15, 17, 22, 23, 25-28
Global indexes and collections 13, 24
Goals 3
Grange, the 17
Hamburg 27
Hamburg passenger lists 23
Headrights 14
Hebrew Immigrant Aid Society 17
Hesse 23, 26
History 9, 13, 21, 25
Home sources 7
Homesteads 14
Hotel registers 27
Hungary 11, 23
Identify What You Know 2
Illegal Emigration 24
Immigrant aid society 17
Immigration 8, 12, 23
Immigration date 3
Immigration History Research Center 10
Indentured servants 11, 15, 23

Indexes 4, 10, 12, 13, 15-17, 23, 24, 27
Insurance records 10, 17
Interlibrary loan 4, 10
International Genealogical Index 7, 22-24
International reply coupons 4
Inventories, Registers, Catalogs 10
Ireland 2, 11, 12, 15, 22, 23, 25, 27
Ireland Householders Index 27
Italy 23, 25
Jews 17, 28
Labor union records 10
Land and Property 9, 14, 21, 25
Landsmanschaft 17
Language 5, 15
Letters 7
Libraries 4, 7, 10, 15, 17, 26, 27
Library of Congress 13
Liechtenstein 24
Lippe 23
Lithuania 23
Local history 13
Local original records 8
Local Records 7
Localize the surname 20
London 5
Lutheran 11
Maine 13
Marriage announcements 15
Masonic lodge 17
Massachusetts 15
Master Index 10
Mennonites 11
Mexico 22, 24
Military Records 7, 9, 14, 21, 25
Military service
  before emigration 25
  emigration during 25
  service records 14
Minimum Identification 2, 6
Minnesota 10
Misreading 6
Missing relative or friend queries 15
Name 2
  Before Immigrating 3
  Changes of place-name 6
  City and county the same 5
  of Other Immigrants in the Group 3
  of the Ship 3
  Place 5
  Several towns with the same 5
  state, region, & province 5
  State, Regional, and Provincial 5
Names, Personal 21, 26
National Slovak Society 17
Naturalization and Citizenship 9, 11, 14, 16, 18
Nearby large city 5
Nebraska 14
Neighbors 2, 8
Netherlands 12, 22-24, 26, 27
New Hampshire 13
New York City 12, 17
New York State 11, 13
New Zealand 22
Newspapers 9, 10, 15, 21, 26
Norway 14, 22-25
Obituaries 7, 9, 15
Obtaining records 4
Occupation 4, 5, 10, 11
Old Parochial Registers 22
Origin, Country of 19
Original Records 3, 7
Ortssippenbücher 22, 25
Palatine 27
Passenger and Immigration Lists 12, 15, 23
  Bibliography 12, 24
  Hamburg 23
  Index 12, 24
Passports 7, 13, 23
Pennsylvania 13
Pensions 9, 14, 16
Periodical Source Index 17
Periodicals 9, 13, 15, 16, 21, 24, 26
Permissions to Emigrate 23
Perpetual Emigration Fund 17
PERSI 17
Petition for naturalization 15
Phonetic spelling 6
Photographs 7
Place 2
  of arrival 3
  of departure 3
Place-Names 5
Place-name changes 6
Poland 8, 23
Police Registration 27
Population 21, 27
Port cities 5, 19
Post marks 7
Presbyterian 11
Previous Research 7
  Check Local Records for 7
Previous residence 5
Primary Goal 3
Probate Records 9, 15, 17, 21, 27
Professional researchers 4, 24, 26
Property 14, 25
Protestant 2
Prove you have found the immigrant 6
Published Lists and Indexes 24
Quakers 11
Québec 11, 13, 16
Queries 15, 16, 24, 26
Record Types 10, 22
Records

Compiled 3
local original 8
Local, Check for Previous Research 7
Local, Search for Original 7
of slave trade 28
Original 3
Suggestions for Obtaining 4
Suggestions for Searching 4
Reference Tools 4
Reformed Church 11
Region 3, 5, 8, 20
Registers 10, 11, 22, 24, 26, 27
Relatives 2-4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 23, 26, 27
Religion 2, 11, 14, 15, 17
Research coordination registers 24
Research outlines 1, 12, 13, 17, 18, 22, 24
Researchers, professional 4, 24, 26
Residence, previous 5
Rhine Palatine 23
Roman Catholic 11
Romania 23
Russia 8, 11, 17, 23
Saarland 23
Saskatchewan 14
Scandinavia 19, 22
Schwenkfelders 13
Scotland 11, 17, 22-24
Search Departure Records 19
Search Family Sources 7
Search Local Records 20
Search Nationwide Original Sources 8
Search Nationwide Records 19
Search Regional Records 20
Search Strategies 2
Search Tactics 7, 19
Searching the Records 4
Secondary Goals 3
Select the Records to Search 3
Servants 11, 15, 23
Several towns with the same name 5
Sextons' records 11
Ship manifests 12
Ship's name 3
Slaves 22, 28
Slovak Society 17
Social Security Death Index 16
Societies 7, 9, 13, 15-17, 21, 26, 27
South Africa 13, 27
Southeast Asia 17
Spain 11
Special characters 6
Spelling 6
phonetic 6
variations 5
State 5
Stories 2
Strategies, Search 2
Survey previous research 7, 19
Sweden 10, 22-24
Swenson Swedish Immigration Center 10
Switzerland 24, 26
Tasmania 12
Taxation 21, 27, 28
Thoroughness 4
Time period 4
Tombstone inscriptions 7, 11
Trace Relatives and Neighbors 8
Traditions 2
Tunkers 14
Turkey 11
Union (labor) records 10
United States 10-18, 22-24, 26, 27
Use the Information 5
Using This Outline 1
Verify information 6
Veterans of Foreign Wars 17
Virginia 12, 14
Vital records 8, 9, 18
Voting Registers 18
Waldeck 23
Wales 22-24
Westphalia 23
Württemberg 23

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to—

Publications Coordinator
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1992 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First Edition, Series FHR 8.

Ancestral File, Family History Library Catalog, International Genealogical Index, FamilySearch, and Family Registry are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publishers. Send all requests for such permission to—

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

7/92 34111

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

United States

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

CONTENTS

Introduction 1
Basic Search Strategies 2
Records Selection Table 5
United States Map 6
Archives and Libraries 7
Bible Records 9
Biography 9
Cemeteries 10
Census 11
Church Records 14
Court Records 16
Directories 18
Emigration and Immigration 18
Gazetteers 21
Genealogy 21
History 23
Land and Property 24
Maps 28
Military Records 29
Minorities 36
Native Races 36
Naturalization and Citizenship 38
Newspapers 41
Obituaries 42
Periodicals 42
Probate Records 43
Societies 45
Taxation 47
Town Records 47
Vital Records 47
Other Records 51
For Further Reading 51

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces records and strategies that can help you discover your American ancestors. It teaches terminology and describes the contents, uses, and availability of major records. Use this outline to learn about *federal* and *nationwide* sources, including census, immigration, land, military, and other records. After studying this outline, you will be prepared to use the research outlines available for each *state*.

If you are just beginning research, you may need some introductory information before using this outline. You may want to see the video orientation program and accompanying booklet, *Guide to Research,* available at the Family History Library and at family history centers.

Using This Outline

The "Introduction," "Basic Search Strategies," and "Records Selection Table," (pp. 1-5) describe the records at the library and suggest ways to do research effectively. A map of the United States appears on page 6.

Beginning on page 7, the outline lists in alphabetical order the major records used for United States research. Related topics are grouped in several sections or categories. For example, birth certificates, marriage licenses, and death records are grouped together under the heading "Vital Records." Wills and estate settlements are grouped together under "Probate Records." These headings are the same as the subject headings used in the library's catalog.

At the end of this outline you will also find a brief discussion under the heading "Other Records" and a short bibliography of sources under "For Further Reading."

Records at the Family History Library

Microform Records

The Family History Library has collected more than 500,000 microfilms and 90,000 microfiche containing information about people who have lived in the United States. Most of the library's records have been obtained through an extensive microfilming program. The collection includes microfilm copies of documents found in county courthouses, state archives, historical societies, church archives, and private collections. These records include:

- Birth, marriage, and death records
- Church records
- Censuses

- Wills
- Deeds
- Passenger lists
- Naturalization papers
- Military files
- Tax lists
- Town records
- Cemetery records

The library has some records from each state. The largest collections are from New York, North Carolina, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Tennessee, Ohio, Georgia, New Jersey, and Kentucky. The library has many federal records, including more than 60,000 microfilms of U.S. census schedules, passenger lists, and military records obtained from the National Archives.

Printed Records

The library also has more than 110,000 volumes of books and other printed materials helpful for United States research. These include:

- Indexes
- Family histories
- Gazetteers
- Transcripts (printed copies) of manuscript records
- Atlases and maps
- Local histories
- Biographical sources
- Directories
- Manuals
- Genealogical and historical magazines

The Family History Library Catalog

The key to finding a record at the Family History Library is the Family History Library Catalog™ (FHLC). The FHLC describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. Copies are at the Family History Library and on microfiche at each family history center. The FHLC is divided into four sections:

- Locality
- Subject
- Surname
- Author/Title

To find the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality section. The *section headings* in this outline that describe types of records (such as "Probate Records") are the same as the *subject headings* found in the Locality section of the FHLC.

Some records, such as federal records, are listed in the FHLC under the UNITED STATES. Other records may be listed under a STATE, COUNTY, or CITY. For example, in the Locality section look for:

- The *place* where an ancestor lived, such as:

UNITED STATES	(country)
ILLINOIS	(state)
ILLINOIS, COOK	(state, county)
ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO	(state, county, city)

- Then the *record type* you want, such as:

UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS***
ILLINOIS - ***MILITARY RECORDS***
ILLINOIS, COOK - ***VITAL RECORDS***
ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO - ***CEMETERIES***

This outline also provides some of the library's call numbers. These are preceded by *FHL,* the abbreviation for *Family History Library.* In many cases, the outline only lists the total number of films in a collection or the first and last film numbers (if the numbers are sequential). These numbers can help you correctly identify the record in the FHLC. You will need to use the FHLC to select the specific film you need.

If you need more information on using the FHLC, a short video program, written instructions, and librarians are available to assist you.

BASIC SEARCH STRATEGIES

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Your genealogical research should begin with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they have. It's very likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative has already gathered some family information. Record and organize the information you find on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select an ancestor or relative you would like to know more about. It's usually best to begin with an individual for whom you know at least a name, a place where he lived, and an approximate date when he lived there. Then decide what you want to learn about him, such as where and when he was married or the names of his parents. You may want

to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal that you can successfully achieve.

Step 3. Select a Record to Search

This outline describes most types of records used for United States research. To trace your family you may need to use some of the records described in each section. Several factors can affect your choice of which records to search. This outline provides information to help you evaluate the contents, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of the records, as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed. The table on page 5 can also help you decide which records to search.

Effective researchers begin by obtaining some background information. They then survey previous research, and finally search original documents.

Background Information. You may need some geographical and historical information. This information can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research in the correct place and time period.

- *Locate the town or place.* Examine maps, gazetteers, and other place finding aids to learn as much as you can about each of the places where your ancestors lived. Identify the major migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries, and other geographical features and government or ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Place-finding aids are described in the "Maps," "Gazetteers," and "History" sections of this outline.
- *Review local history.* Study a history of the areas where your ancestors lived for clues about the people, places, and events that may have affected their lives and the records about them. Records with information about migration and settlement patterns, government jurisdictions, and historical events are described in the "History" and "Minorities" sections of this outline.

Previous Research. After gaining some background information, you will be ready to look for any research that has already been gathered by others, such as:

- Printed family histories and genealogies
- Family information published in periodicals
- Biographies
- Local histories
- Manuscript collections of family information
- Family newsletters
- Computer databases of family information
- Hereditary and lineage society records

These can save you valuable time and often provide excellent information. For example, you may find a book or magazine article about your family, such as the *Pierce Genealogy: Being the Record of the Posterity of Thomas Pierce.*

Many records containing previous research are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," "Periodicals," and "Societies" sections of the outline. Remember, however, that the information in these sources is secondary and may contain some inaccuracies.

Original Documents. After surveying previous research, you will be ready to search original documents. These records can provide primary information about your family because they were generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search the existing records of:

- Each *place* where your ancestor lived
- The complete *time* period when he lived there
- All *jurisdictions* that may have kept records about him (church and town, county, state, and federal governments)

Many types of original documents are described in the "Census," "Church Records," "Emigration and Immigration," "Probate Records," "Vital Records," and other sections of this outline.

Step 4. Obtain and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to obtain the records you need in the following ways:

- *Family History Library.* You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records. Contact the library if you would like more information about its services.
- *Family History Centers.* Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be loaned to more than 1100 family history centers. There are small duplication and postage fees for this service. The library's books cannot be loaned to the centers, but copies of many books that are not protected by copyright can be obtained on microfilm or microfiche.
- *Local libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public and university libraries have many published sources as well as some records on microform. Most of these libraries also provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow many records from other libraries. Although books at the Family History Library cannot be loaned to a family

history center or other libraries, copies of these same books can often be obtained through your nearest public library.

- *Courthouses and archives.* Many of the original documents you will need are at state, county, and town courthouses and archives. While the Family History Library has many of these records on microfilm, additional records are available only at the courthouse. You can visit these record repositories or request photocopies of their records through correspondence. Very few archives will search the original documents for you, but, for a small fee, many will search an index and provide copies of the information they find. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for further information).
- *Professional researchers.* You can employ private researchers to search the records for you. Lists of professional researchers are available from the Family History Library, the Board for Certification of Genealogists (P.O. Box 19165, Washington, D.C. 20036), and the Association of Professional Genealogists (P.O. Box 11601, Salt Lake City, UT 84147). Local libraries and societies may also provide the names of individuals in the area who will search records for you.
- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library and many other libraries offer limited photoduplication services for a small fee. Most will provide a few photocopies, but only if you specify the exact pages you need. Many will also photocopy a few pages of an index or an alphabetical record (such as a city directory) for a specific surname.
- *Publishers.* You can purchase published records that are currently available from the publishers. A local book dealer or library can help you identify and contact publishers. A helpful list of genealogical publishers and publications is Netti Schreiner-Yantis, *Genealogical and Local History Books in Print,* 4th ed. (Springfield, Va.: Genealogical Books in Print, 1985; FHL book 973 D23sn.)

When requesting any of the above services through correspondence, you are more likely to be successful if your letter is brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope (SASE). You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for photocopy or search services, although some organizations will bill you later.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. Your research may be more rewarding and more effective if you can visit the library or archives and personally search the records. Examine the original sources or exact microform copies when possible, rather than abstracts (summaries of the original documents).

As you search the records, remember that handwriting may have been misinterpreted or information may have been omitted in indexes and transcriptions. Also look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Because spelling was not standardized, don't eliminate possibilities when you find a name spelled differently than it is today.

Step 5. Evaluate, Copy, and Use the Information

Carefully evaluate whether the information you find is complete and accurate. Ask yourself these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did they witness the event?
- Was the information recorded near the time of the event, or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

Make copies of the information you find and keep detailed notes about each record you search. These notes should include the author, title, location, call numbers, description, and results of your search. Most researchers use a research log for this purpose.

Share the information you find with others. Your family's history can become a source of enjoyment and education for yourself and your family. Helpful guides on how to write a family history are available, such as Lawrence P. Gouldrup, *Writing the Family Narrative* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1987; FHL book 929.1 G738w). See the "Genealogy" section of this outline for information about the Ancestral File and other ways you can share the results of your research.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, be sure to submit information about your deceased family members so you can provide temple ordinances for them. Your ward family history consultant or a staff member at the library can assist you.

RECORDS SELECTION TABLE

The table below can help you decide which records to search. It is most helpful for post-1800 research.

In column 1 find the goal you selected.

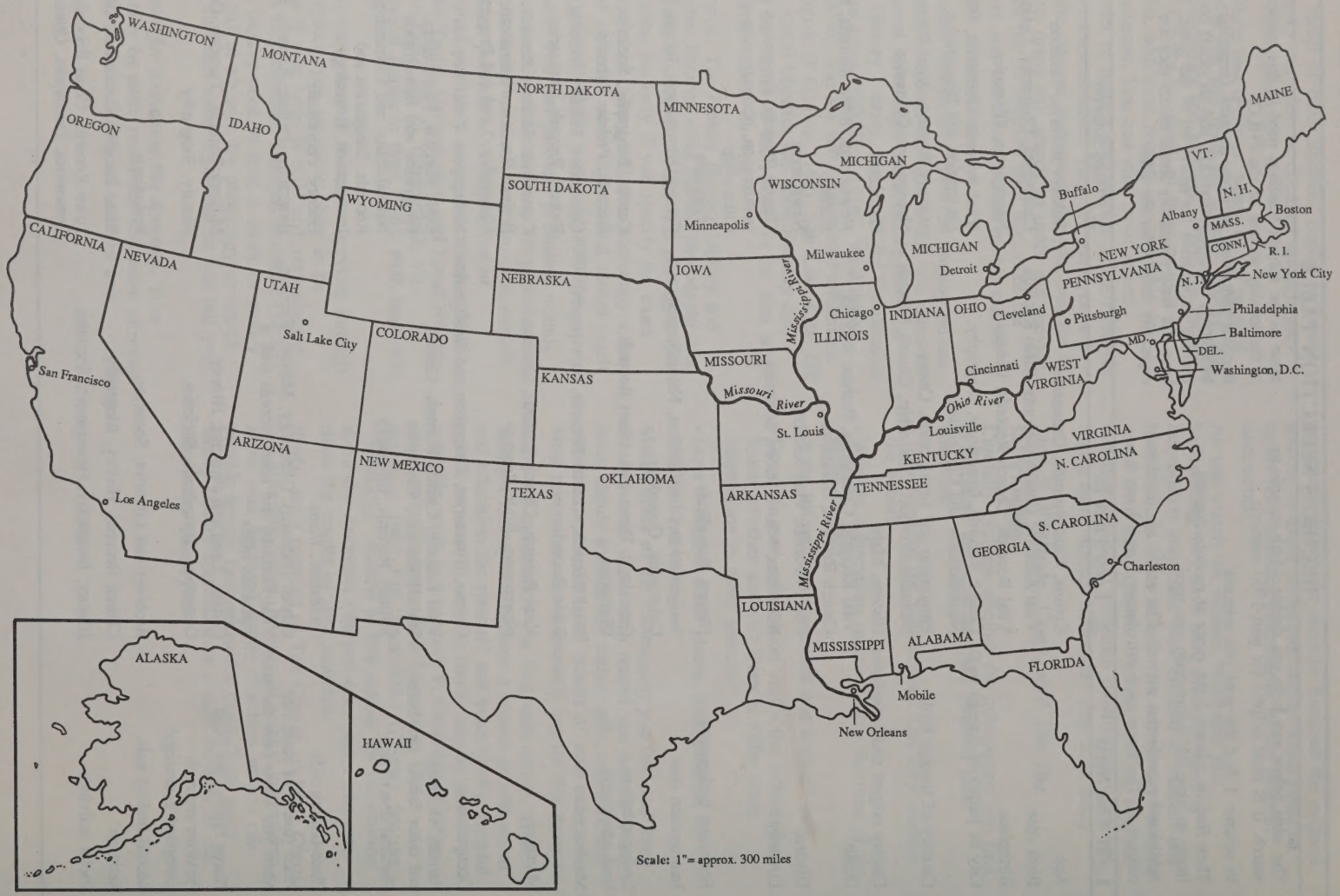
Then find in column 2 the types of records that are likely to have the information you need.

Additional records that may also be useful are listed in column 3. The terms used in columns 2 and 3 are the same as the subject headings used in this outline and in the locality section of the FHLC.

Records containing previous research (genealogy, biography, history, periodicals, and societies) could provide information for nearly all of the goals. These have not been repeatedly listed unless they are especially helpful for the goal.

1. If You Need	2. Look First In	3. Then Search
Age	Census, Vital Records, Cemeteries	Military Records, Taxation
Birth date	Vital Records, Church Records, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Obituaries, Census
Birthplace	Vital Records, Church Records, Census	Newspapers, Obituaries
City or parish of foreign birth	Church Records, Genealogy, Biography, Naturalization and Citizenship	Vital Records, Obituaries, History, Emigration and Immigration
Country of foreign birth	Emigration and Immigration, Census, Naturalization and Citizenship, Church Records	Military Records, Vital Records, Newspapers, Obituaries
County origins and boundaries	History, Maps	Gazetteers
Death	Vital Records, Cemeteries, Probate Records, Church Records, Obituaries	Newspapers, Bible Records, Military Records
Divorce	Court Records, Vital Records	Newspapers
Ethnicity	Minorities, Native Races, Societies	Church Records, Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship
Historical background	History, Periodicals	Minorities
Immigration date	Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship, Genealogy	Census, Newspapers, Biography
Living relatives (and adoptions)	Genealogy, Directories, Court Records, Obituaries	Census, Biography, Societies, Church Records, Probate Records
Maiden name	Vital Records, Church Records, Newspapers, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Military Records, Probate Records, Obituaries
Marriage	Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Newspapers, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Military Records, Probate Records, Naturalization and Citizenship, Land and Property
Occupation	Census, Directories, Emigration and Immigration	Newspapers, Court Records
Parents, children, and other family members	Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Probate Records, Obituaries	Bible Records, Newspapers, Emigration and Immigration
Physical description	Military Records, Biography	Naturalization and Citizenship, Vital Records, Emigration and Immigration, Genealogy
Place-finding aids	Gazetteers, Maps	History, Periodicals
Place (town) of residence when you know only the state	Census (indexed), Genealogy, Military Records, Vital Records, and other records with a statewide index	Biography, Probate Records, History
Places family has lived	Census, Land and Property, History	Military Records, Taxation, Obituaries
Previous research (compiled genealogy)	Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies,	History, Biography
Record-finding aids	Archives and Libraries, Societies	Periodicals
Religion	Church Records, History, Biography	Bible Records, Cemeteries, Genealogy
Social activities	History, Biography, Newspapers, Societies	Town Records, Court Records, Cemeteries, Directories, Obituaries

United States of America



ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

In addition to the Family History Library, other record repositories with major collections and services helpful for genealogical research are described below. The Family History Library has copies of many of the records at these archives, but most will have additional sources. When one of these institutions is referred to elsewhere in this outline, return to this section to obtain the address.

Before you visit an archive or a library, contact the organization and ask for information on the collection, hours, services, and fees.

- National Archives
  Pennsylvania Avenue at 8th Street, NW
  Washington, D.C. 20408

  The National Archives has a vast collection of documents created by the federal government. The records most often used by genealogists are census, military, land, and immigration records.

  There are many helpful guides to the collection. The most comprehensive is *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives,* 1982, Revised (Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985; FHL book Ref 973 A3usn 1985).

  Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archives are available at the Family History Library, other major archives and libraries, and at field branches of the National Archives. You may purchase microfilms from the National Archives or request photocopies of the records by using forms obtained from the Archives.

- National Archives—Field Branches

  Field branches of the National Archives collect records of federal government offices and courts within the area they serve. These branches are located in or near Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Denver, Fort Worth, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia, San Francisco, and Seattle. See the state research outlines for addresses. For information about the records at these branches, see Loretta Dennis Szucs and Sandra Hargreaves Luebking, *The Archives: A Guide to the National Archives Field Branches* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1988; FHL book Ref 973 A3sz).

- Library of Congress
  1st-2nd Streets, S.E.
  Washington, D.C. 20504

  The Genealogical and Local History Section of the Library of Congress has a very large collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. See the "Genealogy" and "History" sections of this outline for catalogs of the genealogy and local history collections at the Library of Congress.

- National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution
  1776 "D" Street N.W.
  Washington, D.C. 20006

  A published catalog of the records at the DAR Library is *Library Catalog,* 2 vols. (Washington, D.C.: National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, 1982, 1986; FHL book 973 A3da).

- New England Historic Genealogical Society
  101 Newbury Street
  Boston, MA 02116

  The society's collections of New England family and local histories and manuscripts are especially helpful. Members can borrow printed resources from their lending library.

- New York Public Library
  Local History and Genealogy Division
  Fifth Avenue & 42nd Street
  New York, NY 10018

  The New York Public Library has collected many published sources, such as local histories, city directories, maps, newspapers, and genealogies (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline for a catalog of the library's family and local histories).

- Newberry Library
  60 West Walton Street
  Chicago, IL 60610

  The Local History and Genealogy Collection of the Newberry Library has an extensive collection of manuscripts and published sources. These are described in Peggy Tuck Sinko, *Guide to Local and Family History at the Newberry Library* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1987; FHL book 977.311 A3s).

- Allen County Public Library
  900 Webster Street
  Fort Wayne, IN 46802

  The Allen County Public Library has a very large collection of sources for all states, including U.S. census records, periodicals, and local histories. A guide to the collection is Karen B. Cavanaugh, *A Genealogist's Guide to the Ft. Wayne, Indiana, Public Library* (Ft. Wayne: Karen B. Cavanaugh, 1980; FHL book 977.274/F1).

Other Libraries

The following libraries also have exceptional genealogical collections. These libraries collect major national sources as well as records of the states they serve.

- American Antiquarian Society (in Worcester, Mass.)
- Lee Library (Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah)
- Dallas Public Library
- Detroit Public Library
- Historical Society of Pennsylvania
- Los Angeles Public Library
- State Historical Society of Wisconsin
- Sutro Library (San Francisco State University)
- Western Reserve Historical Society (in Cleveland)

Your local public library can help you locate these and other archives and libraries. A directory of many repositories and manuscript collections is the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, *Directory of Archives and Manuscript Repositories in the United States* 2nd ed. (Phoenix: Oryx Press, 1988; FHL book Ref 973 J54u 1988; 1978 ed. on fiche 6010072-74).

The genealogical collections and services of over 1,500 public and university libraries, state archives, historical societies, and other libraries are described in P. William Filby, *Directory of American Libraries with Genealogy or Local History Collections* (Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, 1988; FHL book 973 A3fi).

State Archives and State Libraries

Each state has a state archive or a state library. Many states have both. These serve as the repositories for state and county government records. They often have some federal records as well, such as the U.S. census schedules for the state. Addresses are available in the state research outlines and at your public library.

County and Town Courthouses

Many of the key records essential for genealogical research were created by local county or town governments. These include court, land and property, naturalization and citizenship, probate, taxation, and vital records. The county and town courthouses are the primary repositories of these valuable records. (However, some courthouse records have been destroyed or transferred to state archives.) The Family History Library has copies of many of these important records on microfilm.

The individual counties have organized their records and offices in many different ways. The state research outlines provide further information on how to obtain these records.

An easy-to-use source that lists the various county offices in each state and the types of records at each office is George B. Everton, *The Handy Book for Genealogists*, 7th ed., (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishing, 1981; FHL book Ref 973 D27e; 6th ed. on fiche 6010044-47). The *Handy Book* also lists the county seat and zip code.

A letter to a county courthouse can be addressed as follows:

Format	*Example*
County official	County Clerk
County courthouse	Missoula County Courthouse
County seat, state, zip	Missoula, MT 59801

Historical and Genealogical Societies

Historical and genealogical societies have been organized in each state, most counties, and some towns. These societies collect many valuable records and offer various helpful services to researchers. Addresses of local societies are listed in Betty P. Smith, *Directory, Historical Societies and Agencies in the United States and Canada*, 13th ed. (Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1986; FHL book Ref 970 H24d). See the "Societies" section of this outline for further information.

Federal Repository Libraries

The federal government has designated at least one library in each state (generally a major university library) to receive a copy of published federal records. These include a wide variety of information, such as pension lists, private land claims, veterans' burial lists, and individuals' petitions to Congress.

Inventories, Registers, Catalogs

Most archives have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their records and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit an archive so that you can use your time more effectively. Many of these are available at the Family History Library, at your public or university library, or through interlibrary loan.

An example of a helpful guide is *Lest We Forget: A Guide to Genealogical Research in the Nation's Capital*, 6th ed., (Annandale, Va.: Annandale Stake of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1986; FHL book Ref 975.3 D27b 1986). This describes the records and services of the National Archives, Library of Congress, DAR Library, and other repositories in the Washington, D.C. area.

The *WPA inventories* of county and state records can also be very helpful. These were produced between 1936 and 1943 through the Historical Records Survey programs of the Works Projects Administration (WPA). They provide historical background and descriptions of records at government and church archives—although some records have since been transferred to other archives. Most were published in small quantities and are only available at a few libraries. The unpublished inventories are usually at the state archives or the local archives they describe.

The Family History Library has copies of most of the published WPA inventories, and many other guides, catalogs, directories, and inventories of other libraries. These types of records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
[STATE], [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

You may also find them listed under the subject headings CHURCH RECORDS or VITAL RECORDS.

BIBLE RECORDS

Many families have traditionally recorded births, marriages, and deaths in a family Bible, family record book, or Book of Remembrance. Family Bibles that are no longer in the possession of the family may be at a historical or genealogical society. They are sometimes transcribed and published in genealogical periodicals.

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) have collected and transcribed many Bible records. These transcripts are at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., or at local DAR chapters. Most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. Partial indexes to these records are:

Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States: 35,000 Microfilm References from the NSDAR Files and Elsewhere.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979. (FHL book Ref 973 D22kk.)

Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States: 45,500 References as Taken from the Microfilm at the Genealogical Society of Utah.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1984. (FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v. 2.)

The DAR and other Bible records at the Family History Library are generally listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - BIBLE RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - BIBLE RECORDS.

You will sometimes find them listed under the subject heading VITAL RECORDS.

BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. In a biography you may find the individual's birth, marriage, and death information, and the names of his parents, children, or other family members. Biographies often include photographs, family tradition and stories, clues about an ancestor's place of origin, places where he has lived, church affiliation, military service, and activities within the community. The information must be used carefully, however, because there may be inaccuracies.

Individual Biographies

Thousands of biographies have been written about specific individuals. For example, for one of your ancestors you might find a published biography, such as *History of the Life of William Goforth Nelson.* Copies may be at local historical societies and libraries. Lists of published individual biographies are available at your public library, such as *Biographical Books, 1876-1949* and *1950-1980* (New York: Bowker, 1983, 1980; FHL book Ref 973 D33b).

The Family History Library has acquired some individual biographies. These are listed in the Surname section of the FHLC under the individual's name. Also contact other family members for unpublished life histories they may know of.

Compiled Biographies

Thousands of brief biographical sketches have been collected and published in compiled biographies, sometimes called "biographical encyclopedias." These collections most often include biographies of early settlers and prominent or well-known citizens of a particular state, county, or town. Others feature biographies of scientists, writers, artists, or other vocations.

Collections of biographies at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE] - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE], [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - BIOGRAPHY

Some collections are also listed under GENEALOGY.

National and Regional Sources. Most major libraries have excellent collections and indexes of

national and regional compilations of biographical material, such as the *Dictionary of American Biography* or *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*. These libraries can help you locate additional biographical sources listed in such bibliographies as:

Slocum, Robert B., ed. *Biographical Dictionaries and Related Works*, 2 vols. 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1986. (FHL book 016.92 Slo53 1986.) This lists 16,000 national, state, regional, and vocational publications from the United States and other countries.

Cimbala, Diane J., Jennifer Cargill, and Brain Alley. *Biographical Sources: A Guide to Dictionaries and Reference Works*. Phoenix: Oryx Press, 1986. (FHL 016.92 C49b.) This lists 689 publications, primarily for the United States, and gives detailed annotations.

Most large libraries also have Miranda C. Herbert and Barbara McNeil, eds., *Biography and Genealogy Master Index*, 8 vols., 5 vols., and annual supplements since 1985 (Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1980, 1985-; FHL book Ref 016.92 G131). This is an index to over six million biographies of an estimated two million individuals. It indexes more than 750 national sources but does not include local biographical sources.

Local Sources. Collections of biographies about residents of a county or town are usually the most helpful for the family history researcher. The information in these biographies may not be available in any other source.

Local libraries and historical societies usually collect biographies and histories about local residents. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, there was a popular trend to publish compiled biographies of local citizens. This was especially common in the midwest and northeastern states. There is no comprehensive nationwide bibliography of these sources, but some statewide and local collections and indexes are described in the state research outlines.

Most local histories also include separate sections or volumes containing biographical sketches of local citizens. Biographical sketches of 170,000 individuals found in 340 local histories are identified in *Index to Biographies in Local Histories in the Library of Congress* (Baltimore: Magna Carta Book Co., [1979]; FHL films 1,380,344-73; does not circulate to family history centers). See the "History" section of this outline for further information on local histories.

CEMETERIES

Several types of cemetery records are available. Sextons or caretakers of cemeteries generally keep records of the names and dates of those buried and maps of the burial plots. Tombstones or gravestones may also exist, or the information on them may have been transcribed.

Cemetery records often include birth, marriage, and death information. They sometimes provide clues about military service, religion, or membership in an organization, such as a lodge. These records are especially helpful for identifying children who died young or women who were not recorded in family or government documents. Because relatives may be buried in adjoining plots, it's best to visit the cemetery and examine the tombstones personally if possible.

Locating Cemeteries and Cemetery Records

To find tombstone or sexton records, you need to know where an individual was buried. The person may have been buried in a community, church, private, military, or family cemetery, usually near the place where he lived or died or where other family members were buried. You can find clues to burial places in funeral notices, obituaries, church records, and death certificates.

You can find the addresses of many cemeteries in the *Directory of United States Cemeteries* (San Jose: Cemetery Research, 1974; FHL book Ref 973 V34c). Cemetery locations may also be found on maps of the area (see the "Maps" section of this outline).

Other sources of cemetery records include:

- The present sexton or minister, who may have the burial registers and the records of the burial plots.
- A local library, historical society, or local historian, who may have the records or can help you locate obscure family plots or relocated cemeteries.
- Sextons' records and transcripts of tombstone information that have been published, often in local genealogical periodicals.
- Lists of soldiers' graves, described in the "Military Records" section of this outline.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of many sexton and tombstone records and several important statewide indexes. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - CEMETERIES
[STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - CEMETERIES

Some collections are also listed under VITAL RECORDS.

A card index that lists transcripts of cemetery records available at the Family History Library is *Index to United States Cemeteries*. Because only a part of this index is listed in the present edition of the FHLC (under UNITED STATES - CEMETERIES - INDEXES), use the following film numbers:

1,206,468	AL, AK, AZ, AR
1,206,469	CA, CO, CN, DE, DC, FL
1,206,470	GA, HA, ID
1,206,471	IL
1,206,472	IN
1,206,473	IA, KS
1,206,474	KY
1,206,475	LA, ME, MD, MA
1,206,477	MI, MN
1,206,478	MS, MO
1,206,479	MT, NE, NV, NH
1,206,480	NJ, NM
1,206,481	NY (Albany through Oneida counties)
1,206,482	NY (to end)
1,206,483	NC (Alamance through Mitchell counties)
1,206,484	NC (Montgomery through Wake County)
1,206,485	NC (to end), ND, OH (Adams through Miami counties)
1,206,486	OH (to end), OK, OR
1,206,487	PA (Adams through Somerset counties)
1,206,488	PA (to end), RI
1,206,489	SC, SD, TN (Anderson through Knox counties)
1,206,490	TN (to end)
1,206,491	TX, UT, VT
1,206,492	VA, WA
1,206,493	WV, WI, WY

The call numbers of many cemetery records at the Family History Library and references to cemetery records published in periodicals are in John D. Stemmons, *The Cemetery Record Compendium* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979; FHL book 973 V34s).

Funeral Home Records

Funeral directors in the area where your ancestors lived may have records similar to death and cemetery records. Most of their addresses are in the *American Blue Book of Funeral Directors* (New York: National Funeral Directors Association, biennial; FHL book Ref 973 U24a). The Family History Library has a few funeral home records listed in the FHLC under the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY], or [CITY] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE.

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population of a country, territory, state, county, or city. Census lists are also called "schedules."

A well-indexed census is one of the easiest ways to locate the specific places where your ancestors lived and to identify the dates when they lived there. You can also find excellent family information, particularly in more recent censuses. Use the information with caution, however, since the information may have been given to a census taker by any member of the family or by a neighbor. Some information may have been incorrect or deliberately falsified.

Federal Censuses

Censuses have been taken by the federal government every ten years since 1790. The censuses through 1910 are available to the public. These counted the population as of the following dates:

1790-1820	First Monday in August
1830-1900	June 1
1910	April 15

The following types of schedules were taken in various years:

- Population schedules (residents in an area)
- Mortality schedules (those who died during the 12 months prior to the census)
- Veterans' schedules (veterans and their widows)
- Slave schedules (slave owners and the number of slaves they owned)
- Agricultural schedules (data on farms and the names of the farmers)
- Manufacturing or industrial schedules (data on businesses and industries)

Federal Population Censuses

The federal population schedules are especially valuable because they list such a large proportion of the population, most are well-indexed, and they are readily available at many repositories. Unfortunately, portions of the federal censuses, usually the earlier years, have been lost or destroyed. The 1890 population schedule was destroyed by fire except for 6,160 names.

Census

The National Archives and the Family History Library have complete sets of the existing 1790 to 1910 censuses on over 10,000 microfilms. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - [YEAR]. Most state archives and university libraries also have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own states. (See the state research outlines for more information about each state.) If you can provide the specific pages, the National Archives and the Family History Library will make photocopies.

Federal censuses from 1920 to the present are confidential. The government will provide information about close relatives if they are deceased or you have written permission. To request a photocopy you must provide the individual's name, address, and other details on Form BC-600, available from the Bureau of the Census, Pittsburg, KS 66762.

Information in the Federal Population Censuses. You will find the following types of information in the population censuses:

- *1790 to 1840.* The population schedules for the 1790 to 1840 censuses give the name of the head of each household, and the number of others in the house grouped by ages and sex.
- *1850 and later.* The 1850 and later censuses list the names, ages, occupations, and birthplaces (country or state only) of each member of a household. The 1870 census also indicates if the individual's parents were foreign born.
- *1880 and later.* The 1880 and later censuses add the birthplaces (country or state only) of each person's parents. They also identify relationships between household members.
- *1900 and 1910.* The 1900 and 1910 censuses include the age of each individual, how many years he had been married, his year of immigration, and his citizenship status. The 1900 census also gives the month and year of birth.
- *1920 and 1930.* The 1920 and 1930 censuses give ages but not the month and year of birth. The 1930 census identifies veterans.

Indexes to the Federal Population Censuses. Search available indexes before using the actual census records. The following is a general description of census indexes that are presently available. See the state research outlines for more detailed information for each state.

The information in an index may be incomplete or incorrect. If you have reason to believe your ancestor should have been in the census, search the census regardless of the information in the index.

- *1790 to 1870.* All of the existing 1790 to 1850 censuses and most of the 1860 and 1870 censuses have statewide indexes. These have usually been printed and may also be on microfilm or microfiche. There are also many indexes of individual counties, often published by local genealogical societies. Many of these are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

  [STATE] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES
  [STATE], [COUNTY] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

  A set of microfiche indexes for all the 1790 to 1850 censuses, a few later censuses, and a few other sources are available at the Family History Library and most family history centers. These were produced by Accelerated Indexing Systems International (AISI) and are frequently referred to as the "AIS indexes." Ask the librarian for information on how to use these indexes.
- *1880.* For the 1880 census, the federal government created statewide indexes to households with children aged ten and under. These are "soundex" (phonetic) indexes that group names together by how they sound rather than how they are spelled. For example, the name Smith and all similar spellings (such as Smythe or Schmidt) would be listed together. These indexes are on microfilm and are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1880 - INDEXES. Instructions on how to use the soundex are provided in the FHLC.
- *1890.* The few remaining names listed in the 1890 census have been compiled in Ken Nelson, *1890 Census Index Register* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1984; FHL book Ref 973 X2n 1890; film 1,421,673). Another index is on FHL films 543,341-42.
- *1900.* For the 1900 census, there are statewide soundex indexes on microfilm for every household. The 1900 indexes are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1900 - INDEXES.
- *1910.* There are soundex and "miracode" (similar to soundex) indexes for 21 states in the 1910 census. These states are Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia.

  Some cities and counties are indexed separately from the state in the 1910 indexes of Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Pennsylvania, and Tennessee. The 1910 indexes are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1910 -

INDEXES. There are also published indexes to the 1910 censuses for Hawaii, Nevada, and Wyoming.

- *1920*. There is a complete soundex to the 1920 census. You can request a search of this index by using Form BC-600, available from the Bureau of the Census, Pittsburg, KS 66762.

Boundaries of Federal Enumeration Districts

Federal census records are arranged by state and, beginning in 1880, are divided into small geographical areas called enumeration districts (E.D.). If there is no index to a census and you know the address in a large city or county where an individual lived, you can use the descriptions of the enumeration districts to more quickly search the census. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - [YEAR]:

1880 . . . . . FHL films 1,402,860-62
1900 . . . . . FHL films 1,303,019-28
1910 . . . . . FHL films 1,374,001-13

For the 1910 census there is an index on 51 fiche that can help you identify the enumeration districts in 39 cities if you know the individual's address (see the "Directories" section). This index is the U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Cross Index to Selected City Streets and Enumeration Districts* (Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1984; FHL fiche 6331480-81). It is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1910 - INDEXES.

To locate maps of the census districts in large cities, see the description of ward maps in the "Maps" section of this outline. For maps of county boundaries during each census year, see the Thorndale and Dollarhide book listed in the "Maps" section.

Special Federal Censuses

The following are other major types of census schedules created by the federal government:

1840 List of Pensioners. At the same time the 1840 census was taken, the enumerators listed all living pensioners of the Revolutionary War or other military service. These names are published in *A Census of Pensioners for Revolutionary or Military Service*, 1841, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967; FHL book Ref 973 X2pc 1967; fiche 6046771). An index is Ronald Vern Jackson, *United States Census of Pensioners of 1840: Index of Names with Ages to the Original 1841 Government Publication* (Bountiful, Utah: AISI, 1984; FHL book 973 N2j). Another index, produced in 1949, is on FHL film 899,835.

1890 List of Union Veterans. Along with the 1890 census, schedules were made of Union Civil War veterans or their widows. These are the *Special Schedules of the Eleventh Census (1890) Enumerating Union Veterans and Widows of Union Veterans of the Civil War*. Only the schedules for the states Kentucky through Wyoming (alphabetically) exist. These are on 118 films at the National Archives and the Family History Library. They are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1890. There are also published indexes for most of the states. These indexes are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1890 - INDEXES.

Federal Territorial Censuses. The population of territories was often listed by the federal government in anticipation of statehood. These were generally taken in the years between the federal censuses. These censuses are usually incomplete and most are not indexed. The Family History Library has copies of most of the territorial censuses. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS RECORDS.

Mortality Schedules. Mortality schedules are lists of persons who died during the twelve months before 1 June of the census years of 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The Family History Library has copies of most of the available mortality schedules and indexes. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - CENSUS or [STATE] - VITAL RECORDS. You can also find mortality schedules in state archives, the DAR Library (see the "Societies" section), and the National Archives.

Colonial, State, and Local Censuses

Colonial, state, and local governments also took censuses. Nonfederal censuses generally have content similar to that of the federal records of the same time period.

Censuses for some towns and counties exist for the early American colonies and for areas colonized by Spain and Mexico. There are also lists of early residents, sometimes referred to as "censuses," that have usually been reconstructed from other records, such as tax and land records.

These censuses were often taken in the years between the federal censuses, such as 1875 or 1892. For some states these exist from about 1800 to 1925. They are found in state archives, and copies of most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. The library's most complete collections of state censuses are for Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, and Wisconsin. They are usually listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS RECORDS. For further detail see the state research outlines.

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

CHURCH RECORDS

Many churches keep records of baptisms, christenings, confirmations, marriages, burials, memberships, admissions, and removals. Some keep minutes of church meetings and the histories of their local churches. Each church has its own policies on record-keeping.

Church records are very important for family research because civil authorities in most states did not begin registering vital statistics until after 1900. They are excellent sources—and sometimes the only sources—of names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. The records of some denominations, such as the Lutherans, are valuable for identifying the town or parish an immigrant came from.

History of American Churches

The United States is a country of religious diversity. Unlike many other countries, there has been no "state church," except for a few brief periods in some of the early colonies. To know and understand your ancestor, you'll want to learn about his religious faith. To locate records kept by his church, you may need to learn the history of the denomination.

In 1660 approximately 75 percent of the total population of the colonies was either Anglican or Congregationalist. The *Anglican Church* (the Church of England, also known as *Protestant Episcopal* or Episcopal) was well-established in Virginia and a few other English colonies.

The Puritans who established the Massachusetts Bay Colony and the Separatists of Plymouth Colony were the first of many groups known as *Congregationalists*. Several of these congregations later united to become either the Disciples of Christ, the Christian Church, or the United Church of Christ.

Seventeenth and eighteenth century immigrants from Scotland and Northern Ireland brought *Presbyterianism* to Pennsylvania and later to many of the middle and southern colonies. By the mid-eighteenth century, Presbyterianism had nearly as many members as the Anglican and Congregationalist churches.

Members of the *Society of Friends* (often referred to as *Quakers)* began immigrating from England, Wales, and Germany in the late 1600s. A large group of Quakers settled near Philadelphia. By 1700 the Society gained considerable influence in most of the New England and middle-Atlantic colonies. Quaker migration to the southern colonies, especially North Carolina, continued until the Revolutionary War when the strength of the Society began to decline. Many Quakers left the southern states and migrated primarily to Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Canada.

Several groups of the *Evangelical, German Reformed,* and *German Lutheran* faiths settled in Pennsylvania in the 1700s. At the same time, several small groups of German Pietists, such as the *Mennonites, Dunkards, Brethren,* and *Amish* also arrived in Pennsylvania. Groups of *Dutch Reformed* from Holland became well-established in New York and New Jersey in the late 1600s.

The nineteenth century was a period of church growth, diversity, and division. Millions of new immigrants reshaped American religious life. For example, large numbers of German and Scandinavian (particularly Swedish) immigrants established many *Lutheran* congregations, especially in the upper midwest states.

The *Baptist* religion, established in colonial Rhode Island, became the largest Protestant denomination in the United States by the early 1800s, when many Baptist churches were organized throughout the middle-Atlantic and southern states. The Baptists again became the largest Protestant denomination after 1920.

By 1850 approximately one-third of all American Protestants were *Methodists*. From about 1820 to 1920 Methodism was the largest Protestant denomination.

The first major group of *Roman Catholics* from England settled in colonial Maryland. By 1850 the Catholic Church had the largest church membership in the United States. Much of this growth was due to immigration of Catholics from Ireland and other countries. In the late nineteenth century, millions of Roman Catholic immigrants came from southern and eastern Europe. In addition, most Hispanic immigrants also belonged to the Catholic Church. The largest Catholic groups settled in major cities.

Many *Jewish* immigrants have also been attracted to America's largest cities. The ancestors of most American Jewish families arrived in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These included many immigrants from eastern Europe, particularly Austria and Russia.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (also known as the Mormon Church) was organized in New York in 1830. Latter-day Saint communities were established in Kirtland, Ohio, central western Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois before the main group of the Church migrated to the Intermountain West. By 1900, there were LDS settlements in Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, California, Mexico, and Alberta, Canada.

Finding Church Records

Many original church records are still at the local church. Others have been gathered into a church or state archives or deposited with a local historical society. To locate them, you must first identify your ancestor's denomination.

If you *know* the denomination:

- Write directly to the minister of the local church. The addresses are usually in city or telephone directories. Some denominations, such as the Roman Catholics and Lutherans, also publish directories.
- Write to the historical society or church archives that may have the records.
- Write to the church headquarters to ask where the records of the specific congregation are located.

If you *do not know* the denomination of your ancestors:

- Search marriage records, obituaries, family and local histories, and family Bibles for clues.
- Check local histories and city directories to determine which churches were in the area or neighborhood at the same time as your ancestors.
- Write to a local library or historical society for information on churches in the area. Regardless of your family's past or present denomination, look for family information in the records of other churches in the area.

The following is a partial list of some of the major denominational archives and sources that can provide more information.

Baptist

American Baptist Historical Collection
1106 South Goodman Street
Rochester, NY 14620

Southern Baptist Historical Commission
127 Ninth Avenue North
Nashville, TN 37234

Congregational

Library of the American Congregational Association
14 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108

Jewish

American Jewish Archives
3101 Clifton Avenue
Cincinnati, OH 45220

American Jewish Historical Society
2 Thornton Road
Waltham, MA 02154

Lutheran

Archives of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of America (ELCA)
Archivist, ELCA
8765 West Higgins Road
Chicago, IL 60631

Concordia Historical Institute
The Lutheran Church - Missouri Synod
801 De Mun Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63103

A guide to most Lutheran churches and addresses is *Lutheran Church Directory for the United States 1982* (New York: Lutheran Council in the USA, 1981; FHL book Ref 973 D24L).

Methodist

United Methodist Archives Center
Drew University
Madison, NJ 07940

Presbyterian

Presbyterian Historical Society
425 Lombard Street
Philadelphia, PA 19147

Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches
Assembly Drive
Box 847
Montreat, NC 28757

Roman Catholic

Catholic Archives of America
Notre Dame University
South Bend, IN 46624

Department of Archives and Manuscripts
Catholic University of America
Washington, D.C. 20019

A guide to dioceses and parishes is the *Official Catholic Directory* (Wilmette, Ill.: P.J. Kenedy & Sons, annual; FHL book Ref 282.025 Of2).

Society of Friends

Friends Historical Library
Swarthmore College
Swarthmore, PA 19081
(for Hicksite records)

Magill Historical Library
Haverford College
Haverford, PA 19041
(for Orthodox records)

United Church of Christ

(Merger of the Evangelical and German Reformed churches and some Congregational churches)

Historical Commission of the United Church of Christ
Lancaster Archives
555 West James Street
Lancaster, PA 17603

Church Records at the Family History Library

The library has a substantial collection of original church records and transcripts on microfilm. These include records of many denominations, particularly the Quaker, Presbyterian, Congregational, Lutheran, Reformed, and Roman Catholic churches in the eastern, southern, and midwestern states.

The library also has an extensive collection of records of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This includes membership records, temple records, and church censuses. Although these records pertain to all states and many countries, they are described in more detail in the *Utah Research Outline* and a forthcoming *LDS Research Outline.*

Church records are generally found in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS. Histories of churches are listed under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH HISTORIES.

Many christenings and marriages listed in the records of some churches (such as the Congregational, Dutch Reformed, and Lutheran) have been listed in the *International Genealogical Index (IGI).* The IGI is available at the Family History Library and family history centers (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline).

Guides to Church Records

Many inventories and directories of churches and church records in some states were produced by the Historical Records Survey of the WPA (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). Other sources that can help you locate churches and church records are:

Jacquet, Constant H. *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches.* Nashville: Abingdon Press, annual. (FHL book Ref 970 K2wh.) This yearbook provides brief histories of each denomination and the names and addresses of officials.

Melton, J. Gordon. *The Encyclopedia of American Religions.* 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1987. This source provides basic doctrine, history, addresses, and other sources of information about 1,350 denominations.

For more information on obtaining addresses, see the "Archives and Libraries" and "Directories" sections of this outline.

COURT RECORDS

Court records are usually searched after other records have already been investigated, but they should not be overlooked. Court records can establish family relationships and places of residence. They often provide occupations, descriptions of individuals, and other excellent family history information.

Many of your ancestors will be found in court records—perhaps as defendants, plaintiffs, witnesses, or jurors. They may have participated in cases involving probate, naturalization, divorce, debt, adoption, guardianship, licenses, appointment to public offices, taxes, civil and criminal lawsuits, property disputes, crimes, or many other matters brought before a court.

Because of their great importance to family history research, court records of "Probate" and "Naturalization" are discussed in separate sections of this outline.

Unfortunately, court records tend to be difficult to use. The records are usually not well-indexed, there are many records, court names and jurisdictions changed, and they use many legal terms and abbreviations. To interpret court records you may need to consult a legal dictionary, such as Henry Campbell Black, *Black's Law Dictionary* (St. Paul, Minn.: West Publishing, annual; FHL book Ref 340.03 B564L).

There are three main types of legal cases you may find in court records.

- *Civil.* These cases involve violation of laws when an individual (but not society) is harmed, such as property damage, trespass, or libel. In these cases, one or more individuals file suit against other individuals to enforce private rights or to receive compensation for violation of rights.
- *Equity.* These involve disputes or arguments between individuals and do not involve violation of laws. In these cases, individuals petition the court to reach a fair decision for both parties. Examples of equity action are cases involving probates of estates and property rights. Today this function is mostly handled by civil courts.
- *Criminal.* These involve the violation of laws in which society is or may be harmed, such as drunk driving, theft, or murder. In these cases, the state (or "the people") file suit against the defendant.

Serious crimes are felonies. Minor crimes are misdemeanors.

The United States has a dual judicial system. The federal (national) courts only try cases involving violations of the U.S. Constitution or federal statutory law. These are usually criminal cases.

The state court systems try both criminal and civil cases involving a state's constitution, laws, statutes, and local customs. Most civil and equity cases and many criminal cases are tried in state courts.

Federal Courts

The federal court system began in 1789. A federal *district court* was established in each state. As the population grew, some states were divided into two or more districts. There are presently 89 districts in the 50 states. The district courts usually had jurisdiction over federal civil and equity cases, with limited criminal jurisdiction until 1866. Their jurisdiction has included admiralty, trade, bankruptcy, land seizure, naturalization, and, after 1815, non-capital criminal cases.

Three federal circuits were established to cover the whole country in 1789. The number gradually expanded to nine by 1866. Federal *circuit courts* had jurisdiction over all matters (especially criminal) covered by federal law. They also had some appellate functions from the district courts. In 1891, U.S. *circuit courts of appeal* were created to hear appeals from the district courts. They had the same boundaries (or circuits) as the circuit courts. The original circuit courts retained limited powers that often overlapped those of the district courts. In 1911 the original circuit courts were abolished.

To learn more about federal courts and their records of genealogical value, see *The Archives: A Guide to National Archives Field Branches* (described in the "Archives and Libraries" section).

State and Local Courts

Each state has the equivalent of a state supreme court and its own system of local courts, usually organized within counties or districts. Each court has jurisdiction over designated geographical areas and specific types of legal matters. The names and responsibilities of the courts in each state have changed and evolved throughout the years. Some examples of the types of local and state courts you might find are:

- Chancery courts
- Circuit courts
- Common pleas courts
- County courts
- Courts of ordinary
- Courts of quarter sessions
- Probate courts
- District courts
- Orphans courts
- Superior courts
- Supreme courts
- Surrogate courts
- Probate courts

To learn about the courts where your ancestor lived, consult a county records inventory, such as the WPA inventories described in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline. Also see the "Court Records" section of the appropriate state research outlines. You may need to contact a local courthouse to learn about the courts that have served in that area.

Major Types of Court Records

Dockets. Often called court calendars, these are lists of cases heard by the court. Dockets usually list the names of the plaintiff and defendant, the date the case was heard, the case file number, and all the documents related to the case. They are usually in chronological, not alphabetical, order, but they may be indexed. They serve as a table of contents to the case files.

Minutes. These are brief daily accounts kept by the clerk of the court of all actions taken by the court. They usually include the names of the plaintiff and defendant and a brief description of the action taken. They are in chronological order and are seldom indexed.

Orders. These are the specific judgments or orders of the court. They usually include a brief description of the case and the judgment to be carried out. Some court actions recorded in court orders—such as orders granting citizenship, appointments of guardians, and re-recording of deeds to replace destroyed land records—are not found in any other court records.

Case Files. These generally contain the most helpful family information. A case file consists of a packet or bundle of all the loose documents relating to the case, such as the copies of evidence, testimony, bonds, depositions, correspondence, and petitions. To find a case file, obtain a case file number from the docket, the minutes, or an index.

Locating Court Records

Some states and counties are microfilming their early court records or gathering them to central locations, such as the state archives. Most court records, however, are still at the local courthouses. You can usually request photocopies or search the indexes or dockets for the time period and surnames you need and, after obtaining a case file number, request photocopies of the complete case file.

Some court records and indexes have been printed. These are often summaries or abstracts of the records rather than the complete records. Many of the early court records of the original colonies and some later states have been published in various series called "archives," such as the *Pennsylvania Archives* (see the state research outlines).

The Family History Library has copies of many of the published records and indexes. The library also has microfilm copies of indexes, minutes, dockets, and orders from many local courthouses. The library does not generally acquire copies of the complete case files or packets. The holdings of the Family History Library are normally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - COURT RECORDS

The records of most pre-1950 federal district and circuit federal courts are collected by the National Archives field branch that serves the area. Records of the Supreme Court are indexed in the *Supreme Court Digest.* Records of the U.S. circuit courts of appeal are indexed in the *Federal Digest.* These publications are available at most law libraries and federal repository libraries. The Family History Library has copies of a few federal court records.

Court Records of Adoption

Many adoptees desire to identify their natural parents. This information is found in adoption records kept by a court, but these records are usually sealed and can be obtained only for good reason by getting a court order. These modern court records are *not* available at the Family History Library. You will need legal assistance to request a court order. You can also contact one of the many organizations that have been established in most states to assist adoptees. Further suggestions and addresses, including suggestions for locating missing persons, are in:

Rillera, Mary Jo. *The Adoption Searchbook.* 2d ed. Westminster, Calif.: Triadoption Pub., 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 D27ra.)

Askin, Jayne. *Search: A Handbook for Adoptees and Birthparents.* New York: Harper and Row, 1982. (FHL book Ref 973 D27aj.)

DIRECTORIES

Directories are alphabetical lists of names and addresses. These often list all the adult residents of a city or area, or all those having telephones.

The most helpful directories for genealogical research are city and county directories of local residents and businesses. These are generally published annually and may include an individual's address, occupation, spouse's name, and other helpful facts. An individual's address can be very helpful when searching an unindexed census of a large city. Directories sometimes have maps and addresses of churches, cemeteries, courthouses, and other important locations.

The Family History Library has a comprehensive collection, *City Directories of the United States,* reproduced on microform by Research Publications. This includes about 250 cities and regions from the late 1700s to 1901. The pre-1860 city directories are on more than 6,000 microfiche. Directories for 1861 to 1901 are on 1,118 microfilms. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - DIRECTORIES. Other directories at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - DIRECTORIES.

Some directories list only certain types of businesses, professionals, clergymen, alumni, or other special groups. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] or [COUNTY] - DIRECTORIES or OCCUPATIONS. There are also special directories that can help you locate libraries, newspapers, churches, ethnic associations, government officials, and other organizations or offices.

Local public and university libraries generally have directories for their region. The Library of Congress has the largest collection of city and county directories. The Family History Library and most large public and academic libraries have *Phonefiche.* These are microfiche copies of recent telephone directories of most metropolitan areas.

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Nearly fifty million people have immigrated to America. Significant patterns of immigration and settlement can be observed during three periods:

Pre-1820. An estimated 650,000 individuals arrived in America before 1820. The majority (60 percent) were English and Welsh. Smaller numbers of German, Irish, Scotch-Irish, Dutch, French, Spanish, African, and other nationalities also arrived. For the most part these immigrants settled in small clusters in the eastern, middle-Atlantic, and southern states.

1820-1880. Over ten million immigrants came from northern Europe, the British Isles, and Scandinavia during these years. There was a significant increase in the number of immigrants from Germany and Ireland beginning in the 1840s and 1850s. While some of the new arrivals settled in large eastern and mid-western cities, most migrated to the midwest and west.

1880-1920. More than twenty-five million immigrants, primarily from southern and eastern Europe, were attracted to this country. The largest numbers (in order) came from Germany, Ireland, Italy, Austria-Hungary, Russia, and England. Many of these immigrants settled in the larger cities, including New York City, Chicago, and Philadelphia.

An in-depth description of colonial and federal immigration lists is Michael Tepper, *American Passenger Arrival Records: A Guide to the Records of Immigrants Arriving at American Ports by Sail and Steam* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988; FHL book 973 W27am).

Finding the Country and City of Origin

Records that generally provide the *country of origin* include the U.S. censuses beginning in 1850, biographies, death records, obituaries, naturalization applications, pre-1883 passenger lists, and military records. These records do not usually list the exact town that the ancestor came from.

Before you can effectively search the records of another country, you need to know the name of the *city or town* your immigrant ancestor came from. Clues about an ancestors' town of origin are found in various sources, including diaries and other records in your family's possession. You may find the town of origin in family and local histories, church records, obituaries, death records, passports (particularly since the 1860s), passenger lists (particularly those after 1883), and applications for naturalization.

Passenger Arrival Records

Passenger arrival records can help you determine when an ancestor arrived and the ports of departure and arrival. They can also be used to identify family and community members who arrived together as well as the country they came from.

Pre-1820 Passenger Arrival Records

To find passenger arrival records for immigrants arriving before 1820, you must rely on printed sources. These include published lists of immigrants' names taken from newspapers, naturalization oaths, indenture lists, headright grants, and other records. These types of records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
[STATE], [COUNTY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

An excellent index of over 1,500,000 names found in more than 1,000 published sources is P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index,* 10 vols. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-; FHL book Ref 973 W33p). The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There is also a cumulative 1982 to 1985 supplement. This does not index official U.S. arrival lists (see below), but many of the names are from post-1820 published sources.

Passenger Arrival Records Beginning in 1820

If your ancestor arrived after 1819, he may be listed in one or more of the following. These lists are in chronological order by the date of arrival, and the lists for one year may be on as many as twenty microfilms. Some of the lists are indexed.

Customs Passenger Lists, 1820 to 1902. These are lists that were submitted by the masters of ships to U.S. customs officials upon arrival in the United States. Customs passenger lists include each immigrant's name, age, sex, occupation, country of origin, and country or place of intended destination.

Immigration Passenger Lists, since 1883. These lists, also known as "ship manifests," were submitted by the masters of ships to the Immigration and Naturalization Service and its predecessors. In addition to the same information found in the customs passenger lists, you may find the exact birthplace or last residence, marital status, previous U.S. residence, place of destination, and the names of relatives in the "old country" and in the United States.

The National Archives has the customs and immigration passenger lists and indexes from 1820 to the 1950s. These are described in *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section of this outline). You can request a search of the records at the National Archives with form NATF 81.

The Family History Library has copies of over 7,000 microfilms of passenger arrival records from the National Archives. The following is a list of the major ports and years for which records are available. The approximate number of immigrants admitted from 1820 to 1920 is in parentheses after the name of the city. The film numbers of these records are most easily found in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

- *New York City* (23,960,000)
  Indexes 1820-1846, 1897-1943
  Lists 1820-1919
- *Boston* (2,050,000)
  Indexes* 1848-1891, 1902-1920
  Lists 1820-1874, 1883-1935
- *Baltimore* (1,460,000)
  Indexes* 1820s-1952, 1833-1866
  Lists 1820-1920
- *Philadelphia* (1,240,000)
  Indexes* 1800-1906, 1883-1948
  Lists 1800-1916
- *New Orleans* (710,000)
  Indexes* 1820-1850, 1853-1952
  Lists 1820-1920

*Also see the *Supplemental Index* described below.

- *Other Ports* (4,000,000). Lists and indexes for Charleston, Galveston, Key West, New Bedford, Passamaquoddy, Portland, Providence, San Francisco, Seattle, and other ports are also at the Family History Library and the National Archives. Many of the lists for these ports no longer exist.

  A collection of the lists of over 60 smaller ports is found in *Copies of Lists of Passengers Arriving at Miscellaneous Ports...Atlantic and Gulf Coasts....* The film numbers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. These lists range from 1820 to 1874, but most years are missing. An index to these lists is *Supplemental Index to Passenger Lists...Atlantic and Gulf Coast Ports....* The film numbers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION - INDEXES. This also indexes some lists for New Orleans (to 1850), Baltimore (to 1869), Boston, and Philadelphia.

Ship Arrival Records

If there is no index to the lists you need, but you know the name of the ship and the year of arrival, the following ship arrival records may help you select the specific film to search. These list the name of the ship and the exact date of arrival.

Morton Allan Directory of European Steamship Arrivals: for the Years 1890 to 1930 at the Port of New York and for the Years 1904 to 1926 at the Ports of New York, Philadelphia, Boston, and Baltimore. 1931. Reprint. Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980, 1987. (FHL book 973 U3m; fiche 6046854.) This lists the names of vessels and the dates of arrival by year and by steamship line.

Registers of Vessels Arriving at the Port of New York, 1789-1919 (27 films). These records from the National Archives list the names of vessels and the dates of arrival in alphabetical and chronological arrangements. They are listed in the FHLC under NEW YORK, NEW YORK (CITY) - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

Other Published Sources

There are published transcripts and indexes for some ports and ethnic groups. For example, the Family History Library has copies of published lists of:

- Baltimore arrivals from 1820 to 1834
- Philadelphia arrivals from 1800 to 1820
- Irish arrivals at New York from 1846 to 1852
- Dutch arrivals from 1820 to 1880
- German arrivals from 1850 to 1852 (ongoing series)

These sources are generally found in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Over 2,500 other published sources are listed in P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Bibliography, 1538-1900,* 2d ed. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1988; FHL book 973 W33p 1988).

Canadian Border Crossings, 1895 to 1924

The Family History Library and the National Archives have 400 microfilms of arrival indexes from Canada from 1895 to 1924. The records are on cards arranged according to a soundex (phonetic) filing system and provide detailed information. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. Although these films pertain to all border crossings from Canada, the title is *St. Albans District Manifest Records of Aliens Arriving from Foreign Contiguous Territory*. There are no known earlier records of Canadian border crossings.

Passports

Passports were not required of U.S. citizens before World War I, but many were issued to those traveling abroad. Passport applications usually provide the names, ages, places of residence, and personal descriptions of individuals intending to travel outside the United States. They sometimes include the exact dates and places of birth and arrival in the United States.

The Family History Library has a collection of passport applications and several indexes and registers on over 1,100 microfilms obtained from the National Archives. The indexes and registers presently at the library are for 1834 to 1880 and 1906 to 1925. The applications are for 1795 to 1917. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. Later records are generally restricted and are in the custody of the U.S. Department of State.

Emigration Records of Europe

The major European ports of departure in the nineteenth century included Liverpool, LeHavre, Bremen, Hamburg, and Antwerp. Most emigrants after 1880 came through Bremen, Hamburg, LeHavre, Liverpool, Naples, Rotterdam, and Trieste. Some countries kept records of their emigrants (individuals leaving the country). The Family History Library has the Hamburg passenger lists and indexes for 1850 to 1934, and a few existing records for other ports. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. They are also listed in the FHLC under [COUNTRY], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a list and description of places. It can be used to locate the places where your family lived. Gazetteers describe towns and villages, sizes of population, rivers and mountains, and other geographical features. They usually include only the names of places that existed at the time the gazetteer was published. The place names are generally listed in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary.

Modern Place Names

Place names in the FHLC are listed under their modern names and boundaries. To find the county and state that a town is currently located in, you can use the see references on the first FHLC microfiche of each state. For more comprehensive information, see *Bullinger's Postal & Shippers Guide for the United States & Canada,* Annual (Westwood, N.J.: Bullinger's Guides, 1871-; FHL book 970 E8b; 1951 edition on film 483,709). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES. It is available at most large libraries.

Similar national sources are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL, and include:

Geographic Names Alphabetical Finding List (Washington, D.C.: National Cartographic Information Center, USGS, 1982-; at FHL on 29 fiche). This lists all localities and features on U.S. topographic maps for 33 states.

Standard Place Code ([Springfield, Va.: National Technical Information Service, National Bureau of Standards, 1977]; FHL fiche 6330641-74). This lists names, codes, and zip codes for populated cities, towns, and places.

Historical Place Names

Because names and boundaries of some places have changed or no longer exist, you may need to use sources that describe places as they were known earlier. An example of a national gazetteer that identifies places in the United States as of 1884 is Leo de Colange, *The National Gazetteer* (London: Hamilton, Adams, and Co., 1884; FHL book Ref 973 E5c; film 845,264; fiche 6046725). Some additional pre-1900 U.S. gazetteers are:

1797 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010048-54
1834 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010021-24
1853 . . . . . FHL fiche 6046770
1855 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010028-32

These sources are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GAZETTEERS. Gazetteers and similar guides to place names for most states are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - GAZETTEERS. A bibliography of gazetteers is Ronald E. Grim, *Historical Geography of the United States: A Guide to Information Sources* (Detroit: Gale Research, 1982; FHL book 973 E33g).

GENEALOGY

The term *genealogy* is used in this outline and in the FHLC to describe a variety of records containing family information previously gathered by other researchers, societies, or archives. These records can include pedigree charts, compiled data on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources of information that can save you valuable time. Because they are secondary sources

of information, however, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

Unique Sources Available from the Family History Library

The Family History Library has the following sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information:

- The names of over 19 million deceased individuals who lived in the United States are listed in the *International Genealogical Index*™ *(IGI)* on microfiche at the library and at each family history center.
- More than 8 million forms showing family groups have been microfilmed in the *Family Group Records Collection.* This includes many United States families. The film numbers are listed in the Author/Title section of the FHLC under the title of the collection. There are two major sections: the "Archive Section" and the "Patron Section."
- More than 215,000 individuals have registered in the *Family Registry*™ to help other researchers contact them and to share information about an ancestor or the activities of their family organization. This source is on microfiche at the Family History Library and at most family history centers.
- The Family History Library is presently developing a computer database of family information called the *Ancestral File.*™ Interested individuals are invited to share their family information by submitting a pedigree chart and accompanying family group record forms. For further information, contact the Ancestral File Operations Unit, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150. Telephone: (801) 240-2584.

Published Sources

Family Histories

Many families have produced histories that may include genealogical data, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually include several generations of the family. An example of a family history is *The Roberts Family: A Genealogy of Joseph Roberts of Windham, Maine, 18th Century.*

The Family History Library has an *extensive* collection of almost 70,000 published U.S. family histories and newsletters, including copies of most of the histories listed in the sources below. Copies at the Family History Library are listed in the Surname section of the FHLC. Not every name found in a family history will be listed in the FHLC. Only the major surnames are included.

Major collections of printed family histories are also found at most of the archives and libraries listed at the beginning of this outline. Most large libraries have the following indexes and catalogs to published family histories:

Genealogical Index of the Newberry Library. 4 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1960. (FHL Ref book 929 N424g; films 928,135-37.)

Greenlaw, William Prescott. *The Greenlaw Index of the New England Historic Genealogical Society.* 2 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1979. (FHL book Ref Q 974 D22g.) This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NEW ENGLAND - GENEALOGY - INDEXES. This indexes genealogical information in records acquired by the society that were printed after 1900. It contains references to sources that include three or more generations.

Index to American Genealogies.... (known as Munsell's Index). 1900. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 973 D22m 1900; film 599,811.) This indexes 63,000 citations in family and local history books and periodicals published prior to 1908.

Kaminkow, Marion J. *Genealogies in the Library of Congress: A Bibliography.* 2 vols. 2 supplements, 1972-76, 1976-86. Baltimore: Magna Charta Book Co., 1972. (FHL Ref book 016.9291 K128g.) A 1981 *Complement* is FHL Ref book 016.9292 K128c. The *Complement* lists genealogies at 45 other libraries.

New York Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Local History and Genealogy Division.* 18 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1974. (FHL Ref book 929.1016 N489d.)

Rider, Fremont, ed. *American Genealogical-Biographical Index.* Vols. 1-151. Middletown, Conn.: The Godfrey Memorial Library, 1952-. (FHL book 973 D22ag.) This is an every-name index to hundreds of published family histories. It is a continuing series. As of 1988, surnames A-Sabin had been indexed. An earlier version in 48 volumes was published as *The American Genealogical Index,* 1942-51. (FHL book 973 D22am; films 1,425,577-86.)

A microfiche collection of thousands of family and local histories is in the *Genealogy and Local History* collection produced by the Microfilming Corporation of America (now University Microfilms). This is available at many large libraries. The Family History Library has a portion of this collection, but it cannot be circulated to family history centers. Ten guides list the titles in this collection. It is listed in the FHLC under

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - COLLECTED WORKS.

An index to family information found in published family histories, periodicals, local histories, and other sources acquired by the Family History Library before 1964 is the *Old Surname Index File* (card file at library; FHL films 820,378-98). This is listed in the Author/Title section of the FHLC.

Printed Compilations

Many individuals and societies have compiled and published ancestor lists, lineage books, and genealogy tables. These usually represent the ancestry or descent of a group of individuals from a specific place, time, or event. For example, you may find compiled genealogies of colonial immigrants, soldiers who served in the Revolutionary War, pioneers of a state, or members of a religious group. These are usually listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY or [STATE] - GENEALOGY. Also see the "Societies" section of this outline.

Manuscript Collections

Many libraries, archives, societies, and individuals have collected a wide variety of unpublished records pertaining to families. These may include the life work of genealogists, records submitted to patriotic or lineage societies, and records submitted to share genealogical information (such as pedigree charts). You will need to search most manuscript collections personally.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of several major manuscript collections. For example, the library has 367 microfilms of genealogical forms submitted to the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR). Other major manuscript collections are described in the state research outlines. You will find these types of collections listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY or under [STATE] or [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY.

Numerous family papers and unpublished collections at other libraries and archives are listed in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections (NUCMC)*, Annual (Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1959-; FHL book Ref 016.091 N21). An index to 200,000 names appearing in the descriptions of the collections listed in NUCMC is *Index to Personal Names in the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1959-1984*, 2 vols. (Alexandria, Va.: Chadwyck-Healey, 1988; FHL book Ref. 016.091 N21 Index 1959-84).

HISTORY

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records that your family was listed in, such as land and military documents.

Your ancestors will become more interesting to you if you also use histories to learn about the events that were of interest to them or that they may have been involved in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

You can find national, state, or local histories in the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - HISTORY
[STATE] - HISTORY
[STATE], [COUNTY] - HISTORY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

United States History

The following are only a few of the many sources that are available at most large libraries:

Schlesinger, Jr., Arthur M. *The Almanac of American History*. New York: Putnam Publishing Co., 1983. (FHL book Ref 973 H2alm.) This provides brief historical essays and chronological descriptions of thousands of key events in United States history.

Urdang, Laurence, ed. *The Timetables of American History*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 H2ti.) This also includes chronological descriptions of key events in the United States and other countries.

Webster's Guide to American History: A Chronological, Geographical, and Biographical Survey and Compendium. Springfield, Mass.: G&C Merriam Co., 1971. (FHL book Ref 973 H2v.) This includes a history, some maps, tables, and other historical information.

Hetz, Louise B., ed., *Dictionary of American History*, Revised ed., 8 vols. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1976. (FHL book Ref 973 H2ad.) This includes historical sketches on various topics in U.S. history, such as wars, people, laws, and organizations. It is a revision of earlier editions by James T. Adams.

Local Histories

Some of the most valuable sources for family history research are local histories. Published histories of towns, counties, and states usually contain accounts of families. They describe the settlement of the area and the founding of churches, schools, and businesses. You can also find lists of pioneers, soldiers, and civil officials. Even if your ancestor is not listed, information on other relatives may be included that will provide important clues for locating your ancestor. A local history may also suggest other records to search.

Most county and town histories include separate sections or volumes containing biographical information. These may include information on as many as 50 percent or more of the families in the locality.

In addition, local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's life-style and the community and environment in which your family lived.

About 5000 county histories have been published for over 80 percent of the counties in the United States. For many counties there is more than one history. In addition, tens of thousands of histories have been written about local towns and communities. Bibliographies that list these histories are available for nearly every state. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - BIBLIOGRAPHY or [STATE] - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Local histories are extensively collected by the Family History Library, public and university libraries, and state and local historical societies. Two useful guides are:

Filby, P. William. *A Bibliography of American County Histories.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 H23bi.)

Kaminkow, Marion J. *United States Local Histories in the Library of Congress.* 5 vols. Baltimore: Magna Charta Book Co., 1975-76. (FHL book Ref 973 A3ka.)

You can also find many local histories in the *Genealogy and Local History* collection on microfiche. This is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

County Origins and Boundary Changes

Because counties were often divided and their names and boundaries changed, you may need to determine previous boundaries and jurisdictions to locate your ancestors' records. A county history is the best source of information about a county's origin. Other sources that can help you determine the origin of a county are:

Kane, Joseph Nathan. *The American Counties: Origins of Names, Dates of Creation and Organization, Area, Population, Historical Data, and Published Sources.* 3d ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1972. (FHL book Ref 973 H2kj 1972.)

The Handy Book for Genealogists. 7th ed. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1981. (FHL book 973 D27e 1981.)

Other sources about boundary changes are found in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY. The historical atlases described in the "Maps" section of this outline contain maps depicting county formations, migration and settlement patterns, military actions, ethnic distribution, religious trends, and population trends.

LAND AND PROPERTY

The availability of land attracted many immigrants to America and encouraged westward expansion. Land ownership was generally recorded in an area as soon as settlers began to arrive. These important records sometimes exist when few other records are available. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of state and county land records.

Land records are primarily used to learn where an individual lived and when he lived there. They often reveal other family information, such as the name of a spouse, heir, other relatives, or neighbors. You may learn where a person lived previously, his occupation, if he had served in the military, if he was a naturalized citizen, and other clues for further research.

Government Land Grants

The Land Grant Process

Various royal, colonial, state, and federal governments established the first claims to land in what is now the United States. These governments have since sold or given much of this land to individuals. The person who obtains title to the land from the government receives a land grant. The process of receiving a land grant is sometimes referred to as "land-entry." Obtaining a grant of land from the government is the final step in a process that often resulted in the creation of several documents. The following is a general description of the documents that may have been created. Not all steps of the process may have been necessary, depending on local laws and customs.

The process generally began when a person seeking a grant submitted an *application* (*petition* or *memorial)* to the king or a governor, proprietor, or

government office. He may have applied to purchase land or to receive it free as payment for military or other service. Various documents could have been submitted with the application, such as evidence of citizenship, military service, or prior claim to the land.

If the application was approved, a *warrant* was issued to the individual. The warrant was a certificate that authorized him to receive a certain amount of land. This was surrendered to the appropriate official or land office to request that a surveyor produce a *survey* (a written legal description of the land's location).

Early surveys used a metes-and-bounds system. This system described physical features of the land, such as "north fifty rods from the creek" or "S10° W38 rods to the red oak on hill." After 1785 many lands were described by a rectangular survey system, using ranges, townships, and sections, such as "NW1/4 of section 13, T2S R4W". (This example is read as "northwest quarter of section 13 of township 2 south, range 4 west). A township is a unit of land containing 36 sections. Each section is one square mile in area and contains 640 acres which can be divided into lots of various sizes. (For additional information on surveys, see *The Source* listed in the "For Further Reading" section of this outline).

To purchase land that had already been surveyed, a person may have simply selected an available lot or bid for it at a public auction. Available lots were sometimes distributed through lotteries. *Land lottery* records are available for some states.

A government official or land office then recorded the individual's name and the location of the land in *tract books* and on *plat maps*. Tract books record the written legal descriptions of all the lots within a township or given area. Tract books of the public domain states (see below) are arranged by sections within townships. Plats or plat books are maps of the lots within the tract.

The individual may have needed to complete certain other requirements, such as installment payments or a period of residency on the land, before he could actually obtain title to the land. Records of his completion of these requirements may have been kept in a *case file* along with his application. After all the requirements were completed, a *patent* or *final certificate* was issued to the individual. The patent (a first-title deed) secured the individual's title to the land. The individual could then sell or give the patent to someone else.

The government generally retained the survey notes, tract books, plat maps, case files, warrant books (records of warrants issued and surrendered), and the patent books (records of patents issued). The individual retained his copy of the patent.

Grants from Colonial Governments

Colonial governments (including England, Spain, Mexico, and France) issued land grants to settlers in areas that later became part of the United States. In the early colonies, a governor or proprietor could sell land or give it away to soldiers and settlers. Those who immigrated or brought a certain number of immigrants to a colony sometimes received "headright" or similar grants of land as compensation for settling the colony.

Many of these records are now available at the appropriate state archives. The Family History Library has copies of many colonial land records and published indexes. These are described further in the state research outlines and are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Grants from the Federal Government (Public Domain)

The *public domain* included most of the land west of the Appalachian Mountains that was obtained by the federal government. After the United States was established, some lands that had been claimed by the colonies were ceded to the federal government. The federal government also obtained land as a result of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the War with Mexico (1846-48), and other means.

Over the years, more than one billion acres of the public domain have been transferred to private or state ownership through the types of grants described below. Approximately 25 million surveyed lots were eventually described in tract books. An estimated 6 1/2 to 7 million titles were granted to individuals and states.

To accomplish this massive distribution of land, the government needed to resolve Indian claims to the land and private claims by settlers already on the land (including those who had received grants from Spain, Mexico, or France). They also needed to encourage settlement of the open lands, reserve lands for military bounty, survey the land to provide a legal description, and establish a record-keeping system.

The Northwest Ordinance of 1785 was the first of over 300 laws to help accomplish these tasks. It established the rectangular survey system that divided most of the land in the public domain into townships and sections. Later laws established local land offices to distribute the land. These were under the direction of the General Land Office (GLO) in

Washington, D.C. (now known as the Bureau of Land Management).

Types of Grants. The GLO distributed over 1,031,000,000 acres of the public domain lands as follows:

- *Donation lands and cash or credit sales.* To encourage settlement of open lands, approximately 29 percent was sold very inexpensively for cash or credit (1800 to 1908) or donated to encourage settlement (1840s to 1903 in Florida, Oregon, and Washington).
- *Homestead grants.* Another 28 percent of the land was distributed after 1862 to homesteaders who could receive title to the land by residing on it and making improvements for five years (various laws modified these requirements). About 60 percent of those who applied for homestead land never completed the requirements to receive a patent to the land. However, their applications have generally been preserved in their case files, and these may contain helpful family information.
- *Grants to states.* Approximately 22 percent of the land was granted to the states, who, in turn, may have sold or leased it to individuals (see "Grants from States," below).
- *Grants to railroads and others.* Twelve percent was granted to railroad companies and others who also may have sold or leased it.
- *Military bounty lands.* Seven percent was distributed as military bounty land (see the "Military Records" section of this outline).
- *Private land claims.* Two percent of the land was granted to individuals who could establish prior ownership or had titles previously granted by Spain, Mexico, or France. When new areas were acquired by the United States, special commissions or courts were appointed by the U.S. Congress to resolve these claims and report to Congress. Many claims were presented directly to Congress.

Obtaining the Case Files. The case files are the most helpful records for family history researchers. The files for the donation grants, cash and credit sales, homestead entries, military bounty land, and private land claims are at:

Washington National Records Center
4205 Suitland Road
Suitland, MD 20409
(in-person visits)

General Branch, Civil Archives Division
National Archives
Washington, D.C. 20409
(requests by mail)

Most of the case files have *not* been microfilmed, except for the Oregon and Washington donation lands and some of the private claims files. The Family History Library has copies of most of the records that are on microfilm (see the state research outlines for more information).

You can request photocopies of the original files at the National Records Center if you can provide the legal description of the land.

Obtaining a Legal Description of the Land. The legal description includes the township and range of the property. If you can also provide the number and date of the patent or final certificate and name of the land office that granted the land, the files can be found more quickly. You may be able to get the legal description from one of the following:

- *A deed, patent certificate,* or similar records in the family's possession.
- *County deed records and plat maps.* See "Exchanges of Land between Individuals," below. In some cases you will also find a reference to the original patent or tract.
- *Tract books.* If you know the general location of the land, you can search the tract books to obtain the legal description. The tractbooks are on 1,265 microfilms at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY. Most state archives also have copies for their states.

  The original tract books for all public-domain states east of the Mississippi River and the states bordering the Mississippi on the west are at the Bureau of Land Management, Eastern States Office, 350 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304. The original books for the other states are at the National Archives branch that serves the state, and copies are at the BLM offices in Anchorage, Phoenix, Sacramento, Denver, Boise, Billings, Reno, Santa Fe, Portland, Salt Lake City, and Cheyenne. You can search these records yourself, or the staff at the BLM offices will search the tract books for you for a fee.
- *Federal plats.* These are another source for finding the legal description. They are often referred to as the "township plats." Most of these are available at the BLM offices above or at the National Archives—Cartographic Branch (see the "Maps" section). Each state archives may also have microfilm copies for the state.
- *Indexes to the patent books.* The patent books are available at the BLM offices, and many state archives have copies. These can provide a legal description of the land, but you need either an index or the legal description to search the books.

A few of the patent records are indexed. The BLM Eastern States Office (see address above under *tract books)* has an index to all patents issued after 30 June 1908. The Family History Library and the Eastern States Office have an incomplete card file that indexes pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, and Wisconsin. These are on 160 microfilms listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY - INDEXES. The National Archives has a card index to pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Florida, Louisiana, Nevada, and Utah.

Private Land Claims. The original 1789 to 1908 case files of private land claims in parts of 15 states are at the Washington National Records Center (see address above). The files of some states have been microfilmed and are available at state archives and at the Family History Library.

Many of the applications, petitions, and memorials presented to Congress from 1789 to 1837 have been published and indexed in classes VIII and IX of the *American State Papers* (Washington, D.C.: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61; FHL book 973 R2a; 1832-61 edition on FHL films 899,878-85). These papers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY. A combined index to the Gales and Seaton edition is Phillip W. McMullin, ed., *Grassroots of America* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Gendex Corp., 1972; FHL book Ref 973 R2m; fiche 6051323).

Indexes to land, pension, bounty land, and other claims presented to Congress from 1789 to 1909 are found in published summaries or digests (tables) at the National Archives and federal repository libraries (at major university libraries). The Family History Library has the digests for the House of Representatives for 1789 to 1871 (FHL films 899,874-77). These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Published Sources. Some societies, archives, and individuals have transcribed, indexed, and published portions of the federal land records, usually for a state or county. Those at the Family History Library are usually listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], or [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Grants from States

The states also granted land. Twenty colonies and states did not cede the unclaimed land in their borders to the federal government when they became part of the United States. These states are known as *state-land states* and included the original 13 colonies and Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, and West Virginia.

The states in the *public domain areas* who received grants of land from the federal government (as described above) also granted some of this land to individuals.

Each state established land offices to distribute its land, in a manner similar to that of the federal government. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the records of some states. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY. The original documents are usually at the state archives (see the state research outlines for more information).

Subsequent Exchanges of Land

Land Companies

To encourage settlement of large tracts of land, many colonies and states allowed land speculators, often organized as land companies, to purchase large tracts of land for resale to settlers. Records of these transactions may be difficult to obtain. They may have remained in private possession, or have been deposited in a state, local, or private archives or historical society. Some have also been published. The Family History Library has copies of some of these records (especially the published sources) such as the *Susquehannah Land Company Papers*. Land company records are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

County and Town Records

When an individual received the patent or title to his land, he went to a local government office to have his ownership recorded and to obtain a deed. This was not always done immediately, but was usually done before the land was transferred or leased to anyone else. These records and all subsequent exchanges of land through sales, foreclosure, divorce, or inheritance were usually recorded by a county clerk, county recorder, or county register of deeds (except in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Vermont, where town clerks have kept the records). These officials also kept records of mortgages and leases.

Deed and Mortgage Books. When an individual presented a patent, deed, or other evidence of ownership, the clerk usually made a handwritten copy of the complete document in the deed books. In later years, deeds were often recopied, especially if the originals were lost, worn, or destroyed. Mortgage and lease information may have been kept in separate books. The clerks also added the information to their local plat maps. (These were

often the basis of landownership maps and atlases which have been published for many counties. See the "Maps" section of this outline.) The individual retained his copy of the deed and other records.

Indexes. There are usually indexes with the deed and mortgage books, and some indexes have been published. The indexes generally list the name of the seller (grantor or direct indexes) and the name of the buyer (grantee or indirect indexes). Other names that are found in the records are rarely indexed. Because there may have been many transactions over many years regarding one piece of property, search a wide range of years in the indexes.

Obtaining County and Town Records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the deed books and indexes (and sometimes the mortgage and lease records) of more than 1500 county and town courthouses. See the state research outlines for additional information. The county and town records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - LAND AND PROPERTY

You can also contact the courthouse or archives where the original records are located to request a search of the indexes and then request copies from the record books.

MAPS

Maps are used to locate the places where your ancestors lived. They identify political boundaries, names of places, geographical features, cemeteries, churches, and migration routes. Historical maps are especially useful for finding communities that no longer exist.

Maps are available from the National Archives, the Library of Congress, county agencies, and other libraries and historical societies. The Family History Library has a small collection of loose maps of historical value, and a fine collection of printed historical atlases. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS or [STATE], [COUNTY], or [CITY] - MAPS.

The National Archives—Cartographic Branch (841 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304) and the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress have significant collections of a variety of maps, including land ownership, railroad, and fire insurance maps. Several catalogs and inventories of these collections are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

An excellent inventory of the map holdings of 3,000 libraries and historical societies is David A. Cobb, comp., *Guide to U.S. Map Resources* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1986; FHL book 973 E74co). For further information about maps and how to obtain them, see Joel Makower, ed., *The Map Catalog* (New York: Tilden Press, 1986; FHL book Ref 973 E73ma).

Plat Maps

The county or town offices that maintain land and property records often have plat books containing maps of property boundaries and land ownership within the county. Also see the "Land and Property" section for information about the federal township plats.

Ward Maps of Major Cities

The Library of Congress has detailed ward maps of major cities. These show the census districts and political divisions of large cities. The Family History Library has copies of 232 of these ward maps representing 35 major cities (FHL film 1,377,700; fiche 6016554-782). These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS. A description of each map and a chart that shows which maps to use with each U.S. census is in Michael H. Shelley, *Ward Maps of United States Cities: A Selective Checklist of Pre-1900 Maps in the Library of Congress* (Washington, D.C.: N.p., 1975; FHL book 973 A1 No. 99; film 928,210, item 16).

Topographic Maps

The United States has been divided into sections called quadrangles by the United States Geological Survey (U.S. Department of Interior, Geological Survey, 1200 South Eads Street, Arlington, VA 22202). The USGS has produced highly detailed topographical maps showing physical and manmade features in each quadrangle. These maps are available at most university libraries. The Family History Library has several series of historical USGS maps published from 1884 to 1979 on 291 films. The maps are arranged by the name of the quadrangle. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS.

Atlases

An atlas is a bound collection of maps. It often contains historical and geographical information for a county or state. Collections of maps and atlases are available at numerous libraries and historical societies. Many county atlases that show the names of landowners and are usually based on county plat

maps (see the "Land and Property" section), have been published.

Public and university libraries have excellent national atlases, such as the *Rand McNally Commercial Atlas and Marketing Guide* (New York: Rand McNally, annual; FHL Atlas Stand 973 E7rc). Another useful atlas is *These United States: Our Nation's Geography, History and People* (Pleasantville, New York: Reader's Digest Association, 1968; FHL book Ref Q 973 E3r). Many other atlases are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES or [STATE] or [COUNTY] - MAPS.

A basic atlas that shows state and county boundaries, county seats, all places of 1,000 population or more, and some places with fewer than 1,000, is *The Original Cleartype Business Control Atlas, 1988,* annual (Maspeth, N.Y.: American Map Corporation, 1988-; FHL book 970 E3b 1988).

Historical Atlases

These atlases show the growth and development of the nation or a state, including boundaries, migration routes, settlement patterns, military campaigns, American Indian reservations, and other historical information. Excellent national historical atlases are:

Atlas of American History, 2d ed., revised. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1984. (FHL Ref 973 E7at; 1943 edition on film 1,415,259, item 9.)

Paullin, Charles Oscar. *Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States.* Washington, D.C.: Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1932. (FHL book Ref Q 973 E3p.)

The American Heritage Pictorial Atlas of United States History. New York: American Heritage Publishing Co., 1966. (FHL book Ref 973 E3am.)

A collection of numerous maps copied from various atlases is on FHL film 002,083. This includes maps of the states and territories ranging from 1790 to 1917.

Many historical maps are included in local histories and history texts. A popular example is Ray Allen Billington, *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier* (New York: Macmillan, 5th ed., 1982; FHL Ref 973 H2bw.)

Locating Township and County Boundaries

Maps of county boundaries as they exist today and as they existed in each census year through 1920 are in William Thorndale and William Dollarhide, *Map Guide to the U.S. Federal Censuses, 1790-1920* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1987; FHL book Ref 973 X2th). This source includes helpful information about the availability of census records.

Maps of modern county boundaries are also in *The Handy Book for Genealogists* (see the "For Further Reading" section. This is available at most libraries and family history centers.

Maps and an index of townships and other present-day civil boundaries are in John L. Andriot, *Township Atlas of the United States* (McLean, Va.: Andriot Associates, 1987; FHL book Ref 973 E7an 1987).

Detailed maps and legal histories of county formations and changes for 14 states are found in John H. Long, ed., *Historical Atlas and Chronology of County Boundaries, 1788-1980,* 5 vols. (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1984; FHL book Ref 973 E7hL). The states included are Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, New Jersey, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, and Wisconsin.

Also see *County Origins and Boundary Changes* in the "History" section of this outline for further help on tracing the histories of counties and their boundaries.

Land Ownership Maps

Government or commercial agencies have created numerous maps showing the names of land owners in an area. These are often called "cadastral" maps. They sometimes include other helpful details such as churches, cemeteries, and roads. An inventory of many of the land ownership maps at the Library of Congress is Richard W. Stephenson, *Land Ownership Maps* (Washington: Library of Congress, 1967; FHL book 973 A3sr). The Family History Library has many county land ownership maps. These are usually listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] - MAPS or [STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY. Also see the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

MILITARY RECORDS

Military records identify millions of individuals who served in the military or who were eligible for service. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in family traditions, census records, naturalization records, biographies, cemetery records, and records of veterans' organizations. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of military records, particularly for 1775 to 1918.

You can most effectively search military records if you know at least the state where the individual

was living when he was of age to serve in the military. It is also helpful to know the branch of service (army, navy, etc.) he may have served in. Your ancestor may have served in a local unit, state unit, or a federal force.

Types of Military Service

Local and State Military Forces

During the colonial period most able-bodied men aged 16 to 60 were expected to participate in a local militia. These militias were organized by towns, counties, or colonies. After the Revolutionary War, each state retained a militia organization. These units evolved into the National Guard after the Civil War. Records of militia and national guard units were kept by local and state governments.

Federal Military Forces

Your ancestor may be found in a federal military record if he:

- Served in a volunteer unit raised by a state during wartime that was mustered into federal service. Most of those who served during pre-twentieth century wars were enlisted in these state volunteer units.
- Enrolled in the draft for the Civil War, World War I, or a subsequent war.
- Enlisted in the regular U.S. military forces during wartime or peacetime.
- Served in a local militia or national guard unit that was mustered for federal service during an emergency.

Types of Military Records

The major types of military records kept by federal and state governments are (1) veterans' benefit records, (2) service records, (3) draft or conscription records, and (4) records of regular military forces. Other records relating to military service include burial and cemetery records and records of veterans' organizations.

Veterans' Benefit Records

If you know the unit and time period when an individual served, search benefit records first because they generally contain more helpful information. The federal government and some state governments granted pensions or free bounty land to officers, disabled veterans, needy veterans, widows or orphans of veterans, and veterans who served a given period of time. Various laws have changed the requirements for receiving bounty land or a pension. Not every veteran received bounty land or a pension.

Pension Files. In an individual's *application papers* you may find his name (and sometimes his wife's given and maiden names); rank; military unit; period of service; residence; age; date and place of birth, marriage and death; and the nature of his disability or proof of need. To prove military service, there may be documents such as discharge papers or affidavits from those with whom he served. Widows or heirs also had to prove their relationship to the veteran with marriage records and other documents.

The appropriate federal or state agency maintained a *pension file* for each applicant. These files contain the application papers and any further correspondence or documents.

Published Pension Lists. Some lists of federal and state pensioners have been published. These list the individuals or heirs who were receiving pensions as of the date the lists were published. These can provide the name of the soldier, his heirs, age, death date, and service information. To locate your ancestor, you need to know where he resided at the time the list was made. The major federal pension lists are:

Letter from the Secretary of War, Transmitting a Report of . . . Every Person Placed on the Pension List, in Pursuance of the Act of the 18th March, 1818. 1820. Reprint. Baltimore: Southern Book Co., 1955. (FHL book 973 M24up; film 874,189; fiche 6046612.)

The Pension Roll of 1835. 4 vols. 1835. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 973 M24ua; fiche 6046995.)

List of Pensioners on the Roll, January 1, 1883. 5 vols. 1883. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1970. (FHL book 973 M3L.)

Lists for other years (1817, 1818, 1823, 1828, 1831, 1849, and 1857) have been published in the *U.S. Congressional Serial Set,* available at federal repository libraries (most major university libraries). Lists of pensioners were also compiled with the U.S. censuses of 1840 and 1890 (see the "Census" section for more information).

Bounty Land Records for Military Service from 1776 to 1855. The federal government provided bounty land for those who served in the Revolutionary War and other wars between 1790 and 1855. This was first offered as an incentive to serve in the military and later as a reward or payment for service. Bounty land could be claimed by veterans or their heirs. The federal government reserved tracts of land in the public domain for this

purpose. Some states also provided bounty land and set aside tracts of land for their Revolutionary War veterans.

A veteran requested bounty land by filing an application at a local courthouse. The *application papers* and other supporting documents were placed in *bounty land files* kept by a federal or state agency. These documents contain information similar to the pension files. If the application was approved, the individual was given a *warrant* to receive land (see the "Land and Property" section), or *scrip* which could be exchanged for a warrant. Later laws allowed for the sale or exchange of warrants. Only a few soldiers actually received title to the bounty land or settled on it. Most veterans sold or exchanged their warrant.

Service Records

Service records verify an individual's involvement with the military and can give you information that makes it easier to search the benefit records.

Muster and Discharge Records. Those who served in a military unit were listed on *muster-rolls* or *rosters* (similar to attendance rolls). These generally give the individual's name, and the dates and places where he was serving. You may also find *descriptive rolls* that provide the individual's name, rank, age, physical description, marital status, occupation, city of birth, place of residence, and service information. The National Archives or each state's office of the adjutant general may have these rolls (see the state research outlines).

When an individual was discharged from military service, he was listed on *muster-out rolls*. Copies of the federal muster-out rolls were sent to the office of the state adjutant general. After the Civil War, the individual may have received a *discharge certificate* that may be in the family's possession. Copies of the discharge certificates, especially for the Civil War and World Wars I and II, are often recorded in local county records.

Compiled Service Records. Compiled service records have been created by the federal government for those individuals who served in volunteer units during wars between 1775 and 1903. These consist of card abstracts of information taken from various original records. Cards were created for each soldier and placed in a jacket envelope along with some original documents. The cards generally provide a soldier's name, rank and unit, the state from which he served, the date he enlisted, and his length of service. You may also find his age, residence, and date of death.

Other Records of Service. Other original records of service that may have been created include pay rolls, hospital records, prison records, promotions, courts martial, desertion records, and other records.

State Records of Service. Each state has the same basic types of service records for its own militia, state regiments, or national guard units. These are usually available at state archives or at state historical societies. Many early militia and state records have also been published and indexed. If a local unit was mustered into federal service, the federal government began keeping records of the unit and sent copies of some records to the office of the state adjutant general.

Draft or Conscription Records

Since 1863, the federal government has enrolled or registered millions of men who may have been eligible for military service. The enrollment records of the Civil War and the draft registration cards of World War I include the individual's name, place of residence, age, occupation, marital status, state or country of birth, physical description, and prior military service. They may list dependents or the nearest relative.

Records of the Regular Military Forces, 1789 to Present

Since 1789 the United States has maintained various branches of military service during peacetime and wartime, but large peacetime forces were not maintained until after World War II. The National Archives and the Family History Library have the *Registers of Enlistments in the U.S. Army, 1798-1914* (71 films). These give the serviceman's place of birth and his age, occupation, and physical description.

Pension records for service in the regular army between 1783 and 1861 are indexed by the *Index to Old War Pension Records* (7 films). Later pension records are included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (below). Other more recent records are described on page 36 under "World War I" and "Records since 1917."

Burial and Cemetery Records

The Cemetery Service (National Cemetery System, Veterans Administration, 810 Vermont Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20422) has a card index that identifies nearly all soldiers who were buried in national cemeteries and other cemeteries under federal jurisdiction from 1861 to the present. The National Archives also has some burial records of national and post cemeteries.

Since the 1890s, the Daughters of the American Revolution (see the "Societies" section) have been locating and listing the graves of Revolutionary

War soldiers. The lists through 1987 have been published in Patricia Law Hatcher, *Abstract of Graves of Revolutionary Patriots,* 4 vols. to date (Dallas, Tex.: Pioneer Heritage Press, 1987-). The annual lists of 1900 to 1974 were published in the *Congressional Serial Set* available at federal repository libraries. Annual lists are also published in the *DAR Magazine*. The general card file of Revolutionary burials is at the DAR national headquarters.

Many states and some counties also have grave registration offices that identify and mark the graves of soldiers buried in local cemeteries. You can usually locate these by contacting the state archives or state library. Some of these records are on microfilm at the Family History Library.

Records of Veterans' Organizations

Several organizations and societies of veterans have been established, such as:

- Veterans of Foreign Wars (VFW)
- Grand Army of the Republic (for Union Army veterans)
- United Confederate Veterans

Records of these societies may be found at state archives, historical societies, or public libraries. Some membership lists and records have been published. A few collections of society records are listed in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (see the "Genealogy" section). County and town histories may include information on local chapters. Also see the "Societies" section of this outline for more information.

Other Records

Other records related to military service include histories of military units, histories of battles and campaigns, published rosters, records of veterans' homes, and published indexes to numerous records.

Locating Military Records

Records at the National Archives

The National Archives has the federal service, pension, bounty land, and draft records. Several major indexes and some collections are on microfilm, but most of the original records have not been microfilmed and are available only at the National Archives.

You can obtain photocopies of these records by using NATF Form 80, available from the National Archives. The archives staff will copy only selected documents unless you request copies of all the documents in a file. More detailed information on these records is in *Guide to Genealogical Research at the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section).

Records at State and Local Archives

State archives, state adjutant generals' offices, historical societies, courthouses, and libraries may have records of local citizens who served in the military. See the state research outlines for more information.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has over 25,000 microfilms of the major *indexes* to the military records at the National Archives and many of the service and pension records. The library is presently acquiring additional records.

The major collections at the library are described below, under each war or period. The state research outlines describe major collections or sources for individual states.

Military records are listed in the FHLC in various ways, including:

UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR] - PENSIONS
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - INDEXES

Records of wars will be listed in chronological order. For example, UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - WAR OF 1812 is listed before UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865.

You will also find many records under:

UNITED STATES - HISTORY - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - MILITARY HISTORY - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - PENSION RECORDS
[STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR]

Another source for learning about the contents, availability, and Family History Library call numbers of military records is *Register of Federal United States Military Records: A Guide to Manuscript Sources Available at the Genealogical Library in Salt Lake City and the National Archives in Washington, D.C.,* 3 vols. (Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1986; FHL book Ref 973 M2de).

Major Collections, by War or Period

The Family History Library has records for the following wars and time periods:

If you find an individual listed in one of the indexes and the Family History Library does not have microfilms of the records, you will usually need to contact the National Archives for copies of the original records, as explained above.

Colonial Period, ca. 1600 to 1775. During the colonial period, many residents participated in local militias in times of peace and during various conflicts, including King William's War (1689-97), Queen Anne's War (1702-13), King George's War (1740-48), and the French and Indian War (1754-63). Because these were local units, various records are available at local societies and archives. The Family History Library has copies of many of the records that have been published. These are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] or [CITY] - MILITARY RECORDS.

Revolution, 1775-1783. Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty Land Warrant Application Files* (2,670 films containing 80,000 files in alphabetical order). A published index to these files is *Index of Revolutionary War Pension Applications in the National Archives,* Revised (Washington: National Genealogical Society, 1976; FHL book Ref 973 M22ng 1976).
- *Compiled Service Records of Soldiers Who Served in the American Army During the Revolutionary War* (1,097 films) and *General Index to Compiled Military Service Records of Revolutionary War Soldiers, Sailors...* (58 films).
- *Revolutionary War Rolls, 1775-1783* (138 films). These include muster rolls, pay rolls, clothing receipts, correspondence, and other information. They are arranged by state regiments.
- *Other Revolutionary War Records.* Additional records of Revolutionary War ancestors are at the Family History Library or may be found at state archives. For further information see James C. Neagles and Lila L. Neagles, *Locating Your Revolutionary War Ancestor: A Guide to the Military Records* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1983; FHL book Ref 973 D27ne).
- *American Loyalists.* An estimated one-third of the population of the American colonies remained loyal to Great Britain during the Revolutionary War. As many as 50,000 fled their homes and moved to Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and England. Records of these individuals include name lists, muster rolls, and histories. Many filed claims and petitions to the British government for compensation for losses of real and personal property.

  These records are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under AMERICAN LOYALISTS and UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS. Some Loyalist records are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under MINORITIES, HISTORY, and other subject headings. Additional records are available from the National Archives of Canada (395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, ON, Canada K1A ON3) and the Archives of Ontario (77 Grenville Street, Queens Park, Toronto, ON, Canada M7A 2R9).

  An excellent guide to information on Loyalists is Gregory Palmer, ed., *A Bibliography of Loyalist Source Material in the United States, Canada, and Great Britain* (Westport, Conn.: Meckler Publishing, 1982; FHL book 973 F23bL).

War of 1812. Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Index to War of 1812 Pension Records* (102 films). These records primarily include pensions granted after 1871.
- *Bounty Land Warrants and Indexes* (14 films).
- *Index to the Compiled Service Records* (234 films).

For further information see George K. Schweitzer, *War of 1812 Genealogy* (Knoxville, Tenn.: N.p., 1983; FHL book 973 A1 no. 201).

War with Mexico, 1845-1848. Many of the soldiers who served in the Mexican War were from southern states. Some of the records of this war at the Family History Library include:

- *Index to Pension Records, 1887-1926* (14 films). A published index is Barbara Schull Wolfe, *An Index to Mexican War Pension Applications* (Indianapolis, Ind.: Heritage House, 1985; FHL book 973 M22w). This also indexes the bounty land records.
- *Index to Compiled Military Service Records* (22 films). The Family History Library also has microfilm copies of the actual records for Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, and the Mormon Battalion.

Civil War, 1861-1865 (Union). Major records of this war include the following. Most of these are available at the Family History Library.

- *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* (544 films). This is a card index to pension applications of those who served in the army, the navy, and the Marine Corps, primarily to 1916. Most of the index relates to Civil War service. Some of the index relates to (1) earlier service, (2) service in later wars through the Boxer Rebellion of 1900, and (3) the regular armed forces. The pension application files are not on microfilm and can be obtained only from the National Archives using

NATF Form 80. You must use the index before requesting a search of the records because they are filed numerically.

- *Indexes to Compiled Service Records for Union Army Volunteers.* Every state except South Carolina had units that served in the Union Army. Separate indexes of the compiled service records for each state and territory are on microfilm at the National Archives and the Family History Library. The service records of some states (primarily southern states) are on microfilm at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Civil War Draft Records.* These records are at the National Archives and are not on microfilm. They include descriptive rolls (registers that provide physical descriptions of the men) and consolidated lists of each enrollment district (usually the congressional district). You can write to the National Archives to request a copy from these records if you know the congressional district. This can be determined by using the *Congressional Directory for the Second Session of the Thirty-Eighth Congress of the United States of America* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. House of Representatives, 1865; FHL book 973 E4uc; film 1,425,543, item 6).
- *Cemetery Records.* The names and burial places of Union soldiers who were killed in the war are listed in *Roll of Honor: Names of Soldiers Who Died in Defence of the American Union,* 27 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1865-1871; FHL films 1,311,589-91). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - CEMETERIES.
- *Other sources* of information about Union forces include records of U.S. Colored Troops, Veterans Reserve Corp, and Confederate Prisoners of War Who Joined the Union Army (U.S. Volunteers). The Family History Library has indexes to these records and some of the records. You will also find many regimental histories, discharge papers, grave registration files, adjutant general reports, and other records listed in the FHLC under each state or county.

Civil War, 1861-1865 (Confederate). The following states formed the Confederate States of America: Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, and Virginia. The following major collections of Confederate records are available:

- *Pension Files and Indexes.* After the war each Confederate state granted pensions to veterans living within the state. These are state rather than federal records, and they are usually at the state archives. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the pension files or indexes for Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, and Oklahoma. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Consolidated Index to Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers* (535 films). This is a card index to the service records of all Confederate states, the Confederate government, and staff officers.
- *Indexes and Compiled Military Service Records for Confederate Army Volunteers (Statewide, 6,432 films).* In addition to the consolidated index, indexes and service records for each state are also available on microfilm at the National Archives and the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Unfiled Papers and Slips Belonging in Confederate Compiled Service Records* (442 films). These are similar to compiled service records and are alphabetically arranged. They include papers that could not be easily filed with the regular compiled service records. You should search both the compiled service records and the unfiled papers.
- *Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers Who Served in Organizations Raised Directly by the Confederate Government* (123 films).
- *Index to Service Records of Confederate Government Troops* (26 films). These are records of servicemen enlisted by the Confederate government who will not be found in the statewide service records or indexes (see above).
- *Compiled Service Records of Confederate General and Staff Officers and Nonregimental Enlisted Men, 1861-5* (275 films). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - SOUTHERN STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865.
- *Other sources* of information about Confederate forces at the Family History Library include prisoner-of-war records (145 films), casualty lists, and naval and marine personnel records. Other military records of the Confederacy are found at state archives and historical societies.

Guides to Civil War Sources. Handbooks that can provide further information include:

Groene, Bertram Hawthorne. *Tracing Your Civil War Ancestor.* Revised. Winston-Salem, N.C.: John F. Blair, 1987. (FHL book 973 D27gb.)

Neagles, James C. *Confederate Research Sources: A Guide to Archive Collections.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1987. (FHL book 973 A3ne.)

War of 1898 (Spanish-American War). Records at the Family History Library include:

- An index to the pension files for the Spanish-American War is included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (above).
- *General Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During the War with Spain* (126 films).

Philippine Insurrection, 1899-1901. Records at the Family History Library include:

- An index to the pension files for the Philippine Insurrection is included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (above). It was not until 1922 that veterans could receive pension benefits for their service.
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During the Philippine Insurrection* (24 films).

Indian Wars and Conflicts. The regular army, often assisted by volunteer units, fought in various "campaigns" or wars with American Indians. These included the Seminole or Florida Wars (1817-18, 1835-42, and 1855-58), Black Hawk War (1832), and the Creek War (1836-37). Records of soldiers who participated in various wars and campaigns against the American Indians from 1784 to 1898 are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS. Also use the records of the regular forces (see above). Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811* (32 films).
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811* (9 films). A published index of surnames A-R is Barbara Schull Wolfe, *The Lost Soldiers: An Index to the Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers 1784-1811,* 3 vols. (Indianapolis Ind.: Heritage House, 1986; FHL book 973 M22wo).
- *Index to Indian Wars Pension Files, 1892-1926* (12 films). These relate to service in the Indian campaigns between 1817 and 1898.
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During Indian Wars and Disturbances, 1815-1858* (42 films). There are also some separate microfilmed indexes for individual states.

World War I, 1914-1918. Major records for this war include:

- *World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918.* Most of the men who served during World War I were draftees. Nearly 24,000,000 men from the ages of 18 to 45 were registered for the draft. The information on the cards varies, but in general you will find the individual's name, date and place of birth, race, citizenship, occupation, personal description, and signature. The cards may also list dependents, other family members, marital status, father's place of birth, and the name and address of the nearest relative.

  These records are on microfilm at the National Archives—Atlanta Branch (1557 St. Joseph Avenue, East Point, GA 30344). They are arranged by state, then by county or large city, and alphabetically within each draft board. To locate a draft card, you need to know an individual's name and residence at the time of registration. For large cities, an exact address is needed. The National Archives—Atlanta Branch will send you the form on which to submit your request for a search of these records. The Family History Library is presently acquiring microfilm copies of these records.
- The library also has W. M. Houlsee, et al., *Soldiers of the Great War,* 3 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Soldiers Record Publishing Association, 1920; FHL book 973 M23s). This lists soldiers who lost their lives during World War I and includes the soldier's name, rank, cause of death, and place of residence. It includes many photographs.

Other Records Since 1917. Requests for service and pension information should be submitted to:

National Personnel Records Center (MPR)
9700 Page Boulevard
St. Louis, MO 63132

Your request must be submitted on Standard Form 180, available from the St. Louis Center, local Veterans Administration offices, and the Reference Services Branch (NNIR) (General Services Administration, Washington, DC 20408). You may request this information only if you are the veteran, his next of kin if the veteran is deceased, or you have written authorization from the veteran or his next of kin. You should be aware that a fire in July 1973 at the NPRC destroyed about 80% of the records for Army personnel discharged between 1912 and 1960, and some Air Force records.

MINORITIES

It's important to learn the history of the ethnic, racial, and religious groups your ancestors belonged to. For example, you might study a history of the Irish in New York or Huguenot immigration to the United States. This historical background can help you identify where your ancestors lived and when they lived there, where they migrated, the types of records they might be listed in, and other information to help you understand your family's history.

For most minorities in the United States, some unique records and resources are available. These include histories, newspapers, and periodicals (such as *The Swedish-American Historical Quarterly*). In addition, various local and national societies have been organized to gather, preserve, and share the cultural contributions and histories of many groups. Some examples are the Balch Institute for Ethnic Studies in Philadelphia and the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia in Lincoln, Nebraska.

Brief histories, addresses of societies, periodicals, handbooks, and other resources for minority research are available in various handbooks and histories. The Family History Library and most large libraries have the following:

Smith, Jessie C., ed. *Ethnic Genealogy: A Research Guide*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1983. (FHL book 973 D27sj.)

Thernstrom, Stephen, ed. *Harvard Encyclopedia of American Ethnic Groups*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1980. (FHL Ref 973 F2ha, fiche 6051321.)

Wasserman, Paul, and Alice E. Kennington, eds. *Ethnic Information Sources of the United States*. 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1983. (FHL Ref 973 F24w.)

The Family History Library collects records of these groups, especially published histories. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the [STATE] - MINORITIES and in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the minority, such as BLACKS, AFRO-AMERICANS, JEWS, and QUAKERS.

The FHLC also lists handbooks on how to do genealogical research for specific ethnic groups. For example, in the Subject section of the FHLC you will find publications on how to trace Black, Czech, German, Hispanic, Indian, Irish, Jewish, Polish, and other American families. An excellent example of a handbook is Arthur Kurzweil, *From Generation to Generation: How to Trace Your Jewish Genealogy and Personal History* (New York: William Morrow and Co., 1980; FHL book Ref 929.1 K967f).

NATIVE RACES

If you have evidence of Indian ancestry, there are some unique records of American Indians that you can use. Note, however, that many traditions of Indian ancestry are unfounded. Before you can effectively search American Indian records, do the following:

- *Identify a specific ancestor who was Indian and learn where he lived.* Use the other records described throughout this outline, particularly the 1900 U.S. census which has separate schedules of Indians living on reservations.
- *Identify the tribe.* When you know the general area where an ancestor lived, you can usually identify the tribe he belonged to. Use various handbooks that describe the tribes that resided in an area, such as John R. Swanton, *The Indian Tribes of North America,* 1952, Reprint (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1974; FHL book 970.1 Sm69b No. 145). Another helpful source is Carl Waldman, *Atlas of the North American Indian,* (New York: Facts on File Publications, 1985; FHL book 970.1 W146a). Also use local histories or statewide histories of Indian tribes, such as *A Guide to the Indian Tribes of Oklahoma.*
- *Study the history of the tribe.* You will need some background information about the tribe, such as migration patterns, marriage and naming customs, and affiliations with government agencies or churches. Because some tribes moved several times, records about them may be in many locations.

Most large libraries have some state or tribal histories of American Indians. The Family History Library has several histories listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the tribe, such as CHEROKEE, or under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. In the Locality section you may find these under the UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES or [STATE] - NATIVE RACES.

Church Records

Before 1830, Indians living among non-Indians were generally encouraged to accept Christianity and adopt western customs. The primary records for Indian research in this period are the records of various churches. The Catholic, Presbyterian, Quaker, Dutch Reformed, Moravian, and other churches were most active in missionary work among the tribes. Church records are also helpful

for later years. See the "Church Records" section of this outline for additional information.

Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Records

Because government policies regarding Indian relations have changed over the years, a variety of records is available. Most Indian records have been created by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The BIA was established in 1824 to administer Indian programs and has had primary responsibility for keeping records of Indians living on reservations or affiliated with a tribe. Each tribe was served by a local field agency or subagency of the BIA.

Many of the BIA records are on microfilm at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC in various ways. In the Subject section of the FHLC look for records listed under the name of the tribe, such as CHEROKEE, or under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - [STATE]. In the Locality section American Indian records are listed under the UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES or the [STATE] - NATIVE RACES.

BIA Agency Records

The agency records may include individual history cards, marriage cards and registers, vital records, sanitary records (of sickness, injured, births, and deaths), and other records described in greater detail below. Most of the records of the BIA agencies are at National Archives branches or the National Archives.

You will need to know which agency served the tribe because most of the records are arranged by agency. A handbook that can help you identify the agencies is E. Kay Kirkham, *Our Native Americans and Their Records of Genealogical Value*, 2 vols. (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1980-84; FHL book Ref 970.1 K635o).

A list of BIA agencies and the location of their records is in the *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section). For additional information see Edward E. Hill, *Guide to Records in the National Archives of the United States Relating to American Indians* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1981; FHL book 970.1 H551g).

Other BIA Records

1830s to 1850s. The BIA began a policy of removing eastern Indian tribes to areas west of the Mississippi River. For example, in 1838 and 1839, most Cherokees were forcibly moved westward, in a migration known as the "Trail of Tears." There is no consolidated list of all the individuals removed. To enforce removal policies, some valuable records were created. The National Archives has some *removal records, tribal census lists, muster rolls,* and *enrollment records,* particularly of the Five Civilized Tribes (Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Creek, and Seminole). The Family History Library has copies of some of these records on microfilm.

1850s to 1887. In these years, the government tried to confine each tribe to a specific parcel of land called a "reservation." Many tribes from throughout the United States were removed to reservations in Indian Territory (present-day Oklahoma).

This was accomplished through a series of treaties. Many of these treaties required the government to make regular payments to the Indians, usually to the heads of families. These payments were recorded on *annuity rolls* that list the individual's name and often the age and sex of family members. Annuity rolls from the 1840s to 1940 are at the National Archives. The Family History Library has copies of some of these. They are sometimes included in the records of individual agencies.

During this period, the BIA became concerned about educating the Indians. The BIA periodically took *school censuses* from 1876 to the 1930s. They also kept *school reports* of individual students from the 1870s to the present. Most of these records are among the agency records at the National Archives branches. Many are on microfilm and are available at the Family History Library.

1887 to 1930s. Major records created by the BIA during these years include:

- *Land allotment records.* The government attempted to gradually eliminate the reservations by providing land allotments to individual Indians instead. Parcels of land were held in trust for each individual and his heirs until he demonstrated his capability to administer the land as required by government guidelines.

  To obtain an allotment of land, the Indian filed an *application* that documented his descent from the tribe. The family information in these applications often dates back to the early 1800s. There is generally a *final roll* for most tribes that lists the individuals who received approval for an allotment. Finding an ancestor on these rolls is generally considered by the BIA to be proof of Indian ancestry.

  When an individual died or wanted to sell his allotment, all heirs had to be identified and had to agree to the transfer. This family information was recorded in an *allotment register* or a *register of families.* In later years, some agencies replaced the registers with *heirship records.* These usually include both the Indian and English names of the

individual, his age or birth date, and the names, ages, relationships, and allotment information about many other family members. There are other related *land allotment records,* such as plat maps and correspondence.

When the individual demonstrated his competency to administer the land (according to the government guidelines), he received a *patent.* Most did not receive the patent, and the land was redesignated as reservation land. As a result, very few Indian reservations were completely eliminated.

The land allotment records from 1887 to about 1935 are at the National Archives or the National Archives branches. Some records are at the local agencies. The Family History Library has some of these records on microfilm.

- *Enrollment Records of the Five Civilized Tribes, 1896 to 1909.* Land allotments to the Five Civilized Tribes were based on enrollment records created by the (Dawes) Commission to the Five Civilized Tribes. The Dawes Commission had reviewed the applications for Indian citizenship and had abstracted the information onto cards known as the *Enrollments of the Five Civilized Tribes: Dawes Commission, 1896-1909.* These cards document over 101,000 Native Americans and include both approved and rejected applications. Copies of the cards are on microfilm at the Family History Library (74 films of packets; 12 films of records). These are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the tribe. The original applications are at the National Archives—Fort Worth Branch (501 West Felix Street, P.O. Box 6216, Fort Worth, TX 76115). The Family History Library is presently acquiring microfilm copies of the applications.

  A helpful guide and index to these records is Commission to the Five Civilized Tribes, *The Final Rolls of Citizens and Freedmen of the Five Civilized Tribes in Indian Territory,* 2 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, [1907?]; FHL book 970.1 Un3c, film 908,372, item 2 and 962,366).

- *Indian Census Rolls, 1885 to 1940.* Beginning in 1885, BIA agencies were requested to take annual censuses of the reservations they served. They did not always comply, but the existing records are a good source for tracing Indian ancestry. The rolls usually give the Indian or English name (or both), sex, age, and relationship to the head of the household. They may list births and deaths in the previous year. Only a few census rolls were submitted for the Five Civilized Tribes in Oklahoma.

  The Indian census rolls are at the National Archives and many are on microfilm at the Family History Library (692 films, arranged by agency). They are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES.

Court Records

Some Indians appealed to a court of claims for compensation for land taken from them. The U.S. Court of Claims primarily handled these cases.

A major collection of these records is the *Eastern Cherokee Applications of the U.S. Court of Claims, 1906-1909* (348 films, index on FHL film 378,594). These records were created in the early 1900s by Guion Miller, who evaluated applications submitted by individuals for compensation from the government for lands taken from the Eastern Cherokees in the 1830s. Applicants had to document their lineage back to an Eastern Cherokee living in the 1830s. Over 45,000 applications identify approximately 100,000 Cherokees living about 1910. These are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under CHEROKEES and INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - NORTH CAROLINA.

Tribal Council Records, 1934 to Present

Since the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934, some tribal councils have kept vital records of the tribal members, similar to state vital records. To locate tribal offices, contact either the BIA area office or the local agency office. Addresses are listed in volume two of Kirkham, *Our Native Americans* (see above).

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization is the process of granting citizenship privileges and responsibilities to foreign-born residents. Naturalization papers are an important source of information about an immigrant's place of origin, his foreign and "Americanized" names, residence, and date of arrival. Information in post-1906 records is more detailed and may include birth dates, birth places, and other immigration information about the immigrant and members of his family.

Immigrants to the United States have never been required to apply for citizenship. Some nationalities were more likely to naturalize than others. Of those who applied, many did not complete the requirements for citizenship. Evidence that an immigrant completed citizenship requirements can be found in censuses, court minutes, homestead records, passports, voting registers, and military papers. Even if an immigrant ancestor did not

complete the process and become a citizen, he may have filed an application. These application records still exist and can be very helpful.

Requirements for Naturalization

The requirements and process of naturalization have changed many times. The basic requirements have been residency in the country for a given period of time, good moral character, and an oath of loyalty or allegiance. The following describes the major laws and circumstances that have affected requirements for naturalization:

Changes in Requirements, 1700s to Present

Pre-1790. British immigrants were automatically citizens of the colonies. A few Protestant immigrants from other countries gave oaths of allegiance or appeared before a civil authority to request citizenship (a process sometimes referred to as denization). Seven of the original colonies had their own laws for naturalizing foreigners as citizens of the colony. After the Revolutionary War, the individual states established their own naturalization laws and procedures.

1790. The first federal law regarding naturalization required residency in the United States for two years and one year in a state, but each state continued to provide naturalization under a variety of requirements and procedures until 1906.

1802 to 1868. An individual had to prove residency in a state for one year and in the country for five years. A declaration of intention (see below) had to be filed at least two years before the final papers or petition could be filed.

1868. Since 1868 persons who were born in the United States or naturalized have been guaranteed citizenship rights. This included Black Americans but excluded most American Indians until 1924.

1906 to present. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization was created to standardize laws and procedures. Residency in a state for one year and five years in the United States continued to be a basic requirement.

Collective Naturalizations

In some instances, entire groups have been collectively granted U.S. citizenship. In these cases you will not find individual naturalization papers. This occurred for residents of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, Texas in 1845, Hawaii in 1898, and for Blacks in 1868 and American Indians in 1924.

Derivative Citizenship

Citizenship may have been granted to individuals based on service or family relationship. A declaration of intent was not usually required in advance (see below). Instead the individual was usually naturalized at the time he filed an application or petition. Three types of derivative citizenship were:

- Children under 21 years of age (until 1940) and wives of citizens (until 1922) automatically became citizens when their father or husband became a citizen.
- Until 1906 immigrants under the age of 21 (whose parents did not naturalize) could be naturalized without filing a declaration of intent after they reached the age of 21 and had met the residency requirements.
- Since 1862, noncitizens who have served in the U.S. military have not been required to file a declaration of intention. After one year's residency and honorable discharge from the military, they could petition for naturalization. Since World War I, citizenship could be granted while an individual served in the military.

Naturalization Process

The naturalization process is completed in a court of law. The process usually required several steps to complete and various documents related to naturalization may be found in the court records described below.

Report and Registry, 1798 to 1828. During this period, a new immigrant was required to appear before a local court and register his arrival in the United States. This was recorded in the *court minutes*. Sometimes a separate document, a *report and registry* or *aliens' register* was created. The immigrant could obtain a certificate showing that he had registered in order to prove his residency later when he applied for citizenship.

Declaration of Intention, or "First Papers," 1790 to Present. The naturalization process generally began when an individual appeared before a court and declared his desire to become a citizen and no longer be allied to a foreign government. He could have declared his intention as soon as he arrived in the country or at any other time. Depending on the current federal and local laws, the declaration had to be filed at least two to five years before the immigrant could petition for citizenship.

After 1906, the declaration had to be filed from three to seven years before the petition could be filed. If the petition was not filed within seven years, a new declaration of intention was required.

Declarations of intention have not been required since 1952 in most cases.

The declaration was made verbally and recorded in the court minutes. In most cases, the immigrant also filled out a form kept by the court clerk in a bound volume. If needed, the immigrant could use the court's record of his declaration (or a certificate provided by the court) to apply for homestead land, to enroll in the military, or to use as proof of residency if he went to another court to complete the naturalization process.

The declarations usually contain more helpful family information than other naturalization records, but each court recorded different information. You may find the immigrant's name, country of allegiance, port and date of arrival, physical description, birthplace, birth date, residence, and spouse's name. Declarations of intention since 1906 have required biographical data on the spouse and children, even if they were not applying for citizenship.

Petition, "Second," or "Final Papers," 1790 to Present. After the immigrant had lived in the country five years, he appeared before a court and made a formal application for citizenship. His petition may have been recorded in the court minutes, but in most cases he filled out a form which was filed by the court clerk in a bound volume. The information in the petition is similar to what is found in the declaration.

A short time later, the individual would appear at court for a hearing. At this time he had to prove that he had fulfilled his residency and other requirements. This often required *affidavits* or *depositions of witnesses*. These were included in the court's records.

Certificate of Arrival, 1906 to Present. After 1906 an immigrant was required to submit a certificate of arrival when he petitioned for citizenship in order to prove the length of his residency. This document gives the place of entry, manner of arrival, and the date of arrival. This was kept in the file with the petition.

United States Oaths of Allegiance, 1790 to Present. The immigrant was required to pledge his allegiance to the United States and sign a written oath. This generally gives his name, the date, and the country of origin. This document is often found with the petition.

Court Order. After accepting the immigrant's petition and witnessing his oath, a court granted citizenship. This had to be permanently recorded in the court's official records, usually the court minutes or order book. In some cases this is the only naturalization record that you will be able to find.

Final Certificate. The applicant was usually given a certificate of citizenship for his personal use. The certificates were printed in books with attached stubs (somewhat like modern check books). The court retained the stubs and gave the certificate to the immigrant.

Naturalization Records. Some courts simply group all papers together into files called "naturalization records." Each file is a compilation of all of the documents pertaining to one individual.

For further information about the process, see the excellent overview by John J. Newman, *American Naturalization Processes and Procedures, 1790-1985* (Indianapolis, Ind.: Indianapolis Historical Society, 1985; FHL book 973 P4n.) For general information about court records, see the "Court Records" section of this outline.

Locating Naturalization Records

An individual may have completed naturalization proceedings through any of 5,000 federal, state, or local courts that had the authority to grant citizenship. Naturalization proceedings were most often completed in county, superior or common pleas courts, or in state and U.S. circuit and district courts. Because some municipal, police, criminal, probate, and other courts also provided this service (even though they may not have been legally authorized to do so), you may need to search the records of all local courts. Since 1929 most (but not all) naturalizations have been handled by federal courts.

You may need to search the records of each place where your immigrant ancestor lived. He may have filed an application in one county or state and completed the requirements several years later in another county or state.

Colonial Records

Most of the colonial lists of denizations and oaths of allegiance have been published and are indexed in P. William Filby's *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index* (see the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline).

Records before September 1906

Begin by looking for naturalization records in the courts of the county or city where the immigrant lived. Contact the county clerk to determine which courts handled naturalizations and where the records are presently located. The records of the federal courts may still be in the custody of the court, at branches of the National Archives, or at the National Archives.

An inventory of naturalization records at many county and federal courts is James C. and Lila Lee Neagles, *Locating Your Immigrant Ancestor,* 2d ed. (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1986; FHL Ref 973 P47n). This lists the years that declarations and petitions are available.

You can request photocopies of these records. Until December 1972, naturalization records could not be copied or microfilmed, but restrictions on copying have since been lifted.

Records since September 1906

Beginning in September 1906, the federal government began regulating the naturalization process. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization (now Immigration and Naturalization Service or INS) required specific forms for declarations and petitions. Only these forms could be used and the Bureau controlled the number of courts able to naturalize by controlling distribution of the forms. However, both state and federal courts were allowed to naturalize.

The *Declaration of Intent* (Form 2202) was completed in triplicate. The court kept the original and gave copies to the applicant and the Bureau. The *Petition for Naturalization* (Form 2204) was kept by the court and a duplicate was sent to the Bureau. The *Certificate of Naturalization* (Form 2207) was given to the new citizen. A duplicate was sent to the Bureau and the court kept the stub.

In 1929 the Bureau changed the forms and required photographs of the applicants. Because the new forms were not distributed immediately, many state courts ceased naturalizing. Since 1929, most new citizens have naturalized at federal courts.

An index and copies of the 1906 to 1956 records are in the office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), 425 Eye Street, NW, Washington DC 20536. Post-1956 records are at INS district offices. You may request a search of the records at the national and district offices by contacting the nearest INS office. You will have a greater likelihood of success if you can identify the court or provide the exact address of the individual at the time he was naturalized.

The county clerk or clerk of the court where the immigrant was naturalized may still have the original records. Some copies of court naturalization records have been transferred to National Archives branches. Records at the these branches are described in *The Archives* and *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "Archives and Libraries" section).

Records at the Family History Library

Naturalization records at the Family History Library are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
[STATE], [COUNTY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

The library has microfilm copies of many pre-1930 naturalization records from some eastern and midwestern states. This includes major collections for cities where many immigrants have settled, such as:

- Chicago, 1871 to 1930 (1,140 films)
- New York, 1792 to 1906 (2,170 films)
- Philadelphia, 1793 to 1911 (460 films)

The library also has an index to New England naturalization petitions for 1791 to 1906 on 117 films (1,429,671-787). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES, NEW ENGLAND - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP - INDEXES.

The library is presently acquiring large collections of records from the National Archives branches in Atlanta, Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, Chicago, and Seattle.

In some states, naturalization records are included in other court records and are not separately identified. The state research outlines will help you locate these records.

NEWSPAPERS

Newspaper publication usually began soon after the initial settlement of a locality. Newspapers report family information in notices of births, marriages, obituaries, and local news. To find this information, you will need the place and an approximate date of the event.

You may also find it helpful to place a notice in a local newspaper in order to contact others who may have information about your family.

To find the names and locations of newspapers, use the following sources available at most libraries:

Newspapers in Microform: United States. 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1984. (FHL book Ref 011.35 N479 1984.) This is a geographically-arranged list of newspapers on microform and the repositories where the microforms are available. Most of these can be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

United States Newspaper Program National Union List. Dublin, Ohio: Online Computer Library Center, 1985. (FHL fiche 6332710-14.) Many states are collecting and microfilming the newspapers published in their state. This list is an inventory of newspapers that had been collected by the Library of Congress and 20 states as of 1985. There is an accompanying booklet that contains instructions and the key to repository codes (FHL book 973 B32u). The microfilms are often available at the state archives, state historical society, or major libraries within the state. They can usually be borrowed through interlibrary loan at your local library.

Brigham, Clarence Saunders. *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820.* 2 vols. Worcester, Mass.: American Antiquarian Society, 1947. (FHL book Ref 973 A3bc.) This lists the locations of collections of newspapers published from 1690 to 1820. Most of these newspapers are available at the American Antiquarian Society, 185 Salisbury Street, Worcester, MA 01609-1634.

Gregory, Winifred. *American Newspapers, 1821-1936.* 1937. Reprint. New York: H.W. Wilson Co., 1967. (FHL book Ref Q 970 B33a 1967; film 483,713). This lists newspapers published from 1821 to 1936, including those that are no longer published. It identifies where copies of the newspapers were located in 1936.

Gale Directory of Publications: An Annual Guide to Newspapers, Magazines, Journals, and Related Publications. (formerly Ayer Directory of Publications). Annual. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1869-. (FHL book Ref 970 B34a 1987.) This lists currently-published newspapers. Most newspaper publishers will not search their files for you but some will make a copy of an article if you can provide a specific date and event.

Also contact local libraries in the area where your ancestor lived in order to locate existing newspapers.

The Family History Library has excellent microfilm collections of newspapers from Tennessee and Kentucky and some newspapers from Utah and other states, including the *New York Times* to 1916. The library no longer collects newspapers but does acquire published indexes and abstracts of obituaries, marriages, and other vital information found in newspapers. Newspapers, indexes, and abstracts of newspapers are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - NEWSPAPERS. Abstracts are also listed under the subject heading VITAL RECORDS.

OBITUARIES

Local genealogical and historical societies, public libraries, and some newspaper publishers maintain clipping files of obituaries. Printed abstracts of obituaries can also be found in various published sources, such as genealogical periodicals. A bibliography of published sources is Betty M. Jarboe, *Obituaries: A Guide to Sources* (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1982; FHL book Ref 973 V43j). An appendix describes obituary indexes available at major libraries.

The Family History Library has collected published lists of obituaries. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] or [CITY] - OBITUARIES.

PERIODICALS

Most family organizations, historical societies, and genealogical societies publish magazines and newsletters. These often include:

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of local courthouse records, church records, family Bibles, and cemetery records.
- Helpful articles on research methodology.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
- Queries or requests for information about specific ancestors that can help you contact other interested researchers.

Genealogical Magazines of General Interest

Some general periodicals assist the hobbyist by providing basic how-to instruction, many advertisements, book notices, and queries. These seldom include record transcripts or compiled genealogies. Two major examples are:

The Genealogical Helper. 1947-. Published by Everton Publishers, P.O. Box 368, Logan, UT 84321. (FHL book 929.05 G286.)

Heritage Quest: The International Genealogy Forum. 1985-. Published by Heritage Quest International Genealogy Forum, Drawer 40, Orting, WA 98360-0040. (FHL book 973 D25hq.)

Genealogical Journals

These periodicals usually provide more in-depth instruction, book reviews, record transcripts, and compiled genealogies. These are often published quarterly by genealogical societies and may focus on a region, state, county, or time period. Some major examples are:

National Genealogical Society Quarterly. 1912-. Published by the National Genealogical Society, 4527 17th Street North, Arlington, VA 22207. (FHL book 973 B2ng; vols. 1-43 for 1912-55 are on films 001,283-89.)

New England Historical and Genealogical Register. 1847-. Published by the New England Historic and Genealogical Society, 101 Newbury Street, Boston, MA 02116. (FHL book 974 B2ne.)

The American Genealogist. 1922-. Published by Ruth Wilder Sherman, 128 Massasoit Dr., Warwick, RI 02888-6307. (FHL book 973 B2ag.)

Genealogical Journal. 1972-. Published by the Utah Genealogical Association, P.O. Box 1144, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110. (FHL book 929.05 G286gj.)

In addition, excellent state and regional publications are described in the state research outlines. These include, for example, *The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, The Report* (Ohio), *Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine, The Virginia Genealogist,* and the *William and Mary Quarterly: A Magazine of Early American History, Institutions, and Culture.*

Indexes

Most magazines have annual or cumulative indexes. Three major composite indexes to most periodicals are:

Genealogical Periodical Annual Index. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1962-. (FHL Ref 973 B22gp.) This is an annual index of 150 to 200 currently-published periodicals.

Boyer, Carl, III. *Donald Lines Jacobus' Index to Genealogical Periodicals.* Newhall, Calif.: Boyer Publications, 1983. (FHL book 973 B22j 1983.) This is a revision of Jacobus's *Index to Genealogical Periodicals* published in three volumes. It indexes most major periodicals published from 1870 to 1952.

Periodical Source Index (PERSI). Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen Co. Public Library Foundation, 1987-. (FHL book 973 D25per.) This is an annual index beginning in 1986. The publishers are producing a cumulative 1847-1985 index.

Obtaining Periodicals

Copies of periodicals are available from the local societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections will have copies of many periodicals, particularly those representing the area they serve.

The Family History Library subscribes to numerous periodicals. These are listed in the FHLC in several ways. If you know the title of a periodical, search the Author/Title section of the FHLC. To find periodicals in the Locality section of the FHLC, use the following approaches:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - HISTORY - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
[STATE] - (same headings as above)

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records created after an individual's death that relate to a court's decisions regarding the distribution of his estate to his heirs or creditors and the care of his dependents. You may find the individual's death date, the names of family members, family relationships, and residences. You may also learn about the adoption or guardianship of minor children and dependents. These documents are essential for research because they usually pre-date the birth and death records kept by civil authorities.

Not everyone left an estate that was probated by a court. Estates were probated for approximately 25 percent of the heads of households in the United States before 1900, whether or not the individual left a will.

While probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical evidence, they must be used with some caution. For example, they may omit the names of deceased family members or those who have previously received an inheritance, or the spouse mentioned in a will may not be the parent of the children mentioned.

The Probate Process

Anyone of legal age, sound mind, and freedom from restraint had the right to leave a *last will and testament.* Nearly 10 percent of the pre-1900 adult population made one or more wills. Males with valuable property were more likely to have left a will. Because wills often list the names of many family members, as much as half the population either left a will or was mentioned in one.

An individual who left a will is said to have died "testate." Someone who did not leave a will (or a valid will) died "intestate." The probate process is essentially the same for both. The complete process may have required many years.

The probate process began with the filing of a *petition* by an heir, creditor, or other interested person. A petition is an application to a court requesting the right to settle an estate. The petition was filed with the court that served the area where the deceased owned property. Additional petitions may have been filed in other localities where he owned property or resided. The petition may name the heirs of the deceased, their relationship, and sometimes their residence.

If a will was available, it was then presented to the court with the testimony of witnesses as to its authenticity. A will is a written and legal expression of the individual's wishes for himself and his property at the time of his death. The will usually describes the estate and gives the names and relationships of heirs or beneficiaries. The affidavit of the witnesses includes the date or proof of death. If accepted by the court, a copy of the will was recorded in a *will book* or *register* kept by the clerk of the court. The clerk may have made errors when he transcribed the will, but the original will is often kept in the probate packet (see "probate packet" below).

The court then appointed an individual to "settle" the estate. The will usually named an individual whom the deceased wanted to serve as "executor" of his estate. The court authorized the executor to proceed by issuing *letters testamentary*. If there was no will, the court appointed an "administrator" instead, by issuing *letters of administration*. These letters may include the death date. The date of the letters is sometimes used in place of an actual death date. The administrator or executor was usually an heir or a close friend of the deceased. He may have been a creditor.

In most cases, the court required the administrator (and sometimes the executor) to post a *bond* to ensure that he would properly complete his duties. The bond required the administrator to pay a fee to the court if he failed to adequately administer the estate. One or more persons were required to co-sign the bond as "sureties." These individuals were often members of the family or closely associated with the family.

The administrator or executor then prepared an *inventory* that listed the property in the estate and obtained an *appraisal* of its value. The inventory is very important as it may describe the land, tools, slaves, and other personal property at the time of death. These records are sometimes transcribed in the will books or in separate volumes, but the originals may be in the probate packet.

After receiving the inventory and appraisal, the court ruled on how the estate was to be distributed. If there was no will, the estate was divided according to the laws of the state. The court then authorized the executor or administrator to distribute the estate.

The administrator or executor may have had to first sell some of the property to clear any outstanding debts. He submitted *accounts* to the court of all transactions pertaining to the administration of the estate. These records can identify persons known by the deceased during his lifetime, including family members, friends, and creditors.

When the distribution was completed and payments to the creditors and heirs had been made, he presented to the court a record or decree of *distribution and settlement*. This listed the beneficiaries of the estate and the property each received. This is often the most helpful source of family information in an intestate case.

The clerk of the court retained all the original documents pertaining to a probate case in a *probate packet* or *probate estate papers* (also known as "estate packets," "case file," or "estate files"). These contain the original wills, petitions, letters, bonds, inventories, settlements, and other records. Copies of some or all of these documents may also have been recorded in separate books.

The court may have appointed a *guardian* to care for minor children or incompetent adults. In some cases a parent is appointed as the guardian for his own child. The records may include *letters of guardianship* (appointment of a guardian), bonds, sale of property (to provide for a minor's needs), accounts (account of the guardian's services and support in behalf of the minor), and a final account when the child comes of age and a guardian is no longer needed. Records of guardianship may be kept separately from other probate papers, or a different court may have jurisdiction over guardianship.

Availability of Probate Records

Each state developed its own court system and procedures for handling probates. In most states, probate records are presently recorded by a county clerk, except in Connecticut and Vermont, where they are kept by probate districts, and Rhode Island, where they are kept by the town clerk. Some colonial records were kept by the town or the colony. The keeping of wills and estate papers usually began when the county was organized.

The names of the various courts that have recorded probate matters include probate, surrogate, common pleas, circuit, county, ordinary, prerogative, and orphans' courts. If the court's decision was disputed, records may have been created by a superior, supreme, chancery, district, or other court of appeal.

Search all probate courts in all localities where the individual had property. Inventories of the records at a county courthouse may help you locate the records. See the state research outlines for more information on the records of each state.

You can contact the courthouse to request a search of the indexes for the time period and surnames you need. Then request photocopies of the complete probate packet.

Because of the importance of probate records for family research, the Family History Library has an extensive collection of county probate records on microfilm from the eastern, southern, and midwestern states. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS. These include will books, letters of administration, records of distribution and settlement, and other records. The will books and some of the other record books may have separate indexes. As with other court records, you can also use the dockets as indexes to the records. The complete probate packets have *seldom been microfilmed,* so you will need to contact the courthouse to obtain all of the papers.

Many early probate records have been transcribed, indexed, and published. The Family History Library has statewide indexes or transcripts of large collections of wills that have been published for Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, South Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - PROBATE RECORDS.

SOCIETIES

Historical and Genealogical Societies

More than 9,000 historical and genealogical societies may have records and services to help you with your research. Societies have been organized in all states and most counties. They generally collect historical documents of local interest, publish periodicals, and have special projects and indexes. Because of the excellent help they can provide, you should contact the societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You may find it helpful to join one of these societies and support their efforts. Your local public library may have guides to help you locate these organizations, including:

Meyer, Mary K. *Directory of Genealogical Societies in the USA and Canada.* 7th ed. Maryland: M. K. Meyer, 1988. (FHL Ref book 970 C44m.)

Smith, Betty P. *Directory, Historical Societies and Agencies in the United States and Canada.* Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 13th edition, 1986. (FHL book Ref 970 H24d.)

You may also be interested in the activities and services of the National Genealogical Society. This society maintains a lending library and publishes a newsletter and magazine. The NGS sponsors conferences and other activities to support genealogical research. The address is:

National Genealogical Society
4527 17th Avenue North
Arlington, VA 22207

Lineage and Hereditary Societies

Soon after the American Revolution, prominent citizens began to form exclusive social organizations and join hereditary and patriotic societies. Many societies were organized in the late 1880s and 1890s when membership in these organizations became very popular. Membership may have been based on descent from an individual who:

- Served during a military conflict
- Participated in a patriotic cause
- Immigrated from a particular country
- Was a founder or pioneer of a state
- Had royal, noble, or baronial lineage
- Had a particular occupation or interest
- Lived during the colonial period

These societies are generally involved in educational, cultural, social, and other programs to preserve the documents and memory of the past. They often maintain libraries and museums that can help you in your research. Most publish a periodical or newsletter, such as the *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine.*

One of your ancestors or relatives may have submitted application papers containing his pedigree in order to join a lineage society. These records often include multigeneration pedigrees and information from family Bibles, death records, or military documents. They may also lead you to someone else interested in your family. Unfortunately, these papers have not always been carefully documented, but they can provide

excellent clues for further research. Some societies allow only members to use their records.

The Family History Library has over 2,000 microfilms and numerous books of society records. These include application papers, yearbooks, ancestor rolls, membership rosters, and publications of the societies. For example, the library has microfilm copies of a card index and 100,000 applications for membership in the National Society of the Sons of the American Revolution. This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES.

The library also has major collections from the following societies:

- General Society of Colonial Wars
- General Society of Mayflower Descendants
- Holland Society of New York
- National Society of the Colonial Dames of the XVII Century
- National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR)
- National Society of New England Women
- National Society, Sons of the American Revolution

The largest and most popular lineage society in the United States is the DAR, which has had over 700,000 members and several chapters in each state. The DAR has been especially helpful to genealogists because it actively encourages members to locate and transcribe records. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address of the national library of the DAR.) An index to the Revolutionary ancestors of DAR applicants is Daughters of the American Revolution, *DAR Patriot Index,* 2 supplements (Washington, D.C.: DAR, 1966, 1973, 1982; FHL book 973 C42da). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - INDEXES.

Addresses and membership requirements of most lineage societies are in *The Hereditary Register of the United States of America,* annual (Yoncalla, Ore.: Hereditary Register Publications, 1972-; FHL book Ref 973 C4u 1986).

Family Associations

Many family organizations are gathering information about their ancestors and descendants. Some organizations are gathering information about all individuals with a particular surname. Family histories, newsletters, family group records, and other information gathered by family organizations are described in the "Genealogy" section. The Family Registry™ and the Ancestral File™ (also in the "Genealogy" section) can help you locate active associations.

Fraternal Societies

Your ancestor or relative may have belonged to an association, lodge, or secret society whose membership is based on common interests, religion, or ethnicity. Many sources, such as local histories, biographies, obituaries, tombstones, family records, and artifacts may give you clues that an ancestor belonged to a fraternal society. Examples of these societies include:

- Ancient Free and Accepted Masons (Freemasonry)
- Order of Eastern Star
- International Order of Odd Fellows (IOOF)
- Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks (BPOE)
- Lithuanian Alliance of America
- Ancient Order of Hibernians of America
- Knights of the Maccabees
- Modern Woodmen of America

These societies were involved in political, social and financial activities. Around 1900, for example, there were over 2,000,000 members involved in fraternal insurance programs.

For more information about fraternal societies, see Alvin J. Schmidt, *Fraternal Organizations* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1980; FHL book 973 C47sa).

The records of fraternal organizations may exist in a society or business archive. Some genealogical information may be obtained through correspondence. The Family History Library has histories of fraternal societies but very few records. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under subject headings such as SOCIETIES, GENEALOGY, HISTORY, OCCUPATIONS, MINORITIES, and PUBLIC RECORDS.

Guide to Societies and Associations

Current addresses, functions, and membership requirements of fraternal, ethnic, veteran, hereditary, patriotic, and other associations can be found in the *Encyclopedia of Associations,* 2 vols., 21st ed., annual (Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1987-; Ref book 973 E4gr).

Locating Records of Societies at the Family History Library

Records of these societies are usually described in the Author/Title section of the FHLC under the

name of the society. They are also listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES
[STATE] - SOCIETIES
UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY
[STATE] - GENEALOGY

Some records gathered by societies are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the type of record. For example, cemetery transcripts gathered by a local genealogical society are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES.

Lists and guides that describe the collections of societies are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] or [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS.

TAXATION

Governments have collected taxes in America since the colonial era. Tax records vary in content according to the purpose of the assessment. They may include the name and residence of the taxpayer, description of the real estate and name of the original purchaser, description of some personal property, number of males over 21, and the number of school children, slaves, and farm animals. Annual tax lists can help establish ages, residences, relationships, and the year an individual died or left the area. They can be used in the place of missing or destroyed land and census records.

Some of the early records are called *quitrents, tithables,* and *poll (head) taxes. Quitrents* are records of property taxes paid to a proprietor or the crown. *Tithables* and *poll* or *head taxes* are lists of persons subject to taxation regardless of their personal assets. Depending on local laws, males were usually taxable at the ages of 16, 18, or 21 through about age 50 or 60, with some exceptions for veterans, ministers, paupers, and others. Most tax records were eventually based on personal property, real estate, and income.

The federal government directly taxed citizens in 1798, 1814 to 1816, 1862 to 1866, and at other times until 1917 when personal income and other taxes were introduced. Most of the existing *1798 Direct Tax* records are at state historical histories, the National Archives, and the Family History Library. Other federal tax records are at the National Archives and its branches. The Family History Library is presently acquiring the 1862 to 1866 records and some later records.

County clerks (and town clerks, in New England) maintain local tax records. The Family History Library has some tax records, particularly for areas where they are needed as substitutes for land and census records. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] or [CITY] - TAXATION.

TOWN RECORDS

Many town records have been kept by town clerks, especially in New England and New York. These records may contain information about births, marriages, deaths, burials, appointments, earmarks (brands on animals), estrays (stray animals), freemen's oaths (men eligible to vote), land records, military enrollments, mortgages, church records, name changes, care of the poor, school records, surveys, tax lists, town meeting minutes, voter registrations, and "warning outs" (of town). Town records generally begin with the founding of the town and are kept to the present.

Many of the original town records are in the town clerks' offices. Many have also been published and indexed, especially in genealogical periodicals. New England town records are at the state archives and on microfilm at the Family History Library (see the state research outlines). They are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - TOWN RECORDS. The New York town records are at the town clerk's offices.

VITAL RECORDS

Civil governments have created records of births, marriages, and deaths. Records containing this information are commonly called "vital records," because they refer to critical events in a person's life. These are the most important documents for genealogical research, but the births, marriages, and deaths of many people have never been recorded by civil authorities.

This section describes the vital records kept by *civil governments*. (Other sources of vital information are described in the "Church Records" and other sections of this outline.) The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the civil vital records of thousands of towns and counties in the United States.

To find a civil vital record, you will need at least the approximate year and place in which the birth, marriage, divorce, or death occurred. You may need to search other records first to find clues about these events, such as family Bibles, genealogies, local histories, biographies, cemetery records, censuses, citizenship applications, pension files, newspaper notices, and probate files. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries these sources must often be used as substitutes for civil vital records. These other records may not be as

accurate, however, as the vital records kept by church authorities and civil governments.

General Historical Background

The practice of recording civil vital statistics developed slowly in the United States. Early vital information was sometimes recorded in brief entries in register books until the twentieth century, when it became more common to create certificates. Some town clerks in colonial America (especially New England) recorded vital information, but these records are incomplete. The federal government has not registered vital records, except for some Americans born outside the country.

Records of marriages were generally the first vital records kept in a locality. In most states, the counties or towns began recording marriages as soon as they were established. Whether the marriage ceremony was performed by a civil or a church authority, local laws required the marriage to be recorded in civil records.

The local health departments of a few large cities began recording births and deaths by the mid-1800s. For example, records exist for Baltimore (from 1875), Boston (from 1639), New Orleans (from 1790), New York (from 1847), and Philadelphia (from 1860). The early records are usually incomplete. Many counties in the East and Midwest were recording births and deaths by the late 1800s.

Each state eventually developed its own laws and created a statewide registration system. Unfortunately, these records do not exist until the early 1900s in most states. Local offices did not always comply immediately with the registration laws. Within 20 years after registration laws were enacted, most states were recording at least 90 percent of the births, marriages, and deaths. (See the state research outlines for more information.)

Regional Differences

New England. These states have kept good vital records. The town clerks kept register books as early as the 1600s (see the "Town Records" section for details). Most of these states have statewide indexes of the existing records. The New England states began statewide registration of births, marriages, and deaths between 1841 and 1897. Except for New Hampshire (which began recording marriages as early as 1640), many New England marriages in colonial times were not recorded because of the laws and religious customs of the region.

Middle-Atlantic. It is unusual to find any vital records before 1885 for New York and Pennsylvania, except in the larger cities. All of the states began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1878 and 1915. Statewide registration of marriages began between 1847 and 1906. New Jersey and Delaware have marriage records dating from the 1660s (or the creation of the counties).

South. In the southern states, laws for civil registration of births and deaths were enacted between 1899 and 1919. Marriages were a legal contract which involved property rights, so the counties recorded them carefully, starting in the early 1700s (except in South Carolina). Most states initiated statewide marriage files between 1911 and 1962. Virginia began recording births, marriages, and deaths in 1853.

Midwest. Government officials in the midwestern states began files of births and deaths as early as the 1860s in many counties. Statewide registration of births and deaths was initiated between 1880 and 1920. Officials began recording marriage dates as soon as each county was established and generally began statewide registration between 1880 and 1962.

West. The western states vary greatly in their registration of vital records due to their different settlement patterns. Most areas began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1903 and 1920. While most counties were keeping marriage records by 1890, or the date the county was created, statewide registration generally began between 1905 and 1978. Hawaii's records of births, marriages, and deaths date from the 1840s.

Birth Records

Birth records generally give the child's name, sex, date and place of birth, and the names of the parents. Records of the twentieth century provide additional details, such as the name of the hospital, birthplace of parents, occupation of the parents, marital status of the mother, and the number of other children born to the mother.

If no record was filed at the time of an individual's birth, he may have arranged for a *delayed registration of birth* by showing proof of his birth as recorded in a Bible, school, census, or church record, or by testimony from a person who witnessed the birth. These registrations generally date from 1937, yet the birth may have occurred many years earlier. The registration is usually in the state where the birth occurred. The Family History Library has acquired copies of many delayed certificates, especially for the midwestern states.

A *corrected record of a birth* may be filed if a name was changed or added. Most corrections require affidavits of eyewitnesses or evidence from other official records. The library has microfilm copies of a few of these records.

Marriage Records

Marriages were usually recorded by the clerk of the town or county where the bonds or licenses were issued (generally where the bride resided). You may find records that show a couple's intent to marry and records of the actual marriage.

Records of Intention to Marry

Various records may have been created that show a couple's intent to marry.

Banns and ***intentions*** were made a few weeks before a couple planned to marry. The couple may have been required to announce their intentions in order to give other community members the opportunity to raise any objections to the marriage. This was a rather common custom in the southern and New England states through the mid-1800s.

Banns were a religious custom in which the couple announced to their local congregation that they planned to marry. They may have also posted a written notice at the church. *Intentions* were written notices presented to the local civil authority and posted in a public place for a given period of time. The minister or town clerk recorded these announcements in a register, or you may find them interfiled with other town or church records.

Marriage bonds are written guarantees or promises of payment made by the groom or another person (often a relative of the bride) to ensure that a forthcoming marriage would be legal. The person who posted the bond was known as the surety or bondsman. The bond was presented to the minister or official who would perform the ceremony. The bond was then returned to the town or county clerk. These documents were frequently used in the southern and middle-Atlantic states up to the mid-1800s.

Applications and ***licenses*** are the most common types of records showing intent to marry. These gradually replaced the use of banns, intentions, and bonds. A bride and groom obtained a *license* to be married by applying to the proper civil authorities, usually a town or county clerk. These records have the most information of genealogical value, including the couple's names, ages, and residence. Later records also provide their race, birth dates, occupations, and usually the names of the parents. The license was presented to the person who performed the marriage and was later returned to the town or county clerk. *Applications* for a license are primarily a twentieth-century record. These often contain more detailed information than the license.

Consent papers may be available if the consent of a parent or guardian was required, often when the bride or groom was underage. The consent may have been verbal, or written on the license or bond.

Contracts or ***settlements*** are documents created for the protection of legal rights and property. These are occasionally a part of a marriage application, especially in regions that were colonized by France or Spain.

Records of Marriages

In most cases it can be assumed that the couple married a short time after announcing their intent, even though you may not find proof of the actual marriage. A minister, justice of the peace, military officer, ship officer, or state official could legally marry a couple. You may find the following records that document the actual marriage:

Certificates. The individual who performed the ceremony or the civil office where it was recorded may have given the couple a certificate of marriage. This may be in the possession of the family. The clerk of the court may have a copy.

Returns and Registers. Town and county clerks generally recorded the marriages they performed in a register or book. If the marriage was performed by someone else, such as a minister or justice of the peace, that person was required to report, or "return" the marriage information to the town or county clerk. This information may have been reported in writing or verbally, or, more frequently, the official recorded the event on the license or bond and returned this document to the clerk. For this purpose, many licenses and bonds were printed with a separate section of the document designated as the "return."

The information on the *return* usually included the names of the couple, the date and place of the marriage, and the name of the person who performed the marriage. Twentieth-century returns often add the residence of the couple, the names of the parents or witnesses, and the certificate number.

The town or county clerk recorded ("registered") the marriage returns in a separate *register* or book, although you may find some early returns in court or town minutes and deed books. He may also have written on the license or the bond the date he registered the marriage.

Twentieth-century marriages are still registered by the county or town, but most states now require the counties to report the marriages to the state office

of vital records. Many counties keep duplicates of the records they send to the state.

Personal Records of the Individual Who Performed the Ceremony. Before the twentieth century, the information on many marriages was not returned. If evidence of a marriage was not presented to a civil clerk, this information might be found only in the personal journal or other records of the official who performed the marriage.

Divorce Records

Divorces before the twentieth century were uncommon and in some places illegal. Records of divorces contain data on family members, their marital history, their property, residences, and dates of other important events such as the children's births.

County officials began keeping divorce records as soon as a court was established in the area. Most divorce actions are found in dockets, minutes, and case files of the county, circuit, or district court. In some areas of the United States, divorces have been under the jurisdiction of a chancery, common pleas, domestic, probate, superior, or supreme judicial court.

Divorce records are often open to the public and can be obtained by contacting the clerk of the court. The few divorce records found in the Family History Library are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS or VITAL RECORDS. You will also find clues to separations and divorces in local newspapers.

Death Records

Death records are especially helpful because they may provide important information on a person's birth, spouse, and parents. Death records often exist for individuals for whom there are no birth or marriage records.

Early death records, like cemetery records, generally give the name, date, and place of death. Twentieth-century certificates usually include the age or date of birth (and sometimes the place), race, length of residence in the county or state, cause of death, name of hospital and funeral home, burial information, and the informant's name (often a relative). They often provide the name of a spouse or parents. Since 1950, social security numbers are given on most death certificates. Birth and other information in a death record may not be accurate since the informant may not have had complete information.

Death certificates may be filed in the state where an individual died and the state where he is buried.

Locating Vital Records

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of many vital records, primarily those before 1920. However, if a record was never kept, was not available in the courthouse at the time of microfilming, was not microfilmed, or is restricted from public access by the laws of the state, the Family History Library *does not have a copy*. You may use the records at the library for your family research, but the library does not issue or certify certificates for living or deceased individuals.

To find vital records in the Family History Library, search in the FHLC under *each* of the following approaches:

[STATE] - VITAL RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - VITAL RECORDS

The Family History Library has statewide collections and special indexes of vital records for California, Connecticut, Delaware, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington, and Wisconsin. The library has good collections of county vital records for several states.

Locating Records Not at the Family History Library

Birth, marriage, divorce, and death records may be obtained by contacting or visiting state offices of vital records or the appropriate clerk's office in a town or county courthouse. Genealogical societies, historical societies, and state archives may also have copies or transcripts. To protect the rights of privacy of living persons, most modern records have restrictions on their use and access.

Current addresses and fees for obtaining vital records are given in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). This booklet can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Another helpful source of current fee information is Thomas J. Kemp, *Vital Records Handbook* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988; FHL book 973 V24k). This includes samples of application forms that can be sent to state offices to request copies of vital records. It also provides telephone ordering numbers for most offices. Payment by bank card is generally accepted.

You will also find WPA inventories (see the "Archives and Libraries" section) that describe the record-keeping systems and available vital records of 39 states. These and other guides are found in the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES or VITAL RECORDS. The Family History Library also has a guide to *Vital Records in the United States* that is frequently updated (not available at family history centers).

After deciding who has jurisdiction over the records for the time period you need, write a brief request to the proper office. Some offices will require that you submit a standard search application form. Send the following:

- Check or money order for the search fee ($1 to $15)
- Full name and the sex of the person sought
- Names of the parents, if known
- Approximate date and place of the event
- Your relationship to the person
- Reason for the request (family history, medical, etc.)
- Request for a photocopy of the complete original record

If your request is unsuccessful, search for duplicate records that may have been filed in a city, county, or state office.

OTHER RECORDS

Other types of records that are not discussed in this outline are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC. For example, see the following subject headings:

- ALMANACS
- BIBLIOGRAPHY
- BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
- CHURCH HISTORY
- CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
- DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
- MEDICAL RECORDS
- MILITARY HISTORY
- NAMES, GEOGRAPHIC
- NAMES, PERSONAL
- NOTARIAL RECORDS
- OCCUPATIONS
- OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
- ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES
- POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES
- PUBLIC RECORDS
- SCHOOLS
- SLAVERY AND BONDAGE
- VOTING REGISTERS

FOR FURTHER READING

More detailed information for each state is included in the state research outlines available at the Family History Library and at each family history center.

The following are examples of some additional sources that can help you be more successful in your research. Most are available at public libraries. Other sources are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.
[STATE] - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.

Basic Research Strategies

Crandall, Ralph. *Shaking Your Family Tree: A Basic Guide to Tracing Your Family's Genealogy.* Dublin, N.H.: Yankee Publishing, 1986. (FHL book 929.1 C85s.) This is a beginner's guide to American sources and research strategies.

Cerny, Johni, and Arlene Eakle, eds. *Ancestry's Guide to Research: Case Studies in American Genealogy.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1985. (FHL book 973 D27cj.) This source for the intermediate researcher uses case studies and illustration to teach organization and the research process.

Rubincam, Milton. *Pitfalls in Genealogical Research.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1987. (FHL book 929.1 R824p.) This brief overview can help you avoid errors in your research, such as mistakes in interpreting names, terms, dates, and relationships. It includes many examples.

More Information about U.S. Records

American Society of Genealogists. *Genealogical Research: Methods and Sources.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: American Society of Genealogists, 1980, 1983. (FHL book 973 D27gr.) This source presents the expertise of specialists on many record types and state sources. It is of most use to the intermediate researcher and librarian.

Eakle, Arlene, and Johni Cerny, eds. *The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1984. (FHL book Ref 973 D27ts.) This provides in-depth treatment of records

and unique research problems, including many illustrations of records. This source is for the advanced researcher and librarian.

Greenwood, Val D. *The Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1973. (FHL book 973 D27g.) An intermediate to advanced text, this is a standard source on research methodology and records. It includes instruction on pedigree analysis and especially helpful information on court and probate records. Some of the information is out of date.

Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives. 1982. Revised. Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 A3usn 1985.) This provides detailed information on the content and availability of census, immigration, military, land, and other records at the National Archives and its branches.

Wright, Norman E. *Preserving Your American Heritage: A Guide to Family and Local History.* Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 D27wne). The 1974 edition was published under the title, *Building an American Pedigree.* This discusses the basic record types and includes strategy and some illustrations. This is for the intermediate researcher.

Reading the Records

Kirkham, E. Kay. *The Handwriting of American Records for a Period of 300 Years.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1973. (FHL book 973 G3k.) This has techniques for reading old handwritten documents. It includes styles of handwriting, common abbreviations, and many more examples than the Stryker-Rodda source below.

Stryker-Rodda, Harriet. *Understanding Colonial Handwriting.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1986. (FHL book 973 A1 no. 220.) This short booklet is a simple introduction on how to read colonial documents.

Guides to Additional Sources

Cerny, Johni, and Wendy Elliott. *The Library: A Guide to the LDS Family History Library.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1988. (FHL book Ref 979.2 A3Li.) This is a guide to some of the records at the Family History Library, with emphasis on how to use the FHLC to obtain the records. It lists key records of each state and country and is helpful for preparing to visit the Family History Library or a family history center. It contains information similar to that found in the state research outlines but focuses only on the records of the Family History Library. It is of less value to those who have copies of the state research outlines and the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC).

Filby, P. William. *American & British Genealogy & Heraldry: A Selected List of Books.* 3d ed. Boston: New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1983. *Supplement,* 1987. (FHL book Ref 016.9291 F472a.) This bibliography and supplement list over 12,800 titles of published genealogical sources. The primary emphasis is on United States sources.

Parker, J. Carlyle. *Library Service for Genealogists.* Detroit: Gale Research, 1981. (FHL book Ref 026.9291 P226L.) A primary emphasis of this book is to identify published reference tools and resources that are generally found at public and university libraries.

For Ready Reference

Everton, George B. *The Handy Book for Genealogists.* 7th ed. Revised. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishing, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 D27e; 6th ed. on fiche 6010044-47.) This is a popular source for its capsule summaries of state and county histories and the records available in each county.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to Publications Coordination, Family History Library, 35 North West Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150.

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. Family History Library Catalog (FHLC), Family Registry, International Genealogical Index (IGI), and Ancestral File are trademarks of Corporation of the Presidentt of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. First Edition, June 1988. Series US, No. 1.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

United States

CONTENTS

Introduction 1
Basic Search Strategies 2
Records Selection Table 5
United States Map 6
Archives and Libraries 7
Bible Records 9
Biography 9
Cemeteries 10
Census 11
Church Records 14
Court Records 16
Directories 18
Emigration and Immigration 18
Gazetteers 21
Genealogy 21
History 23
Land and Property 24
Maps 28
Military Records 29
Minorities 36
Native Races 36
Naturalization and Citizenship 38
Newspapers 41
Obituaries 42
Periodicals 42
Probate Records 43
Societies 45
Taxation 47
Town Records 47
Vital Records 47
Other Records 51
For Further Reading 51

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces records and strategies that can help you discover your American ancestors. It teaches terminology and describes the contents, uses, and availability of major records. Use this outline to learn about *federal* and *nationwide* sources, including census, immigration, land, military, and other records. After studying this outline, you will be prepared to use the research outlines available for each *state*.

If you are just beginning research, you may need some introductory information before using this outline. You may want to see the video orientation program and accompanying booklet, *Guide to Research,* available at the Family History Library and at family history centers.

Using This Outline

The "Introduction," "Basic Search Strategies," and "Records Selection Table," (pp. 1-5) describe the records at the library and suggest ways to do research effectively. A map of the United States appears on page 6.

Beginning on page 7, the outline lists in alphabetical order the major records used for United States research. Related topics are grouped in several sections or categories. For example, birth certificates, marriage licenses, and death records are grouped together under the heading "Vital Records." Wills and estate settlements are grouped together under "Probate Records." These headings are the same as the subject headings used in the library's catalog.

At the end of this outline you will also find a brief discussion under the heading "Other Records" and a short bibliography of sources under "For Further Reading."

Records at the Family History Library

Microform Records

The Family History Library has collected more than 500,000 microfilms and 90,000 microfiche containing information about people who have lived in the United States. Most of the library's records have been obtained through an extensive microfilming program. The collection includes microfilm copies of documents found in county courthouses, state archives, historical societies, church archives, and private collections. These records include:

- Birth, marriage, and death records
- Church records
- Censuses

- Wills
- Deeds
- Passenger lists
- Naturalization papers
- Military files
- Tax lists
- Town records
- Cemetery records

The library has some records from each state. The largest collections are from New York, North Carolina, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Tennessee, Ohio, Georgia, New Jersey, and Kentucky. The library has many federal records, including more than 60,000 microfilms of U.S. census schedules, passenger lists, and military records obtained from the National Archives.

Printed Records

The library also has more than 110,000 volumes of books and other printed materials helpful for United States research. These include:

- Indexes
- Family histories
- Gazetteers
- Transcripts (printed copies) of manuscript records
- Atlases and maps
- Local histories
- Biographical sources
- Directories
- Manuals
- Genealogical and historical magazines

The Family History Library Catalog

The key to finding a record at the Family History Library is the Family History Library Catalog™ (FHLC). The FHLC describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. Copies are at the Family History Library and on microfiche at each family history center. The FHLC is divided into four sections:

- Locality
- Subject
- Surname
- Author/Title

To find the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality section. The *section headings* in this outline that describe types of records (such as "Probate Records") are the same as the *subject headings* found in the Locality section of the FHLC.

Some records, such as federal records, are listed in the FHLC under the UNITED STATES. Other records may be listed under a STATE, COUNTY, or CITY. For example, in the Locality section look for:

- The *place* where an ancestor lived, such as:

UNITED STATES	(country)
ILLINOIS	(state)
ILLINOIS, COOK	(state, county)
ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO	(state, county, city)

- Then the *record type* you want, such as:

UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS***
ILLINOIS - ***MILITARY RECORDS***
ILLINOIS, COOK - ***VITAL RECORDS***
ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO - ***CEMETERIES***

This outline also provides some of the library's call numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. In many cases, the outline only lists the total number of films in a collection or the first and last film numbers (if the numbers are sequential). These numbers can help you correctly identify the record in the FHLC. You will need to use the FHLC to select the specific film you need.

If you need more information on using the FHLC, a short video program, written instructions, and librarians are available to assist you.

BASIC SEARCH STRATEGIES

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Your genealogical research should begin with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they have. It's very likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative has already gathered some family information. Record and organize the information you find on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select an ancestor or relative you would like to know more about. It's usually best to begin with an individual for whom you know at least a name, a place where he lived, and an approximate date when he lived there. Then decide what you want to learn about him, such as where and when he was married or the names of his parents. You may want

to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal that you can successfully achieve.

Step 3. Select a Record to Search

This outline describes most types of records used for United States research. To trace your family you may need to use some of the records described in each section. Several factors can affect your choice of which records to search. This outline provides information to help you evaluate the contents, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of the records, as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed. The table on page 5 can also help you decide which records to search.

Effective researchers begin by obtaining some background information. They then survey previous research, and finally search original documents.

Background Information. You may need some geographical and historical information. This information can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research in the correct place and time period.

- *Locate the town or place.* Examine maps, gazetteers, and other place finding aids to learn as much as you can about each of the places where your ancestors lived. Identify the major migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries, and other geographical features and government or ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Place-finding aids are described in the "Maps," "Gazetteers," and "History" sections of this outline.
- *Review local history.* Study a history of the areas where your ancestors lived for clues about the people, places, and events that may have affected their lives and the records about them. Records with information about migration and settlement patterns, government jurisdictions, and historical events are described in the "History" and "Minorities" sections of this outline.

Previous Research. After gaining some background information, you will be ready to look for any research that has already been gathered by others, such as:

- Printed family histories and genealogies
- Family information published in periodicals
- Biographies
- Local histories
- Manuscript collections of family information
- Family newsletters
- Computer databases of family information
- Hereditary and lineage society records

These can save you valuable time and often provide excellent information. For example, you may find a book or magazine article about your family, such as the *Pierce Genealogy: Being the Record of the Posterity of Thomas Pierce.*

Many records containing previous research are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," "Periodicals," and "Societies" sections of the outline. Remember, however, that the information in these sources is secondary and may contain some inaccuracies.

Original Documents. After surveying previous research, you will be ready to search original documents. These records can provide primary information about your family because they were generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search the existing records of:

- Each *place* where your ancestor lived
- The complete *time* period when he lived there
- All *jurisdictions* that may have kept records about him (church and town, county, state, and federal governments)

Many types of original documents are described in the "Census," "Church Records," "Emigration and Immigration," "Probate Records," "Vital Records," and other sections of this outline.

Step 4. Obtain and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to obtain the records you need in the following ways:

- *Family History Library.* You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records. Contact the library if you would like more information about its services.
- *Family History Centers.* Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be loaned to more than 1100 family history centers. There are small duplication and postage fees for this service. The library's books cannot be loaned to the centers, but copies of many books that are not protected by copyright can be obtained on microfilm or microfiche.
- *Local libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public and university libraries have many published sources as well as some records on microform. Most of these libraries also provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow many records from other libraries. Although books at the Family History Library cannot be loaned to a family

history center or other libraries, copies of these same books can often be obtained through your nearest public library.

- *Courthouses and archives.* Many of the original documents you will need are at state, county, and town courthouses and archives. While the Family History Library has many of these records on microfilm, additional records are available only at the courthouse. You can visit these record repositories or request photocopies of their records through correspondence. Very few archives will search the original documents for you, but, for a small fee, many will search an index and provide copies of the information they find. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for further information).
- *Professional researchers.* You can employ private researchers to search the records for you. Lists of professional researchers are available from the Family History Library, the Board for Certification of Genealogists (P.O. Box 19165, Washington, D.C. 20036), and the Association of Professional Genealogists (P.O. Box 11601, Salt Lake City, UT 84147). Local libraries and societies may also provide the names of individuals in the area who will search records for you.
- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library and many other libraries offer limited photoduplication services for a small fee. Most will provide a few photocopies, but only if you specify the exact pages you need. Many will also photocopy a few pages of an index or an alphabetical record (such as a city directory) for a specific surname.
- *Publishers.* You can purchase published records that are currently available from the publishers. A local book dealer or library can help you identify and contact publishers. A helpful list of genealogical publishers and publications is Netti Schreiner-Yantis, *Genealogical and Local History Books in Print,* 4th ed. (Springfield, Va.: Genealogical Books in Print, 1985; FHL book 973 D23sn.)

When requesting any of the above services through correspondence, you are more likely to be successful if your letter is brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope (SASE). You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for photocopy or search services, although some organizations will bill you later.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. Your research may be more rewarding and more effective if you can visit the library or archives and personally search the records. Examine the original sources or exact microform copies when possible, rather than abstracts (summaries of the original documents).

As you search the records, remember that handwriting may have been misinterpreted or information may have been omitted in indexes and transcriptions. Also look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Because spelling was not standardized, don't eliminate possibilities when you find a name spelled differently than it is today.

Step 5. Evaluate, Copy, and Use the Information

Carefully evaluate whether the information you find is complete and accurate. Ask yourself these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did they witness the event?
- Was the information recorded near the time of the event, or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

Make copies of the information you find and keep detailed notes about each record you search. These notes should include the author, title, location, call numbers, description, and results of your search. Most researchers use a research log for this purpose.

Share the information you find with others. Your family's history can become a source of enjoyment and education for yourself and your family. Helpful guides on how to write a family history are available, such as Lawrence P. Gouldrup, *Writing the Family Narrative* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1987; FHL book 929.1 G738w). See the "Genealogy" section of this outline for information about the Ancestral File and other ways you can share the results of your research.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, be sure to submit information about your deceased family members so you can provide temple ordinances for them. Your ward family history consultant or a staff member at the library can assist you.

RECORDS SELECTION TABLE

The table below can help you decide which records to search. It is most helpful for post-1800 research.

In column 1 find the goal you selected.

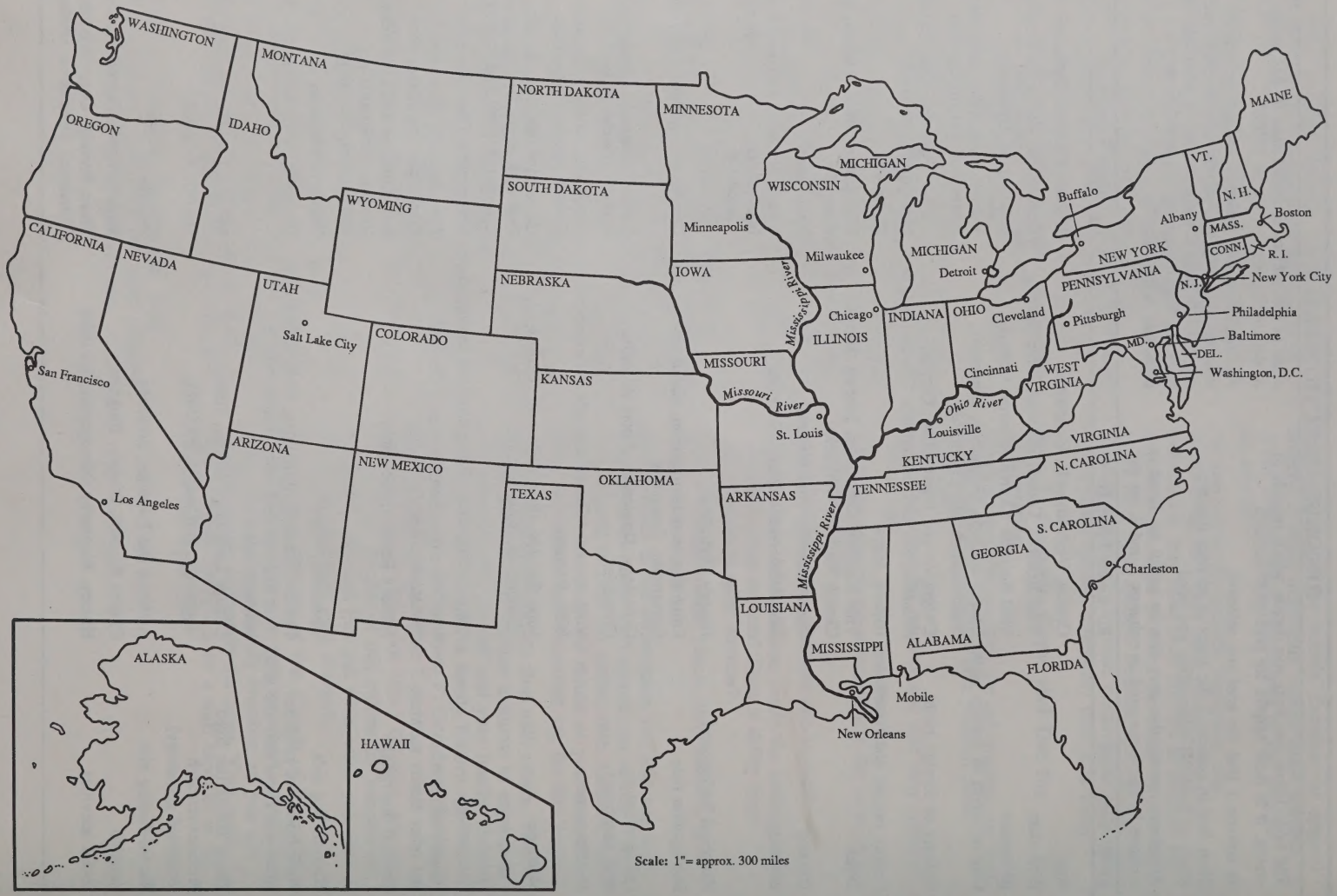
Then find in column 2 the types of records that are likely to have the information you need.

Additional records that may also be useful are listed in column 3. The terms used in columns 2 and 3 are the same as the subject headings used in this outline and in the locality section of the FHLC.

Records containing previous research (genealogy, biography, history, periodicals, and societies) could provide information for nearly all of the goals. These have not been repeatedly listed unless they are especially helpful for the goal.

1. If You Need	2. Look First In	3. Then Search
Age	Census, Vital Records, Cemeteries	Military Records, Taxation
Birth date	Vital Records, Church Records, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Obituaries, Census
Birthplace	Vital Records, Church Records, Census	Newspapers, Obituaries
City or parish of foreign birth	Church Records, Genealogy, Biography, Naturalization and Citizenship	Vital Records, Obituaries, History, Emigration and Immigration
Country of foreign birth	Emigration and Immigration, Census, Naturalization and Citizenship, Church Records	Military Records, Vital Records, Newspapers, Obituaries
County origins and boundaries	History, Maps	Gazetteers
Death	Vital Records, Cemeteries, Probate Records, Church Records, Obituaries	Newspapers, Bible Records, Military Records
Divorce	Court Records, Vital Records	Newspapers
Ethnicity	Minorities, Native Races, Societies	Church Records, Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship
Historical background	History, Periodicals	Minorities
Immigration date	Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship, Genealogy	Census, Newspapers, Biography
Living relatives (and adoptions)	Genealogy, Directories, Court Records, Obituaries	Census, Biography, Societies, Church Records, Probate Records
Maiden name	Vital Records, Church Records, Newspapers, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Military Records, Probate Records, Obituaries
Marriage	Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Newspapers, Bible Records	Cemeteries, Military Records, Probate Records, Naturalization and Citizenship, Land and Property
Occupation	Census, Directories, Emigration and Immigration	Newspapers, Court Records
Parents, children, and other family members	Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Probate Records, Obituaries	Bible Records, Newspapers, Emigration and Immigration
Physical description	Military Records, Biography	Naturalization and Citizenship, Vital Records, Emigration and Immigration, Genealogy
Place-finding aids	Gazetteers, Maps	History, Periodicals
Place (town) of residence when you know only the state	Census (indexed), Genealogy, Military Records, Vital Records, and other records with a statewide index	Biography, Probate Records, History
Places family has lived	Census, Land and Property, History	Military Records, Taxation, Obituaries
Previous research (compiled genealogy)	Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies,	History, Biography
Record-finding aids	Archives and Libraries, Societies	Periodicals
Religion	Church Records, History, Biography	Bible Records, Cemeteries, Genealogy
Social activities	History, Biography, Newspapers, Societies	Town Records, Court Records, Cemeteries, Directories, Obituaries

United States of America



ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

In addition to the Family History Library, other record repositories with major collections and services helpful for genealogical research are described below. The Family History Library has copies of many of the records at these archives, but most will have additional sources. When one of these institutions is referred to elsewhere in this outline, return to this section to obtain the address.

Before you visit an archive or a library, contact the organization and ask for information on the collection, hours, services, and fees.

- National Archives
  Pennsylvania Avenue at 8th Street, NW
  Washington, D.C. 20408

  The National Archives has a vast collection of documents created by the federal government. The records most often used by genealogists are census, military, land, and immigration records.

  There are many helpful guides to the collection. The most comprehensive is *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives,* 1982, Revised (Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985; FHL book Ref 973 A3usn 1985).

  Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archives are available at the Family History Library, other major archives and libraries, and at field branches of the National Archives. You may purchase microfilms from the National Archives or request photocopies of the records by using forms obtained from the Archives.

- National Archives—Field Branches

  Field branches of the National Archives collect records of federal government offices and courts within the area they serve. These branches are located in or near Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Denver, Fort Worth, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia, San Francisco, and Seattle. See the state research outlines for addresses. For information about the records at these branches, see Loretta Dennis Szucs and Sandra Hargreaves Luebking, *The Archives: A Guide to the National Archives Field Branches* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1988; FHL book Ref 973 A3sz).

- Library of Congress
  1st-2nd Streets, S.E.
  Washington, D.C. 20504

  The Genealogical and Local History Section of the Library of Congress has a very large collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. See the "Genealogy" and "History" sections of this outline for catalogs of the genealogy and local history collections at the Library of Congress.

- National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution
  1776 "D" Street N.W.
  Washington, D.C. 20006

  A published catalog of the records at the DAR Library is *Library Catalog,* 2 vols. (Washington, D.C.: National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, 1982, 1986; FHL book 973 A3da).

- New England Historic Genealogical Society
  101 Newbury Street
  Boston, MA 02116

  The society's collections of New England family and local histories and manuscripts are especially helpful. Members can borrow printed resources from their lending library.

- New York Public Library
  Local History and Genealogy Division
  Fifth Avenue & 42nd Street
  New York, NY 10018

  The New York Public Library has collected many published sources, such as local histories, city directories, maps, newspapers, and genealogies (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline for a catalog of the library's family and local histories).

- Newberry Library
  60 West Walton Street
  Chicago, IL 60610

  The Local History and Genealogy Collection of the Newberry Library has an extensive collection of manuscripts and published sources. These are described in Peggy Tuck Sinko, *Guide to Local and Family History at the Newberry Library* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1987; FHL book 977.311 A3s).

- Allen County Public Library
  900 Webster Street
  Fort Wayne, IN 46802

  The Allen County Public Library has a very large collection of sources for all states, including U.S. census records, periodicals, and local histories. A guide to the collection is Karen B. Cavanaugh, *A Genealogist's Guide to the Ft. Wayne, Indiana, Public Library* (Ft. Wayne: Karen B. Cavanaugh, 1980; FHL book 977.274/F1).

Other Libraries

The following libraries also have exceptional genealogical collections. These libraries collect major national sources as well as records of the states they serve.

Archives and Libraries

- American Antiquarian Society (in Worcester, Mass.)
- Lee Library (Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah)
- Dallas Public Library
- Detroit Public Library
- Historical Society of Pennsylvania
- Los Angeles Public Library
- State Historical Society of Wisconsin
- Sutro Library (San Francisco State University)
- Western Reserve Historical Society (in Cleveland)

Your local public library can help you locate these and other archives and libraries. A directory of many repositories and manuscript collections is the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, *Directory of Archives and Manuscript Repositories in the United States* 2nd ed. (Phoenix: Oryx Press, 1988; FHL book Ref 973 J54u 1988; 1978 ed. on fiche 6010072-74).

The genealogical collections and services of over 1,500 public and university libraries, state archives, historical societies, and other libraries are described in P. William Filby, *Directory of American Libraries with Genealogy or Local History Collections* (Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, 1988; FHL book 973 A3fi).

State Archives and State Libraries

Each state has a state archive or a state library. Many states have both. These serve as the repositories for state and county government records. They often have some federal records as well, such as the U.S. census schedules for the state. Addresses are available in the state research outlines and at your public library.

County and Town Courthouses

Many of the key records essential for genealogical research were created by local county or town governments. These include court, land and property, naturalization and citizenship, probate, taxation, and vital records. The county and town courthouses are the primary repositories of these valuable records. (However, some courthouse records have been destroyed or transferred to state archives.) The Family History Library has copies of many of these important records on microfilm.

The individual counties have organized their records and offices in many different ways. The state research outlines provide further information on how to obtain these records.

An easy-to-use source that lists the various county offices in each state and the types of records at each office is George B. Everton, *The Handy Book for Genealogists*, 7th ed., (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishing, 1981; FHL book Ref 973 D27e; 6th ed. on fiche 6010044-47). The *Handy Book* also lists the county seat and zip code.

A letter to a county courthouse can be addressed as follows:

Format	*Example*
County official	County Clerk
County courthouse	Missoula County Courthouse
County seat, state, zip	Missoula, MT 59801

Historical and Genealogical Societies

Historical and genealogical societies have been organized in each state, most counties, and some towns. These societies collect many valuable records and offer various helpful services to researchers. Addresses of local societies are listed in Betty P. Smith, *Directory, Historical Societies and Agencies in the United States and Canada*, 13th ed. (Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1986; FHL book Ref 970 H24d). See the "Societies" section of this outline for further information.

Federal Repository Libraries

The federal government has designated at least one library in each state (generally a major university library) to receive a copy of published federal records. These include a wide variety of information, such as pension lists, private land claims, veterans' burial lists, and individuals' petitions to Congress.

Inventories, Registers, Catalogs

Most archives have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their records and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit an archive so that you can use your time more effectively. Many of these are available at the Family History Library, at your public or university library, or through interlibrary loan.

An example of a helpful guide is *Lest We Forget: A Guide to Genealogical Research in the Nation's Capital*, 6th ed., (Annandale, Va.: Annandale Stake of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1986; FHL book Ref 975.3 D27b 1986). This describes the records and services of the National Archives, Library of Congress, DAR Library, and other repositories in the Washington, D.C. area.

The *WPA inventories* of county and state records can also be very helpful. These were produced between 1936 and 1943 through the Historical Records Survey programs of the Works Projects Administration (WPA). They provide historical background and descriptions of records at government and church archives—although some records have since been transferred to other archives. Most were published in small quantities and are only available at a few libraries. The unpublished inventories are usually at the state archives or the local archives they describe.

The Family History Library has copies of most of the published WPA inventories, and many other guides, catalogs, directories, and inventories of other libraries. These types of records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
[STATE], [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

You may also find them listed under the subject headings CHURCH RECORDS or VITAL RECORDS.

BIBLE RECORDS

Many families have traditionally recorded births, marriages, and deaths in a family Bible, family record book, or Book of Remembrance. Family Bibles that are no longer in the possession of the family may be at a historical or genealogical society. They are sometimes transcribed and published in genealogical periodicals.

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) have collected and transcribed many Bible records. These transcripts are at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., or at local DAR chapters. Most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. Partial indexes to these records are:

Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States: 35,000 Microfilm References from the NSDAR Files and Elsewhere.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979. (FHL book Ref 973 D22kk.)

Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States: 45,500 References as Taken from the Microfilm at the Genealogical Society of Utah.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1984. (FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v. 2.)

The DAR and other Bible records at the Family History Library are generally listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - BIBLE RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - BIBLE RECORDS.

You will sometimes find them listed under the subject heading VITAL RECORDS.

BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. In a biography you may find the individual's birth, marriage, and death information, and the names of his parents, children, or other family members. Biographies often include photographs, family tradition and stories, clues about an ancestor's place of origin, places where he has lived, church affiliation, military service, and activities within the community. The information must be used carefully, however, because there may be inaccuracies.

Individual Biographies

Thousands of biographies have been written about specific individuals. For example, for one of your ancestors you might find a published biography, such as *History of the Life of William Goforth Nelson.* Copies may be at local historical societies and libraries. Lists of published individual biographies are available at your public library, such as *Biographical Books, 1876-1949* and *1950-1980* (New York: Bowker, 1983, 1980; FHL book Ref 973 D33b).

The Family History Library has acquired some individual biographies. These are listed in the Surname section of the FHLC under the individual's name. Also contact other family members for unpublished life histories they may know of.

Compiled Biographies

Thousands of brief biographical sketches have been collected and published in compiled biographies, sometimes called "biographical encyclopedias." These collections most often include biographies of early settlers and prominent or well-known citizens of a particular state, county, or town. Others feature biographies of scientists, writers, artists, or other vocations.

Collections of biographies at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE] - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE], [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - BIOGRAPHY

Some collections are also listed under GENEALOGY.

National and Regional Sources. Most major libraries have excellent collections and indexes of

national and regional compilations of biographical material, such as the *Dictionary of American Biography* or *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*. These libraries can help you locate additional biographical sources listed in such bibliographies as:

Slocum, Robert B., ed. *Biographical Dictionaries and Related Works*, 2 vols. 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1986. (FHL book 016.92 Slo53 1986.) This lists 16,000 national, state, regional, and vocational publications from the United States and other countries.

Cimbala, Diane J., Jennifer Cargill, and Brain Alley. *Biographical Sources: A Guide to Dictionaries and Reference Works*. Phoenix: Oryx Press, 1986. (FHL 016.92 C49b.) This lists 689 publications, primarily for the United States, and gives detailed annotations.

Most large libraries also have Miranda C. Herbert and Barbara McNeil, eds., *Biography and Genealogy Master Index*, 8 vols., 5 vols., and annual supplements since 1985 (Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1980, 1985-; FHL book Ref 016.92 G131). This is an index to over six million biographies of an estimated two million individuals. It indexes more than 750 national sources but does not include local biographical sources.

Local Sources. Collections of biographies about residents of a county or town are usually the most helpful for the family history researcher. The information in these biographies may not be available in any other source.

Local libraries and historical societies usually collect biographies and histories about local residents. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, there was a popular trend to publish compiled biographies of local citizens. This was especially common in the midwest and northeastern states. There is no comprehensive nationwide bibliography of these sources, but some statewide and local collections and indexes are described in the state research outlines.

Most local histories also include separate sections or volumes containing biographical sketches of local citizens. Biographical sketches of 170,000 individuals found in 340 local histories are identified in *Index to Biographies in Local Histories in the Library of Congress* (Baltimore: Magna Carta Book Co., [1979]; FHL films 1,380,344-73; does not circulate to family history centers). See the "History" section of this outline for further information on local histories.

CEMETERIES

Several types of cemetery records are available. Sextons or caretakers of cemeteries generally keep records of the names and dates of those buried and maps of the burial plots. Tombstones or gravestones may also exist, or the information on them may have been transcribed.

Cemetery records often include birth, marriage, and death information. They sometimes provide clues about military service, religion, or membership in an organization, such as a lodge. These records are especially helpful for identifying children who died young or women who were not recorded in family or government documents. Because relatives may be buried in adjoining plots, it's best to visit the cemetery and examine the tombstones personally if possible.

Locating Cemeteries and Cemetery Records

To find tombstone or sexton records, you need to know where an individual was buried. The person may have been buried in a community, church, private, military, or family cemetery, usually near the place where he lived or died or where other family members were buried. You can find clues to burial places in funeral notices, obituaries, church records, and death certificates.

You can find the addresses of many cemeteries in the *Directory of United States Cemeteries* (San Jose: Cemetery Research, 1974; FHL book Ref 973 V34c). Cemetery locations may also be found on maps of the area (see the "Maps" section of this outline).

Other sources of cemetery records include:

- The present sexton or minister, who may have the burial registers and the records of the burial plots.
- A local library, historical society, or local historian, who may have the records or can help you locate obscure family plots or relocated cemeteries.
- Sextons' records and transcripts of tombstone information that have been published, often in local genealogical periodicals.
- Lists of soldiers' graves, described in the "Military Records" section of this outline.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of many sexton and tombstone records and several important statewide indexes. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - CEMETERIES
[STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - CEMETERIES

Some collections are also listed under VITAL RECORDS.

A card index that lists transcripts of cemetery records available at the Family History Library is *Index to United States Cemeteries*. Because only a part of this index is listed in the present edition of the FHLC (under UNITED STATES - CEMETERIES - INDEXES), use the following film numbers:

1,206,468 . . . . . AL, AK, AZ, AR
1,206,469 . . . . . CA, CO, CN, DE, DC, FL
1,206,470 . . . . . GA, HA, ID
1,206,471 IL
1,206,472 . . . . . IN
1,206,473 . . . . . IA, KS
1,206,474 . . . . . KY
1,206,475 . . . . . LA, ME, MD, MA
1,206,477 . . . . . MI, MN
1,206,478 . . . . . MS, MO
1,206,479 . . . . . MT, NE, NV, NH
1,206,480 . . . . . NJ, NM
1,206,481 . . . . . NY (Albany through Oneida counties)
1,206,482 . . . . . NY (to end)
1,206,483 . . . . . NC (Alamance through Mitchell counties)
1,206,484 . . . . . NC (Montgomery through Wake County)
1,206,485 . . . . . NC (to end), ND, OH (Adams through Miami counties)
1,206,486 . . . . . OH (to end), OK, OR
1,206,487 . . . . . PA (Adams through Somerset counties)
1,206,488 . . . . . PA (to end), RI
1,206,489 . . . . . SC, SD, TN (Anderson through Knox counties)
1,206,490 . . . . . TN (to end)
1,206,491 . . . . . TX, UT, VT
1,206,492 . . . . . VA, WA
1,206,493 . . . . . WV, WI, WY

The call numbers of many cemetery records at the Family History Library and references to cemetery records published in periodicals are in John D. Stemmons, *The Cemetery Record Compendium* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979; FHL book 973 V34s).

Funeral Home Records

Funeral directors in the area where your ancestors lived may have records similar to death and cemetery records. Most of their addresses are in the *American Blue Book of Funeral Directors* (New York: National Funeral Directors Association, biennial; FHL book Ref 973 U24a). The Family History Library has a few funeral home records listed in the FHLC under the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY], or [CITY] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE.

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population of a country, territory, state, county, or city. Census lists are also called "schedules."

A well-indexed census is one of the easiest ways to locate the specific places where your ancestors lived and to identify the dates when they lived there. You can also find excellent family information, particularly in more recent censuses. Use the information with caution, however, since the information may have been given to a census taker by any member of the family or by a neighbor. Some information may have been incorrect or deliberately falsified.

Federal Censuses

Censuses have been taken by the federal government every ten years since 1790. The censuses through 1910 are available to the public. These counted the population as of the following dates:

1790-1820 . . . . . First Monday in August
1830-1900 . . . . . June 1
1910 . . . . . April 15

The following types of schedules were taken in various years:

- Population schedules (residents in an area)
- Mortality schedules (those who died during the 12 months prior to the census)
- Veterans' schedules (veterans and their widows)
- Slave schedules (slave owners and the number of slaves they owned)
- Agricultural schedules (data on farms and the names of the farmers)
- Manufacturing or industrial schedules (data on businesses and industries)

Federal Population Censuses

The federal population schedules are especially valuable because they list such a large proportion of the population, most are well-indexed, and they are readily available at many repositories. Unfortunately, portions of the federal censuses, usually the earlier years, have been lost or destroyed. The 1890 population schedule was destroyed by fire except for 6,160 names.

Census

The National Archives and the Family History Library have complete sets of the existing 1790 to 1910 censuses on over 10,000 microfilms. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - [YEAR]. Most state archives and university libraries also have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own states. (See the state research outlines for more information about each state.) If you can provide the specific pages, the National Archives and the Family History Library will make photocopies.

Federal censuses from 1920 to the present are confidential. The government will provide information about close relatives if they are deceased or you have written permission. To request a photocopy you must provide the individual's name, address, and other details on Form BC-600, available from the Bureau of the Census, Pittsburg, KS 66762.

Information in the Federal Population Censuses. You will find the following types of information in the population censuses:

- *1790 to 1840.* The population schedules for the 1790 to 1840 censuses give the name of the head of each household, and the number of others in the house grouped by ages and sex.
- *1850 and later.* The 1850 and later censuses list the names, ages, occupations, and birthplaces (country or state only) of each member of a household. The 1870 census also indicates if the individual's parents were foreign born.
- *1880 and later.* The 1880 and later censuses add the birthplaces (country or state only) of each person's parents. They also identify relationships between household members.
- *1900 and 1910.* The 1900 and 1910 censuses include the age of each individual, how many years he had been married, his year of immigration, and his citizenship status. The 1900 census also gives the month and year of birth.
- *1920 and 1930.* The 1920 and 1930 censuses give ages but not the month and year of birth. The 1930 census identifies veterans.

Indexes to the Federal Population Censuses. Search available indexes before using the actual census records. The following is a general description of census indexes that are presently available. See the state research outlines for more detailed information for each state.

The information in an index may be incomplete or incorrect. If you have reason to believe your ancestor should have been in the census, search the census regardless of the information in the index.

- *1790 to 1870.* All of the existing 1790 to 1850 censuses and most of the 1860 and 1870 censuses have statewide indexes. These have usually been printed and may also be on microfilm or microfiche. There are also many indexes of individual counties, often published by local genealogical societies. Many of these are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

  [STATE] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES
  [STATE], [COUNTY] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

  A set of microfiche indexes for all the 1790 to 1850 censuses, a few later censuses, and a few other sources are available at the Family History Library and most family history centers. These were produced by Accelerated Indexing Systems International (AISI) and are frequently referred to as the "AIS indexes." Ask the librarian for information on how to use these indexes.
- *1880.* For the 1880 census, the federal government created statewide indexes to households with children aged ten and under. These are "soundex" (phonetic) indexes that group names together by how they sound rather than how they are spelled. For example, the name Smith and all similar spellings (such as Smythe or Schmidt) would be listed together. These indexes are on microfilm and are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1880 - INDEXES. Instructions on how to use the soundex are provided in the FHLC.
- *1890.* The few remaining names listed in the 1890 census have been compiled in Ken Nelson, *1890 Census Index Register* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1984; FHL book Ref 973 X2n 1890; film 1,421,673). Another index is on FHL films 543,341-42.
- *1900.* For the 1900 census, there are statewide soundex indexes on microfilm for every household. The 1900 indexes are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1900 - INDEXES.
- *1910.* There are soundex and "miracode" (similar to soundex) indexes for 21 states in the 1910 census. These states are Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia.

  Some cities and counties are indexed separately from the state in the 1910 indexes of Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Pennsylvania, and Tennessee. The 1910 indexes are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1910 -

INDEXES. There are also published indexes to the 1910 censuses for Hawaii, Nevada, and Wyoming.

- *1920.* There is a complete soundex to the 1920 census. You can request a search of this index by using Form BC-600, available from the Bureau of the Census, Pittsburg, KS 66762.

Boundaries of Federal Enumeration Districts

Federal census records are arranged by state and, beginning in 1880, are divided into small geographical areas called enumeration districts (E.D.). If there is no index to a census and you know the address in a large city or county where an individual lived, you can use the descriptions of the enumeration districts to more quickly search the census. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - [YEAR]:

1880 . . . . . FHL films 1,402,860-62
1900 . . . . . FHL films 1,303,019-28
1910 . . . . . FHL films 1,374,001-13

For the 1910 census there is an index on 51 fiche that can help you identify the enumeration districts in 39 cities if you know the individual's address (see the "Directories" section). This index is the U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Cross Index to Selected City Streets and Enumeration Districts* (Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1984; FHL fiche 6331480-81). It is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1910 - INDEXES.

To locate maps of the census districts in large cities, see the description of ward maps in the "Maps" section of this outline. For maps of county boundaries during each census year, see the Thorndale and Dollarhide book listed in the "Maps" section.

Special Federal Censuses

The following are other major types of census schedules created by the federal government:

1840 List of Pensioners. At the same time the 1840 census was taken, the enumerators listed all living pensioners of the Revolutionary War or other military service. These names are published in *A Census of Pensioners for Revolutionary or Military Service,* 1841, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967; FHL book Ref 973 X2pc 1967; fiche 6046771). An index is Ronald Vern Jackson, *United States Census of Pensioners of 1840: Index of Names with Ages to the Original 1841 Government Publication* (Bountiful, Utah: AISI, 1984; FHL book 973 N2j). Another index, produced in 1949, is on FHL film 899,835.

1890 List of Union Veterans. Along with the 1890 census, schedules were made of Union Civil War veterans or their widows. These are the *Special Schedules of the Eleventh Census (1890) Enumerating Union Veterans and Widows of Union Veterans of the Civil War.* Only the schedules for the states Kentucky through Wyoming (alphabetically) exist. These are on 118 films at the National Archives and the Family History Library. They are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - 1890. There are also published indexes for most of the states. These indexes are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1890 - INDEXES.

Federal Territorial Censuses. The population of territories was often listed by the federal government in anticipation of statehood. These were generally taken in the years between the federal censuses. These censuses are usually incomplete and most are not indexed. The Family History Library has copies of most of the territorial censuses. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS RECORDS.

Mortality Schedules. Mortality schedules are lists of persons who died during the twelve months before 1 June of the census years of 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The Family History Library has copies of most of the available mortality schedules and indexes. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - CENSUS or [STATE] - VITAL RECORDS. You can also find mortality schedules in state archives, the DAR Library (see the "Societies" section), and the National Archives.

Colonial, State, and Local Censuses

Colonial, state, and local governments also took censuses. Nonfederal censuses generally have content similar to that of the federal records of the same time period.

Censuses for some towns and counties exist for the early American colonies and for areas colonized by Spain and Mexico. There are also lists of early residents, sometimes referred to as "censuses," that have usually been reconstructed from other records, such as tax and land records.

These censuses were often taken in the years between the federal censuses, such as 1875 or 1892. For some states these exist from about 1800 to 1925. They are found in state archives, and copies of most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. The library's most complete collections of state censuses are for Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, and Wisconsin. They are usually listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - CENSUS RECORDS. For further detail see the state research outlines.

CHURCH RECORDS

Many churches keep records of baptisms, christenings, confirmations, marriages, burials, memberships, admissions, and removals. Some keep minutes of church meetings and the histories of their local churches. Each church has its own policies on record-keeping.

Church records are very important for family research because civil authorities in most states did not begin registering vital statistics until after 1900. They are excellent sources—and sometimes the only sources—of names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. The records of some denominations, such as the Lutherans, are valuable for identifying the town or parish an immigrant came from.

History of American Churches

The United States is a country of religious diversity. Unlike many other countries, there has been no "state church," except for a few brief periods in some of the early colonies. To know and understand your ancestor, you'll want to learn about his religious faith. To locate records kept by his church, you may need to learn the history of the denomination.

In 1660 approximately 75 percent of the total population of the colonies was either Anglican or Congregationalist. The *Anglican Church* (the Church of England, also known as *Protestant Episcopal* or Episcopal) was well-established in Virginia and a few other English colonies.

The Puritans who established the Massachusetts Bay Colony and the Separatists of Plymouth Colony were the first of many groups known as *Congregationalists.* Several of these congregations later united to become either the Disciples of Christ, the Christian Church, or the United Church of Christ.

Seventeenth and eighteenth century immigrants from Scotland and Northern Ireland brought *Presbyterianism* to Pennsylvania and later to many of the middle and southern colonies. By the mid-eighteenth century, Presbyterianism had nearly as many members as the Anglican and Congregationalist churches.

Members of the *Society of Friends* (often referred to as *Quakers)* began immigrating from England, Wales, and Germany in the late 1600s. A large group of Quakers settled near Philadelphia. By 1700 the Society gained considerable influence in most of the New England and middle-Atlantic colonies. Quaker migration to the southern colonies, especially North Carolina, continued until the Revolutionary War when the strength of the Society began to decline. Many Quakers left the southern states and migrated primarily to Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Canada.

Several groups of the *Evangelical, German Reformed,* and *German Lutheran* faiths settled in Pennsylvania in the 1700s. At the same time, several small groups of German Pietists, such as the *Mennonites, Dunkards, Brethren,* and *Amish* also arrived in Pennsylvania. Groups of *Dutch Reformed* from Holland became well-established in New York and New Jersey in the late 1600s.

The nineteenth century was a period of church growth, diversity, and division. Millions of new immigrants reshaped American religious life. For example, large numbers of German and Scandinavian (particularly Swedish) immigrants established many *Lutheran* congregations, especially in the upper midwest states.

The *Baptist* religion, established in colonial Rhode Island, became the largest Protestant denomination in the United States by the early 1800s, when many Baptist churches were organized throughout the middle-Atlantic and southern states. The Baptists again became the largest Protestant denomination after 1920.

By 1850 approximately one-third of all American Protestants were *Methodists.* From about 1820 to 1920 Methodism was the largest Protestant denomination.

The first major group of *Roman Catholics* from England settled in colonial Maryland. By 1850 the Catholic Church had the largest church membership in the United States. Much of this growth was due to immigration of Catholics from Ireland and other countries. In the late nineteenth century, millions of Roman Catholic immigrants came from southern and eastern Europe. In addition, most Hispanic immigrants also belonged to the Catholic Church. The largest Catholic groups settled in major cities.

Many *Jewish* immigrants have also been attracted to America's largest cities. The ancestors of most American Jewish families arrived in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These included many immigrants from eastern Europe, particularly Austria and Russia.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (also known as the Mormon Church) was organized in New York in 1830. Latter-day Saint communities were established in Kirtland, Ohio, central western Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois before the main group of the Church migrated to the Intermountain West. By 1900, there were LDS settlements in Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, California, Mexico, and Alberta, Canada.

Finding Church Records

Many original church records are still at the local church. Others have been gathered into a church or state archives or deposited with a local historical society. To locate them, you must first identify your ancestor's denomination.

If you *know* the denomination:

- Write directly to the minister of the local church. The addresses are usually in city or telephone directories. Some denominations, such as the Roman Catholics and Lutherans, also publish directories.
- Write to the historical society or church archives that may have the records.
- Write to the church headquarters to ask where the records of the specific congregation are located.

If you *do not know* the denomination of your ancestors:

- Search marriage records, obituaries, family and local histories, and family Bibles for clues.
- Check local histories and city directories to determine which churches were in the area or neighborhood at the same time as your ancestors.
- Write to a local library or historical society for information on churches in the area. Regardless of your family's past or present denomination, look for family information in the records of other churches in the area.

The following is a partial list of some of the major denominational archives and sources that can provide more information.

Baptist

American Baptist Historical Collection
1106 South Goodman Street
Rochester, NY 14620

Southern Baptist Historical Commission
127 Ninth Avenue North
Nashville, TN 37234

Congregational

Library of the American Congregational Association
14 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108

Jewish

American Jewish Archives
3101 Clifton Avenue
Cincinnati, OH 45220

American Jewish Historical Society
2 Thornton Road
Waltham, MA 02154

Lutheran

Archives of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of America (ELCA)
Archivist, ELCA
8765 West Higgins Road
Chicago, IL 60631

Concordia Historical Institute
The Lutheran Church - Missouri Synod
801 De Mun Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63103

A guide to most Lutheran churches and addresses is *Lutheran Church Directory for the United States 1982* (New York: Lutheran Council in the USA, 1981; FHL book Ref 973 D24L).

Methodist

United Methodist Archives Center
Drew University
Madison, NJ 07940

Presbyterian

Presbyterian Historical Society
425 Lombard Street
Philadelphia, PA 19147

Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches
Assembly Drive
Box 847
Montreat, NC 28757

Roman Catholic

Catholic Archives of America
Notre Dame University
South Bend, IN 46624

Department of Archives and Manuscripts
Catholic University of America
Washington, D.C. 20019

A guide to dioceses and parishes is the *Official Catholic Directory* (Wilmette, Ill.: P.J. Kenedy & Sons, annual; FHL book Ref 282.025 Of2).

Society of Friends

Friends Historical Library
Swarthmore College
Swarthmore, PA 19081
(for Hicksite records)

Magill Historical Library
Haverford College
Haverford, PA 19041
(for Orthodox records)

United Church of Christ

(Merger of the Evangelical and German Reformed churches and some Congregational churches)

Historical Commission of the United Church of Christ
Lancaster Archives
555 West James Street
Lancaster, PA 17603

Church Records at the Family History Library

The library has a substantial collection of original church records and transcripts on microfilm. These include records of many denominations, particularly the Quaker, Presbyterian, Congregational, Lutheran, Reformed, and Roman Catholic churches in the eastern, southern, and midwestern states.

The library also has an extensive collection of records of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This includes membership records, temple records, and church censuses. Although these records pertain to all states and many countries, they are described in more detail in the *Utah Research Outline* and a forthcoming *LDS Research Outline.*

Church records are generally found in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS. Histories of churches are listed under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH HISTORIES.

Many christenings and marriages listed in the records of some churches (such as the Congregational, Dutch Reformed, and Lutheran) have been listed in the *International Genealogical Index (IGI).* The IGI is available at the Family History Library and family history centers (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline).

Guides to Church Records

Many inventories and directories of churches and church records in some states were produced by the Historical Records Survey of the WPA (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). Other sources that can help you locate churches and church records are:

Jacquet, Constant H. *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches.* Nashville: Abingdon Press, annual. (FHL book Ref 970 K2wh.) This yearbook provides brief histories of each denomination and the names and addresses of officials.

Melton, J. Gordon. *The Encyclopedia of American Religions.* 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1987. This source provides basic doctrine, history, addresses, and other sources of information about 1,350 denominations.

For more information on obtaining addresses, see the "Archives and Libraries" and "Directories" sections of this outline.

COURT RECORDS

Court records are usually searched after other records have already been investigated, but they should not be overlooked. Court records can establish family relationships and places of residence. They often provide occupations, descriptions of individuals, and other excellent family history information.

Many of your ancestors will be found in court records—perhaps as defendants, plaintiffs, witnesses, or jurors. They may have participated in cases involving probate, naturalization, divorce, debt, adoption, guardianship, licenses, appointment to public offices, taxes, civil and criminal lawsuits, property disputes, crimes, or many other matters brought before a court.

Because of their great importance to family history research, court records of "Probate" and "Naturalization" are discussed in separate sections of this outline.

Unfortunately, court records tend to be difficult to use. The records are usually not well-indexed, there are many records, court names and jurisdictions changed, and they use many legal terms and abbreviations. To interpret court records you may need to consult a legal dictionary, such as Henry Campbell Black, *Black's Law Dictionary* (St. Paul, Minn.: West Publishing, annual; FHL book Ref 340.03 B564L).

There are three main types of legal cases you may find in court records.

- *Civil.* These cases involve violation of laws when an individual (but not society) is harmed, such as property damage, trespass, or libel. In these cases, one or more individuals file suit against other individuals to enforce private rights or to receive compensation for violation of rights.
- *Equity.* These involve disputes or arguments between individuals and do not involve violation of laws. In these cases, individuals petition the court to reach a fair decision for both parties. Examples of equity action are cases involving probates of estates and property rights. Today this function is mostly handled by civil courts.
- *Criminal.* These involve the violation of laws in which society is or may be harmed, such as drunk driving, theft, or murder. In these cases, the state (or "the people") file suit against the defendant.

Serious crimes are felonies. Minor crimes are misdemeanors.

The United States has a dual judicial system. The federal (national) courts only try cases involving violations of the U.S. Constitution or federal statutory law. These are usually criminal cases.

The state court systems try both criminal and civil cases involving a state's constitution, laws, statutes, and local customs. Most civil and equity cases and many criminal cases are tried in state courts.

Federal Courts

The federal court system began in 1789. A federal *district court* was established in each state. As the population grew, some states were divided into two or more districts. There are presently 89 districts in the 50 states. The district courts usually had jurisdiction over federal civil and equity cases, with limited criminal jurisdiction until 1866. Their jurisdiction has included admiralty, trade, bankruptcy, land seizure, naturalization, and, after 1815, non-capital criminal cases.

Three federal circuits were established to cover the whole country in 1789. The number gradually expanded to nine by 1866. Federal *circuit courts* had jurisdiction over all matters (especially criminal) covered by federal law. They also had some appellate functions from the district courts. In 1891, U.S. *circuit courts of appeal* were created to hear appeals from the district courts. They had the same boundaries (or circuits) as the circuit courts. The original circuit courts retained limited powers that often overlapped those of the district courts. In 1911 the original circuit courts were abolished.

To learn more about federal courts and their records of genealogical value, see *The Archives: A Guide to National Archives Field Branches* (described in the "Archives and Libraries" section).

State and Local Courts

Each state has the equivalent of a state supreme court and its own system of local courts, usually organized within counties or districts. Each court has jurisdiction over designated geographical areas and specific types of legal matters. The names and responsibilities of the courts in each state have changed and evolved throughout the years. Some examples of the types of local and state courts you might find are:

- Chancery courts
- Circuit courts
- Common pleas courts
- County courts
- Courts of ordinary
- Courts of quarter sessions
- Probate courts
- District courts
- Orphans courts
- Superior courts
- Supreme courts
- Surrogate courts
- Probate courts

To learn about the courts where your ancestor lived, consult a county records inventory, such as the WPA inventories described in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline. Also see the "Court Records" section of the appropriate state research outlines. You may need to contact a local courthouse to learn about the courts that have served in that area.

Major Types of Court Records

Dockets. Often called court calendars, these are lists of cases heard by the court. Dockets usually list the names of the plaintiff and defendant, the date the case was heard, the case file number, and all the documents related to the case. They are usually in chronological, not alphabetical, order, but they may be indexed. They serve as a table of contents to the case files.

Minutes. These are brief daily accounts kept by the clerk of the court of all actions taken by the court. They usually include the names of the plaintiff and defendant and a brief description of the action taken. They are in chronological order and are seldom indexed.

Orders. These are the specific judgments or orders of the court. They usually include a brief description of the case and the judgment to be carried out. Some court actions recorded in court orders—such as orders granting citizenship, appointments of guardians, and re-recording of deeds to replace destroyed land records—are not found in any other court records.

Case Files. These generally contain the most helpful family information. A case file consists of a packet or bundle of all the loose documents relating to the case, such as the copies of evidence, testimony, bonds, depositions, correspondence, and petitions. To find a case file, obtain a case file number from the docket, the minutes, or an index.

Locating Court Records

Some states and counties are microfilming their early court records or gathering them to central locations, such as the state archives. Most court records, however, are still at the local courthouses. You can usually request photocopies or search the indexes or dockets for the time period and surnames you need and, after obtaining a case file number, request photocopies of the complete case file.

Some court records and indexes have been printed. These are often summaries or abstracts of the records rather than the complete records. Many of the early court records of the original colonies and some later states have been published in various series called "archives," such as the *Pennsylvania Archives* (see the state research outlines).

The Family History Library has copies of many of the published records and indexes. The library also has microfilm copies of indexes, minutes, dockets, and orders from many local courthouses. The library does not generally acquire copies of the complete case files or packets. The holdings of the Family History Library are normally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - COURT RECORDS

The records of most pre-1950 federal district and circuit federal courts are collected by the National Archives field branch that serves the area. Records of the Supreme Court are indexed in the *Supreme Court Digest.* Records of the U.S. circuit courts of appeal are indexed in the *Federal Digest.* These publications are available at most law libraries and federal repository libraries. The Family History Library has copies of a few federal court records.

Court Records of Adoption

Many adoptees desire to identify their natural parents. This information is found in adoption records kept by a court, but these records are usually sealed and can be obtained only for good reason by getting a court order. These modern court records are *not* available at the Family History Library. You will need legal assistance to request a court order. You can also contact one of the many organizations that have been established in most states to assist adoptees. Further suggestions and addresses, including suggestions for locating missing persons, are in:

Rillera, Mary Jo. *The Adoption Searchbook.* 2d ed. Westminster, Calif.: Triadoption Pub., 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 D27ra.)

Askin, Jayne. *Search: A Handbook for Adoptees and Birthparents.* New York: Harper and Row, 1982. (FHL book Ref 973 D27aj.)

DIRECTORIES

Directories are alphabetical lists of names and addresses. These often list all the adult residents of a city or area, or all those having telephones.

The most helpful directories for genealogical research are city and county directories of local residents and businesses. These are generally published annually and may include an individual's address, occupation, spouse's name, and other helpful facts. An individual's address can be very helpful when searching an unindexed census of a large city. Directories sometimes have maps and addresses of churches, cemeteries, courthouses, and other important locations.

The Family History Library has a comprehensive collection, *City Directories of the United States,* reproduced on microform by Research Publications. This includes about 250 cities and regions from the late 1700s to 1901. The pre-1860 city directories are on more than 6,000 microfiche. Directories for 1861 to 1901 are on 1,118 microfilms. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - DIRECTORIES. Other directories at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - DIRECTORIES.

Some directories list only certain types of businesses, professionals, clergymen, alumni, or other special groups. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] or [COUNTY] - DIRECTORIES or OCCUPATIONS. There are also special directories that can help you locate libraries, newspapers, churches, ethnic associations, government officials, and other organizations or offices.

Local public and university libraries generally have directories for their region. The Library of Congress has the largest collection of city and county directories. The Family History Library and most large public and academic libraries have *Phonefiche.* These are microfiche copies of recent telephone directories of most metropolitan areas.

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Nearly fifty million people have immigrated to America. Significant patterns of immigration and settlement can be observed during three periods:

Pre-1820. An estimated 650,000 individuals arrived in America before 1820. The majority (60 percent) were English and Welsh. Smaller numbers of German, Irish, Scotch-Irish, Dutch, French, Spanish, African, and other nationalities also arrived. For the most part these immigrants settled in small clusters in the eastern, middle-Atlantic, and southern states.

1820-1880. Over ten million immigrants came from northern Europe, the British Isles, and Scandinavia during these years. There was a significant increase in the number of immigrants from Germany and Ireland beginning in the 1840s and 1850s. While some of the new arrivals settled in large eastern and mid-western cities, most migrated to the midwest and west.

1880-1920. More than twenty-five million immigrants, primarily from southern and eastern Europe, were attracted to this country. The largest numbers (in order) came from Germany, Ireland, Italy, Austria-Hungary, Russia, and England. Many of these immigrants settled in the larger cities, including New York City, Chicago, and Philadelphia.

An in-depth description of colonial and federal immigration lists is Michael Tepper, *American Passenger Arrival Records: A Guide to the Records of Immigrants Arriving at American Ports by Sail and Steam* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988; FHL book 973 W27am).

Finding the Country and City of Origin

Records that generally provide the *country of origin* include the U.S. censuses beginning in 1850, biographies, death records, obituaries, naturalization applications, pre-1883 passenger lists, and military records. These records do not usually list the exact town that the ancestor came from.

Before you can effectively search the records of another country, you need to know the name of the *city or town* your immigrant ancestor came from. Clues about an ancestors' town of origin are found in various sources, including diaries and other records in your family's possession. You may find the town of origin in family and local histories, church records, obituaries, death records, passports (particularly since the 1860s), passenger lists (particularly those after 1883), and applications for naturalization.

Passenger Arrival Records

Passenger arrival records can help you determine when an ancestor arrived and the ports of departure and arrival. They can also be used to identify family and community members who arrived together as well as the country they came from.

Pre-1820 Passenger Arrival Records

To find passenger arrival records for immigrants arriving before 1820, you must rely on printed sources. These include published lists of immigrants' names taken from newspapers, naturalization oaths, indenture lists, headright grants, and other records. These types of records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
[STATE], [COUNTY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

An excellent index of over 1,500,000 names found in more than 1,000 published sources is P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index,* 10 vols. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-; FHL book Ref 973 W33p). The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There is also a cumulative 1982 to 1985 supplement. This does not index official U.S. arrival lists (see below), but many of the names are from post-1820 published sources.

Passenger Arrival Records Beginning in 1820

If your ancestor arrived after 1819, he may be listed in one or more of the following. These lists are in chronological order by the date of arrival, and the lists for one year may be on as many as twenty microfilms. Some of the lists are indexed.

Customs Passenger Lists, 1820 to 1902. These are lists that were submitted by the masters of ships to U.S. customs officials upon arrival in the United States. Customs passenger lists include each immigrant's name, age, sex, occupation, country of origin, and country or place of intended destination.

Immigration Passenger Lists, since 1883. These lists, also known as "ship manifests," were submitted by the masters of ships to the Immigration and Naturalization Service and its predecessors. In addition to the same information found in the customs passenger lists, you may find the exact birthplace or last residence, marital status, previous U.S. residence, place of destination, and the names of relatives in the "old country" and in the United States.

The National Archives has the customs and immigration passenger lists and indexes from 1820 to the 1950s. These are described in *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section of this outline). You can request a search of the records at the National Archives with form NATF 81.

Emigration and Immigration

The Family History Library has copies of over 7,000 microfilms of passenger arrival records from the National Archives. The following is a list of the major ports and years for which records are available. The approximate number of immigrants admitted from 1820 to 1920 is in parentheses after the name of the city. The film numbers of these records are most easily found in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

- *New York City* (23,960,000)
  Indexes 1820-1846, 1897-1943
  Lists 1820-1919
- *Boston* (2,050,000)
  Indexes* 1848-1891, 1902-1920
  Lists 1820-1874, 1883-1935
- *Baltimore* (1,460,000)
  Indexes* 1820s-1952, 1833-1866
  Lists 1820-1920
- *Philadelphia* (1,240,000)
  Indexes* 1800-1906, 1883-1948
  Lists 1800-1916
- *New Orleans* (710,000)
  Indexes* 1820-1850, 1853-1952
  Lists 1820-1920

*Also see the *Supplemental Index* described below.

- *Other Ports* (4,000,000). Lists and indexes for Charleston, Galveston, Key West, New Bedford, Passamaquoddy, Portland, Providence, San Francisco, Seattle, and other ports are also at the Family History Library and the National Archives. Many of the lists for these ports no longer exist.

  A collection of the lists of over 60 smaller ports is found in *Copies of Lists of Passengers Arriving at Miscellaneous Ports...Atlantic and Gulf Coasts....* The film numbers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. These lists range from 1820 to 1874, but most years are missing. An index to these lists is *Supplemental Index to Passenger Lists...Atlantic and Gulf Coast Ports....* The film numbers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION - INDEXES. This also indexes some lists for New Orleans (to 1850), Baltimore (to 1869), Boston, and Philadelphia.

Ship Arrival Records

If there is no index to the lists you need, but you know the name of the ship and the year of arrival, the following ship arrival records may help you select the specific film to search. These list the name of the ship and the exact date of arrival.

Morton Allan Directory of European Steamship Arrivals: for the Years 1890 to 1930 at the Port of New York and for the Years 1904 to 1926 at the Ports of New York, Philadelphia, Boston, and Baltimore. 1931. Reprint. Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980, 1987. (FHL book 973 U3m; fiche 6046854.) This lists the names of vessels and the dates of arrival by year and by steamship line.

Registers of Vessels Arriving at the Port of New York, 1789-1919 (27 films). These records from the National Archives list the names of vessels and the dates of arrival in alphabetical and chronological arrangements. They are listed in the FHLC under NEW YORK, NEW YORK (CITY) - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

Other Published Sources

There are published transcripts and indexes for some ports and ethnic groups. For example, the Family History Library has copies of published lists of:

- Baltimore arrivals from 1820 to 1834
- Philadelphia arrivals from 1800 to 1820
- Irish arrivals at New York from 1846 to 1852
- Dutch arrivals from 1820 to 1880
- German arrivals from 1850 to 1852 (ongoing series)

These sources are generally found in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Over 2,500 other published sources are listed in P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Bibliography, 1538-1900,* 2d ed. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1988; FHL book 973 W33p 1988).

Canadian Border Crossings, 1895 to 1924

The Family History Library and the National Archives have 400 microfilms of arrival indexes from Canada from 1895 to 1924. The records are on cards arranged according to a soundex (phonetic) filing system and provide detailed information. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. Although these films pertain to all border crossings from Canada, the title is *St. Albans District Manifest Records of Aliens Arriving from Foreign Contiguous Territory.* There are no known earlier records of Canadian border crossings.

Passports

Passports were not required of U.S. citizens before World War I, but many were issued to those traveling abroad. Passport applications usually provide the names, ages, places of residence, and personal descriptions of individuals intending to travel outside the United States. They sometimes include the exact dates and places of birth and arrival in the United States.

The Family History Library has a collection of passport applications and several indexes and registers on over 1,100 microfilms obtained from the National Archives. The indexes and registers presently at the library are for 1834 to 1880 and 1906 to 1925. The applications are for 1795 to 1917. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. Later records are generally restricted and are in the custody of the U.S. Department of State.

Emigration Records of Europe

The major European ports of departure in the nineteenth century included Liverpool, LeHavre, Bremen, Hamburg, and Antwerp. Most emigrants after 1880 came through Bremen, Hamburg, LeHavre, Liverpool, Naples, Rotterdam, and Trieste. Some countries kept records of their emigrants (individuals leaving the country). The Family History Library has the Hamburg passenger lists and indexes for 1850 to 1934, and a few existing records for other ports. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. They are also listed in the FHLC under [COUNTRY], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a list and description of places. It can be used to locate the places where your family lived. Gazetteers describe towns and villages, sizes of population, rivers and mountains, and other geographical features. They usually include only the names of places that existed at the time the gazetteer was published. The place names are generally listed in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary.

Modern Place Names

Place names in the FHLC are listed under their modern names and boundaries. To find the county and state that a town is currently located in, you can use the see references on the first FHLC microfiche of each state. For more comprehensive information, see *Bullinger's Postal & Shippers Guide for the United States & Canada,* Annual (Westwood, N.J.: Bullinger's Guides, 1871-; FHL book 970 E8b; 1951 edition on film 483,709). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES. It is available at most large libraries.

Similar national sources are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL, and include:

Geographic Names Alphabetical Finding List (Washington, D.C.: National Cartographic Information Center, USGS, 1982-; at FHL on 29 fiche). This lists all localities and features on U.S. topographic maps for 33 states.

Standard Place Code ([Springfield, Va.: National Technical Information Service, National Bureau of Standards, 1977]; FHL fiche 6330641-74). This lists names, codes, and zip codes for populated cities, towns, and places.

Historical Place Names

Because names and boundaries of some places have changed or no longer exist, you may need to use sources that describe places as they were known earlier. An example of a national gazetteer that identifies places in the United States as of 1884 is Leo de Colange, *The National Gazetteer* (London: Hamilton, Adams, and Co., 1884; FHL book Ref 973 E5c; film 845,264; fiche 6046725). Some additional pre-1900 U.S. gazetteers are:

1797 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010048-54
1834 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010021-24
1853 . . . . . FHL fiche 6046770
1855 . . . . . FHL fiche 6010028-32

These sources are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GAZETTEERS. Gazetteers and similar guides to place names for most states are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - GAZETTEERS. A bibliography of gazetteers is Ronald E. Grim, *Historical Geography of the United States: A Guide to Information Sources* (Detroit: Gale Research, 1982; FHL book 973 E33g).

GENEALOGY

The term *genealogy* is used in this outline and in the FHLC to describe a variety of records containing family information previously gathered by other researchers, societies, or archives. These records can include pedigree charts, compiled data on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources of information that can save you valuable time. Because they are secondary sources

of information, however, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

Unique Sources Available from the Family History Library

The Family History Library has the following sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information:

- The names of over 19 million deceased individuals who lived in the United States are listed in the *International Genealogical Index*™ *(IGI)* on microfiche at the library and at each family history center.
- More than 8 million forms showing family groups have been microfilmed in the *Family Group Records Collection*. This includes many United States families. The film numbers are listed in the Author/Title section of the FHLC under the title of the collection. There are two major sections: the "Archive Section" and the "Patron Section."
- More than 215,000 individuals have registered in the *Family Registry*™ to help other researchers contact them and to share information about an ancestor or the activities of their family organization. This source is on microfiche at the Family History Library and at most family history centers.
- The Family History Library is presently developing a computer database of family information called the *Ancestral File*.™ Interested individuals are invited to share their family information by submitting a pedigree chart and accompanying family group record forms. For further information, contact the Ancestral File Operations Unit, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150. Telephone: (801) 240-2584.

Published Sources

Family Histories

Many families have produced histories that may include genealogical data, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually include several generations of the family. An example of a family history is *The Roberts Family: A Genealogy of Joseph Roberts of Windham, Maine, 18th Century*.

The Family History Library has an *extensive* collection of almost 70,000 published U.S. family histories and newsletters, including copies of most of the histories listed in the sources below. Copies at the Family History Library are listed in the Surname section of the FHLC. Not every name found in a family history will be listed in the FHLC. Only the major surnames are included.

Major collections of printed family histories are also found at most of the archives and libraries listed at the beginning of this outline. Most large libraries have the following indexes and catalogs to published family histories:

Genealogical Index of the Newberry Library. 4 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1960. (FHL Ref book 929 N424g; films 928,135-37.)

Greenlaw, William Prescott. *The Greenlaw Index of the New England Historic Genealogical Society*. 2 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1979. (FHL book Ref Q 974 D22g.) This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NEW ENGLAND - GENEALOGY - INDEXES. This indexes genealogical information in records acquired by the society that were printed after 1900. It contains references to sources that include three or more generations.

Index to American Genealogies.... (known as Munsell's Index). 1900. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 973 D22m 1900; film 599,811.) This indexes 63,000 citations in family and local history books and periodicals published prior to 1908.

Kaminkow, Marion J. *Genealogies in the Library of Congress: A Bibliography*. 2 vols. 2 supplements, 1972-76, 1976-86. Baltimore: Magna Charta Book Co., 1972. (FHL Ref book 016.9291 K128g.) A 1981 *Complement* is FHL Ref book 016.9292 K128c. The *Complement* lists genealogies at 45 other libraries.

New York Public Library. *Dictionary Catalog of the Local History and Genealogy Division*. 18 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1974. (FHL Ref book 929.1016 N489d.)

Rider, Fremont, ed. *American Genealogical-Biographical Index*. Vols. 1-151. Middletown, Conn.: The Godfrey Memorial Library, 1952-. (FHL book 973 D22ag.) This is an every-name index to hundreds of published family histories. It is a continuing series. As of 1988, surnames A-Sabin had been indexed. An earlier version in 48 volumes was published as *The American Genealogical Index*, 1942-51. (FHL book 973 D22am; films 1,425,577-86.)

A microfiche collection of thousands of family and local histories is in the *Genealogy and Local History* collection produced by the Microfilming Corporation of America (now University Microfilms). This is available at many large libraries. The Family History Library has a portion of this collection, but it cannot be circulated to family history centers. Ten guides list the titles in this collection. It is listed in the FHLC under

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - COLLECTED WORKS.

An index to family information found in published family histories, periodicals, local histories, and other sources acquired by the Family History Library before 1964 is the *Old Surname Index File* (card file at library; FHL films 820,378-98). This is listed in the Author/Title section of the FHLC.

Printed Compilations

Many individuals and societies have compiled and published ancestor lists, lineage books, and genealogy tables. These usually represent the ancestry or descent of a group of individuals from a specific place, time, or event. For example, you may find compiled genealogies of colonial immigrants, soldiers who served in the Revolutionary War, pioneers of a state, or members of a religious group. These are usually listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY or [STATE] - GENEALOGY. Also see the "Societies" section of this outline.

Manuscript Collections

Many libraries, archives, societies, and individuals have collected a wide variety of unpublished records pertaining to families. These may include the life work of genealogists, records submitted to patriotic or lineage societies, and records submitted to share genealogical information (such as pedigree charts). You will need to search most manuscript collections personally.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of several major manuscript collections. For example, the library has 367 microfilms of genealogical forms submitted to the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR). Other major manuscript collections are described in the state research outlines. You will find these types of collections listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY or under [STATE] or [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY.

Numerous family papers and unpublished collections at other libraries and archives are listed in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections (NUCMC)*, Annual (Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1959-; FHL book Ref 016.091 N21). An index to 200,000 names appearing in the descriptions of the collections listed in NUCMC is *Index to Personal Names in the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1959-1984*, 2 vols. (Alexandria, Va.: Chadwyck-Healey, 1988; FHL book Ref. 016.091 N21 Index 1959-84).

HISTORY

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records that your family was listed in, such as land and military documents.

Your ancestors will become more interesting to you if you also use histories to learn about the events that were of interest to them or that they may have been involved in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

You can find national, state, or local histories in the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - HISTORY
[STATE] - HISTORY
[STATE], [COUNTY] - HISTORY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

United States History

The following are only a few of the many sources that are available at most large libraries:

Schlesinger, Jr., Arthur M. *The Almanac of American History*. New York: Putnam Publishing Co., 1983. (FHL book Ref 973 H2alm.) This provides brief historical essays and chronological descriptions of thousands of key events in United States history.

Urdang, Laurence, ed. *The Timetables of American History*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 H2ti.) This also includes chronological descriptions of key events in the United States and other countries.

Webster's Guide to American History: A Chronological, Geographical, and Biographical Survey and Compendium. Springfield, Mass.: G&C Merriam Co., 1971. (FHL book Ref 973 H2v.) This includes a history, some maps, tables, and other historical information.

Hetz, Louise B., ed., *Dictionary of American History*, Revised ed., 8 vols. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1976. (FHL book Ref 973 H2ad.) This includes historical sketches on various topics in U.S. history, such as wars, people, laws, and organizations. It is a revision of earlier editions by James T. Adams.

Local Histories

Some of the most valuable sources for family history research are local histories. Published histories of towns, counties, and states usually contain accounts of families. They describe the settlement of the area and the founding of churches, schools, and businesses. You can also find lists of pioneers, soldiers, and civil officials. Even if your ancestor is not listed, information on other relatives may be included that will provide important clues for locating your ancestor. A local history may also suggest other records to search.

Most county and town histories include separate sections or volumes containing biographical information. These may include information on as many as 50 percent or more of the families in the locality.

In addition, local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's life-style and the community and environment in which your family lived.

About 5000 county histories have been published for over 80 percent of the counties in the United States. For many counties there is more than one history. In addition, tens of thousands of histories have been written about local towns and communities. Bibliographies that list these histories are available for nearly every state. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - BIBLIOGRAPHY or [STATE] - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Local histories are extensively collected by the Family History Library, public and university libraries, and state and local historical societies. Two useful guides are:

Filby, P. William. *A Bibliography of American County Histories.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 H23bi.)

Kaminkow, Marion J. *United States Local Histories in the Library of Congress.* 5 vols. Baltimore: Magna Charta Book Co., 1975-76. (FHL book Ref 973 A3ka.)

You can also find many local histories in the *Genealogy and Local History* collection on microfiche. This is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

County Origins and Boundary Changes

Because counties were often divided and their names and boundaries changed, you may need to determine previous boundaries and jurisdictions to locate your ancestors' records. A county history is the best source of information about a county's origin. Other sources that can help you determine the origin of a county are:

Kane, Joseph Nathan. *The American Counties: Origins of Names, Dates of Creation and Organization, Area, Population, Historical Data, and Published Sources.* 3d ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1972. (FHL book Ref 973 H2kj 1972.)

The Handy Book for Genealogists. 7th ed. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1981. (FHL book 973 D27e 1981.)

Other sources about boundary changes are found in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY. The historical atlases described in the "Maps" section of this outline contain maps depicting county formations, migration and settlement patterns, military actions, ethnic distribution, religious trends, and population trends.

LAND AND PROPERTY

The availability of land attracted many immigrants to America and encouraged westward expansion. Land ownership was generally recorded in an area as soon as settlers began to arrive. These important records sometimes exist when few other records are available. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of state and county land records.

Land records are primarily used to learn where an individual lived and when he lived there. They often reveal other family information, such as the name of a spouse, heir, other relatives, or neighbors. You may learn where a person lived previously, his occupation, if he had served in the military, if he was a naturalized citizen, and other clues for further research.

Government Land Grants

The Land Grant Process

Various royal, colonial, state, and federal governments established the first claims to land in what is now the United States. These governments have since sold or given much of this land to individuals. The person who obtains title to the land from the government receives a land grant. The process of receiving a land grant is sometimes referred to as "land-entry." Obtaining a grant of land from the government is the final step in a process that often resulted in the creation of several documents. The following is a general description of the documents that may have been created. Not all steps of the process may have been necessary, depending on local laws and customs.

The process generally began when a person seeking a grant submitted an *application* (*petition* or *memorial)* to the king or a governor, proprietor, or

government office. He may have applied to purchase land or to receive it free as payment for military or other service. Various documents could have been submitted with the application, such as evidence of citizenship, military service, or prior claim to the land.

If the application was approved, a *warrant* was issued to the individual. The warrant was a certificate that authorized him to receive a certain amount of land. This was surrendered to the appropriate official or land office to request that a surveyor produce a *survey* (a written legal description of the land's location).

Early surveys used a metes-and-bounds system. This system described physical features of the land, such as "north fifty rods from the creek" or "S10° W38 rods to the red oak on hill." After 1785 many lands were described by a rectangular survey system, using ranges, townships, and sections, such as "NW1/4 of section 13, T2S R4W". (This example is read as "northwest quarter of section 13 of township 2 south, range 4 west). A township is a unit of land containing 36 sections. Each section is one square mile in area and contains 640 acres which can be divided into lots of various sizes. (For additional information on surveys, see *The Source* listed in the "For Further Reading" section of this outline).

To purchase land that had already been surveyed, a person may have simply selected an available lot or bid for it at a public auction. Available lots were sometimes distributed through lotteries. *Land lottery* records are available for some states.

A government official or land office then recorded the individual's name and the location of the land in *tract books* and on *plat maps*. Tract books record the written legal descriptions of all the lots within a township or given area. Tract books of the public domain states (see below) are arranged by sections within townships. Plats or plat books are maps of the lots within the tract.

The individual may have needed to complete certain other requirements, such as installment payments or a period of residency on the land, before he could actually obtain title to the land. Records of his completion of these requirements may have been kept in a *case file* along with his application. After all the requirements were completed, a *patent* or *final certificate* was issued to the individual. The patent (a first-title deed) secured the individual's title to the land. The individual could then sell or give the patent to someone else.

The government generally retained the survey notes, tract books, plat maps, case files, warrant books (records of warrants issued and surrendered), and the patent books (records of patents issued). The individual retained his copy of the patent.

Grants from Colonial Governments

Colonial governments (including England, Spain, Mexico, and France) issued land grants to settlers in areas that later became part of the United States. In the early colonies, a governor or proprietor could sell land or give it away to soldiers and settlers. Those who immigrated or brought a certain number of immigrants to a colony sometimes received "headright" or similar grants of land as compensation for settling the colony.

Many of these records are now available at the appropriate state archives. The Family History Library has copies of many colonial land records and published indexes. These are described further in the state research outlines and are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Grants from the Federal Government (Public Domain)

The *public domain* included most of the land west of the Appalachian Mountains that was obtained by the federal government. After the United States was established, some lands that had been claimed by the colonies were ceded to the federal government. The federal government also obtained land as a result of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the War with Mexico (1846-48), and other means.

Over the years, more than one billion acres of the public domain have been transferred to private or state ownership through the types of grants described below. Approximately 25 million surveyed lots were eventually described in tract books. An estimated 6 1/2 to 7 million titles were granted to individuals and states.

To accomplish this massive distribution of land, the government needed to resolve Indian claims to the land and private claims by settlers already on the land (including those who had received grants from Spain, Mexico, or France). They also needed to encourage settlement of the open lands, reserve lands for military bounty, survey the land to provide a legal description, and establish a record-keeping system.

The Northwest Ordinance of 1785 was the first of over 300 laws to help accomplish these tasks. It established the rectangular survey system that divided most of the land in the public domain into townships and sections. Later laws established local land offices to distribute the land. These were under the direction of the General Land Office (GLO) in

Washington, D.C. (now known as the Bureau of Land Management).

Types of Grants. The GLO distributed over 1,031,000,000 acres of the public domain lands as follows:

- *Donation lands and cash or credit sales.* To encourage settlement of open lands, approximately 29 percent was sold very inexpensively for cash or credit (1800 to 1908) or donated to encourage settlement (1840s to 1903 in Florida, Oregon, and Washington).
- *Homestead grants.* Another 28 percent of the land was distributed after 1862 to homesteaders who could receive title to the land by residing on it and making improvements for five years (various laws modified these requirements). About 60 percent of those who applied for homestead land never completed the requirements to receive a patent to the land. However, their applications have generally been preserved in their case files, and these may contain helpful family information.
- *Grants to states.* Approximately 22 percent of the land was granted to the states, who, in turn, may have sold or leased it to individuals (see "Grants from States," below).
- *Grants to railroads and others.* Twelve percent was granted to railroad companies and others who also may have sold or leased it.
- *Military bounty lands.* Seven percent was distributed as military bounty land (see the "Military Records" section of this outline).
- *Private land claims.* Two percent of the land was granted to individuals who could establish prior ownership or had titles previously granted by Spain, Mexico, or France. When new areas were acquired by the United States, special commissions or courts were appointed by the U.S. Congress to resolve these claims and report to Congress. Many claims were presented directly to Congress.

Obtaining the Case Files. The case files are the most helpful records for family history researchers. The files for the donation grants, cash and credit sales, homestead entries, military bounty land, and private land claims are at:

Washington National Records Center
4205 Suitland Road
Suitland, MD 20409
(in-person visits)

General Branch, Civil Archives Division
National Archives
Washington, D.C. 20409
(requests by mail)

Most of the case files have *not* been microfilmed, except for the Oregon and Washington donation lands and some of the private claims files. The Family History Library has copies of most of the records that are on microfilm (see the state research outlines for more information).

You can request photocopies of the original files at the National Records Center if you can provide the legal description of the land.

Obtaining a Legal Description of the Land. The legal description includes the township and range of the property. If you can also provide the number and date of the patent or final certificate and name of the land office that granted the land, the files can be found more quickly. You may be able to get the legal description from one of the following:

- *A deed, patent certificate,* or similar records in the family's possession.
- *County deed records and plat maps.* See "Exchanges of Land between Individuals," below. In some cases you will also find a reference to the original patent or tract.
- *Tract books.* If you know the general location of the land, you can search the tract books to obtain the legal description. The tractbooks are on 1,265 microfilms at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY. Most state archives also have copies for their states.

  The original tract books for all public-domain states east of the Mississippi River and the states bordering the Mississippi on the west are at the Bureau of Land Management, Eastern States Office, 350 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304. The original books for the other states are at the National Archives branch that serves the state, and copies are at the BLM offices in Anchorage, Phoenix, Sacramento, Denver, Boise, Billings, Reno, Santa Fe, Portland, Salt Lake City, and Cheyenne. You can search these records yourself, or the staff at the BLM offices will search the tract books for you for a fee.
- *Federal plats.* These are another source for finding the legal description. They are often referred to as the "township plats." Most of these are available at the BLM offices above or at the National Archives—Cartographic Branch (see the "Maps" section). Each state archives may also have microfilm copies for the state.
- *Indexes to the patent books.* The patent books are available at the BLM offices, and many state archives have copies. These can provide a legal description of the land, but you need either an index or the legal description to search the books.

A few of the patent records are indexed. The BLM Eastern States Office (see address above under *tract books)* has an index to all patents issued after 30 June 1908. The Family History Library and the Eastern States Office have an incomplete card file that indexes pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, and Wisconsin. These are on 160 microfilms listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY - INDEXES. The National Archives has a card index to pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Florida, Louisiana, Nevada, and Utah.

Private Land Claims. The original 1789 to 1908 case files of private land claims in parts of 15 states are at the Washington National Records Center (see address above). The files of some states have been microfilmed and are available at state archives and at the Family History Library.

Many of the applications, petitions, and memorials presented to Congress from 1789 to 1837 have been published and indexed in classes VIII and IX of the *American State Papers* (Washington, D.C.: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61; FHL book 973 R2a; 1832-61 edition on FHL films 899,878-85). These papers are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY. A combined index to the Gales and Seaton edition is Phillip W. McMullin, ed., *Grassroots of America* (Salt Lake City, Utah: Gendex Corp., 1972; FHL book Ref 973 R2m; fiche 6051323).

Indexes to land, pension, bounty land, and other claims presented to Congress from 1789 to 1909 are found in published summaries or digests (tables) at the National Archives and federal repository libraries (at major university libraries). The Family History Library has the digests for the House of Representatives for 1789 to 1871 (FHL films 899,874-77). These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Published Sources. Some societies, archives, and individuals have transcribed, indexed, and published portions of the federal land records, usually for a state or county. Those at the Family History Library are usually listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], or [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Grants from States

The states also granted land. Twenty colonies and states did not cede the unclaimed land in their borders to the federal government when they became part of the United States. These states are known as *state-land states* and included the original 13 colonies and Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, and West Virginia.

The states in the *public domain areas* who received grants of land from the federal government (as described above) also granted some of this land to individuals.

Each state established land offices to distribute its land, in a manner similar to that of the federal government. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the records of some states. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY. The original documents are usually at the state archives (see the state research outlines for more information).

Subsequent Exchanges of Land

Land Companies

To encourage settlement of large tracts of land, many colonies and states allowed land speculators, often organized as land companies, to purchase large tracts of land for resale to settlers. Records of these transactions may be difficult to obtain. They may have remained in private possession, or have been deposited in a state, local, or private archives or historical society. Some have also been published. The Family History Library has copies of some of these records (especially the published sources) such as the *Susquehannah Land Company Papers*. Land company records are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

County and Town Records

When an individual received the patent or title to his land, he went to a local government office to have his ownership recorded and to obtain a deed. This was not always done immediately, but was usually done before the land was transferred or leased to anyone else. These records and all subsequent exchanges of land through sales, foreclosure, divorce, or inheritance were usually recorded by a county clerk, county recorder, or county register of deeds (except in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Vermont, where town clerks have kept the records). These officials also kept records of mortgages and leases.

Deed and Mortgage Books. When an individual presented a patent, deed, or other evidence of ownership, the clerk usually made a handwritten copy of the complete document in the deed books. In later years, deeds were often recopied, especially if the originals were lost, worn, or destroyed. Mortgage and lease information may have been kept in separate books. The clerks also added the information to their local plat maps. (These were

often the basis of landownership maps and atlases which have been published for many counties. See the "Maps" section of this outline.) The individual retained his copy of the deed and other records.

Indexes. There are usually indexes with the deed and mortgage books, and some indexes have been published. The indexes generally list the name of the seller (grantor or direct indexes) and the name of the buyer (grantee or indirect indexes). Other names that are found in the records are rarely indexed. Because there may have been many transactions over many years regarding one piece of property, search a wide range of years in the indexes.

Obtaining County and Town Records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the deed books and indexes (and sometimes the mortgage and lease records) of more than 1500 county and town courthouses. See the state research outlines for additional information. The county and town records are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - LAND AND PROPERTY

You can also contact the courthouse or archives where the original records are located to request a search of the indexes and then request copies from the record books.

MAPS

Maps are used to locate the places where your ancestors lived. They identify political boundaries, names of places, geographical features, cemeteries, churches, and migration routes. Historical maps are especially useful for finding communities that no longer exist.

Maps are available from the National Archives, the Library of Congress, county agencies, and other libraries and historical societies. The Family History Library has a small collection of loose maps of historical value, and a fine collection of printed historical atlases. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS or [STATE], [COUNTY], or [CITY] - MAPS.

The National Archives—Cartographic Branch (841 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304) and the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress have significant collections of a variety of maps, including land ownership, railroad, and fire insurance maps. Several catalogs and inventories of these collections are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

An excellent inventory of the map holdings of 3,000 libraries and historical societies is David A. Cobb, comp., *Guide to U.S. Map Resources* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1986; FHL book 973 E74co). For further information about maps and how to obtain them, see Joel Makower, ed., *The Map Catalog* (New York: Tilden Press, 1986; FHL book Ref 973 E73ma).

Plat Maps

The county or town offices that maintain land and property records often have plat books containing maps of property boundaries and land ownership within the county. Also see the "Land and Property" section for information about the federal township plats.

Ward Maps of Major Cities

The Library of Congress has detailed ward maps of major cities. These show the census districts and political divisions of large cities. The Family History Library has copies of 232 of these ward maps representing 35 major cities (FHL film 1,377,700; fiche 6016554-782). These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS. A description of each map and a chart that shows which maps to use with each U.S. census is in Michael H. Shelley, *Ward Maps of United States Cities: A Selective Checklist of Pre-1900 Maps in the Library of Congress* (Washington, D.C.: N.p., 1975; FHL book 973 A1 No. 99; film 928,210, item 16).

Topographic Maps

The United States has been divided into sections called quadrangles by the United States Geological Survey (U.S. Department of Interior, Geological Survey, 1200 South Eads Street, Arlington, VA 22202). The USGS has produced highly detailed topographical maps showing physical and manmade features in each quadrangle. These maps are available at most university libraries. The Family History Library has several series of historical USGS maps published from 1884 to 1979 on 291 films. The maps are arranged by the name of the quadrangle. These are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MAPS.

Atlases

An atlas is a bound collection of maps. It often contains historical and geographical information for a county or state. Collections of maps and atlases are available at numerous libraries and historical societies. Many county atlases that show the names of landowners and are usually based on county plat

maps (see the "Land and Property" section), have been published.

Public and university libraries have excellent national atlases, such as the *Rand McNally Commercial Atlas and Marketing Guide* (New York: Rand McNally, annual; FHL Atlas Stand 973 E7rc). Another useful atlas is *These United States: Our Nation's Geography, History and People* (Pleasantville, New York: Reader's Digest Association, 1968; FHL book Ref Q 973 E3r). Many other atlases are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES or [STATE] or [COUNTY] - MAPS.

A basic atlas that shows state and county boundaries, county seats, all places of 1,000 population or more, and some places with fewer than 1,000, is *The Original Cleartype Business Control Atlas, 1988,* annual (Maspeth, N.Y.: American Map Corporation, 1988-; FHL book 970 E3b 1988).

Historical Atlases

These atlases show the growth and development of the nation or a state, including boundaries, migration routes, settlement patterns, military campaigns, American Indian reservations, and other historical information. Excellent national historical atlases are:

Atlas of American History, 2d ed., revised. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1984. (FHL Ref 973 E7at; 1943 edition on film 1,415,259, item 9.)

Paullin, Charles Oscar. *Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States.* Washington, D.C.: Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1932. (FHL book Ref Q 973 E3p.)

The American Heritage Pictorial Atlas of United States History. New York: American Heritage Publishing Co., 1966. (FHL book Ref 973 E3am.)

A collection of numerous maps copied from various atlases is on FHL film 002,083. This includes maps of the states and territories ranging from 1790 to 1917.

Many historical maps are included in local histories and history texts. A popular example is Ray Allen Billington, *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier* (New York: Macmillan, 5th ed., 1982; FHL Ref 973 H2bw.)

Locating Township and County Boundaries

Maps of county boundaries as they exist today and as they existed in each census year through 1920 are in William Thorndale and William Dollarhide, *Map Guide to the U.S. Federal Censuses, 1790-1920* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1987; FHL book Ref 973 X2th). This source includes helpful information about the availability of census records.

Maps of modern county boundaries are also in *The Handy Book for Genealogists* (see the "For Further Reading" section. This is available at most libraries and family history centers.

Maps and an index of townships and other present-day civil boundaries are in John L. Andriot, *Township Atlas of the United States* (McLean, Va.: Andriot Associates, 1987; FHL book Ref 973 E7an 1987).

Detailed maps and legal histories of county formations and changes for 14 states are found in John H. Long, ed., *Historical Atlas and Chronology of County Boundaries, 1788-1980,* 5 vols. (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1984; FHL book Ref 973 E7hL). The states included are Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, New Jersey, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, and Wisconsin.

Also see *County Origins and Boundary Changes* in the "History" section of this outline for further help on tracing the histories of counties and their boundaries.

Land Ownership Maps

Government or commercial agencies have created numerous maps showing the names of land owners in an area. These are often called "cadastral" maps. They sometimes include other helpful details such as churches, cemeteries, and roads. An inventory of many of the land ownership maps at the Library of Congress is Richard W. Stephenson, *Land Ownership Maps* (Washington: Library of Congress, 1967; FHL book 973 A3sr). The Family History Library has many county land ownership maps. These are usually listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] - MAPS or [STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY. Also see the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

MILITARY RECORDS

Military records identify millions of individuals who served in the military or who were eligible for service. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in family traditions, census records, naturalization records, biographies, cemetery records, and records of veterans' organizations. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of military records, particularly for 1775 to 1918.

You can most effectively search military records if you know at least the state where the individual

was living when he was of age to serve in the military. It is also helpful to know the branch of service (army, navy, etc.) he may have served in. Your ancestor may have served in a local unit, state unit, or a federal force.

Types of Military Service

Local and State Military Forces

During the colonial period most able-bodied men aged 16 to 60 were expected to participate in a local militia. These militias were organized by towns, counties, or colonies. After the Revolutionary War, each state retained a militia organization. These units evolved into the National Guard after the Civil War. Records of militia and national guard units were kept by local and state governments.

Federal Military Forces

Your ancestor may be found in a federal military record if he:

- Served in a volunteer unit raised by a state during wartime that was mustered into federal service. Most of those who served during pre-twentieth century wars were enlisted in these state volunteer units.
- Enrolled in the draft for the Civil War, World War I, or a subsequent war.
- Enlisted in the regular U.S. military forces during wartime or peacetime.
- Served in a local militia or national guard unit that was mustered for federal service during an emergency.

Types of Military Records

The major types of military records kept by federal and state governments are (1) veterans' benefit records, (2) service records, (3) draft or conscription records, and (4) records of regular military forces. Other records relating to military service include burial and cemetery records and records of veterans' organizations.

Veterans' Benefit Records

If you know the unit and time period when an individual served, search benefit records first because they generally contain more helpful information. The federal government and some state governments granted pensions or free bounty land to officers, disabled veterans, needy veterans, widows or orphans of veterans, and veterans who served a given period of time. Various laws have changed the requirements for receiving bounty land or a pension. Not every veteran received bounty land or a pension.

Pension Files. In an individual's *application papers* you may find his name (and sometimes his wife's given and maiden names); rank; military unit; period of service; residence; age; date and place of birth, marriage and death; and the nature of his disability or proof of need. To prove military service, there may be documents such as discharge papers or affidavits from those with whom he served. Widows or heirs also had to prove their relationship to the veteran with marriage records and other documents.

The appropriate federal or state agency maintained a *pension file* for each applicant. These files contain the application papers and any further correspondence or documents.

Published Pension Lists. Some lists of federal and state pensioners have been published. These list the individuals or heirs who were receiving pensions as of the date the lists were published. These can provide the name of the soldier, his heirs, age, death date, and service information. To locate your ancestor, you need to know where he resided at the time the list was made. The major federal pension lists are:

Letter from the Secretary of War, Transmitting a Report of . . . Every Person Placed on the Pension List, in Pursuance of the Act of the 18th March, 1818. 1820. Reprint. Baltimore: Southern Book Co., 1955. (FHL book 973 M24up; film 874,189; fiche 6046612.)

The Pension Roll of 1835. 4 vols. 1835. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 973 M24ua; fiche 6046995.)

List of Pensioners on the Roll, January 1, 1883. 5 vols. 1883. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1970. (FHL book 973 M3L.)

Lists for other years (1817, 1818, 1823, 1828, 1831, 1849, and 1857) have been published in the *U.S. Congressional Serial Set,* available at federal repository libraries (most major university libraries). Lists of pensioners were also compiled with the U.S. censuses of 1840 and 1890 (see the "Census" section for more information).

Bounty Land Records for Military Service from 1776 to 1855. The federal government provided bounty land for those who served in the Revolutionary War and other wars between 1790 and 1855. This was first offered as an incentive to serve in the military and later as a reward or payment for service. Bounty land could be claimed by veterans or their heirs. The federal government reserved tracts of land in the public domain for this

purpose. Some states also provided bounty land and set aside tracts of land for their Revolutionary War veterans.

A veteran requested bounty land by filing an application at a local courthouse. The *application papers* and other supporting documents were placed in *bounty land files* kept by a federal or state agency. These documents contain information similar to the pension files. If the application was approved, the individual was given a *warrant* to receive land (see the "Land and Property" section), or *scrip* which could be exchanged for a warrant. Later laws allowed for the sale or exchange of warrants. Only a few soldiers actually received title to the bounty land or settled on it. Most veterans sold or exchanged their warrant.

Service Records

Service records verify an individual's involvement with the military and can give you information that makes it easier to search the benefit records.

Muster and Discharge Records. Those who served in a military unit were listed on *muster-rolls* or *rosters* (similar to attendance rolls). These generally give the individual's name, and the dates and places where he was serving. You may also find *descriptive rolls* that provide the individual's name, rank, age, physical description, marital status, occupation, city of birth, place of residence, and service information. The National Archives or each state's office of the adjutant general may have these rolls (see the state research outlines).

When an individual was discharged from military service, he was listed on *muster-out rolls*. Copies of the federal muster-out rolls were sent to the office of the state adjutant general. After the Civil War, the individual may have received a *discharge certificate* that may be in the family's possession. Copies of the discharge certificates, especially for the Civil War and World Wars I and II, are often recorded in local county records.

Compiled Service Records. Compiled service records have been created by the federal government for those individuals who served in volunteer units during wars between 1775 and 1903. These consist of card abstracts of information taken from various original records. Cards were created for each soldier and placed in a jacket envelope along with some original documents. The cards generally provide a soldier's name, rank and unit, the state from which he served, the date he enlisted, and his length of service. You may also find his age, residence, and date of death.

Other Records of Service. Other original records of service that may have been created include pay rolls, hospital records, prison records, promotions, courts martial, desertion records, and other records.

State Records of Service. Each state has the same basic types of service records for its own militia, state regiments, or national guard units. These are usually available at state archives or at state historical societies. Many early militia and state records have also been published and indexed. If a local unit was mustered into federal service, the federal government began keeping records of the unit and sent copies of some records to the office of the state adjutant general.

Draft or Conscription Records

Since 1863, the federal government has enrolled or registered millions of men who may have been eligible for military service. The enrollment records of the Civil War and the draft registration cards of World War I include the individual's name, place of residence, age, occupation, marital status, state or country of birth, physical description, and prior military service. They may list dependents or the nearest relative.

Records of the Regular Military Forces, 1789 to Present

Since 1789 the United States has maintained various branches of military service during peacetime and wartime, but large peacetime forces were not maintained until after World War II. The National Archives and the Family History Library have the *Registers of Enlistments in the U.S. Army, 1798-1914* (71 films). These give the serviceman's place of birth and his age, occupation, and physical description.

Pension records for service in the regular army between 1783 and 1861 are indexed by the *Index to Old War Pension Records* (7 films). Later pension records are included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (below). Other more recent records are described on page 36 under "World War I" and "Records since 1917."

Burial and Cemetery Records

The Cemetery Service (National Cemetery System, Veterans Administration, 810 Vermont Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20422) has a card index that identifies nearly all soldiers who were buried in national cemeteries and other cemeteries under federal jurisdiction from 1861 to the present. The National Archives also has some burial records of national and post cemeteries.

Since the 1890s, the Daughters of the American Revolution (see the "Societies" section) have been locating and listing the graves of Revolutionary

War soldiers. The lists through 1987 have been published in Patricia Law Hatcher, *Abstract of Graves of Revolutionary Patriots*, 4 vols. to date (Dallas, Tex.: Pioneer Heritage Press, 1987-). The annual lists of 1900 to 1974 were published in the *Congressional Serial Set* available at federal repository libraries. Annual lists are also published in the *DAR Magazine*. The general card file of Revolutionary burials is at the DAR national headquarters.

Many states and some counties also have grave registration offices that identify and mark the graves of soldiers buried in local cemeteries. You can usually locate these by contacting the state archives or state library. Some of these records are on microfilm at the Family History Library.

Records of Veterans' Organizations

Several organizations and societies of veterans have been established, such as:

- Veterans of Foreign Wars (VFW)
- Grand Army of the Republic (for Union Army veterans)
- United Confederate Veterans

Records of these societies may be found at state archives, historical societies, or public libraries. Some membership lists and records have been published. A few collections of society records are listed in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (see the "Genealogy" section). County and town histories may include information on local chapters. Also see the "Societies" section of this outline for more information.

Other Records

Other records related to military service include histories of military units, histories of battles and campaigns, published rosters, records of veterans' homes, and published indexes to numerous records.

Locating Military Records

Records at the National Archives

The National Archives has the federal service, pension, bounty land, and draft records. Several major indexes and some collections are on microfilm, but most of the original records have not been microfilmed and are available only at the National Archives.

You can obtain photocopies of these records by using NATF Form 80, available from the National Archives. The archives staff will copy only selected documents unless you request copies of all the documents in a file. More detailed information on these records is in *Guide to Genealogical Research at the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section).

Records at State and Local Archives

State archives, state adjutant generals' offices, historical societies, courthouses, and libraries may have records of local citizens who served in the military. See the state research outlines for more information.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has over 25,000 microfilms of the major *indexes* to the military records at the National Archives and many of the service and pension records. The library is presently acquiring additional records.

The major collections at the library are described below, under each war or period. The state research outlines describe major collections or sources for individual states.

Military records are listed in the FHLC in various ways, including:

UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR] - PENSIONS
UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - INDEXES

Records of wars will be listed in chronological order. For example, UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - WAR OF 1812 is listed before UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865.

You will also find many records under:

UNITED STATES - HISTORY - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - MILITARY HISTORY - [WAR]
UNITED STATES - PENSION RECORDS
[STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - [WAR]

Another source for learning about the contents, availability, and Family History Library call numbers of military records is *Register of Federal United States Military Records: A Guide to Manuscript Sources Available at the Genealogical Library in Salt Lake City and the National Archives in Washington, D.C.*, 3 vols. (Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1986; FHL book Ref 973 M2de).

Major Collections, by War or Period

The Family History Library has records for the following wars and time periods:

If you find an individual listed in one of the indexes and the Family History Library does not have microfilms of the records, you will usually need to contact the National Archives for copies of the original records, as explained above.

Colonial Period, ca. 1600 to 1775. During the colonial period, many residents participated in local militias in times of peace and during various conflicts, including King William's War (1689-97), Queen Anne's War (1702-13), King George's War (1740-48), and the French and Indian War (1754-63). Because these were local units, various records are available at local societies and archives. The Family History Library has copies of many of the records that have been published. These are generally listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] or [CITY] - MILITARY RECORDS.

Revolution, 1775-1783. Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty Land Warrant Application Files* (2,670 films containing 80,000 files in alphabetical order). A published index to these files is *Index of Revolutionary War Pension Applications in the National Archives,* Revised (Washington: National Genealogical Society, 1976; FHL book Ref 973 M22ng 1976).
- *Compiled Service Records of Soldiers Who Served in the American Army During the Revolutionary War* (1,097 films) and *General Index to Compiled Military Service Records of Revolutionary War Soldiers, Sailors...* (58 films).
- *Revolutionary War Rolls, 1775-1783* (138 films). These include muster rolls, pay rolls, clothing receipts, correspondence, and other information. They are arranged by state regiments.
- *Other Revolutionary War Records.* Additional records of Revolutionary War ancestors are at the Family History Library or may be found at state archives. For further information see James C. Neagles and Lila L. Neagles, *Locating Your Revolutionary War Ancestor: A Guide to the Military Records* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1983; FHL book Ref 973 D27ne).
- *American Loyalists.* An estimated one-third of the population of the American colonies remained loyal to Great Britain during the Revolutionary War. As many as 50,000 fled their homes and moved to Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and England. Records of these individuals include name lists, muster rolls, and histories. Many filed claims and petitions to the British government for compensation for losses of real and personal property.

  These records are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under AMERICAN LOYALISTS and UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS. Some Loyalist records are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under MINORITIES, HISTORY, and other subject headings. Additional records are available from the National Archives of Canada (395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, ON, Canada K1A ON3) and the Archives of Ontario (77 Grenville Street, Queens Park, Toronto, ON, Canada M7A 2R9).

  An excellent guide to information on Loyalists is Gregory Palmer, ed., *A Bibliography of Loyalist Source Material in the United States, Canada, and Great Britain* (Westport, Conn.: Meckler Publishing, 1982; FHL book 973 F23bL).

War of 1812. Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Index to War of 1812 Pension Records* (102 films). These records primarily include pensions granted after 1871.
- *Bounty Land Warrants and Indexes* (14 films).
- *Index to the Compiled Service Records* (234 films).

For further information see George K. Schweitzer, *War of 1812 Genealogy* (Knoxville, Tenn.: N.p., 1983; FHL book 973 A1 no. 201).

War with Mexico, 1845-1848. Many of the soldiers who served in the Mexican War were from southern states. Some of the records of this war at the Family History Library include:

- *Index to Pension Records, 1887-1926* (14 films). A published index is Barbara Schull Wolfe, *An Index to Mexican War Pension Applications* (Indianapolis, Ind.: Heritage House, 1985; FHL book 973 M22w). This also indexes the bounty land records.
- *Index to Compiled Military Service Records* (22 films). The Family History Library also has microfilm copies of the actual records for Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, and the Mormon Battalion.

Civil War, 1861-1865 (Union). Major records of this war include the following. Most of these are available at the Family History Library.

- *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* (544 films). This is a card index to pension applications of those who served in the army, the navy, and the Marine Corps, primarily to 1916. Most of the index relates to Civil War service. Some of the index relates to (1) earlier service, (2) service in later wars through the Boxer Rebellion of 1900, and (3) the regular armed forces. The pension application files are not on microfilm and can be obtained only from the National Archives using

NATF Form 80. You must use the index before requesting a search of the records because they are filed numerically.

- *Indexes to Compiled Service Records for Union Army Volunteers.* Every state except South Carolina had units that served in the Union Army. Separate indexes of the compiled service records for each state and territory are on microfilm at the National Archives and the Family History Library. The service records of some states (primarily southern states) are on microfilm at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Civil War Draft Records.* These records are at the National Archives and are not on microfilm. They include descriptive rolls (registers that provide physical descriptions of the men) and consolidated lists of each enrollment district (usually the congressional district). You can write to the National Archives to request a copy from these records if you know the congressional district. This can be determined by using the *Congressional Directory for the Second Session of the Thirty-Eighth Congress of the United States of America* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. House of Representatives, 1865; FHL book 973 E4uc; film 1,425,543, item 6).
- *Cemetery Records.* The names and burial places of Union soldiers who were killed in the war are listed in *Roll of Honor: Names of Soldiers Who Died in Defence of the American Union,* 27 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1865-1871; FHL films 1,311,589-91). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - CEMETERIES.
- *Other sources* of information about Union forces include records of U.S. Colored Troops, Veterans Reserve Corp, and Confederate Prisoners of War Who Joined the Union Army (U.S. Volunteers). The Family History Library has indexes to these records and some of the records. You will also find many regimental histories, discharge papers, grave registration files, adjutant general reports, and other records listed in the FHLC under each state or county.

Civil War, 1861-1865 (Confederate). The following states formed the Confederate States of America: Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, and Virginia. The following major collections of Confederate records are available:

- *Pension Files and Indexes.* After the war each Confederate state granted pensions to veterans living within the state. These are state rather than federal records, and they are usually at the state archives. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the pension files or indexes for Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, and Oklahoma. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Consolidated Index to Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers* (535 films). This is a card index to the service records of all Confederate states, the Confederate government, and staff officers.
- *Indexes and Compiled Military Service Records for Confederate Army Volunteers (Statewide, 6,432 films).* In addition to the consolidated index, indexes and service records for each state are also available on microfilm at the National Archives and the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.
- *Unfiled Papers and Slips Belonging in Confederate Compiled Service Records* (442 films). These are similar to compiled service records and are alphabetically arranged. They include papers that could not be easily filed with the regular compiled service records. You should search both the compiled service records and the unfiled papers.
- *Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers Who Served in Organizations Raised Directly by the Confederate Government* (123 films).
- *Index to Service Records of Confederate Government Troops* (26 films). These are records of servicemen enlisted by the Confederate government who will not be found in the statewide service records or indexes (see above).
- *Compiled Service Records of Confederate General and Staff Officers and Nonregimental Enlisted Men, 1861-5* (275 films). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - SOUTHERN STATES - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865.
- *Other sources* of information about Confederate forces at the Family History Library include prisoner-of-war records (145 films), casualty lists, and naval and marine personnel records. Other military records of the Confederacy are found at state archives and historical societies.

Guides to Civil War Sources. Handbooks that can provide further information include:

Groene, Bertram Hawthorne. *Tracing Your Civil War Ancestor.* Revised. Winston-Salem, N.C.: John F. Blair, 1987. (FHL book 973 D27gb.)

Neagles, James C. *Confederate Research Sources: A Guide to Archive Collections.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1987. (FHL book 973 A3ne.)

War of 1898 (Spanish-American War). Records at the Family History Library include:

- An index to the pension files for the Spanish-American War is included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (above).
- *General Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During the War with Spain* (126 films).

Philippine Insurrection, 1899-1901. Records at the Family History Library include:

- An index to the pension files for the Philippine Insurrection is included in the *Pension Index File, 1861-1934* described under "Civil War, Union" (above). It was not until 1922 that veterans could receive pension benefits for their service.
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During the Philippine Insurrection* (24 films).

Indian Wars and Conflicts. The regular army, often assisted by volunteer units, fought in various "campaigns" or wars with American Indians. These included the Seminole or Florida Wars (1817-18, 1835-42, and 1855-58), Black Hawk War (1832), and the Creek War (1836-37). Records of soldiers who participated in various wars and campaigns against the American Indians from 1784 to 1898 are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - MILITARY RECORDS. Also use the records of the regular forces (see above). Records at the Family History Library include:

- *Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811* (32 films).
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811* (9 films). A published index of surnames A-R is Barbara Schull Wolfe, *The Lost Soldiers: An Index to the Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers 1784-1811,* 3 vols. (Indianapolis Ind.: Heritage House, 1986; FHL book 973 M22wo).
- *Index to Indian Wars Pension Files, 1892-1926* (12 films). These relate to service in the Indian campaigns between 1817 and 1898.
- *Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served During Indian Wars and Disturbances, 1815-1858* (42 films). There are also some separate microfilmed indexes for individual states.

World War I, 1914-1918. Major records for this war include:

- *World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918.* Most of the men who served during World War I were draftees. Nearly 24,000,000 men from the ages of 18 to 45 were registered for the draft. The information on the cards varies, but in general you will find the individual's name, date and place of birth, race, citizenship, occupation, personal description, and signature. The cards may also list dependents, other family members, marital status, father's place of birth, and the name and address of the nearest relative.

  These records are on microfilm at the National Archives—Atlanta Branch (1557 St. Joseph Avenue, East Point, GA 30344). They are arranged by state, then by county or large city, and alphabetically within each draft board. To locate a draft card, you need to know an individual's name and residence at the time of registration. For large cities, an exact address is needed. The National Archives—Atlanta Branch will send you the form on which to submit your request for a search of these records. The Family History Library is presently acquiring microfilm copies of these records.
- The library also has W. M. Houlsee, et al., *Soldiers of the Great War,* 3 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Soldiers Record Publishing Association, 1920; FHL book 973 M23s). This lists soldiers who lost their lives during World War I and includes the soldier's name, rank, cause of death, and place of residence. It includes many photographs.

Other Records Since 1917. Requests for service and pension information should be submitted to:

National Personnel Records Center (MPR)
9700 Page Boulevard
St. Louis, MO 63132

Your request must be submitted on Standard Form 180, available from the St. Louis Center, local Veterans Administration offices, and the Reference Services Branch (NNIR) (General Services Administration, Washington, DC 20408). You may request this information only if you are the veteran, his next of kin if the veteran is deceased, or you have written authorization from the veteran or his next of kin. You should be aware that a fire in July 1973 at the NPRC destroyed about 80% of the records for Army personnel discharged between 1912 and 1960, and some Air Force records.

MINORITIES

It's important to learn the history of the ethnic, racial, and religious groups your ancestors belonged to. For example, you might study a history of the Irish in New York or Huguenot immigration to the United States. This historical background can help you identify where your ancestors lived and when they lived there, where they migrated, the types of records they might be listed in, and other information to help you understand your family's history.

For most minorities in the United States, some unique records and resources are available. These include histories, newspapers, and periodicals (such as *The Swedish-American Historical Quarterly*). In addition, various local and national societies have been organized to gather, preserve, and share the cultural contributions and histories of many groups. Some examples are the Balch Institute for Ethnic Studies in Philadelphia and the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia in Lincoln, Nebraska.

Brief histories, addresses of societies, periodicals, handbooks, and other resources for minority research are available in various handbooks and histories. The Family History Library and most large libraries have the following:

Smith, Jessie C., ed. *Ethnic Genealogy: A Research Guide*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1983. (FHL book 973 D27sj.)

Thernstrom, Stephen, ed. *Harvard Encyclopedia of American Ethnic Groups*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1980. (FHL Ref 973 F2ha, fiche 6051321.)

Wasserman, Paul, and Alice E. Kennington, eds. *Ethnic Information Sources of the United States*. 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1983. (FHL Ref 973 F24w.)

The Family History Library collects records of these groups, especially published histories. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the [STATE] - MINORITIES and in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the minority, such as BLACKS, AFRO-AMERICANS, JEWS, and QUAKERS.

The FHLC also lists handbooks on how to do genealogical research for specific ethnic groups. For example, in the Subject section of the FHLC you will find publications on how to trace Black, Czech, German, Hispanic, Indian, Irish, Jewish, Polish, and other American families. An excellent example of a handbook is Arthur Kurzweil, *From Generation to Generation: How to Trace Your Jewish Genealogy and Personal History* (New York: William Morrow and Co., 1980; FHL book Ref 929.1 K967f).

NATIVE RACES

If you have evidence of Indian ancestry, there are some unique records of American Indians that you can use. Note, however, that many traditions of Indian ancestry are unfounded. Before you can effectively search American Indian records, do the following:

- *Identify a specific ancestor who was Indian and learn where he lived.* Use the other records described throughout this outline, particularly the 1900 U.S. census which has separate schedules of Indians living on reservations.
- *Identify the tribe.* When you know the general area where an ancestor lived, you can usually identify the tribe he belonged to. Use various handbooks that describe the tribes that resided in an area, such as John R. Swanton, *The Indian Tribes of North America*, 1952, Reprint (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1974; FHL book 970.1 Sm69b No. 145). Another helpful source is Carl Waldman, *Atlas of the North American Indian*, (New York: Facts on File Publications, 1985; FHL book 970.1 W146a). Also use local histories or statewide histories of Indian tribes, such as *A Guide to the Indian Tribes of Oklahoma*.
- *Study the history of the tribe.* You will need some background information about the tribe, such as migration patterns, marriage and naming customs, and affiliations with government agencies or churches. Because some tribes moved several times, records about them may be in many locations.

Most large libraries have some state or tribal histories of American Indians. The Family History Library has several histories listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the tribe, such as CHEROKEE, or under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. In the Locality section you may find these under the UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES or [STATE] - NATIVE RACES.

Church Records

Before 1830, Indians living among non-Indians were generally encouraged to accept Christianity and adopt western customs. The primary records for Indian research in this period are the records of various churches. The Catholic, Presbyterian, Quaker, Dutch Reformed, Moravian, and other churches were most active in missionary work among the tribes. Church records are also helpful

for later years. See the "Church Records" section of this outline for additional information.

Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Records

Because government policies regarding Indian relations have changed over the years, a variety of records is available. Most Indian records have been created by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The BIA was established in 1824 to administer Indian programs and has had primary responsibility for keeping records of Indians living on reservations or affiliated with a tribe. Each tribe was served by a local field agency or subagency of the BIA.

Many of the BIA records are on microfilm at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC in various ways. In the Subject section of the FHLC look for records listed under the name of the tribe, such as CHEROKEE, or under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - [STATE]. In the Locality section American Indian records are listed under the UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES or the [STATE] - NATIVE RACES.

BIA Agency Records

The agency records may include individual history cards, marriage cards and registers, vital records, sanitary records (of sickness, injured, births, and deaths), and other records described in greater detail below. Most of the records of the BIA agencies are at National Archives branches or the National Archives.

You will need to know which agency served the tribe because most of the records are arranged by agency. A handbook that can help you identify the agencies is E. Kay Kirkham, *Our Native Americans and Their Records of Genealogical Value*, 2 vols. (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1980-84; FHL book Ref 970.1 K635o).

A list of BIA agencies and the location of their records is in the *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "For Further Reading" section). For additional information see Edward E. Hill, *Guide to Records in the National Archives of the United States Relating to American Indians* (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1981; FHL book 970.1 H551g).

Other BIA Records

1830s to 1850s. The BIA began a policy of removing eastern Indian tribes to areas west of the Mississippi River. For example, in 1838 and 1839, most Cherokees were forcibly moved westward, in a migration known as the "Trail of Tears." There is no consolidated list of all the individuals removed. To enforce removal policies, some valuable records were created. The National Archives has some *removal records, tribal census lists, muster rolls,* and *enrollment records,* particularly of the Five Civilized Tribes (Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Creek, and Seminole). The Family History Library has copies of some of these records on microfilm.

1850s to 1887. In these years, the government tried to confine each tribe to a specific parcel of land called a "reservation." Many tribes from throughout the United States were removed to reservations in Indian Territory (present-day Oklahoma).

This was accomplished through a series of treaties. Many of these treaties required the government to make regular payments to the Indians, usually to the heads of families. These payments were recorded on *annuity rolls* that list the individual's name and often the age and sex of family members. Annuity rolls from the 1840s to 1940 are at the National Archives. The Family History Library has copies of some of these. They are sometimes included in the records of individual agencies.

During this period, the BIA became concerned about educating the Indians. The BIA periodically took *school censuses* from 1876 to the 1930s. They also kept *school reports* of individual students from the 1870s to the present. Most of these records are among the agency records at the National Archives branches. Many are on microfilm and are available at the Family History Library.

1887 to 1930s. Major records created by the BIA during these years include:

- *Land allotment records.* The government attempted to gradually eliminate the reservations by providing land allotments to individual Indians instead. Parcels of land were held in trust for each individual and his heirs until he demonstrated his capability to administer the land as required by government guidelines.

  To obtain an allotment of land, the Indian filed an *application* that documented his descent from the tribe. The family information in these applications often dates back to the early 1800s. There is generally a *final roll* for most tribes that lists the individuals who received approval for an allotment. Finding an ancestor on these rolls is generally considered by the BIA to be proof of Indian ancestry.

  When an individual died or wanted to sell his allotment, all heirs had to be identified and had to agree to the transfer. This family information was recorded in an *allotment register* or a *register of families.* In later years, some agencies replaced the registers with *heirship records.* These usually include both the Indian and English names of the

individual, his age or birth date, and the names, ages, relationships, and allotment information about many other family members. There are other related *land allotment records*, such as plat maps and correspondence.

When the individual demonstrated his competency to administer the land (according to the government guidelines), he received a *patent*. Most did not receive the patent, and the land was redesignated as reservation land. As a result, very few Indian reservations were completely eliminated.

The land allotment records from 1887 to about 1935 are at the National Archives or the National Archives branches. Some records are at the local agencies. The Family History Library has some of these records on microfilm.

- *Enrollment Records of the Five Civilized Tribes, 1896 to 1909*. Land allotments to the Five Civilized Tribes were based on enrollment records created by the (Dawes) Commission to the Five Civilized Tribes. The Dawes Commission had reviewed the applications for Indian citizenship and had abstracted the information onto cards known as the *Enrollments of the Five Civilized Tribes: Dawes Commission, 1896-1909*. These cards document over 101,000 Native Americans and include both approved and rejected applications. Copies of the cards are on microfilm at the Family History Library (74 films of packets; 12 films of records). These are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under the name of the tribe. The original applications are at the National Archives—Fort Worth Branch (501 West Felix Street, P.O. Box 6216, Fort Worth, TX 76115). The Family History Library is presently acquiring microfilm copies of the applications.

  A helpful guide and index to these records is Commission to the Five Civilized Tribes, *The Final Rolls of Citizens and Freedmen of the Five Civilized Tribes in Indian Territory*, 2 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, [1907?]; FHL book 970.1 Un3c, film 908,372, item 2 and 962,366).

- *Indian Census Rolls, 1885 to 1940*. Beginning in 1885, BIA agencies were requested to take annual censuses of the reservations they served. They did not always comply, but the existing records are a good source for tracing Indian ancestry. The rolls usually give the Indian or English name (or both), sex, age, and relationship to the head of the household. They may list births and deaths in the previous year. Only a few census rolls were submitted for the Five Civilized Tribes in Oklahoma.

  The Indian census rolls are at the National Archives and many are on microfilm at the Family History Library (692 films, arranged by agency). They are listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES.

Court Records

Some Indians appealed to a court of claims for compensation for land taken from them. The U.S. Court of Claims primarily handled these cases.

A major collection of these records is the *Eastern Cherokee Applications of the U.S. Court of Claims, 1906-1909* (348 films, index on FHL film 378,594). These records were created in the early 1900s by Guion Miller, who evaluated applications submitted by individuals for compensation from the government for lands taken from the Eastern Cherokees in the 1830s. Applicants had to document their lineage back to an Eastern Cherokee living in the 1830s. Over 45,000 applications identify approximately 100,000 Cherokees living about 1910. These are listed in the Subject section of the FHLC under CHEROKEES and INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - NORTH CAROLINA.

Tribal Council Records, 1934 to Present

Since the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934, some tribal councils have kept vital records of the tribal members, similar to state vital records. To locate tribal offices, contact either the BIA area office or the local agency office. Addresses are listed in volume two of Kirkham, *Our Native Americans* (see above).

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization is the process of granting citizenship privileges and responsibilities to foreign-born residents. Naturalization papers are an important source of information about an immigrant's place of origin, his foreign and "Americanized" names, residence, and date of arrival. Information in post-1906 records is more detailed and may include birth dates, birth places, and other immigration information about the immigrant and members of his family.

Immigrants to the United States have never been required to apply for citizenship. Some nationalities were more likely to naturalize than others. Of those who applied, many did not complete the requirements for citizenship. Evidence that an immigrant completed citizenship requirements can be found in censuses, court minutes, homestead records, passports, voting registers, and military papers. Even if an immigrant ancestor did not

complete the process and become a citizen, he may have filed an application. These application records still exist and can be very helpful.

Requirements for Naturalization

The requirements and process of naturalization have changed many times. The basic requirements have been residency in the country for a given period of time, good moral character, and an oath of loyalty or allegiance. The following describes the major laws and circumstances that have affected requirements for naturalization:

Changes in Requirements, 1700s to Present

Pre-1790. British immigrants were automatically citizens of the colonies. A few Protestant immigrants from other countries gave oaths of allegiance or appeared before a civil authority to request citizenship (a process sometimes referred to as denization). Seven of the original colonies had their own laws for naturalizing foreigners as citizens of the colony. After the Revolutionary War, the individual states established their own naturalization laws and procedures.

1790. The first federal law regarding naturalization required residency in the United States for two years and one year in a state, but each state continued to provide naturalization under a variety of requirements and procedures until 1906.

1802 to 1868. An individual had to prove residency in a state for one year and in the country for five years. A declaration of intention (see below) had to be filed at least two years before the final papers or petition could be filed.

1868. Since 1868 persons who were born in the United States or naturalized have been guaranteed citizenship rights. This included Black Americans but excluded most American Indians until 1924.

1906 to present. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization was created to standardize laws and procedures. Residency in a state for one year and five years in the United States continued to be a basic requirement.

Collective Naturalizations

In some instances, entire groups have been collectively granted U.S. citizenship. In these cases you will not find individual naturalization papers. This occurred for residents of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, Texas in 1845, Hawaii in 1898, and for Blacks in 1868 and American Indians in 1924.

Derivative Citizenship

Citizenship may have been granted to individuals based on service or family relationship. A declaration of intent was not usually required in advance (see below). Instead the individual was usually naturalized at the time he filed an application or petition. Three types of derivative citizenship were:

- Children under 21 years of age (until 1940) and wives of citizens (until 1922) automatically became citizens when their father or husband became a citizen.
- Until 1906 immigrants under the age of 21 (whose parents did not naturalize) could be naturalized without filing a declaration of intent after they reached the age of 21 and had met the residency requirements.
- Since 1862, noncitizens who have served in the U.S. military have not been required to file a declaration of intention. After one year's residency and honorable discharge from the military, they could petition for naturalization. Since World War I, citizenship could be granted while an individual served in the military.

Naturalization Process

The naturalization process is completed in a court of law. The process usually required several steps to complete and various documents related to naturalization may be found in the court records described below.

Report and Registry, 1798 to 1828. During this period, a new immigrant was required to appear before a local court and register his arrival in the United States. This was recorded in the *court minutes*. Sometimes a separate document, a *report and registry* or *aliens' register* was created. The immigrant could obtain a certificate showing that he had registered in order to prove his residency later when he applied for citizenship.

Declaration of Intention, or "First Papers," 1790 to Present. The naturalization process generally began when an individual appeared before a court and declared his desire to become a citizen and no longer be allied to a foreign government. He could have declared his intention as soon as he arrived in the country or at any other time. Depending on the current federal and local laws, the declaration had to be filed at least two to five years before the immigrant could petition for citizenship.

After 1906, the declaration had to be filed from three to seven years before the petition could be filed. If the petition was not filed within seven years, a new declaration of intention was required.

Declarations of intention have not been required since 1952 in most cases.

The declaration was made verbally and recorded in the court minutes. In most cases, the immigrant also filled out a form kept by the court clerk in a bound volume. If needed, the immigrant could use the court's record of his declaration (or a certificate provided by the court) to apply for homestead land, to enroll in the military, or to use as proof of residency if he went to another court to complete the naturalization process.

The declarations usually contain more helpful family information than other naturalization records, but each court recorded different information. You may find the immigrant's name, country of allegiance, port and date of arrival, physical description, birthplace, birth date, residence, and spouse's name. Declarations of intention since 1906 have required biographical data on the spouse and children, even if they were not applying for citizenship.

Petition, "Second," or "Final Papers," 1790 to Present. After the immigrant had lived in the country five years, he appeared before a court and made a formal application for citizenship. His petition may have been recorded in the court minutes, but in most cases he filled out a form which was filed by the court clerk in a bound volume. The information in the petition is similar to what is found in the declaration.

A short time later, the individual would appear at court for a hearing. At this time he had to prove that he had fulfilled his residency and other requirements. This often required *affidavits* or *depositions of witnesses*. These were included in the court's records.

Certificate of Arrival, 1906 to Present. After 1906 an immigrant was required to submit a certificate of arrival when he petitioned for citizenship in order to prove the length of his residency. This document gives the place of entry, manner of arrival, and the date of arrival. This was kept in the file with the petition.

United States Oaths of Allegiance, 1790 to Present. The immigrant was required to pledge his allegiance to the United States and sign a written oath. This generally gives his name, the date, and the country of origin. This document is often found with the petition.

Court Order. After accepting the immigrant's petition and witnessing his oath, a court granted citizenship. This had to be permanently recorded in the court's official records, usually the court minutes or order book. In some cases this is the only naturalization record that you will be able to find.

Final Certificate. The applicant was usually given a certificate of citizenship for his personal use. The certificates were printed in books with attached stubs (somewhat like modern check books). The court retained the stubs and gave the certificate to the immigrant.

Naturalization Records. Some courts simply group all papers together into files called "naturalization records." Each file is a compilation of all of the documents pertaining to one individual.

For further information about the process, see the excellent overview by John J. Newman, *American Naturalization Processes and Procedures, 1790-1985* (Indianapolis, Ind.: Indianapolis Historical Society, 1985; FHL book 973 P4n.) For general information about court records, see the "Court Records" section of this outline.

Locating Naturalization Records

An individual may have completed naturalization proceedings through any of 5,000 federal, state, or local courts that had the authority to grant citizenship. Naturalization proceedings were most often completed in county, superior or common pleas courts, or in state and U.S. circuit and district courts. Because some municipal, police, criminal, probate, and other courts also provided this service (even though they may not have been legally authorized to do so), you may need to search the records of all local courts. Since 1929 most (but not all) naturalizations have been handled by federal courts.

You may need to search the records of each place where your immigrant ancestor lived. He may have filed an application in one county or state and completed the requirements several years later in another county or state.

Colonial Records

Most of the colonial lists of denizations and oaths of allegiance have been published and are indexed in P. William Filby's *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index* (see the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline).

Records before September 1906

Begin by looking for naturalization records in the courts of the county or city where the immigrant lived. Contact the county clerk to determine which courts handled naturalizations and where the records are presently located. The records of the federal courts may still be in the custody of the court, at branches of the National Archives, or at the National Archives.

An inventory of naturalization records at many county and federal courts is James C. and Lila Lee Neagles, *Locating Your Immigrant Ancestor*, 2d ed. (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1986; FHL Ref 973 P47n). This lists the years that declarations and petitions are available.

You can request photocopies of these records. Until December 1972, naturalization records could not be copied or microfilmed, but restrictions on copying have since been lifted.

Records since September 1906

Beginning in September 1906, the federal government began regulating the naturalization process. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization (now Immigration and Naturalization Service or INS) required specific forms for declarations and petitions. Only these forms could be used and the Bureau controlled the number of courts able to naturalize by controlling distribution of the forms. However, both state and federal courts were allowed to naturalize.

The *Declaration of Intent* (Form 2202) was completed in triplicate. The court kept the original and gave copies to the applicant and the Bureau. The *Petition for Naturalization* (Form 2204) was kept by the court and a duplicate was sent to the Bureau. The *Certificate of Naturalization* (Form 2207) was given to the new citizen. A duplicate was sent to the Bureau and the court kept the stub.

In 1929 the Bureau changed the forms and required photographs of the applicants. Because the new forms were not distributed immediately, many state courts ceased naturalizing. Since 1929, most new citizens have naturalized at federal courts.

An index and copies of the 1906 to 1956 records are in the office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), 425 Eye Street, NW, Washington DC 20536. Post-1956 records are at INS district offices. You may request a search of the records at the national and district offices by contacting the nearest INS office. You will have a greater likelihood of success if you can identify the court or provide the exact address of the individual at the time he was naturalized.

The county clerk or clerk of the court where the immigrant was naturalized may still have the original records. Some copies of court naturalization records have been transferred to National Archives branches. Records at the these branches are described in *The Archives* and *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the "Archives and Libraries" section).

Records at the Family History Library

Naturalization records at the Family History Library are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

[STATE] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
[STATE], [COUNTY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

The library has microfilm copies of many pre-1930 naturalization records from some eastern and midwestern states. This includes major collections for cities where many immigrants have settled, such as:

- Chicago, 1871 to 1930 (1,140 films)
- New York, 1792 to 1906 (2,170 films)
- Philadelphia, 1793 to 1911 (460 films)

The library also has an index to New England naturalization petitions for 1791 to 1906 on 117 films (1,429,671-787). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES, NEW ENGLAND - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP - INDEXES.

The library is presently acquiring large collections of records from the National Archives branches in Atlanta, Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, Chicago, and Seattle.

In some states, naturalization records are included in other court records and are not separately identified. The state research outlines will help you locate these records.

NEWSPAPERS

Newspaper publication usually began soon after the initial settlement of a locality. Newspapers report family information in notices of births, marriages, obituaries, and local news. To find this information, you will need the place and an approximate date of the event.

You may also find it helpful to place a notice in a local newspaper in order to contact others who may have information about your family.

To find the names and locations of newspapers, use the following sources available at most libraries:

Newspapers in Microform: United States. 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1984. (FHL book Ref 011.35 N479 1984.) This is a geographically-arranged list of newspapers on microform and the repositories where the microforms are available. Most of these can be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

United States Newspaper Program National Union List. Dublin, Ohio: Online Computer Library Center, 1985. (FHL fiche 6332710-14.) Many states are collecting and microfilming the newspapers published in their state. This list is an inventory of newspapers that had been collected by the Library of Congress and 20 states as of 1985. There is an accompanying booklet that contains instructions and the key to repository codes (FHL book 973 B32u). The microfilms are often available at the state archives, state historical society, or major libraries within the state. They can usually be borrowed through interlibrary loan at your local library.

Brigham, Clarence Saunders. *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820.* 2 vols. Worcester, Mass.: American Antiquarian Society, 1947. (FHL book Ref 973 A3bc.) This lists the locations of collections of newspapers published from 1690 to 1820. Most of these newspapers are available at the American Antiquarian Society, 185 Salisbury Street, Worcester, MA 01609-1634.

Gregory, Winifred. *American Newspapers, 1821-1936.* 1937. Reprint. New York: H.W. Wilson Co., 1967. (FHL book Ref Q 970 B33a 1967; film 483,713). This lists newspapers published from 1821 to 1936, including those that are no longer published. It identifies where copies of the newspapers were located in 1936.

Gale Directory of Publications: An Annual Guide to Newspapers, Magazines, Journals, and Related Publications. (formerly Ayer Directory of Publications). Annual. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1869-. (FHL book Ref 970 B34a 1987.) This lists currently-published newspapers. Most newspaper publishers will not search their files for you but some will make a copy of an article if you can provide a specific date and event.

Also contact local libraries in the area where your ancestor lived in order to locate existing newspapers.

The Family History Library has excellent microfilm collections of newspapers from Tennessee and Kentucky and some newspapers from Utah and other states, including the *New York Times* to 1916. The library no longer collects newspapers but does acquire published indexes and abstracts of obituaries, marriages, and other vital information found in newspapers. Newspapers, indexes, and abstracts of newspapers are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - NEWSPAPERS. Abstracts are also listed under the subject heading VITAL RECORDS.

OBITUARIES

Local genealogical and historical societies, public libraries, and some newspaper publishers maintain clipping files of obituaries. Printed abstracts of obituaries can also be found in various published sources, such as genealogical periodicals. A bibliography of published sources is Betty M. Jarboe, *Obituaries: A Guide to Sources* (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1982; FHL book Ref 973 V43j). An appendix describes obituary indexes available at major libraries.

The Family History Library has collected published lists of obituaries. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] or [CITY] - OBITUARIES.

PERIODICALS

Most family organizations, historical societies, and genealogical societies publish magazines and newsletters. These often include:

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of local courthouse records, church records, family Bibles, and cemetery records.
- Helpful articles on research methodology.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
- Queries or requests for information about specific ancestors that can help you contact other interested researchers.

Genealogical Magazines of General Interest

Some general periodicals assist the hobbyist by providing basic how-to instruction, many advertisements, book notices, and queries. These seldom include record transcripts or compiled genealogies. Two major examples are:

The Genealogical Helper. 1947-. Published by Everton Publishers, P.O. Box 368, Logan, UT 84321. (FHL book 929.05 G286.)

Heritage Quest: The International Genealogy Forum. 1985-. Published by Heritage Quest International Genealogy Forum, Drawer 40, Orting, WA 98360-0040. (FHL book 973 D25hq.)

Genealogical Journals

These periodicals usually provide more in-depth instruction, book reviews, record transcripts, and compiled genealogies. These are often published quarterly by genealogical societies and may focus on a region, state, county, or time period. Some major examples are:

National Genealogical Society Quarterly. 1912-. Published by the National Genealogical Society, 4527 17th Street North, Arlington, VA 22207. (FHL book 973 B2ng; vols. 1-43 for 1912-55 are on films 001,283-89.)

New England Historical and Genealogical Register. 1847-. Published by the New England Historic and Genealogical Society, 101 Newbury Street, Boston, MA 02116. (FHL book 974 B2ne.)

The American Genealogist. 1922-. Published by Ruth Wilder Sherman, 128 Massasoit Dr., Warwick, RI 02888-6307. (FHL book 973 B2ag.)

Genealogical Journal. 1972-. Published by the Utah Genealogical Association, P.O. Box 1144, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110. (FHL book 929.05 G286gj.)

In addition, excellent state and regional publications are described in the state research outlines. These include, for example, *The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, The Report* (Ohio), *Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine, The Virginia Genealogist,* and the *William and Mary Quarterly: A Magazine of Early American History, Institutions, and Culture.*

Indexes

Most magazines have annual or cumulative indexes. Three major composite indexes to most periodicals are:

Genealogical Periodical Annual Index. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1962-. (FHL Ref 973 B22gp.) This is an annual index of 150 to 200 currently-published periodicals.

Boyer, Carl, III. *Donald Lines Jacobus' Index to Genealogical Periodicals.* Newhall, Calif.: Boyer Publications, 1983. (FHL book 973 B22j 1983.) This is a revision of Jacobus's *Index to Genealogical Periodicals* published in three volumes. It indexes most major periodicals published from 1870 to 1952.

Periodical Source Index (PERSI). Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen Co. Public Library Foundation, 1987-. (FHL book 973 D25per.) This is an annual index beginning in 1986. The publishers are producing a cumulative 1847-1985 index.

Obtaining Periodicals

Copies of periodicals are available from the local societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections will have copies of many periodicals, particularly those representing the area they serve.

The Family History Library subscribes to numerous periodicals. These are listed in the FHLC in several ways. If you know the title of a periodical, search the Author/Title section of the FHLC. To find periodicals in the Locality section of the FHLC, use the following approaches:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - HISTORY - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - PERIODICALS
UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
[STATE] - (same headings as above)

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records created after an individual's death that relate to a court's decisions regarding the distribution of his estate to his heirs or creditors and the care of his dependents. You may find the individual's death date, the names of family members, family relationships, and residences. You may also learn about the adoption or guardianship of minor children and dependents. These documents are essential for research because they usually pre-date the birth and death records kept by civil authorities.

Not everyone left an estate that was probated by a court. Estates were probated for approximately 25 percent of the heads of households in the United States before 1900, whether or not the individual left a will.

While probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical evidence, they must be used with some caution. For example, they may omit the names of deceased family members or those who have previously received an inheritance, or the spouse mentioned in a will may not be the parent of the children mentioned.

The Probate Process

Anyone of legal age, sound mind, and freedom from restraint had the right to leave a *last will and testament.* Nearly 10 percent of the pre-1900 adult population made one or more wills. Males with valuable property were more likely to have left a will. Because wills often list the names of many family members, as much as half the population either left a will or was mentioned in one.

Probate Records

An individual who left a will is said to have died "testate." Someone who did not leave a will (or a valid will) died "intestate." The probate process is essentially the same for both. The complete process may have required many years.

The probate process began with the filing of a *petition* by an heir, creditor, or other interested person. A petition is an application to a court requesting the right to settle an estate. The petition was filed with the court that served the area where the deceased owned property. Additional petitions may have been filed in other localities where he owned property or resided. The petition may name the heirs of the deceased, their relationship, and sometimes their residence.

If a will was available, it was then presented to the court with the testimony of witnesses as to its authenticity. A will is a written and legal expression of the individual's wishes for himself and his property at the time of his death. The will usually describes the estate and gives the names and relationships of heirs or beneficiaries. The affidavit of the witnesses includes the date or proof of death. If accepted by the court, a copy of the will was recorded in a *will book* or *register* kept by the clerk of the court. The clerk may have made errors when he transcribed the will, but the original will is often kept in the probate packet (see "probate packet" below).

The court then appointed an individual to "settle" the estate. The will usually named an individual whom the deceased wanted to serve as "executor" of his estate. The court authorized the executor to proceed by issuing *letters testamentary*. If there was no will, the court appointed an "administrator" instead, by issuing *letters of administration*. These letters may include the death date. The date of the letters is sometimes used in place of an actual death date. The administrator or executor was usually an heir or a close friend of the deceased. He may have been a creditor.

In most cases, the court required the administrator (and sometimes the executor) to post a *bond* to ensure that he would properly complete his duties. The bond required the administrator to pay a fee to the court if he failed to adequately administer the estate. One or more persons were required to co-sign the bond as "sureties." These individuals were often members of the family or closely associated with the family.

The administrator or executor then prepared an *inventory* that listed the property in the estate and obtained an *appraisal* of its value. The inventory is very important as it may describe the land, tools, slaves, and other personal property at the time of death. These records are sometimes transcribed in the will books or in separate volumes, but the originals may be in the probate packet.

After receiving the inventory and appraisal, the court ruled on how the estate was to be distributed. If there was no will, the estate was divided according to the laws of the state. The court then authorized the executor or administrator to distribute the estate.

The administrator or executor may have had to first sell some of the property to clear any outstanding debts. He submitted *accounts* to the court of all transactions pertaining to the administration of the estate. These records can identify persons known by the deceased during his lifetime, including family members, friends, and creditors.

When the distribution was completed and payments to the creditors and heirs had been made, he presented to the court a record or decree of *distribution and settlement*. This listed the beneficiaries of the estate and the property each received. This is often the most helpful source of family information in an intestate case.

The clerk of the court retained all the original documents pertaining to a probate case in a *probate packet* or *probate estate papers* (also known as "estate packets," "case file," or "estate files"). These contain the original wills, petitions, letters, bonds, inventories, settlements, and other records. Copies of some or all of these documents may also have been recorded in separate books.

The court may have appointed a *guardian* to care for minor children or incompetent adults. In some cases a parent is appointed as the guardian for his own child. The records may include *letters of guardianship* (appointment of a guardian), bonds, sale of property (to provide for a minor's needs), accounts (account of the guardian's services and support in behalf of the minor), and a final account when the child comes of age and a guardian is no longer needed. Records of guardianship may be kept separately from other probate papers, or a different court may have jurisdiction over guardianship.

Availability of Probate Records

Each state developed its own court system and procedures for handling probates. In most states, probate records are presently recorded by a county clerk, except in Connecticut and Vermont, where they are kept by probate districts, and Rhode Island, where they are kept by the town clerk. Some colonial records were kept by the town or the colony. The keeping of wills and estate papers usually began when the county was organized.

The names of the various courts that have recorded probate matters include probate, surrogate, common pleas, circuit, county, ordinary, prerogative, and orphans' courts. If the court's decision was disputed, records may have been created by a superior, supreme, chancery, district, or other court of appeal.

Search all probate courts in all localities where the individual had property. Inventories of the records at a county courthouse may help you locate the records. See the state research outlines for more information on the records of each state.

You can contact the courthouse to request a search of the indexes for the time period and surnames you need. Then request photocopies of the complete probate packet.

Because of the importance of probate records for family research, the Family History Library has an extensive collection of county probate records on microfilm from the eastern, southern, and midwestern states. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS. These include will books, letters of administration, records of distribution and settlement, and other records. The will books and some of the other record books may have separate indexes. As with other court records, you can also use the dockets as indexes to the records. The complete probate packets have *seldom been microfilmed*, so you will need to contact the courthouse to obtain all of the papers.

Many early probate records have been transcribed, indexed, and published. The Family History Library has statewide indexes or transcripts of large collections of wills that have been published for Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, South Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE] - PROBATE RECORDS.

SOCIETIES

Historical and Genealogical Societies

More than 9,000 historical and genealogical societies may have records and services to help you with your research. Societies have been organized in all states and most counties. They generally collect historical documents of local interest, publish periodicals, and have special projects and indexes. Because of the excellent help they can provide, you should contact the societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You may find it helpful to join one of these societies and support their efforts. Your local public library may have guides to help you locate these organizations, including:

Meyer, Mary K. *Directory of Genealogical Societies in the USA and Canada*. 7th ed. Maryland: M. K. Meyer, 1988. (FHL Ref book 970 C44m.)

Smith, Betty P. *Directory, Historical Societies and Agencies in the United States and Canada*. Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 13th edition, 1986. (FHL book Ref 970 H24d.)

You may also be interested in the activities and services of the National Genealogical Society. This society maintains a lending library and publishes a newsletter and magazine. The NGS sponsors conferences and other activities to support genealogical research. The address is:

National Genealogical Society
4527 17th Avenue North
Arlington, VA 22207

Lineage and Hereditary Societies

Soon after the American Revolution, prominent citizens began to form exclusive social organizations and join hereditary and patriotic societies. Many societies were organized in the late 1880s and 1890s when membership in these organizations became very popular. Membership may have been based on descent from an individual who:

- Served during a military conflict
- Participated in a patriotic cause
- Immigrated from a particular country
- Was a founder or pioneer of a state
- Had royal, noble, or baronial lineage
- Had a particular occupation or interest
- Lived during the colonial period

These societies are generally involved in educational, cultural, social, and other programs to preserve the documents and memory of the past. They often maintain libraries and museums that can help you in your research. Most publish a periodical or newsletter, such as the *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine*.

One of your ancestors or relatives may have submitted application papers containing his pedigree in order to join a lineage society. These records often include multigeneration pedigrees and information from family Bibles, death records, or military documents. They may also lead you to someone else interested in your family. Unfortunately, these papers have not always been carefully documented, but they can provide

excellent clues for further research. Some societies allow only members to use their records.

The Family History Library has over 2,000 microfilms and numerous books of society records. These include application papers, yearbooks, ancestor rolls, membership rosters, and publications of the societies. For example, the library has microfilm copies of a card index and 100,000 applications for membership in the National Society of the Sons of the American Revolution. This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES.

The library also has major collections from the following societies:

- General Society of Colonial Wars
- General Society of Mayflower Descendants
- Holland Society of New York
- National Society of the Colonial Dames of the XVII Century
- National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR)
- National Society of New England Women
- National Society, Sons of the American Revolution

The largest and most popular lineage society in the United States is the DAR, which has had over 700,000 members and several chapters in each state. The DAR has been especially helpful to genealogists because it actively encourages members to locate and transcribe records. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address of the national library of the DAR.) An index to the Revolutionary ancestors of DAR applicants is Daughters of the American Revolution, *DAR Patriot Index,* 2 supplements (Washington, D.C.: DAR, 1966, 1973, 1982; FHL book 973 C42da). This is listed in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - INDEXES.

Addresses and membership requirements of most lineage societies are in *The Hereditary Register of the United States of America,* annual (Yoncalla, Ore.: Hereditary Register Publications, 1972-; FHL book Ref 973 C4u 1986).

Family Associations

Many family organizations are gathering information about their ancestors and descendants. Some organizations are gathering information about all individuals with a particular surname. Family histories, newsletters, family group records, and other information gathered by family organizations are described in the "Genealogy" section. The Family Registry™ and the Ancestral File™ (also in the "Genealogy" section) can help you locate active associations.

Fraternal Societies

Your ancestor or relative may have belonged to an association, lodge, or secret society whose membership is based on common interests, religion, or ethnicity. Many sources, such as local histories, biographies, obituaries, tombstones, family records, and artifacts may give you clues that an ancestor belonged to a fraternal society. Examples of these societies include:

- Ancient Free and Accepted Masons (Freemasonry)
- Order of Eastern Star
- International Order of Odd Fellows (IOOF)
- Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks (BPOE)
- Lithuanian Alliance of America
- Ancient Order of Hibernians of America
- Knights of the Maccabees
- Modern Woodmen of America

These societies were involved in political, social and financial activities. Around 1900, for example, there were over 2,000,000 members involved in fraternal insurance programs.

For more information about fraternal societies, see Alvin J. Schmidt, *Fraternal Organizations* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1980; FHL book 973 C47sa).

The records of fraternal organizations may exist in a society or business archive. Some genealogical information may be obtained through correspondence. The Family History Library has histories of fraternal societies but very few records. These are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under subject headings such as SOCIETIES, GENEALOGY, HISTORY, OCCUPATIONS, MINORITIES, and PUBLIC RECORDS.

Guide to Societies and Associations

Current addresses, functions, and membership requirements of fraternal, ethnic, veteran, hereditary, patriotic, and other associations can be found in the *Encyclopedia of Associations,* 2 vols., 21st ed., annual (Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1987-; Ref book 973 E4gr).

Locating Records of Societies at the Family History Library

Records of these societies are usually described in the Author/Title section of the FHLC under the

name of the society. They are also listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES
[STATE] - SOCIETIES
UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY
[STATE] - GENEALOGY

Some records gathered by societies are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under the type of record. For example, cemetery transcripts gathered by a local genealogical society are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES.

Lists and guides that describe the collections of societies are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] or [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS.

TAXATION

Governments have collected taxes in America since the colonial era. Tax records vary in content according to the purpose of the assessment. They may include the name and residence of the taxpayer, description of the real estate and name of the original purchaser, description of some personal property, number of males over 21, and the number of school children, slaves, and farm animals. Annual tax lists can help establish ages, residences, relationships, and the year an individual died or left the area. They can be used in the place of missing or destroyed land and census records.

Some of the early records are called *quitrents, tithables,* and *poll (head) taxes. Quitrents* are records of property taxes paid to a proprietor or the crown. *Tithables* and *poll* or *head taxes* are lists of persons subject to taxation regardless of their personal assets. Depending on local laws, males were usually taxable at the ages of 16, 18, or 21 through about age 50 or 60, with some exceptions for veterans, ministers, paupers, and others. Most tax records were eventually based on personal property, real estate, and income.

The federal government directly taxed citizens in 1798, 1814 to 1816, 1862 to 1866, and at other times until 1917 when personal income and other taxes were introduced. Most of the existing *1798 Direct Tax* records are at state historical histories, the National Archives, and the Family History Library. Other federal tax records are at the National Archives and its branches. The Family History Library is presently acquiring the 1862 to 1866 records and some later records.

County clerks (and town clerks, in New England) maintain local tax records. The Family History Library has some tax records, particularly for areas where they are needed as substitutes for land and census records. These are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY] or [CITY] - TAXATION.

TOWN RECORDS

Many town records have been kept by town clerks, especially in New England and New York. These records may contain information about births, marriages, deaths, burials, appointments, earmarks (brands on animals), estrays (stray animals), freemen's oaths (men eligible to vote), land records, military enrollments, mortgages, church records, name changes, care of the poor, school records, surveys, tax lists, town meeting minutes, voter registrations, and "warning outs" (of town). Town records generally begin with the founding of the town and are kept to the present.

Many of the original town records are in the town clerks' offices. Many have also been published and indexed, especially in genealogical periodicals. New England town records are at the state archives and on microfilm at the Family History Library (see the state research outlines). They are listed in the FHLC under [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - TOWN RECORDS. The New York town records are at the town clerk's offices.

VITAL RECORDS

Civil governments have created records of births, marriages, and deaths. Records containing this information are commonly called "vital records," because they refer to critical events in a person's life. These are the most important documents for genealogical research, but the births, marriages, and deaths of many people have never been recorded by civil authorities.

This section describes the vital records kept by *civil governments.* (Other sources of vital information are described in the "Church Records" and other sections of this outline.) The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the civil vital records of thousands of towns and counties in the United States.

To find a civil vital record, you will need at least the approximate year and place in which the birth, marriage, divorce, or death occurred. You may need to search other records first to find clues about these events, such as family Bibles, genealogies, local histories, biographies, cemetery records, censuses, citizenship applications, pension files, newspaper notices, and probate files. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries these sources must often be used as substitutes for civil vital records. These other records may not be as

accurate, however, as the vital records kept by church authorities and civil governments.

General Historical Background

The practice of recording civil vital statistics developed slowly in the United States. Early vital information was sometimes recorded in brief entries in register books until the twentieth century, when it became more common to create certificates. Some town clerks in colonial America (especially New England) recorded vital information, but these records are incomplete. The federal government has not registered vital records, except for some Americans born outside the country.

Records of marriages were generally the first vital records kept in a locality. In most states, the counties or towns began recording marriages as soon as they were established. Whether the marriage ceremony was performed by a civil or a church authority, local laws required the marriage to be recorded in civil records.

The local health departments of a few large cities began recording births and deaths by the mid-1800s. For example, records exist for Baltimore (from 1875), Boston (from 1639), New Orleans (from 1790), New York (from 1847), and Philadelphia (from 1860). The early records are usually incomplete. Many counties in the East and Midwest were recording births and deaths by the late 1800s.

Each state eventually developed its own laws and created a statewide registration system. Unfortunately, these records do not exist until the early 1900s in most states. Local offices did not always comply immediately with the registration laws. Within 20 years after registration laws were enacted, most states were recording at least 90 percent of the births, marriages, and deaths. (See the state research outlines for more information.)

Regional Differences

New England. These states have kept good vital records. The town clerks kept register books as early as the 1600s (see the "Town Records" section for details). Most of these states have statewide indexes of the existing records. The New England states began statewide registration of births, marriages, and deaths between 1841 and 1897. Except for New Hampshire (which began recording marriages as early as 1640), many New England marriages in colonial times were not recorded because of the laws and religious customs of the region.

Middle-Atlantic. It is unusual to find any vital records before 1885 for New York and Pennsylvania, except in the larger cities. All of the states began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1878 and 1915. Statewide registration of marriages began between 1847 and 1906. New Jersey and Delaware have marriage records dating from the 1660s (or the creation of the counties).

South. In the southern states, laws for civil registration of births and deaths were enacted between 1899 and 1919. Marriages were a legal contract which involved property rights, so the counties recorded them carefully, starting in the early 1700s (except in South Carolina). Most states initiated statewide marriage files between 1911 and 1962. Virginia began recording births, marriages, and deaths in 1853.

Midwest. Government officials in the midwestern states began files of births and deaths as early as the 1860s in many counties. Statewide registration of births and deaths was initiated between 1880 and 1920. Officials began recording marriage dates as soon as each county was established and generally began statewide registration between 1880 and 1962.

West. The western states vary greatly in their registration of vital records due to their different settlement patterns. Most areas began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1903 and 1920. While most counties were keeping marriage records by 1890, or the date the county was created, statewide registration generally began between 1905 and 1978. Hawaii's records of births, marriages, and deaths date from the 1840s.

Birth Records

Birth records generally give the child's name, sex, date and place of birth, and the names of the parents. Records of the twentieth century provide additional details, such as the name of the hospital, birthplace of parents, occupation of the parents, marital status of the mother, and the number of other children born to the mother.

If no record was filed at the time of an individual's birth, he may have arranged for a *delayed registration of birth* by showing proof of his birth as recorded in a Bible, school, census, or church record, or by testimony from a person who witnessed the birth. These registrations generally date from 1937, yet the birth may have occurred many years earlier. The registration is usually in the state where the birth occurred. The Family History Library has acquired copies of many delayed certificates, especially for the midwestern states.

A *corrected record of a birth* may be filed if a name was changed or added. Most corrections require affidavits of eyewitnesses or evidence from other official records. The library has microfilm copies of a few of these records.

Marriage Records

Marriages were usually recorded by the clerk of the town or county where the bonds or licenses were issued (generally where the bride resided). You may find records that show a couple's intent to marry and records of the actual marriage.

Records of Intention to Marry

Various records may have been created that show a couple's intent to marry.

Banns and ***intentions*** were made a few weeks before a couple planned to marry. The couple may have been required to announce their intentions in order to give other community members the opportunity to raise any objections to the marriage. This was a rather common custom in the southern and New England states through the mid-1800s.

Banns were a religious custom in which the couple announced to their local congregation that they planned to marry. They may have also posted a written notice at the church. *Intentions* were written notices presented to the local civil authority and posted in a public place for a given period of time. The minister or town clerk recorded these announcements in a register, or you may find them interfiled with other town or church records.

Marriage bonds are written guarantees or promises of payment made by the groom or another person (often a relative of the bride) to ensure that a forthcoming marriage would be legal. The person who posted the bond was known as the surety or bondsman. The bond was presented to the minister or official who would perform the ceremony. The bond was then returned to the town or county clerk. These documents were frequently used in the southern and middle-Atlantic states up to the mid-1800s.

Applications and ***licenses*** are the most common types of records showing intent to marry. These gradually replaced the use of banns, intentions, and bonds. A bride and groom obtained a *license* to be married by applying to the proper civil authorities, usually a town or county clerk. These records have the most information of genealogical value, including the couple's names, ages, and residence. Later records also provide their race, birth dates, occupations, and usually the names of the parents. The license was presented to the person who performed the marriage and was later returned to the town or county clerk. *Applications* for a license are primarily a twentieth-century record. These often contain more detailed information than the license.

Consent papers may be available if the consent of a parent or guardian was required, often when the bride or groom was underage. The consent may have been verbal, or written on the license or bond.

Contracts or ***settlements*** are documents created for the protection of legal rights and property. These are occasionally a part of a marriage application, especially in regions that were colonized by France or Spain.

Records of Marriages

In most cases it can be assumed that the couple married a short time after announcing their intent, even though you may not find proof of the actual marriage. A minister, justice of the peace, military officer, ship officer, or state official could legally marry a couple. You may find the following records that document the actual marriage:

Certificates. The individual who performed the ceremony or the civil office where it was recorded may have given the couple a certificate of marriage. This may be in the possession of the family. The clerk of the court may have a copy.

Returns and Registers. Town and county clerks generally recorded the marriages they performed in a register or book. If the marriage was performed by someone else, such as a minister or justice of the peace, that person was required to report, or "return" the marriage information to the town or county clerk. This information may have been reported in writing or verbally, or, more frequently, the official recorded the event on the license or bond and returned this document to the clerk. For this purpose, many licenses and bonds were printed with a separate section of the document designated as the "return."

The information on the *return* usually included the names of the couple, the date and place of the marriage, and the name of the person who performed the marriage. Twentieth-century returns often add the residence of the couple, the names of the parents or witnesses, and the certificate number.

The town or county clerk recorded ("registered") the marriage returns in a separate *register* or book, although you may find some early returns in court or town minutes and deed books. He may also have written on the license or the bond the date he registered the marriage.

Twentieth-century marriages are still registered by the county or town, but most states now require the counties to report the marriages to the state office

of vital records. Many counties keep duplicates of the records they send to the state.

Personal Records of the Individual Who Performed the Ceremony. Before the twentieth century, the information on many marriages was not returned. If evidence of a marriage was not presented to a civil clerk, this information might be found only in the personal journal or other records of the official who performed the marriage.

Divorce Records

Divorces before the twentieth century were uncommon and in some places illegal. Records of divorces contain data on family members, their marital history, their property, residences, and dates of other important events such as the children's births.

County officials began keeping divorce records as soon as a court was established in the area. Most divorce actions are found in dockets, minutes, and case files of the county, circuit, or district court. In some areas of the United States, divorces have been under the jurisdiction of a chancery, common pleas, domestic, probate, superior, or supreme judicial court.

Divorce records are often open to the public and can be obtained by contacting the clerk of the court. The few divorce records found in the Family History Library are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS or VITAL RECORDS. You will also find clues to separations and divorces in local newspapers.

Death Records

Death records are especially helpful because they may provide important information on a person's birth, spouse, and parents. Death records often exist for individuals for whom there are no birth or marriage records.

Early death records, like cemetery records, generally give the name, date, and place of death. Twentieth-century certificates usually include the age or date of birth (and sometimes the place), race, length of residence in the county or state, cause of death, name of hospital and funeral home, burial information, and the informant's name (often a relative). They often provide the name of a spouse or parents. Since 1950, social security numbers are given on most death certificates. Birth and other information in a death record may not be accurate since the informant may not have had complete information.

Death certificates may be filed in the state where an individual died and the state where he is buried.

Locating Vital Records

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of many vital records, primarily those before 1920. However, if a record was never kept, was not available in the courthouse at the time of microfilming, was not microfilmed, or is restricted from public access by the laws of the state, the Family History Library *does not have a copy*. You may use the records at the library for your family research, but the library does not issue or certify certificates for living or deceased individuals.

To find vital records in the Family History Library, search in the FHLC under *each* of the following approaches:

[STATE] - VITAL RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - VITAL RECORDS

The Family History Library has statewide collections and special indexes of vital records for California, Connecticut, Delaware, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington, and Wisconsin. The library has good collections of county vital records for several states.

Locating Records Not at the Family History Library

Birth, marriage, divorce, and death records may be obtained by contacting or visiting state offices of vital records or the appropriate clerk's office in a town or county courthouse. Genealogical societies, historical societies, and state archives may also have copies or transcripts. To protect the rights of privacy of living persons, most modern records have restrictions on their use and access.

Current addresses and fees for obtaining vital records are given in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). This booklet can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Another helpful source of current fee information is Thomas J. Kemp, *Vital Records Handbook* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988; FHL book 973 V24k). This includes samples of application forms that can be sent to state offices to request copies of vital records. It also provides telephone ordering numbers for most offices. Payment by bank card is generally accepted.

You will also find WPA inventories (see the "Archives and Libraries" section) that describe the record-keeping systems and available vital records of 39 states. These and other guides are found in the FHLC under [STATE] or [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES or VITAL RECORDS. The Family History Library also has a guide to *Vital Records in the United States* that is frequently updated (not available at family history centers).

After deciding who has jurisdiction over the records for the time period you need, write a brief request to the proper office. Some offices will require that you submit a standard search application form. Send the following:

- Check or money order for the search fee ($1 to $15)
- Full name and the sex of the person sought
- Names of the parents, if known
- Approximate date and place of the event
- Your relationship to the person
- Reason for the request (family history, medical, etc.)
- Request for a photocopy of the complete original record

If your request is unsuccessful, search for duplicate records that may have been filed in a city, county, or state office.

OTHER RECORDS

Other types of records that are not discussed in this outline are listed in the Locality section of the FHLC. For example, see the following subject headings:

- ALMANACS
- BIBLIOGRAPHY
- BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
- CHURCH HISTORY
- CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
- DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
- MEDICAL RECORDS
- MILITARY HISTORY
- NAMES, GEOGRAPHIC
- NAMES, PERSONAL
- NOTARIAL RECORDS
- OCCUPATIONS
- OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
- ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES
- POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES
- PUBLIC RECORDS
- SCHOOLS
- SLAVERY AND BONDAGE
- VOTING REGISTERS

FOR FURTHER READING

More detailed information for each state is included in the state research outlines available at the Family History Library and at each family history center.

The following are examples of some additional sources that can help you be more successful in your research. Most are available at public libraries. Other sources are listed in the FHLC under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.
[STATE] - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.

Basic Research Strategies

Crandall, Ralph. *Shaking Your Family Tree: A Basic Guide to Tracing Your Family's Genealogy.* Dublin, N.H.: Yankee Publishing, 1986. (FHL book 929.1 C85s.) This is a beginner's guide to American sources and research strategies.

Cerny, Johni, and Arlene Eakle, eds. *Ancestry's Guide to Research: Case Studies in American Genealogy.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1985. (FHL book 973 D27cj.) This source for the intermediate researcher uses case studies and illustration to teach organization and the research process.

Rubincam, Milton. *Pitfalls in Genealogical Research.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1987. (FHL book 929.1 R824p.) This brief overview can help you avoid errors in your research, such as mistakes in interpreting names, terms, dates, and relationships. It includes many examples.

More Information about U.S. Records

American Society of Genealogists. *Genealogical Research: Methods and Sources.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: American Society of Genealogists, 1980, 1983. (FHL book 973 D27gr.) This source presents the expertise of specialists on many record types and state sources. It is of most use to the intermediate researcher and librarian.

Eakle, Arlene, and Johni Cerny, eds. *The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1984. (FHL book Ref 973 D27ts.) This provides in-depth treatment of records

and unique research problems, including many illustrations of records. This source is for the advanced researcher and librarian.

Greenwood, Val D. *The Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1973. (FHL book 973 D27g.) An intermediate to advanced text, this is a standard source on research methodology and records. It includes instruction on pedigree analysis and especially helpful information on court and probate records. Some of the information is out of date.

Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives. 1982. Revised. Washington, D.C.: National Archives Trust Fund Board, 1985. (FHL book Ref 973 A3usn 1985.) This provides detailed information on the content and availability of census, immigration, military, land, and other records at the National Archives and its branches.

Wright, Norman E. *Preserving Your American Heritage: A Guide to Family and Local History.* Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 D27wne). The 1974 edition was published under the title, *Building an American Pedigree.* This discusses the basic record types and includes strategy and some illustrations. This is for the intermediate researcher.

Reading the Records

Kirkham, E. Kay. *The Handwriting of American Records for a Period of 300 Years.* Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1973. (FHL book 973 G3k.) This has techniques for reading old handwritten documents. It includes styles of handwriting, common abbreviations, and many more examples than the Stryker-Rodda source below.

Stryker-Rodda, Harriet. *Understanding Colonial Handwriting.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1986. (FHL book 973 A1 no. 220.) This short booklet is a simple introduction on how to read colonial documents.

Guides to Additional Sources

Cerny, Johni, and Wendy Elliott. *The Library: A Guide to the LDS Family History Library.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry Publishing, 1988. (FHL book Ref 979.2 A3Li.) This is a guide to some of the records at the Family History Library, with emphasis on how to use the FHLC to obtain the records. It lists key records of each state and country and is helpful for preparing to visit the Family History Library or a family history center. It contains information similar to that found in the state research outlines but focuses only on the records of the Family History Library. It is of less value to those who have copies of the state research outlines and the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC).

Filby, P. William. *American & British Genealogy & Heraldry: A Selected List of Books.* 3d ed. Boston: New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1983. *Supplement,* 1987. (FHL book Ref 016.9291 F472a.) This bibliography and supplement list over 12,800 titles of published genealogical sources. The primary emphasis is on United States sources.

Parker, J. Carlyle. *Library Service for Genealogists.* Detroit: Gale Research, 1981. (FHL book Ref 026.9291 P226L.) A primary emphasis of this book is to identify published reference tools and resources that are generally found at public and university libraries.

For Ready Reference

Everton, George B. *The Handy Book for Genealogists.* 7th ed. Revised. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishing, 1981. (FHL book Ref 973 D27e; 6th ed. on fiche 6010044-47.) This is a popular source for its capsule summaries of state and county histories and the records available in each county.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to Publications Coordination, Family History Library, 35 North West Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150.

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. Family History Library Catalog (FHLC), Family Registry, International Genealogical Index (IGI), and Ancestral File are trademarks of Corporation of the Presidentt of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. First Edition, June 1988. Series US, No. 1.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Illinois

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK, 74003

INTRODUCTION

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Illinois. Before reading this outline, study the *United States Research Outline* which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

The Family History Library has many of the records described in this outline. The major holdings of Illinois records include vital, probate, land, military, and naturalization records of over 50 counties, particularly those in the southern half of the state. These are primarily records found at county courthouses. They generally date from the year the county was formed to the early 1900s, although some indexes for later years are available.

The library has some important collections and indexes of Chicago and Cook county records. It has very helpful census and biographical indexes also found at the Illinois State Archives.

The library has few microfilmed records for several counties in the northern half of Illinois, but additional records are continually being acquired.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers are used to locate materials in the library and order microfilm and microfiche at family history centers (formerly known as branch genealogical libraries).

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog found at the library and at each family history center. To find a record, look in the locality section of the catalog for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:

  UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  ILLINOIS - LAND RECORDS
  ILLINOIS, COOK - VITAL RECORDS
  ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO - DIRECTORIES

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:

  UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS RECORDS***
  ILLINOIS - ***LAND RECORDS***
  ILLINOIS, COOK - ***VITAL RECORDS***
  ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO - ***DIRECTORIES***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services helpful for genealogical research.

- Illinois State Archives
  Archives Building
  Springfield, IL 62756

  A helpful guide is Victoria Irons and Patricia C. Brennan, *Descriptive Inventory of the Archives of the State of Illinois* (Springfield, Ill.: Illinois State Archives, 1978; FHL book 977.3 A3d; fiche 6046721).

- National Archives—Chicago Branch
  7358 South Pulaski Road
  Chicago, IL 60629

- Illinois Regional Archives
  Depository System (IRAD)
  Archives Building
  Springfield, IL 62756

  The IRAD system is collecting and preserving local government records of genealogical and historical value at the following depositories:

  Eastern Illinois University
  Illinois State University
  Northern Illinois University
  Sangamon State University
  Southern Illinois University
  Western Illinois University

A useful guide to records in IRAD depositories is Roy C. Turnbaugh, *A Guide to County Records in the Illinois Regional Archives* (Springfield, Ill.: Illinois State Archives, 1983; FHL book 977.3 A3t).

- Illinois State Genealogical Society
  P.O. Box 157
  Lincoln, IL 62656

Other genealogical societies are listed in Doris R. Bowers, *Directory of Illinois Genealogical Societies* (Springfield, Ill.: Illinois State Genealogical Society, 1980; FHL book 977.3 C44b).

- Illinois State Historical Society
  Old State Capitol
  Springfield, IL 62701

- Newberry Library
  60 West Walton Street
  Chicago, IL 60610

A surname index to genealogical periodicals and local history books in the Newberry Library was completed in 1915 and published as *The Genealogical Index of the Newberry Library, Chicago,* 4 vols. (Boston: G.K. Hall, 1960; FHL book Q 929 N424g; films 928,135-7).

To learn more about the history and record-keeping systems of Illinois counties, use the 33 inventories of the county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has copies of most of these.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection contains some Illinois Bible records. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline, and is partially indexed by E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States,* vol. II (Logan, Utah: The Everton Publishers, Inc., 1984; FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v.2).

BIOGRAPHY

The Illinois State Archives has a massive card index to biographies found in local histories. You can request a search of this index for one or two names. The archives also has a complete collection of the county biographical volumes of Newton Bateman, ed., *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois* (subtitles, places, and dates of publication vary by county). Many of these are also at the Family History Library.

The Illinois State Historical Society has a similar collection of local histories, historical atlases, and similar sources for biographical data. Excellent collections are also at the Newberry Library. This library is compiling a card index to biographies of Chicago residents.

Two representative statewide biographical encyclopedias are:

Encyclopedia of Biography of Illinois. 3 vols. Chicago: Century Publishing and Engraving Co., 1892-1902. (FHL book 977.3 D3e.)

The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-made Men: Illinois Volume. 2 vols. Chicago and New York: American Biographical Publishing Co., 1883. (FHL book 977.3 D3u; film 1,000,172, item 2.)

CEMETERIES

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection contains inscriptions from Illinois cemeteries. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

An important collection of tombstone records is *Cemetery Records of Illinois,* 13 vols. (Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society, 1960-66; FHL book 979.6 V22g; films 824,271-4).

The Illinois Cemetery Project of the Illinois State Genealogical Society is attempting to list the name and location of all cemeteries in the state. This information is in a card file at the Illinois State Historical Society. Survey lists have been published regularly since 1972 in the *Illinois State Genealogical Society Quarterly* (FHL 977.3 B2is).

Another list of the names and addresses of cemeteries is in Gayle Beckstead and Mary Lou Kozub, *Searching in Illinois: A Reference Guide to Public and Private Records* (Costa Mesa, Calif.: ISC Publications, 1984; FHL book 977.3 D27b).

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides detailed information regarding these records.

U.S. federal censuses of Illinois were taken every ten years from 1820 to 1910. The 1890 census was destroyed.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses. The returns of numerous counties for 1860 are being indexed and published

separately. An 1860 index for Chicago is available. A soundex (phonetic) index is available on microfilm for part of the 1880 and all of the 1900 and 1910 censuses.

The Illinois State Archives has mortality schedules for 1850, 1860, 1870 (partial), and 1880. The Family History Library has copies of the schedules (FHL films 1,421,024-030).

Territorial and State

Territorial and state censuses were also taken in 1810, 1818, 1820, 1825, 1830, 1835, 1840, 1845, 1855, and 1865. The 1810, 1818, 1825, 1830, 1835, and 1840 censuses have been indexed and published. Some earlier residents were also listed in the 1807 Indiana territorial census, which is indexed. The Family History Library has copies of all of these censuses.

Name Index to Early Illinois Records

The 1810-1865 territorial, state, and federal censuses have been indexed in one alphabetical sequence along with county election returns and other records. Records of many counties are missing or incomplete. The Illinois State Archives has the original index. The Archives is still adding entries to it. The Family History Library has the index on 248 microfilms, as well as copies of the censuses. The library copy was microfilmed in 1975, at which time the 1855 and 1865 censuses had not yet been fully indexed.

CHURCH RECORDS

In the decades following statehood the largest religious groups in Illinois were the Methodist, Episcopal, Baptist, and Presbyterian churches. These groups came primarily from the southern states. At the same time, Congregationalists, Lutherans, and members of the Reformed faiths came from the eastern states. Roman Catholics became numerous in Illinois after 1860, especially in the northern industrial areas. Several counties in the northeastern part of the state became havens for Scandinavians who were of the Lutheran faith.

The Family History Library and the Illinois State Archives have collected some early Illinois church records. The library has documents from Presbyterian, Methodist, and Baptist churches and copies of some Catholic records from the Chicago area. The library also has some published histories of various denominations, including the Catholic, Methodist, Disciples of Christ, Brethren, Mennonites, and Baptists churches. Inventories of church archives are also available for several denominations.

Most church records are scattered and remain in the custody of existing churches. Some have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following addresses to learn where these records are located:

Baptist

American Baptist Historical Society
1106 South Goodman St.
Rochester, NY 14620

Lutheran

Archives of the American Lutheran Church
Wartburg Theological Seminary
333 Wartburg Place
Dubuque, IA 52001

The Archives has records of many congregations on microfilms, which can be borrowed for a small fee. For a list of church records in this collection, see FHL fiche 6330690-3.

Methodist

Central Illinois Conference Historical Society
1211 North Park Street
Bloomington, IL 61701

Garrett Theological Seminary
2121 Sheridan Road
Evanston, IL 60201

Roman Catholic

Archives of the Archdiocese of Chicago
St. Mary of the Lake Seminary
Mundelein, IL 60060

COURT RECORDS

Major Illinois courts that kept records of genealogical value were established as follows:

County courts were countywide courts with jurisdiction over minor civil and criminal cases and, in some counties, probate matters. The Family History Library has some county court records, such as Hancock County orders (1849-58), dockets (1849-55), and adoptions (1883-1904).

Municipal courts had jurisdiction with circuit courts over civil and criminal actions.

Justices of the peace had jurisdiction over misdemeanors and minor civil cases.

County commissioners courts originally had countywide jurisdiction over disputes concerning public roads, turnpikes, canals, taxes, and licenses. They have evolved into administrative rather than judicial bodies. A few commissioners' records are on microfilm at the Family History Library.

Circuit courts were instituted as early as 1819. They became the major trial courts in 1964 when all other trial courts were abolished. The circuit courts have handled civil and criminal cases, probate and estate files, guardianship and divorce records, and naturalization records. The Family History Library has circuit court records from some counties. Examples from Hancock County are proceedings (1831-40), papers (1830-97), chancery files (1838-86), and indexes (1856-1965).

Other court records in Illinois were created by the Illinois Supreme Court, and intermediate appellate and police courts. The Chicago court system has included mayor, superior, criminal, and family courts.

You can obtain copies of court documents by contacting the clerk of courts at each county courthouse. Most of the Family History Library's holdings are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under ILLINOIS - [COUNTY] - NATURALIZATION or PROBATE.

For more information about court procedures and records, see John Clayton, *The Illinois Fact Book and Historical Almanac* (Carbondale, Ill.: Southern Illinois University Press, 1970; FHL book 977.3 A7c).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households and working adults have been published for Chicago and other large cities since the 1830s. For example, the Family History Library has the following for residents of Chicago and Cook County:

- 1839-1860 . . . . . FHL fiche 6043786-808
- 1844-1901 . . . . . FHL films 1,000,739-54
- 1861-1901 . . . . . FHL films 1,376,659-705
- 1904 . . . . . FHL film 1,033,887
- 1905 . . . . . FHL film 1,033,882
- 1928 . . . . . FHL book E.S. 977.311 E4p and film 944,047

The Lurie index (FHL films 933,501-38) gives names and addresses of voters and other residents of Chicago in 1937.

Directories for other cities, such as Peoria, Rockford, and Springfield, are also available. The Newberry Library, the Chicago Historical Society (Clark Street at North Avenue, Chicago, IL 60614), and other libraries have excellent collections of directories.

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Immigrants

Pre-statehood settlers of English and Ulster Scots descent came from Virginia, the Carolinas, Tennessee, and Kentucky by way of the Ohio River, where they joined a few hundred Frenchmen already in the area. The first blacks came to Illinois in 1719 with the French, but their numbers remained few until after the Civil War. Indian tribes relinquished their last remaining Illinois lands shortly after the Black Hawk War of 1832.

At statehood in 1818, most of the population lived near the waterways of southern Illinois. During the 1830s and 1840s, the majority of settlers came from New York and New England, either by way of the Erie Canal and the Great Lakes or on the National Road. They settled the central and northern counties. Overseas immigration of the 1840s and 1850s was composed mainly of Germans and Irishmen. After the Civil War they were joined by Austrians, Hungarians, Russians, Scandinavians, Italians, and Poles.

Iowa was the destination of many who left Illinois in the 1850s. Illinois families also helped settle Kansas and Nebraska. Others joined the California gold rush, or traveled the Oregon Trail to reside in the Pacific Northwest.

Records

Major ports of entry for Illinois settlers have included New Orleans and New York. The Family History Library and the National Archives have passenger lists for American ports for the years 1820 to 1920 with indexes for 1820 to 1950. The library has lists for Canadian ports for 1865 to 1900. Records of passengers do not exist for the ports and harbors in Illinois. You will find more detailed information on immigration sources in the *United States Research Outline*.

Some helpful published sources include:

Rubincam, Milton. "Migrations to Illinois, 1673-1860." In *Illinois State Genealogical Society Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 3 (October 1972), pp. 127-34. (FHL book 977.3 B2is.)

White, Elizabeth Pearson. "Illinois Settlers and Their Origins," in *National Genealogical Society Quarterly*, vol. 74, no. 1 (March 1986), pp. 7-17. (FHL book 973 B2ng.)

Records of ethnic groups including Germans, Norwegians, Swedes, Lithuanians, and Blacks are listed in the catalog under ILLINOIS - MINORITIES. If searching for Native Americans, you may want to see Helen Cox Tregillis, *The*

Indians of Illinois: A History and Genealogy (Decorah, Iowa: Anundsen Publishing Co., 1983; FHL book 970.473 H2t).

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides of Illinois place names have been published:

Beck, Lewis Caleb. *A Gazetteer of the States of Illinois and Missouri.* 1823. Reprint. New York: Arno Press, 1975. (FHL book 977 E5b; film 1,036,690, item 6; fiche 6010063.)

Peck, J. M. *A Gazetteer of Illinois.* Philadelphia: Grigg & Elliot, 1837. (FHL book 977.3 E5p; film 897,008, item 3.)

Adams, James N. *Illinois Place Names.* Springfield, Ill.: Illinois State Historical Society, 1968. (FHL book 977.3 E5a; fiche 6051287.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. You must usually search these in person. Some important collections of compiled genealogies and genealogical source material for Illinois include:

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible records, cemetery records, church records, marriages, deaths, obituaries, and wills. It was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library, Washington, D.C., and is available on 57 films at the Family History Library. The volumes are generally arranged by county and many have individual indexes. An every-name index is now being compiled by Family History Department volunteers.

The Champaign County Family Files. This alphabetical collection of family group records, typescript genealogies, and newspaper clippings was microfilmed in 1978 at the Champaign County Courthouse. It is at the Family History Library on 12 microfilms.

Another helpful source is Mrs. O.B. Lunde, *Illinois State Genealogical Society Surname Index* (Decatur, Ill.: Illinois State Genealogical Society, 1981; FHL book 977.3 D2L). This contains information about ancestors of ISGS members.

HISTORY

The following are important events in the history of Illinois that affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements.

1699 French priests founded a mission at Cahokia, the oldest permanent white settlement in Illinois. Kaskaskia was founded by the French in 1703.

1763 France ceded the Illinois country to Great Britain after the French and Indian War.

1778 Illinois became a county of Virginia after Americans captured Kaskaskia, the British seat of government. Virginia relinquished its claim in 1784.

1787 Congress made Illinois part of the Northwest Territory. The Northwest Territory was divided in 1800, when Illinois became a part of Indiana Territory.

1809 The Illinois Territory was formed when the Indiana Territory was divided.

1818 Illinois became a state, after the Wisconsin region was transferred to the Michigan Territory.

1832 The last serious Indian threat to white settlement ended when Sauk and Fox warriors were driven from the state during the Black Hawk War.

1838-1856 Improvements in transportation hastened immigration to the northern counties. The National Road reached Vandalia in 1838. The Illinois-Michigan Canal opened in 1848. The Illinois Central Railroad was completed in 1856.

1839-1846 Mormons from Missouri and Ohio built the city of Nauvoo before their westward exodus.

1861-1865 About 250,000 Illinois men served in the Union armed forces during the Civil War.

1871 Fire destroyed much of Chicago and its public records.

The Family History Library has acquired many volumes of the historical encyclopedias edited by Bateman, as well as histories of many counties and towns. Other useful sources for studying the history of Illinois are:

Howard, Robert P. *Illinois: A History of the Prairie State.* Grand Rapids, Mich.: William B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 1972. (FHL book 977.3 H2hr.)

Davidson, Alexander, and Bernard Stuve. *Complete History of Illinois from 1673 to 1884.* Springfield, Ill.: H.W. Roker, 1884. (FHL book 977.3 H2d; film 889,341; fiche 6051133.)

Carpentier, Charles F. *Counties of Illinois: Their Origin and Evolution...* [Springfield, Ill.: Secretary of State. State Journal Co., 1919.] (FHL book 977.3 A1 no. 80; film 924,090, item 11.) Includes maps.

A bibliography of older local histories for Illinois is included in Joseph C. Wolf, *A Reference Guide for Genealogical and Historical Research in Illinois* (Detroit: Detroit Society for Genealogical Research, 1967; FHL book 977.3 A3w).

LAND AND PROPERTY

To find information on land owners in Kaskasia and other French areas, search the published collections of the Illinois State Historical Society.

A land office was opened at Kaskaskia in 1804 for settling claims previously issued by France, Great Britain, and the U.S. Government. These records are transcribed in *American State Papers* (on microfilm at the Family History Library) and indexed in Phillip W. McMullin, *Grassroots of America* (Salt Lake City: Gendex Corp, 1972; FHL book Ref 973 R2m; fiche 6051323).

Illinois became a public domain state, where the federal government sold land through land offices. The first general land office was at Kaskaskia which opened for sales to the general public in 1814. The local land office records are at the Illinois State Archives.

The Illinois State Archives has compiled a computerized index (the "Public Domain Index") to all federal patents in Illinois. It contains 550,000 names of original land owners. The Family History Library has a copy of this index on 144 microfiche. The library also has copies of the federal tract books of 10 of the general land offices (1826-73), which are indexed by the Public Domain Index (FHL films 899,766-84).

The National Archives has land-entry case files. Patents and copies of tract books and township plats are at the Bureau of Land Management, Eastern States Office.

You might also find the following publications helpful:

Volkel, Lowell M. *Shawneetown Land District Records.* N.p., 1978. (FHL book 977.3 R2s.)

Volkel, Lowell M. *War of 1812 Bounty Lands in Illinois.* Thomson, Ill.: Heritage House, 1977. (FHL book 977.3 R2w; film 1,035,624; fiche 6051272.)

Later land transactions between individuals have been filed in the county clerks' or recorders' offices. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of many of the county records and is now microfilming the deeds of other counties to at least the year 1885. For example, the library has 83 microfilms of deed records (1822-1917), from the recorder of Sangamon County. The library also has 49 microfilms of the "burned record series" of Cook County, for 1871 to 1932 (documents relating to pre-1871 land ownership).

MAPS

Various publishers have issued atlases covering individual counties in Illinois. Among these are:

Atlas of Logan County and the State of Illinois. Chicago: Warner, Higgins & Beers, 1873. (FHL film 934,968, item 4.)

Maps of Illinois Counties in 1876: Together with the Plat of Chicago and Other Cities... 1876. Reprint. Knightstown, Ind.: Mayhill Pub., 1972. (FHL book Folio 977.3 E7ma; film 908,083, item 4.)

Maps showing boundary changes are found in Charles F. Carpentier, *Counties of Illinois: Their Origin and Evolution...* (Springfield: State Journal Co., 1919; FHL book 977.3 A1 No. 80; film 924,090, item 11).

The Family History Library has city ward maps of Chicago for the years 1851, 1862, 1864, 1872, 1884, 1888, and 1890 (FHL film 1,377,700). The Library also has a few looseleaf maps dating from 1839 to 1969.

The largest collections of Illinois maps are available at libraries of Southern Illinois University, University of Chicago, and University of Illinois-Urbana.

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. You will find more information on federal records in the *United States Research Outline.*

The Illinois State Archives has military records, such as muster rolls for the Black Hawk War, Mexican War, Civil War, and the Spanish-American War. The Archives staff will search its index for men who served in Indian conflicts up to the Spanish-American War.

There is also an index to the published Adjutant General reports. The index, covering the Indian wars through the Spanish-American Wars, lists each soldier's name, rank, regiment, company, volume, and page number (FHL films 1,001,124-82; the actual volumes are on films 978,487-90).

Revolutionary War

You may want to use *Soldiers of the American Revolution Buried in Illinois* (Springfield, Ill.: Illinois State Genealogical Society, 1975; FHL book 977.3 M2s; a version compiled between 1912 and

1927 is on film 908,831, item 3). For many entries the soldier's birthdate, death date, place of burial, spouse, and military service are given.

War of 1812

The Family History Library has indexes to the service and pension files for the War of 1812. Bounty land warrants are also available (FHL films 983,164-77; indexes on films 882,927-9). The bounty land was located in Arkansas, Illinois, and Missouri. A list of patentees in Illinois was published in 1840 (FHL book 977.3 R2w; film 1,035,624, item 7; fiche 6051272). An index to patentees under the Act of 1842 is on film 983,163.

Frontier War, Black Hawk War, and Mexican War

A published roster of soldiers in these three wars, arranged by regiment and company, is *Record of the Services of Illinois Soldiers...* (Springfield, Ill.: H. W. Rokker, 1882; FHL book 977.3 M23i; film 924,557, item 2; fiche 6051257). This roster covers the years 1810 to 1848.

Civil War

At the Family History Library you may use indexes to service and pension records of Union Army soldiers. The service and pension records are available only at the National Archives.

Local militia rolls (1862-63), name the males between ages 18 and 45 who were subject to military service. The returns are arranged by county and town (FHL films 1,012,406-24). Illinois men who served in the navy during the war have also been identified (FHL film 1,001,182, item 2; 978,491).

Biographical data on Union officers is in James Grant Wilson, *Biographical Sketches of Illinois Officers Engaged in the War Against the Rebellion of 1861* (Chicago: James Barnet, 1862; FHL book 977.3 D3w).

During the Civil War, the greatest number of Confederate prisoners were held in camps at Camp Douglas, Camp Butler, Rock Island, and Alton. Original and published sources are available at the Family History Library.

World War I

A pictorial history with brief sketches and genealogical information is *Fighting Men of Illinois* (Chicago: Publishers Subscription Co., 1918; FHL film 934,978, item 2).

Additional Military Records

The Department of Veterans Affairs (208 West Cook Street, Springfield, IL 62706) has a file of 600,000 veterans buried in the state. The Family History Library has the alphabetical burial records of the soldiers who served in wars and peacetime between 1774 and 1898 (FHL films 1,001,183-211). Names from five national cemeteries are on FHL microfilms 1,308,571-72. Information on soldiers buried in Cook County cemeteries has also been published and indexed.

Soldier's discharge records are available at individual county courthouses. Some are also on film at the Family History Library.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization records have been filed in county, circuit, or district courts. The library has copies of the records from many of the counties, and is presently microfilming other counties. For example, the library has 1,100 microfilms of Cook County naturalization records and indexes filed in the county, circuit, criminal, and superior courts. The Chicago records include detailed sets of declarations and petitions from the Circuit Court from 1871 to 1929, and from the Superior Court from 1906 to 1929.

The National Archives—Chicago Branch has a card index of 1,000,000 persons recorded in the Ninth Federal District Court. This district includes parts of Illinois and several surrounding states. The index and pre-1930 records of this court are presently being microfilmed and will be available at the Family History Library. The Archives branch has district court records for Chicago to 1964, for Springfield to 1950, and for the Peoria office to 1957. You may also obtain copies of records filed after 1906 through offices of the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

NEWSPAPERS

The larger cities in Illinois began publishing newspapers in the 1830s to 1850s. The Family History Library has very few Illinois newspapers. You will find some information from newspapers in genealogical periodicals and other published transcripts. Rock Island County newspapers, for instance, have been abstracted and published in 16 volumes for the years 1850 to 1897. Vital records from Chicago newspapers have been published for the years 1833 to 1846 (film 844,952, item 5). Those for 1833 to 1871 and 1856 to 1889 have been indexed (film 1,321,939).

The best collections of Illinois newspapers are in the archives and libraries of Illinois. A guide to the extensive collection of the Illinois State Historical Society is *Illinois Libraries*, Vol. 61, No. 2 (FHL book 977.3 B3i 1979).

PERIODICALS

The major genealogical periodicals and magazines helpful for Illinois research are:

Chicago Genealogist. 1968-. Published by the Chicago Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 1160, Chicago, IL 60690. (FHL book 977.311 D25ch.) The members' Interest List (queries) is indexed to 1981.

The Circuit Rider. 1969-. Published by the Sangamon County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 1829, Springfield, IL 62705. (FHL book 977.356 B2c.)

Illiana Genealogist. 1965-. Published by the Illiana Genealogical and Historical Society, P.O. Box 207, Danville, IL 61834. (FHL book 977.3 B2il.)

Illinois State Genealogical Society Quarterly. 1969-. Published by the Illinois State Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 157, Lincoln, IL 62656. (FHL book 977.3 B2is.)

Prairie Roots. 1973-. Published by the Peoria Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 1489, Peoria, IL 61655. (FHL book 977. 352/Pl B2p.)

Where the Trails Cross. 1970-. Published by the South Suburban Genealogical and Historical Society, P.O. Box 96, South Holland, IL 60473. (FHL book 977.31 B2w.)

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records in Illinois have been recorded by probate courts in larger counties or by county courts in less-populated counties. Since the 1960s probate matters have been part of the circuit court jurisdiction. You may obtain copies of the files from the clerk in each courthouse.

The Family History Library has microfilmed many Illinois probate records, generally from the date of the county creation until the early 1900s. For the Chicago area, the Family History Library has 700 microfilms of files such as documentary record guardians, grants of guardianship, grants of administration, letters of administration, foreign wills, and bonds with wills annexed. These records and the wills are generally available from the time of the fire in 1871 to about 1928.

VITAL RECORDS

County Records of Births and Deaths

A few county clerks kept vital records as early as 1838. The law required the filing of vital records in 1877 but few counties complied. The Family History Library and the Illinois State Archives have film copies of these documents for about half of the counties. Names from some of the pre-1895 records are listed in the library's International Genealogical Index.

Delayed registrations of births are available from the county where the birth occurred. The Family History Library has records dating from 1941 for about 20 counties.

State Records of Births and Deaths

In Illinois the statewide registration of vital statistics began in 1916 and was generally complied with by 1922. The Family History Library has not obtained copies of these records; they are closed to the public. However, the state registrar of vital records issues uncertified photocopies for genealogical research. Members of any Illinois genealogical society generally have access to vital record indexes in the state. The registrar's office has a statewide index on microfiche. To obtain copies and more information, write to:

Office of Vital Records
State Department of Public Health
605 West Jefferson Street
Springfield, IL 62702

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and family history centers. You can also write to the Office of Vital Records (address above) for current information.

Marriages

A county clerk usually kept marriage records from the time each county was organized. A few records date from the 1790s, but couples were not required to obtain a marriage license until 1877. The Family History Library and the Illinois State Archives have microfilm copies of the records up to approximately 1920 from about half of the counties.

The counties continued to record marriages until 1 January 1962 when statewide registration of marriages began. The county clerks have the original records up to 1962. Copies can usually be

obtained for a fee. You can obtain certificates of marriage from 1962 to the present, for a fee, from the Office of Vital Records (see address above).

The Illinois State Archives and the Illinois State Genealogical Society are creating a computerized index to all marriages in Illinois from its earliest settlement to 1900. When completed, this index will contain approximately 2,000,000 names. The estimated completion date is 1990.

Divorces

In the early 1800s, the legislature and the circuit courts granted divorces. Circuit or city courts have handled most divorce proceedings. The Superior Court of Cook County in Chicago also has jurisdiction over divorces. The court clerks of each county have custody of these records. The Family History Library has copies of the records for some counties.

Chicago and Cook County

The records for Chicago and Cook county are available for as early as 1871. Earlier records were destroyed by fire. The library's holdings for Cook County include:

- Several sets of birth records (1871-1922) on 1,065 microfilms
- Death certificates (1871-1922) and deaths register (1871-1933) on 855 films
- An index to births and deaths (1871-1916) on 150 microfiche
- Birth corrections (1871-1915) on 17 films
- Coroner's deaths (1879-1904) on 27 films
- Northwest Hospital applications (1896-1933) on 15 films
- Marriage certificates and indexes (1871-1920) on 700 films

Guide to Vital Records

You can learn more about Illinois vital records in *Guide to Public Vital Statistics Records in Illinois,* 1941, Reprint (Thompson, Ill.: Heritage House, 1976; FHL book 977.3 V23h; film 982,030, item 5; fiche 6051164).

FOR FURTHER READING

Several handbooks can give you further information about research and records in Illinois. These include:

Beckstrand, Gayle, and Mary Lou Kozub. *Searching in Illinois: A Reference Guide to Public and Private Records.* Costa Mesa, Calif.: ISC Publications, 1984. (FHL book 977.3 D27b.) This guide has a special emphasis for adoptees.

Genealogical Sources in Chicago, Illinois 1835-1900. Chicago: Chicago Genealogical Society, 1982. (FHL book 977.311 D27g.) This contains Chicago maps and a list of ward boundaries.

O'Hara, Margaret. *Finding Your Chicago Ancestor.* N.p.: M. O'Hara, 1981. (FHL book 977.311 D27o.) This includes a list of the churches in Chicago by denominations and ethnic group.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First Edition, June 1988. Series US-STATES, No. 14.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Indiana

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

INTRODUCTION

This outline lists major sources of information about families from Indiana. Before reading this outline, study the *United States Research Outline*, which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

The Family History Library has some of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings include censuses, a major index to county histories, vital records, church records, probate records, and military records. The library is continuing to acquire microfilms of church, land, probate, cemetery, and other genealogical records.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. You can use these numbers to locate materials in the library and to order microfilm and microfiche at family history centers (formerly known as branch genealogical libraries).

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog found at the library and at each family history center. To find a record, look in the locality section of the catalog for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:

  UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  INDIANA - BIOGRAPHY
  INDIANA, MARION - COURT RECORDS
  INDIANA, MARION, INDIANAPOLIS - CEMETERIES

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:

  UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS RECORDS***
  INDIANA - ***BIOGRAPHY***
  INDIANA, MARION - ***COURT RECORDS***
  INDIANA, MARION, INDIANAPOLIS - ***CEMETERIES***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the Family History Library Catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services helpful for genealogical research.

- Archives Division, Commission on Public Records
  140 North Senate Avenue
  Indianapolis, IN 46204

  The Archives Division, Commission on Public Records, houses state and local records including land office, census, and military records for Indiana.

- Indiana State Library
  140 North Senate Avenue
  Indianapolis, IN 46204

  The Indiana State Library is located in the same building as the Archives Division, but is a separate organization. The library has two divisions that are important for genealogists. The Genealogy Division is well-known for its family and local histories, census, military, cemetery, and vital record collections. The Indiana Division has histories, periodicals, newspapers, maps, etc. An important guide to the Indiana State Library is Carolynne L. Miller, *Indiana Sources for Genealogical Research in the Indiana State Library* (Indianapolis, Ind.: Genealogical Section, Indiana Historical Society, 1984; FHL book 977.2 D23mi).

- National Archives—Chicago Branch
  7358 South Pulaski Road
  Chicago, IL 60629

- Indiana Genealogical Society
  P.O. Box 66
  Tunnelton, IN 47467

- Indiana Historical Society
  Genealogical Section
  315 West Ohio Street
  Indianapolis, IN 46202

- Allen County Public Library
  900 Webster Street
  Fort Wayne, IN 46802

Although a public library, the Genealogy Department and its Reynolds Historical Genealogy Collection has an outstanding collection of midwestern and national sources. These are described in Karen B. Cavanaugh, *A Genealogist's Guide to the Ft. Wayne, Indiana, Public Library* (Owensboro, Ky.: McDowell Pub., 1980; FHL book 977.274/P2 A3c).

More than thirty county courthouses have had their records damaged by fire. These include:

Brown (1873)
Clay (1851)
Dearborn (1826)
Dubois (1839)
Jasper (1864)
Johnson (1849 & 1874)
Knox (1814)
Madison (1880)
Miami (1843)
Morgan (1876)
Noble (1859)
Parke (1833)
Sullivan (1850)
Wabash (1870)

To learn more about the history and record-keeping systems of Indiana counties, use the 22 inventories of county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has acquired all of these inventories. You may also want to use Donald E. Thompson, *Preliminary Checklist of Archives and Manuscripts in Indiana Repositories* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1980; FHL book 977.2 A3p).

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection contains some Indiana Bible records. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline, and is partially indexed by E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States,* vol. II (Logan, Utah: The Everton Publishers, Inc., 1984; FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v.2).

BIOGRAPHY

The Genealogy Division of the Indiana State Library, the Genealogical Section of the Indiana Historical Society, and the Allen County Public Library have major collections of biographical sources. The Family History Library also has an outstanding collection. Most town and county histories have separately-published indexes to the names mentioned in the books.

An index of 250,000 names found in biographical sketches is Jimmy B. Parker and Lyman de Platt, *Indiana Biographical Index* (West Bountiful, Utah: Genealogical Indexing Associates, 1983; FHL fiche 6331353). It is at the Indiana State Library, the Family History Library, and the Brigham Young University Library.

The Indiana State Library is currently adding to a card index of names found in "who's who" and similar works. The William H. English Collection at the Indiana State Historical Society contains photographs and biographical information about many territorial and nineteenth-century public officials.

Two representative biographical encyclopedias are:

A Biographical History of Eminent and Self-made Men of the State of Indiana.... 2 vols. Cincinnati: Western Biographical Publishing Co., 1880. (FHL book 977.2 D3b; film 1,000,527.)

Dunn, Jacob Piatt. *Indiana and Indianans.* 5 vols. Chicago and New York: The American Historical Society, 1919. (FHL book 977.2 H2d; film 1,000,526.) Volumes 3-5 are biographical; a separate every-name index was published in 1939.

CEMETERIES

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection contains tombstone inscriptions from many counties. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. Many local cemeteries have been surveyed and the names have been published in *Cemetery Records of Indiana,* 6 vols. (Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society, 1954-64; FHL book 977.2 V22c; film 873,781).

The Indiana State Library has a "Cemetery Locator File," which is an alphabetical list of cemeteries in the state. The cards give the county and township where the cemetery is situated and the location of copied inscriptions. This file is also on microfilm at the Family History Library (FHL films 1,292,061-63 and 1,292,094).

A list of the names and addresses of Indiana cemeteries is Mickey Dimon Carty, *Searching in Indiana: A Reference Guide to Public and Private Records* (Costa Mesa, Cal.: ISC Pub., 1985; FHL 977.2 D23c).

The Archives Division, Commission on Public Records, also has a "Veterans Grave Registration File." This is a partial index to graves of veterans buried in Indiana who served from the Revolutionary War through World War I. It covers 50 of the 92 counties and is on microfilm at the Indiana State Library.

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information about these records.

The Family History Library has micofilms of the U.S. federal censuses of Indiana from 1820 to 1910. The 1890 census was destroyed.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses. An index for 42 northern counties is available for the 1860 census. Another index to the 1860 census covers 64 of the counties, including about 20 in the southern portion of the state. Marion County, including Indianapolis, has also been indexed for 1860. A soundex (phonetic) index is on microfilm for part of the 1880 and all of the 1900 census. Street indexes for Fort Wayne, Gary, Indianapolis, and South Bend on FHL fiche 6331481 can help you use the 1910 census.

Mortality schedules exist for 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The schedule for 1850 is published and indexed. The original mortality schedules and indexes are available only at the Genealogy Division of the Indiana State Library.

Territorial and State

An 1807 census was published in *Census of Indiana Territory for 1807* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1980; FHL 977.2 X2c; film 1,033,927, item 4).

The 1810 census records of Exeter and Harrison townships, Harrison County, were published in *The Hoosier Genealogist,* June 1976 (see "Periodicals" section).

An enumeration was made in 1820 of all white male inhabitants over 21. The records for Crawford, Gibson, Jackson, Jennings, Knox, Monroe, Orange, Perry, Posey, Ripley, Vanderburgh, Washington, and Wayne counties are at the Archives Divison. A few scattered fragments of 1853, 1856, 1857, 1877 and other county and state censuses are at the Indiana State Library.

CHURCH RECORDS

Before 1900 the largest religious groups in Indiana were Roman Catholic, Methodist Episcopal, Christian (Disciples of Christ) and Baptist. The Family History Library has some church records and published histories. These include "pastor pocket records" for early circuit riders, and abstracts of numerous records of the Society of Friends. The following directories may help you find church records:

A Directory of Churches and Religious Organizations in Indiana. 3 vols. Indianapolis: Historical Records Survey, 1941. (FHL book 977.2 E4h; vols. 2 & 3 on film 1,036,694.)

Rudolph, L.C. and Judith E. Endelman. *Religion in Indiana: A Guide to Historical Resources.* Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana Univ. Press, 1986. (FHL book 977.2 K23r.)

Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. Use the following addresses to locate records.

Baptist

Indiana Baptist Collection
Franklin College Library
Franklin, IN 46131

Disciples of Christ

Christian Theological Seminary Library
1000 W. 42nd St.
Indianapolis, IN 46208

Methodist

Archives of DePauw University and Indiana United Methodism
Roy O. West Library
DePauw University
Greencastle, IN 46135

The Family History Library has numerous histories and records for the various Methodist circuits and conferences of Indiana and a 1964 inventory of the DePauw records.

Roman Catholic

University of Notre Dame Archives
P.O. Box 513
Notre Dame, IN 46556

For a history of the Catholic Church see Charles Blanchard, *History of the Catholic Church in Indiana,* 2 vols. (Longansport, Ind.: A.W. Bowen & Co., 1898; FHL book 977.2 K2b).

COURT RECORDS

Major Indiana courts that have kept records of genealogical value were established as follows:

1796-1813 ***Court of quarter sessions*** was a statewide court with jurisdiction over all civil and criminal matters, including probates. The

Family History Library has some quarter sessions court records. Others are at the Archives Division, Commission on Public Records.

1813-pres. ***Circuit courts*** are countywide courts which share jurisdiction with superior courts over naturalizations, major criminal cases, marriages, equity cases, coroner's records, and insanity commitments. The Family History Library has some circuit court records, including 180 microfilms of Marion County:

Order books (1822-1909)
Entry dockets (1822-1838, 1864-1916)
Complete records (1822-1900)
Judgement dockets (1822-1912)
Issue dockets (1838-1876)

1790-1817, 1853-1873 ***Court of common pleas*** heard cases dealing with insanity, guardianship, probates, naturalizations, equity, criminal cases, and many civil actions. Some of these records are on microfilm at the Family History Library, including Marion County order books (1849-1873) and issue dockets (1853-1873).

1909-pres. ***Superior courts*** handle criminal and civil cases, naturalizations, and some appeals.

Superior, supreme, and justice of the peace court records are not currently at the Family History Library. You may obtain copies of the original records by contacting the appropriate clerk's office in each county courthouse.

Federal court records are described in Warren B. Griffin, *Preliminary Inventory: Records of the U.S. Courts for the District of Indiana* (Chicago: Federal Record Center, 1967; FHL book 977.2 A1 #83; film 982,239, item 10).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in Indiana. For example, the Family History Library has directories for:

- Indianapolis
  1855-1861 . . . . . FHL fiche 6043992-96
  1861-1898 . . . . . FHL films 1,376,923-37
  1916, 1940, etc. . . . FHL book 977.252 E4p
- Evansville
  1858-1861 . . . . . FHL fiche 6043896-97
  1863-1901 . . . . . FHL films 1,376,851-62
  1902-1910 . . . . . FHL films 186,562-66
  1914, 1916, etc. . . . FHL book 977.233 E4b

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The earliest white settlers in Indiana were Frenchmen who came in the early 1700s to what are now Fort Wayne, Lafayette, and Vincennes. American settlement began before 1800, but increased substantially after the War of 1812, when the Indians were dispossessed. The earliest American settlers came mainly from Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Maryland. Beginning about 1830, many settlers came from Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New York. Eventually, settlers from the middle Atlantic states and Ohio outnumbered those from the Southern slave states.

Indiana did not attract as many overseas immigrants in the mid-nineteenth century as other midwestern states. Over half of those who came directly from overseas were of German origin, with the Irish a distant second. Most of the present Indiana population is of English, Scottish, Irish, or German descent.

Before 1850 most immigrants reached Indiana by a water route, such as the Ohio River. In 1816, when Indiana was admitted as a state, the population was concentrated in three areas: in a band along the southern boundary of the Ohio River, along the Wabash River between its junction with the Ohio River and Terre Haute, and along the Ohio-Indiana state line.

Most of the settlers were still in the southern half of the state by 1850, but after that date, as railroads were built and industrialization took place, the northern cities and counties began to fill. Around 1900, East Chicago, Gary, and South Bend attracted Polish and other eastern and southern European immigrants.

Iowa was the favorite destination of those leaving Indiana in the 1850s, but by 1880 more were leaving Indiana for Illinois, Kansas, and Missouri.

Evansville was made a United States port of entry in 1856, but there are no passenger lists. Evansville was the gateway to Indiana for overseas immigrants coming by way of New Orleans. After the railroads were completed, the majority of immigrants arrived through eastern ports such as New York. More information on immigration sources is in the *United States Research Outline*.

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides to place names in Indiana have been published, including:

Baker, Ronald L., and Marvin Carmony. *Indiana Place Names*. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University Press, 1975. (FHL book 977.2 E2b.)

Chamberlain, E. *The Indiana Gazetteer, or, Topographical Dictionary of the State of Indiana.* Indianapolis: E. Chamberlain, 1849. (FHL book 977.2 E5i; film 873,978; fiche 6051129.)

Scott, John. *The Indiana Gazetteer or Topographical Dictionary.* 1826. Reprint. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1954. (FHL book 977.2 E5s.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. These must usually be searched in person.

Some important manuscript collections of compiled genealogies and genealogical source material for Indiana include:

WPA Card File. The Work Projects Administration prepared an extensive card file to many, but not all, of the pre-1850 record series at the Archives Division, Commission on Public Records. This file is available to researchers at the Archives Division.

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible records, cemetery records, church records, marriages, deaths, obituaries, and wills. It was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library, Washington, D.C., and is on 83 films at the Family History Library. The volumes are generally arranged by county and many have individual indexes.

Some major published genealogical collections for Indiana are:

Dorrel, Ruth. *Pioneer Ancestors of Members of the Society of Indiana Pioneers.* Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1983. (FHL book 977.2 D2do.) This book lists information about more than 7,500 Indiana pioneers from the applications of society members. For a small fee, the society will supply photocopies of the actual applications.

Heiss, Willard. *Indiana Source Book: Genealogical Material from the Hoosier Genealogist [1961-79].* 3 vols. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1977-82. (FHL book 977.2 D29h.) These volumes reprint church, vital, probate, and other records from the magazine. A cumulative index to 175,000 names is *Index, Indiana Source Books* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1983; FHL book 977.2 D29h Index).

Riker, Dorothy L., Comp. *Genealogical Sources: Reprinted From the Genealogy Section, Indiana Magazine of History.* Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1979. (FHL book 977.2 D2rd.)

HISTORY

The following are important dates in the history of Indiana. These events affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements.

1700-1735	The French established three outposts along the Wabash-Maumee trade route, one at the present site of Fort Wayne, one near present-day Lafayette, and the largest and most important at Vincennes.
1763	The British took possession of the area and discouraged settlers, but the few hundred Frenchmen already there were permitted to remain, and Americans began filtering in.
1784	Clarksville, on the north bank of the Ohio River opposite Louisville, Kentucky, became the first authorized American settlement in Indiana.
1787	The United States government established the Northwest Territory to open the land to Revolutionary War veterans and other settlers.
1790	Knox County was created with Vincennes as the seat of government.
1800	Indiana Territory was established. The Michigan Territory was detached in 1805, and the Illinois Territory in 1809.
1811	The last major battle with the Indians was fought at Tippecanoe. By 1815, there was no effective Indian opposition to settlement in Indiana.
1816	Indiana became a state.
1830s-1850s	New roads, canals, and railroads hastened settlement in central Indiana. The National Road reached Indianapolis in 1834. The Wabash and Erie Canal reached Terre Haute in 1850, and was completed to Evansville in 1853. Major railroad building was underway in the 1850s.
1861-1865	Indiana remained loyal to the Union during the Civil War and contributed about 200,000 Federal troops, although the southern heritage of some communities caused trouble.

The Family History Library and the archives mentioned previously have fine collections of local histories. The following books are good introductions to the history of the state:

Esarey, Logan. *History of Indiana from Its Exploration to 1922.* 3 vols. Dayton, Ohio: Dayton Historical Society, 1923. (FHL book 977.2 H2e.)

Dillon, John B. *A History of Indiana.* Indianapolis: Bingham and Doughty, 1859. (FHL book 977.2 H2dj; fiche 6051127.)

LAND AND PROPERTY

Early settlers of Indiana obtained their land through grants issued by France, England, or Spain. Land records of 1789-1837 are published in *American State Papers* and are indexed in Phillip W. McMullin, ed., *Grassroots of America* (Salt Lake City: Gendex Corp., 1972; FHL book 973 R2m; fiche 6051323).

As the United States acquired the area, unsettled land became public domain and was sold by the Federal government. The first General Land Office to serve Indiana opened in Cincinnati, Ohio in 1800. The first office within the state of Indiana was established at Vincennes and the first sales took place in 1807.

The original federal land record books and microfilm copies from 1807 to 1876 are at the Archives Division of the Indiana State Library. The National Archives has land-entry case files. Patents, and copies of tract books and township plats, are located at the Bureau of Land Management, Eastern States Office (350 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304).

In addition to the Ohio land files, you may want to use the following sources for Indiana:

Lux, Leonard. *The Vincennes Donation Lands.* Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1949. (FHL book 977.2 B4 vol. 15, no. 4; film 928,192, item 5; fiche 6051134.) Includes private land claims and settlers in Knox County before 1800.

Waters, Margaret R. *Indiana Land Entries.* 2 vols. 1948. Reprint. Knightstown, Ind.: The Bookmark, 1977. (FHL book 977.2 R2w; fiche 6046718.) Land entries indexed for Cincinnati (1801-1840) and Vincennes (1807-1877) districts.

Cowen, Janet C. *Jeffersonville Land Entries, 1808-1818.* Indianapolis: J. Cowen, 1984. (FHL book 977.2 R2c.)

Subsequent land transfers were recorded by each county recorder. These usually date back to the time of the county organization. These records and their indexes are at the county courthouses. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of some Indiana county land records. For example, the Family History Library has 33 microfilms of deeds for Marion County residents, 1822 to 1875.

The following publications will help you understand the land system:

Wilson, George R. *Early Indiana Trails and Surveys.* Indianapolis: C. E. Pauley, 1919. (FHL book 977.2 B4 v. 6 no. 3; film 824,286, item 13; fiche 6051190.) History of early roads and land grants.

This Land of Ours: The Acquisition and Disposition of the Public Domain. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1978. (FHL book 977 R2i.) A series of historical essays.

MAPS

The following statewide atlases may be helpful to you:

New Topographical Atlas and Gazetteer of Indiana. 1871. Reprint. Evansville: Unigraphic, Inc., 1975. (FHL book Q 977.245 E3a; film 940,201.)

Illustrated Historical Atlas of the State of Indiana. Chicago: Baskin, Forster, 1876. (FHL book Q 977.2 E3i; film 465,403.)

Pence, George, and Nellie C. Armstrong. *Indiana Boundaries: Territorial, State, and County.* 1933. Reprint. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1967. (FHL book 977.2 B4i vol. 19; film 1,425,615, item 2.)

The Family History Library has city ward maps of Indianapolis for the years 1864, 1870, 1874, 1889, and 1898 (FHL film 1,377,700; fiche 6016655-59) and a few state maps.

Indiana University, Ball State University, University of Notre Dame, and Indiana State University have substantial map collections.

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more information on the federal records.

Many of Indiana's military records are stored at the Archives Division, Commission on Public Records. These include:

- Indiana Civil War volunteers
- Indiana Legion (Civil War State Militia)
- Civil War substitutes
- Veterans' grave registrations
- Indiana Militia Index, 1872-1896
- Indiana Mexican War Volunteer Index, 1846-1848
- Indiana Black Hawk War Militia Index, 1832
- Gold Star Roll of Honor, 1914-1918
- Grand Army of the Republic records
- Spanish-American War volunteer records

Other sources for Indiana include:

Revolutionary War, 1775-1783

Waters, Ruth Margaret. *Revolutionary Soldiers Buried in Indiana.* 1949. Supplement, 1954. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1970. (FHL book 977.2 M2w; film 928,104, item 4; fiche 6046585.)

Wolf, Barbara Schull. *Index to Revolutionary Soldiers of Indiana and Other Patriots.* Indianapolis: Ye Olde Genealogie Shoppe, 1983. (FHL book 977.2 M22w.)

War of 1812

Franklin, Charles M. *Indiana, War of 1812 Soldiers: Militia.* Indianapolis: Ye Olde Genealogie Shoppe, 1984. (FHL book 977.2 M2fr.)

Civil War, 1861-1865

"Indiana in the War of the Rebellion: Report of the Adjutant General," *Indiana Historical Collections.* Vol. 41. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Bureau, 1960. (FHL film 1,425,647, item 6.) This is a reprint of a volume published in 1869.

Terrell, W. H. H., comp. *Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Indiana.* 8 vols. Indianapolis: Indiana Adjutant General's Office, 1869. (not at FHL.)

An "Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Indiana, 1861-1865" is at the Family History Library (FHL films 881,722-807). The service and pension records have not been filmed and are only at the National Archives.

Spanish-American War, 1898

Record of Indiana Volunteers in the Spanish-American War, 1898-1899. Indianapolis: W. B. Burford, 1900. (FHL film 1,033,588, item 3.)

World War I, 1914-1919

A list of those who died in World War I is kept at the Archives Division.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization papers have been filed in local and federal courts. Declarations, petitions, and other naturalization documents prior to 1813 were handled by the court of common pleas. From 1813 to 1853 and after 1873, these proceedings were also handled by circuit courts, and the county clerks kept the records. After 1909 the superior court kept these records. Several district courts were organized by the 1930s, and they also had jurisdiction over naturalizations.

Naturalization records were included with other court proceedings, such as minute books, until the 1850s, and then they were kept in separate books with indexes. You may obtain copies by contacting the appropriate clerks' office. Most pre-1940 records are with the county clerk in each courthouse.

The Family History Library has microfilms of naturalization records from some counties. For residents of Indianapolis and Marion County, for instance, the library has indexes for the years 1843 to 1929 and records filed between 1879 and 1927. The Archives Division has many indexes which were compiled by the Work Projects Administration. Another valuable index is *An Index to Indiana Naturalization Records Found in Various Order Books of the Ninety-two Local Courts Prior to 1907* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1981; FHL book 977.2 P42i).

For naturalization records after 1906, contact the National Archives—Chicago Branch. This office has files from the Southern and Northern U.S. District Courts (1906-1948). You may also visit a federal office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service to request files from Washington, D.C.. The Indiana INS office (507 State Street, Hammond, IN 46320) has maintained all records for the state filed since 1956.

NEWSPAPERS

The Indiana Division of the Indiana State Library has the state's largest newspaper collection. They have many newspapers on microfilm and an index of names and obituaries in Indianapolis newspapers from 1898.

A useful guide for locating newspapers is John W. Miller, *Indiana Newspaper Bibliography: Historical Accounts of All Indiana Newspapers Published from 1804 to 1980 and Locational Information for All Available Copies, Both Original and Manuscript* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society, 1982; FHL book 977.2 B32m).

PERIODICALS

The major genealogical periodicals and magazines which you may use for Indiana research are:

Genealogy. 1973-. Published by the Genealogy Section, Indiana Historical Society, 315 W. Ohio St., Indianapolis, IN 46202. (FHL book 977.2 B2gi.) Emphasizes Quaker research.

The Hoosier Genealogist. 1961-. Published by the Genealogical and Genealogy Section of Indiana Historical Society, 315 W. Ohio St., Indianapolis, IN 46202. (FHL book 977.2 B2h.)

The Hoosier Journal of Ancestry. 1967-. Published by N.K. Sexton, P.O. Box 33, Little York, IN 47139. (FHL book 977.2 B2hj.) Has an index for 1971-1979.

Sycamore Leaves. 1971-. Published by the Wabash Valley Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 85, Terre Haute, IN 47808. (FHL book 977.23 B2s.)

The Tri-State Packet. 1977-. Published by the Tri-State Genealogical Society, c/o Willard Library, 21 1st Ave., Evanston, IN 47710. (FHL book 977 D25t.) Covers Illinois, Kentucky, Indiana.

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records in Indiana have been kept by several courts. Before statehood, the court of common pleas had jurisdiction over probate matters. In 1813, circuit courts became responsible for probate records. In 1829, probate courts were created in each county. In 1853, all but two of the courts were abolished, leaving Marion and St. Joseph's counties with probate courts, and transferring probate responsibility to the clerks of the circuit courts in the other counties.

Indiana probate records include inventories, guardianship papers, wills, and bonds. The probate "complete records" detail the settlement of estates involving real estate.

The Family History Library has copies of important probate papers from about half of the counties in Indiana. From Marion County, for example, the library has 150 microfilms which include:

- Circuit Court guardian dockets (1847-1931)
- Execution dockets (1822-1909)
- Inventories (1875-1911)
- Wills (1824-1939)
- Common Pleas appearance dockets (1853-1884)
- Complete records (1853-1871)
- Probate Court complete records (1829-1853)
- Administrations (1876-1907)
- Claims and allowance dockets (1874-1934).

The original records of all counties may be obtained at the various county courthouses.

Many probate records have been transcribed and published. For example, over 6,000 testator's names are in Charles M. Franklin, *Index to Indiana Wills: Phase 1, Through 1850* (Indianapolis: Heritage House, 1986; FHL book 977.2 P22f.)

PUBLIC RECORDS

County commissioners' records began when a county was organized and contain local information on roads and bridges, licenses issued, education, care of the poor, etc. Many county residents are mentioned. The records are kept in the county offices. Some of these records are on microfilm at the Family History Library. Commissioner's records for Indianapolis and Marion County are available from 1822 to 1899.

TAXATION

Tax lists were often kept by the county auditor. Some of the tax lists from about 1840-1920 are on microfilm at the Family History Library. For example, the library has 57 rolls of Tippecanoe County tax records (1843-1876). The Internal Revenue Assessment Lists of Indiana, 1862-1866, are on 42 microfilms available from the National Archives.

VITAL RECORDS

City and County Records of Births and Deaths

A few cities began creating vital records in the 1870s. In 1882 the State Board of Health requested each county to register births, deaths, and marriages. Many of the records kept by the counties exist for the period 1882 to 1920. The Work Projects Administration extracted and compiled these records into one set. They are arranged by county, and then alphabetically by surname. Each county retained a copy of its records. The Family History Library has microfilms of a combined set of the county records listed in the catalog under INDIANA - VITAL RECORDS - INDEXES. The original typescripts are at the Indiana State Library. Some additional records are listed in the catalog under the counties.

State Records of Births and Deaths

The statewide registration of vital statistics began in 1899 (deaths) and 1907 (births), and was generally complied with by 1917. The Family History Library has not obtained copies of these records. Records of births that occurred within the last 75 years are only available to the individual or a member of his immediate family. Death records to the present are available to all researchers.

For copies of state records write to:

Division of Vital Records
State Board of Health
P.O. Box 64-1964
Indianapolis, IN 42606-1964

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and the family history centers. You can also write to the Division of Vital Records (address above) for current information.

Delayed registrations of births may be found in the county. Most registrations occurred after 1940. Contact the clerk of the circuit court if you want copies. The Family History Library has some microfilms of delayed registrations.

Marriages

There has been no state registration of marriages. These records are kept by the individual counties. Some county records have been destroyed, but for the most part the records date from the organization of each county. You can write to the clerk of the circuit court or the clerk of the superior court in the county where the license was issued.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of marriage records from most counties. For example the library has 96 microfilms of marriages in Marion County for the years 1818 to 1921. Marriage records for some counties were indexed by the WPA and these transcripts are also on film at the Family History Library.

From 1820 to 1940 members of the Society of Friends were not required to obtain a marriage license. See the church registers for these marriages.

Divorces

Divorces were granted by the Indiana State Legislature from 1817 to 1851. The court of common pleas in each county has had jurisdiction over these matters from 1853 to the present. The Family History Library has very few divorce records of Indiana.

Guide to Vital Records

You can learn more about the history and availability of Indiana vital records in *Guide to Public Vital Statistics Records in Indiana* (Indianapolis: Historical Records Survey, 1941; FHL book 977.2 A5h; film 874,046, item 5; fiche 6051202).

FOR FURTHER READING

These handbooks will give more detailed information about research and records of Indiana.

Carty, Mickey Dimon. *Searching in Indiana: A Guide to Public and Private Records.* Costa Mesa, Calif.: ISC Publications, 1985. (FHL book 977.2 D23c.)

Miller, Carolynne L. *Aids for Genealogical Searching in Indiana: A Bibliography.* Detroit: Detroit Society for Genealogical Research, 1970. (FHL book 977.2 D23m.)

Newhard, Malinda E. E. *A Guide to Genealogical Records in Indiana.* Harlan, Ind.: M. Newhard, 1979. (FHL book 977.2 D27n.)

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First Edition, June 1988. Series US-STATES, No. 15.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Kansas

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Kansas. Before reading this outline, study the *United States Research Outline,* which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

The Family History Library has few of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings are federal and state censuses and indexes to them.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL,* the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the library and to order microfilm and microfiche at family history centers (formerly known as branch genealogical libraries).

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog found at the library and at each family history center. To find a record, look in the locality section of the catalog for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:

  UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  KANSAS - BIOGRAPHY
  KANSAS, MONTGOMERY - VITAL RECORDS
  KANSAS, SHAWNEE, TOPEKA - DIRECTORIES

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:

  UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS RECORDS***
  KANSAS - ***BIOGRAPHY***
  KANSAS, MONTGOMERY - ***VITAL RECORDS***
  KANSAS, SHAWNEE, TOPEKA - ***DIRECTORIES***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services helpful for genealogical research.

- Kansas State Historical Society
  120 West Tenth
  Topeka, KS 66612-1291

  The Kansas State Historical Society has several important facilities for genealogists. The Reference Library houses printed materials and the Department of Archives maintains original records of Kansas government jurisdictions, newspapers, and other historical documents. The Manuscript Department has unpublished papers, maps, and photographs.

- National Archives—Kansas City Branch
  2312 East Bannister Road
  Kansas City, MO 64131

- Kansas Genealogical Society, Inc.
  P.O. Box 103
  Dodge City, KS 67801

- Kansas State Library
  3rd Floor, Statehouse
  Topeka, KS 66612-1593

- University of Kansas
  Spencer Research Library
  Lawrence, KS 66045-2800

To learn more about the history and record-keeping systems of Kansas counties, use the 14 inventories of county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. Copies of these inventories are at the Family History Library.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection contains some Bible records. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. It is partially indexed by E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States,* vol. 2 (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1984; FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v.2).

BIOGRAPHY

The Kansas State Historical Society and the Spencer Research Library at the University of Kansas have extensive collections of biographical

material but there is no statewide biographical index. Also search the biographical sections of statewide, regional, and county histories. Some representative biographical encyclopedias are:

The United States Biographical Dictionary: Kansas. Chicago and Kansas City: S. Lewis & Co., 1879. (FHL book 978.1 D3u; film 874,388.)

Kansas Pioneers. Topeka: Topeka Genealogical Society, 1976. (FHL book 978.1 D3t.)

CEMETERIES

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection contains tombstone inscriptions from Kansas cemeteries. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. Inscriptions from headstones in hundreds of small graveyards in every county of the state are recorded in Don L. Ford, *Abandoned and Semi-Active Cemeteries of Kansas,* 3 vols. (Decorah, Iowa: Anundsen Publishing, 1983-85; FHL book 978.1 V3f).

Another collection of tombstone inscriptions is *Cemetery Records of Kansas,* 18 vols. (Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society, 1956-64; FHL book 978.1 V22; films 873,686-90; fiche 6051176).

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information regarding these records.

The Family History Library has the federal censuses for the state of Kansas from 1870 to 1910. The 1890 census was destroyed.

A soundex (phonetic) index is available on microfilm for part of the 1880 and all of the 1900 and 1910 censuses. The Family History Library also has a street index for Kansas City (FHL fiche 6331481) for use with the 1910 census.

Mortality schedules exist for the 1860, 1870, and 1880 censuses. The schedules and indexes are available in book or microfilm format at the Family History Library and at the Kansas State Historical Society.

Territorial and State

The Family History Library has the 1860 federal census for the Territory of Kansas and parts of Colorado and an index.

Censuses taken by the territory and the state also exist for 1855, 1865, 1875, 1885, 1895, 1905, 1915, and 1925. The 1855 census sometimes lists all the members of the family, but in some cases gives only the head of household and numbers of family members. The later censuses give information on the entire household and, after 1875, include the county or state of former residence. The Family History Library has the 1855 to 1895 censuses on 305 microfilms. All are available at the Kansas State Historical Society.

The Family History Library has a published statewide index for 1855 and countywide indexes for other years. The State Historical Society has indexes to the 1855, 1860, 1865, and most of the 1875 censuses.

Voters censuses exist for 1856, 1857, and 1859 for some counties. The original records are at the Kansas State Historical Society. Many of these were printed in vols. 17-19 of *Kansas Kin* (see the "Periodicals" section of this outline).

CHURCH RECORDS

Before 1900 the largest religious groups in Kansas were the Methodist-Episcopal, Catholic, Baptist, Presbyterian, and Disciples of Christ. A brief history of the establishment of the various denominations is in Edward R. DeZurko, *Early Kansas Churches* (Manhattan, Kans.: Kansas State College, 1949; FHL book 978.1 A1 no. 35; film 928,360, item 4).

The Family History Library has a few original church records for Kansas, such as files from the Jesuit missions and microfilm copies of records at the Presbyterian Historical Society. Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following addresses to learn where their records are located:

Baptist

American Baptist Historical Society
1106 South Goodman St.
Rochester, NY 14620

Disciples of Christ

Disciples of Christ Historical Society
1101 19th Avenue South
Nashville, TN 37212

Methodist

Baker University Library
606 Eighth Street
Baldwin City, KS 66006

Memorial Library
Southwestern College
100 College Street
Winfield, KS 67156

Presbyterian

Presbyterian Historical Society
United Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.
425 Lombard St.
Philadelphia, PA 19147

Roman Catholic

Archdiocese of Kansas City in Kansas
Chancery Office
2220 Central Ave
P.O. Box 2328
Kansas City, KS 66110

COURT RECORDS

Major Kansas courts that kept records of genealogical value were established as follows:

District courts have districtwide jurisdiction over civil and criminal cases, including divorces.

County courts have countywide jurisdiction over some criminal cases, including traffic violations, and minor civil cases.

Magistrate and city courts have citywide jurisdiction over minor criminal matters and traffic matters in some cities.

Supreme court serves as the statewide appellate court.

The Family History Library does not presently have copies of Kansas court records. Records are available at the clerk's office in the various courthouses.

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in Kansas. For example, the Family History Library has:

- Kansas City
  1940, 1945, 1959, 1964,
  1972, 1975, 1979,
  1980, and 1982 . . . FHL book 978.139/K1 E4p
- Wichita
  1878, 1883, 1885 . . FHL book 978.186/W1 E4w
  1918, 1942, etc . . . FHL book 978.186/W1 E4p
- Suburban Wichita
  1958, 1963, etc . . . FHL book 978.186/W2 E4p

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

People

Kansas was considered part of the Great American Desert and did not attract white settlers until the 1850s. The early settlers generally arrived from the states of Ohio, Missouri, Illinois, and Indiana. Other families immigrated from the British Isles and Germany.

After the Civil War, many Union veterans settled in Kansas when the Homestead Act (1862) and other public laws opened the land for settlement. Many were from the Ohio River Valley (especially Kentucky and Tennessee) and from the Middle Atlantic and New England states. By 1870 many of the Indian tribes had been removed to what is now Oklahoma, although Potawatomi, Sauk, Fox, and Kickapoo Indians still live on small reservations in the state.

About 7,000 blacks from Tennessee settled in Cherokee County beginning in 1873, and several thousand blacks came from the lower Mississippi Valley states to Kansas City in the "Great Exodus" of 1879 and 1880.

The post-Civil War boom also attracted new settlers from overseas. Between 1870 and 1890, many Scandinavians and thousands of Germans from Russia joined the immigration to Kansas, as did smaller groups of Czechs and French. Settlement of Kansas progressed from east to west until by about 1890 all areas of the state had been settled.

Religious groups also established some of the early settlements in Kansas. These included Quakers, River Brethren, Dunkards and German Baptists, and Mennonites from southern Russia.

A new wave of immigration from other countries began about 1895 and continued until 1915. During this period, small groups arrived from Mexico, Italy, Greece, and Yugoslavia.

Records

Most overseas immigrants came through east coast ports, especially New York. They then proceeded by railway inland to Kansas. Some earlier immigrants landed at the port of New Orleans and then took steamboats upriver to Kansas. The Family History Library and the National Archives have passenger lists or indexes of American ports for 1820 to 1940.

More detailed information on immigration sources is in the *United States Research Outline.* Further information on settlement patterns can be found in:

Robertson, Clara H. *Kansas Territorial Settlers of 1860 Who Were Born in Tennessee, Virginia, North Carolina and South Carolina.* Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1976. (FHL book 978.1 H2ro.)

Carman, J. Neale. *Foreign-Language Immigrant Groups of Kansas. I. Historical Atlas and Statistics.* Lawrence: University of Kansas Press, 1962. (FHL book 978.1 F2c.)

Records of major ethnic groups, including Czechs, Swedes, and Mennonites from Russia, are listed in the catalog under KANSAS - MINORITIES. Records of American Indians are listed under KANSAS - NATIVE RACES and in the subject section of the catalog under the names of the tribe.

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides to place names in Kansas have been published, including:

Rydjord, John. *Kansas Place-Names.* Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma Press, 1972. (FHL book 978.2 E2r.)

Baughman, Robert W. *Kansas Post Offices, 1828-1961.* Topeka: Kansas Postal History Society, 1961. (FHL book 978.1 E8b.)

Some Lost Towns of Kansas, and Extinct Geographical Locations. (n.p.: Reprint of *Kansas Historical Collections,* vol. 12. (FHL book 978.1 A1 No. 10; film 874,251, item 3.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. These must usually be searched in person. One major genealogical collection is the *Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection.* This collection includes transcripts of marriage and death records, obituaries, and wills as well as Bible, cemetery, and church records. The collection was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., and is on 20 films at the Family History Library. The volumes are generally arranged by county, and many have individual indexes.

The Kansas State Historical Society has biographical scrapbooks and records of early pioneers and a card index of various sources.

Genealogies compiled by descendants of Kansas settlers have been published in:

The Forgotten Settlers of Kansas. Vol. 1. Topeka: Kansas Council of Genealogical Societies, 1983. (FHL book 978.1 D2f.) This volume includes application and pedigree charts submitted for certification.

Rooney, Doris Dockstader, et al. *Six Generation Ancestor Tables.* Dodge City, Kans.: Kansas Genealogical Society, 1976. (FHL book 978.1 D2r; film 1,036,302 item 12.)

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of Kansas affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements:

1803	The United States acquired Kansas from France as part of the Louisiana Purchase.
1804-1820	United States government expeditions explored the Kansas region, reporting it to be an arid wasteland. The resulting myth of the Great American Desert discouraged early white settlement.
1821	The Santa Fe Trail across Kansas was opened. It served as a wagon road from Missouri to the Southwest until 1880 when the railroad was completed.
1827-1853	The United States Army built forts and roads in Kansas for frontier defense and to protect trade along the Santa Fe Trail.
1830-1854	Kansas was part of Indian Territory,where 20 tribes from the east were relocated. The Indian Territory was closed to white settlement.
1854	The Kansas-Nebraska Act created two territories extending from the Missouri border westward to the tops of the Rocky Mountains, and opened the area to white settlement. Migration to Kansas was stimulated by rivalry between North and South over the slavery issue and over the choice of a railroad route to the Pacific.
1861	Kansas, with its present boundaries, was admitted to the Union as a free state.
1861-1865	In the Civil War, over 20,000 of the 30,000 Kansas men of military age served in the Union armed forces. Kansas suffered the highest mortality rate of any state in the Union.
1867	Many of the remaining Indian tribes agreed to leave Kansas and move to Indian Territory in present-day Oklahoma. Indian skirmishes continued in Kansas until 1878.
1870-1890	The post-Civil War boom brought thousands of settlers to build new railroads and to claim land under the Homestead Act.

An especially helpful source for studying the history of Kansas is John D. Bright, ed., *Kansas: The First Century*, 4 vols. (New York: Lewis Historical Publishing Co., 1956; FHL book 978.1 H2k). This includes family and personal histories.

LAND AND PROPERTY

Federal Land Records

When the United States acquired the area that is now Kansas, most of the land became part of the public domain. Available land was surveyed by the government and could then be transferred to private ownership, a process called land entry. The first general land office in Kansas was established at Lecompton in 1856. The local offices kept tractbooks (records of land transactions in each section) and township plats (maps of land entries in each township).

After a settler completed the requirements for land entry by either purchase (cash entry) or homesteading, his case file was sent to the General Land Office in Washington, D.C. Here a patent, or first-title deed, was issued transferring the land from government to private ownership.

To locate the land entry or homestead case file for your ancestor, you will need to know either the patent number or the legal description (range, township, section of the land). The county recorder of deeds may be able to tell you the legal description of the land from county land records. Or you may be able to locate his tract by searching the tractbook covering the approximate area.

The Wyoming State Office of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), 2515 Warren Ave., Cheyenne, WY 82003 has township plats, patent records, and copies of the tractbooks. The National Archives has the original tract books, plats, homestead entry files, and cash entry files.

Land Grants to Railroads

Large sections of land were granted to railroad companies, primarily to the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fe Railroad and to the Union Pacific Railroad. These two companies sold many acres of land to settlers through their own land offices. The Kansas State Historical Society has some records of the railroad grants.

County Land Records

After land was transferred from the government by sale or grant to private hands, it could be sold again, inherited, lost by foreclosure of a mortgage, or redistributed through a divorce. These transactions should be recorded by the county clerk in the form of deeds and mortgages. You can obtain copies of the documents by contacting the appropriate clerk's office in each county. The Family History Library is presently acquiring microfilm copies of the deeds in the county courthouses.

MAPS

The following statewide atlases may be helpful to you:

Baughman, Robert W. *Kansas in Maps*. Topeka: Kansas State Historical Society, 1961. (FHL book Q 978.1 E7br.) The history of the state is depicted in a variety of maps.

Official State Atlas of Kansas. Philadelphia: L.H. Everts, 1887. Reprint. Kansas Council of Genealogical Societies, 1982. (FHL book Q 978.1 E7o.) This includes many city plats, township maps, and directories of residents.

Socolofsky, Homer E., and Huber Self. *Historical Atlas of Kansas*. Norman, Okla: University of Oklahoma Press, 1972. (FHL book 978.1 E3s.)

The University of Kansas in Lawrence has the largest collection of maps in the state. Kansas State University in Manhattan also has a large collection. The Family History Library has a small collection of maps.

MILITARY

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more information regarding these records. For Kansas the following sources are also very helpful:

Civil War

The Family History Library has the index to compiled military service records for Kansas soldiers who served in the Union Army (FHL films 881,837-46). The service and pension records have not been filmed and are available only at the National Archives.

Additional military records were kept by the state government. The Kansas Adjutant General's records include correspondence, orders, rosters, lists of draftees, and discharges from 1861 up to World War II. These files are kept by the State Historical Society. A helpful guide is Eugene Donald Decker, *A Selected, Annotated Bibliography of Sources in the Kansas State Historical Society Pertaining to*

Kansas in the Civil War (Emporia, Kans.: State Teachers College, 1961; FHL book 978.1 A1 no. 13; film 896,829, item 3).

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization records up to 1906 have been kept in the Topeka Office of the U.S. Circuit Court and by the clerk of the district court of each county. Some records from the Topeka Circuit Court were transferred to the National Archives Branch in Kansas City, Missouri. This office also has U.S. District Court records from 1916 to 1966. The Family History Library has not acquired copies of naturalization papers for the state.

For naturalization records after September 1906, contact the National Archives—Kansas City Branch or the local office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

NEWSPAPERS

The Kansas State Historical Society holds one of the largest newspaper collections in the United States. They have almost every newspaper that was printed in Kansas (well over 61,000 volumes) and more than 12,000 out-of-state-volumes. These papers are in the Newspaper and Census Division and many are on microfilm. The Family History Library has not collected copies of Kansas newspapers. A useful guide to Kansas materials is *History of Kansas Newspapers: 1854-1916* (Topeka: Kansas State Historical Society, 1916; FHL book 978.1 B3k; film 1,036,378).

PERIODICALS

The major genealogical periodicals and magazines helpful for Kansas research are:

The Descender. 1968-. Published by the Montgomery County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 444, Coffeyville, KS 67337. (FHL book 978.193 B2g; vols. 1-3 on film 896,537, item 6.)

The Heritage Genealogical Society Quarterly. 1971-. Published by the Heritage Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 73, Neodesha, KS 66757. (FHL book 978.1925 B2h.)

Kansas Kin. 1963-. Published by the Riley County Kansas Genealogical Society, 2005 Claflin, Manhattan, KS 66502. (FHL book 978.128 B2g; vols. 1-6 on film 874,078.)

Midwest Genealogical Register. 1968-. Published by the Midwest Genealogical and Historical Society, P.O. Box 1121, Wichita, KS 67201. (FHL book 973 B2mg.)

The Pioneer. 1977-. Published by the Douglas County Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 3664, Lawrence, KS 66044. (FHL book 978.165 H25p.)

The Seeker. 1971-. Published by the Crawford County Genealogical Society of Southeast Kansas, 211 W. 4th St., Pittsburg, KS 66762. (FHL book 978.198 D25s.)

The Treesearcher. 1959-. Published by the Kansas Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 103, Dodge City, KS 67801. (FHL book 978.1 B2t.)

PROBATE RECORDS

Kansas probate records have been recorded by the clerk of the probate division of the county court in each county. Kansas probate records include dockets, wills, letters, bonds, oaths, inventories, appraisements, claims, accounts, court orders, and final settlements. The Family History Library has published transcripts of records, such as indexes of Shawnee County (Topeka) for the years 1855-1915, and is presently acquiring microfilm copies of county records.

VITAL RECORDS

City and County Records of Births and Deaths

A few counties in Kansas began keeping records of births and deaths in 1885. These records may be obtained from the office of the county clerk.

Birth and death records are also available for many of the cities in the state. The beginning dates of these records vary from about 1910 to 1940. You can write to the city clerk for further information.

The Family History Library is presently acquiring copies of pre-1912 birth and death records at the county courthouses in southeastern Kansas. The library also has a few files from mortuaries and funeral homes.

State Records of Births and Deaths

Statewide registration of births and deaths began in July 1911. Delayed registrations of births started in 1937. Copies of the state records may be obtained from:

Bureau of Registration and Health Statistics
Kansas State Department of Health
6700 South Topeka Avenue
Topeka, KS 66620

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and

Human Services, August 1987). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and the family history centers. You can also write to the Bureau of Registration and Health Statistics (address above) for current information.

Marriage and Divorce Records

County clerks and clerks of probate courts have been keeping records of marriages since the creation of each county in the state. Some date from the mid-1850s. You can write to the clerk's office in the county where the license was issued. The Family History Library is presently acquiring copies of pre-1920 Kansas marriage records.

Marriage records since July 1913 have also been kept by the state. These may be obtained from the Bureau of Registration and Health Statistics (see address above).

The district court in each county has had jurisdiction over divorces. Divorce information is interfiled with other court records. You can write to the clerk of the court for information. Since July 1951 a copy of the proceedings has been filed with the Bureau of Registration and Health Statistics.

Guide to Vital Records

A description of the history and availability of Kansas records is *Guide to Public Vital Statistics Records in Kansas* (Topeka: Historical Records Survey, 1942; FHL book 978.1 V2h; film 874,348).

FOR FURTHER READING

Anderson, Robert D., ed. "Searching in Kansas." *Journal of Genealogy,* vol. 2 (May 1977), Omaha, Neb.: Anderson Publishing Co. (FHL book 973 B2jg.)

Ganier, Merle, *Your Kansas Family Tree.* Fort Worth, TX: N.p., 1981. (FHL book 978.2 D27g.)

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA. First Edition, June 1988. Series US-STATES, No. 17.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

Family History SourceGuide™ - How-to Guides Version of Data: March 1998 -

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400 USA

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Missouri

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Missouri. As you read this outline, study the *United States Research Outline* (30972), which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™

The Family History Library has most of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings include land, probate, and vital records from all but two of the county courthouses in the state.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL,* the abbreviation for *Family History Library.* These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at Family History Centers™.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG™

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog™ found at the Family History Library and at each Family History Center. To find a record, look in the locality search of the Family History Library Catalog for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:
  - **UNITED STATES** - CENSUS RECORDS
  - **MISSOURI** - MILITARY RECORDS
  - **MISSOURI, JACKSON** - LAND AND PROPERTY
  - **MISSOURI, JACKSON, KANSAS CITY** - CHURCH RECORDS
- The *record type* you want to search, such as:
  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MISSOURI - ***MILITARY RECORDS***
  - MISSOURI, JACKSON - ***LAND AND PROPERTY***

Family History SourceGuide™ - How-to Guides Version of Date: March 1998 -

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
15 North Main Temple Square
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400 USA

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Missouri

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Missouri. As you read this outline, study the *United States Research Outline* (35972), which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™

The Family History Library has most of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings include land, probate, and vital records from all but two of the county courthouses in the state.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at Family History Centers™.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG™

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog™ found at the Family History Library and at each Family History Center. To find a record, look in the locality search of the Family History Library Catalog for:

- The place where your ancestor lived, such as:
  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MISSOURI - MILITARY RECORDS
  - MISSOURI, JACKSON - LAND AND PROPERTY
  - MISSOURI, JACKSON, KANSAS CITY - CHURCH RECORDS
- The record type you want to search, such as:
  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MISSOURI - MILITARY RECORDS
  - MISSOURI, JACKSON - LAND AND PROPERTY

- MISSOURI, JACKSON, KANSAS CITY - ***CHURCH RECORDS***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the Family History Library Catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services to assist genealogical researchers:

- Missouri State Archives
  600 West Main St.
  Jefferson City, MO 65102
  Telephone: 314-751-3280
  Fax: 573-526-7333

A helpful guide to the collection is *A Guide to the Missouri State Archives* (Jefferson City, Mo.: Missouri Secretary of State, 198-; not at FHL).

- National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City)
  2312 East Bannister Road
  Kansas City, MO 64131
  Telephone: 816-926-6934
  Fax: 816-926-6235

- Missouri State Genealogical Association
  P.O. Box 833
  Columbia, MO 65205-0833
  Telephone: 816-747-9330

- State Historical Society of Missouri
  1020 Lowry
  Columbia, MO 65201-7298
  Telephone: 573-882-7083
  Fax: 573-884-4950

- Missouri Historical Society Library
  and Research Center
  Jefferson Memorial Building
  255 South Skinker Blvd
  St. Louis, MO 63112-0040
  Telephone: 314-746-4599
  Fax: 314-746-4548
  Mailing Address:
  Missouri Historical Society Library
  and Research Center
  P.O. Box 11940
  St. Louis, MO 63112-0040

A helpful guide to the society's collection is Beverly D. Bishop and Janice L. Fox, *A List of Manuscript Collections in the Archives of the Missouri Historical Society* (St. Louis: Missouri Historical Society,

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the Family History Library Catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services to assist genealogical researchers:

- Missouri State Archives
  600 West Main St.
  Jefferson City, MO 65102
  Telephone: 314-751-3270
  Fax: 573-526-7333

A helpful guide to the collection is A Guide to the Missouri State Archives (Jefferson City, Mo.: Missouri Secretary of State, 1988; not at FHL).

- National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City)
  2312 East Bannister Road
  Kansas City, MO 64131
  Telephone: 816-926-6272
  Fax: 816-926-6235

- Missouri State Genealogical Association
  P.O. Box 833
  Columbia, MO 65205-0833
  Telephone: 816-747-9230

- State Historical Society of Missouri
  1020 Lowry
  Columbia, MO 65201-7298
  Telephone: 573-882-7083
  Fax: 573-884-4950

- Missouri Historical Society Library
  and Research Center
  Jefferson Memorial Building,
  225 South Skinker Blvd
  St. Louis, MO 63112-0040
  Telephone: 314-746-4599
  Fax: 314-746-4548
  Mailing Address:
  Missouri Historical Society Library
  and Research Center
  P.O. Box 11940
  St. Louis, MO 63112-0040

A helpful guide to the society's collection is Beverly D. Bishop and Janice L. Fox, A List of Manuscript Collections in the Archives of the Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis: Missouri Historical Society).

1982; FHL book 977.8 A3b).

- St. Louis Public Library
  History and Genealogy Department
  1301 Olive Street
  St. Louis, MO 63103-2389
  Telephone: 314-241-2288
  Fax: 314-539-0393

For further information see George Gambrill, *Genealogical Material and Local Histories in the St. Louis Public Library*, Rev. ed. (St. Louis: St. Louis Public Library, 1965; FHL book 977.866 A3s; film 928060 items 7-8, 1965/66 catalog and 1971 supplement).

- Kansas City Public Library
  Heart of America Genealogical Society
  311 East 12th Street
  Kansas City, MO 64106-2454
  Telephone: 816-221-2685
  Fax: 816-421-7484

- Mid-Continent Public Library
  15616 East Highway 24
  Independence, MO 64050
  Telephone: 816-836-5200
  Fax: 816-521-7253

The Mid-Continent Public Library shares its genealogical materials through interlibrary loan.

To learn more about the history, record keeping, and available records of Missouri counties, use the 15 inventories of the county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has copies of most of these inventories.

You should also be aware that records kept at the state capitol were lost by fires in 1837 and 1911. Several counties in Missouri have also lost records due to fire, war, and other destruction.

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems can be useful tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers
- Post queries
- Send and receive e-mail
- Search large databases
- Search computer libraries

1982; FHL book 977.8 A3b)

- St. Louis Public Library
  History and Genealogy Department
  1301 Olive Street
  St. Louis, MO 63103-2389
  Telephone: 314-241-2288
  Fax: 314-539-0393

For further information see George Gambrill, Genealogical Material and Local Histories in the St. Louis Public Library, Rev. ed. (St. Louis: St. Louis Public Library, 1965; FHL book 977.866 A3g; film 928060 items 7-8, 1965/66 catalog and 1971 supplement).

- Kansas City Public Library
  Heart of America Genealogical Society
  311 East 12th Street
  Kansas City, MO 64106-2451
  Telephone: 816-221-2083
  Fax: 816-421-7484

- Mid-Continent Public Library
  15616 East Highway 24
  Independence, MO 64050
  Telephone: 816-836-5200
  Fax: 816-521-7253

The Mid-Continent Public Library shares its genealogical materials through interlibrary loan.

To learn more about the history, record keeping, and available records of Missouri counties, use the 15 inventories of the county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has copies of most of these inventories.

You should also be aware that records kept at the state capitol were lost by fires in 1837 and 1911. Several counties in Missouri have also lost records due to fire, war, and other destruction.

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems can be useful tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers
- Post queries
- Send and receive e-mail
- Search large databases
- Search computer libraries

- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Missouri in a variety of sources at local, state, national, and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. Most of the information is available at no cost.

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of April 1997, the following sites are important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

- USGenWeb
  http://www.usgenweb.com/
  A cooperative effort by many volunteers to list genealogical databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each county, state, and country.
- Roots-L
  http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/
  A useful list of sites and resources. Includes a large, regularly-updated research coordination list.

For further details about using computer networks, bulletin boards, and news groups for family history research, see the *United States Research Outline* (30972), 2nd ed., "Archives and Libraries" section.

FamilySearch®

The Family History Library and some Family History Centers have computers with FamilySearch®. FamilySearch is a collection of computer files containing several million names. FamilySearch is a good place to begin your research. Some of the records come from compiled sources; some have been automated from original sources.

Computers with FamilySearch do *not* have access to computer on-line services, networks, or bulletin boards. However, those services are available at many public libraries, college libraries, and private locations.

BIBLE RECORDS

The *Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection* contains some volumes of Missouri Bible records. (See the "Genealogy" section of this outline). It is partially indexed in E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Bibles and Family Records of the United States*, vol. 2 (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1984; FHL book 973 D22kk v.2; fiche 6089184).

Some Bible records are also found in genealogical periodicals. Another source of published Bible records is Elizabeth Prather Ellsberry, *Bible Records of Missouri*, 8 vols. in 3 (Chillicothe, Mo.: E. P. Ellsberry, [1963-65]; FHL book 977.8 V29e; film 873910, fiche 6051119; 3 additional volumes published in 1968 are in FHL book 977.8 V29L and FHL films 873911 items 4-5 and 851115 item 18).

BIOGRAPHY

Most of the archives mentioned above have collections of published biographical information. The public

- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Missouri in a variety of sources at local, state, national, and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. More of the information is available at no cost.

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of April 1997, the following sites are important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

- USGenWeb
  http://www.usgenweb.com/
  A cooperative effort by many volunteers to list genealogical databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each county, state, and country.

- Roots-L
  http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/
  A useful list of sites and resources, including a large, regularly-updated research coordination list.

For further details about using computer networks, bulletin boards, and news groups for family history research, see the United States Research Outline (30972), 2nd ed., "Archives and Libraries" section.

FamilySearch®

The Family History Library and some Family History Centers have computers with FamilySearch®. FamilySearch is a collection of computer files containing several million names. FamilySearch is a good place to begin your research. Some of the records come from compiled sources; some have been automated from original sources.

Computers with FamilySearch do not have access to computer on-line services, networks, or bulletin boards. However, those services are available at many public libraries, college libraries, and private locations.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection contains some volumes of Missouri bible records. (See the "Genealogy" section of this outline). It is partially indexed in E. Kay Kirkham, An Index to Some of the Bible and Family Records of the United States, vol. 3 (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1984; FHL book 973 D22kk v.2, fiche 6089184).

Some Bible records are also found in genealogical periodicals. Another source of published Bible records is Elizabeth Prather Elsberry, Bible Records of Missouri, 8 vols. in 3 (Chillicothe, Mo.: E. P. Elsberry, [1963-65]; FHL book 977.8 V2pe; film 873910, fiche 6051119; 3 additional volumes published in 1968 are in FHL book 977.8 V2pl and FHL films 873911 items 4-5 and 831113 item 18).

BIOGRAPHY

Most of the archives mentioned above have collections of published biographical information. The public

libraries in St. Louis and Kansas City also have good collections. Also search the biographical sections of statewide, regional, and county histories.

The Family History Library has a large collection of biographical sources. Selected volumes are on FHL films 1000272-79, including Howard Louis Conrad, *Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri, a Compendium of History and Biography for Ready Reference* (New York: Southern History Co., 1901; FHL book 977.8 H2c; films 1000272-73; fiche 6051492).

CEMETERIES

The *Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection* contains tombstone inscriptions from many Missouri cemeteries. (See the "Genealogy" section of this outline). Many transcripts of cemetery records have been published, such as:

> Ellsberry, Elizabeth P. *Cemetery Records of Missouri*. 3 vols. N.p.: 1965. (FHL book 977.8 V22d; film 844967; fiche 6051170.)
>
> *Cemetery Records of Missouri*. 15 vols. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society, 1954-64. (FHL book 977.8 V22g; films 924436-39 and 924900 item 3; fiche 6051114 vols. 1-15.)
>
> *Missouri Cemetery Records*. Vol. 1. Kansas City, Mo.: Heart of America Genealogical Society & Library, 1981. (FHL book 977.8 V3m v.1; fiche 6101174, vol.1.) This volume is a reprint of inscriptions from 26 Missouri counties published in the *Kansas City Genealogist* (see the "Periodicals" section of this outline).
>
> *196 Cemeteries of Missouri*. 3 vols. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society: 1948-68. (FHL film 1035921.)

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, State Historical Society of Missouri, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information about these records.

The Family History Library has the U.S. federal censuses of Missouri for 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1900, 1910, and 1920. The 1890 census was destroyed. The 1890 Union veterans schedule and published index are available at the Family History Library and at the National Archives. The 90,000 names in the index include some Confederate soldiers.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, and 1870 censuses in book format. Separate published indexes for many counties are also available for 1860. Soundex (phonetic) indexes are available on microfilm for part of the 1880 census and all of the 1900, 1910, and 1920 censuses.

libraries in St. Louis and Kansas City also have good collections. Also search the biographical sections of statewide, regional, and county histories.

The Family History Library has a large collection of biographical sources. Selected volumes are on FHL films 1000272-79, including Howard Louis Conrad, *Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri, a Compendium of History and Biography for Ready Reference* (New York: Southern History Co., 1901; FHL book 977.8 H2c; films 1000272-73; fiche 6051492).

CEMETERIES

The *Daughters of the American Revolution (D.A.R.) collection* contains tombstone inscriptions from many Missouri cemeteries. (See the "Genealogy" section of this outline). Many transcripts of cemetery records have been published, such as:

Ellsberry, Elizabeth P. *Cemetery Records of Missouri*. 3 vols. N.p.: 1965. (FHL book 977.8 V22d; film 844967, fiche 6051170.)

Cemetery Records of Missouri. 15 vols. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society, 1954-64. (FHL book 977.8 V22g; films 924436-39 and 924000 item 3; fiche 6051114 vols. 1-15.)

Missouri Cemetery Records. Vol. 1. Kansas City, Mo.: Heart of America Genealogical Society & Library, 1981. (FHL book 977.8 V3m v.1; fiche 6101174, vol.1.) This volume is a reprint of inscriptions from 26 Missouri cemeteries published in the *Kansas City Genealogist* (see the "Periodicals" section of this outline).

196 Cemeteries of Missouri. 3 vols. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society: 1948-68. (FHL film 1035921.)

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, State Historical Society of Missouri, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information about these records.

The Family History Library has the U.S. federal censuses of Missouri for 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1900, 1910, and 1920. The 1890 census was destroyed. The 1890 Union veterans schedule and published index are available at the Family History Library and at the National Archives. The 90,000 names in the index include some Confederate soldiers.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, and 1870 censuses in book format. Separate published indexes for many counties are also available for 1860. Soundex (phonetic) indexes are available on microfilm for part of the 1880 census and all of the 1900, 1910, and 1920 censuses.

Mortality schedules (lists of deaths during the year preceding the census) exist for 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The State Historical Society of Missouri has these records. Copies of the schedules and indexes for 1850, 1860, and 1870 (counties A-L) are available at the Family History Library.

Territorial and State

A few Spanish censuses were taken as early as 1772. Portions of Missouri were included in the 1810 census of Louisiana Territory. Missouri Territory took censuses in 1814, 1817, 1819, and 1820. The 1820 census was destroyed, but tax and vital records have been published as a substitute.

The state of Missouri took censuses in 1821, at four-year intervals from 1824 to 1863, and in 1876. The 1876 census, available for 10 counties, is the most complete. It lists only the heads of households. Most of the other schedules have been destroyed. Copies of the portions that remain are available at the State Historical Society of Missouri, the Family History Library, and the Missouri State Archives, and in some local county offices.

CHURCH RECORDS

Roman Catholic churches were established in Missouri in the colonial era. Records for St. Louis, for example, date from 1765. Many other denominations came after 1800 with the arrival of various immigrant groups. By 1900 the largest religious groups in Missouri were the Roman Catholic, Baptist, Christian (Disciples of Christ), and Methodist Episcopal (now United Methodist).

The Family History Library has some collections of church records for Missouri, including Catholic, Baptist, and Presbyterian records. These include a unique collection of 13 films of alphabetized parish register transcripts from the Catholic Archdiocese of Kansas City for the years 1830 to 1900.

For information on church records see *Guide to Vital Statistics: Church Records in Missouri* (Washington, D.C.: Historical Records Survey, 1942; not at FHL) at the Library of Congress.

Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following for more information about their records.

Baptist

Southern Baptist Historical Library and Archives
901 Commerce St., Suite 400
Nashville, TN 37203-3630
Telephone: 615-244-0344
Fax: 615-782-4821

Missouri Baptist Historical Commission
William Jewell College
500 College Hill
Liberty, MO 64068
Telephone: 816-781-7700 ext.5468
Fax: 816-415-5027

Mortality schedules (lists of deaths during the year preceding the census) exist for 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The State Historical Society of Missouri has these records. Copies of the schedules and indexes for 1850, 1860, and 1870 (counties A-L) are available at the Family History Library.

Territorial and State

A few Spanish censuses were taken as early as 1772. Portions of Missouri were included in the 1810 census of Louisiana Territory. Missouri Territory took censuses in 1814, 1817, 1819, and 1820. The 1820 census was destroyed, but tax and vital records have been published as a substitute.

The state of Missouri took censuses in 1821, at four-year intervals from 1824 to 1863, and in 1876. The 1876 census, available for 10 counties, is the most complete. It lists only the heads of households. Most of the other schedules have been destroyed. Copies of the portions that remain are available at the State Historical Society of Missouri, the Family History Library, and the Missouri State Archives, and in some local county offices.

CHURCH RECORDS

Roman Catholic churches were established in Missouri in the colonial era. Records for St. Louis, for example, date from 1765. Many other denominations came after 1800 with the arrival of various immigrant groups. By 1900 the largest religious groups in Missouri were the Roman Catholic, Baptist, Christian (Disciples of Christ), and Methodist Episcopal (now United Methodist).

The Family History Library has some collections of church records for Missouri, including Catholic, Baptist, and Presbyterian records. These include a unique collection of 13 films of alphabetized parish register transcripts from the Catholic Archdiocese of Kansas City for the years 1830 to 1900.

For information on church records see Guide to Vital Statistics: Church Records in Missouri (Washington, D.C.: Historical Records Survey, 1942; not at FHL) at the Library of Congress.

Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following for more information about their records.

Baptist

Southern Baptist Historical Library and Archives
901 Commerce St., Suite 400
Nashville, TN 37203-3630
Telephone: 615-244-0344
Fax: 615-782-4821

Missouri Baptist Historical Commission
William Jewell College
500 College Hill
Liberty, MO 64068
Telephone: 816-781-7700 ext.5468
Fax: 816-415-5027

American Baptist Historical Society
1106 South Goodman Street
Rochester, NY 14620-2532
Telephone: 716-473-1740

An inventory of some Missouri Baptist records at the American Baptist Historical Society is *Records of American Baptists in Missouri and Related Organizations* (Rochester, NY: American Baptist Historical Society, 1982).

Christian

Disciples of Christ Historical Society
1101 19th Avenue S
Nashville, TN 37212-2196
Telephone: 615-327-1444
Fax: 615-327-1445

Methodist

United Methodist Archives
Central Methodist College Library
411 Central Methodist Square
Fayette, MO 65248
Telephone: 816-248-3391 ext. 292
Fax: 816-248-3045

Centenary United Methodist Church
55 Plaza Square
16th & Pine Street
St Louis, MO 63103
Telephone: 314-421-3136
Fax: 314-421-4625

Commission on Archives and History
United Methodist Church
P.O. Box 127
36 Madison Avenue
Madison, NJ 07940
Telephone: 201-408-3590
Fax: 201-408-3909

A useful history is Richard A. Seaton, *History of the United Methodist Churches of Missouri* (Missouri: Missouri Methodist Historical Society, 1984; FHL book 977.8 K2hs).

Roman Catholic

Archives of the Archdiocese of St. Louis
4445 Lindell Boulevard

American Baptist Historical Society
1106 South Goodman Street
Rochester, NY 14620-2532
Telephone: 716-473-1740

An inventory of some Missouri Baptist records at the American Baptist Historical Society is Records of American Baptists in Missouri and Related Organizations (Rochester, NY: American Baptist Historical Society, 1982).

Christian

Disciples of Christ Historical Society
1101 19th Avenue S
Nashville, TN 37212-2196
Telephone: 615-327-1444
Fax: 615-327-1445

Methodist

United Methodist Archives
Central Methodist College Library
411 Central Methodist Square
Fayette, MO 65248
Telephone: 816-248-3391 ext. 292
Fax: 816-248-3045

Centenary United Methodist Church
35 Plaza Square
16th & Pine Street
St Louis, MO 63103
Telephone: 314-421-3136
Fax: 314-421-4625

Commission on Archives and History
United Methodist Church
P.O. Box 127
36 Madison Avenue
Madison, NJ 07940
Telephone: 201-408-3590
Fax: 201-408-3909

A useful history is Richard A. Seaton, History of the United Methodist Churches of Missouri (Missouri: Missouri Methodist Historical Society, 1984; FHL book 977.8 K2s).

Roman Catholic

Archives of the Archdiocese of St. Louis
4445 Lindell Boulevard

St. Louis, MO 63108-2497
Telephone: 314-533-1887
Fax: 314-533-1889

COURT RECORDS

Major Missouri courts that kept records of genealogical value include the following:

Circuit courts are countywide courts with jurisdiction over criminal and civil matters.

Courts of common pleas were countywide courts that existed in some counties before the 1880s. They had jurisdiction over minor civil and criminal matters.

Magistrate courts have citywide jurisdiction over minor criminal offenses and some small claims.

National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City) has U.S. circuit and district court records dating from 1820. The Family History Library has microfilmed many Missouri court records in each county. The library also has a few records from the French and Spanish era for 1766 to 1816 (FHL films 1005424-6).

For more information about federal court records, see William D. White, *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the United States Courts for the Western District of Missouri*, (Kansas City, Mo.: Federal Records Center, 1969; FHL book 977.8 A1 no. 85; film 982261 item 21).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities of Missouri. For example, the Family History Library has:

- St. Louis
  1821-60 FHL fiche 6044444-62
  1863-1935 FHL films 1377473-506
  1917, 1942, etc. FHL book 977.866 E4p

- Kansas City
  1860-61 FHL fiche 6044015
  1865-1935 FHL films 1376961-73
  1940, 1975, etc FHL book 978.139/K1 E4p

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

A few thousand French settlers remained in the area after the United States bought Missouri as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, but most prestatehood settlers were Americans of English and Ulster Scots origin. They came mainly from the Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. Settlement spread up the river valleys into central Missouri by the 1820s and into western Missouri by the 1830s.

St. Louis, MO 63108-2497
Telephone: 314-533-1887
Fax: 314-533-1889

COURT RECORDS

Major Missouri courts that kept records of genealogical value include the following:

Circuit courts are countywide courts with jurisdiction over criminal and civil matters.

Courts of common pleas were countywide courts that existed in some counties before the 1880s. They had jurisdiction over minor civil and criminal matters.

Magistrate courts have citywide jurisdiction over minor criminal offenses and some small claims.

National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City) has U.S. circuit and district court records dating from 1820. The Family History Library has microfilmed many Missouri court records in each county. The library also has a few records from the French and Spanish era for 1766 to 1816 (FHL films 1005424-6).

For more information about federal court records, see William D. White, *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the United States Courts for the Western District of Missouri*, (Kansas City, Mo.: Federal Records Center, 1969; FHL book 977.8 A1 no. 85; film 982261 item 21).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities of Missouri. For example, the Family History Library has:

- St. Louis
  1821-60 FHL fiche 6044444-62
  1863-1933 FHL films 1272623-506
  1917, 1942, etc. FHL book 977 Bo6 Eap
- Kansas City
  1860-61 FHL fiche 6044013
  1865-1933 FHL films 1272661-73
  1910, 1975, etc. FHL book 977.1 Bo2 E4p

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

A few thousand French settlers remained in the area after the United States bought Missouri as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, but most prestatehood settlers were Americans of English and Ulster Scots origin. They came mainly from the Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. Settlement spread up the river valleys into central Missouri by the 1820s and into western Missouri by the 1830s.

Mormon immigrants settled western Missouri in 1831 but were driven from the state in 1839.

Both the Santa Fe Trail and the Oregon Trail began at Independence, Missouri. Many Missourians followed these trails westward to California, Texas, Oregon, Colorado, Oklahoma, and Kansas. In spite of this emigration from the state, Missouri was the fifth most populous state in the United States at the close of the Civil War.

Overseas immigration to Missouri began in earnest in the 1830s when large numbers of Germans began to settle the farm country west of St. Louis and south of the Missouri River known as the "Missouri Rhineland." Beginning in the 1840s German and Irish immigrants settled in urban centers. After 1880, St. Louis and Kansas City attracted groups of Italians, Greeks, Poles, and east European Jews.

An especially helpful description of settlement patterns in Missouri is in Milton D. Rafferty, *Historical Atlas of Missouri* (Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma Press, 1982; FHL book 977.8 E7r).

Before the Civil War the Ohio-Mississippi-Missouri river system was the major migration route to Missouri. New Orleans was the favorite port of entry for early German immigrants to Missouri. After the war, most settlers came by railroad through the lower midwestern states. To find an immigrant ancestor, you may want to check ship passenger lists for East Coast ports and for the Port of New Orleans. More detailed information on immigration sources is in the *United States Research Outline*.

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides to place names in Missouri have been published, including:

Beck, Lewis Caleb. *Gazetteer of the States of Illinois and Missouri*. 1823. Reprint. New York: Arno Press, 1975. (FHL book 977 E5b; film 1036690 item 6; fiche 6010063.)

Campbell, Robert Allen. *Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri*. St. Louis: Campbell, 1875. (FHL film 897468.)

Wetmore, Alphonso. *Gazetteer of the State of Missouri*. 1837. Reprint. New York: Arno Press, 1975. (FHL book 977.8 E5w; film 1036690 item 7.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. For example, the St. Louis Public Library has a card index to published genealogies in books and periodicals. Such collections must usually be searched in person.

A significant manuscript collection is the *Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection*. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible, cemetery, church, marriage, death, obituary, and will records. It was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., and is also available at the St. Louis Public Library and on 57 films at the Family History Library (FHL films 870004--.) The volumes are generally arranged by county, and many have individual indexes.

Mormon immigrants settled western Missouri in 1831 but were driven from the state in 1839.

Both the Santa Fe Trail and the Oregon Trail began at Independence, Missouri. Many Missourians followed these trails westward to California, Texas, Oregon, Colorado, Oklahoma, and Kansas. In spite of this emigration from the state, Missouri was the fifth most populous state in the United States at the close of the Civil War.

Overseas immigration to Missouri began in earnest in the 1830s when large numbers of Germans began to settle the farm country west of St. Louis and south of the Missouri River known as the "Missouri Rhineland." Beginning in the 1840s German and Irish immigrants settled in urban centers. After 1880, St. Louis and Kansas City attracted groups of Italians, Greeks, Poles, and east European Jews.

An especially helpful description of settlement patterns in Missouri is in Milton D. Rafferty, Historical Atlas of Missouri (Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma Press, 1982; FHL book 977.8 E72).

Before the Civil War the Ohio-Mississippi-Missouri river system was the major migration route to Missouri. New Orleans was the favorite port of entry for early German immigrants to Missouri. After the war, most settlers came by railroad through the lower midwestern states. To find an immigrant ancestor, you may want to check ship passenger lists for East Coast ports and for the Port of New Orleans. More detailed information on immigration sources is in the United States Research Outline.

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides to place names in Missouri have been published, including:

Beck, Lewis Caleb. Gazetteer of the States of Illinois and Missouri. 1823. Reprint. New York: Arno Press, 1975. (FHL book 977 E5b; film 1036690 item 6; fiche 6010063.)

Campbell, Robert Allen. Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri. St. Louis: Campbell, 1875. (FHL film 897468.)

Wetmore, Alphonso. Gazetteer of the State of Missouri. 1837. Reprint. New York: Arno Press, 1975. (FHL book 977.8 E5w; film 1036690 item 7.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. For example, the St. Louis Public Library has a card index to published genealogies in books and periodicals. Such collections must usually be searched in person.

A significant manuscript collection is the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible, cemetery, church, marriage, death, obituary, and will records. It was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., and is also available at the St. Louis Public Library and on 57 films at the Family History Library (FHL films 870004--). The volumes are generally arranged by county, and many have individual indexes.

Some major published collections of genealogical material for Missouri include:

Hodges, Nadine, and Audrey L. Woodruff. *Missouri Pioneers: County and Genealogical Records*. 30 vols. Independence: Woodruff, 1967-76. (FHL book 977.8 D2h; vols. 1-7 on films 496617-18 and 823774 item 5.)

Woodruff, Mrs. Howard W. *Missouri Miscellany: Statewide Missouri Genealogical Records*. 16 vols. Independence: Woodruff, 1976-84. (FHL book 977.8 D2w.)

Bryan, William Smith, and Robert Rose. *A History of the Pioneer Families of Missouri*. . . St. Louis: Bryan, Brand & Co., 1876. (FHL book 977.8 D2b; film 823561; index on film 001296 item 5.)

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of Missouri affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements.

1735	French lead miners established the first permanent white settlement at Sainte Genevieve.
1763	France ceded the Missouri area to Spain. French fur traders founded St. Louis in 1764.
1800	Spain returned the region to France.
1803	France sold Missouri to the United States as part of the Louisiana Purchase. Missouri was part of the Louisiana Territory after 1805.
1812	Congress created the Missouri Territory. Many families left after earthquakes and other disasters.
1821	Missouri became a state.
1837	The Platte Purchase added six northwestern counties to the state.
1861-1865	During the Civil War most of the citizens supported the Union, although several counties seceded. Troops from Missouri served in both the Confederate and the Union forces.

Major research centers have histories of the state and its counties. An especially helpful source for studying the history of Missouri before statehood is Louis Houck, *A History of Missouri from the Earliest Explorations and Settlements until the Admission of the State into the Union*, 3 vols. (Chicago: R. R. Donnelley, 1908; FHL book 977.8 H2h; vols. 1-2 on film 1697679 items 2-3; vol. 3 on film 1320710).

For a list of published county histories, see Paul O. Selby, *A Bibliography of Missouri County Histories and Atlases*, 2d ed. (Kirksville, Mo.: Northeast Missouri State Teachers College, 1966; FHL book 977.8 A1 No. 145).

LAND AND PROPERTY

Claims to French and Spanish Grants

Some major published collections of genealogical material for Missouri include:

Hodges, Nadine, and Audrey L. Woodruff. Missouri Pioneers: County and Genealogical Records. 30 vols. Independence: Woodruff, 1967-76. (FHL book 977.8 D2h; vols. 1-7 on films 496617-18 and 823774 item 5.)

Woodruff, Mrs. Howard W. Missouri Miscellany: Statewide Missouri Genealogical Records. 16 vols. Independence: Woodruff, 1976-84. (FHL book 977.8 D2w.)

Bryan, William Smith, and Robert Rose. A History of the Pioneer Families of Missouri. . . St. Louis: Bryan, Brand & Co., 1876. (FHL book 977.8 D2b; film 823561; index on film 001796 item 5.)

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of Missouri affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements.

1735	French lead miners established the first permanent white settlement at Saint Genevieve.
1763	France ceded the Missouri area to Spain. French fur traders founded St. Louis in 1764.
1800	Spain returned the region to France.
1803	France sold Missouri to the United States as part of the Louisiana Purchase. Missouri was part of the Louisiana Territory after 1805.
1812	Congress created the Missouri Territory. Many families left after earthquakes and other disasters.
1821	Missouri became a state.
1837	The Platte Purchase added six northwestern counties to the state.
1861-1865	During the Civil War most of the citizens supported the Union, although several counties seceded. Troops from Missouri served in both the Confederate and the Union forces.

Major research centers have histories of the state and its counties. An especially helpful source for studying the history of Missouri before statehood is Louis House. A History of Missouri from the Earliest Explorations and Settlements until the Admission of the State into the Union. 3 vols. (Chicago: R. R. Donnelley, 1905; FHL book 977.8 H2h; vols. 1-2 on film 1697929 items 2-3; vol. 3 on film 1320710)

For a list of published county histories, see Paul O. Selby. A Bibliography of Missouri County Histories and Atlases. 2d ed. (Kirksville, Mo.: Northeast Missouri State Teachers College, 1966; FHL book 977.8 A1 No. 145).

LAND AND PROPERTY

Claims to French and Spanish Grants

In the early 1800s many land claims were filed as Missouri residents tried to document claims to lands previously granted by the French and Spanish. In 1805, the U.S. Congress established a Board of Commissioners to confirm earlier grants.

Some of these records have been published in sources such as the *American State Papers*. An index to the claims made from 1795 to 1812 is on FHL film 984777. The names in the *American State Papers* (on microfilm at the Family History Library) have also been published in:

> McMullin, Phillip, ed. *Grassroots of America*. Salt Lake City: Gendex Co., 1972. (FHL book 973 R2ag index; fiche 6051323.)
>
> *First Settlers of the Missouri Territory*. 2 vols. Nacogdoches, Tex.: Ericson Books, 1983. (FHL book 977.8 R2f.)

Land claims have been explained and documented in:

> "Private Land Claims in Missouri", in State Historical Society of Missouri *Missouri Historical Review*. Columbia, Mo.: The Society; Vol. 50, p. 132-44. (FHL book 977.8 B2mr.)
>
> *Missouri Land Claims*. New Orleans: Polyanthos, 1976. (FHL book 977.8 R2m; film 1036517 item 2.) This volume is a reprint of the 1835 *Congressional Report*, and has land claims for 1796-1835.

Federal Land Grants

After the United States obtained possession of the area that became Missouri, land was surveyed and distributed through eight federal land offices, the earliest of which opened in 1818. The General Land Office in Washington, D.C., also distributed many of the state's public domain lands between 1818 and 1922. This process has been explained in Gary W. Beahan, *Missouri's Public Domain: United States Land Sales, 1818-1922* (Jefferson City: Records Management and Archives Services, 1980; FHL book 977.8 R2mi).

Records of the local land offices are in the Missouri State Archives. Tract books, plat maps, and land patents are in:

> Bureau of Land Management Eastern States Office
> 7450 Boston Blvd.
> Springfield, VA 22153
> Telephone: 703-440-1600
> Fax: 703-440-1609

War of 1812 bounty land warrants were also issued for Missouri lands. The Family History Library has copies of the warrants and their indexes (FHL films 983163-77). Homestead records for the 1860s and later years are at the National Archives.

Many additional documents dealing with early land transfers are available at the Family History Library:

- Record books, 1795 to 1808

In the early 1800s many land claims were filed as Missouri residents tried to document claims to lands previously granted by the French and Spanish. In 1805, the U.S. Congress established a Board of Commissioners to confirm earlier grants.

Some of these records have been published in sources such as the American State Papers. An index to the claims made from 1795 to 1812 is on FHL film 984777. The names in the American State Papers (on microfilm at the Family History Library) have also been published in:

McMullin, Phillip, ed. Grassroots of America. Salt Lake City: Gendex Co., 1972. (FHL book 973 R2mg index; fiche 6031323.)

First Settlers of the Missouri Territory. 2 vols. Naugatuck, Ct.: Ericson Books, 1983. (FHL book 977.8 R2f.)

Land claims have been explained and documented in:

"Private Land Claims in Missouri", in State Historical Society of Missouri Missouri Historical Review. Columbia, Mo.: The Society, Vol. 50, p. 132-44. (FHL book 977.8 R2m.)

Missouri Land Claims. New Orleans, Polyanthos, 1976. (FHL book 977.8 R2m; film 1039517 item 2.) This volume is a reprint of the 1835 Congressional Report, and has land claims for 1796-1835.

Federal Land Grants

After the United States obtained possession of the area that became Missouri, land was surveyed and distributed through eight federal land offices, the earliest of which opened in 1818. The General Land Office in Washington, D.C., also distributed many of the state's public domain lands between 1818 and 1922. This process has been explained in Gary W. Beahan, Missouri's Public Domain: United States Land Sales, 1818-1922 (Jefferson City: Records Management and Archives Services, 1980; FHL book 977.8 R2m).

Records of the local land offices are in the Missouri State Archives. Tract books, plat maps, and land patents are in:

Bureau of Land Management Eastern States Office
7450 Boston Blvd.
Springfield, VA 22153
Telephone: 703-440-1600
Fax: 703-440-1609

War of 1812 bounty land warrants were also issued for Missouri lands. The Family History Library has copies of the warrants and their indexes (FHL films 983163-77). Unpublished records for the 1800s and later years are at the National Archives.

Many additional documents dealing with early land transfers are available at the Family History Library:

- Record books, 1795 to 1808

- U.S. land patents, 1800s to early 1900s
- Tax deeds, 1847 to 1878
- Miscellaneous land records in French, Spanish, and English, 1700s to 1800s
- Swamp land records for the 1800s
- Land plats and index for the 1800s
- General Land Office sales, 1818 to 1903

County Land Records

After land was transferred to private ownership, subsequent transactions have been kept by the county recorders of deeds. The Family History Library has copies of most pre-1900 deeds from each county courthouse. From St. Louis County, for example, the library has over 900 microfilms of deeds and indexes for 1804 to 1901. Additional land records may be obtained from the Missouri State Archives and the various county courthouses.

MAPS

Atlases that can aid your research are:

Campbell, Robert Allen. *Campbell's New Atlas of Missouri*. St. Louis: N.p., n.d. (FHL film 989447 item 2.)

Rafferty, Milton D. *Historical Atlas of Missouri*. Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma Press, 1981. (FHL book 977.8 E7r; film 1598423 item 4.)

City ward maps of Kansas City (1884, 1888, and 1890) and St. Louis (1859, 1870, 1882, and 1891) are on FHL film 1377700; fiche 6016664-6 (Kansas City), fiche 6016759-62 (St. Louis). These can help you determine the ward of residence for census searches.

Large collections of maps and atlases are available at the University of Missouri, St. Louis Public Library, and St. Louis University. A helpful guide is Paul D. Selby, *Bibliography of Missouri County Histories and Atlases*, 2d ed. (Kirksville, Mo.: Northeast Missouri State Teachers College, 1966; FHL book 977.8 A1 No. 145).

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *U.S. Military Records Research Outline* (34118) provides more information on the federal military records and search strategies.

- U.S. land patents, 1800s to early 1900s
- Tax deeds, 1847 to 1878
- Miscellaneous land records in French, Spanish, and English, 1700s to 1800s
- Swamp land records for the 1800s
- Land plats and index for the 1800s
- General Land Office sales, 1818 to 1903

County Land Records

After land was transferred to private ownership, subsequent transactions have been kept by the county recorders of deeds. The Family History Library has copies of most pre-1900 deeds from each county courthouse. From St. Louis County, for example, the library has over 900 microfilms of deeds and indexes for 1804 to 1901. Additional land records may be obtained from the Missouri State Archives and the various county courthouses.

MAPS

Atlases that can aid your research are:

Campbell, Robert Allen. Campbell's New Atlas of Missouri. St. Louis: N.p., n.d. (FHL film 989447 item 2.)

Rafferty, Milton D. Historical Atlas of Missouri. Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma Press, 1981. (FHL book 977.8 E7r; film 1599423 item 4.)

City ward maps of Kansas City (1884, 1888, and 1890) and St. Louis (1859, 1870, 1882, and 1891) are on FHL film 1377700: fiche 6010604-6 (Kansas City), fiche 6016759-62 (St. Louis). These can help you determine the ward of residence for census searches.

Large collections of maps and atlases are available at the University of Missouri, St. Louis Public Library, and St. Louis University. A helpful guide is Paul D. Selby, Bibliography of Missouri County Histories and Atlases, 2d ed. (Kirksville, Mo.: Northeast Missouri State Teachers College, 1966; FHL book 977.8 A1 No. 145).

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The U.S. Military Records Research Outline (M11S) provides more information on the federal military records and search strategies.

For Missouri the following sources are also very helpful. Most are available at:

Office of the Adjutant General
1717 Industrial Drive
Jefferson City, MO 65101

Copies of many of the records are at the Family History Library and the St. Louis Public Library.

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

An alphabetical list of soldiers, their birth dates, death dates, and military service is Alice Kinyoun Houts, *Revolutionary Soldiers Buried in Missouri* ([Kansas City, Mo.: Houts, 1966]; FHL book 977.8 M2ha).

War of 1812 (1812-1815)

Bounty land in Arkansas, Illinois, and Missouri was issued to soldiers who served in the War of 1812. Copies of the bounty land warrants are on 14 films at the Family History Library. The names of Missouri patentees are indexed on FHL film 983163. The records provide the name of the soldier and his rank, unit, date of warrant, and the date the land was located.

Civil War (1861-1865)

Missouri soldiers served in both the Union and the Confederate armies. Indexes to the service records are available at the Family History Library. The federal service records are available at the National Archives.

Pension records of Confederate veterans and soldier's home admission applications are alphabetized and available on FHL films 1021101-27 and at the Missouri Adjutant General's office. The Family History Library has an index to the Union army pensions, but the actual files are only at the National Archives.

The Adjutant General's office has state records of volunteers and state militia (FHL films 1021080-98), including descriptive muster rolls and enlistment and discharge rolls.

A special 1890 census of Union veterans is at the National Archives and on FHL films 338186-93. A published index to this census is available.

Spanish-American War (1898)

In addition to the federal records, the Missouri Adjutant General's office has muster rolls and an index to volunteers (FHL films 1021099-100).

World War I (1917-1918)

The Missouri Adjutant General's office has service files and bonus application papers. The latter often contain family information.

World War I draft registration cards for men age 18 to 45 may list address, birth date, birthplace, race, nationality, citizenship, and next of kin. Not all registrants served in the war. For registration cards for Missouri see:

For Missouri the following sources are also very helpful. Most are available at:

Office of the Adjutant General
1717 Industrial Drive
Jefferson City, MO 65101

Copies of many of the records are at the Family History Library and the St. Louis Public Library.

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

An alphabetical list of soldiers, their birth dates, death dates, and military service is Alice Kinyoun Houts, Revolutionary Soldiers Buried in Missouri (Kansas City, Mo.: Houts, 1966); FHL book 977 8 M2ha).

War of 1812 (1812-1815)

Bounty land in Arkansas, Illinois, and Missouri was issued to soldiers who served in the War of 1812. Copies of the bounty land warrants are on 14 films at the Family History Library. The names of Missouri patentees are indexed on FHL film 983163. The records provide the name of the soldier and his rank, unit, date of warrant, and the date the land was located.

Civil War (1861-1865)

Missouri soldiers served in both the Union and the Confederate armies. Indexes to the service records are available at the Family History Library. The federal service records are available at the National Archives.

Pension records of Confederate veterans and soldier's home admission applications are alphabetized and available on FHL films 1021101-27 and at the Missouri Adjutant General's office. The Family History Library has an index to the Union army pensions, but the actual files are only at the National Archives.

The Adjutant General's office has state records of volunteers and state militia (FHL films 1021080-98), including descriptive muster rolls and enlistment and discharge rolls.

A special 1890 census of Union veterans is at the National Archives and on FHL films 2381156-93. A published index to this census is available.

Spanish-American War (1898)

In addition to the federal records, the Missouri Adjutant General's office has muster rolls and an index to volunteers (FHL films 1021099-100).

World War I (1917-1918)

The Missouri Adjutant General's office has service files and bonus application papers. The latter often contain family information.

World War I draft registration cards for men age 18 to 45 may list address, birth date, birthplace, race, nationality, citizenship, and next of kin. Not all registrants served in the war. For registration cards for Missouri see:

United States. Selective Service System. Missouri, *World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918*. National Archives Microfilm Publications, M1509. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1987-1988. (On FHL films beginning with 1683089—.)

To find an individual's draft card, it helps to know his name and residence at the time of registration. The cards are arranged alphabetically by county, within the county by draft board, and then alphabetically by surname within each draft board.

Most counties had only one board; large cities had several. A map showing the boundaries of individual draft boards is available for most large cities. Finding an ancestor's street address in a city directory will help you in using the draft board map. There is an alphabetical list of cities that are on the map. For a copy of this map see:

United States. Selective Service System. *List of World War One Draft Board Maps*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives. (FHL film 1498803.)

Additional Records

The Family History Library has 214 microfilms of records in various collections created by the Missouri Adjutant General's office for service in the War of 1812, Black Hawk War, Seminole War, Mormon War, Heatherly War, Iowa War, Mexican War, and Civil War. The records include burial information, state militia rolls, and county enrollments.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization records have been filed primarily in the circuit courts. In earlier years naturalization information was included in the minutes and order books of various courts along with other court matters. Eventually the papers were kept in separate volumes with indexes. You may obtain copies of declarations, petitions, and certificates by contacting the clerk's office in each county courthouse.

The Family History Library has copies of the records for some counties in the state. For St. Louis, for example, the library has 17 microfilms of an index to naturalizations from the Circuit Court for 1840 to 1906.

After 1906, most records are under the jurisdiction of a U.S. district court. If you need naturalization records after that date, contact a federal office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service or the National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City). The Archives maintains records from the U.S. Eastern District Court, 1907 to 1941, and the Western District Court, 1906 to 1924.

NEWSPAPERS

The State Historical Society of Missouri has a major collection of newspapers. In the collection are Missouri newspapers from about 1800, and card indexes by name and subject to some of the early papers. The Society and the Family History Library also have several published abstracts and indexes of obituaries

United States. Selective Service System. Missouri. World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918. National Archives Microfilm Publications, M1509. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1957-1958. (On FHL films beginning with 1683708.)

To find an individual's draft card, it helps to know his name and residence at the time of registration. The cards are arranged alphabetically by county, within the county by draft board, and then alphabetically by surname within each draft board.

Most counties had only one board; large cities had several. A map showing the boundaries of individual draft boards is available for most large cities. Finding an ancestor's street address in a city directory will help you in using the draft board map. There is an alphabetical list of cities that are on the map. For a copy of this map see:

United States. Selective Service System. List of World War One Draft Board Maps. Washington, D.C.: National Archives (FHL film 1429803.)

Additional Records

The Family History Library has 214 microfilms of records in various collections created by the Missouri Adjutant General's office for service in the War of 1812, Black Hawk War, Seminole War, Mormon War, Heinbody War, Iowa War, Mexican War, and Civil War. The records include burial information, state military rolls, and county enrollments.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization records have been filed primarily in the circuit courts. In earlier years naturalization information was included in the minutes and order books of various courts along with other court matters. Eventually the papers were kept in separate volumes with indexes. You may obtain copies of declarations, petitions, and certificates by contacting the clerk's office in each county courthouse.

The Family History Library has copies of the records for some counties in the state. For St. Louis, for example, the library has 17 microfilms of an index to naturalizations from the Circuit Court for 1840 to 1906.

After 1906, most records are under the jurisdiction of a U.S. district court. If you need naturalization records after that date, contact a federal office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service or the National Archives—Central Plains Region (Kansas City). The Archives maintains records from the U.S. Eastern District Court, 1907 to 1941, and the Western District Court, 1906 to 1924.

NEWSPAPERS

The State Historical Society of Missouri has a major collection of newspapers. In the collection are Missouri newspapers from about 1800, and card indexes by name and subject to some of the early papers. The Society and the Family History Library also have several published abstracts and indexes of obituaries

and marriages from 1808 to 1870.

To locate newspapers, use William H. Taft, *Missouri Newspapers, When and Where, 1808-1963* (Columbia: University of Missouri, 1964; FHL book 977.8 B3t).

PERIODICALS

The major genealogical periodicals and magazines helpful for Missouri research are—

Kansas City Genealogist. 1960-. Published by the Heart of America Genealogical Society and Library, c/o Kansas City Public Library, 311 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106-2412. (FHL book 977.841 B2g; fiche 6010733-60, vols. 1-28.)

Missouri Miscellany: Statewide Missouri Genealogical Records. 1973-84. 17 vols. Published by Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff, Independence, MO. (FHL book 977.8 D2w.)

Missouri Pioneers: County and Genealogical Records. 1967-76. 30 vols. Published by Nadine Hodges & Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff, Independence, MO. (FHL book 977.8 D2h; vols. 1-2 on film 496617 items 8-9; vols. 3-6 on film 496618; vol. 7 on film 823774 item 5.)

Ozar' Kin: The People who Settled the Missouri Ozarks. 1979-. Published by the Ozarks Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 3945, Springfield, MO 65808-3945 (FHL book 977.8 D25o.)

Pioneer Times. 1977-1993. Published by the Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 715, Jefferson City, MO 65102. (FHL book 977.8 B2p; fiche 6333987-95, vols. 1-9.)

The Prairie Gleaner. 1969-. Published by the West Central Missouri Genealogical Society and Library, 705 Broad Street, Warrensburg, MO 64093-2032. (FHL book 977.84 B2p.)

St. Louis Genealogical Society Quarterly. 1968-. Published by the St. Louis Genealogical Society, 1695 So. Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63144. (FHL book 977.865 B2q; vols. 1-2 on film 1698206 item 16; vols. 1-27 and an index to vols. 11-20 on films 1698209-10.)

A helpful index to subjects in 13 periodicals is Robert L. Grover, *Missouri Genealogical Periodical Index: A County Guide, 1960-1982* (Independence: Missouri Territory Pioneers, 1983; FHL book 977.8 B22g).

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate matters in Missouri have usually been recorded by the clerks of the probate courts, but in some counties the common pleas or circuit courts handled this function. The records include wills, administrator bonds, and estate inventories. They are frequently indexed. You can obtain copies by contacting the probate judge in each county.

Copies of many of the records are available at the Family History Library. The library's records generally date from the creation of the county to about 1925. For example, the library has 71 films for Jackson

and marriages from 1808 to 1870.

To locate newspapers, see William H. Taft, *Missouri Newspapers, When and Where, 1808-1963* (Columbia: University of Missouri, 1964; FHL book 977.8 B30).

PERIODICALS

The major genealogical periodicals and magazines helpful for Missouri research are:

Kansas City Genealogist, 1960- Published by the Heart of America Genealogical Society and Library, c/o Kansas City Public Library, 311 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106-2112. (FHL book 977.8441 P2g; fiche 6010733-60, vols. 1-28.)

Missouri Miscellany: Statewide Missouri Genealogical Records, 1973-94. 17 vols. Published by Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff, Independence, MO. (FHL book 977.8 D2m.)

Missouri Pioneers: County and Genealogical Records, 1967-76. 30 vols. Published by Nadine Hodges & Mrs. Howard W. Woodruff, Independence, MO. (FHL book 977.8 D2h; vols. 1-2 on film 496617 items 8-9, vols. 3-6 on film 496618; vol. 7 on film 823774 item 3.)

Ozark Kin: The People who Settled the Missouri Ozarks, 1979- Published by the Ozarks Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 7945, Springfield, MO 65808-3945 (FHL book 977.8 D2ok.)

Pioneer Times, 1977-1993. Published by the Mid-Missouri Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 715, Jefferson City, MO 65102. (FHL book 977.8 B2p; fiche 6323987-95, vols. 1-9.)

The Prairie Cleaner, 1969- Published by the West Central Missouri Genealogical Society and Library, 705 Broad Street, Warrensburg, MO 64093-2032. (FHL book 977.84 B2p.)

St. Louis Genealogical Society Quarterly, 1968- Published by the St. Louis Genealogical Society, 1695 So. Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63144. (FHL book 977.8865 B2q; vols. 1-2 on film 1695206 item 16; vols. 1-27 and an index to vols. 11-20 on films 1698209-10.)

A helpful index to subjects in 13 periodicals is Robert L. Grover, *Missouri Genealogical Periodical Index: A County Guide, 1980-1989* (Independence: Missouri Territory Pioneers, 1993; FHL book 977.8 B22g).

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate matters in Missouri have usually been recorded by the clerks of the probate courts, but in some counties the common pleas or circuit courts handled this function. The records include wills, administrator bonds, and estate inventories. They are frequently indexed. You can obtain copies by contacting the probate judge in each county.

Copies of many of the records are available at the Family History Library. The library's records generally date from the creation of the county to about 1925. For example, the library has 21 films for Jackson

County that include:

- Wills and other records (1828-1917)
- Bonds (1868-1923)
- Letters (1876-1955)
- Guardians' records (1871-1898)
- Inventories (1881-1915)
- Real estate sales (1890-1918)

For many counties, abstracts of the earliest wills have been published, and copies are available at major archives and the Family History Library.

TAXATION

Many tax assessment books of Missouri counties have been preserved. The original records are generally at the county courthouses. Some of these are on microfilm at the Family History Library. For example, the library has Osage County tax books for 1844, 1856 to 1862, and 1865.

VITAL RECORDS

County and City Records of Births and Deaths

Statewide registration of births and deaths began in 1863, but registration was not compulsory. Missouri has required registration in each county only during the years 1883 to 1893 and since 1909. The state did not achieve 90 percent registration of births until 1927 and of deaths until 1911.

Write to the appropriate county clerk for records before 1910. Those from 1883 to 1893 are also available from the Missouri State Archives.

The Family History Library has copies of most of the existing civil vital records in Missouri from about 1883 to the early 1900s. For example, records of Jefferson County births, stillbirths, and deaths from 1883 to 1892 are available.

For St. Louis city records from 1870 to the present, write to:

Division of Health
634 No. Grand Boulevard
P.O. Box 14702
St. Louis, MO 63178
Telephone: 314-658-1132

County that include:

- Wills and other records (1828-1917)
- Bonds (1868-1923)
- Letters (1870-1955)
- Guardians' records (1871-1899)
- Inventories (1821-1915)
- Real estate sales (1900-1918)

For many counties, abstracts of the earliest wills have been published, and copies are available at major archives and the Family History Library.

TAXATION

Many tax assessment books of Missouri counties have been preserved. The original records are generally at the county courthouses. Some of these are on microfilm at the Family History Library. For example, the library has Osage County tax books for 1844, 1856 to 1862, and 1865.

VITAL RECORDS

County and City Records of Births and Deaths

Statewide registration of births and deaths began in 1893, but registration was not compulsory. Missouri has required registration in each county only during the years 1883 to 1893 and since 1909. The state did not achieve 90 percent registration of births until 1927 and of deaths until 1911.

Write to the appropriate county clerk for records before 1910. Those from 1883 to 1893 are also available from the Missouri State Archives.

The Family History Library has copies of most of the existing civil vital records in Missouri from about 1883 to the early 1900s. For example, records of Jefferson County births, stillbirths, and deaths from 1883 to 1892 are available.

For St. Louis city records from 1870 to the present, write to

Division of Health
634 No. Grand Boulevard
P.O. Box 14702
St. Louis, MO 63178
Telephone: 314-658-1132

The library also has 16 microfilms of the registers of the St. Louis City Hospital for 1846 to 1900.

State Records of Births and Deaths

Although the files are not open for public inspection, you can obtain copies of the state's births and deaths registered after 1 January 1910 by writing to:

Bureau of Vital Records
P.O. Box 570
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0570
Telephone: 314-761-6387 (births)
Telephone: 314-751-6376 (deaths)

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, March 1993. (FHL book 973 V24wv.) Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and many Family History Centers.

Marriage Records

Marriage records have been kept by Missouri county clerks from the earliest days of each county. Some records date from the early 1800s when the area was a territory without counties. Statewide registration of marriage began in 1881, and the files are mostly complete after that date. You can obtain copies of these documents from the various county clerks.

The Family History Library has copies of marriage records from each county. These often date to the 1920s. For St. Louis, for example, the library has 147 microfilms from the city recorder (index for 1806-1965, records from 1808-1920, licenses from 1881-1966), and 14 films from the county recorder (index for 1877-1928, licenses from 1881-1933). The Missouri State Archives has copies of the same films available at the Family History Library.

Most pre-1850 marriages in Missouri have been transcribed in publications such as the following:

Brooks, Linda Barber. *Missouri Marriages to 1850*. 3 vols. St. Louis: Ingmire Pub., 1983-. (FHL book 977.8 V2bm.)

Ormesher, Susan. *Missouri Marriages Before 1840*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982. (FHL book 9777.8 V2o; fiche 6051425.)

The Bureau of Vital Records (see address above) has an index to marriage records from July 1948 to the present.

Divorce Records

Divorce proceedings have been filed with a court of common pleas, a circuit court, or the state legislature. Most divorce records can be obtained by contacting the appropriate circuit court clerk in the county where the plaintiff resided. The Family History Library has some of these court records, which include divorce information. The Bureau of Vital Records has divorce records from 1948 to the present.

The library also has 16 microfilms of the registers of the St. Louis City Hospital for 1846 to 1900.

State Records of Births and Deaths

Although the files are not open for public inspection, you can obtain copies of the state's births and deaths registered after 1 January 1910 by writing to:

Bureau of Vital Records
P.O. Box 570
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0570
Telephone: 314-751-6387 (births)
Telephone: 314-751-6376 (deaths)

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, March 1993. (FHL book 973 V24wv.) Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and many Family History Centers.

Marriage Records

Marriage records have been kept by Missouri county clerks from the earliest days of each county. Some records date from the early 1800s when the area was a territory without counties. Statewide registration of marriage began in 1881, and the files are mostly complete after that date. You can obtain copies of these documents from the various county clerks.

The Family History Library has copies of marriage records from each county. These often date to the 1920s. For St. Louis, for example, the library has 147 microfilms from the city recorder (index for 1806-1905, records from 1808-1920, licenses from 1881-1966), and 14 films from the county recorder (index for 1877-1928, licenses from 1881-1933). The Missouri State Archives has copies of the same films available at the Family History Library.

Most pre-1850 marriages in Missouri have been transcribed in publications such as the following:

Brooks, Linda Barker. Missouri Marriages to 1850. 3 vols. St. Louis: Ingenie Pub., 1983-. (FHL book 977.8 V2bm.)

Crutcher, Susan. Missouri Marriages Before 1840. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982. (FHL book 977.8 V2c; fiche 6051425.)

The Bureau of Vital Records (see address above) has an index to marriage records from July 1948 to the present.

Divorce Records

Divorce proceedings have been filed with a court of common pleas, a circuit court, or the state legislature. Most divorce records can be obtained by contacting the appropriate circuit court clerk in the county where the plaintiff resided. The Family History Library has some of these court records, which include divorce information. The Bureau of Vital Records has divorce records from 1948 to the present.

A published list of early divorce records is Lois Stanley, *Divorces and Separations in Missouri, 1808-1853*. Missouri: 198-. (FHL book 977.8 P2sd.) This volume includes notices from newspapers.

Inventory of Vital Records

To learn more about the history and availability of vital records, see *Guide to Public Vital Statistics Records in Missouri* (St. Louis: Historical Records Survey, 1941; FHL book 977.8 V2h; film 928021 item 10).

FOR FURTHER READING

For more detailed information about research and records of Missouri, see:

Parkin, Robert E. *Guide to Tracing Your Family Tree in Missouri*. St. Louis: Genealogical Research and Productions, 1979. (FHL book 977.8 D27pr.) This guide lists the published and microfilmed records available for each county.

Eichholz, Alice, ed. *Ancestry's Red Book: American State, County, and Town Sources*. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City: Ancestry, 1992. (FHL book 973 D27rb 1992; computer number 594021.) Contains bibliographies and background information on history and ethnic groups. Also contains maps and tables showing when each county was created.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 1988, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA
Second edition July 1997. English approval: 7/97
No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:
Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494
Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History Center, and Family History Centers are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch is a registered trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
File: US—Missouri
31062

A published list of early divorce records is Louis Stanley, Divorces and Separations in Missouri, 1808-1853. Missouri: 1988. (FHL book 977.8 P2ad.) This volume includes notices from newspapers.

Inventory of Vital Records

To learn more about the history and availability of vital records, see Guide to Public Vital Statistics Records in Missouri (St. Louis: Historical Records Survey, 1941; FHL book 977.8 V2h; film 928021 item 10).

FOR FURTHER READING

For more detailed information about research and records of Missouri, see:

Parkin, Robert E. Guide to Tracing Your Family Tree in Missouri. St. Louis: Genealogical Research and Productions, 1975. (FHL book 977.8 D27pa.) This guide lists the published and microfilmed records available for each county.

Eichholz, Alice, ed. Ancestry's Red Book: American State, County, and Town Sources. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City: Ancestry, 1992. (FHL book 973 D27rb 1992; computer number 590021.) Contains bibliographies and background information on history and ethnic groups. Also contains maps and tables showing when each county was created.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA

We appreciate the activists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 1997, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA.
Second edition July 1997 English (revised).
No part of this document may be reproduced, posted on line, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:
Copyright and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494
Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History Center, and Family History Center are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Family History Service is a registered trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
File 378—Missouri
31663

Family History SourceGuide™ - How-to Guides Version of Data: March 1998 -

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400 USA

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Maryland

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Maryland. As you read this outline, study the *United States Research Outline* (30972), which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™

The Family History Library has many of the records listed in this outline. The library has:

- All available census records, 1790 to 1920.
- Many pre-1860 church, probate, court, and land records.
- Many county marriage records.

The Family History Library acquired most of its microfilms from Maryland between 1947 and 1949. Except for some published records, little has been added to the microfilm collection since then.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, microfiche and computer numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at Family History Centers™.

A computer number is also given. If you have access to the Family History Library Catalog™ on computer, the "Computer Number Search" is the fastest way to find a source in the catalog.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG™

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog found at the library and at each Family History Center™. The most common use of the catalog is to look in the Locality Search for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:
  - **UNITED STATES** - CENSUS RECORDS
  - **MARYLAND** - PROBATE RECORDS
  - **MARYLAND, FREDERICK** - COURT RECORDS
  - **MARYLAND, FREDERICK, THURMONT** - CHURCH RECORDS

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400 USA

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Maryland

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Maryland. As you read this outline, study the United States Research Outline (30972), which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY™

The Family History Library has many of the records listed in this outline. The library has:

- All available census records, 1790 to 1920.
- Many pre-1850 church, probate, court, and land records.
- Many county marriage records.

The Family History Library acquired most of its microfilms from Maryland between 1947 and 1949. Except for some published records, little has been added to the microfilm collection since then.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, microfiche and computer numbers. These are preceded by FHL, the abbreviation for Family History Library. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at Family History Centers™.

A computer number is also given. If you have access to the Family History Library Catalog™ on computer, the "Computer Number Search" is the fastest way to find a source in the catalog.

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG™

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog found at the library and at each Family History Center™. The most common use of the catalog is to look in the Locality Search for:

- The place where your ancestor lived, such as:
  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MARYLAND - PROBATE RECORDS
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK - COURT RECORDS
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK, THURMONT - CHURCH RECORDS

- **MARYLAND, BALTIMORE (INDEPENDENT CITY)** - CHURCH RECORDS

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:
  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MARYLAND - ***PROBATE RECORDS***
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK - ***COURT RECORDS***
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK, THURMONT - ***CHURCH RECORDS***
  - MARYLAND, BALTIMORE (INDEPENDENT CITY) - ***CHURCH RECORDS***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the Family History Library Catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have major collections or services helpful to genealogical researchers.

- Maryland State Archives
  Hall of Records Building
  350 Rowe Boulevard
  Annapolis, MD 21401
  Telephone: 410-974-3915
  Fax: 410-974-3895

  The Maryland State Archives has nearly all available public records from 1634 to 1789; most original state and county records through the mid-twentieth century; microfilm copies of land, probate, and vital records to the present; and an extensive number of volume and card indexes.

  The microfilmed records can be borrowed through interlibrary loan and a mail inquiry reference service is provided. For a fee of five dollars, an archivist will search all general indexes that are appropriate for a specific search and send photocopies to you.

  For more information about the state archives, see:

  Maryland. Hall of Records. *A Guide to the Index Holdings at the Hall of Records*. Rev., Bulletin, [Maryland. Hall of Records] No. 17. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 A1 no. 56; computer number 229241.) This is a county-by-county list of indexes and years covered.

  Papenfuse, Edward C., et al. *A Guide to Government Records at the Maryland State Archives: A Comprehensive List by Agency and Record Series*. Annapolis, Md.: Maryland State Archives, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 A3g; computer number 697031.) This guide lists record types, years covered, and series number.

  Papenfuse, Edward C., et. al. *A Guide to the Maryland Hall of Records: Local, Judicial and*

- MARYLAND, BALTIMORE (INDEPENDENT CITY) - CHURCH RECORDS

- The record type you want to search, such as:

  - UNITED STATES - CENSUS RECORDS
  - MARYLAND - PROBATE RECORDS
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK - COURT RECORDS
  - MARYLAND, FREDERICK, THURMONT - CHURCH RECORDS
  - MARYLAND, BALTIMORE (INDEPENDENT CITY) - CHURCH RECORDS

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the Family History Library Catalog.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have major collections or services helpful to genealogical researchers.

- Maryland State Archives
  Hall of Records Building
  350 Rowe Boulevard
  Annapolis, MD 21401
  Telephone 410-974-3915
  Fax 410-974-3895

The Maryland State Archives has nearly all available public records from 1634 to 1799; most original state and county records through the mid-twentieth century; microfilm copies of land, probate, and vital records to the present; and an extensive number of volume and card indexes.

The microfilmed records can be borrowed through interlibrary loan and a mail inquiry reference service is provided. For a fee of five dollars, an archivist will search all general indexes that are appropriate for a specific search and send photocopies to you.

For more information about the state archives, see:

Maryland. Hall of Records. A Guide to the Index Holdings at the Hall of Records. Rev., Bulletin, [Maryland. Hall of Records] No. 17. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 A1 no. 56; computer number 229241.) This is a county-by-county list of indexes and years covered.

Papenfuse, Edward C., et al. A Guide to Government Records at the Maryland State Archives: A Comprehensive List by Agency and Record Series. Annapolis, Md.: Maryland State Archives, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 A3g; computer number 697031.) This guide lists record types, years covered, and series number.

Papenfuse, Edward C., et al. A Guide to the Maryland Hall of Records: Local, Judicial and

Administrative Records on Microfilm. Vol. 1. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1978. (FHL book 975.2 A3pa; fiche 6049468; computer number 437295.) Volume one is a detailed list of many records on microfilm for Allegany County, Anne Arundel County, Baltimore County, and Baltimore City. These include court, probate, and land records. The archives has additional computer printout lists for all counties. You can write to them for information about records of specific localities and time periods.

Radoff, Morris Leon, et al. *The County Courthouses and Records of Maryland, Part Two: The Records*. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1963. (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 13; fiche 6054101 parts 4-6; computer number 236405.) This is a county-by-county list of record types, years covered, and series number.

- National Archives—Mid-Atlantic Region
  5000 Wissahickon Avenue
  Philadelphia, PA 19107
  Telephone: 215-597-3000
  Fax: 215-597-2303

- National Archives and Records Administration
  National Archives Library
  Pennsylvania Avenue at Eighth Street NW
  Washington, D.C. 20408
  Telephone: 202-501-5415
  Fax: 202-501-7006

  This is the mailing address. The actual location of the records is Washington National Records Center, 4205 Suitland Road, Suitland, Maryland.

- Maryland Historical Society Library
  201 West Monument Street
  Baltimore, MD 21201
  Telephone: 410-685-3750, extension 359
  Fax: 410-385-2105

  A useful guide is:

  Cox, Richard J., and Larry E. Sullivan, eds. *Guide to the Research Collections of the Maryland Historical Society: Historical and Genealogical Manuscripts and Oral History Interviews*. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1981. (FHL book 975.2 H23g; computer number 104546.) This index has about 20,000 references to individuals and families.

- Genealogical Council of Maryland
  c/o Mrs. Jean Brandau, Secretary
  3603 Monterey Rd.
  Baltimore, MD 21218

- Maryland Genealogical Society
  201 West Monument Street
  Baltimore, MD 21201
  Telephone: 410-685-3750, extension 360

- Baltimore City Archives
  211 East Pleasant Street, Room 201
  Baltimore, MD 21202

Information Resources in Museums, Vol. [illegible], Washington, D.C.: Institute of Museum and Library Services, [illegible]. [illegible] pp. ISBN [illegible]. Free. [illegible] copies, per member [illegible]. Volume [illegible] is a detailed list of county records in Maryland, by county, Anne Arundel County, Baltimore County, and Baltimore City. Topics include court, probate, and land records. The author has added additional comparison pointing to legal citations. Volume [illegible] is here for information about records of specific locations and time periods.

Rachel Adams [illegible] et al. *The County Courthouse Guide to Maryland Land Records*. Annapolis, Md.: Maryland Department of Planning, [illegible]. [illegible] pp. ISBN [illegible]. Free. [illegible] copies, per member [illegible]. Volume [illegible] is a county-by-county list of probate, [illegible], and [illegible] records.

- **National Archives — Mid-Atlantic Region**
  [illegible] Market Street
  Philadelphia, PA [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible]
  Fax: [illegible]

- **National Archives and Records Administration**
  Research Services Library
  Pennsylvania Avenue at Eighth Street, N.W.
  Washington, D.C. [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible]
  Fax: [illegible]

This is the reading address. The postal location of the records is Washington National Records Center, 4205 Suitland Road, Suitland, Maryland.

- **Anne Arundel Genealogical Society Library**
  [illegible] Street
  Pasadena, MD [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible], extension [illegible]
  Fax: [illegible]

A useful guide is:

Cox, Richard J., and Larry D. Sullivan, eds. *Guide to Records in Museums of the Mid-Atlantic Region* (Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, [illegible]). [illegible] pp. ISBN [illegible]. [illegible]. Covers Maryland, Delaware, and Pennsylvania. Maryland [illegible] pp. ISBN [illegible]. [illegible] pp. ISBN [illegible]. This book's beginning 20,000 records are [illegible] in libraries and families.

- **Eastern Shore Council of Maryland**
  [illegible] Street
  [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible]

- **John Hopkins Genealogical Society**
  [illegible] Street
  [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible]

- **Maryland Society of Mayflower Descendants**
  [illegible] Street
  [illegible]
  Telephone: [illegible]

Telephone: 410-396-4861

Two useful guides to Baltimore records are:

Cox, Richard J., and Patricia M. Vanorny. "The Records of a City: Baltimore and Its Historical Sources." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 70 (Fall 1975): 286-310. (FHL book 975.2 H25m v. 70; computer number 225566.)

LeFurgy, William G. *The Records of a City: A Guide to the Baltimore City Archives*. Baltimore: City Archives, 1984. (Not at FHL.)

- Enoch Pratt Free Library
  400 Cathedral Street
  Baltimore, MD 21201-4484
  Telephone: 410-396-5430
  Fax: 410-837-0582

- Johns Hopkins University
  George Peabody Library
  17 East Mount Vernon Place
  Baltimore, MD 21202
  Telephone: 410-659-8179
  Fax: 410-659-8137

- University of Maryland College Park Libraries
  Theodore R. McKeldin Library
  College Park, MD 20742
  Telephone: 301-314-9428
  Fax: 301-314-9408

- Maryland State Law Library
  Courts of Appeal Building
  361 Rowe Boulevard
  Annapolis, MD 21401-1697
  Telephone: 410-974-3395
  Fax: 410-974-2063

To learn more about the record-keeping systems of Maryland counties, use the inventories of the county archives published in about 1940 by the Historical Records Survey. The Family History Library has copies of most of these inventories.

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems are important tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers
- Post queries
- Send and receive E-mail

Telephone: 410-396-4881

Two useful guides to Baltimore records are

Cox, Richard J., and Patricia M. Vannoy. "The Records of a City: Baltimore and Its Historical Sources." Maryland Historical Magazine 70 (Fall 1975): 296-310. (HHL book 975.2 H25m v. 70; computer number 223566.)

Lefferty, William G. The Records of a City: A Guide to the Baltimore City Archives. Baltimore: City Archives, 1984. (Not at HHL.)

- Enoch Pratt Free Library
  400 Cathedral Street
  Baltimore, MD 21201-4484
  Telephone: 410-396-5430
  Fax: 410-837-0582

- Johns Hopkins University
  George Peabody Library
  17 East Mount Vernon Place
  Baltimore, MD 21202
  Telephone: 410-659-8179
  Fax: 410-659-8137

- University of Maryland College Park Libraries
  Theodore R. McKeldin Library
  College Park, MD 20742
  Telephone: 301-314-9428
  Fax: 301-314-9408

- Maryland State Law Library
  Courts of Appeal Building
  361 Rowe Boulevard
  Annapolis, MD 21401-1697
  Telephone: 410-974-3395
  Fax: 410-974-2063

To learn more about the record-keeping systems of Maryland counties, use the inventories of the county archives published in about 1980 by the Historical Records Survey. The Family History Library has copies of most of these inventories.

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems are important tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks therefore serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers
- Post queries
- Send and receive E-mail

- Search large databases
- Search computer libraries
- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Maryland in a variety of sources at local, state, national, and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. Most of the information is available at no cost.

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of April 1997, the following sites are important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

- USGenWeb
  http://www.usgenweb.com/
  A cooperative effort by many volunteers to list genealogical databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each county, state, and nation.

- Roots-L
  http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/
  A quality list of sites and resources. Includes a large, regularly-updated research coordination list.

To get started with computer network research regarding Maryland, contact the following:

- Baltimore County Genealogical Society
  http://www.serve.com/bcgs/link.html
  Lists on-line searches, resources, and libraries.

- Sailor: Maryland's On-line Public Information Net
  http://sailor.lib.md.us/mdlibs/mdlibs.html
  Lists public, college, and special libraries and periodicals.

For further details about using computer networks, bulletin boards, and news groups for family history research, see the *United States Research Outline* (30972), 2nd ed., "Archives and Libraries" section.

FamilySearch®

The Family History Library and some Family History Centers have computers with FamilySearch®. FamilySearch is a collection of computer files containing several million names. FamilySearch is a good place to begin your research. Some of the records come from compiled sources; some have been automated from original sources.

Computers with FamilySearch do *not* have access to computer on-line services, networks, or bulletin boards. However, those services are available at many public libraries, college libraries, and private locations.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) and Holdcraft collections contain transcripts of Bible records. These are described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. The DAR transcripts are

- Search large databases
- Search computer libraries
- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Maryland in a variety of sources at local, state, national, and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. Most of the information is available at no cost.

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of April 1997, the following sites are important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

- DSDenWeb
  http://www.usgenweb.com/
  A cooperative effort by many volunteers to list genealogical databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each county, state, and nation.

- Roots-L
  http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/
  A quality list of sites and resources. Includes a large, regularly-updated research coordination list.

To get started with computer network research regarding Maryland, contact the following:

- Baltimore County Genealogical Society
  http://www.bcgs.com/bcgs/index.html
  Lists on-line searches, resources, and libraries.

- Sailor: Maryland's On-line Public Information Net
  http://sailor.lib.md.us/sailor/mdlibs.html
  Lists public, college, and special libraries and periodicals.

For further details about using computer networks, bulletin boards, and news groups for family history research, see the United States Research Online (2097?), 2nd ed., "Archives and Libraries" section.

FamilySearch®

The Family History Library and some Family History Centers have computers with FamilySearch®. FamilySearch is a collection of computer files containing several million names. FamilySearch is a good place to begin your research. Some of the records come from compiled sources; some have been automated from original sources.

Computers with FamilySearch do not have access to computer on-line services, networks, or bulletin boards. However, these services are available at many public libraries, college libraries, and private locations.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) and Heritage collections contain transcripts of Bible records. These are described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. The DAR transcripts are

partially indexed by:

> Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States: 35,000 Microfilm References from the NSDAR Files and Elsewhere*. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979. (FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v. 1; fiche 6089183; computer number 32871.) This source contains 35,000 microfilm references from the DAR files and elsewhere.

The Genealogical Council of Maryland has published a list of 2,700 Maryland Bible records:

> *Inventory of Maryland Bible Records*. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1989. (FHL book 975.2 D23i; computer number 569710.) This includes the surnames recorded, the years of the earliest birth and marriage, places of residence if known, and the present-day location of the original Bible and transcriptions of it.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - BIBLE RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - BIBLE RECORDS

BIOGRAPHY

The Maryland Historical Society and the Enoch Pratt Free Library have major collections of biographical materials. The "Biography File" at the Enoch Pratt Free Library is a 180-drawer card index to newspaper clippings, local histories, and periodicals from the 1800s and 1900s.

A valuable guide to biographical sketches is:

> Andrusko, Samuel M. *Maryland Biographical Sketch Index*. Vol. 1. Silver Spring, Md.: Samuel M. Andrusko, 1983. (FHL book 975.2 D3a; computer number 401115.) This indexes over 10,500 biographical sketches.

Eleanor Passano's book (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline) is an excellent index to biographical and genealogical information. Indexes to the *Maryland Historical Magazine* give references to numerous biographical sketches. Other excellent card indexes are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library and the Maryland State Archives. Also search statewide, regional, and county histories for biographical information.

The following are examples of helpful collections of biographical information:

> Papenfuse, Edward C., et al. *A Biographical Dictionary of the Maryland Legislature, 1635-1789*, 2 vols. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 N2p; computer number 5001.) This dictionary has considerable information on early Maryland families.

> Spencer, Richard Henry. *Genealogical and Memorial Encyclopedia of the State of Maryland* . . . 2 vols. New York: The American Historical Society, 1919. (FHL book 975.2 D3s; film 1000060; fiche 6046929; computer number 245062.) This work contains three- to

partially indexed by:

Kirkham, E. Kay. An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States: 35,000 Microfilm References from the WPA/LDS Files and Elsewhere. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979. (FHL book 973 D22K v. 1; fiche 6089183; computer number 3287I.) This source contains 35,000 microfilm references from the DAR files and elsewhere.

The Genealogical Council of Maryland has published a list of 2,700 Maryland Bible records:

Inventory of Maryland Bible Records. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1989. (FHL book 975.2 D23i; computer number 569710.) This includes the surnames recorded, the years of the earliest birth and marriage, places of residence if known, and the present-day location of the original Bible and transcriptions of it.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - BIBLE RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - BIBLE RECORDS

BIOGRAPHY

The Maryland Historical Society and the Enoch Pratt Free Library have major collections of biographical materials. The "Biography File" at the Enoch Pratt Free Library is a 180-drawer card index to newspaper clippings, local histories, and periodicals from the 1800s and 1900s.

A valuable guide to biographical sketches is:

Andriusko, Samuel M. Maryland Biographical Sketch Index. Vol. 1. Silver Spring, Md.: Samuel M. Andriusko, 1983. (FHL book 975.2 D3a; computer number 401115.) This indexes over 10,500 biographical sketches.

Eleanor Passano's book (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline) is an excellent index to biographical and genealogical information. Indexes to the Maryland Historical Magazine give references to numerous biographical sketches. Other excellent card indexes are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library and the Maryland State Archives. Also search statewide, regional, and county histories for biographical information.

The following are examples of helpful collections of biographical information:

Papenfuse, Edward C., et al. A Biographical Dictionary of the Maryland Legislature, 1635-1789. 2 vols. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 N2p; computer number 5001.) This dictionary has considerable information on early Maryland families.

Spencer, Richard Henry. Genealogical and Memorial Encyclopedia of the State of Maryland . . . 2 vols. New York: The American Historical Society, 1919. (FHL book 975.2 D3s; film 1000000; fiche 6046929; computer number 245062.) This work contains three-to

four-page biographical sketches.

Men of Mark in Maryland: Biographies of Leading Men in the State. 4 vols. Washington, D.C.: Johnson-Wynne Co., 1907-12. (FHL book 975.2 D3m; computer number 244181.) This work contains three- to four-page biographical sketches.

Biographical Cyclopedia of Representative Men of Maryland and District of Columbia. Baltimore: National Biographical Publishing Co., 1879. (FHL book 975 D3b; film 1000059 item 3; computer number 170469.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - BIOGRAPHY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY

CEMETERIES

There is no major statewide collection or index of tombstone inscriptions and cemetery records. See the *United States Research Outline* (30972) for more suggestions on locating these records.

The Family History Library has the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) and the Holdcraft collections that contain tombstone inscriptions from some Maryland cemeteries. These collections are described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

A large card file of tombstone inscriptions for Baltimore is:

Loudon Park Cemetery (Baltimore, Maryland). *Cemetery Records, 1853-1986*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1986. (On 66 FHL films beginning with 1429937; computer number 68344.)

The Maryland Historical Society has many cemetery records. They are often filed with records of the church they were associated with. Many tombstone inscriptions have also been published in periodicals.

The Genealogical Council of Maryland is preparing a directory of cemeteries for four Maryland counties. The directory will give the name of the cemetery, its address or location, the name of a contact person, the dates of the earliest and most recent burial, the present condition of the cemetery, whether the tombstones have been transcribed, and where the transcripts can be found.

The a county-by-county list of the cemetery record transcripts available at the Family History Library is:

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. *Index to United States Cemeteries*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1988. (FHL films 1206468-94; computer number 475648.) Film 1206475 includes Maryland among other states.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more cemetery records under:

- MARYLAND - CEMETERIES

four-page biographical sketches.

Men of Mark in Maryland: Biographies of Leading Men in the State. 4 vols. Washington, D.C.: Johnson-Wynne Co., 1907-12. (FHL book 975 D2m; computer number 244181.) This work contains three- to four-page biographical sketches.

Biographical Cyclopedia of Representative Men of Maryland and District of Columbia. Baltimore: National Biographical Publishing Co., 1879. (FHL book 975 D3b; film 1000059 item 3; computer number 170469.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - BIOGRAPHY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY

CEMETERIES

There is no major statewide collection or index of tombstone inscriptions and cemetery records. See the Family Search Research Outline (30972) for more suggestions on locating these records.

The Family History Library has the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) and the Holdcraft collections that contain tombstone inscriptions from some Maryland cemeteries. These collections are described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

A large card file of tombstone inscriptions for Baltimore is:

London Park Cemetery (Baltimore, Maryland). Cemetery Records, 1833-1950. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1986. (On 66 FHL films beginning with 1429937; computer number 68344.)

The Maryland Historical Society has many cemetery records. They are often filed with records of the church they were associated with. Many tombstone inscriptions have also been published in periodicals.

The Genealogical Council of Maryland is preparing a directory of cemeteries for four Maryland counties. The directory will give the name of the cemetery, its address or location, the name of a contact person, the dates of the earliest and most recent burial, the present condition of the cemetery, whether the tombstones have been transcribed, and where the transcripts can be found.

The a county-by-county list of the cemetery record transcripts available at the Family History Library is:

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Index to Utah Statewide Cemeteries. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1988. (FHL films 1206468-94; computer number 475648.) Film 1206475 includes Maryland among other states.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more cemetery records under:

- MARYLAND - CEMETERIES

- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CEMETERIES

CENSUS

Federal Censuses

Population Schedules. Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* (30972) provides additional information about these records.

The Family History Library has copies of the existing U.S. federal censuses of Maryland for 1790, 1800, 1810, 1820, 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1900, 1910, and 1920. The original 1790 schedules for Allegany, Calvert, and Somerset counties are missing. The 1800 census is missing the original schedules for Baltimore County outside of Baltimore City. The 1830 census lacks the original schedules for Montgomery, Prince Georges, Queen Annes, St. Marys, and Somerset counties. The 1890 population schedules were destroyed in a fire in 1921.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1790, 1800, 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 federal censuses. The 1860 index only includes areas outside Baltimore City. Soundex (phonetic) indexes on microfilm exist for part of the 1880 census and all of the 1900 and 1920 censuses. The 1910 census index lists only heads-of-house and strays born in Poland.

Countywide indexes sometimes help you locate names overlooked in statewide indexes. Some countywide indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - CENSUS.

When you cannot find an index or if the person you are looking for is not listed in the index, look for the name in the census anyway. Before you can search the actual census, however, you will need to know where the person was living. If the person lived in a large city, you can find an address in a city directory for the same year that the census was taken (see the "Directories" section of this outline). Then look for that address on the original census schedules.

The following reference tools can help you determine which census schedule microfilm and ward or enumeration district to search for specific addresses:

> Kirkham, E. Kay. *A Handy Guide to Record-Searching in the Larger Cities of the United States*. Logan, Utah: Everton, 1974. (FHL book 973 D27kc; fiche 6010059-60; computer number 55656.) This work includes ward maps and street indexes for Baltimore for the years 1850-1855 and 1860.

> Brown, Mary Ross. *An Illustrated Genealogy of the Counties of Maryland and the District of Columbia as a Guide to Locating Records* . . . Baltimore: French-Bray Printing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 E7b; computer number 246616.) This has maps showing Baltimore City ward boundaries in 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880.

CENSUS

Federal Censuses

Population Schedules. Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The United States Research Outline (30972) provides additional information about these records.

The Family History Library has copies of the existing U.S. federal censuses of Maryland for 1790, 1800, 1810, 1820, 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1900, 1910, and 1920. The original 1790 schedules for Allegany, Calvert, and Somerset counties are missing. The 1800 census is missing the original schedules for Baltimore County outside of Baltimore City. The 1830 census lacks the original schedules for Montgomery, Prince George, Queen Annes, St. Marys, and Somerset counties. The 1890 population schedules were destroyed in a fire in 1921.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1790, 1800, 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 federal censuses. The 1860 index only includes areas outside Baltimore City. Soundex (phonetic) indexes on microfilm exist for part of the 1880 census and all of the 1900 and 1920 censuses. The 1910 census index lists only heads-of-houses and strays born in Poland.

Countywide indexes sometimes help you locate names overlooked in statewide indexes. Some countywide indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - CENSUS.

When you cannot find an index or if the person you are looking for is not listed in the index, look for the name in the census anyway. Before you can search the actual census, however, you will need to know where the person was living. If the person lived in a large city, you can find an address in a city directory for the same year that the census was taken (see the "Directories" section of this outline). Then look for that address on the original census schedules.

The following reference tools can help you determine which census schedule microfilm and ward or enumeration district to search for specific addresses:

Kirkham, E. Kay. A Family Guide to Record-Searching in the Larger Cities of the United States. Logan, Utah: Everton, 1974. (FHL book 973 D27k; fiche 6010059-60; computer number 556556.) This work includes ward maps and street indexes for Baltimore for the years 1850-1855 and 1860.

Brown, Mary Ross. An Illustrated Genealogy of the Counties of Maryland and the District of Columbia as a Guide to Locating Records . . . Baltimore: French-Bray Printing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 E7b; computer number 2466616.) This has maps showing Baltimore City ward boundaries in 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880.

Census Descriptions of Geographic Subdivisions and Enumerations Districts. The United States Census Offices has prepared the following descriptions:

- 1880 FHL 1402861; computer number 299426
- 1900 FHL 1303022; computer number 117685
- 1910 FHL 1374004; computer number 176643
- 1920 FHL 1842708; computer number 687949

Buckway, G. Eileen. *U.S. 1910 Federal Census: Unindexed States: A Guide to Finding Census Enumeration Districts for Unindexed Cities, Towns, and Villages*. Salt Lake City: Family History Library, 1992. (FHL book 973 X2bu 1910; fiche 6101340; computer number 678265.) This work lists all Maryland towns (or wards), their 1910 census enumeration district numbers, and their FHL film numbers. The work contains special instructions and information for Baltimore, including the FHL film numbers of city directories.

United States. Bureau of the Census. *Cross Index to Selected City Streets and Enumeration Districts, 1910 Census*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, [1984]. (On 51 FHL fiche beginning with 6331481; computer number 258163.) This reference lists street addresses of Baltimore on fiche numbers two through four and lists corresponding census enumeration districts.

Mortality Schedules. Mortality schedules exist for the years 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The schedules and indexes are available at the Maryland State Archives. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of and the following published mortality schedules:

Dryden, Ruth T. (Ruth Jean Tamm), 1923–. *State of Maryland Mortality Schedules, 1850 & 1860*. San Diego: Dryden, [198-?]. (FHL book 975.2 X28d; fiche 6117599; computer number 432163.) This work is indexed.

Riley, Janet Wilson. *Eastern Shore Mortality Schedule, 1870*. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1985. (FHL book 975.21 K28r; computer number 432165.) The Eastern shore area includes nine counties: Caroline, Cecil, Dorchester, Kent, Queen Annes, Somerset, Talbot, Wicomico, and Worcester.

Riley, Janet Wilson. *Mortality Schedule of the Eastern Shore of Maryland, 1880*. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1986. (FHL book 975.2 A1 No 196; computer number 674061.) The Eastern Shore area includes nine counties: Caroline, Cecil, Dorcester, Kent, Queen Annes, Somerset, Talbot, Wicomico, and Worcester.

Slave Schedules. Slave schedules for 1850 and 1860 list the name of the owner, the numbers of slaves owned, whether the slaves were male or female, and the slaves' age ranges. They do not list the slaves by name. The slave schedules are not indexed.

For census slave schedules, see:

- 1850 (FHL films 443531-33; computer number 754223)

Census Descriptions of Geographic Subdivisions and Enumeration Districts. The United States Census Offices has prepared the following descriptions:

- 1850 FHL 1402861; computer number 299124
- 1900 FHL 1303022; computer number 1170585
- 1910 FHL 1374004; computer number 1706943
- 1920 FHL 1842708; computer number 6879149

Bockway, C. Filson. *U.S. 1910 Federal Census: Unpublished Sources: A Guide to Finding Census Enumeration Districts for Unindexed Areas, Towns, and Villages.* Salt Lake City: Family History Library, 1992. (FHL book 973 X2bu 1910; fiche 6101240; computer number 6798265.) This work lists all Maryland towns (or wards), their 1910 census enumeration district numbers, and their FHL film numbers. The work contains special instructions and information for Baltimore, including the FHL film numbers of city directories.

United States. Bureau of the Census. *Cross Index to Selected City Streets and Enumeration Districts, 1910 Census.* Washington, D.C.: National Archives [1984]. (On 31 FHL fiche beginning with 6331481; computer number 2581653.) This reference lists street addresses of Baltimore on fiche numbers two through four and lists corresponding census enumeration districts.

Mortality Schedules. Mortality schedules exist for the years 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The schedules and indexes are available at the Maryland State Archives. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of and the following published mortality schedules:

Dryden, Ruth T. (Ruth Jean Tamm). *1923–. State of Maryland Mortality Schedules, 1850 & 1860.* San Diego: Dryden, [1989-?]. (FHL book 975 2 X2bd; fiche 6172589; computer number 4321163.) This work is indexed.

Riley, Janet Wilson. *Eastern Shore Mortality Schedule, 1870.* Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1985. (FHL book 975 21 K2sr; computer number 1321653.) The Eastern shore area includes nine counties: Caroline, Cecil, Dorchester, Kent, Queen Annes, Somerset, Talbot, Wicomico, and Worcester.

Riley, Janet Wilson. *Mortality Schedule of the Eastern Shore of Maryland, 1880.* Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1986. (FHL book 975 2 A1 No 196; computer number 6174061.) The Eastern Shore area includes nine counties: Caroline, Cecil, Dorchester, Kent, Queen Annes, Somerset, Talbot, Wicomico, and Worcester.

Slave Schedules. Slave schedules for 1850 and 1860 list the name of the owner, the numbers of slaves owned, whether the slaves were male or female, and the slaves' age ranges. They do not list the slaves by name. The slave schedules are not indexed.

For census slave schedules, see:

- 1850 (FHL films 441531-33, computer number 75-1223)

- 1860 (FHL films 803484-85; computer number 733523)

Veterans Schedules. The Family History Library has the Maryland 1890 Civil War Union veterans schedule and index. The index is:

Dilts, Bryan Lee. *1890 Maryland Census Index of Civil War Veterans or Their Widows*. Salt Lake City: Index Publishing, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 X22d 1890; computer number 356670.)

Master Indexes. Some of the indexes mentioned above are combined into one master index of several census years, states, and census types:

Family Tree Maker™: Version 4.0. [Novato, Cal.]: Brøderbund Software, 1997. (FHL compact disc no. 9 1997 index; computer number 775509; not available at Family History Centers.) This contains a single, composite index to the Maryland federal censuses for 1790 to 1860.

FamilyFinder™ Index and Viewer: Version 3.0 [Novato, Calif.]: Brøderbund Software, 1995. (FHL compact disc no. 9 1995 index; computer number 775509. Not available at Family History Centers.) A master index to Maryland 1790 to 1860 federal censuses, 1850 and 1860 slave schedules, and 1850 and 1860 mortality schedules.

The FamilyFinder Index includes the following Jackson indexes:

Jackson, Ronald Vern. *AIS Microfiche Indexes of U.S. Census and Other Records*. Bountiful, Utah: Accelerated Indexing Systems International, 1984. (No FHL fiche number but available at many Family History Centers.) In this work, the Maryland censuses for 1790, 1800, and 1810 censuses are combined on Search 1. The 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses have separate searches.

Colonial and State Censuses

A colonial census was taken in 1776 for most counties. For some counties it gives the name, age, and race of each family member. The 1776 census has been indexed and published in:

Carothers, Bettie Stirling. *1776 Census of Maryland*. Lutherville, Md.: B.S. Carothers, 1976. (FHL book 975.2 X2p 1776; film 928227 item 2; computer number 263367.)

In 1778 nearly every male 18 years of age and older (except for Friends and others who objected for religious reasons) took an oath of fidelity to the state. A list of these men has been published in:

Carothers, Bettie Stirling. *Maryland Oaths of Fidelity*. 2 vols. Lutherville, Md.: B.S. Carothers, 1971. (FHL book 975.2 P4c; film 908753 items 6-7; fiche 6051446; computer number 39772.) Names are listed alphabetically within counties.

The "Oath of Fidelity Index" at the Maryland Historical Society is a card index of the 14,000 men who signed the oath. The Family History Library does not have a copy of this index.

A list of adult males was also made in 1778 to determine who had not taken the oath of fidelity. The few

- 1860 (FHL film 803464-85; computer number 733523)

Veterans Schedules. The Family History Library has the Maryland 1890 Civil War Union veterans schedule and index. The index is:

Dills, Bryan Lee. 1890 Maryland Census Index of Civil War Veterans or Their Widows. Salt Lake City: Index Publishing, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 X22d 1890; computer number 356670.)

Master Indexes. Some of the indexes mentioned above are combined into one master index of several census years, states, and census types:

Family Tree Maker™. Version 4.0. [Novato, Cal.]: Broderbund Software, 1997. (FHL compact disc no. 9 1997 index; computer number 775509; not available at Family History Centers.) This contains a single, composite index to the Maryland federal censuses for 1790 to 1860.

FamilyFinder™ Index and Viewer: Version 3.0 [Novato, Calif.]: Broderbund Software, 1995. (FHL compact disc no. 9 1995 index; computer number 775509. Not available at Family History Centers.) A master index to Maryland 1790 to 1860 federal censuses, 1850 and 1860 slave schedules, and 1850 and 1860 mortality schedules.

The FamilyFinder Index includes the following Jackson indexes:

Jackson, Ronald Vern. All American Indexes of U.S. Census and Other Records. Bountiful, Utah: Accelerated Indexing Systems International, 1994. (No FHL fiche number but available at many Family History Centers.) In this work, the Maryland censuses for 1790, 1800, and 1810 censuses are combined on Search 1. The 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses have separate searches.

Colonial and State Censuses

A colonial census was taken in 1776 for most counties. For some counties it gives the name, age, and race of each family member. The 1776 census has been indexed and published in:

Carothers, Bettie Shirling. 1776 Census of Maryland. Lutherville, Md.: B.S. Carothers, 1976. (FHL book 975.2 X2p 1776; film 928227 item 2; computer number 261367.)

In 1778 nearly every male 18 years of age and older (except for Friends and others who objected for religious reasons) took an oath of fidelity to the state. A list of these men has been published in:

Carothers, Bettie Shirling. Maryland Oaths of Fidelity. 2 vols. Lutherville, Md.: B.S. Carothers, 1971. (FHL book 975.2 P4c; film 908757 items 6-7; fiche 6051446; computer number 397772.) Names are listed alphabetically within counties.

The "Oath of Fidelity index" at the Maryland Historical Society is a card index of the 14,000 men who signed the oath. The Family History Library does not have a copy of this index.

A list of adult males was also made in 1778 to determine who had not taken the oath of fidelity. The few

surviving records are indexed in:

> Carothers, Bettie Stirling. *1778 Census of Maryland*. [Chesterfield, Mo.]: B.S. Carothers, 1975. (FHL book 975.2 X2p 1778; film 908123 item 3; computer number 263929.) The parish or hundred is sometimes given.

Maryland did not take state censuses, but the Baltimore City Archives has an 1868 police census for some city wards of Baltimore on one microfilm.

CHURCH RECORDS

Although Maryland was established as a refuge for Roman Catholics from England (under the Act of Toleration, 1649 to 1654), most early settlers were Protestant. Members of the Society of Friends (Quakers) were in the Chesapeake Bay area as early as 1657. The Anglican Church was established as the official church in 1692 and continued as such until 1776.

From 1718 to 1776 Catholics and Quakers were disenfranchised, and few of their pre-Revolutionary records exist. Surviving records of Jesuit Fathers are deposited at the Archives of the Georgetown University Library.

During the 19th century, Methodism was the dominant Protestant religion in Maryland. Other large groups in Maryland were the Roman Catholic, Protestant Episcopal, and Presbyterian churches.

The Maryland Historical Society has about 200 indexed transcripts of church records and some original records for various denominations. The Society is also the repository for the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Maryland and has about 70,000 items from 1676 to 1900. The Society also has the *Norris Harris Church Register File*. This is a card index to many of the births, baptisms, marriages, deaths, and other information in the church registers of the collection.

The Maryland State Archives has the following records:

- *Protestant Episcopal.* An almost complete set of older parish records from the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Washington (southern and western shore) and from the Diocese of Easton (eastern shore). The archives has some original records from the Diocese of Maryland and microfilm copies of parish records for most of Maryland.

- *Roman Catholic.* A large number of microfilmed records from the Catholic Archdiocese of Baltimore.

- *Friends (Quaker).* Microfilm copies of the older records of nearly all Friends monthly meetings and some of the original records. This includes the records of the Baltimore Yearly Meeting in Homewood; Philadelphia Yearly Meetings of the Eastern Shore; and meetings under the now defunct Virginia Yearly Meeting. These are described and listed in:

  Jacobsen, Phebe R. *Quaker Records in Maryland*. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1966. (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 14; computer number 236711.) Page 9 contains a map showing the general location of some Maryland monthly meetings.

  To learn more about the history of the Baltimore Yearly Meetings, see:

surviving records are indexed in:

Cantlon, Bettie Stirling. 1776 Census of Maryland. [Chevy Chase, Md.] B.S. Cantlon, 1975. (FHL book 975.2 X2p 1776; film 908123 item 3; computer number 2639290.) The parish or hundred is sometimes given.

Maryland did not take state censuses, but the Baltimore City Archives has an 1868 police census for some city wards of Baltimore on one microfilm.

CHURCH RECORDS

Although Maryland was established as a refuge for Roman Catholics from England (under the Act of Toleration, 1649 to 1654), most early settlers were Protestant. Members of the Society of Friends (Quakers) were in the Chesapeake Bay area as early as 1657. The Anglican Church was established as the official church in 1692 and continued as such until 1776.

From 1718 to 1776 Catholics and Quakers were disenfranchised, and few of their pre-Revolutionary records exist. Surviving records of Jesuit fathers are deposited at the Archives of the Georgetown University Library.

During the 19th century, Methodism was the dominant Protestant religion in Maryland. Other large groups in Maryland were the Roman Catholic, Protestant Episcopal, and Presbyterian churches.

The Maryland Historical Society has about 200 indexed transcripts of church records and some original records for various denominations. The Society is also the repository for the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Maryland and has about 70,000 items from 1676 to 1900. The Society also has the Harris Church Register File. This is a card index to many of the births, baptisms, marriages, deaths, and other information in the church registers of the collection.

The Maryland State Archives has the following records:

- *Protestant Episcopal.* An almost complete set of older parish records from the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Washington (southern and western shore) and from the Diocese of Easton (eastern shore). The archives has some original records from the Diocese of Maryland and microfilm copies of parish records for most of Maryland.

- *Roman Catholic.* A large number of microfilmed records from the Catholic Archdiocese of Baltimore.

- *Friends (Quaker).* Microfilm copies of the older records of nearly all Friends monthly meetings and some of the original records. This includes the records of the Baltimore Yearly Meeting in Homewood, Philadelphia Yearly Meetings of the Eastern Shore; and meetings under the now defunct Virginia Yearly Meeting. These are described and listed in:

Jacobsen, Phebe R. Quaker Records in Maryland. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1966. (FHL book 975.2 H4ma no. 14; computer number 2361711.) Page 9 contains a map showing the general location of some Maryland monthly meetings.

To learn more about the history of the Baltimore Yearly Meetings, see:

Forbush, Bliss. *A History of Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends: Three Hundred Years of Quakerism in Maryland, Virginia, the District of Colombia, and Central Pennsylvania*. Sandy Spring, Md.: Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 K2f; computer number 437678.) This book contains a map showing the general location of the early monthly meetings within this yearly meeting.

- *Other Protestants*. The Baltimore and Peninsula Conferences of the United Methodist Church, and records from some Baptist, Lutheran, Evangelical, and Presbyterian churches. Many of these records are indexed.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of some Protestant Episcopal records from the Maryland Historical Society. The library also has Friends' records for the Cecil Monthly Meeting microfilmed at Swarthmore College. The library has microfilm copies of records at the Presbyterian Historical Society in Philadelphia, and has copies of published histories for some denominations, such as the Protestant Episcopal, Methodist, Evangelical Lutheran, and Baptist churches.

An important guide produced by the Genealogical Council of Maryland is:

Kanley, Edna A., comp. *Directory of Maryland Church Records*. One volume in two parts. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 K24k; computer number 86308.) This book gives the names and addresses of about 2,600 Maryland churches and often mentions the years that the church operated, the years that records exist, and the location of the original records or copies.

To learn about the ministers and priests who served in Maryland, see:

Kanely, Edna Agatha. *Directory of Ministers and the Maryland Churches They Served, 1634-1990*, 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975.2 K2k; computer number 673996.) This book lists several thousand ministers and priests, giving birth and death date, denomination served, and location and dates served. The source of the information is also given.

Some denominations have collected their records into denominational repositories, others have not. The following addresses may be helpful in locating church records.

Baptist

Baptist Convention of Maryland/Delaware
10255 Old Columbia
Columbia, MD 21046
Telephone: 410-290-5290

United Baptist Missionary Convention (African American)
940 Madison Avenue
Baltimore, MD 21201
Telephone: 410-523-2950
Fax: 410-523-0250

Protestant Episcopal

Fortnoch, Bliss. A History of Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends: Three Hundred Years of Quakerism in Maryland, Virginia, the District of Columbia, and Central Pennsylvania. Sandy Spring, Md.: Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 K2f; computer number 437678.) This book contains a map showing the general location of the early monthly meetings within this yearly meeting.

- Other Protestants. The Baltimore and Peninsula Conferences of the United Methodist Church and records from some Baptist, Lutheran, Evangelical, and Presbyterian churches. Many of these records are indexed.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of some Protestant Episcopal records from the Maryland Historical Society. The library also has Friends' records for the Cecil Monthly Meeting microfilmed at Swarthmore College. The library has microfilm copies of records at the Presbyterian Historical Society in Philadelphia, and has copies of published histories for some denominations, such as the Protestant Episcopal, Methodist, Evangelical Lutheran, and Baptist churches.

An important guide produced by the Genealogical Council of Maryland is:

Kanley, Edna A., comp. Directory of Maryland Church Records. One volume in two parts. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 K2dk; computer number 861308.) This book gives the names and addresses of about 2,600 Maryland churches and often mentions the years that the church operated, the years that records exist, and the location of the original records or copies.

To learn about the ministers and priests who served in Maryland, see:

Kanely, Edna Agatha. Directory of Ministers and the Maryland Churches They Served, 1634-1990. 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975.2 K2k; computer number 673996.) This book lists several thousand ministers and priests, giving birth and death date, denomination served, and location and dates served. The source of the information is also given.

Some denominations have collected their records into denominational repositories, others have not. The following addresses may be helpful in locating church records.

Baptist

Baptist Convention of Maryland/Delaware
10255 Old Columbia
Columbia, MD 21044
Telephone: 410-290-5290

United Baptist Missionary Convention (African American)
910 Madison Avenue
Baltimore, MD 21201
Telephone: 410-523-2950
Fax: 410-523-0250

Protestant Episcopal

Archives of the Episcopal Church
P.O. Box 2247
Austin, TX 78768
Telephone: 512-472-6816

Some Protestant Episcopal records are described in:

Inventory of the Church Archives of Maryland: Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Maryland. Baltimore: Historical Records Survey, 1940. (FHL book 975.2 K2h; film 1036799 item 5; computer number 264394.)

For a history of the Anglican church and background information on the original thirty Anglican parishes, see:

Middleton, Canon Arthur Pierce. *Anglican Maryland, 1692-1792*. Virginia Beach: The Donning Company/Publishers, 1992. (FHL 975.2 K2mi; computer number 692880.)

Lutheran

Archives of the Delaware-Maryland Synod Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
7604 York Road
Towson, MD 21204-7570
Telephone: 410-825-9520
Fax: 410-825-6745

Methodist

United Methodist Historical Society
Lovely Lane Museum Library
2200 St. Paul Street
Baltimore, MD 21218-5897
Telephone: 410-889-4458
Fax: 410-889-1501

Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

Department of History
318 Georgia Terrace
P.O. Box 849
Montreat, NC 28757
Telephone: 704-669-7061
Fax: 704-669-5369

Society of Friends (Quakers)

The Maryland State Archives has many Quaker records.

Roman Catholic

Archives of the Episcopal Church
P.O. Box 2247
Austin, TX 78768
Telephone: 512-472-6816

Some Protestant Episcopal records are described in:

Inventory of the Church Archives of Maryland: Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Maryland
Baltimore: Historical Records Survey, 1940. (FHL book 975.2 K2h; film 1036799 item 3; computer number 2643394.)

For a history of the Anglican church and background information on the original thirty Anglican parishes, see:

Middleton, Canon Arthur Pierce. Anglican Maryland, 1692-1792. Virginia Beach: The Donning Company/Publishers, 1992. (FHL 975.2 K2h; computer number 6928801.)

Lutheran

Archives of the Delaware-Maryland Synod Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
7004 York Road
Towson, MD 21204-7570
Telephone: 410-825-9520
Fax: 410-825-6745

Methodist

United Methodist Historical Society
Lovely Lane Museum Library
2200 St. Paul Street
Baltimore, MD 21218-5897
Telephone: 410-889-4458
Fax: 410-889-1501

Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)

Department of History
318 Georgia Terrace
P.O. Box 849
Montreat, NC 28757
Telephone: 704-669-7061
Fax: 704-669-5369

Society of Friends (Quakers)

The Maryland State Archives has many Quaker records.

Roman Catholic

Archives of Archdiocese of Baltimore
320 Cathedral Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
Telephone: 410-547-5443

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists church records under:

- MARYLAND - CHURCH RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS

COURT RECORDS

Major Maryland courts that have kept records of genealogical value include the following:

1637-1805	The Provincial Court (later General Court) was a statewide court that ruled on capital crimes, land disputes, and other civil matters.
1637-1851	County courts were countywide courts that had jurisdiction over criminal and civil cases. County courts were replaced by circuit courts.
1668-1851	The Chancery Court was a statewide court with jurisdiction over equity cases, such as divorces, name changes, mortgage foreclosures, civil damage suits, and guardianships.
1776-pres.	The Court of Appeals is the highest court in the state with jurisdiction over criminal, civil, and probate appeals.
1800s-pres.	District courts, known by several different titles prior to 1971, have jurisdiction over lesser criminal and civil cases. There are 12 judicial districts.
1851-pres.	Circuit courts have countywide jurisdiction over major civil and criminal cases and appellate jurisdiction over district courts. These courts replaced the county courts.

Additional types of court records are described in the "Probate Records" and "Naturalization and Citizenship" sections of this outline.

The Maryland State Archives has all the original records and indexes of the Provincial, General, and Chancery courts. The state archives also has many of the original records and indexes of the county, circuit, and district courts and the Court of Appeals, often into the twentieth century. Some of the Provincial Court records have been published in the *Archives of Maryland* (see the "Public Records" section of this outline). Those original county records on microfilm can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see Papenfuse's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline).

The Maryland State Archives also has a collection of miscellaneous court papers for the years 1729 to 1904. The collection contains naturalizations, county court cases, manumissions, mortgages, depositions, bonds, voting, and other records. The Archives also has an index to this collection produced by the Historical Records Survey.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of:

Archives of Archdioceses of Baltimore
320 Cathedral Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
Telephone: 410-547-5440

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists church records under:

- MARYLAND - CHURCH RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS

COURT RECORDS

Major Maryland courts that have kept records of genealogical value include the following:

1637-1805	The Provincial Court (later General Court) was a statewide court that ruled on capital crimes, land disputes, and other civil matters
1637-1851	County courts were countywide courts that had jurisdiction over criminal and civil cases. County courts were replaced by circuit courts
1658-1851	The Chancery Court was a statewide court with jurisdiction over equity cases, such as divorces, name changes, mortgage foreclosures, civil damage suits, and guardianships
1776-pres.	The Court of Appeals is the highest court in the state with jurisdiction over criminal, civil, and probate appeals.
1800s-pres.	District courts, known by several different titles prior to 1971, have jurisdiction over lesser criminal and civil cases. There are 12 judicial districts.
1851-pres.	Circuit courts have county-wide jurisdiction over major civil and criminal cases and appellate jurisdiction over district courts. These courts replaced the county courts

Additional types of court records are described in the "Probate Records" and "Naturalization and Citizenship" sections of this outline.

The Maryland State Archives has all the original records and indexes of the Provincial, General, and Chancery courts. The state archives also has many of the original records and indexes of the county, circuit, and district courts and the Court of Appeals, often into the twentieth century. Some of the Provincial Court records have been published in the *Archives of Maryland* (see the "Public Records" section of this outline). Those original county records on microfilm can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see Paperwork's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline).

The Maryland State Archives also has a collection of miscellaneous court papers for the years 1729 to 1904. The collection contains naturalizations, county court cases, manumissions, mortgages, depositions, bonds, voting, and other records. The Archives also has an index to this collection produced by the Historical Records Survey.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of:

- General Court judgments, 1777 to 1805 (FHL films 013038-62; computer number 173787).
- Provincial Court judgments, 1679 to 1778 (FHL films 012941-68; computer number 170448). See the "Public Records" section of this outline for published records, 1637 to 1683.
- Court of Appeals judgments and decrees, 1788 to 1891 (FHL films 12999-13037; computer number 173123)
- Some county court records.

U.S. district court dockets and U.S. circuit court case files, dockets, and minutes (which include some naturalization proceedings) from 1790 to 1911 are at the National Archives—Mid-Atlantic Region. The minutes have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library (FHL films 940136-42; computer number 58487).

Many people were called to testify in court cases and to give a deposition. The following books contain abstracts of many of these depositions:

Peden, Henry C., Jr. *Maryland Deponents 1634-1799*. 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975.2 P28p and P28pa; computer numbers 645797 and 674001.) This series gives the name of the deponent, age when known, and source where the original record can be found.

Hooper, Debbie. *Abstracts of Chancery Court Records of Maryland, 1669-1792*. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1996. (FHL book 975.2 P28h; computer number 777183.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - COURT RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in Maryland. For example, the Family History Library has the following Baltimore directories:

- 1752, 1796-1860 FHL fiche 6043563-601; computer number 648715
- 1863-1930 FHL films 1376528-56; computer numbers 648715 and 654527
- 1914, 1940, 1956 FHL book Q 975.271/B1 E4p; computer number 236076

The Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Maryland Historical Society, and the Maryland State Archives have large collections of Maryland city directories. Local public libraries and county and city historical and genealogical societies are another good source of city directories, especially for small towns and cities.

- General Court judgments, 1777 to 1805 (FHL films 013038-62; computer number 173787)

- Provincial Court judgments, 1679 to 1775 (FHL films 012941-68; computer number 170448). See the "Public Records" section of this outline for published records, 1677 to 1683.

- Court of Appeals judgments and decrees, 1788 to 1891 (FHL films 12999-13037; computer number 173123)

- Some county court records.

U.S. district court dockets and U.S. circuit court case files, dockets, and minutes (which include some naturalization proceedings) from 1790 to 1911 are at the National Archives—Mid-Atlantic Region. The minutes have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library (FHL films 940136-42; computer number 584587).

Many people were called to testify in court cases and to give a deposition. The following books contain abstracts of many of these depositions.

Roden, Henry C., Jr. Maryland Depositions 1634-1799. 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975 2 P28p and P28p; computer numbers 945797 and 674001.) This series gives the name of the deponent, age when known, and source where the original record can be found.

Hoopes, Debbie. Abstracts of Chancery Court Records of Maryland, 1696-1782. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1996. (FHL book 975 2 P28h; computer number 777185.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - COURT RECORDS

- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in Maryland. For example, the Family History Library has the following Baltimore directories.

- 1752, 1796-1860 FHL fiche 6043565-601, computer number 648715

- 1863-1930 FHL films 1376528-56; computer numbers 648715 and 654527

- 1914, 1940, 1956 FHL book Q 975 27 M3 E4p, computer number 236076

The Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Maryland Historical Society, and the Maryland State Archives have large collections of Maryland city directories. Local public libraries and county and city historical and genealogical societies are another good source of city directories, especially for small towns and cities.

Find directories in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - DIRECTORIES.

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The People

White settlers in colonial Maryland were primarily from the British Isles. In 1660 many English immigrants began settling the Eastern Shore (east of Chesapeake Bay) in what is now Wicomico County. Nearly all British immigrants to colonial Maryland came either as servants or convicts. Maryland received more indentured servants than any other colony.

The earlier colonists settled along Maryland's rivers and bays, as these were the primary routes of transportation. By about 1740, English, Scottish, and Scotch-Irish immigrants began moving into the Appalachian section of western Maryland.

The largest group of non-British persons in the colonial period were Rhineland Germans who were encouraged by Maryland officials to settle in the rich farm lands of western Maryland in the 1730s and 1740s. Many of these Germans came through Philadelphia. A few Dutch, Swedish, Huguenot, and Acadian refugee families also came to the colony.

Slave labor was introduced in the early decades of the seventeenth century when slaves from Barbados were imported to labor in the tobacco fields of southern Maryland. Vast numbers of Blacks were later shipped directly from Africa to the Chesapeake. Some of these Blacks obtained their freedom. By 1800, Maryland had the largest free Black population in the United States.

Migrations from Maryland began in the early years of the colony. Travelers generally followed the Cumberland Trail (Braddock Road) that led west to Pittsburgh and from there to the Ohio River. Many people also used the Great Trading Path, also called the Great Philadelphia Wagon Road, that led southwest along the Allegheny Ridge into the Shenandoah Valley and beyond. Some Marylanders from Prince George's County went to the Carolinas. A group of Catholics from St. Mary's County settled in Nelson County, Kentucky. By the 1820s some wealthy young Marylanders were moving slaves from their home farms to open plantations in Mississippi and surrounding areas.

Southerners fleeing the devastation of the Civil War and new immigrants from overseas helped to offset population losses. During the heavy period of immigration from 1830 through 1860, approximately half the immigrants were Germans and a third were Irish. These immigrants tended to remain in the cities, especially Baltimore City.

In the 1870s and 1880s virtually all immigrants were of German origin. In the post-1880 wave of immigration, large numbers of Germans continued to come to Maryland. They were joined by Poles, Bohemians, Lithuanians, Greeks, Jews (from Germany, Poland, and Russia), Czechs, Italians, and Irish.

Histories of ethnic groups are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND - MINORITIES. An example is:

> Cunz, Dieter. *The Maryland Germans: A History*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1948. (FHL book 975.2 F2c; fiche 6048035; computer number 246695.)

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The People

White settlers in colonial Maryland were primarily from the British Isles. In 1660 many English immigrants began settling the Eastern Shore (east of Chesapeake Bay) in what is now Worcester County. Nearly all British immigrants to colonial Maryland came either as servants or convicts. Maryland received more indentured servants than any other colony.

The earlier colonists settled along Maryland's rivers and bays, as these were the primary routes of transportation. By about 1740, English, Scottish, and Scotch-Irish immigrants began moving into the Appalachian section of western Maryland.

The largest group of non-British persons in the colonial period were Rhineland Germans who were encouraged by Maryland officials to settle in the rich farm lands of western Maryland in the 1720s and 1740s. Many of these Germans came through Philadelphia. A few Dutch, Swedish, Huguenot, and Acadian refugee families also came to the colony.

Slave labor was introduced in the early decades of the seventeenth century when slaves from Barbados were imported to labor in the tobacco fields of southern Maryland. Vast numbers of Blacks were later shipped directly from Africa to the Chesapeake. Some of these Blacks obtained their freedom. By 1800, Maryland had the largest free Black population in the United States.

Migrations from Maryland began in the early years of the colony. Travelers generally followed the Cumberland Trail (Braddock Road) that led west to Pittsburgh and from there to the Ohio River. Many people also used the Great Trading Path, also called the Great Philadelphia Wagon Road, that led southwest along the Allegheny Ridge into the Shenandoah Valley and beyond. Some Marylanders from Prince George's County went to the Carolinas. A group of Catholics from St. Mary's County settled in Nelson County, Kentucky. By the 1820s some wealthy young Marylanders were moving slaves from their home farms to open plantations in Mississippi and surrounding areas.

Southerners fleeing the devastation of the Civil War and new immigrants from overseas helped to offset population losses. During the heavy period of immigration from 1830 through 1860, approximately half the immigrants were Germans and a third were Irish. These immigrants tended to remain in the cities, especially Baltimore City.

In the 1870s and 1880s virtually all immigrants were of German origin. In the post-1880 wave of immigration, large numbers of Germans continued to come to Maryland. They were joined by Poles, Bohemians, Lithuanians, Greeks, Jews (from Germany, Poland, and Russia), Czechs, Italians, and Irish.

Histories of ethnic groups are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND - MINORITIES. An example is:

Cuna, Dieter. The Maryland Germans: A History. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1948. (FHL book 975.2 F2c; fiche 6048035; computer number 246695.)

Early Settlers. An excellent index of over 2,500,000 names found in more than 2,500 published sources is:

> Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*. 15 vols. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-. (FHL book 973 W32p; computer number 75625.) The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There are also cumulative 1982 to 1985, 1986 to 1990, and 1991 to 1997 supplements. This does not index official U.S. arrival lists or manuscript sources, but it does index the names of many people who immigrated between 1538 and the 1900s and who are listed in published sources.

A comprehensive list of about 140,000 immigrants who came to America from Britain from 1607 to 1776 is:

> Coldham, Peter Wilson. *The Complete Book of Emigrants, 1607-1776 and Emigrants in Bondage, 1614-1775*. Novato, CA: Brøderbund Software, 1996. (FHL compact disc no. 9 pt. 350; computer number 784052; not available at Family History Centers.) Many immigrants to Maryland are listed. It may show the British hometown, emigration date, ship, destination, and text of the document abstract.

Immigration Records

The "Emigration and Immigration" section of the*United States Research Outline* (30972) lists several important sources for finding information about immigrants. These nationwide sources include many references to people who settled in Maryland. *Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline* (34111) introduces the principles, search strategies, and additional record types you can use to identify an immigrant ancestor's hometown.

The major port of entry into Maryland was Baltimore. Most Baltimore passenger lists are on microfilm at the National Archives, the Maryland Historical Society, the Baltimore City Archives, and the Family History Library. Some immigrants arrived at Annapolis, Havre de Grace, Nottingham, and St. Mary's, but there are few existing records of these ports.

Baltimore City Arrivals, 1820 to 1891. The following types of records can help you identify an ancestor who arrived in Baltimore City between 1820 and 1891:

- *Customs passenger lists* of Baltimore City were kept beginning in January 1820, but most of the early lists are missing and were reportedly destroyed by a fire. The Family History Library has the following records in one collection on FHL films 417383-432; computer number 216036:

  1. Surviving U.S. Customs passenger lists from 1 January 1840 to 28 December 1891.

  2. Baltimore City lists for 4 September 1833 to 13 June 1866 (with some gaps). During these years, ship masters were required to submit copies of their passenger lists to the mayor of Baltimore. These city lists partially replace the missing original lists.

  3. Cargo manifests from 2 September 1820 to 30 March 1821 and 19 August 1832.

- *Indexes to customs passenger lists, 1820 to 1897*. A soundex card index to the U.S. Customs passenger lists indexes the federal lists for 1820 to 1897 (FHL films 417212-382; computer

Early Settlers. An excellent index of over 2,500,000 names found in more than 2,500 published sources is:

Filby, P. William. Passenger and Immigration Lists Index. 15 vols. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981- (FHL book 973 W3 p; computer number 758625.) The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There are also cumulative 1982 to 1985, 1986 to 1990, and 1991 to 1997 supplements. This does not index official U.S. arrival lists or manuscript sources, but it does index the names of many people who immigrated between 1538 and the 1900s and who are listed in published sources.

A comprehensive list of about 140,000 immigrants who came to America from Britain from 1607 to 1776 is:

Coldham, Peter William. The Complete Book of Emigrants, 1607-1776 and Emigrants in Bondage, 1614-1775. Novato, CA: Broderbund Software, 1996. (FHL computer disc no. 9 pt. 350; computer number 784052; not available at Family History Centers.) Many immigrants to Maryland are listed. It may show the British hometown, emigration date, ship, destination, and text of the document abstract.

Immigration Records

The "Emigration and Immigration" section of the United States Resources Online (309772) lists several important sources for finding information about immigrants. These nationwide sources include many references to people who settled in Maryland. Immigrant Origins Research Online (341111) introduces the principles, search strategies, and additional record types you can use to identify an immigrant ancestor's hometown.

The major port of entry into Maryland was Baltimore. Most Baltimore passenger lists are on microfilm at the National Archives, the Maryland Historical Society, the Baltimore City Archives, and the Family History Library. Some immigrants arrived at Annapolis, Havre de Grace, Nottingham, and St. Mary's, but there are few existing records of these ports.

Baltimore City Arrivals, 1820 to 1891. The following types of records can help you identify an ancestor who arrived in Baltimore City between 1820 and 1891:

- Customs passenger lists of Baltimore City were kept beginning in January 1820, but most of the early lists are missing and were reportedly destroyed by a fire. The Family History Library has the following records in one collection on FHL films 417383-432; computer number 216036:

  1. Surviving U.S. Customs passenger lists from 1 January 1840 to 28 December 1891.

  2. Baltimore City lists for 4 September 1833 to 13 June 1866 (with some gaps). During these years, ship masters were required to submit copies of their passenger lists to the mayor of Baltimore. These city lists partially replace the missing original lists.

  3. Cargo manifests from 2 September 1820 to 30 March 1821 and 19 August 1832.

- Indexes to customs passenger lists, 1820 to 1897. A soundex card index to the U.S. Customs passenger lists indexes the federal lists for 1820 to 1897 (FHL films 417212-382; computer

number 218234). A separate soundex card index includes the individuals appearing in the city lists from 1833 to 1866 (FHL films 821565-86; computer number 175226). Both indexes have the same format and give all information found on the original lists except the name of the ship master and the port of embarkation.

- *Quarterly abstracts of Baltimore City passenger lists*. Beginning in 1820, U.S. Customs collectors were required to send quarterly copies of the customs lists to the U.S. Secretary of State who published transcripts for Congress.

  These quarterly abstracts or copies give the quarter-year of an individual's arrival and sometimes the port of embarkation. Passengers' given names are usually shortened to the initial letter, but otherwise the information is the same as that found in the original lists. Use the abstracts when the original list is missing. The abstracts also have many gaps, and some years are missing. The Family History Library has the abstracts for the following years (FHL films 1376177-82; computer number 216036):
  January 1820 to December 1845
  July 1848 to September 1850
  March 1857 to June 1869

- *Indexes to the quarterly abstracts*. There are two indexes to the abstracts. Those up to 1834 are indexed in:

  Bentley, Elizabeth P., and Michael H. Tepper, eds. *Passenger Arrivals at the Port of Baltimore, 1820-1834: From Customs Passenger Lists*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982. (FHL book 975.26 W3p; computer number 174905.) This also indexes the few city lists, cargo manifests, and state department transcripts for this period.
  A second and more comprehensive index is:

  United States. Bureau of Customs. *A Supplemental Index to Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving at Atlantic and Gulf Coast Ports (Excluding New York) 1820-1874*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives and Records Service, 1960. (FHL films 418161-348; computer number 216582.) This indexes the Baltimore City abstracts through June 1869 and the existing Annapolis and Havre de Grace lists (see the paragraph labelled "Other Ports").

- *Indexes of German Immigrants*. Many of the customs lists and indexes include the birthplace or city of last permanent residence of German immigrants. This is because most Germans who came to Baltimore left from the port of Bremen, and the lists of ships arriving from Bremen often give this information.

  There is an ongoing project to index an estimated 700,000 Germans who arrived at various U.S. ports including Baltimore City. The first volumes have been published in:

  Glazier, Ira A., and P. William Filby, eds. *Germans to America: Lists of Passengers Arriving at U.S. Ports, 1850-1887+*. 54+ vols. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, Inc., 1988-. (FHL book 973 W2ger; computer number 465274.)

Baltimore Arrivals, 1892-. The National Archives has the immigration passenger lists and indexes of Baltimore City since 1892. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of:

- Lists 1892 to 1921. (On 133 FHL films; computer number 216036.)

number 218224). A separate soundex card index includes the individuals appearing in the city lists from 1833 to 1866 (FHL films 821565-66, computer number 175226). Both indexes have the same format and give all information found on the original lists except the name of the ship master and the port of embarkation.

- Quarterly abstracts of Baltimore City passenger lists. Beginning in 1820, U.S. Customs collectors were required to send quarterly copies of the customs lists to the U.S. Secretary of State who published transcripts for Congress.

These quarterly abstracts or copies give the quarter-year of an individual's arrival and sometimes the port of embarkation. Passengers' given names are usually shortened to the initial letter, but otherwise the information is the same as that found in the original lists. Use the abstracts when the original list is missing. The abstracts also have many gaps, and some years are missing. The Family History Library has the abstracts for the following years (FHL films 1276177-82; computer number 216036):

January 1820 to December 1845
July 1848 to September 1850
March 1857 to June 1866

- Indexes to the quarterly abstracts. There are two indexes to the abstracts. Those up to 1834 are indexed in:

Bentley, Elizabeth P., and Michael H. Tepper, eds. Passenger Arrivals at the Port of Baltimore, 1820-1834: From Customs Passenger Lists. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982. (FHL book 973.28 W3p; computer number 174905.) This also indexes the few city lists, cargo manifests, and state department transcripts for this period.
A second and more comprehensive index is:

United States. Bureau of Customs. A Supplemental Index to Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving at Atlantic and Gulf Coast Ports (Excluding New York) 1820-1873. Washington, D.C.: National Archives and Records Service, 1960. (FHL films 4181601-34; computer number 216582.) This indexes the Baltimore City abstracts through June 1866 and the existing Annapolis and Havre de Grace lists (see the paragraph labelled "Other Ports").

- Indexes of German immigrants. Many of the customs lists and indexes include the birthplace or city of last permanent residence of German immigrants. This is because most Germans who came to Baltimore left from the port of Bremen, and the lists of ships arriving from Bremen often give this information.

There is an ongoing project to index an estimated 700,000 Germans who arrived at various U.S. ports including Baltimore City. The first volumes have been published in:

Glazier, Ira A., and P. William Filby, eds. Germans to America: Lists of Passengers Arriving at U.S. Ports, 1850-1897. 34+ vols. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, Inc., 1988-. (FHL book 973 W2gar; computer number 165274.)

Baltimore Arrivals, 1892-. The National Archives has the immigration passenger lists and indexes of Baltimore City since 1892. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of:

- Lists 1892 to 1921. (On 133 FHL films; computer number 216036.)

- Soundex card index for 1897 to 1952. (On 43 FHL films beginning with 1373824; computer number 175219.)

The National Archives also has four volumes of lists of passengers who died on board ship from 1867 to 1914.

Baltimore was served by the North German Lloyd shipping line from Bremen. If you know the name of the steamship that your ancestor arrived on, you can obtain the date of arrival for the years 1904 to 1926 from the:

> *Mortan Allan Directory of European Passenger Steamship Arrivals*. 1931. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book Ref 973 U3m 1980; computer number 35779; 1931 edition on fiche 6046854; computer number 30102.)

Other Ports. The only known customs passenger lists for other Maryland ports are Annapolis, 1849 (FHL film 830231; computer number 216254) and Havre de Grace, 1820 (FHL film 830234; computer number 216254). Immigrants to Maryland, especially western Maryland, may have arrived in Philadelphia (see the *Pennsylvania Research Outline* [31075]).

GAZETTEERS

Five sources for finding Maryland place names are:

> Fisher, Richard Swainson. *Gazetteer of the State of Maryland* . . . New York: J.H. Colton, 1852. (FHL book 975 E5f; film 896649 item 2; computer number 170592.)
>
> Gannett, Henry. *A Gazetteer of Maryland and Delaware*. 1904. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1976. (FHL book 975 E5g; film 982220 item 3; computer number 170614.)
>
> Kaminkow, Marion J. *Maryland A to Z: A Topographical Dictionary*. Baltimore: Magna Carta Book Co., 1985. (FHL book 975.2 E2k; computer number 404634.)
>
> Maryland State Planning Commission and the Department of Geology, Mines and Water Resources. *Gazetteer of Maryland*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1941. (FHL film 1550166; computer number 467454.)
>
> United States Board on Geographic Names. *Geographic Names Alphabetical Finding List*. Washington, D.C.: National Cartographic Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey, ca. 1982. (Maryland is on FHL fiche 6331309-10; computer number 152892.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. These must usually be searched in person.

- Soundex card index for 1897 to 1952. (On 43 FHL films beginning with 1272824; computer number 1725190.)

The National Archives also has four volumes of lists of passengers who died on board ship from 1867 to 1914.

Baltimore was served by the North German Lloyd shipping line from Bremen. If you know the name of the steamship that your ancestor arrived on, you can obtain the date of arrival for the years 1904 to 1926 from the:

Morton Allen Directory of European Passenger Steamship Arrivals, 1931. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 973 U5m 1980; computer number 351779; 1931 edition on fiche 6046034; computer number 301102.)

Other Ports. The only known [emptyset] passenger lists for other Maryland ports are Annapolis, 1849 (FHL film 830231; computer number 216254) and Havre de Grace, 1820 (FHL film 830234; computer number 216254). Immigrants to Maryland, especially western Maryland, may have arrived in Philadelphia (see the Pennsylvania Research Outline [310751]).

GAZETTEERS

Five sources for finding Maryland place names are:

Fisher, Richard Swainson. Gazetteer of the State of Maryland. . . . New York: J.H. Colton, 1852. (FHL book 975 E5f; film 896649 item 2; computer number 1705922.)

Gannett, Henry. A Gazetteer of Maryland and Delaware. 1904. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1976. (FHL book 975 E5g; film 962220 item 3; computer number 1706164.)

Kaminkow, Marion J. Maryland A to Z: A Topographical Dictionary. Baltimore: Magna Carta Book Co., 1985. (FHL book 975 E2k; computer number 404654.)

Maryland State Planning Commission and the Department of Geology, Mines and Water Resources. Gazetteer of Maryland. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1941. (FHL film 1550166; computer number 467454.)

United States Board on Geographic Names. Geographic Names Information System: List of Feature Names. Washington, D.C.: National Cartographic Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey, ca. 1982. (Maryland is on FHL fiche 6331309-10; computer number 1528022.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. These must usually be searched in person.

Manuscript Collections

Major manuscript collections and compiled genealogies for Maryland include:

Calvert Papers. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1973. (FHL films 1685848-874.)

Daughters of the American Revolution (Maryland). *Genealogical Collection*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1971. (On 30 FHL films beginning with 859284; computer number 453515.) This collection consists of transcripts of Bible records, cemetery records, church records, marriage records, death records, obituaries, and wills. The volumes are generally arranged by county, and many have individual indexes.

Holdcraft, Jacob Mehrling. *Obituaries, Bible Records, Church Records, Family Genealogies, County Records, etc. for Frederick County, Maryland, 1800-1977*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1975, 1977. (On 59 FHL films beginning with 1001455; computer number 203400.) This card file has 250,000 alphabetical references emphasizing records of Frederick County and also includes material from neighboring counties in Maryland and Pennsylvania. This collection is maintained by Jack and Betty Linton, 814 Trail Ave., Frederick, MD 21701, Telephone 301-663-0150.

Holdcraft's tombstone inscriptions have been published in:

Holdcraft, Jacob Mehrling. *Names in Stone: 75,000 Cemetery Inscriptions from Frederick County, Maryland*. 2 vols. Reprinted as *More Names in Stone*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985. (FHL book 975.287 V3h 1985; computer number 370192.)

Dielman-Hayward File. This is a collection of 250,000 obituaries, marriages, and biographical items from Maryland newspapers from the late 1700s to the present. The clippings are in 375 drawers of three-inch by five-inch cards and nine file cabinet drawers. This collection is at the Maryland Historical Society.

Manuscript Genealogies. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1949. (FHL films 013171-75; computer number 180388.) These are alphabetical folders microfilmed at the Maryland Historical Society. They contain correspondence, genealogies, and clippings concerning Maryland families.

WPA-HRS Index. The Baltimore City Archives has petitions, licenses, bonds, War of 1812 and Civil War muster rolls, police reports, correspondence, burial records, coroner's inquests, and other records from 1756 to 1938. The Historical Records Survey produced a helpful index to over 233,000 names found in these records. Most of the names are from 1810 to 1890. The Baltimore City Archives will search the index and collection for a $4.00 fee. The Maryland State Archives has a copy of this index.

Cox, Richard J., ed. *Calvert Papers*. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1973. (FHL films 1685848-874; computer number 543546.) These records include quitrents, debt books, wills, marriage settlements, court records, land records, and family papers. A guide to the microfilm edition is available for purchase from the Maryland Historical Society (FHL book 975.2 A3e).

Manuscript Collections

Major manuscript collections and compiled genealogies for Maryland include:

Calvert Papers. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1973. (FHL films 1685848-874.)

Daughters of the American Revolution (Maryland). Genealogical Collection. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1971. (On 30 FHL films beginning with 859284; computer number 453515.) This collection consists of transcripts of Bible records, cemetery records, church records, marriage records, death records, obituaries, and wills. The volumes are generally arranged by county, and many have individual indexes.

Holdcraft, Jacob Mehrling. Genealogical Bible Records, Church Records, Family Genealogies, County Records, etc. for Frederick County, Maryland, 1800-1977. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1977. (On 59 FHL films beginning with 1001455; computer number 203800.) This card file has 250,000 alphabetical references emphasizing records of Frederick County and also includes material from neighboring counties in Maryland and Pennsylvania. This collection is maintained by Jack and Betty Linton, 814 Trail Ave., Frederick, MD 21701. Telephone 301-663-0150.

Holdcraft's tombstone inscriptions have been published in:

Holdcraft, Jacob Mehrling. Names in Stone: 75,000 Cemetery Inscriptions from Frederick County, Maryland. 2 vols. Reprinted as More Names in Stone. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985. (FHL book 975.2872 V3h 1985; computer number 3701972.)

Dielman-Mowbray File. This is a collection of 250,000 obituaries, marriages, and biographical items from Maryland newspapers from the late 1700s to the present. The clippings are in 375 drawers of three-inch by five-inch cards and nine file cabinet drawers. This collection is at the Maryland Historical Society.

Manuscript Genealogies. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1940. (FHL films 013171-75; computer number 180388.) These are alphabetical folders maintained at the Maryland Historical Society. They contain correspondence, genealogies, and clippings concerning Maryland families.

MPA-MRS Index. The Baltimore City Archives has petitions, licenses, bonds, War of 1812 and Civil War muster rolls, police reports, correspondence, burial records, coroner's inquests, and other records from 1756 to 1938. The Historical Records Survey produced a helpful index to over 233,000 names found in these records. Most of the names are from 1810 to 1890. The Baltimore City Archives will search the index and collection for a $4.00 fee. The Maryland State Archives has a copy of this index.

Cox, Richard J., ed. Calvert Papers. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1973. (FHL films 1685848-874; computer number 543546.) These records include quitrents, deed books, wills, marriage settlements, court records, land records, and family papers. A guide to the microfilm edition is available for purchase from the Maryland Historical Society (FHL book 975.2 A3e).

Register of Provincial Families. This is a small but growing collection of information about families who lived in Maryland prior to 4 July 1776. The collection is open to the public at the George Peabody Library. Additional families can register by writing to Mary Keysor Meyer, 5179 Perry Road, Mt. Airy, MD 21771.

Published Sources

Some major published genealogical collections and indexes for Maryland are:

Maryland Genealogies: A Consolidation of Articles from the Maryland Historical Magazine. 2 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 975.2 D2m; computer number 108340.)

Passano, Eleanor Phillips. *An Index to the Source Records of Maryland: Genealogical, Biographical, Historical*. 1940. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 D22p; computer number 238360.) This volume is a 20,000 name index to printed and manuscript sources at the DAR Library, Maryland Historical Society, and other archives.

Brumbaugh, Gaius Marcus. *Maryland Records: Colonial, Revolutionary, County and Church, from Original Sources*. 1915. Reprint, Lancaster, Pa.: Lancaster Press, 1928. (FHL book 975.2 D29b 1975; film 1033832; fiche 6046943; computer numbers 199795, 199799, and 39799.) This is an index of names found in numerous sources, including the 1776 census, marriage licenses, muster rolls, tombstone inscriptions, oaths of fidelity, naturalizations, and pensions.

Virdin, Donald Odell. *Maryland and Delaware Genealogies and Family Histories: A Bibliography of Books about Maryland and Delaware Families*. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1993. (FHL book 975.2 D23vm; computer number 707862.) The Maryland families are in alphabetical order.

Parran, Alice Norris. *Register of Maryland's Heraldic Families*. 2 vols. Baltimore: Parran, 1935, 1937. (FHL book 975.2 D2pa; computer number 243954.) Both volumes were sponsored by the Southern Maryland Society Colonial Dames. Volume two includes index to volume one and an addendum.

National Society of the Colonial Dames of America in the State of Maryland. *Register of the Maryland Society of the Colonial Dames of America, 1891-1938*. 2 vols. Baltimore: The Society, 1915. 1915, 1940. (FHL book 975.2 C4n; fiche 6019836; computer number 230754.)

Rider, Fremont, ed. *American Genealogical- Biographical Index*. Vols. 1-186+. Middletown, Conn.: Godfrey Memorial Library, 1952-. (FHL book 973 D22am ser. 2; on 31 FHL films beginning with 1698167; computer number 49554.) This is a continuing series. It contains over 4 million brief citations (name, date, and source) to manuscripts, periodicals, and books.

An earlier version of 48 volumes was published as *The American Genealogical-Biographical Index*, 1942-1951. This earlier version indexed 350 sources. The second version includes the original 350 sources and an additional 800 sources. The

Register of Provincial Families. This is a small but growing collection of information about families who lived in Maryland prior to 4 July 1776. The collection is open to the public at the George Peabody Library. Additional families can register by writing to Mary Keyser Meyer, 5129 Perry Road, Mt. Airy, MD 21771.

Published Sources

Some major published genealogical collections and indexes for Maryland are:

Maryland Genealogies: A Compilation of Articles from the Maryland Historical Magazine. 2 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 975.2 D2m; computer number 1083440.)

Passano, Eleanor Phillips. An Index to the Source Records of Maryland: Genealogical, Biographical, Historical. 1940. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 D22p; computer number 2383960.) This volume is a 20,000 name index to printed and manuscript sources at the DAR Library, Maryland Historical Society, and other archives.

Brumbaugh, Gaius Marcus. Maryland Records: Colonial, Revolutionary, County and Church, from Original Sources. 1915. Reprint. Lancaster, Pa.: Lancaster Press, 1928. (FHL book 975.2 D2*9; film 1033832; fiche 6046043; computer numbers 1097953, 1097954, and 3979*.) This is an index of names found in numerous sources, including the 1776 census, marriage licenses, muster rolls, tombstone inscriptions, oaths of fidelity, naturalizations, and pensions.

Virdin, Donald Odell. Maryland and Delaware Genealogies and Family History: A Bibliography of Books about Maryland and Delaware Families. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1993. (FHL book 975.2 D22v; computer number 2028652.) The Maryland families are in alphabetical order.

Parran, Alice Norris. Register of Maryland's Revolutionary Families. 2 vols. Baltimore: Parran, 1935, 1937. (FHL book 975.2 D2p; computer number 2439594.) Both volumes were sponsored by the Southern Maryland Society Colonial Dames. Volume two includes index to volume one and an addendum.

National Society of the Colonial Dames of America in the State of Maryland. Register of the Maryland Society of the Colonial Dames of America, 1897-1938. 2 vols. Baltimore: The Society, 1915, 1940. (FHL book 975.2 C4r; fiche 6017856; computer number 2307254.)

Rider, Fremont, ed. American Genealogical-Biographical Index. Vols. 1-180. Middletown, Conn.: Godfrey Memorial Library, 1952-. (FHL book 973 D22ai set 2, on 31 FHL films beginning with 1698167; computer number 495564.) This is a continuing series. It contains over 4 million brief citations (name, date, and source) to manuscripts, periodicals, and books.

An earlier version of 48 volumes was published as The American Genealogical-Biographical Index, 1942-1951. This earlier version indexed 350 sources. The second version includes the original 350 sources and an additional 800 sources. The

second version uses about 800 sources.

To help interpret citations and find the original sources, use the colored pages in volume ten of *The American Genealogical Index* or:

Clark, Patricia L., and Dorothy Huntsman, eds. *Key Title Index to the American Genealogical-Biographical Index: Register of Family History Library Call Numbers*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1990. (FHL book 973 D22am index; film 1698167 item 4; fiche 6088377; computer number 491052.) This work shows which sources are at the Family History Library and gives their call numbers.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more genealogies under:

- MARYLAND - GENEALOGY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of Maryland affected political jurisdictions, record keeping, and family movements.

1632	A charter was granted to Cecilius Calvert, the second Lord Baltimore. Maryland remained a proprietary colony until 1776, except for the years 1691 to 1715 when the colony reverted to the crown.
1634	The ships Ark and Dove brought about 200 Catholic and Protestant English settlers to the Western Shore of the Chesapeake Bay, where St. Mary's was established.
1653	Baltimore was founded. It soon became a major port and commercial center.
1763-1767	The Maryland-Pennsylvania boundary was established by the Mason-Dixon Line.
1776	Maryland adopted a Declaration of Rights and a state constitution.
1788	Maryland officially became a state in the Union by ratifying the Constitution.
1791	Maryland ceded sixty square miles for the District of Columbia.
1802	The property qualification for voting in local elections was removed.
1812-1815	The War of 1812 involved many Maryland residents, and some battles were fought in Maryland.
1818	The National Road was completed from Cumberland to Wheeling.
1851	Baltimore City became an independent city and started keeping court, land, and probate records separately from the county.
1861-1865	Maryland soldiers fought on both sides during the Civil War.
1864	Slaves in Maryland were emancipated.

Sources for studying the history of Maryland include:

second version uses about 800 sources.

To help interpret citations and find the original sources, use the colored pages in volume ten of *The American Genealogical Index* or:

Clark, Patricia L., and Dorothy Hautaman, eds. *Key Title Index to the American Genealogical-Biographical Index: Registry of Family History Library Call Numbers*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1990. (FHL book 973 D22am index; film 1694167 item 4; fiche 6088377, computer number 491052.) This work shows which sources are at the Family History Library and gives their call numbers.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more genealogies under:

- MARYLAND - GENEALOGY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of Maryland affected political jurisdictions, record keeping, and family movements.

1632	A charter was granted to Cecilius Calvert, the second Lord Baltimore. Maryland remained a proprietary colony until 1776, except for the years 1691 to 1715 when the colony reverted to the crown.
1634	The ships Ark and Dove brought about 200 Catholic and Protestant English settlers to the Western Shore of the Chesapeake Bay, where St. Mary's was established.
1653	Baltimore was founded. It soon became a major port and commercial center.
1763-1767	The Maryland-Pennsylvania boundary was established by the Mason-Dixon Line.
1776	Maryland adopted a Declaration of Rights and a state constitution.
1788	Maryland officially became a state in the Union by ratifying the Constitution.
1791	Maryland ceded sixty square miles for the District of Columbia.
1802	The property qualification for voting in local elections was removed.
1812-1815	The War of 1812 involved many Maryland residents, and some battles were fought in Maryland.
1818	The National Road was completed from Cumberland to Wheeling.
1851	Baltimore City became an independent city and started keeping court, land, and probate records separately from the county.
1861-1865	Maryland soldiers fought on both sides during the Civil War.
1864	Slaves in Maryland were emancipated.

Sources for studying the history of Maryland include:

Chapelle, Suzanne Ellery Greene, ed. *Maryland, A History of Its People*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1986. (FHL book 975.2 H2mj; computer number 442222.)

Scharf, John Thomas. *History of Maryland* . . . 3 vols. 1879. Reprint, Hatboro, Pa.: Tradition Press, 1967. (FHL book 975.2 H2sj; computer number 257803.) Volumes one and two have been indexed (FHL book 975.2 H2s index; computer number 753793). The index covers the years 1600 to 1812.

Walsh, Richard, and William Lloyd Fox, eds. *Maryland: A History, 1632-1974*. Reprint, 1974. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1974. (FHL book 975.2 H2wr; computer number 257808.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists histories under:

- MARYLAND - HISTORY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - HISTORY

LAND AND PROPERTY

Proprietary Land

All Maryland land was first owned by the Calvert family proprietors who obtained it from the Crown. From 1633 to 1683 they issued headrights, or land grants, in return for immigrants transporting themselves and others to Maryland. The names of individuals receiving land through the headright system and later through cash sales are found in:

Skordas, Gust. *Early Settlers of Maryland: An Index to Names of Immigrants Compiled from Records of Land Patents, 1633-1680*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 975.2 W2s; computer number 21143.) This source lists the settler's name, immigration date, and the source of the information.

Coldham, Peter Wilson. *Settlers of Maryland*. [1679- 1783]. 5 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1995-1996. (FHL book 975.2 R28c; computer number 436701.) This series is a continuation of the work started by Gust Skordas. It may include county, name of tract, acreage, date, and references. In the late 1600s, the headright system was replaced by cash sales of proprietary lands. The series covers 1679 to 1783.

Military Land

During the Revolutionary War, Maryland offered land grant lots as a bounty to entice recruits to fill Maryland's enlistment quotas. These lots, located "Westward of Fort Cumberland" in present day Allegany and Garrett counties, are described in indexed land records and maps available at the Maryland State Archives. Those men receiving this land are mentioned in two publications, both of which are indexed:

Chapelle, Suzanne Filery Greene, ed. Maryland: A History of Its People. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1986. (FHL book 975.2 H2m; computer number 1442222.)

Scharf, John Thomas. History of Maryland. . . 3 vols. 1879. Reprint. Hatboro, Pa.: Tradition Press, 1967. (FHL book 975.2 H2s; computer number 257803.) Volumes one and two have been indexed (FHL book 975.2 H2s index; computer number 753793). The index covers the years 1600 to 1812.

Walsh, Richard, and William Lloyd Fox, eds. Maryland: A History, 1632-1974. Reprint. 1974. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1974. (FHL book 975.2 H2w; computer number 257808.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists histories under:

- MARYLAND - HISTORY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - HISTORY

LAND AND PROPERTY

Proprietary Land

All Maryland land was first owned by the Calvert family proprietors who obtained it from the Crown. From 1633 to 1683 they issued headrights, or land grants, in return for immigrants transporting themselves and others to Maryland. The names of individuals receiving land through the headright system and later through cash sales are found in:

Skordas, Gust. Early Settlers of Maryland: An Index to Names of Immigrants Compiled from Records of Land Patents, 1633-1680. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 975.2 W2s; computer number 211443.) This source lists the settler's name, immigration date, and the source of the information.

Coldham, Peter Wilson. Settlers of Maryland. [1679- 1783] 5 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1995-1996. (FHL book 975.2 R2sc; computer number 416701.) This series is a continuation of the work started by Gust Skordas. It may include county, name of tract, acreage, date, and references. In the late 1600s, the headright system was replaced by cash sales of proprietary lands. The series covers 1679 to 1783.

Military Land

During the Revolutionary War, Maryland offered land grant lots as a bounty to entice recruits to fill Maryland's enlistment quotas. These lots, located "Westward of Fort Cumberland" in present day Allegany and Garrett counties, are described in indexed land records and maps available at the Maryland State Archives. Those men receiving this land are mentioned in two publications, both of which are indexed:

Meyer, Mary K. *Westward of Fort Cumberland Military Lots Set Off for Maryland's Revolutionary Soldiers: With an Appended List of Revolutionary Soldiers Granted Pensions by the State of Maryland*. Finksburg, Md.: Pipe Creek Publication, Inc., 1993. (FHL book 975.2 M2me; computer number 739591.)

Scharf, John T. *History of Western Maryland: Being a History of Frederick, Montgomery, Carroll, Washington, Allegany, and Garrett Counties from the Earliest Period to the Present Day* . . . 1882. Reprint, Baltimore: Regional Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 975.2 H2s 1968; fiche 6046813; 1882 ed. on FHL films 962679-80; computer number 257786.) This work is partially indexed by the following two works:

Long, Helen R. *Index for the Frederick County Section of Scharf's History of Western Maryland*. Wichita, Kans.: ADR, Inc., 1986. (FHL book 975.2 H2s v. 1; computer number 519243.)

Index for the Washington County Section of Scharf's History of Western Maryland. Manhattan, Kans.: Helen R. Long, 1984. (FHL book 975.2 H2s v. 2; fiche 6087697; computer number 1919.)

Land Office Records

The Maryland State Archives has the original land office records, dating from 1634 to the present, and other early records that were once filed in each county. The land office records include land patents, surveys, grants, warrants, and proprietary rent rolls and debt books. A list of the records is in the inventory compiled by Morris Radoff, mentioned in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline. The Maryland State Archives also has a card index arranged by grantee, by later owners, and by county and tract name.

A guide to help you locate and use the early land records is:

Hartsook, Elizabeth, and Gust Skordas. *Land Office and Prerogative Court Records of Colonial Maryland*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 975.2 B4ma No. 4 1968; computer number 177373.)

The Maryland Historical Society has rent receipts, quitrent rolls (1633 to 1765), and debt books (1750) purchased from the Calvert family. The Family History Library has a microfilm copy of these records (FHL films 1685853-860; computer number 543546).

County Land Records

After land was transferred to private ownership, deeds and mortgages were filed with the county clerk. Baltimore City deeds since 1851 have been filed with the clerk of the Baltimore City Supreme Court. Many deeds and mortgages were also recorded with the Provincial Court and General Courts from 1637 to 1805. The Maryland State Archives has the original county land records and microfilm copies of many of these records to the present. These can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see Papenfuse's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). You can also obtain copies by writing to the county clerk at the county courthouse. The Family History Library has many of these records on microfilm.

Records at the Family History Library

Meyer, Mary K. Reviewed of Fort Cumberland Military Lots Sold Off for Maryland's Revolutionary Soldiers: With an Expanded List of Revolutionary Soldiers Granted Pensions by the State of Maryland. Finksburg, Md.: Pipe Creek Publication, Inc., 1993. (FHL book 975.2 M2me; computer number 719591.)

Schart, John T. History of Western Maryland: Being a History of Frederick, Montgomery, Carroll, Washington, Allegany, and Garrett Counties from the Earliest Period to the Present Day . . . 1882. Reprint. Baltimore: Regional Publishing Co., 1965. (FHL book 975.2 H2s 1965; fiche 6046813; 1882 ed. on FHL films 962679-80; computer number 257756.)
This work is partially indexed by the following two works:

Long, Helen R. Index for the Frederick County Section of Schart's History of Western Maryland. Wichita, Kans.: ADR, Inc., 1986. (FHL book 975.2 H2s v. 1; computer number 519243.)

Index for the Washington County Section of Schart's History of Western Maryland. Manhattan, Kans.: Helen R. Long, 1984. (FHL book 975.2 H2s v. 2; fiche 6057697, computer number 1919.)

Land Office Records

The Maryland State Archives has the original land office records, dating from 1634 to the present, and other early records that were once filed in each county. The land office records include land patents, surveys, grants, warrants, and proprietary rent rolls and debt books. A list of the records is in the inventory compiled by Morris Radoff, mentioned in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline. The Maryland State Archives also has a card index arranged by grantee, by later owners, and by county and tract name.

A guide to help you locate and use the early land records is:

Harwood, Elizabeth, and Gust Skordas. Land Office and Proprietary Court Records of Colonial Maryland. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1968. (FHL book 975.2 H4ma No. 4 1968; computer number 1727?2.)

The Maryland Historical Society has rent receipts, quarrel rolls (1633 to 1765), and debt books (1750) purchased from the Calvert family. The Family History Library has a microfilm copy of these records (FHL films 1685853-860; computer number 343549).

County Land Records

After land was transferred to private ownership, deeds and mortgages were filed with the county clerk. Baltimore City deeds since 1831 have been filed with the clerk of the Baltimore City Supreme Court. Many deeds and mortgages were also recorded with the Provincial Court and General Courts from 1637 to 1805. The Maryland State Archives has the original county land records and microfilm copies of many of these records to the present. These can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see "Archives's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). You can also obtain copies by writing to the county clerk at the county courthouse. The Family History Library has many of these records on microfilm.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of most of the pre-1850 patents, warrants, and deeds. From the Maryland State Archives, for example, the library has 266 microfilms of Baltimore City deeds for the years 1653 to 1849 (FHL films 013323-588; computer number 189988). The library also has the following statewide collections from the Maryland State Archives:

- *Patents Series: Of the Maryland Land Office*. Land patents, certificates, and warrants, 1636 to 1852. (FHL films 013063-141; computer number 176473.) See also the *Calvert Papers*, mentioned in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. (FHL films 1685853-4; computer number 543546.)
- Provincial court judgments, 1679 to 1778. (FHL films 012941-68; computer number 170448.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - LAND AND PROPERTY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY

MAPS

Johns Hopkins University, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the University of Maryland, and the Maryland State Archives have large collections of Maryland maps and atlases. A helpful historical atlas is:

> Papenfuse, Edward C., and Joseph M. Coale. *The Hammond-Harwood House Atlas of Historical Maps of Maryland, 1608-1908*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1982. (FHL book Q 975.2 E7p; film 1597909 item 18; computer number 214414.)

Maps that show the county boundaries at the time the U.S. censuses were taken are in:

> Thorndale, William, and William Dollarhide. *Map Guide to the U.S. Federal Censuses, 1790-1920*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1987. (FHL book 973 X2th; computer number 452721.)

Baltimore City ward maps that correspond roughly with the censuses of 1820 to 1900 are on FHL film 1377700 and FHL fiche 6016568-76 (computer number 181937).

For 7.5-, 15-, and 30-minute topographic quadrangle maps for Maryland published between 1884 and 1972 use the:

> United States Geological Survey. *Topographic Maps of the United States*. Suitland, Md.: National Archives and Records Service, 1976. (FHL computer number 340901.) The maps are arranged alphabetically by the name of the quadrangle on the following films:

- Aberdeen-Flintstone FHL film 1433784
- Gunpowder-Myersville FHL film 1433785

The Family History Library has copies of most of the pre-1850 patents, warrants, and deeds. From the Maryland State Archives, for example, the library has 266 microfilms of Baltimore City deeds for the years 1653 to 1849 (FHL films 013223-588; computer number 189988). The library also has the following statewide collections from the Maryland State Archives:

- Patents Series: Of the Maryland Land Office. Land patents, certificates, and warrants, 1650 to 1852. (FHL films 012963-411; computer number 174473.) See also the Calvert Papers, mentioned in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. (FHL films 1058653-4; computer number 543546.)
- Provincial court judgments, 1679 to 1776. (FHL films 012941-68; computer number 170448.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more of these records under:

- MARYLAND - LAND AND PROPERTY
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY

MAPS

Johns Hopkins University, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the University of Maryland, and the Maryland State Archives have large collections of Maryland maps and atlases. A helpful historical atlas is:

Papenfuse, Edward C., and Joseph M. Coale. The Hammond-Harwood House Atlas of Historical Maps of Maryland, 1608-1908. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1982. (FHL book Q 975.2 E7p; film 1597909 item 18; computer number 214414.)

Maps that show the county boundaries at the time the U.S. censuses were taken are in:

Thornbrough, William, and William Dollarhide. Map Guide to the U.S. Federal Censuses, 1790-1920. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1987. (FHL book 973 X2th; computer number 452721.)

Baltimore City ward maps that correspond roughly with the censuses of 1820 to 1900 are on FHL film 1377700 and FHL fiche 6016568-76 (computer number 181927).

For 7.5-, 15-, and 30-minute topographic quadrangle maps for Maryland published between 1884 and 1972 use the:

United States Geological Survey. Topographic Maps of the United States. Suitland, Md.: National Archives and Records Service, 1976. (FHL computer number 346901.) The maps are arranged alphabetically by the name of the quadrangle on the following films:

- Aberdeen-Flintstone FHL film 1423784
- Gunpowder-Myersville FHL film 1423785

- Paw Paw-Urbana FHL film 1433786

Film numbers for additional and more recent topographical maps are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - MAPS.

To see changes in county boundaries, use:

> Long, John H., ed. *Historical Atlas and Chronology of County Boundaries, 1788-1980*. Scale: 1:633,600. Vol. 1-5. Boston, Mass.: G.K. Hall, 1984. (FHL 973 E7hL v. 1-5; fiche 6051426-30; computer number 304297.) Maps show when and where each county changed boundaries. Maps for Maryland are in Vol. 1 (fiche 6051426).

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more maps under:

- MARYLAND - MAPS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - MAPS

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *U.S. Military Records Research Outline* (34118) provides more information on the federal records. Important sources unique to Maryland are listed in the following sections.

Colonial Wars (1632-1775)

> *Maryland Muster Rolls, Fort Cumberland, 1757-58.* Salt Lake City: Filmed by the Genealogical Society of Utah, 1949. The original papers are at the Maryland Historical Society. (FHL film 013158; computer number 178353.) The Maryland State Archives has a card index to muster and pay rolls for the colonial wars from 1732 to 1772.

> Clark, Murtie June. *Colonial Soldiers of the South, 1732-1774*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983; FHL book 975 M29c; computer number 213743.) Pages 1-123 include lists of Maryland militia from 1732 to 1763. The source sometimes lists residence. It is indexed.

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

A man born between 1730 and 1765 who lived in Maryland is probably listed in some form of military record. If he supported the Revolution, he may be mentioned in the records as a rebel, patriot, or Whig. Those who opposed the Revolution were Loyalists or Tories. For Revolutionary War patriot records, see:

> White, Virgil D. *Genealogical Abstracts of the Revolutionary War Pension Files*. 4 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Publishing, 1990. (FHL book 973 M28g; computer number 534698.) The abstracts may contain name, unit, service and application dates and places, age, birth date, marriage date, residences, and names of relatives. These abstracts are mainly from the following collection of records:

- Pau Pau-Urbana FHL film 1433786

Film numbers for additional and more recent topographical maps are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - MAPS.

To see changes in county boundaries, use:

Long, John H., ed. Historical Atlas and Chronology of County Boundaries, 1788-1980. Scale: 1:633,600. Vol. 1-5. Boston, Mass.: G.K. Hall, 1984. (FHL 973 E7HL v. 1-5; fiche 6051420-30; computer number 2042972.) Maps show when and where each county changed boundaries. Maps for Maryland are in Vol. 1 (fiche 6051420).

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more maps under:

- MARYLAND - MAPS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - MAPS

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The U.S. Military Records Research Outline (34118) provides more information on the federal records. Important sources unique to Maryland are listed in the following sections.

Colonial Wars (1632-1775)

Maryland Muster Rolls, Fort Cumberland, 1757-58. Salt Lake City: Filmed by the Genealogical Society of Utah, 1940. The original papers are at the Maryland Historical Society. (FHL film 0131158; computer number 1783253.) The Maryland State Archives has a card index to muster and pay rolls for the colonial wars from 1732 to 1772.

Clark, Murtie June. Colonial Soldiers of the South, 1732-1774. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983; FHL book 975 M2pc; computer number 2137443.) Pages 1-123 include lists of Maryland militia from 1732 to 1763. The source sometimes lists residence. It is indexed.

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

A man born between 1730 and 1765 who lived in Maryland is probably listed in some form of military record. If he supported the Revolution, he may be mentioned in the records as a rebel, patriot, or Whig. Those who opposed the Revolution were Loyalists or Tories. For Revolutionary War patriot records, see:

White, Virgil D. Genealogical Abstracts of the Revolutionary War Pension Files, 4 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Publishing, 1990. (FHL book 973 M2g; computer number 2346958.) The abstracts may contain name, unit, service and application dates and places, age, birth date, marriage date, residences, and names of relatives. These abstracts are mainly from the following collection of records:

United States. Veterans Administration. *Selected Records from Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1969. (FHL films 840256-406; computer number 356373.)

Other patriot records include:

United States. Veterans Administration. *Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty-Land-Application Files*. National Archives Microfilm Publications, (FHL films 970001-2670; computer number 178932.) This collection contains 80,000 complete pension files organized alphabetically by surname.

White, Virgil D. *Index to Revolutionary War Service Records*. 4 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Publishing, 1995. (FHL book 973 M22wv; computer number 755463.) This source shows the name, rank, and unit of over 390,000 patriots. The index is a transcript of:

United States. Adjutant General's Office. *General Index to Compiled Military Service Records of Revolutionary Ward Soldiers*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1942. (FHL films 882841-98; computer number 280117.)

The service records and pension files for Revolutionary War patriots are available at the Family History Library. You can also use NATF Form 80 to obtain copies of some records from the National Archives for a fee.

***Muster Rolls.* Muster and pay rolls and other records of Maryland continental and state troops, have been published in:**

Muster Rolls and Other Records of Service of Maryland Troops in the American Revolution: 1775-1783. Archives of Maryland. Vol. 18. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1900. (FHL book 975.2 B4m vol. 18; film 908302 item 1 computer number 19013.) This book may include officers, regiments, rank, service dates, or residence.

***Pension and Land Records.* Abstracts from pension and bounty land applications are in:**

Newman, Harry Wright. *Maryland Revolutionary Records* . . . 1938. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 M2n 1967; film 1036487 item 2; computer number 44380.) The information comes from pension claims and bounty land applications. It may include regiment, rank, land grant acreage, or marriage information.

McGee, Mrs. Carl W., comp. *Maryland Revolutionary War Pensioners, War of 1812 and Indian Wars*. Washington, D.C.: C.W. McGhee, 1952. (FHL book 975.2 M24m; film 496676 item 6; computer number 258046.) May include rank, date of pension, age, residence, or emigration to another state.

See the "Land and Property" section of this outline for records of land paid to revolutionary soldiers.

***History.* To learn more about the Maryland Continental Line, see:**

United States. Veterans Administration. Selected Records from Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1959. (FHL film 840125-406; computer number 355373.)

Other patriot records include:

United States. Veterans Administration. Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty-Land-Application Files. National Archives Microfilm Publications. (FHL films 970007-2670; computer number 178332.) This collection contains 80,000 complete pension files organized alphabetically by surname.

White, Virgil D. Index to Revolutionary War Service Records. 4 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Publishing, 1995. (FHL book 973 M22wv; computer number 755403.) This source shows the name, rank, and unit of over 300,000 patriots. The index is a transcript of:

United States. Adjutant General's Office. General Index to Compiled Military Service Records of Revolutionary War Soldiers. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1942. (FHL films 882841-98; computer number 280117.)

The service records and pension files for Revolutionary War patriots are available at the Family History Library. You can also use NATF Form 80 to obtain copies of some records from the National Archives for a fee.

Muster Rolls. Muster and pay rolls and other records of Maryland continental and state troops have been published in:

Muster Rolls and Other Records of Service of Maryland Troops in the American Revolution: 1775-1783. Archives of Maryland. Vol. 18. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1900. (FHL book 975.2 B4m vol. 18; film 908302 item 1 computer number 190113.) This book may include officers, regiments, rank, service dates, or residence.

Pension and Land Records. Abstracts from pension and bounty land applications are in:

Newman, Harry Wright. Maryland Revolutionary Records . . . 1938. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967. (FHL book 975.2 M2n 1967; film 1036487 item 2; computer number 441380.) The information comes from pension claims and bounty land applications. It may include regiment, rank, land grant acreage, or marriage information.

McGee, Mrs. Carl W., comp. Maryland Revolutionary War Pensioners, War of 1812 and Indian Wars. Washington, D.C.: C.W. McGhee, 1952. (FHL book 975.2 M24m; film 496676 item 6; computer number 258046.) May include rank, date of pension, age, residence, or emigration to another state.

See the "Land and Property" section of this outline for records of land paid to revolutionary soldiers.

Military. To learn more about the Maryland Continental Line, see:

Kilbourne, John Dwight. *A Short History of the Maryland Line in the Continental Army*. Baltimore: The Society of the Cincinnati of Maryland, 1992. (FHL 975.2 M2k; computer number 404923.) This book describes the seven regiments formed in Maryland, as well as an eighth regiment sometimes called the "German Battalion."

***Indexes*. The Maryland State Archives has several card indexes related to service in the militia. Names of men found in surviving militia records are listed in:**

Clements, S. Eugene, and F. Edward Wright. *The Maryland Militia in the Revolutionary War*. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1987. (FHL 975.2 M28c; computer number 464871.)

***Loyalists*. In the fall of 1777, a regiment of Loyalists was raised in Maryland. To learn more about these men, see:**

Clark, Murtie June. *Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the Revolutionary War*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1981. (FHL 975 F2cm; computer number 98701.) May include regiment, officers, service dates, rank, and where mustered.

War of 1812 (1812-1815)

***Service Records*. These records have not been microfilmed, so you must order photocopies from the National Archives. The Family History Library does have a microfilm copy of the index to these records.**

A roster of soldiers and sailors with their rank and unit, compiled by Louis Henry Dielman, is in:

Marine, William M. *The British Invasion of Maryland, 1812-1815*. 1913. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1977. (FHL book 975.2 M2m; film 1036720 item 2; computer number 247305.)

Published abstracts of muster, pay, and receipt rolls of soldiers who served in the militia are in:

Wright, Frederick Edward. *Maryland Militia War of 1812*. 7 vols. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1979-. (FHL book 975.2 M2w; computer number 42267.)

A list of American prisoners kept at Dartmoor Prison in England is found in:

Huntsberry, Thomas V. and Joanne M. *Dartmoor Prison*. Baltimore: J. Mart, 1984. (FHL book 975.2 M2h vol. 3; computer number 313610.) 6,554 Americans were kept at this prison. Approximately 581 died while prisoners.

***Pension Records*. These records have not been microfilmed, so you must order photocopies from the National Archives. The Family History Library does have a microfilm copy of the index to these records (on 102 FHL films beginning with 840431; computer number 113898).**

The library also has the following index to pension records:

White, Virgil D. *Index to War of 1812 Pension Files*. Transcribed by Virgil D. White. 2 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Pub. Co., 1992. (FHL book 973 M22i 1992;

Kilbourne, John Dwight. A Short History of the Maryland Line in the Continental Army. Baltimore: The Society of the Cincinnati of Maryland, 1972. (FHL 973.2 M2k; computer number 464923.) This book describes the seven regiments formed in Maryland, as well as an eighth regiment sometimes called the "German Battalion."

Indexes. The Maryland State Archives has several card indexes related to service in the militia. Names of men found in surviving militia records are listed in:

Clemens, S. Eugene, and F. Edward Wright. The Maryland Militia in the Revolutionary War. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1987. (FHL 973.2 M2ec; computer number 464871.)

Loyalists. In the fall of 1777, a regiment of Loyalists was raised in Maryland. To learn more about these men, see:

Clark, Murtie June. Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the Revolutionary War. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1981. (FHL 973 F2cm; computer number 983701.) May include regiment, officers, service dates, rank, and where mustered.

War of 1812 (1812-1815)

Service Records. These records have not been microfilmed, so you must order photocopies from the National Archives. The Family History Library does have a microfilm copy of the index to these records.

A roster of soldiers and sailors with their rank and unit, compiled by Louis Henry Dielman, is in:

Marine, William M. The British Invasion of Maryland, 1812-1815. 1913. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1977. (FHL book 973.2 M2m; film 1036720 item 2; computer number 243705.)

Published abstracts of muster, pay, and receipt rolls of soldiers who served in the militia are in:

Wright, Frederick Edward. Maryland Militia War of 1812. 7 vols. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1979- (FHL book 973.2 M2w; computer number 422671.)

A list of American prisoners kept at Dartmoor Prison in England is found in:

Hutchcroft, Thomas V. and Joanne M. Dartmoor Prison. Baltimore: J. Muir, 1984. (FHL book 973.2 M2h vol. 3; computer number 313610.) 6,534 Americans were kept at this prison. Approximately 581 died while prisoners.

Pension Records. These records have not been microfilmed, so you must order photocopies from the National Archives. The Family History Library does have a microfilm copy of the index to these records (on 102 FHL films beginning with 840431; computer number 113898).

The library also has the following index to pension records:

White, Virgil D. Index to War of 1812 Pension Files. Transcribed by Virgil D. White. 2 vols. Waynesboro, Tenn.: National Historical Pub. Co., 1992. (FHL book 973 M22i; 1992;

computer number 690247.)

Mexican War (1846-1848)

A list of Maryland volunteers is found in:

Wells, Charles J. *Maryland and District of Columbia Volunteers in the Mexican War*. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975.2 M2we; computer number 641947.) This book lists the soldier's rank, unit, city of enlistment, and age.

Civil War (1861-1865)

Maryland was officially a Union state, but some men—particularly from southern Maryland—did serve in the Confederate Army.

For service records of Union soldiers, see:

Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 13 FHL films beginning with 881522; computer number 278722.)

Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 238 FHL films beginning with 1477976; computer number 426411.)

For service records of Confederate soldiers, see:

Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 22 FHL films beginning with 1292663; computer number 110847.) The index is on FHL films 821887-8.

Pension Records. **The Family History Library has an index to Civil War pension records (FHL films 540757-541300; computer number 245945). You must order photocopies of Union pension applications from the National Archives.**

The state of Maryland did not offer pensions to those who served in the Confederacy.

Rosters. **Published rosters of Confederate and Union soldiers are in:**

Goldsborough, William W. *The Maryland Line in the Confederate Army, 1861-1865*. 1900. Reprint, Gaithersburg, Md.: Olde Soldier Books, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 M2g; computer number 436561.)

Hartzler, Daniel D. *Marylanders in the Confederacy*. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1986. (FHL book 975.2 M28h; computer number 439175.)

Huntsberry, Thomas V., and Joanne M. Huntsberry. *Maryland in the Civil War*. 2 vols. Edgemere, Md.: J. Mart Publishers, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 M2hm computer number 498890.)

computer number 690247.)

Mexican War (1846-1848)

A list of Maryland volunteers is found in:

Wells, Charles J. Maryland and District of Columbia Volunteers in the Mexican War. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1991. (FHL book 975.2 M2we; computer number 641947.) This book lists the soldier's rank, unit, city of enlistment, and age.

Civil War (1861-1865)

Maryland was officially a Union state, but some men—particularly from southern Maryland—did serve in the Confederate Army.

For service records of Union soldiers, see:

Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 13 FHL films beginning with 881521; computer number 278722.)

Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 238 FHL films beginning with 1477970; computer number 426411.)

For service records of Confederate soldiers, see:

Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of Maryland. (On 22 FHL films beginning with 1292663; computer number 110647.) The index is on FHL films 821887-8.

Pension Records. The Family History Library has an index to Civil War pension records (FHL films 540727-541300; computer number 245945). You must order photocopies of Union pension applications from the National Archives.

The state of Maryland did not offer pensions to those who served in the Confederacy.

Rosters. Published rosters of Confederate and Union soldiers are in:

Goldsborough, William W. The Maryland Line in the Confederate Army, 1861-1865. 1900. Reprint, Gaithersburg, Md.: Olde Soldier Books, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 M2g; computer number 436561.)

Hartzler, Daniel D. Marylanders in the Confederacy. Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1986. (FHL book 975.2 M2h; computer number 439175.)

Huntsberry, Thomas V., and Joanne M. Huntsberry. Maryland in the Civil War. 2 vols. Edgewater, Md.: J. Mar Publishers, 1985. (FHL book 975.2 M2hm computer number 498890.)

Wilmer, L. Allison. *History and Roster of Maryland Volunteers, War of 1861-65*. 2 vols. 1898-1899. Reprint, Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 M2wi; film 1466002; fiche 6082446; computer number 794486.)

Register of the Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Navy of the Confederate States: To January 1, 1863. (FHL 975 M3r; film 1035530 item 8; computer number 175109.)

***History*. The Family History Library has some Maryland regimental histories. An example is:**

Callum, Agnes Kane. *Colored Volunteers of Maryland Civil War, 7th Regiment, United States Colored Troops, 1863-1866*. Baltimore: Mullac Publishers, 1990. (FHL 975.2 M2ca; computer number 614163.)

To learn more about Maryland Confederate forces, see:

Confederate Military History. Extended ed., 17 vols. Wilmington, NC: Broadfoot Publishing Company, 1987-1988. (FHL book 975 M2e; computer number 474265.) Volume two deals only with Maryland.

Spanish-American War (1898)

Roster of the Soldiers and Sailors Who Served in Organizations from Maryland during the Spanish-American War. Reprint. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1990. Original is Baltimore: W.J.C. Dulany, 1901. (FHL book 975.2 M2r; computer number 588537.)

World War I (1917-1918)

World War I draft registration cards for men ages 18 to 45 may list address, birth date, birthplace, race, nationality, citizenship, and next of kin. Not all registrants served in the war. For registration cards for Maryland, see:

United States. Selective Service System. *Maryland, World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1987-1988. (On 57 FHL films beginning with 1654024; computer number 756770.)

To find an individual's draft card, it helps to know his name and residence at the time of registration. The cards are arranged alphabetically by county, within the county by draft board, and then alphabetically by surname within each draft board.

Most counties had only one board; large cities had more. Finding an ancestor's street address in a city directory will help you determine the board number if he lived in a large city. A map of Baltimore has been prepared which shows the draft board registration districts. The cities listed in the map are in alphabetical order by name of the city. For a copy of this map, see:

United States. Selective Service System. *List of World War One Draft Board Maps*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives. (FHL film 1498803; computer number 702779.)

Published lists of servicemen include:

Wilmer, L. Allison. *Roster and Roster of Maryland Volunteers, War of 1861-65*. 2 vols. 1898-1899. Reprint, Silver Spring, Md.: Family Line, 1987. (FHL book 975.2 M2wi; film 1469003; fiche 6082146; computer number 7944486.)

Register of the Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Navy of the Confederate States: To January 1, 1863. (FHL 975 M3r; film 1035350 item 8; computer number 1751079.)

History. The Family History Library has some Maryland regimental histories. An example is:

Callum, Agnes Kane. *Colored Volunteers of Maryland Civil War, 7th Regiment, United States Colored Troops, 1863-1866*. Baltimore: Mullac Publishers, 1990. (FHL 975.2 M2ca; computer number 6141053.)

To learn more about Maryland Confederate forces, see:

Confederate Military History: Extended ed., 17 vols. Wilmington, NC: Broadfoot Publishing Company, 1987-1988. (FHL book 975 M2c; computer number 4241265.) Volume two deals only with Maryland.

Spanish-American War (1898)

Roster of the Soldiers and Sailors Who Served in Organizations from Maryland during the Spanish-American War. Reprint. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1990. Original is Baltimore: W.J.C. Dulany, 1901. (FHL book 975.2 M2r; computer number 5885371.)

World War I (1917-1918)

World War I draft registration cards for men ages 18 to 45 may list address, birth date, birthplace, race, nationality, citizenship, and next of kin. Not all registrants served in the war. For registration cards for Maryland, see:

United States. Selective Service System. *Maryland World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1987-1988. (On 57 FHL films beginning with 1654024; computer number 7567770.)

To find an individual's draft card, it helps to know his name and residence at the time of registration. The cards are arranged alphabetically by county, within the county by draft board, and then alphabetically by surname within each draft board.

Most counties had only one board; large cities had more. Finding an ancestor's street address in a city directory will help you determine the board number if he lived in a large city. A map of Baltimore has been prepared which shows the draft board registration districts. The cities listed in the map are in alphabetical order by name of the city. For a copy of this map, see:

United States. Selective Service System. *List of World War One Draft Board Maps*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives. (FHL film 1469803; computer number 7017279.)

Published lists of servicemen include:

Maryland War Records Commission. *Maryland in the World War I, 1917-19. Military and Naval Service Records*. 2 vols. Baltimore: Maryland War Records Commission, 1933. (FHL film 1670787; computer number 535101.) The Family History Library has only volume two, which contains surnames beginning with J to Z.

Haulsee, W.M., F.G. Howe, and A.C. Doyle. *Soldiers of the Great War*. 3 vols. Washington, D.C.: Soldiers Record Publishing Association, 1920. (FHL book 973 M23s; fiche 6051244; computer number 271442.) Volume 1 lists the Maryland soldiers who died in World War I and provides photographs.

World War II (1941-1945)

War Records Division, Maryland Historical Society. *Maryland in World War II: Register of Service Personnel*. 5 vols. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1965. (Not at FHL.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists military records under:

- MARYLAND - MILITARY RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - MILITARY RECORDS

MINORITIES

African-Americans

Post Civil War (1870-Present)

After the Civil War, African-Americans appear in the other types of records described in this outline. Use those records first. In addition, there may be other records in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MINORITIES. In the microfiche version of the catalog, look in the Subject Search under AFRICAN-AMERICAN and AFRO-AMERICAN. The sources listed below may also help you find records of African-American ancestors.

Marriage Records. Some of the African-American marriage records from about 1864 to 1875 are listed as cohabitation certificates or acknowledgments of cohabitation. They were sometimes filed with other marriage records. They were sometimes kept separately. Look for these records in the Locality Search of the catalog under VITAL RECORDS, PUBLIC RECORDS, or SLAVERY AND BONDAGE.

Freedman's Savings and Trust Company. To help former slaves manage their money, several men created the Freedman's Savings and Trust Company. This financial institution functioned between 1865 and 1874. Within each city the records are organized by account number.

Freedman's Savings and Trust Company (Washington, D.C.). *Registers of Signatures of Depositors in Branches of the Freedman's Savings and Trust Company, 1865-1874.* Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1969. (Baltimore records on FHL film 928583 and Washington, D.C. records on films 928574-75; computer number 136687.) These records

Maryland War Records Commission. Maryland in the World War I, 1917-19. Military and Naval Service Records. 2 vols. Baltimore: Maryland War Records Commission, 1925. (FHL film 1670787, computer number 835101.) The Family History Library has only volume two, which contains surnames beginning with J to Z.

Hausser, W.M., F.O. Howe, and A.C. Doyle. Soldiers of the Great War. 3 vols. Washington, D.C.: Soldiers Record Publishing Association, 1920. (FHL book 973 M23s; fiche 6051244, computer number 2214442.) Volume 1 lists the Maryland soldiers who died in World War I and provides photographs.

World War II (1941-1945)

War Records Division, Maryland Historical Society. Maryland in World War II: Register of Service Personnel. 5 vols. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1965. (Not at FHL.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists military records under:

- MARYLAND - MILITARY RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - MILITARY RECORDS

MINORITIES

African-Americans

Post Civil War (1870-Present)

After the Civil War, African-Americans appear in the other types of records described in this outline. Use those records first. In addition, there may be other records in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MINORITIES. In the microfiche version of the catalog, look in the Subject Search under AFRICAN-AMERICAN and AFRO-AMERICAN. The sources listed below may also help you find records of African-American ancestors.

Marriage Records. Some of the African-American marriage records from about 1864 to 1875 are listed as cohabitation certificates or acknowledgments of cohabitation. They were sometimes filed with other marriage records. They were sometimes kept separately. Look for these records in the Locality Search of the catalog under VITAL RECORDS, PUBLIC RECORDS, or SLAVERY AND BONDAGE.

Freedman's Savings and Trust Company. To help former slaves manage their money, several men created the Freedman's Savings and Trust Company. This financial institution functioned between 1865 and 1874. Within each city the records are organized by account number.

Freedman's Savings and Trust Company (Washington, D.C.). Registers of Signatures of Depositors in Branches of the Freedman's Savings and Trust Company, 1865-1874. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1969. (Baltimore records on FHL film 928383 and Washington, D.C. records on films 928374-75; computer number 1366957.) These records

may provide the name of the former master, the name of the plantation, birth date, birthplace, occupation, address or city where the person was living, and the names of parents, children, spouses, and siblings. If the depositor served with the U.S. colored troops, the company he served with may also be listed.

Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands. This agency of the federal government was created March 3, 1865, to help former slaves in the transition from slave life to freedom. It functioned until the end of 1871. These records may provide names, relationships, places where the person lived, occupations, and other information. The Bureau has two types of records: *commissioner records* and *field office records*. The field office records are the most useful, but they have never been microfilmed. You must go to the National Archives to use them. The Family History Library has many commissioner records. However, these records are difficult to use.

For a good explanation of these records, see pages 68-91 of:

Byers, Paula K. *The American Genealogical Sourcebook*. Detroit, Mich.: Gale Research Inc., 1995. (FHL Book 973 F27afg.)

The Subject Search of the microfiche version of the Family History Library Catalog lists some Bureau records under FREEDMEN. In the Locality Search, look for Bureau records under:

- MARYLAND - MINORITIES
- MARYLAND - PUBLIC RECORDS
- MARYLAND - VITAL RECORDS

Bureau records may also be listed under MINORITIES, PUBLIC RECORDS, and VITAL RECORDS in the Locality Search for a specific county or town in Maryland. Some Bureau records for Maryland are found under the District of Columbia.

Pre-Civil War

Records of "Free People of Color". Ten percent of all the African-Americans living in the South were free. To research records of free African-Americans during this period, use the other record types described in this outline. Also look for additional sources that name "free people of color."

Records of Slaves. The first step in researching slave records is to find the slave owner and his family. *Historical research shows that 85% of the former slaves did not take their former master's surname.* This means you probably will not find the slave owner from your ancestor's surname. Other difficulties may also limit the success of finding the name of the slave owner.

To do research, follow the lives of the slave owner's family as a guide to places and events that affected the slave. Because a slave was not regarded as a person but as property of the slave owner, look for slaves in records that list property. The slaves are listed under the name of the slave owner. The slave owner's tax records may name each slave and give his or her monetary value. The slave owner's church records may list the names of his slaves. The slave owner's will and estate records may indicate how his property and slaves were distributed at his death. Some slave owners freed their slaves in their will. Also check to see if the slave owner ever freed his slaves by manumission or gave them a certificate of freedom.

may provide the name of the former master, the name of the plantation, birth date, birthplace, occupation, address or city where the person was living, and the names of parents, children, spouses, and siblings. If the depositor served with the U.S. colored troops, the company he served with may also be listed.

Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands. This agency of the federal government was created March 3, 1865, to help former slaves in the transition from slave life to freedom. It functioned until the end of 1871. These records may provide names, relationships, places where the person lived, occupations, and other information. The Bureau has two types of records: commissioner records and field office records. The field office records are the most useful, but they have never been microfilmed. You must go to the National Archives to use them. The Family History Library has many commissioner records. However, these records are difficult to use.

For a good explanation of these records, see pages 68-91 of:

Byers, Paula K. The American Genealogical Sourcebook. Detroit, Mich.: Gale Research Inc., 1995. (FHL Book 973 F27afg.)

The Subject Search of the microfiche version of the Family History Library Catalog lists some Bureau records under FREEDMEN. In the Locality Search, look for Bureau records under:

- MARYLAND - MINORITIES
- MARYLAND - PUBLIC RECORDS
- MARYLAND - VITAL RECORDS

Bureau records may also be listed under MINORITIES, PUBLIC RECORDS, and VITAL RECORDS in the Locality Search for a specific county or town in Maryland. Some Bureau records for Maryland are found under the District of Columbia.

Pre-Civil War

Records of "Free People of Color". Ten percent of all the African-Americans living in the South were free. To research records of free African-Americans during this period, use the other record types described in this outline. Also look for additional sources that name "free people of color."

Records of Slaves. The first step in researching slave records is to find the slave owner and his family. Historical research shows that 85% of the former slaves did not take their former master's surname. This means you probably will not find the slave owner from your ancestor's surname. Other difficulties may also limit the success of finding the name of the slave owner.

To do research, follow the lives of the slave owner's family as a guide to places and events that affected the slave. Because a slave was not regarded as a person but as property of the slave owner, look for slaves in records that list property. The slaves are listed under the name of the slave owner. The slave owner's tax records may name each slave and give his or her monetary value. The slave owner's church records may list the names of his slaves. The slave owner's will and estate records may indicate how his property and slaves were distributed at his death. Some slave owners freed their slaves in their will. Also check to see if the slave owner ever freed his slaves by manumission or gave them a certificate of freedom.

Many state and local laws governed slaves and slavery. Check city, county, and state court indexes because court records mention slaves by name. For a better understanding of Maryland slavery laws, see:

> Finkelman, Paul. *State Slavery Statutes: Guide to the Microfiche Collection*. Frederick, Md.: University Publications of America, 1989. (FHL 975 F23s; computer number 754449.) Pages 168–207 pertain to Maryland and cover the years 1789–1865.

Plantation Records. Use the sources described above before trying to use plantation records. While plantation records are a valuable source for slave research, there are many road blocks to a successful search. Many slaves never lived on a plantation. Determining which plantation a slave lived on is often difficult or impossible. Many plantation records no longer exist. Many slave owners owned more than one plantation. Some plantation records carefully identified each slave by name, while others did not. Without a central repository for plantation records, finding the records you need can be a difficult task.

Records of Ante-Bellum Southern Plantations from the Revolution through the Civil War. To make plantation records more accessible for research, University Publications of America has begun a major microfilming project. This company has been microfilming plantation records from repositories around the country. Kenneth M. Stampp has produced special guides for each series of films. These records are sometimes called the Stampp Collection. The guides provide valuable information about the records.

Records for a Maryland plantation may not be in a Maryland repository. Someone living many states away may have donated the records to a repository elsewhere. To determine if the plantation records you need are a part of this project, you must carefully study the guide for each series of films. To find these guides, look in the Author/Title Search of the microfiche version of the catalog under Stampp, Kenneth M. Currently, the Family History Library has series "A" through "L." Series "I" is a special set of slave records of Ante-Bellum Southern Industries. These records include slaves who were owned by major companies instead of a slave owner. To find the guide for the plantation records available at the Maryland Historical Society, see:

> Stampp, Kenneth M., ed. *A Guide to Records of Ante- Bellum Southern Plantations from the Revolution through the Civil War: Series D, Selections from the Maryland Historical Society.* Frederick, Md.: University Publications of America, 1985–. (FHL book 975 H2sm ser. D; computer number 572737.) The Family History Library has microfilms of the records described in the guide (on 14 FHL films beginning with film 1534260; computer number 570041).

NATIVE RACES

A useful history of the Native American tribes of Maryland to 1700 is found in:

> Semmes, Raphael T. *Captains and Mariners of Early Maryland.* Baltimore: The John Hopkins Press, 1937. (FHL book 975.2 H2sr; fiche 6049133; computer number 167219.) The book has an extensive bibliography, an index to the names of persons, and a separate index to names of Indians.

Many state and local laws governed slaves and slavery. Check city, county, and state court indexes because court records mention slaves by name. For a better understanding of Maryland slavery laws, see:

Finkelman, Paul. State Slavery Statutes: Guide to the Microfiche Collection. Frederick, Md.: University Publications of America, 1988. (PHL 975 F23s; computer number 7544449.) Pages 108–207 pertain to Maryland and cover the years 1789–1865.

Plantation Records. Use the sources described above before trying to see plantation records. While plantation records are a valuable source for slave research, there are many road blocks to a successful search. Many slaves never lived on a plantation. Determining which plantation a slave lived on is often difficult or impossible. Many plantation records no longer exist. Many slave owners owned more than one plantation. Some plantation records carefully identified each slave by name, while others did not. Without a central repository for plantation records, finding the records you need can be a difficult task.

Records of Ante-Bellum Southern Plantations from the Revolution through the Civil War. To make plantation records more accessible for research, University Publications of America has begun a major microfilming project. This company has been microfilming plantation records from repositories around the country. Kenneth M. Stampp has produced special guides for each series of films. These records are sometimes called the Stampp Collection. The guides provide valuable information about the records.

Records for a Maryland plantation may not be in a Maryland repository. Someone living many states away may have donated the records to a repository elsewhere. To determine if the plantation records you need are a part of this project, you must carefully study the guide for each series of films. To find these guides, look in the Author/Title Search of the microfiche version of the catalog under Stampp, Kenneth M. Currently, the Family History Library has series "A" through "L." Series "I" is a special set of slave records of Ante-Bellum Southern Industries. These records include slaves who were owned by major companies instead of a slave owner. To find the guide for the plantation records available at the Maryland Historical Society, see:

Stampp, Kenneth M., ed. A Guide to Records of Ante- Bellum Southern Plantations from the Revolution through the Civil War: Series D, Selections from the Maryland Historical Society. Frederick, Md.: University Publications of America, 1985–. (PHL book 975 H2sm ser. D; computer number 5727277.) The Family History Library has microfilms of the records described in the guide (on 14 FHL films beginning with film 1534260; computer number 5700417).

NATIVE RACES

A useful history of the Native American tribes of Maryland to 1709 is found in:

Semmes, Raphael T. Captains and Mariners of Early Maryland. Baltimore: The John Hopkins Press, 1937. (PHL book 975.2 H2sr; fiche 6049133; computer number 1672197.) The book has an extensive bibliography, an index to the names of persons, and a separate index to names of Indians.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Colonial

Few naturalizations were required in the colonial period since most immigrants came from the British Isles. The legislature and the Governor and Council naturalized some foreigners, but most persons were naturalized in the later colonial period under a 1740 Act of Parliament.

The Maryland State Archives has several indexes to colonial naturalizations found in Provincial and General Court, General Assembly, and Governor and Council records of 1634 to 1776. Naturalizations of colonial German immigrants, including lists previously published in the *Archives of Maryland* (see the "Public Records" section of this outline), are in:

> Wyand, Jeffrey A., and Florence L. Wyand, *Colonial Maryland Naturalizations*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1975. (FHL book 975.2 W5w; computer number 261707.) This source may include religion, birth date and place, death date and place, or residence.

Post-1790

After 1790 under federal naturalization law, aliens could declare intention to become citizens and later be naturalized in any federal, county, or city court. The Family History Library does not have copies of these court records.

The Maryland State Archives has most county naturalization records, indexes to many county records from 1778 to 1906, and indexes to Baltimore city and county naturalizations from 1793 to 1933. The archives also has a card index to naturalizations in the U.S. circuit and district courts from 1797 to 1951.

You can find abstracts of naturalization records in:

> Oszakiewski, Robert Andrew, comp. *Maryland Naturalization Abstracts*. 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1995, 1996. (FHL book 975.2 P48o; computer number 753807.) Volume one is *County and Baltimore City, 1784-1851; the U.S. Circuit Court for Maryland, 1790-1851.* Volume two is *The County Court of Maryland, 1779-1851; the U.S. Circuit Court for Maryland, 1790-1851.* These two volumes list name, place of origin, sources, naturalization date, and age.

The National Archives—Mid-Atlantic Region has:

- Declarations of intention, 1911 to 1957, and petitions for naturalization, 1903 to 1955, from the U.S. District Court for the District of Maryland.
- Declarations of intention, 1906 to 1911, for the U.S. Circuit Court for the District of Maryland.
- Indexes to naturalization petitions to the U.S. Circuit and District Courts for the District of Maryland, 1797 to 1951. These are also on film at the Family History Library (FHL films beginning with 1380472; computer number 58489).

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Colonial

Few naturalizations were required in the colonial period since most immigrants came from the British Isles. The legislature and the Governor and Council naturalized some foreigners, but most persons were naturalized in the later colonial period under a 1740 Act of Parliament.

The Maryland State Archives has several indexes to colonial naturalizations found in Provincial and General Court, General Assembly, and Governor and Council records of 1634 to 1776. Naturalizations of colonial German immigrants, including lists previously published in the Archives of Maryland (see the "Public Records" section of this outline), are in:

Wyand, Jeffrey A., and Florence L. Wyand, Colonial Maryland Naturalizations, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1975. (FHL book 975 2 W3w; computer number 261702.) This source may include religion, birth date and place, death date and place, or residence.

Post-1790

After 1790 under federal naturalization law, aliens could declare intention to become citizens and later be naturalized in any federal, county, or city court. The Family History Library does not have copies of these court records.

The Maryland State Archives has most county naturalization records; indexes to many county records from 1778 to 1900, and indexes to Baltimore city and county naturalizations from 1793 to 1933. The archives also has a card index to naturalizations in the U.S. circuit and district courts from 1797 to 1951.

You can find abstracts of naturalization records in:

Ossaliovski, Robert Andrew, comp., Maryland Naturalization Abstracts, 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1995, 1996. (FHL book 975 2 P4a; computer number 2538071.) Volume one is County and Baltimore City, 1774-1851; the U.S. Circuit Court for Maryland, 1790-1851. Volume two is The County Court of Maryland, 1779-1851; the U.S. Circuit Court for Maryland, 1790-1851. These two volumes list name, place of origin, sources, naturalization date, and age.

The National Archives—Mid-Atlantic Region has:

- Declarations of intention, 1911 to 1957, and petitions for naturalization, 1903 to 1955, from the U.S. District Court for the District of Maryland.
- Declarations of intention, 1906 to 1911, for the U.S. Circuit Court for the District of Maryland.
- Indexes to naturalization petitions to the U.S. Circuit and District Courts for the District of Maryland, 1797 to 1951. These are also on film at the Family History Library (FHL films beginning with 1380172; computer number 584839).

- Circuit court declarations of aliens and registry of aliens, 1816 to 1828.

The Family History Library also has microfilms of:

- U.S. District Court intentions and petitions, 1792 to 1931 (on 67 FHL films beginning with 1738367; computer number 564167).
- U.S. Circuit Court intentions, 1906 to 1911 (FHL film 1738366; computer number 619613).
- U.S. Circuit Court petitions, 1790 to 1911 (FHL films 940136-142; computer number 58487).

Additional naturalization records are at the National Archives—General Branch (see the "Court Records" section of this outline).

For naturalization records after September 1906, you can also contact the local office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

NEWSPAPERS

The first newspaper published in Maryland, the *Maryland Gazette*, began publication at Annapolis in 1727. The best collections of Maryland newspapers are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Maryland Historical Society, and the Maryland State Archives.

Two helpful guides for finding Maryland newspapers are:

Hofstetter, Eleanore O. and Marcella S. Eustis. *Newspapers in Maryland Libraries: A Union List*. Baltimore: Division of Library Development Services, Maryland State Department of Education, 1977. (FHL Book 975.2 B33h; fiche 6046965; computer number 2823.)

White, Les, et al. *Newspapers of Maryland: A Guide to the Microfilm Collection of Newspapers at the Maryland State Archives*. Annapolis, Md.: Maryland State Archives, 1990. (FHL book 975.2 B33s; computer number 561597.)

The following sources are major indexes to marriage notices and obituaries in Maryland newspapers:

Barnes, Robert W. *Gleanings from Maryland Newspapers*. 4 vols. Lutherville, Md.: Bettie Carothers, 1975-76. (FHL book 975.2 V2ba v. 2; film 928166 item 7; computer number 263510.) This work covers 1727 to 1795.

Barnes, Robert W. *Marriages and Deaths from the Maryland Gazette, 1727-1839*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1973. (FHL book 975.2 V2b; computer number 164571.)

Green, Karen Mauer. *The Maryland Gazette, 1727- 1761: Genealogical and Historical Abstracts*. Galveston, Tex.: Frontier, 1989. (FHL book 975.2 D2g; computer number 560309.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more newspaper-related sources under:

- Circuit court declarations of aliens and registry of aliens, 1816 to 1828.

The Family History Library also has microfilms of:

- U.S. District Court intentions and petitions, 1792 to 1931 (on 67 FHL films beginning with 1738367; computer number 564167).

- U.S. Circuit Court intentions, 1906 to 1911 (FHL film 1738366; computer number 616613).

- U.S. Circuit Court petitions, 1792 to 1911 (FHL films 940150-142; computer number 584872).

Additional naturalization records are at the National Archives—General Branch (see the "Court Records" section of this outline).

For naturalization records after September 1906, you can also contact the local office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

NEWSPAPERS

The first newspaper published in Maryland, the Maryland Gazette, began publication at Annapolis in 1727. The best collections of Maryland newspapers are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Maryland Historical Society, and the Maryland State Archives.

Two helpful guides for finding Maryland newspapers are:

Holstetter, Eleanore O. and Marcella S. Eustis. Newspapers in Maryland Libraries: A Union List. Baltimore: Division of Library Development Services, Maryland State Department of Education, 1977. (FHL Book 975.2 B33h; fiche 6046965; computer number 2823.)

White, Lea, et al. Newspapers of Maryland: A Guide to the Microfilm Collection of Newspapers at the Maryland State Archives. Annapolis, Md.: Maryland State Archives, 1990. (FHL book 975.2 B33s; computer number 561597.)

The following sources are major indexes to marriage notices and obituaries in Maryland newspapers:

Barnes, Robert W. Gleanings from Maryland Newspapers. 4 vols. Baltimore, Md.: Bernie Cardyles, 1975-76. (FHL book 975.2 V2ba v. 2; film 928160 item 7; computer number 2635101.) This work covers 1727 to 1795.

Barnes, Robert W. Marriages and Deaths from the Maryland Gazette, 1727-1839. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1973. (FHL book 975.2 V2b; computer number 1646171.)

Green, Karen Mauer. The Maryland Gazette, 1727- 1761: Genealogical and Historical Abstracts. Galveston, Tex.: Frontier, 1989. (FHL book 975.2 D2g; computer number 560309.)

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more newspaper-related sources under:

- MARYLAND - NEWSPAPERS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - NEWSPAPERS

PERIODICALS

Many family history periodicals publish local records of genealogical value. These may include genealogies; information about local records and archives; queries; census indexes; and transcripts of family Bibles, church records, court records, cemetery records, land records, obituaries, and wills.

The following sources are the major genealogical periodicals for Maryland:

The Maryland and Delaware Genealogist. 1959-1990. Published by Raymond B. Clark, Jr., P.O. Box 352, St. Michaels, MD 21663. (FHL book 975 B2m; computer number 167721.)

Maryland Genealogical Society Bulletin. 1961-. Published by the Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 B2mb; computer number 224120.)

Maryland Historical and Genealogical Bulletin. 1930-50. Published by Roland F. Hayes, Jr., ed. (FHL book 975.2 B2ha; vol. 10 is on film 547581 item 2; vols. 12-20 on fiche 6017749; computer number 167350.)

Maryland Historical Magazine. 1906-. Published by the Maryland Historical Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 H25m; vols. 1-68 on 21 FHL films beginning with 547210; computer number 225566.) The Maryland State Archives has a comprehensive card index to names and subjects in this magazine for 1906 to 1960. Recent issues emphasize history and have less genealogical information.

Maryland Magazine of Genealogy. 1978-. Published by the Maryland Historical Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 D25ma.; computer number 29794.)

Indexes. Many of the periodicals listed above have annual indexes in the final issue for the year. For *nationwide* indexes to some family history periodicals, see:

PERiodical Source Index (PERSI). Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1987-. (FHL book 973 D25per; fiche 6016863 [set of 40](1847-1985); fiche 6016864 [set of 15](1986-1990); computer number 658308.) Indexes thousands of family history periodicals. Annual indexes have been published yearly since 1986. For further details see the *Periodical Source Index Resource Guide* (34119).

Also see the "Periodicals" section of the *United States Research Outline* (30972).

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more family history periodicals under:

- MARYLAND - PERIODICALS

PERIODICALS

Many family history periodicals publish local records of genealogical value. These may include genealogies; information about local records and archives; queries; census indexes; and transcripts of family Bibles, church records, court records, cemetery records, land records, obituaries, and wills.

The following sources are the major genealogical periodicals for Maryland:

The Maryland and Delaware Genealogist. 1959-1990. Published by Raymond B. Clark, Jr., P.O. Box 352, St. Michaels, MD 21663. (FHL book 975 B2m; computer number 1672121.)

Maryland Genealogical Society Bulletin. 1961-. Published by the Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 B2mb; computer number 2241201.)

Maryland Historical and Genealogical Bulletin. 1930-50. Published by Roland F. Hayes, Jr., ed. (FHL book 975.2 B2hs; vol. 10 is on film 547581 item 2; vols. 12-20 on fiche 6017749; computer number 1673501.)

Maryland Historical Magazine. 1906-. Published by the Maryland Historical Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 H25m; vols. 1-68 on 21 FHL films beginning with 541210; computer number 2252606.) The Maryland State Archives has a comprehensive card index to names and subjects in this magazine for 1906 to 1960. Recent issues emphasize history and have less genealogical information.

Maryland Magazine of Genealogy. 1978-. Published by the Maryland Historical Society, 201 W. Monument St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (FHL book 975.2 D25ma; computer number 2979401.)

Indexes. Many of the periodicals listed above have annual indexes in the final issue for the year. For nationwide indexes to some family history periodicals, see:

PERiodical Source Index (PERSI). Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1987-. (FHL book 975 D25per; fiche 6016863 [set of 40](1847-1985); fiche 6016864 [set of 15](1986-1990); computer number 6583908.) Indexes thousands of family history periodicals. Annual indexes have been published yearly since 1986. For further details see the Periodical Source Index Resource Guide (341119).

Also see the "Periodicals" section of the United States Research Outline (309721).

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more family history periodicals under:

• MARYLAND - PERIODICALS

- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS

PROBATE RECORDS

Estates were probated by the Secretary of the Province until 1671 and by the Prerogative Court from 1671 to 1776. Beginning in the 1690s, probates could also have been handled by county courts. Since 1777, probate records have been kept by each county's orphans court and register of wills. The counties also have copies of the pre-1777 records of the Prerogative Court.

The Maryland State Archives and each county register of wills have probate records that begin as early as 1634. The archives has microfilm copies of the county records to the present. These can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see Papenfuse's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). The Archives also has a card index of probate records from 1634 to 1854.

The Family History Library has records for 20 of the 23 counties, including wills and inventories for approximately 1777 to 1850. The library also has microfilm copies of Prerogative Court records, including:

- Will books, 1635 to 1777 (FHL films 12841-58; computer number 167579).
- Testamentary proceedings, 1657 to 1777 (FHL films 12930-40; computer number 169014).
- Accounts of estates, 1718 to 1777 (FHL films 12899-917; computer number 168655).
- Inventories and accounts of estates, 1674 to 1718 (FHL films 12918-928; computer number 169006).
- Inventories of estates, 1718 to 1777 (FHL films 12862-897; computer number 168301).
- Balance books of estates after payment to heirs, 1751 to 1776 (FHL film 12861; computer number 167899).

The following can help you locate colonial wills:

> Cotton, Jane Baldwin., and Roberta B. Henry. *The Maryland Calendar of Wills*. 1904-28. 16 vols. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1968. (FHL book 975.2 P28c 1968; vols. 1-8 on films 873762-64; vols. 1-8 on fiche 6046924; computer number 257912.) This contains abstracts of wills, 1635 to 1777.

- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
- MARYLAND , [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS

PROBATE RECORDS

Estates were probated by the Secretary of the Province until 1671 and by the Prerogative Court from 1671 to 1776. Beginning in the 1690s, probates could also have been handled by county courts. Since 1777, probate records have been kept by each county's orphans court and register of wills. The counties also have copies of the pre-1777 records of the Prerogative Court.

The Maryland State Archives and each county register of wills have probate records that begin as early as 1634. The archives has microfilm copies of the county records to the present. These can be borrowed through interlibrary loan (see Paxanthus's inventory in the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). The Archives also has a card index of probate records from 1634 to 1854.

The Family History Library has records for 20 of the 23 counties, including wills and inventories for approximately 1777 to 1850. The library also has microfilm copies of Prerogative Court records including:

- Will books, 1635 to 1777 (FHL films 12841-58; computer number 167579).
- Testamentary proceedings, 1657 to 1777 (FHL films 12930-40; computer number 169014).
- Accounts of estates, 1718 to 1777 (FHL films 12899-917; computer number 168655).
- Inventories and accounts of estates, 1674 to 1718 (FHL films 12918-928; computer number 169006).
- Inventories of estates, 1718 to 1777 (FHL films 12862-897; computer number 168301).
- Balance books of estates after payment to heirs, 1751 to 1776 (FHL film 12861; computer number 167899).

The following can help you locate colonial wills:

Cotton, Jane Baldwin., and Roberta B. Henry. The Maryland Calendar of Wills. 1904-28. 16 vols. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1968. (FHL book 975.2 P28c 1968; vols. 1-8 on films 8273762-64; vols. 1-8 on fiche 6016924; computer number 2579912.) This contains abstracts of wills, 1635 to 1777.

Hume, Joan. *Maryland, Index to the Wills of . . .* 4 vols. Baltimore: Carta Book Company, 1970. (FHL computer numbers 262467, 439481, 439157, 439138.) These volumes cover seven counties and index the names of persons leaving a will. The indexes generally extend to 1960.

Index to Inventories of Estates, 1718-1777. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1947. (FHL Film 012898; computer number 168312.)

Magruder, James M., Jr. *Index of Maryland Colonial Wills, 1635-1777*. 1933. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing , 1967. (FHL book 975.2 P2m 1967; computer number 122177.) This is a name index of early wills. The 1933 edition is on microfilm (FHL film 1425640; computer number 257999). This indexes the Maryland colonial wills that are contained in the Prerogative Court records (see listing above).

Magruder, James M., Jr. *Maryland Colonial Abstracts, Wills, Accounts and Inventories*. 5 vols. 1934-35. Reprint in 1 vol., Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1968. (FHL book 975.2 S2mj 1968; computer number 257943.) This has abstracts for the years 1772 to 1777.

Before 1777 all probate records were filed with the Prerogative Court. Four types of probate records that are abstracted for this time period are:

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. *Abstracts of the Balance Books of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1751-1777*. 4 vols., Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications. 1995. (FHL book 975.2 P28m; computer number 757244.) These books show the distribution of an estate to heirs after payments had been made. These books only existed for 1751 through 1777.

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. *Abstracts of the Inventories and Accounts of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1674-1678, 1699-1718*. 11 vols. Ongoing. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1994. (FHL book 975.2 P28sa; computer number 711600.)

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. *Abstracts of the Inventories of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1718-1777*. 17 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1988. (FHL book 975.2 P28s; computer number 511755.)

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. *Abstracts of the Administration Accounts of the Prerogative Court . . .* 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line, 1995. (FHL book 975.2 P28sk; computer number 789491.) These cover 1718 to 1731.

Additional probate records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

- MARYLAND - PROBATE RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS

PUBLIC RECORDS

Hume, Joan. Maryland Index to the Wills of . . . 4 vols. Baltimore: Gatra Book Company, 1970. (FHL computer numbers 2624607, 4394981, 4391957, 4391138.) These volumes cover seven counties and index the names of persons leaving a will. The indexes generally extend to 1960.

Index to Inventories of Estates, 1718-1777. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1947. (FHL Film 0128598; computer number 1683112.)

Magruder, James M., Jr. Index of Maryland Colonial Wills, 1635-1777. 1933. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1967. (FHL book 975.2 P2m 1967, computer number 1221777.) This is a name index of early wills. The 1933 edition is on microfilm (FHL film 1425640; computer number 2579999). This indexes the Maryland colonial wills that are contained in the Prerogative Court records (see listing above).

Magruder, James M., Jr. Maryland Colonial Abstracts, Wills, Accounts and Inventories. 5 vols. 1934-35. Reprint in 1 vol., Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1968. (FHL book 975.2 S2mj 1968; computer number 2579943.) This has abstracts for the years 1772 to 1777.

Before 1777 all probate records were filed with the Prerogative Court. Four types of probate records that are abstracted for this time period are:

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. Abstracts of the Bonding Books of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1751-1777. 4 vols., Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1995. (FHL book 975.2 P2sm; computer number 2572464.) These books show the distribution of an estate to heirs after payments had been made. These books only existed for 1751 through 1777.

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. Abstracts of the Inventories and Accounts of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1674-1676, 1699-1718. 11 vols. Ongoing. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1994. (FHL book 975.2 P2ss; computer number 2116600.)

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. Abstracts of the Inventories of the Prerogative Court of Maryland, 1718-1777. 17 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line Publications, 1988. (FHL book 975.2 P2ss; computer number 5117555.)

Skinner, Vernon L., Jr. Abstracts of the Administration Accounts of the Prerogative Court. . . 2 vols. Westminster, Md.: Family Line, 1995. (FHL book 975.2 P2ssk; computer number 2594691.) These cover 1718 to 1731.

Additional probate records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

- MARYLAND - PROBATE RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS

PUBLIC RECORDS

Many original documents for the colonial and early national periods are found in the following two series.

Archives of Maryland

The published series is:

> *Archives of Maryland*. 72 vols. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1883-1972. (FHL book 975.2 B4m; films beginning with 924322; computer number 162664.) These indexed volumes contain transcripts of original records from the colonial period through the Revolutionary War. The records include the:

- Proceedings of the Provincial Council, 1636 to 1770 (vols. 3, 5, 8, 15, 17, 20, 23, 25, 28, 31, 32).
- Proceedings of the Provincial Court, 1637 to 1683 (vols. 4, 10, 41, 49, 57, 65-70).
- Proceedings and Acts of the General Assembly, 1637 to 1774 (vols. 1-3, 7, 13, 19, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 33-40, 42, 44, 46, 50, 52, 55, 56, 58, 59, 61-64).
- Journals and Correspondence of the Council of Safety, 1775 to 1777 (vols. 11, 12, 16).
- Journals and Correspondence of the State Council, 1777 to 1793 (vols. 16, 21, 43, 45, 47, 48, 71, 72).
- Muster rolls of Maryland troops in the Revolutionary War (vol. 18)
- Court of Chancery, 1669 to 1679 (vol. 51).
- County court of Charles County, 1658 to 1666 and Manor Court of St. Clements Manor, 1659 to 1672 (vol. 53).
- Count Courts of Kent County, 1648 to 1676; Talbot County, 1662 to 1674; and Somerset County, 1665 to 1668 (vol. 54).
- County court of Charles County, 1666 to 1674 (vol. 60).

Maryland State Papers

The manuscript series is located at the Maryland State Archives and on microfilm at the Family History Library. These papers contain original documents beginning in the colonial period, but most of the items are from the Revolutionary War. These include petitions, letters, resolutions, muster rolls, and military returns.

The records include the "Rainbow Series," consisting of the Red Books, Brown Books, Blue Books, and Black Books. Microfilm numbers and further descriptions are found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND - PUBLIC RECORDS, where you will find the following:

- *Black Books* (Proprietary and Royal Government Papers, ca. 1636-1785). 11 vols. (FHL films beginning with film 012969; computer number 170458.) This work contains messages, petitions,

Many original documents for the colonial and early national periods are found in the following two series.

Archives of Maryland

The published series is:

- Archives of Maryland. 72 vols. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1883-1972. (FHL book 973.2 B4m; films beginning with 924922; computer number 1626664.) These indexed volumes contain transcripts of original records from the colonial period through the Revolutionary War. The records include the:

  - Proceedings of the Provincial Council, 1636 to 1770 (vols. 3, 5, 8, 15, 17, 20, 23, 25, 28, 31, 32).
  - Proceedings of the Provincial Coun, 1637 to 1683 (vols. 4; 10, 41, 49, 57, 65-70).
  - Proceedings and Acts of the General Assembly, 1637 to 1774 (vols. 1-3, 7, 13, 19, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 33-40, 42, 44, 46, 50, 52, 55, 56, 58, 59, 61-64).
  - Journals and Correspondence of the Council of Safety, 1775 to 1777 (vols. 11, 12, 14).
  - Journals and Correspondence of the State Council, 1777 to 1793 (vols. 16, 21, 43, 45, 47, 48, 71, 72).
  - Muster rolls of Maryland troops in the Revolutionary War (vol. 18).
  - Court of Chancery, 1669 to 1679 (vol. 51).
  - County court of Charles County, 1658 to 1666 and Manor Court of St. Clements Manor, 1659 to 1672 (vol. 53).
  - County Courts of Kent County, 1648 to 1676; Talbot County, 1662 to 1674, and Somerset County, 1665 to 1668 (vol. 54).
  - County court of Charles County, 1666 to 1674 (vol. 60).

Maryland State Papers

The manuscript series is located at the Maryland State Archives and on microfilm at the Family History Library. These papers contain original documents beginning in the colonial period, but most of the items are from the Revolutionary War. These include petitions, letters, resolutions, muster rolls, and military returns.

The records include the "Rainbow Series," consisting of the Red Books, Brown Books, Blue Books, and Black Books. Microfilm numbers and further descriptions are found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under MARYLAND - PUBLIC RECORDS, where you will find the following:

- Black Books (Proprietary and Royal Government Papers, ca. 1636-1783). 11 vols. (FHL films beginning with film 012906; computer number 1704158.) This work contains messages, petitions,

addresses, accounts, court proceedings, and other legal documents. The Black Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 1).

- *Blue Books* (papers relating to stock in the Bank of England, 1733-1810). 5 vols. (FHL films 012996-7; computer number 171719.) These volumes detail paper money investment schemes and law suits against Maryland. The Blue Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 5).

- *Brown Books* (military and civilian communications, 1775-1803). 9 vols. (FHL films 012993-5; computer number 171732.) These books contain Revolutionary War correspondence, including lists of rebels, payments, seizures, arrests, and military engagements. The Brown Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 6).

- *Red Books* (military records, ca. 1748-1827). 33 vols. (FHL films 012976-992; computer number 171693.) These books contain Revolutionary government and committee acts, proclamations, correspondence, minutes including rosters, prisoners, and passports. The Red Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 7, 8, and 10).

An inventory and name index to the "Rainbow Series" Revolutionary War papers (except the Black Books, volumes 1 to 5 and 11) and to other records is:

Papenfuse, Edward C., et al., eds. *The Era of the American Revolution: 1775-1789*. Vol. 1 of an inventory of the Maryland State Papers. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1977. (FHL book 975.2 H23p; computer number 435366.)

SOCIETIES

Many counties have local historical and genealogical societies. You can find local society addresses by using directories cited in the "Societies" section of the *United States Research Outline* (30972).

To identify genealogical and historical societies that have records and services to help you with your research, see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.

TAXATION

The Family History Library has very few tax lists for Maryland.

Tax records in Maryland can be very helpful for locating families prior to the censuses and for bridging gaps in vital, land, and probate records. Before the Revolutionary War, the rent rolls or quitrents (land use taxes) are the best records of this nature. Lists for some counties for the years 1658 to 1659, 1700 to 1724, and 1753 to 1762 are found in the Calvert Papers at the Maryland Historical Society and on microfilm at the Family History Library (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline). The land office

addresses, accounts, court proceedings, and other legal documents. The Black Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 1).

- Blue Books (papers relating to stock in the Bank of England, 1723-1810). 5 vols. (FHL films 0129096-7; computer number 1717190.) These volumes detail paper money investment schemes and law suits against Maryland. The Blue Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 5).

- Brown Books (military and civilian communications, 1775-1803). 9 vols. (FHL films 0129093-5; computer number 1717232.) These books contain Revolutionary War correspondence, including lists of rebels, payments, seizures, arrests, and military engagements. The Brown Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 6).

- Red Books (military records, ca. 1748-1827). 33 vols. (FHL films 0129076-9092; computer number 1716953.) These books contain Revolutionary government and committee acts, proclamations, correspondence, minutes including rosters, prisoners, and passports. The Red Books are described and partially indexed in *Calendar of Maryland State Papers*. Annapolis, MD.: Hall of Records Commission (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 7, 8, and 10).

An inventory and name index to the "Rainbow Series" Revolutionary War papers (except the Black Books, volumes 1 to 5 and 11) and to other records is:

Papenfuse, Edward C., et al., eds. *The Era of the American Revolution: 1775-1789*. Vol. 1 of an inventory of the Maryland State Papers. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1977. (FHL book 975.2 H23p; computer number 4353566.)

SOCIETIES

Many counties have local historical and genealogical societies. You can find local society addresses by using directories cited in the "Societies" section of the *United States Resource Outline* (30972).

To identify genealogical and historical societies that have records and services to help you with your research, see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.

TAXATION

The Family History Library has very few tax lists for Maryland.

Tax records in Maryland can be very helpful for locating families prior to the censuses and for bridging gaps in vital, land, and probate records. Before the Revolutionary War, the rent rolls or quitrents (land tax taxes) are the best records of this nature. Lists for some counties for the years 1658 to 1659, 1700 to 1724, and 1753 to 1762 are found in the Calvert Papers at the Maryland Historical Society and on microfilm at the Family History Library (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline). The land office

rent rolls and debt books at the Maryland State Archives are described in the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

A published transcription of rent rolls from two counties is:

> *Maryland Rent Rolls: Baltimore and Anne Arundel Counties, 1700-1707, 1705-1724*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1976. (FHL book 975.2 R2m; computer number 262574.) This work shows residence and sometimes contains clues about marriages and places of origin. It is indexed.

In 1783 a tax was assessed to pay for the Revolutionary War. The tax lists are at the Maryland Historical Society and Maryland State Archives (which has a name index). They give the name of each householder, the number of dependents, and helpful information about taxable property. The lists for Calvert, Cecil, Harford, and Talbot counties have been published. They are at the Family History Library in:

> Carothers, Bettie Stirling. *1783 Tax Lists of Maryland*. Lutherville, Md.: Bettie Carothers, 1977. (FHL book 975.2 R4c; computer number 345685.)

Baltimore City tax records for 1798 to 1896 are on microfilm at the Baltimore City Archives.

Copies of the 1798 Federal Direct Tax are at the Family History Library (on 13 FHL films beginning with 499893; computer number 391703), Maryland State Archives, and Maryland Historical Society. Later tax lists are at the Maryland State Archives or in the local county offices. These include the years 1790 to 1805.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more tax-related records under:

- MARYLAND - TAXATION
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - TAXATION

VITAL RECORDS

Records of Births and Deaths Before Statewide Registration

A few counties recorded births and deaths before 1720 in the county land records. The information has been indexed and is available at the Maryland State Archives. The Family History Library has film copies of the county land records.

From 1865 to 1899 some county clerks and the Secretary of the Senate maintained birth and death records. These records are incomplete, and the exact dates of the records vary from county to county. These records are available at the Maryland State Archives. You can see one of two sources for lists of birth and death records kept during these years:

> Meyer, Mary Keysor. *Genealogical Research in Maryland: A Guide*. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 D27m 1992; computer number 701718.) Pages 16 to 17 have a list of birth and death records.

rent rolls and debt books at the Maryland State Archives are described in the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

A published transcription of rent rolls from two counties is:

> Maryland Rent Rolls: Baltimore and Anne Arundel Counties, 1700-1707, 1705-1724. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1976. (FHL book 975.2 R2m; computer number 2625714.) This work shows residence and sometimes contains clues about marriages and places of origin; it is indexed.

In 1783 a tax was assessed to pay for the Revolutionary War. The tax lists are at the Maryland Historical Society and Maryland State Archives (which has a name index). They give the name of each householder, the number of dependents, and helpful information about taxable property. The lists for Calvert, Cecil, Harford, and Talbot counties have been published. They are at the Family History Library in:

> Carothers, Bettie Stirling. 1783 Tax Lists of Maryland. Lutherville, Md.: Bettie Carothers, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 R4c; computer number 3456685.)

Baltimore City tax records for 1798 to 1896 are on microfilm at the Baltimore City Archives.

Copies of the 1798 Federal Direct Tax are at the Family History Library (on 13 FHL films beginning with 4909893; computer number 391703), Maryland State Archives, and Maryland Historical Society. Later tax lists are at the Maryland State Archives or in the local county offices. These include the years 1790 to 1805.

The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists more tax-related records under:

- MARYLAND - TAXATION
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - TAXATION

VITAL RECORDS

Records of Births and Deaths Before Statewide Registration

A few counties recorded births and deaths before 1720 in the county land records. The information has been indexed and is available at the Maryland State Archives. The Family History Library has film copies of the county land records.

From 1865 to 1899 some county clerks and the Secretary of the Senate maintained birth and death records. These records are incomplete, and the exact dates of the records vary from county to county. These records are available at the Maryland State Archives. You can see one of two sources for lists of birth and death records kept during these years:

> Meyer, Mary Keysor. Genealogical Research in Maryland: A Guide. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 D27m 1992; computer number 2017183.) Pages 16 to 17 have a list of birth and death records.

Radoff, Morris Leon. *The County Courthouses and Records of Maryland: Part Two: The Records*. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1963. (FHL book 975.2 B4ma no. 13; fiche 6054101 parts 4-6; computer number 236405.)

An important source of death information taken from court books from 1718 to 1777 is:

Bell, Annie Walker Burns. *Maryland Record of Deaths*. Annapolis, Md.: A. Bell, 1936. (FHL film 924445 item 2; computer number 263467.)

Statewide Registration of Births and Deaths

The counties started recording births and deaths in 1898. Baltimore City began recording births and deaths in 1875. These records and accompanying indexes are at the Division of Vital Records (see address below).

Birth records within the last 100 years may be obtained only by the individual named on the certificate or a parent, legal guardian, or authorized representative. Authorized representatives must submit a court order or a notarized statement signed by either parent or the person named on the certificate. If you write to an archive, a staff member may extract any pertinent genealogical information and send you an unofficial transcript of a restricted record.

Records of deaths within the last 20 years are restricted to surviving relatives or authorized representatives.

The Maryland State Archives has microfilm copies of the records and most of the indexes. For genealogical purposes, you can obtain the information in the restricted records from the Archives. The Family History Library does not have copies of these records.
Official (certified) copies of all birth and death records since 1968 (since 1875 for Baltimore City) can be requested by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope and a fee of $4.00 to:

Division of Vital Records
4201 Patterson Ave.
P.O. Box 13146
Baltimore, MD 21203-3146
Telephone: 800-832-3277 or 410-764-3038
Fax: 410-358-7381

For a fee the Maryland State Archives will provide:

- Copies of death records through 1978 (through 1942 for Baltimore City). The archives will certify county death records if requested.
- Extracts (unofficial transcripts) of restricted birth and death records for genealogical purposes. The archives does not have county birth records for 1898 to 1913, but the card index to births gives the birth date of the child and his race, sex, and names of parents.
- Copies of restricted death records for surviving relatives of the deceased.
- Copies of restricted birth records if you provide evidence that the person named in the birth

Radoff, Morris Leon. The County Courthouses and Records of Maryland: Part Two: The Records. Annapolis, Md.: Hall of Records Commission, 1963. (FHL book 975.2 H4ma no. 13; fiche 6054101 parts 4-6; computer number 236405.)

An important source of death information taken from court books from 1718 to 1777 is:

Bell, Annie Walker Burns. Maryland Record of Deaths. Annapolis, Md.: A. Bell, 1936. (FHL film 924445 item 2; computer number 263467.)

Statewide Registration of Births and Deaths

The counties started recording births and deaths in 1898. Baltimore City began recording births and deaths in 1875. These records and accompanying indexes are at the Division of Vital Records (see address below).

Birth records within the last 100 years may be obtained only by the individual named on the certificate or a parent, legal guardian, or authorized representative. Authorized representatives must submit a court order or a notarized statement signed by either parent or the person named on the certificate. If you write to an archive, a staff member may extract any pertinent genealogical information and send you an unofficial transcript of a restricted record.

Records of deaths within the last 20 years are restricted to surviving relatives or authorized representatives.

The Maryland State Archives has microfilm copies of the records and most of the indexes. For genealogical purposes, you can obtain the information in the restricted records from the Archives. The Family History Library does not have copies of these records.
Official (certified) copies of all birth and death records since 1898 (since 1875 for Baltimore City) can be requested by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope and a fee of $4.00 to:

Division of Vital Records
4201 Patterson Ave.
P.O. Box 13146
Baltimore, MD 21203-3146
Telephone: 800-832-3277 or 410-764-3038
Fax: 410-358-7381

For a fee the Maryland State Archives will provide:

- Copies of death records through 1978 (through 1942 for Baltimore City). The archives will search county death records if requested.
- Extracts (unofficial transcripts) of restricted birth and death records for genealogical purposes. The archives does not have county birth records for 1898 to 1913, but the card index to births gives the birth date of the child and his race, sex, and names of parents.
- Copies of restricted death records for surviving relatives of the deceased.
- Copies of restricted birth records if you provide evidence that the person named in the birth

record is dead.

When writing to the Maryland State Archives, you will need to provide the exact date of birth or death to request copies of birth and death records since 1951 (since 1942 for Baltimore City records).

The current fees for this service are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, March 1993; FHL book 973 V24wv). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and many Family History Centers. You can also contact the Vital Records Section (address given above) for current information.

Marriage Records

Beginning in 1640 the Maryland General Assembly required the clergy to post marriage banns and keep registers of marriages. Since 1777, county clerks have been required to issue marriage licenses and, since 1865, to keep ministers' returns.

For copies of marriage records from 1777 through 1950, write to the Maryland State Archives. There are no restrictions on who may obtain copies of the records. The Maryland State Archives has the following indexes, which are open to the public and which they will search.

- Card indexes of marriages from 1650 to 1695 and from 1777 to 1886.
- A series of card indexes to Baltimore City marriage records for 1777 to 1851.
- A statewide soundex index to the records of 1914 to 1930. (There is no statewide index of marriage records from 1930 to 1950.)

The Family History Library has microfilm copies from the Maryland State Archives of the early marriage records to the 1850s but does not have microfilm copies of the indexes.

You can also write to the county clerk or the Baltimore City clerk for marriage records. The records from 1777 to the present are open to the public without restrictions. However, these offices do not have the statewide indexes that are available at the Maryland State Archives. They often have only microfilm copies of the early records. Or you can contact the Division of Vital Records for marriage records after 1950.

Examples of some available published sources of Maryland marriage records are:

Barnes, Robert William. *Maryland Marriages*. 2 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1975, 1978. (FHL book 975.2 K2bar and 975.2 K2ba; computer numbers 261518 and 5236.) These volumes contain marriages 1634 to 1777 (computer number 261518) and marriages 1778 to 1800 (computer number 5236).

Barnes, Robert, comp. *Maryland Marriages, 1801- 1820*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub., 1993. (FHL book 975.2 K2baa; computer number 686990.)

Bell, Annie Walker Burns. *Maryland Marriage Records*. 23 vols. N.p., 1938-9. (FHL book 975.2 V25b; films 873768-75; fiche 6046950; computer number 264029.) These volumes give marriage information found in pre-1800 wills, deeds, and court records.

record is dead.

When writing to the Maryland State Archives, you will need to provide the exact date of birth or death to request copies of birth and death records since 1951 (since 1942 for Baltimore City records).

The current fees for this service are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, March 1999; FHL book 973 V24wv). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and many Family History Centers. You can also contact the Vital Records Section (address given above) for current information.

Marriage Records

Beginning in 1640 the Maryland General Assembly required the clergy to post marriage banns and keep registers of marriages. Since 1777, county clerks have been required to issue marriage licenses and, since 1865, to keep ministers' returns.

For copies of marriage records from 1777 through 1950, write to the Maryland State Archives. There are no restrictions on who may obtain copies of the records. The Maryland State Archives has the following indexes, which are open to the public and which they will search:

- Card indexes of marriages from 1650 to 1695 and from 1777 to 1885.
- A series of card indexes to Baltimore City marriage records for 1777 to 1851.
- A statewide soundex index to the records of 1914 to 1930. (There is no statewide index of marriage records from 1930 to 1950.)

The Family History Library has microfilm copies from the Maryland State Archives of the early marriage records to the 1850s but does not have microfilm copies of the indexes.

You can also write to the county clerk or the Baltimore City clerk for marriage records. The records from 1777 to the present are open to the public without restrictions. However, these offices do not have the statewide indexes that are available at the Maryland State Archives. They often have only microfilm copies of the early records. Or you can contact the Division of Vital Records for marriage records after 1950.

Examples of some available published sources of Maryland marriage records are:

Barnes, Robert William. *Maryland Marriages*. 2 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1975, 1978. (FHL book 975.2 K2bar and 975.2 K2bar; computer numbers 261518 and 5236.) These volumes contain marriages 1634 to 1777 (computer number 261518) and marriages 1778 to 1800 (computer number 5236).

Barnes, Robert, comp. *Maryland Marriages, 1801- 1820*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub., 1993. (FHL book 975.2 K2bar; computer number 686990.)

Bell, Annie Walker Burns. *Maryland Marriage Records*. 23 vols. N.p., 1938-9. (FHL book 975.2 V23b; films 873768-75; fiche 6046950; computer number 264029.) These volumes give marriage information found in pre-1800 wills, deeds, and court records

Marriage Records: Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina. Orem, Utah: Automated Archives, 1994. (FHL compact disc no. 9 pt. 4; computer number 683379; does not circulate to Family History Centers.) This source indexes marriage records from 1624 to 1919 and lists spouse and marriage date and place.

Marriage Index: Maryland, 1655-1850. [Novato, Cal.]: Brøderbund Software, 1996. (FHL compact disc no. 9 pt. 244; computer number 784065.) Does not circulate to Family History Centers. Index to about 250,000 original marriage records. Shows spouse and marriage date and place. This index is included in:

Family Tree Maker: Version 4.0 [Novato, Cal.]: Brøderbund Software, 1997. (FHL compact disc no. 9 index 1997 parts 1 and 2; computer number 775509; does not circulate to Family History Centers.) This is a master index to selected Maryland marriage and census records, among many others.

Divorce Records

The Maryland legislature had jurisdiction over divorce proceedings until an 1829 law gave some divorce authority to the chancery court and the county courts. Early divorce records have been published in:

Meyer, Mary K. *Divorces and Names Changed in Maryland: By Act of the Legislature, 1634-1867*. Mt. Airy, Md.: Pipe Creek Publications, Inc. 1991. (FHL book 975.2 V28m; computer number 674027.)

Since 1853, divorce records have been kept by the clerk of the circuit court in the county where the divorce was granted. Baltimore records are kept by the Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas of Baltimore City. Many records from Baltimore City and metropolitan counties have been transferred to the Maryland State Archives.

Since 1950, divorce records have been sent to the Division of Vital Records.

To find birth, marriage, death, and divorce records in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog, search:

- MARYLAND - VITAL RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - VITAL RECORDS

FOR FURTHER READING

These handbooks will give you more detailed information about research and records for Maryland:

Meyer, Mary Keysor. *Genealogical Research in Maryland: A Guide*. 4th ed. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 D27m 1992; computer number 701718.)

Marriage Records: Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina. Orem, Utah: Automated Archives, 1994. (FHL compact disc no. 9 pt. 4; computer number 683279; does not circulate to Family History Centers.) This source indexes marriage records from 1624 to 1919 and lists spouse and marriage date and place.

Marriage Index: Maryland, 1655-1850. [Novato, Cal.]: Broderbund Software, 1996. (FHL compact disc no. 9 pt. 244; computer number 784065.) Does not circulate to Family History Centers. Index to about 250,000 original marriage records. Shows spouse and marriage date and place. This index is included in:

Family Tree Maker: Version 4.0 [Novato, Cal.]: Broderbund Software, 1997. (FHL compact disc no. 9 index 1997 parts 1 and 2; computer number 775509; does not circulate to Family History Centers.) This is a master index to selected Maryland marriage and census records, among many others.

Divorce Records

The Maryland legislature had jurisdiction over divorce proceedings until an 1829 law gave some divorce authority to the chancery court and the county courts. Early divorce records have been published in:

Meyer, Mary K. Divorces and Names Changed in Maryland: By Act of the Legislature, 1634-1867. Mt. Airy, Md.: Pipe Creek Publications, Inc. 1991. (FHL book 975.2 V28m; computer number 674027.)

Since 1853, divorce records have been kept by the clerk of the circuit court in the county where the divorce was granted. Baltimore records are kept by the Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas of Baltimore City. Many records from Baltimore City and metropolitan counties have been transferred to the Maryland State Archives.

Since 1950, divorce records have been sent to the Division of Vital Records.

To find birth, marriage, death, and divorce records in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog, search:

- MARYLAND - VITAL RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS
- MARYLAND, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - VITAL RECORDS

FOR FURTHER READING

These handbooks will give you more detailed information about research and records for Maryland:

Meyer, Mary Keysor. Genealogical Research in Maryland: A Guide. 4th ed. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society, 1992. (FHL book 975.2 D27m 1992; computer number 701718.)

McCay, Betty L. *Sources for Genealogical Searching in Maryland*. Indianapolis: B.L. McCay, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 A1 No. 4; film 924043 item 9; computer number 203523.)

Eichholz, Alice, ed. *Ancestry's Red Book: American State, County, and Town Sources*. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City: Ancestry, 1992. (FHL book 973 D27rb 1992; computer number 594021.) Contains bibliographies and background information on history and ethnic groups. Also contains maps and tables showing when each county was created.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 1988, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the USA
Second edition September 1997. English approval: 9/97
No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any reason without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:
Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494
Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History Center, and Family History Centers are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch is a registered trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
FamilyFinder and Family Tree Maker are trademarks of Brøderbund Software, Inc.
File: US—Maryland
31057

McCay, Betty L. Sources for Genealogical Searching in Maryland. Indianapolis: B.L. McCay, 1972. (FHL book 975.2 A1 No. 4, film 924043 item 9, computer number 203723.)

Eichhorn, Alice, ed. Ancestry's Red Book: American State, County, and Town Sources. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City: Ancestry, 1992. (FHL book 973 D27rb 1992; computer number 594021.) Contains bibliographies and background information on history and ethnic groups. Also contains maps and tables showing when each county was created.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 1998, 1997 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the USA

Second edition September 1997. English original: 3/97

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any reason without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:
Copyright and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

Family History Library, Family History Catalog, Family History Center, and Family History Centers are trademarks of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. FamilySearch is a registered trademark of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
Family maker and Family Tree Maker are trademarks of Broderbund Software, Inc.
File: US—Maryland
31837

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

Virginia

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK, 74003

This outline describes major sources of information about families from Virginia. Before reading this outline, study the *United States Research Outline*, which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

The Family History Library has many of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings include vital, land, probate, biographical, military, and church records.

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the library and to order microfilm and microfiche at a family history centers (formerly known as branch genealogical libraries).

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC) found at the library and at each family history center. To find a record, look in the locality section of the FHLC for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:

  UNITED STATES - MILITARY
  VIRGINIA - CENSUS
  VIRGINIA, FAIRFAX - VITAL RECORDS
  VIRGINIA, FAIRFAX, BELMONT - HISTORY
  VIRGINIA, CHESAPEAKE (Independent city) - PROBATE RECORDS

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:

  UNITED STATES - ***MILITARY***
  VIRGINIA - ***CENSUS***
  VIRGINIA, FAIRFAX - ***VITAL RECORDS***
  VIRGINIA, FAIRFAX, BELMONT - ***HISTORY***
  VIRGINIA, CHESAPEAKE (Independent city) - ***PROBATE RECORDS***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the FHLC.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services helpful to genealogical researchers.

- Virginia State Library
  11th Street at Capitol Square
  Richmond, VA 23219-3491

  The research collections of the Virginia State Library are divided between the Research Library and the Archival and Records Collections. The Research Library contains printed materials, while the Archival and Records Collections consists of government records and other historical documents.

  State records in the Archival and Records Collections are described in John S. Salmon, comp., *A Guide to State Records in the Archives Branch* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1985; not at FHL). The state library has also published two excellent preliminary guides to the pre-1904 county and municipal records in the Archival and Records Collections.

- National Archives—Philadelphia Branch
  9th and Market Streets
  Philadelphia, PA 19107

- Virginia Genealogical Society
  P.O. Box 7469
  Richmond, VA 23221

- Virginia Historical Society
  The Boulevard at Kensington Avenue
  P.O. Box 7311
  Richmond, VA 23221

- University of Virginia
  Alderman Library
  Charlottesville, VA 22903

  A helpful guide to this library is *Virginia Genealogy, A Guide to Resources in the University of Virginia Library* (Charlottsville, Va.: The University Press of Virginia, 1983; FHL book 975.5 D23u).

- College of William and Mary
  Earl Gregg Swem Library
  Williamsburg, VA 23185

- Handley Library
  P.O. Box 58
  Winchester, VA 22601
- Jones Memorial Library
  434 Rivermont Avenue
  Lynchburg, VA 24504

To learn more about the history and record-keeping systems of Virginia counties use the nine inventories of the county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has copies of most of these inventories.

BIBLE RECORDS

Three large collections of original Bible records arranged in alphabetical order were microfilmed in 1947 and 1954 at the:

- Virginia State Library (FHL films 029,277-80)
- Virginia Historical Society (FHL films 029,895-97)
- Alderman Library of the University of Virginia (FHL film 029,890).

The records at the Virginia State Library are described in Lyndon H. Hart, III, *A Guide to Bible Records in the Archives Branch, Virginia State Library* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1985; FHL book 975.5 D23h).

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) have copied many Bible records from Virginia. Some of these are listed separately in the FHLC (films 849,499-500 and 850,094-96) and others are part of the collection described under "Genealogy" in this outline. They are partially indexed by E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States...* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979; FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v.1).

BIOGRAPHY

An excellent list of early Virginians is in Ransom B. True, ed., *Biographical Dictionary of Early Virginia, 1607-1660* (Jamestown, Va.: Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, 1982; FHL fiche 6331352, 19 fiche). This includes over 100,000 entries with references to 30,000 people who are mentioned in wills, deeds, court orders, histories, and Virginia Company records. You can also request information from the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, 2300 East Grace Street, Richmond, VA 23223.

An index to biographical sketches in several hundred local histories and genealogies is P.G. Wardell, *Timesaving Aid to Virginia-West Virginia Ancestors: A Genealogical Index of Surnames from Published Sources*, 2 vols. (Athens, Ga.: Iberian Publishing Co., 1985; FHL book 975 D22w).

Other important biographical sources are:

Brock, Robert Alonza. *Virginia and Virginians.* Richmond and Toledo: H. H. Hardesty, 1888. (FHL film 897,042, items 2-3.) An index is in FHL book 975.5 D3b volumes 1-2.

Craighill, Robert R. *Virginia's Peerage, or Sketches of Virginians Distinguished in Virginia's History.* Richmond: William Ellis Jones, 1880. (FHL book 975.5 D3c; film 924,003, item 3.)

Foote, William Henry. *Sketches of Virginia: Historical and Biographical.* 2 vols. Philadelphia: W. S. Martien, 1850-55. (FHL book 975.5 H2f; vol. 1 on film 1,000,631.)

Tyler, Lyon Gardiner. *Encyclopedia of Virginia Biography.* 5 vols. New York: Lewis Historical Pub., 1915. (FHL book 975.5 D3tL; film 1,000,632.)

The Family History Library also has the S. Bassett French collection of *Biographical Sketches* (FHL films 029,664-67). This was microfilmed in the late 1940s at the Virginia State Library.

CEMETERIES

The Family History Library has copies of many cemetery records from Virginia. This includes the Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection of tombstone inscriptions. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline. Additional tombstone inscriptions have been published in the magazines mentioned in the "Periodicals" section.

A list of Virginia cemeteries is in Anne M. Hogg, and Dennis A. Tosh, *Virginia Cemeteries: A Guide to Resources* (Charlottesville, Va.: University of Virginia, 1986; FHL book 975.5 V34w).

CENSUS

Federal

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information about the federal records.

The Family History Library has the U.S. federal censuses for the state of Virginia from 1810 (partial) to 1910. The censuses of 1790, 1800, and part of the 1810 were lost. State enumerations taken from 1782 to 1785 have been published as replacements for some of the missing 1790 federal census. As a substitute for the missing portions of

the 1790 and 1810 censuses, you can also use the published 1782 to 1787 and 1810 tax lists. These are described in the "Taxation" section of this outline and are listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - TAXATION.

The 1890 census was also destroyed. The 1890 Union veterans schedule and index are available at the Family History Library and at the National Archives.

Statewide indexes are available for the 1810 (partial), 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses in book and microfiche format. The 1810 census is also indexed on 35 microfilms available at the National Archives and the Family History Library. A soundex (phonetic) index is available on microfilm for part of the 1880 and all of the 1900 and 1910 censuses.

Mortality schedules (lists of deaths during the census year) for the 1850, 1860, 1870 and 1880 censuses are available at the Family History Library. The Virginia State Library also has the 1850, 1870, and 1880 schedules. Duke University (William R. Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, NC 27706) has the 1860 schedules. The 1850 and 1860 schedules for the area that later become West Virginia are also at the Family History Library (FHL film 944,493) and the West Virginia Archives and History Library.

Colonial

In addition to the federal censuses, lists of residents are available for some colonial years. The lists of 1624 and 1779 have been published and are available at the Family History Library. These censuses list only the heads of households. For additional information related to the 1624 census, see the Jester and Hiden book listed in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

CHURCH RECORDS

Before 1900 the largest religious groups in Virginia were the Baptist, Methodist Episcopal, and Presbyterian. The Family History Library has histories of the Baptist, Christian, Episcopal, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Reformed, United Brethren, and more.

The Family History Library also has many parish records of the Episcopal Church and some church records for smaller denominations, notably minutes of various Baptist conferences, Society of Friends meeting minutes, and German Reformed and Lutheran parish registers.

The Virginia State Library also has many church records. These are described in Jewell T. Clark, and Elizabeth T. Long, *A Guide to Church Records in the Archives Branch of the Virginia State Library* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1981; FHL book 975.5 K23c).

Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following addresses to learn where their records are located.

Baptist

Virginia Baptist Historical Society
Boatwright Memorial Library
P.O. Box 34
University of Richmond
Richmond, VA 23173

Episcopal

Some early parish registers are incomplete or missing. Those still existing are available at the Virginia State Library and the Family History Library. Many have been published.

The Church of England (called the Anglican and then the Protestant Episcopal Church) was the established church in Virginia from 1624 to 1786. You may need to study parish boundaries to determine which parish an ancestor attended. There are three excellent sources, including maps, by Charles Francis Cocke that can help you identify parish boundaries. These are listed in the author/title section of the FHLC under the author's name.

The following sources also have information on churches, officials, and members of the Church of England:

Goodwin, Edward L. *The Colonial Church in Virginia.* Milwaukee: Morehouse Pub. Co., 1927. (FHL book 975.5 K2g.) The appendix includes biographical sketches of the clergy.

Meade, William. *Old Churches, Ministers,and Families of Virginia.* 1857. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1966. (FHL book 975.5 K2m; film 896,897.)

Methodist

Virginia United Methodist Historical Society
Randolph Macon College
Walter Hines Page Library
Ashland, VA 23005

Presbyterian

Presbyterian Church Archives
Union Theological Seminary in Virginia
3401 Brook Road
Richmond, VA 23227

COURT RECORDS

1607-1650s ***Governor and council.*** In the earliest period the governor and council heard all civil and criminal cases and appeals from the county courts.

1618-1902 ***County courts.*** These courts were originally called *monthly courts* (1618-34) and later *courts of the shire* or county courts. These courts handled minor civil and criminal cases, equity, probate, and orphans matters. The county courts' duties were assumed by the circuit superior courts of law and chancery in 1902.

1618-1661 ***Quarter courts.*** These courts first met quarterly in England and later at Jamestown in September, December, March, and June. They handled major civil matters, capital crimes, chancery, and appellate matters. The name was changed to General Court in 1661.

1661-1851 ***General Court.*** Appeals of county court cases could be made to the General Court or the *General Assembly* (an elected legislature). The General Court had statewide jurisdiction over major civil cases, capital crimes, records of deaths until 1814, and probate matters.

1777-1831 ***High Court of Chancery.*** This court had appellate authority over chancery cases from the county court until 1802. This court was replaced by the *superior courts of chancery* from 1802 to 1831.

1788-1831 ***District courts.*** These courts handled non-capital crimes, major civil cases, and equity cases until 1809. They were replaced by the *circuit superior courts of law* from 1809 to 1831. The circuit superior courts of law met in each county.

1831-pres. ***Circuit superior courts of law and chancery.*** These courts combined and replaced the duties of the district and circuit superior courts of law. In 1902 they also assumed the duties of the county courts. Records of these courts are at the Virginia State Library.

Most of the early Council and General Court records have been lost or destroyed. A few surviving records have been published (see the "Public Records" section for more information).

Most of the pre-1865 county, district, and circuit superior court records have been transferred to the Virginia State Library. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of these. For example, from Fairfax County, the Library has court orders and minute books dating from 1742 on over 600 microfiche. This collection includes surname and subject indexes.

Some Virginia court records have been published. An excellent example is Lyman Chalkley, *Chronicles of the Scots-Irish Settlement in Virginia: Extracted from the Original Court Records of Augusta County, 1754-1800,* 3 vols., 1912, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980; FHL book 975.5916 F2c; films 162,043-44).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in Virginia. For example, the Family History Library has directories for:

- Richmond
  - 1819-59 . . . . . FHL fiche 6044391-400
  - 1866-1901 . . . . . FHL film 1,377,370-84
  - 1940 . . . . . FHL book 975.5 E4
  - 1955 . . . . . FHL film 1,035,669, item 5
- Norfolk
  - 1801-60 . . . . . FHL fiche 6044285-89
  - 1866-96 . . . . . FHL film 1,377,209-13
  - 1891-92 . . . . . FHL film 1,000,911
  - 1908, 1924, 1936 . . FHL book 975.552 E4h

For prominent individuals of the colonial era, the Family History Library has name directories such as William G. Stanard, *The Colonial Virginia Register,* 1902, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1965; FHL book 975.5 E4s; film 982,250, item 4).

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The People of Virginia

The original European settlers came in the early seventeenth century from the midland and southern counties of England. They first settled in Virginia's tidewater (coastal plain). Although the first Blacks arrived in 1619, large numbers of Blacks were imported beginning about 1680. Small landholders moved westward to the Piedmont, where they were joined by a new wave of English and Scottish immigrants.

In the early 1700s, French Huguenots arrived, followed by German workers imported between 1714 and 1717 to work iron furnaces in the Piedmont area. During the 1730s and 1740s a large number of settlers of Ulster Scot and German descent moved southward from Pennsylvania down the Allegheny Ridges into the Shenandoah Valley.

Beginning in the late eighteenth century, Virginia lost many residents as families moved westward to new states and territories. There was very little foreign immigration to Virginia after 1800.

Records

Most surviving lists of colonial Virginia immigrants have been published in various sources. Almost all names of colonial immigrants listed in published sources are indexed in P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index,* 9 vols. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-; FHL book Ref 973 W33p). The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There is also a cumulative 1982 to 1985 supplement.

The major port in Virginia was Norfolk, but many settlers arrived at Baltimore, Philadelphia, or other ports and then migrated to Virginia.

The Family History Library and the National Archives have many of the post-1820 passenger lists and indexes for Baltimore, Philadelphia, and other major ports. These are listed in the FHLC under the [STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. More detailed information on U.S. immigration sources is in the *United States Research Outline.*

The Family History Library and the National Archives also have incomplete passenger lists for the following ports.

- Alexandria, 1820-65 (FHL film 830,231)
- East River, 1830 (FHL film 830,232)
- Hampton, 1820-21 (FHL film 830,234)
- Norfolk and Portsmouth, 1820-57 (FHL film 830,236)
- Petersburg, 1820-21 (FHL film 830,238)
- Richmond, 1820-44 (FHL film 830,246)

The above lists are included in *Copies of Lists of Passengers Arriving at Miscellaneous Ports on the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts...* (in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION). These lists are indexed in *Supplemental Index to Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving at Atlantic and Gulf Coast Ports...* (in the FHLC under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION - INDEXES).

Records of ethnic groups, including French Huguenots, Mennonites, Scots, Germans, and Blacks are listed in the locality section of the FHLC under the subject heading VIRGINIA - MINORITIES.

GAZETTEERS

Several helpful guides to places in Virginia have been published. Four of these are:

Hanson, Raus McDill. *Virginia Place Names.* Verona, Va.: McClure Press, 1969. (FHL book 975.5 E5h.)

Topping, Mary, et al. *Approved Place Names in Virginia.* Charlottesville, Va.: University Press of Virginia, 1971. (FHL book 975.5 E2t; fiche 6051296.) This is not a comprehensive gazetteer but it lists all place names that have been approved by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names.

Gannett, Henry. *A Gazetteer of Virginia.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 1904. (FHL book 975.5 E5g; film 897,467, item 2; fiche 6019559.)

Martin, Joseph. *A New and Comprehensive Gazetteer of Virginia, and the District of Columbia.* Charlottesville: Martin, 1835. (FHL book 975 E5m; film 897,469.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. These must usually be searched in person. Some important genealogical collections for Virginia research are described below.

Manuscript Collections

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible records, cemetery records, church records, marriages, deaths, obituaries, and wills. It was microfilmed in 1971 at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C. and is available on 44 films at the Family History Library. The volumes are generally arranged by county and many have individual indexes.

Julia Hoge Spencer Ardery Collection. This is a set of volumes and files that contain information gathered from the 1920s to the 1960s on Virginia and Kentucky families. The information was extracted from newspaper accounts, family newsletters, family Bibles, military records, historical journals, and vital records. The collection is not indexed but most of the volumes and files are in several alphabetical series.

The original collection is at the Margaret I. King Library (University of Kentucky, Special Collections and Archives, 11 King Library North, Lexington, KY 40506-0039). The Family History Library has a copy of part of the collection on 81 films microfilmed in 1970. The King Library has additional files (not microfilmed) on over 100 families. A list of the family surnames was published by the Kentucky Genealogical Society in *Bluegrass Roots* (Winter 1984: 149-52; FHL book 976.9 B2b).

Genealogical Notes (Collection). This is a collection of typewritten and handwritten genealogical manuscripts by many different

researchers. They were filmed at the Virginia State Library (FHL films 029,883-89.) The manuscripts are arranged alphabetically by surname. The records of each family are also listed in the surname section of the FHLC.

Published Collections, Indexes, and Guides

Two very helpful indexes to many published accounts of families are Swem's *Virginia Historical Index* (see below) and *Timesaving Aids to Virginia-West Virginia Ancestors* (see the "Biography" section of this outline). Helpful published sources include:

Hart, Lyndon H., III, comp. *A Guide to Genealogical Notes and Charts in the Archives Branch, Virginia State Library.* Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1983. (Not at FHL.)

Swem, Earl Gregg. *Virginia Historical Index.* 2 vols. in 4. 1934-36. Reprint. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1965. (FHL book 977.5 H22s; fiche 6046961; 1965 reprint on films 485,948-49.) This lists many genealogies that were published in periodicals. It is listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - PERIODICALS - INDEXES.

Stewart, Robert Armistead. *Index to Printed Virginia Genealogies....* 1930. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co, 1970. (FHL book 975.5 D22s 1970; 1965 ed. on film 962,558, item 2 or fiche 6019375.) This book indexes about 650 Virginia family and local histories published before 1930.

Brown, Stuart E., Jr. *Virginia Genealogies: A Trial List of Printed Books and Pamphlets.* 2 vols. Berryville, Va.: Virginia Book Co., 1967, 1980. (FHL book 975.5 D23b.) These volumes reproduce card catalogs of about 3,000 family and local histories listed in books and periodicals published before 1980. This is a supplement to Robert Armistead Stewart's book (see above).

du Bellet, Louise P. *Some Prominent Virginia Families.* 4 vols. in 2. 1907. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1976. (FHL book 975.5 D2p; 1907 ed. on films 1,036,136 and 844,907; fiche 6046974.)

Genealogies of Virginia Families: From Tyler's Quarterly.... 4 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981. (FHL book 975.5 D2gvf.)

Genealogies of Virginia Families: From the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography. 5 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981. (FHL book 975.5 D2gv.)

Genealogies of Virginia Families: From the William and Mary College Quarterly.... 5 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982. (FHL book 975.5 D2gvw.)

Jester, Annie Lash, and Martha Woodruff Hiden. *Adventurers of Purse and Person, Virginia, 1607-1625.* 2nd ed. Princeton, N.J.: N.p., 1964. (FHL book 975.5 H2j.) In addition to listing early settlers, this has detailed genealogical information on their descendants to 1700. This was published by the Order of First Families of Virginia (1502 Tuscaloosa Street, Greensboro, AL 36744).

Wardell, Patrick G. *Virginians & West Virginians, 1670-1870.* Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1986. (FHL book 975 D2wp.) This includes genealogical information abstracted from *History of Virginia* (see the "History" section of this outline).

Many genealogies have also been published in periodicals (see the "Periodicals" section of this outline).

HISTORY

The following important events affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements.

1607	The Virginia Company of London founded the first permanent English settlement in America at Jamestown.
1624	The King dissolved the Virginia Company and established Virginia as a crown colony with an elected General Assembly.
1710-1740s	Passes across the Blue Ridge mountains leading from eastern Virginia into the Shenandoah Valley were discovered. Emigrants from Pennsylvania and New Jersey began to enter the valley.
1750-1784	Land grants made to the Ohio Company encouraged exploration beyond the Alleghenies. The new area southeast of the Ohio River was organized by Virginia in 1775 as the District of West Augusta, although much of this was ceded to Pennsylvania in 1779.
1770s	The Wilderness Road opened access across the Cumberland Gap from Virginia into Kentucky. The area that was to become Kentucky was organized as Kentucky County, Virginia in 1776.
1780s	In 1784, Virginia formally ceded its claims north of the Ohio to the United States. In 1788 Virginia ratified the United States constitution to become a state.
1792	Kentucky became a separate state.
1861-1870	Most of Virginia joined the Confederacy, although fifty western counties broke off and were admitted to the Union as the state of West Virginia in 1863. Virginia was readmitted to the Union in 1870.

A good overview of the history of Virginia is Emily J. Salmon, ed. *A Hornbook of Virginia History*, 3rd ed. (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1983; FHL book 975.5 H2hv).

A more detailed history is *History of Virginia*, 6 vols. (Chicago: American Historical Society, 1924; FHL book 975.5 H2a; vol. 1 on film 1,421,672, item 11; vols. 2-6 on films 1,321,473). Volumes four through six contain biographies. This is indexed by Wardell's, *Virginians & West Virginians, 1607-1870* (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline).

A bibliography of local histories for Virginia is *Virginia Local History: A Bibliography* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1971; FHL book 975.5 A1 No. 87; film 928,084, item 8). The Family History Library has many local histories for Virginia.

LAND AND PROPERTY

Colonial and State Land Grants

Virginia has been a state-land state in which property has been distributed by the colony or state rather than the federal government. Various methods of distributing land have been used.

The Virginia Company of London, incorporated in 1606, granted land patents to settlers until 1623. These early patents have been lost or destroyed, however much information on the persons (and their descendants) who received these patents is found in the Jester and Hiden source listed in the "Genealogy" section (also see the "Public Records" section).

In 1623 the Virginia Land Company was dissolved and land was then distributed by the crown through the office of the secretary of the colony. Land grants from this office were given in two ways—to those who brought persons to Virginia (headright grants) or to persons who paid money into the treasury (purchases).

- *Headright grants* were issued from about 1618 to 1732. A person was given a patent for a certain number of acres (usually fifty per person) for bringing himself, his wife, servants, slaves, or any other passengers for whom he provided passage. This system was abused by some people who went to different counties and claimed the same persons for headright grants.
- After the Virginia Company was dissolved, settlers could *purchase* patents (grants) through a clerk of the county until 1921.

Obtaining a patent. A settler petitioned a clerk of the county for a patent. The clerk made out a warrant certificate that was sent to the Secretary of the Colony where it was recorded and a second certificate was made authorizing a survey. The surveyor sent his survey plat to the office of the Surveyor-General which was established in 1623. The survey plat was returned to the Secretary of the Colony and the original or a copy was kept by the Surveyor-General's office. The Secretary then made out the patent from the survey plat. The patent was approved by the Council and Governor.

After receiving a patent. After receiving a patent the settler was required to build a house and plant crops. If this was not done in three years the land reverted to the crown or the state and could be granted to someone else.

The individual who received a patent could sell it to someone else. In this case, the name of the second buyer was often written on the back of the patent and was recorded by the Secretary of the Colony's office or, after 1623, in the county court records.

Availability of the records. Lists of headright grants and the names of persons brought to Virginia from 1623 to 1732 were recorded in the county court records and in the secretary of the colony's records. The Virginia State Library has these records as well as other grant records and various card indexes. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of:

- Patents and land grants for 1623 to 1921 (200 films)
- Survey plats, 1779 to 1878, and an index, 1779 to 1914 (92 films)
- Northern Virginia land grants, 1690 to 1862; land surveys, 1786 to 1864; and indexes (34 films)
- Land warrants, 1779 to 1926 (11 films)
- Miscellaneous land warrants, surveys, and grants, 1779 to 1923 (15 films)

Many of the records of headright grants and land purchases to 1732 have been indexed and published in Nell Marion Nugent, *Cavaliers and Pioneers: Abstracts of Virginia Land Patents and Grants*, 3 vols., 1929-31, (Baltimore: Genealogical Publshing Co. 1934, 1977, 1979. (FHL book 975.5 R2n). Vol. 1 has 1623-66; vol. 2 1666-95; vol. 3 1695-1732.

The Family History Library has several other publications of Virginia land records. These include lists of pre-Revolutionary landowners that have been transcribed and published in Louise P. H. Foley, *Early Virginia Families along the James River...*, 2 vols. (Richmond: L. Foley, 1974; FHL book 975.5 R2f; film 1,036,802, item 5; fiche 6046679). This includes Henrico, Goochland, Prince George, and Charles City counties.

Reprints and an index of many colonial land records originally published in periodicals are in *Virginia Land Records: From the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, the William and Mary College Quarterly, and Tyler's Quarterly* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982; FHL book 975.5 R2v).

Also see the "Taxation" section for information about quitrent and other records that help identify early Virginia landowners.

Another history of early land companies and policies is in W. Stitt Robinson, *Mother Earth: Land Grants in Virginia, 1609-1699* (Williamsburg: 350th Anniversary Celebration Corp., 1957; FHL book 975.5 A1 no. 81).

Transfers of Land between Individuals

Land transactions after the original patent was issued have been recorded in county deed books. Many independent cities in Virginia also kept their own records. You can obtain copies by contacting the appropriate clerk's office—usually the clerk of the circuit court.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of the pre-1880 land records and indexes of the independent cities and counties. For example, from the city of Norfolk the library has 65 microfilms of deeds (1637-1865) and deed indexes (1637-1876).

MAPS

The best collections of Virginia maps are at the Virginia Historical Society and the Virginia State Library. A detailed list of the maps at these libraries is James W. Sames, III, *Index of Kentucky and Virginia Maps, 1562 to 1900* (Frankfurt, Ky.: Kentucky Historical Society, 1976; FHL book 976 E7s).

Extensive map collections are at the University of Virginia, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, and George Mason University. The U.S. Geological Survey office at Reston and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers at Norfolk also have Virginia maps.

Excellent reproductions of Virginia maps are found in Richard W. Stephenson, *The Cartography of Northern Virginia, Facsimile Reproductions of Maps Dating From 1608 to 1915* (Fairfax, Va.: Fairfax County, Virginia, 1981; FHL book Q 975.5 E7s).

Atlases and land ownership maps are available for many counties and larger cities at the Library of Congress (see the *United States Research Outline)* and at other large libraries.

The Family History Library has some individual maps and the following atlases:

Hale, John S. *A Historical Atlas of Colonial Virginia.* [Staunton, Va.]: Old Dominion Publications, 1978. (FHL folio 975.5 E7hj.)

County Maps. Richmond, Va.: Virginia Department of Highways and Transportation, 1977. (FHL folio 975.5 E7v.)

The Family History Library also has city ward maps for Richmond for 1809, 1848, 1873, and 1877 (FHL film 1,377,700; fiche 6016750-53). These are helpful when using census records.

MILITARY RECORDS

Many of the most useful military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more information about the federal records.

Colonial Wars

Few military records exist for Virginia before the French and Indian Wars (1754 to 1763). The existing records of colonial soldiers include:

Bockstrup, Lloyd DeWitt. *Virginia's Colonial Soldiers.* Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. (FHL book 975.5 M2bL.) This is a comprehensive list compiled from numerous primary and secondary sources.

Crozier, William A. *Virginia Colonial Militia 1651-1776.* 1905. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982: (FHL book 975.5 M2c 1982). This includes published rosters of soldiers listed in many sources.

Eckenrode, H. J. *List of the Colonial Soldiers of Virginia.* 1917. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1974: (FHL book 975.5 M2vL 1974; 1917 ed. on fiche 6046993). This is an alphabetical directory of 6,700 soldiers and transcripts of the original sources of information.

Taylor, Philip F. *A Calendar of the Warrants for Land in Kentucky, Granted for Service in the French and Indian War.* 1917. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1967. (FHL book 976.9 R21t.) This contains an alphabetical list of soldiers (mostly from Virginia) who received warrants for bounty land in what is now Kentucky from about 1774 to 1789. The original warrant records are at the Kentucky Land Office (see the *Kentucky Research Outline).*

Virginia Military Records: From the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, the William and Mary College Quarterly, and Tyler's Quarterly.

Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983. (FHL book 975.5 M2vm.) This contains reprints and an index of articles originally printed in periodicals. Most of the articles deal with the colonial and revolutionary periods.

Revolutionary War

Records of individuals who participated in the Revolutionary War can be found in published indexes, pension files, bounty land records, service records, and public service claims.

Published Indexes. While there are several published sources on Virginia in the Revolutionary War, there is no comprehensive list of all Revolutionary veterans. The following are two major indexes that identify individuals listed in numerous records.

Gwathmey, John Hastings. *Historical Register of Virginians in the Revolution, Soldiers, Sailors, Marines, 1775-1783.* Richmond: Dietz Press, 1938. (FHL book 975.5 M23g.) This lists approximately 64,000 individuals, including those individuals identified in the earlier publication by Eckenrode (below).

Eckenrode, H. J. *List of the Revolutionary Soldiers of Virginia.* (Richmond: D. Bottom, 1912; FHL book 975.5 M23v 1912; film 928,145, item 14; fiche 6051268; 1913 supplement on FHL film 547,176 and fiche 6051262). This helps identify approximately 35,000 Revolutionary soldiers from Virginia.

Both the Gwathmey and Eckenrode sources must be used because, although they list the same individuals, Gwathmey refers to the Eckenrode index for source information.

Pension Records. Virginia soldiers may have received a pension from the state or federal government. Pension records of Virginians may be found in:

- *Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty Land Warrant Application Files* (2,670 films). These files include pension applications from all the states. A published index to these files is *Index of Revolutionary War Pension Applications in the National Archives,* Revised (Washington: National Genealogical Society, 1976; FHL book Ref 973 M22ng 1976).

  Another published index is John Frederick Dorman, comp., *Virginia Revolutionary Pension Applications,* 17 vols. (Washington, D.C.: N.p., 1958-1973; FHL book 975.5 M28d). This abstracts the files of Virginia soldiers who received pensions or bounty land from the federal government.

- *Virginia Revolutionary War Pensions and Index* (FHL films 029,853-66). A published index is *Virginia Revolutionary War State Pensions,* 1980, Reprint (Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical Press, 1982; FHL book 975.5 M2v). This abstracts the information found in the pension files of about 600 soldiers who received pensions from the state.

- *Virginia Half Pay and Other Related Revolutionary War Pension Application Files* (1,024,434-42). These records relate only to officers from Virginia.

Applications for Bounty Land. Shortly after the war, many Virginia families migrated to lands that are now in Kentucky and Ohio to claim military bounty land. Under various laws, veterans or their heirs could apply to Virginia or to the federal government for a warrant to receive bounty land. Those who served in the Virginia State Line or in the Continental Line could apply.

- *Virginia Warrant Applications* (for land in Kentucky and the Virginia Military District in Ohio). The Virginia Land Office first issued warrants for land that is now in Kentucky. After 1792, when no more land was available in Kentucky, the Virginia Land Office issued warrants for land in the Virginia Military District of Ohio. This area in Ohio had been reserved for Virginia veterans when Virginia ceded all other claims in the Northwest Territory to the federal government.

  Applications for Virginia bounty land warrants are at the Virginia State Library and on microfilm at the Family History Library. The approved application files are in *Revolutionary War Bounty Warrants and Index (*FHL films 029,821-51). These are also indexed by the Eckenrode source above. (Note that although these are titled "warrants" they are actually the applications to receive a warrant.) Rejected applications are in *Revolutionary War Rejected Claims and Index of Soldiers from Virginia, 1811-51 (*FHL films 029,867-82).

  If an application was approved, the veteran or his heirs received a certificate that could be exchanged for a warrant. The Virginia State Library and the Family History Library have a register of the *Military Land Certificates, 1782-1876* (3 films). This collection is listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - LAND AND PROPERTY. It also lists warrant numbers that can be used to determine if a warrant was surrendered for land. The Virginia State Library has registers and record copies of the warrants issued.

An index of those who received bounty land warrants for the Virginia Military District in Ohio is Gaius M. Brumbaugh, *Revolutionary War Records*, 1936, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967; FHL book 975.5 M2b 1967; film 1,036,547, item 2).

- *U.S. Warrant Applications* (for land in the United States Military District of Ohio and the Virginia Military District of Ohio). Applications to the federal government for bounty land are interfiled with the pension application files described above (see *Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty Land Warrant Application Files* under "Pension Records"). Those who received warrants for bounty land from the federal government could claim land in the Military Districts of Ohio, and later in other areas of the public domain.

Bounty Land Grants. The individual who received a warrant may have claimed the land himself or may have sold his warrant to someone else. See the *United States Research Outline* for more information about the process of obtaining a land grant.

- *Lands Granted in Kentucky* (Virginia warrants). Those who surrendered their warrants for land in what is now Kentucky are listed in *Virginia Grants, 1782-1792* (FHL films 272,809-17). These records are listed in the FHLC under KENTUCKY - LAND AND PROPERTY. The original grants are at the Kentucky Land Office in Frankfort, Kentucky.

  An index that includes these grants is Joan E. Brookes-Smith, *Master Index: Virginia Surveys and Grants, 1774-1791* (Frankfort: Kentucky Historical Society, 1976; FHL book 976.9 R22b). These are also indexed by Willard Rouse Jillson, *The Kentucky Land Grants: A Systematic Index to All of the Land Grants Recorded in the State Land Office at Frankfort, Kentucky, 1782-1924* (Louisville: Standard Printing Co., 1925; FHL book 976.9 B4f, no. 33; 1971 edition in FHL book 976.9 R22ji; film 1,000,053, item 2).

  Copies of the warrants are found in *Military Warrants, 1781-1788* (FHL films 272,979-80). These are listed in the FHLC under KENTUCKY - LAND AND PROPERTY. The original records are at the Kentucky Land Office in Frankfort, Kentucky. These are indexed by Willard Rouse Jillson, *Old Kentucky Entries and Deeds: A Complete Index to All of the Earliest Land Entries, Military Warrants....*, 1926, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1969; FHL fiche 6051260).

- *Lands Granted in the Virginia Military District of Ohio* (Virginia Warrants). An estimated 64% of Virginia's bounty land claims were granted in the Virginia Military District of Ohio. The Ohio Land Grant Office (c/o Auditor of State, 88 East Broad Street, Columbus, OH 43215) has some records of these land grants.

  A significant collection of survey records and other information about this district are also at the Illinois Historical Survey Collection at the University of Illinois Library, Urbana. These are indexed in volume 4 of Clifford Neal Smith, *Federal Land Series: A Calendar of Archival Materials on the Land Patents Issued by the United States Government...* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1972; FHL book 973 R23s).

  The surrendered warrants and related papers were sent to the General Land Office in Washington D.C. and are now at the National Archives in *Warrants Surrendered for Land in the Virginia Military District of Ohio.* The National Archives also has an alphabetical index, numerical register, and survey register that can help you find a warrant in this collection. These records are not on microfilm or at the Family History Library.

- *Lands Granted in the U.S. Military District and other public domain areas* (U.S. Warrants). The records of these land grants are described in the *United States Research Outline.*

Service Records. Those who served in the Virginia State or Continental Line may be listed in *Compiled Service Records of Soldiers Who Served in the American Army During the Revolutionary War* (1,097 films) and General Index (58 films). This is at the National Archives and the Family History Library.

The Virginia State Library also has various pay records, militia records, court martial records, appointments of officers, petitions, and other helpful sources.

Public Service Claims. Private citizens may have taken claims or petitions to the county courthouse for compensation for crops, cattle, weapons, and labor used by the military during the war. These county records have been collected in *Revolutionary War Public Service Claims Recorded in County Court Booklets* (FHL films 029,809-12). The approved claims were recorded in *Revolutionary War Public Service Claims, Commissioners Books, 1783* (FHL films 029,819-20). The index to both sets of films is on FHL films 029,813-18. The original records are at the Virginia State Library.

War of 1812

Lists of War of 1812 soldiers are in *Muster Rolls, Payrolls, and Index of the Virginia Militia in the War of 1812* (FHL films 002,984-91). These are microfilm copies of published books and a card index at the Virginia State Library.

The Family History Library also has microfilm copies of the National Archives indexes to the federal service, pension, and bounty land files but the actual files are only at the National Archives.

Published abstracts of the federal pension and bounty land warrant applications are in Patrick G. Wardell, *War of 1812: Virginia Bounty Land and Pension Applications* (Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1987).

Civil War

Soldiers from Virginia served in both the Union and Confederate armies.

Union

The Family History Library and the National Archives have the:

- Index to the Union service records (FHL film 881,594)
- Union service records (FHL films 1,292,638-644)
- Index to the Union pensions (The Union pension records are only at the National Archives.)

Confederate

For those who served in Confederate forces, the Family History Library has the following records.

From the National Archives:

- Confederate service records (FHL films 1,488,678-1,489,752)
- Indexes to Confederate service records (FHL films 881,395-456)

From the Virginia State Library:

- Index to state Confederate service records (FHL films 029,777-808)
- State Confederate service records (FHL films 029,767-76)

The Confederate pension records from 1888 to 1928 are only at the Virginia State Library.

Published Sources

A significant biographical collection of Virginia soldiers is presently being published in the *Virginia Regimental Histories Series* (Lynchburg, Va.: H. E. Howard, 1982-; FHL book 975.5 M2vr.) Over 30 volumes in the series have been completed.

Register of the Confederate Dead Interred in Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond. Richmond: Gary, Clemmitt and Jones, 1869. (FHL book 975.545/R1 V22h; film 033,625.) This lists thousands of Confederate soldiers buried in Richmond. It is listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA, RICHMOND (INDEPENDENT CITY) - CEMETERIES.

Brock, R. A. *The Appomattox Roster.* 1887. Reprint. New York: Antiquarian Press, 1962. (FHL book 975.5 M23br.) This lists the 28,000 Confederate soldiers who surrendered at Appomattox, Virginia, in April 1865.

Wallace, Lee A. *A Guide to Virginia Military Organizations, 1861-65.* Lynchburg, Va.: H. E. Howard, 1986. (FHL book 975.5 M2vr).

World War I

A published roster of soldiers who died in the war is W. M. Haulsee, F. G. Howe, and A.C. Dayle, comps, *Soldiers of the Great War,* 3 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Soldiers Record Publishing Association, 1920; FHL book ref 973 M23s; fiche 6051244). Virginia soldiers are listed in volume 3.

An additional source of historical information is *Virginia Military Organizations in the World War with Supplement of Distinguished Service* (Richmond: N.p., 1927; FHL book 975.5 M2vo).

See the *United States Research Outline* for information about World War I draft records.

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

In the colonial era, the General Assembly and the Governor granted citizenship to aliens. Some of these records have been published in the sources listed in the "Public Records" section of this outline.

Later naturalization records could be filed in a city, county, district, circuit superior, or U.S. district court (see the "Court Records" section). Naturalization information is usually found in the orders and minutes of the various local courts that were kept by the county clerk in each courthouse.

Most of the original county court record books before 1865 have been transferred to the Virginia State Library. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of these. They are listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS. Copies of declarations, petitions, and certificates still at the county courthouse can be obtained by contacting the clerk's office.

Records of the Eastern U.S. District Court (1855, 1864-96), and the Western U.S. District Court (1907-17) are at the National Archives—Philadelphia Branch. The Virginia State Library has some U.S. court records for 1790 to 1861.

For naturalization records after September 1907, you can also contact a local office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

NEWSPAPERS

The Virginia State Library and the Virginia Historical Society have large collections of newspapers for the state. The Family History Library has acquired very few copies of newspapers from Virginia.

The Family History Library has copies of some published indexes of newspapers, such as Lester J. Cappon, and Stella F. Duff, *Virginia Gazette Index, 1736-1780* (Williamsburg: Institute of Early American History and Culture, 1950; FHL book 975.5 B3v; film 1,036,212, items 2-3; fiche 6051225; the newspapers for these years are on FHL film 029,718-23).

The Virginia State Library has indexes to obituaries and marriage notices printed in the *Richmond Whig* and the *Richmond Enquirer* from 1804 to 1857. Some of this information has also been published in H.R. McIlwaine, *Index to Obituary Notices in the Richmond Enquirer from May 9, 1804 through 1828, and the Richmond Whig from January 1824 to 1838,* 1921, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1974; FHL book 975.5 A1 no. 52; film 908,702, item 6).

PERIODICALS

A variety of genealogical material has been published in periodicals. An index to several significant periodicals and other published sources is Earl Gregg Swem, *Virginia Historical Index,* 2 vols. in 4, 1934-36, Reprint (Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1965; FHL book 977.5 H22s; fiche 6046961; 1965 reprint on films 485,948-49).

The major periodicals and magazines helpful for research in Virginia include:

William and Mary Quarterly (formerly William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine). 1892-. Published by the Institute of Early American History and Culture, P.O. Box 220, Williamsburg, VA 23187. This has been published in three series: first series (1892 to 1920), second series (1921-1943), and third series (1944 to the present). (FHL book 973 H25w; first two series to volume 23 [1943] on FHL films 001,254-74). The first series and the second series to 1930 are indexed in Swem's, *Virginia Historical Index* (see above).

Tyler's Quarterly Historical and Genealogical Magazine. 1919-52. Published by Mrs. Lyon G. Tyler. (FHL book 973 B2t; some volumes are on microfilm.) This is indexed in Swem's, *Virginia Historical Index* (see above).

Virginia Magazine of History and Biography. 1893-. Published by the Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, VA 23221. (FHL book 975.5 B2v; some early volumes on microfilm.) This is indexed in Swem's, *Virginia Historical Index* (see above).

Virginia Appalachian Notes. 1977-. Published by the Southwestern Virginia Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 12485, Roanoke, VA 24026. (FHL book 975.5 D25v.)

Magazine of Virginia Genealogy (formerly: Virginia Genealogical Society Quarterly Bulletin). 1963-. Published by the Virginia Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 7469, Richmond, VA 23221. (FHL book 975.5 B2vs.)

The Southside Virginian. 1982-. Published by Lyndon H. Hart and J. Christian Kolbe, P.O. Box 118, Richmond, VA 23201. (FHL book 975.5 D25s.)

Virginia Genealogist. 1957-. Published by John Frederick Dorman, P.O. Box 4883, Washington, D.C. 20008. (FHL book 975.5 B2vg; films 844,855-57.) There is a cumulative index for volumes 1-20.

Virginia Tidewater Genealogy. 1970-. Published by the Tidewater Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 76, Hampton, VA 23669. (FHL book 975.5 D25vt.)

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records have been kept at the county level in Virginia by the general court and by the county and circuit superior courts. In independent cities, probates were kept by the clerks' offices of the circuit courts.

In probate case files you may find wills, inventories, appraisals, accounts, and bonds. Probate records may also be included in deed books and court order books.

The original probate records are at the county courthouses and can be obtained by contacting the county clerk. The Family History Library and the Virginia State Library have microfilm copies of many probate records for most of the counties in Virginia. These include wills up to the 1860s and 1870s and indexes up to the 1940s and 1950s. For example, from Fairfax County the library has administration bonds (1752-82), will books (1742-1866), and a will index (1742-1951).

An index to many early probate records is Clayton Torrence, *Virginia Wills and Administrations, 1632-1800,* 1930, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1965; FHL book 975.5 P22t; film 844,943).

A helpful inventory of probate records at the Virginia State Library is John Vogt and T. William Kethley, Jr., *Will and Estate Records in the Virginia State Library: A Researcher's Guide* (Athens, Georgia, Iberian Publishing Company, 1987; FHL book 975.5 P23v).

PUBLIC RECORDS

Records of the Virginia Company of London

The Virginia Company of London governed colonial matters until 1624. Correspondence, business journals, and miscellaneous records of the company are in Susan Myra Kingsbury, ed., *The Records of the Virginia Company of London*, 4 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1906-35; FHL book 975.5 U3k; also on film). This is listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - HISTORY - COLONIAL PERIOD.

Records of the Council and General Court to 1791

Many probate cases, court cases, and other matters were appealed to the general court or the council (see the "Court Records" section). The council served as both a legislative body and a court of appeals. The following records of these organizations are listed under VIRGINIA - PUBLIC RECORDS.

McIlwaine, H. R. *Minutes of the Council and General Court of Colonial Virginia.* 2nd ed. Richmond, Virginia State Library, 1979. (FHL book 975.5 N2m.) This has records from 1622 to 1632 and 1670 to 1676.

Executive Journals of the Council of Colonial Virginia. 6 vols. Richmond, Virginia State Library, 1966-78. (FHL book 975.5 N2v; vol. 1 on film 599,302, item 2.) This includes records from 1680 to 1775.

Journals of the Council of the State of Virginia. 5 vols. Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1931-82. (FHL book 975.5 N2vc; fiche 6046994.) This has records from 1776 to 1791 including the records of the "Committee of Safety" which handled many of Virginia's affairs during the Revolutionary War.

Records of the General Assembly 1619 to 1907

Individuals who were naturalized, appealed court cases, or brought other actions before the General Assembly may be identified in the following sources. These are listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - LAWS AND LEGISLATION.

Hening, William Waller. *The Statutes at Large: Being a Collection of All the Laws of Virginia....* 13 vols. Richmond: Franklin Press, 1819-23. (FHL book 975.5 P3h; films 897,221-27; fiche 6051115.) This transcribes acts of the General Assembly from 1619 to 1792.

Shepherd, Samuel. *The Statues At Large of Virginia....* 1835. Reprint. 3 vols. New York: A.M.S. Press, 1970. (FHL book 975.5 P3ha; film 873,973-74.) This continues the records of the General Assembly from 1792 to 1807.

Both the Hening and Shepherd sources are indexed by Joseph J. Casey, *Personal Names in Hening's Statues at Large of Virginia and Shepherd's Continuation*, 1896, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1967). They are also indexed by Earl Gregg Swem, *Virginia Historical Index* (see the "Periodicals" section).

Calendar of Virginia State Papers and Other Manuscripts, 11 vols. Richmond: N.p., 1875-93. (FHL book 975.5 N2o; all vols. on film; vols. 1, 6-10 on fiche 6046648). This includes various records of land patents, state papers, correspondence, petitions, licenses, and other acts and proceedings of the council and general assembly from 1651 to 1869. This is listed in the FHLC under VIRGINIA - PUBLIC RECORDS and is also indexed by Earl Gregg Swem, *Virginia Historical Index* (see the "Periodicals" section).

TAXATION

The Virginia State Library has the originals or photocopies of most known tax lists and a checklist of all known lists. The Family History Library has microfilm or published copies of many existing tax lists up to the 1860s. Copies of tax lists are sometimes available at local courthouses.

Colonial Tax Records

Before the Revolutionary War, taxes were collected on the personal property of male residents aged twenty-one and older. *Tithables*, or lists of the taxable persons within each county, were created. Many of these tithable lists no longer exist, but some existing lists have been published in sources such as Robert F. and Isobel B. Woodson, *Virginia Tithables from Burned Record Counties* (Richmond, Va.: Isobel B. Woodson, 1970; FHL book 975.5 R4w).

Rental and quitrent lists identify individuals who owed taxes on lands held by grant from a proprietor or the Royal Governor. Only a few lists survive for this time period. The available quitrent lists for 1704 have been published in Annie Laurie Wight Smith, *The Quitrents of Virginia: Copy of the Rent Rolls of the Several Countys of Virginia*

for the Year 1704... (Richmond: Expert Letter Writing Co., 1957; FHL book 975.5 R2s; film 1,035,761, item 4).

Published tax lists reprinted from three Virginia periodicals are in *Virginia Tax Records: From the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, The William and Mary College Quarterly, and Tyler's Quarterly* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1983; FHL book 975.5 R4v). These include tithables, election, quitrent, poll, vestry, and personal property lists.

Tax Records Since 1782

Taxes on land and personal property were assessed beginning in 1782. These records identify white males over twenty-one years of age and include references to real estate holdings, personal property, slaveholdings, and inheritances.

The 1787 lists have been published as a substitute for the 1790 census (see the "Census" section) in Netti Schreiner-Yantis and Florence Speakman Love, comps., *The 1787 Census of Virginia: An Accounting of the Names of Every White Male Tithable Over 21 Years...*, 3 vols. (Springfield, Va.: Genealogical Books in Print, 1987; FHL book 975 R4sn).

Several lists from 1782 to 1787 have also been published in Augusta B. Fothergill, *Virginia Taxpayers, 1782-1787*, 1940, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1966; FHL book 975.5 R4f; film 874,197; fiche 6051284).

Several tax lists have also been printed to substitute for missing portions of the 1810 census. These are in Netti Schreiner-Yantis, *A Supplement to the 1810 Census of Virginia: Tax Lists of the Counties for Which the Census is Missing* (Springfield, Va.: Genealogical Books in Print, 1971; FHL book 975.5 R4s).

VITAL RECORDS

Records of Births and Deaths

Births were not recorded by civil authorities before 1853. You may find some information on pre-1853 births and deaths in genealogies, histories, church and Bible records, and collections of personal papers.

From 1853 to 1896, the state required the counties to record births and deaths. Microfilm copies of these are at the Virginia State Library. The state library has indexes of the birth records to 1896 but does not have indexes of death records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of many of the county birth and death records but does not have copies of the birth indexes at the state library.

Registration of births and deaths was not required between 1896 and June 14, 1912 but the health departments of some cities kept birth and death records during that period. Delayed birth registrations for the years 1896 to 1912 may be available at the Division of Vital Records and Health Services (see address below).

Statewide registration of vital statistics began in 1912. The Division of Vital Records and Health Services has the records from 1912 to the present. The Family History Library does not have copies of these records. You can obtain copies by writing to:

Division of Vital Records and Health Services
P.O. Box 1000
Richmond, VA 23208-1000

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and the family history centers. You can also write to the Division of Vital Records and Health Services for current information.

Marriage Records

Few marriage records prior to 1730 have survived. Those that exist may be found in various places.

Records before 1853. Beginning in 1660, a couple could receive approval to marry by posting a bond with a civil authority or by announcing banns in church.

- A *bond* was usually posted by a relative of the couple. This individual went to a county court clerk and made a written agreement to forfeit a sum of money (about $150 in the 1800s) as a guarantee that there was no reason to prevent the marriage. Records of marriage bonds sometimes include the parents' consent to the marriage if the bride or groom was a minor, and the age of the minor. The county clerk then gave the couple a license to be given to the minister who would perform the ceremony.
- Marriage *banns* were announcements or publications of the intended marriage presented at three church meetings. This avoided the need to post a bond or obtain a license. The banns were recorded in the church records and the minister then performed the ceremony.

Beginning in 1660 the colonial government required church officials to record all marriages in church registers. Before 1780 these marriages were seldom reported to the county clerk, but in some cases they

are recorded in county court order books. A law passed in 1780 required ministers to report all marriages to the county clerk.

Records since 1853. An 1853 state law required the clerk of the court in the county or independent city to issue marriage licenses and keep marriage records. Couples applying for a license provided the following information (beginning in 1858, a standard form was used):

- Full names of the bride and groom
- Ages
- Places of birth and residence
- Proposed marriage date and place
- If widowed or single
- Parents' names
- Groom's occupation
- Minister's name

After the certificate was completed the clerk issued a license. When the marriage was performed, the minister "returned" the information to the clerk who recorded it in the county or city marriage records or registers. For many counties the certificates no longer exist, but the county marriage record books generally provide the marriage information and the parents' names.

Copies of Marriage Records. Copies of Virginia marriage records are available at several places. You can contact:

- The Division of Vital Records and Health Services (see address above) for copies of marriage information reported by the counties since January 1853.
- The clerk of the court of the county or independent city for copies of the certificates, licenses, and registers kept by the county.
- The Virginia State Library for copies of extant county marriage records and indexes from 1853 to 1935, microfilmed marriage bonds, and published marriage records for many counties. Vogt's book (see below) describes the holdings of the Virginia State Library.
- The Family History Library has microfilm copies of marriage bonds and marriage registers for most counties to about 1900 (and some to the 1930s). The Family History Library does not have copies of the marriage indexes at the Virginia State Library but has many published county marriage records.

An example of the many published marriage records that are available is *Virginia Marriage Records from the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, the William and Mary Quarterly, and Tyler's Quarterly* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982; FHL book 975.5 V2v). This is especially useful for finding marriage information from the 1700s. It is based on various sources for 41 counties.

A guide to Virginia marriage records is John Vogt, and T. William Kethley, *Marriage Records in the Virginia State Library: A Researchers Guide* (Athens, Ga: Iberian Press, 1984; FHL book 975.5 V23v). This describes available microfilmed and published records and has helpful background information.

Divorce Records

Divorce records are usually kept by the county court. The records for 1853 to the present can be obtained from the Division of Vital Records and Health Services (see address above). The library has not obtained copies of divorce records.

FOR FURTHER READING

For more information about research and records in Virginia, see:

Clay, Robert Young. *Virginia Genealogical Resources.* Detroit: Detroit Society of Genealogical Research, 1980. (FHL book 975.5 D27c.)

Jester, Annie Lash. *Some Peculiaritites of Genealogical Research in Virginia: Colonial.* Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, 1969. (FHL book 929.1 W893 I1a; film 897,216, item 25; fiche 6039390.)

Livingston, Virginia Pope. *Some Peculiarities of Genealogical Research in Virginia: Post Revolutionary.* Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, 1969. (FHL book 929.1 W893 I1b; film 897,216, item 26; fiche 6039390, item 2.)

Schweitzer, George K. *Virginia Genealogical Research.* Knoxville, Tenn.: G. Schweitzer, 1984. (FHL book 975.5 D27s.)

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA.
First Edition, June 1988. Series US-STATES, No. 47.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

RESEARCH OUTLINE

West Virginia

BARBARA WALCHER FULTON
2004 OSAGE
BARTLESVILLE, OK. 74003

This outline describes major sources of information about families from West Virginia. Before reading this outline, study the *United States Research Outline,* which will help you understand terminology and the contents and uses of genealogical records. Also use the *Virginia Research Outline* to learn about many pre-1863 Virginia records that apply to West Virginia families.

RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

The Family History Library has most of the records listed in this outline. The major holdings include 12,000 microfilms of vital records, court records, newspapers, deeds, surveys, and wills. The library has excellent records for most counties for the 1800s and many vital records to about 1970. There are few records for Lincoln County (whose records were destroyed by fire) and Mingo County (which was created in 1895 from Logan county).

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, and microfiche numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at family history centers (formerly known as branch genealogical libraries).

FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The library's records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog (FHLC) found at the Family History Library and at each local family history center. To find a record, look in the locality section of the FHLC for:

- The *place* where your ancestor lived, such as:

  UNITED STATES - CENSUS
  WEST VIRGINIA - GENEALOGY
  WEST VIRGINIA, KANAWA - VITAL RECORDS
  WEST VIRGINIA, KANAWA, CHARLESTON - NEWSPAPERS

- The *record type* you want to search, such as:

  UNITED STATES - ***CENSUS***
  WEST VIRGINIA - ***GENEALOGY***
  WEST VIRGINIA, KANAWA - ***VITAL RECORDS***
  WEST VIRGINIA, KANAWA, CHARLESTON - ***NEWSPAPERS***

The section headings in this outline match the names of record types used in the FHLC.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The following archives, libraries, and societies have collections or services helpful to genealogical researchers.

- Archives and History Library
  Department of Culture and History
  The Cultural Center
  Capitol Complex
  Charleston, WV 25305

- National Archives—Philadelphia Branch
  9th and Market Streets
  Philadelphia, PA 19107

- West Virginia Genealogical Society
  P.O. Box 172
  Elkview, WV 25017

- West Virginia Historical Society
  Department of Culture and History
  The Cultural Center
  Capitol Complex
  Charleston, WV 25305

- West Virginia Collection
  West Virginia University Library
  Colson Hall
  Morgantown, WV 26506

  A useful guide to this collection is James W. Hess, *Guide to Manuscripts and Archives in the West Virginia Collection* (Morgantown, W.Va.: West Virginia University Library, 1974; FHL book 975.4 A5h; 1959 edition by Charles Shetler, is on film 940,918, item 4).

- Virginia State Library
  11th Street at Capitol Square
  Richmond, VA 23219-3491

  The Virginia State Library is an important resource for pre-1863 West Virginia research.

To learn more about the history and record-keeping systems of West Virginia counties, use the 13 inventories of the county archives published by the Historical Records Survey around 1940. The Family History Library has copies of all of these inventories. These are listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES.

The Historical Records Survey also compiled unpublished (manuscript) inventories for the records of most West Virginia counties. These are available on microfilm at the Family History Library. These are listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS.

BIBLE RECORDS

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection contains many West Virginia Bible records. This collection is described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline and is partially indexed by E. Kay Kirkham, *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States...* (Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979; FHL book Ref 973 D22kk v. 1).

BIOGRAPHY

You can usually find biographical information in state, regional, and county histories. An excellent source of biographical information on past and present West Virginians is Jim Comstock, *West Virginia Heritage Encyclopedia* and the supplemental series (see the "History" section of this outline).

An index to biographical sketches in several hundred local histories and genealogies is P. G. Wardell, *Timesaving Aid to Virginia-West Virginia Ancestors: A Genealogical Index of Surnames from Published Sources*, 2 vols. (Athens, Ga.: Iberian Publishing Co., 1985; FHL book 975 D22w).

Representative biographical sources at the Family History Library are:

Atkinson, George Wesley. *Prominent Men of West Virginia.* Wheeling, W. Va.: W. L. Callin, 1890. (FHL book 975.4 D3a; film 1,000,648, item 3).

Callaham, James Morton. *History of West Virginia, Old and New.* 3 vols. Chicago: American Historical Society, 1923. (FHL book 975.4 H2c; vol. 1 on film 1,425,634, item 4.) Volumes two and three are biographical.

Men of West Virginia. 2 vols. Chicago: Biographical Publishing Co., 1903. (FHL book 975.4 D3; film 874,390.)

Miller, Thomas Condit, and Hu Maxwell. *West Virginia and Its People.* 3 vols. New York: Lewis Historical Publishing Co., 1913. (FHL book 975.4 H2mw; film 1,000,646.) Volumes two and three include family and personal histories.

CEMETERIES

The Family History Library has a good collection of cemetery records from West Virginia. These are listed in the FHLC under each specific county.

The West Virginia Historical Records Survey compiled the *Cemetery Readings in West Virginia in 1939 and 1940* (FHL films 250,207-10). This is a large collection of cemetery descriptions, locations, and tombstone inscriptions. These records are described in the FHLC under each county. The original documents are at the West Virginia University Library.

An important collection of cemetery records for Harrison County and some adjacent localities is also at the Family History Library (FHL films 163,926-31). The original records are part of the Guy W. Tetrick collection (described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline).

The West Virginia State Archives has a partial card index to tombstone inscriptions. The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) collection (described in the "Genealogy" section) also contains numerous cemetery records.

CENSUS

Many federal census records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more detailed information about these records.

The Family History Library has the U.S. federal censuses of West Virginia from 1810 to 1910. West Virginia was part of Virginia in the pre-1870 censuses. The 1790, 1800, half of the 1810, and the 1890 censuses have been lost or destroyed. The 1890 Union veterans schedule (FHL films 338,268-69) and a published index are available at the Family History Library and at the National Archives.

For the missing 1790 census use the two substitutes listed below. These are based on state censuses and tax lists. Each covers different counties. Most of present-day West Virginia is included in the second item, but both must be used for a complete search of West Virginia.

Fothergill, Augusta B. M., and John Mark Naugle. *Virginia Tax Payers, 1782-87, Other than Those Published by the U.S. Census Bureau.* 1940. Reprint.

Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1978. (FHL book 975.5 R4f; fiche 6046679.) This includes areas of Augusta, Berkley, Hardy, and Montgomery counties in Virginia that later became part of West Virginia.

Heads of Families...Records of the State Enumerations, 1782 to 1785: Virginia. 1908. Reprint. Bountiful, Utah: Accelerated Indexing Systems, 1978. (FHL book 975.5 X2p 1790; film 874,193, item 4.)

Also see the "Taxation" section of this outline for information about other tax lists which may be used as substitutes for the 1790 and 1800 censuses.

For the missing portions of the 1810 census use Netti Schreiner-Yantis, *A Supplement to the 1810 Census of Virginia: Tax Lists of the Counties for Which the Census is Missing* (Springfield, Va: Genealogical Books in Print, 1971; FHL book 975.5 R4s). This includes information from Cabell, Greenbrier, Hardy, and Tazewell counties (and 15 Virginia counties) that are missing from the 1810 census.

Published indexes are available for the 1810, 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850 censuses. There are published indexes of 28 counties for 1860 and 25 counties for 1880. There are soundex (phonetic) indexes on microfilm for part of the 1880 and all of the 1900 and 1910 censuses.

The Family History Library and the Archives and History Library have mortality schedules on microfilm for 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. The schedules for 1860 and 1870 are indexed.

There are no state censuses for West Virginia except the 1782 to 1785 state censuses noted above.

CHURCH RECORDS

The Church of England (now Protestant Episcopal) was the established church in Virginia (including West Virginia) from 1624 to 1786. Other major religious groups in West Virginia were the Baptist, Methodist Episcopal, Roman Catholic, and United Brethren churches.

The Historical Records Survey produced detailed inventories of existing church records for the Presbyterian, Protestant Episcopal, Baptist, Methodist Episcopal, Methodist Protestant, and Episcopal churches. The Family History Library has copies of these inventories. W. Guy Tetrick also surveyed and described the records of many West Virginia churches (FHL film 163,930).

Church records from various denominations are available at the West Virginia University and the Archives and History Library. The Family History Library has a few original church records from West Virginia and some published histories.

Many church records are also available at the Virginia State Library. To learn about this collection, see Jewell T. Clark, and Elizabeth Terry Long, *A Guide to Church Records in the Archives Branch of the Virginia State Library* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1981; FHL book 975.5 K23c).

Many denominations have collected their records into central repositories. You can write to the following addresses to learn where their records are located.

Baptist

West Virginia Baptist Historical Society
P.O. Box 1019
Parkersburg, WV 26101

Methodist

Methodist Historical Society
West Virginia Wesleyan College
Annie M. Pfeiffer Library
College Avenue
Buckhannon, WV 26201

Episcopal

Episcopal Diocese of West Virginia
1608 Virginia Street East
Charleston, WV 25311

Most of the early parish registers are incomplete or missing, but those still existing are at the Virginia State Library. An excellent published history is George W. Peterkin, *A History and Record of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of West Virginia* (Charleston, W.Va.: Tribune Co., 1902; FHL book 975.4 K2p).

Roman Catholic

Diocese of Wheeling-Charleston
1300 Bryan Street
P.O. Box 230
Wheeling, WV 26003

United Brethren

Historical Library
Church of the Brethren
1451 Dundee Avenue
Elgin, IL 60120

COURT RECORDS

West Virginia was part of Virginia until 1863 and had the same court jurisdictions as Virginia counties. For information on courts changed or

abolished prior to 1863, see the *Virginia Research Outline.*

West Virginia courts that have kept records of genealogical value include the following:

1863-pres. ***Supreme Court of Appeals*** is the highest state court. It hears appeals from the circuit courts. The library does not have records from this court.

1852-pres. ***Circuit courts*** have jurisdiction in from one to four counties over criminal, civil, and equity cases, including divorces. They also serve as an appellate court for county, statutory, and other inferior courts. From 1809 to 1852 they were known as ***circuit superior courts of law.*** The Family History Library has some circuit court records, such as Kanawha County law records and issue dockets (1831-83), fee books (1808-1919), and chancery records (1831-1930).

1643-1863 1872-pres. ***County courts*** have countywide jurisdiction over probates and guardianships. Their primary responsibility is to serve as the administrative body of the county. They have custody over documents such as leases, deeds and judgements.

From 1863 to 1872 this court was abolished. Its judicial functions were handled by the circuit courts and its administrative functions by a board of supervisors established in each township. It was reestablished in 1872 with its former jurisdictions. Many of the supervisors' records are in the custody of the county courts.

The Family History Library has many county court records, such as over 300 microfilms of various Kanawha County Court records from 1773 to the early 1900s.

1863-pres. ***Statutory courts*** were created at various times by special acts of the state legislature. The jurisdiction of these courts varies but may include limited civil cases, domestic relations, and appeals from municipal and justice courts. They exist in various counties (usually the most populous) under different names such as ***criminal courts, intermediate courts,*** or ***common pleas courts.***

Statutory courts with general criminal jurisdiction and some civil jurisdiction exist in Cabell, Harrison, Kanawha, McDowell, Marion, Mercer, Ohio, and Raleigh counties. Statutory courts with limited civil jurisdiction only are in Cabell, Hancock, Kanawha, Marshall, and Wood counties.

The Family History Library has records of some of these courts, such as 13 microfilms from the Intermediate Court of Marion county including chancery and law orders from 1893 to 1919.

1863-pres. ***Municipal courts*** have citywide jurisdiction over misdemeanors and preliminary hearings for felonies. The library has some records of these courts on microfilm.

1863-pres. ***Justice courts*** have been established in magisterial districts (there are three to 10 districts in each county). These courts have jurisdiction over minor criminal (misdemeanor) and civil cases involving less than $300.

A justice of the peace usually turned over the dockets and records of his court to his successor and many of these records have been lost. Beginning about 1917 the justice gave quarterly lists of fines and payments to the county courts. Some of the justice court records are at county courthouses. The Family History Library has very few copies of these records.

Records at the Family History Library.

The Family History Library has copies of court record books, order books, dockets, and indexes from the 1770s to about 1875, and to the 1930s for some counties. Other records are available at the various county courthouses or the Archives and History Library.

The early court records of Augusta county are available in Lyman Chalkley, *Chronicles of the Scots-Irish Settlement in Virginia: Extracted from the Original Court Records of Augusta County, 1754-1800,* 3 vols., 1912, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980; FHL book 975.5916 F2c; films 162,043-44).

DIRECTORIES

Directories of heads of households have been published for major cities in West Virginia. For example, the Family History Library has directories for:

- Charleston
  1899-1900 . . . . . FHL film 940,405, item 4
  1922, 1930, 1940 . . FHL book 975.437 E4p
- Huntington
  1899 . . . . . FHL film 940,405, item 4
  1930 . . . . . FHL book 973 E4ph
- Wheeling
  1858 . . . . . FHL fiche 6044638
  1921, 1936, 1941 . . FHL book 975.41 E4p

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

People

The settlement of present-day West Virginia began in the mid-1700s when Scotch-Irish and German settlers from Pennsylvania came to the area that is now Berkeley and Greenbriar counties. Heavy settlement began in the 1760s after Indian claims had been settled. These pioneers were generally from Pennsylvania, Maryland, and other northern states and not from Virginia or other areas east of the mountains.

In the early and mid-1800s, many Germans and Irish came directly to West Virginia. A few Blacks were brought to the region in the early years, but many more came after the Civil War to work in the coal mines. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, large numbers of immigrants arrived from Ireland and from southern and eastern Europe, especially Hungary, Italy, and Poland.

Records

Philadelphia was an important port of entry to West Virginia, but the major port between 1870 and 1915 was New York, where thousands of European immigrants boarded labor trains headed for the coal fields. The Family History Library and the National Archives have passenger lists for New York for 1820 to 1919, and indexes for 1820 to 1846 and 1897 to 1943. The lists for Philadelphia date from 1800 to 1916 with indexes for 1800 to 1948. More detailed information on U.S. immigration sources is in the *United States Research Outline*.

Names of colonial immigrants to America that have been listed in published sources are indexed in P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*, 9 vols. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-; FHL book Ref 973 W33p). The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There is also a cumulated 1982 to 1985 supplement.

The early court records of Augusta county through 1800, which include many of the first settlers of West Virginia, have been published in Lyman Chalkley, *Chronicles of the Scots-Irish Settlement in Virginia* (see the "Court Records" section of this outline).

Records of ethnic groups such as Italians and Jews are listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA - MINORITIES.

GAZETTEERS

Many place names can be found in the *West Virginia Heritage Encyclopedia* (see the "History" section of this outline). Other sources of information about places in West Virginia are:

Gannett, Henry. *A Gazetteer of Virginia and West Virginia.* 1904. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1975. (FHL book 975 E5gh; film 928,042, item 4.)

Kenny, Hamill T. *West Virginia Place Names: Their Origin and Meaning.* Piedmont, W. Va.: Place Names Press, 1945. (FHL book 975.4 E5k.)

GENEALOGY

Most archives, historical societies, and genealogical societies have special collections and indexes of genealogical value. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of many important research collections.

Manuscript Collections

Willis Guy Tetrick Collection. This collection consists of family and other records of Harrison County and central West Virginia. The original collection is in the possession of the Tetrick family in Clarksburg, West Virginia and may be searched by appointment. Microfilm copies are available at the West Virginia University Library and at the Family History Library.

One portion of the collection is listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA, HARRISON - GENEALOGY. This includes the *Family Records* (FHL films 163,723-838) and the *Family Sheets, an Uncompleted Survey...* (FHL films 163,848-96) which are arranged alphabetically.

Another portion of the Tetrick collection consists of transcripts of county records, cemetery records, Sons of the American Revolution applications, and newspaper obituaries. These are listed in the FHLC under the specific counties or cities (and record types).

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) Collection. This collection consists of transcripts of Bible, cemetery, church, marriage, death, obituary, and probate records. It was microfilmed in 1970 at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C. and is available on 44 films at the Family History Library. The volumes are generally arranged by county and many have individual indexes.

Elisha B. Iams Collection. This is a collection of over 70 volumes of information. It was extracted from the records of 16 counties in southwest Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Ohio and thus is an important source of information about early Virginia and Pennsylvania settlers. It includes a card index with 6500 entries. The collection has not been microfilmed. It is available at the Citizen's

Library, 55 S. College Street, Washington, PA 15301.

West Virginia University Genealogical Collection. This is a collection of alphabetized pedigrees and genealogies of West Virginia families. It is available at the Family History Library (FHL films 239,244-53).

Smith-Rife Collection of New River Genealogy and Local History. This collection by Aubrey O. Smith and Winton A. Rife relates mainly to families from Boone, Fayette, Greenbriar, Mercer, Monroe, Raleigh, and Wyoming counties, and some southeast border counties. The original collection is at the Archives and History Library.

The collection is available on microfilm at the Family History Library in two parts. The family section (FHL films 1,036,968-77) consists of loose alphabetized papers such as family group records, obituaries, newspaper clippings, Bible records, pedigrees, and cemetery records for 189 major families. The locality section (FHL films 1,036,978-80) contains cemetery transcriptions, church records, county courthouse abstracts, and other records, arranged by county.

Hazel Hansrote Collection. This handwritten collection of genealogies and research extracts is alphabetized by surname. It is useful for finding information about Maryland, Virginia, and Pennsylvania families who settled the West Augusta District (see the "History" section). It is available on microfilm at the Family History Library (FHL films 984,210-17).

Published Sources

An excellent source for information on early families and settlers of West Virginians is Jim Comstock, *West Virginia Heritage Encyclopedia* and the supplemental series (see the "History" section of this outline).

You may also want to consult Earl G. Swem, *Virginia Historical Index* (see the "Periodicals" section) for references to genealogical information published in several outstanding historical and genealogical periodicals. Also see Wardell's, *Time Saving Aid to Virginia-West Virginia Ancestors* (see the "Biography" section).

Other published sources include:

Brown, Stuart E., Jr. *Virginia Genealogies, A Trial List of Printed Books and Pamphlets*. 2 vols. Berryville, Va.: Virginia Book Co., 1967-80. (FHL book 975.5 D23b.) This set indexes about 4,000 family histories from manuscripts and books and periodicals published before 1980. This is a supplement to Robert Armistead Stewart's book, mentioned below.

Stewart, Robert Armistead. *Index to Printed Virginia Genealogies....* 1930. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co, 1970. (FHL book 975.5 D22s 1970; film 962,558 item 2; fiche 6019375.) This book lists indexes about 650 Virginia family histories published before 1930.

Wardell, Patrick G. *Virginians & West Virginians, 1670-1870*. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1986. (FHL book 975 D2wp). Includes genealogical data abstracted from *History of Virginia,* 6 vols. (New York: American Historical Society, 1924) and an index to the biographical volumes of that history.

Butcher, Bernard Lee. *Genealogical and Personal History of the Upper Monongahela Valley, West Virginia....* 3 vols. New York: Lewis Historical Publishing Co., 1912. (FHL book 975.4 D2b; film 1,000,647.)

History of the Great Kanawha Valley: With Family History and Biographical Sketches. 2 vols. Madison, Wis.: Brant, Fuller & Co., 1891. (FHL film 1,000,648.)

HISTORY

The following important events in the history of West Virginia affected political boundaries, record keeping, and family movements. See the *Virginia Research Outline* for additional information about the earlier history and records of the area that became West Virginia.

1731-1734 Morgan Morgan, the first white settler in West Virginia established a home in Berkeley County, Virginia.

1738 Frederick and Augusta counties were formed from Orange County, Virginia. Frederick County included territory later in the Eastern panhandle of West Virginia and began functioning in 1743. Augusta County encompassed all the area west of the Blue Ridge mountains north of the Carolinas and began functioning in 1745.

1753 Hampshire County, Virginia was created. This was the first county whose boundaries were within present-day West Virginia.

1775 West Augusta District was established by Virginia and included all of West Virginia and western Pennsylvania. Ownership of part of this district was disputed with Pennsylvania.

1779 Virginia ceded most of the northern part of West Augusta District to Pennsylvania after Pennsylvania agreed to accept land grants that Virginia had made in the disputed region.

1784 Virginia ceded its claims north of the Ohio River to the United States but reserved a

section known as the Virginia Military District for Revolutionary War bounty land.

1788 Virginia ratified the constitution and became a state.

1861-1865 In a dispute over secession, fifty western counties broke off to form the "restored government of Virginia," which remained loyal to the Union. The state of West Virginia was admitted to the Union in 1863. During the Civil War, about 32,000 West Virginia soldiers enlisted in the Union Army, while 9,000 served the Confederacy.

1870s Industrial expansion in West Virginia attracted Black immigrants from southern states and European immigrants from overseas.

Sources for studying the history of West Virginia include:

The West Virginia Heritage Encyclopedia. 25 vols. Richwood, W. Va.: Jim Comstock, 1976. (FHL book 975.4 H26w.) This primarily includes biographical and geopgraphical sketches from other published sources. This serves as a partial index to the *Supplemental Series* (see below).

The West Virginia Heritage Encyclopedia: Supplemental Series. 25 vols. Richwood, W.Va.: Jim Comstock, 1974. (FHL book 975.4 H26wa; films 908,974-5 ; vols. 1-25 on fiche 6051350.) This contains reprints of several articles and books related to West Virginia history and people.

Rice, Otis K. *West Virginia: A History.* Lexington, Ky.: University of Kentucky Press, 1985. (FHL book 195.4 H2ric.)

Helpful bibliographies of West Virginia local histories are:

Forbes, Harold M. *West Virginia History, A Bibliography & Guide to Research.* Morgantown: West Virginia University Press, 1981. (FHL book 975.4 H2f.)

Daughters of the American Revolution, West Virginia. *Bibliography of Local History and Genealogy.* N.p.: 1965. (FHL film 940922.) This is a helpful index to books and articles on West Virginia families.

To determine county boundary changes, see *West Virginia County Formations and Boundary Changes* (Charleston, W.Va.: Historical Records Survey, 1939; FHL book 975.4 E2h). This is listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY. Another helpful source is Sims, *Making a State: Formation of West Virginia...* (described in the "Land and Property" section of this outline).

LAND AND PROPERTY

Land Grants

In 1744 Virginia encouraged the settlement of western Virginia by offering land speculators 1,000 acres for each family they brought to settle the frontier. These speculators organized land companies, such as the Greenbriar Company and the Loyal Land Company of Virginia. These companies surveyed the land and sold the surveys to individuals who obtained title by patent from the Secretary of the Colony or, after 1779, from the Virginia Land Office. By 1754 over 2 1/2 million acres had been granted to land companies.

The first warrants for military bounty land in present-day West Virginia were issued in 1782 through the Virginia Land Office. Many soldiers sold their warrants to speculators who resold the land to others (see the "Military Records" section of this outline).

After West Virginia became a state, the state government took possession of all unowned land and continued issuing grants. The original state land grants, sales, and surveys for West Virginia are located at the Office of the State Auditor, Capitol Building, West Wing 231, Charleston, WV 25305. The Archives and History Library has copies of these records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of these records, including:

- Land grants arranged by counties, 1748-1912 (56 films)
- Land sales, 1860-75 (FHL films 558,437-39)
- Plats and surveys, 1863-89 (FHL film 462,959)

The office of the state auditor published an index of all identifiable grantees from 1748 to the 1900s in Edgar Barr Sims, *Sims Index to Land Grants in West Virginia* (Charleston: E.B. Sims, 1952; FHL book 975.4 R21w; film 1,036,828, item 3). The grantees are listed alphabetically within the county that issued the grant. The actual grants are on microfilm (see above).

Information on boundary disputes and county formation data (including maps) is in Edgar Barr Sims, *Making a State: Formation of West Virginia...* (Charleston: E.B. Sims, 1956; FHL book Q 975.4 R2s). This includes a supplement to the *Sims Index* (see above).

For more information on land grants see the *Virginia Research Outline* and the *United States Research Outline.*

Transfers of Land between Individuals

Land transactions after the original patent was issued have been recorded in county deed books

(often titled *land books*). You can obtain copies by contacting the appropriate clerk's office—usually the clerk of the circuit court.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the pre-1900 records for most counties. From Kanawha County, for example, the library has 200 microfilms of lease records (1865-1906), release books (1866-1909), trust deeds (1855-1910), deeds (1790-1946), and homesteads (1874-1944).

MAPS

West Virginia University has a sizeable collection of maps. The Family History Library also has several West Virginia maps. A set of detailed topographic maps is on FHL film 163,986. A helpful statewide atlas is *New Descriptive Atlas of West Virginia* (Clarksburg, W.Va.: Clarksburg Publishing Co., 1933; FHL book Q 975.4 E3n; film 1,425,710).

Modern county road maps can be purchased from:

West Virginia Department of Highways
Map Sales
1900 Washington Street East
Charleston, WV 25305

Topographical maps are available from:

U.S. Department of Interior
Geological Survey
1200 S. Eads Street
Arlington, VA 22202

MILITARY RECORDS

Many military records are found at the Family History Library, the National Archives, and other federal and state archives. The *United States Research Outline* provides more information about federal records. For information on records from the colonial period to 1863, see the *Virginia Research Outline.*

The Archives and History Library has the original adjutant general's records for the Revolutionary War, War of 1812, Indian Wars, Civil War (Union and Confederate), and Spanish-American War. These include muster and descriptive rolls, enlistment records, and correspondence.

Revolutionary War

Two particularly helpful sources for West Virginia ancestors who participated in the Revolutionary War are:

Johnston, Ross B. *West Virginia in the American Revolution.* 1959. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1977. (FHL book 975.4 M2j). This includes sketches of over 1,300 soldiers who lived in West Virginia at some time in their life.

Reddy, Anne Waller. *West Virginia Revolutionary Ancestors.* 1930. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1963. (FHL book 975.4 N2r; film 1,321,057.) This book lists persons in the Revolutionary Public Claims records who gave aid and support ("provisions and other necessaries") to the revolutionary forces. Most of these patriots do not appear in other Revolutionary War sources.

Civil War

For an excellent discussion of West Virginia's part in the Civil War see Boyd B. Stutler, *West Virginia in the Civil War,* (Charleston, W.Va.: Educational Foundation, 1963; FHL book 975.4 M2s).

Union. Indexes to service and pension records of Union volunteers are available at the Family History Library and the National Archives. The library also has 261 microfilms of the *Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of West Virginia.* The records are arranged alphabetically by the soldiers' names within each unit. Use the index (FHL films 881,595-607) to learn which unit your ancestor served in. The pension records are available only at the National Archives.

Confederate. West Virginia did not organize any confederate regiments nor did they grant pensions to confederate veterans. The approximately 9,000 West Virginians who chose to fight for the Confederate States of America generally joined the confederate regiments of Virginia (see the *Virginia Research Outline*). Virginia's 22nd Infantry was composed almost entirely of soldiers from West Virginia. The 31st and 46th Infantry also had large numbers from West Virginia. Some confederate veterans may have received pensions from Virginia.

The Archives and History Library has a list of Confederate soldiers and an alphabetical card index to Confederate graves.

Additional Military Records

Various rosters of soldiers for the French and Indian War, Indian Wars, Lord Dunmore's War, Revolutionary War, Whiskey Insurrection of 1794, War of 1812, Mexican War, and the Civil War, are in Virgil A. Lewis, *The Soldiery of West Virginia,* 1911, Reprint (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1978; FHL book 975.4 M2L). A separate index has been published. This book has also been reprinted (and updated through the Vietnam War) as vol. 9 of *The West Virginia Historical Encyclopedia: Supplemental Series* (see the "History" section of this outline).

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Most West Virginia courts or counties recorded naturalization proceedings in the minutes and dockets of the courts rather than keeping separate registers. Prior to 1906, any court of record could naturalize immigrants. From 1906 to 1929 the federal government regulated naturalization but allowed most state or county courts to continue naturalizing immigrants. After 1929 only federal courts handled naturalizations.

For pre-1906 naturalizations you will have to search the records of all local, state, and federal courts in the area where your ancestor lived. In West Virginia most immigrants were naturalized in the state circuit or county courts so you will want to begin your search in those courts. These records are in the possession of the clerk of the circuit court or county clerk of the county. The Family History Library has copies of most West Virginia court records to the early 1900s (see the "Court Records" section of this outline).

For naturalization records after September 1906, contact the National Archives—Philadelphia Branch (for the records of the U.S. district courts in West Virginia) or your local office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service. Some records between 1906 and 1929 are also at the office of the clerk of the circuit court in each county.

NEWSPAPERS

By 1863 nine newspapers were being published in West Virginia. The largest collections of newspapers are at the Archives and History Library and the West Virginia University Library. A guide to the collection at the West Virginia University Library is *Newspapers in the West Virginia University Library* (Morgantown, W.Va.: West Virginia University Library, 1964; not at FHL).

The Family History Library has more than 1,100 microfilms of West Virginia newspapers including the *Wheeling Register* from 1863 to 1913.

The Family History Library has the obituary portion of the Tetrick collection which includes obituaries from northern West Virginia from 1929 to 1949 (FHL films 163,932-49). This is listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA, HARRISON, CLARKSBURG - OBITUARIES (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline).

The library also has a collection of obituaries from 1931 and 1932 in W. Guy. Tetrick, *Obituaries from Newspapers of Northern West Virginia*, 2 vols. (Clarksburg, W.Va.: W. G. Tetrick, 1933; FHL 975.4 V3t; film 1,033,974, items 2-3). This is listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA - VITAL RECORDS.

PERIODICALS

A variety of genealogical material has been published in periodicals. An index to several significant periodicals and other published sources is Earl Gregg Swem, *Virginia Historical Index*, 2 vols. in 4, 1934-36, Reprint (Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1965; FHL book 977.5 H22s; fiche 6046961; 1965 reprint on films 485,948-49).

See the *Virginia Research Outline* for a list of helpful periodicals that include pre-1863 West Virginia. Other major genealogical periodicals helpful for West Virginia are:

The Journal of the Kanawha Valley Genealogical Society. 1977-. Published by the Kanawha Valley Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 8765, South Charleston, WV 25303. (FHL book 975.43 D25j.)

Tri-County Researcher. 1976-. Published by Mrs. Ethel Briggs, P.O. Box 157, New Martinsville, WV 26155. (FHL book 975.41 B2t.)

Virginia Genealogist. 1957-. Published by John Frederick Dorman, P.O. Box 4883, Washington, D.C. 20008. (FHL book 975.5 B2vg; films 844,855-57.) There is a cumulative index for volumes 1-20.

West Augusta Historical and Genealogical Society Newsletter. 1974-. Published by the West Augusta Historical and Genealogical Society, 2515 10th Ave., Parkersburg, WV 26101. (FHL book 975.422 D25t.)

West Virginia History. 1939-. Published by the West Virginia Department of Culture and History, Cultural Center, Charleston, West Virginia, 25305. (FHL book 975.4 B2wh.)

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records of West Virginia have been kept by the county courts. You can obtain copies of the complete probate packets by contacting the county clerk's office in the appropriate courthouse. Some probate matters have been recorded in deed books and court order books.

The Family History Library has copies of many calendars of wills, order books, witness books, bonds, fee books, inventories, appraisals, and bills of sale from most counties. From Kanawha County, for example, the library has 208 microfilms of fiducuiary settlements for 1871 to 1968, and 121 films of wills for 1820 to 1968.

The following publications index early wills and estate settlements:

Johnston, Ross B. *West Virginia Estate Settlements, 1753-1850*. Fort Worth, Tex.: American Reference Publishers, Inc., 1969. (FHL book 975.4 S2j.) This is arranged by counties and is indexed.

Torrence, Clayton. *Virginia Wills and Administrations, 1632-1800*. 1930. Reprint. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1965. (FHL book 975.5 P22t; flm 844,943; 1932 edition on film 032,462.)

TAXATION

A complete set of annual land tax assessment records from 1782 to 1900 is available at the State Auditor's Office (Capitol Complex, Charleston, WV 25305). Duplicate copies are usually found at the county clerk's offices in the land books.

The Virginia State Library has the original personal property tax books for West Virginia counties from 1782 to 1863. The West Virginia Archives and History Library has tax books from 1863 to 1935. See the *Virginia Research Outline* for information on pre-1863 tax records.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the nineteenth century tax records of most counties.

The 1787 personal property lists have been published as a substitute for the 1790 census (see the "Census" section) in Netti Schreiner-Yantis and Florence Speakman Love, comps., *The 1787 Census of Virginia: An Accounting of the Names of Every White Male Tithable Over 21 Years...* 3 vols. (Springfield, Va.: Genealogical Books in Print, 1987; FHL book 975 R4sn).

As a substitute for the missing 1800 Virginia census, use the abstracts of the personal property tax lists of 1800 for the 13 counties in the area that became West Virginia. These have been published in Steven A. Bridges, *Virginians in 1800: Counties of West Virginia* (Trumbull, Conn.: Steven A. Bridges, 1987; FHL book 975.4 R4b).

VITAL RECORDS

State Records of Births and Deaths

Statewide registration of births and deaths began in 1917, and was generally complied with by 1925. The counties have copies of these records. Because most of the *state* copies of the records from 1917 to 1921 were destroyed in a fire, it is best to request vital records through 1921 from the county clerk (see below).

You can obtain state copies of birth and death records from 1917 to the present for a fee by writing to:

Division of Vital Statistics
State Department of Health
State Office Building No. 3
Charleston, WV 25305

The current fees for obtaining copies of the state's records are listed in *Where to Write for Vital Records: Births, Deaths, Marriages, and Divorces* (Hyattsville, Md.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1987). Copies of this booklet are at the Family History Library and family history centers.

County Records of Births and Deaths

County birth and death records date from 1853 to the present for most counties. Copies may be obtained from the county clerk. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of all available birth and death records from 1853 to about 1900, and to about 1970 for many counties.

The birth, marriage, and death records from 1853 to 1860 are on 10 microfilms (FHL film 034,484-93) arranged by county and listed in the FHLC under WEST VIRGINIA - VITAL RECORDS. Later records are listed under WEST VIRGINIA, [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS.

Marriage Records

West Virginia marriages were recorded by the existing counties as early as 1780. For later counties, marriage records began when each county was organized. Marriage records can be obtained by writing to the county clerk of the county where the marriage took place.

For marriage records from 1853 to 1860 see the 10 microfilms described above under birth and death records.

The Family History Library has copies of all available marriage records from 1780 to about 1900 and to about 1970 for some counties.

The state has copies of the county records since 1921. You may obtain copies from 1921 to the present by writing to the Division of Vital Statistics (address given above).

Divorces

Divorce proceedings are kept by the clerk of the circuit court in the county where the divorce was granted. The Family History Library does not have any West Virginia divorce records.

FOR FURTHER READING

More detailed information about research and records of West Virginia is found in:

Ebert, Rebecca A. *Finding Your People in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia and West Virginia.* Winchester, Va.: The Rebecca Co., 1984. (FHL book 975 D27e.)

Stinson, Helen S. *A Handbook for Genealogical Research in West Virginia.* South Charleston, W.Va.: Kanawha Valley Genealogical Society, 1981. (FHL book 975.4 D27s.)

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 N. West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1988 by Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA.
First Edition, June 1988. Series US-STATES, No. 49.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150